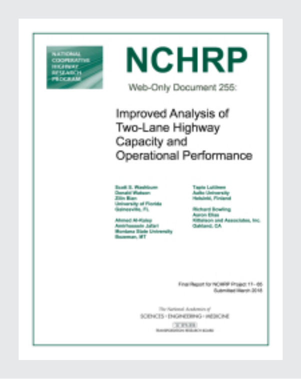
Washburn, Scott; Al-Kaisy, Ahmed; Luttinen, Tapio ; Dowling, Richard; Watson, Donald; Jafari, Amirhossein; Bian, Zilin; Elias, Aaron

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

DOI:
10.17226/25179

Published: 01/01/2018

Document Version
Publisher's PDF, also known as Version of record



Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

DETAILS

679 pages | 8.5 x 11 | PAPERBACK
ISBN 978-0-309-47895-3 | DOI 10.17226/25179

CONTRIBUTORS

Scott S. Washburn, Donald Watson, Zilin Bian, Tapio Luttinen, Ahmed Al-Kaisy, Amirhossein Jafari, Richard Dowling, and Aaron Elias; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; Transportation Research Board; National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine

NCHRP

Web-Only Document 255:

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Scott S. Washburn
Donald Watson
Zilin Bian
University of Florida
Gainesville, FL

Ahmed Al-Kaisy
Amirhossein Jafari
Montana State University
Bozeman, MT

Tapio Luttinen
Aalto University
Helsinki, Finland

Richard Dowling
Aaron Elias
Kittelson and Associates, Inc.
Oakland, California

Final Report for NCHRP Project 17-65
Submitted March 2018

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This work was sponsored by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), in cooperation with the Federal Highway Administration, and was conducted in the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP), which is administered by the Transportation Research Board (TRB) of the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine.

The National Academies of
SCIENCES • ENGINEERING • MEDICINE

TRB
TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD

The National Academies of
SCIENCES · ENGINEERING · MEDICINE

The **National Academy of Sciences** was established in 1863 by an Act of Congress, signed by President Lincoln, as a private, nongovernmental institution to advise the nation on issues related to science and technology. Members are elected by their peers for outstanding contributions to research. Dr. Marcia McNutt is president.

The **National Academy of Engineering** was established in 1964 under the charter of the National Academy of Sciences to bring the practices of engineering to advising the nation. Members are elected by their peers for extraordinary contributions to engineering. Dr. C. D. Mote, Jr., is president.

The **National Academy of Medicine** (formerly the Institute of Medicine) was established in 1970 under the charter of the National Academy of Sciences to advise the nation on medical and health issues. Members are elected by their peers for distinguished contributions to medicine and health. Dr. Victor J. Dzau is president.

The three Academies work together as the **National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine** to provide independent, objective analysis and advice to the nation and conduct other activities to solve complex problems and inform public policy decisions. The National Academies also encourage education and research, recognize outstanding contributions to knowledge, and increase public understanding in matters of science, engineering, and medicine.

Learn more about the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine at **www.national-academies.org.**

The **Transportation Research Board** is one of seven major programs of the National Academies of Sciences, Engineering, and Medicine. The mission of the Transportation Research Board is to increase the benefits that transportation contributes to society by providing leadership in transportation innovation and progress through research and information exchange, conducted within a setting that is objective, interdisciplinary, and multimodal. The Board's varied committees, task forces, and panels annually engage about 7,000 engineers, scientists, and other transportation researchers and practitioners from the public and private sectors and academia, all of whom contribute their expertise in the public interest. The program is supported by state transportation departments, federal agencies including the component administrations of the U.S. Department of Transportation, and other organizations and individuals interested in the development of transportation.

Learn more about the Transportation Research Board at **www.TRB.org.**

NCHRP PROJECT 17-65 PANEL
AREA SEVENTEEN : TRAFFIC--SAFETY

Contributing Authors
Scott S. Washburn, University of Florida
Ahmed Al-Kaisy, Montana State University
Tapio Luttinen, Aalto University
Richard Dowling, Kittelson and Associates, Inc.
Donald Watson, University of Florida
Amirhossein Jafari, Montana State University
Zilin Bian, University of Florida
Aaron Elias, Kittelson and Associates, Inc.

Acknowledgments

The research team would like to thank the people listed below. They were instrumental in providing us with field data to use for this project.

Brian Dunn, Oregon Department of Transportation
Doug Norval, Oregon Department of Transportation
David Keilson, North Carolina Department of Transportation
Kent Taylor, North Carolina Department of Transportation
Becky Duke, Montana Department of Transportation
Glenda Fuller, Idaho Transportation Department

In Memory of Michael Dixon

Dr. Michael Dixon was one of the research team members and was instrumental in developing the proposal for this project. Mike tragically suffered a heart attack and passed away on May 7, 2014, about five months before this project started. He was a well-respected professional, a great friend, and most of all, a great father and husband. Before his passing, Mike had made many outstanding contributions to the field of transportation engineering, particularly with respect to two-lane highways. Mike's presence on this project was certainly missed, but we hope that he would be proud of what we accomplished. This project is dedicated to Mike's memory.

Table of Contents

List of Tables

List of Figures

Abstract

Two-lane highways account for a very significant portion of the national highway system and serve an essential function for the movement of people and goods. The Highway Capacity Manual (HCM) contains a chapter that provides an analysis methodology for two-lane highways. Unfortunately, the current HCM analysis procedure has been criticized on several issues, such as the speed-flow relationship, appropriate service measures, treatment of large trucks, guidance on base free-flow speed estimation, accuracy of passing lane adjustments, and limitations in analysis scope. This project sought to address these limitations and gaps.

Accomplishments from this project include the following: the development of a more realistic speed-flow relationship; the introduction of a new service measure—follower density; a new headway threshold value to better identify follower status; development of a percent followers-flow relationship; elimination of passenger car equivalent (PCE) values and direct use of percentage of heavy vehicles in the models for performance measure estimation; the inclusion of a quantitative adjustment based on posted speed limit for the estimation of base free-flow speed (BFFS); the development of new functions for passing lanes—effective and optimal lengths and performance measure improvements for 2+1 sections; and the development of a method for combining the analysis of multiple contiguous segments into a facility-level analysis. This project also introduced features to improve the ease of use of the methodology in the HCM, such as elimination of tables requiring interpolation, treating trucks explicitly instead of through PCE values, using a single service measure, and eliminating the PTSF measure. And finally, two modern microsimulation tools were identified that are capable of accurately modeling two-lane highways: SwashSim and TransModeler.

1. Introduction

1.1. Background

Two-lane highways account for a very significant portion of the national highway system and serve an essential function for the movement of people and goods. Measured in centerline miles, two-lane highways constitute the vast majority of the highway system in the United States. On these highway facilities, a single lane is provided for travel in each direction, resulting in a higher level of interaction between vehicles traveling in the same direction, and often the opposing direction as well. Specifically, maintaining a desired speed is dependent on the ability to pass slower vehicles, which in turn is a function of oncoming traffic level and available sight distance. The interaction between vehicles is also expected to increase with the increase in traffic flow and speed variation associated with a heterogeneous traffic mix. These operational characteristics typically result in formation of platoons and make the platooning phenomenon an important indicator of performance on two-lane highways.

Most two-lane highways exist in rural areas and are generally characterized by low traffic volumes, relatively high speeds and lower design standards compared to those used on well-travelled multilane highways. However, as urban areas continue to see growth further away from the central cities, two-lane highways in previously less developed areas are experiencing increases in traffic demand. Additionally, as urban area congestion continues to build, shipping companies are more frequently considering less congested two-lane highways in their routing decisions. The presence of commercial trucks on two-lane highways poses additional challenges for maintaining acceptable levels of operational performance due to more variance in the geometric design of these facilities and less favorable passing opportunities.

Although adding additional lanes to a two-lane highway will often address operational deficiencies with two-lane highways, such construction projects are very expensive. Having good and accurate analysis methods for two-lane highways may allow roadway design and traffic engineers to identify ways to make significant improvements to the operational performance of a two-lane highway without resorting to a full multilane configuration.

The standard reference in the U.S. for traffic analysis techniques is the Highway Capacity Manual (HCM). The HCM, 6th edition, contains a chapter that provides an analysis methodology for two-lane highways. Unfortunately, the HCM analysis procedure falls short in several respects of providing roadway design and traffic engineers the methods they need for performing accurate and comprehensive two-lane highway facility evaluations. The current HCM analysis procedure has been criticized on several issues, which are described in the following section.

1.2. Computational Deficiencies in, and Key Gaps in Coverage of, HCM Analysis Methodology

This section describes the computational deficiencies in, and key gaps in coverage of, the current (2016) HCM analysis methodology for two-lane highways.

1.2.1. Speed-Flow Relationship

The current relationship between speed and flow given by the HCM is linear in form, as shown in Figure 1-1.

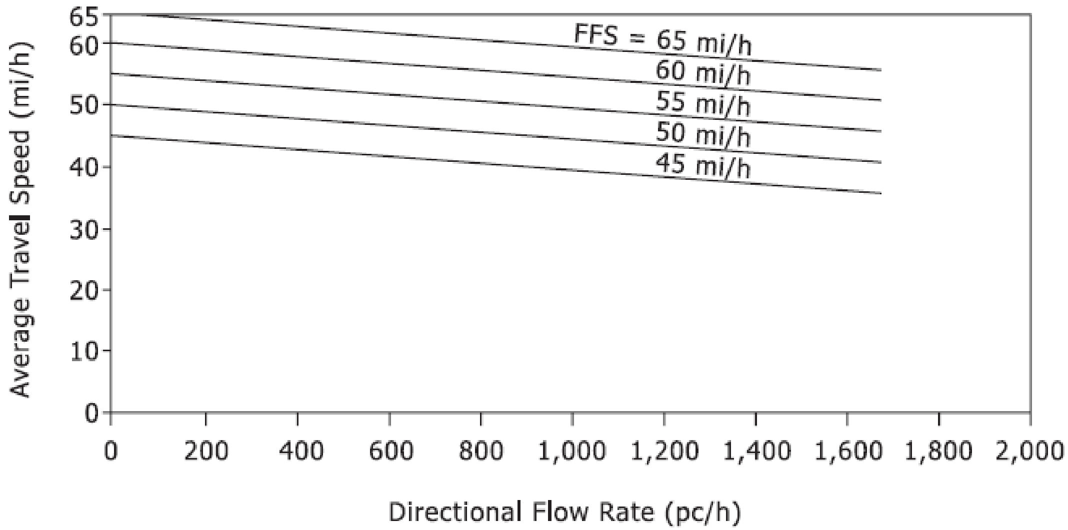


Figure 1-1. HCM 2010 speed-flow relationship
Source: HCM 2010, Exhibit 15-2

This is inconsistent with the relationship identified in several studies (Luttinen, 2000; Brilon and Weiser 2006; Hammontree, 2010), where it has been found that the *shape* of the speed-flow relationship follows a concave up form, such as that illustrated in Figure 1-2.

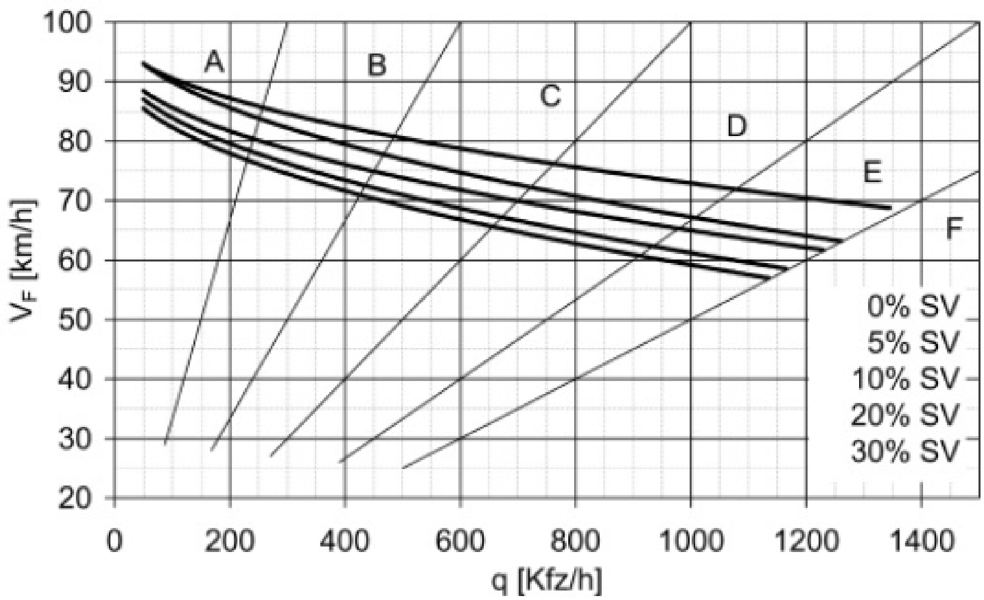
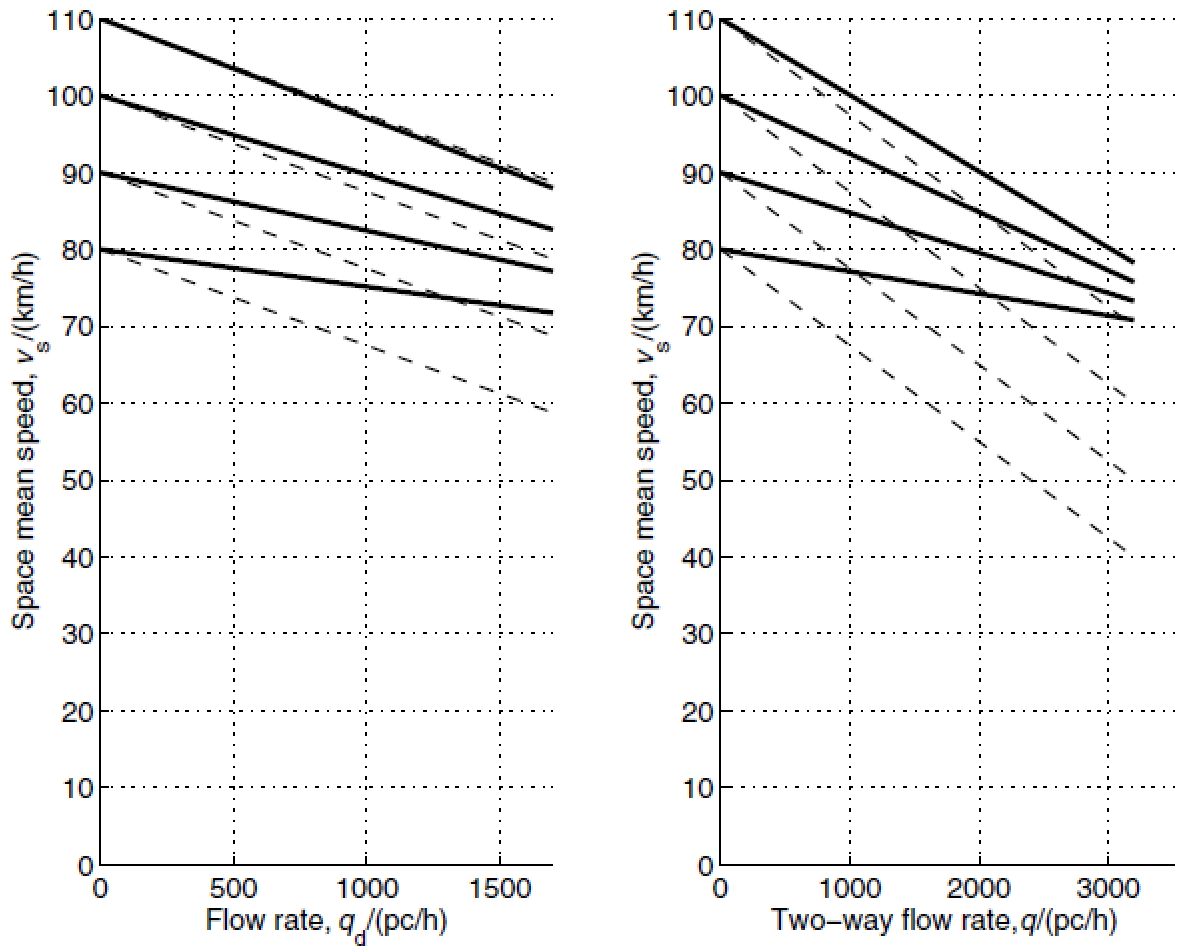


Figure 1-2. Speed-flow relationship for German two-lane highways (under ideal roadway design conditions)*
* "V_F" refers to average travel speed of passenger cars; "q" refers to flow rate (veh/h); "SV" refers to heavy vehicles
Source: German HBS 2015 (German equivalent of HCM)

Furthermore, even if a linear or approximately linear speed-flow relationship were to be used, it is more logical that the slope of this linear relationship should be affected by free-flow speed (*FFS*) and the directional distribution of traffic, as illustrated in Figure 1-3. As for multilane facilities, average speed at capacity tends to converge to a narrow range of values, assuming higher speed facilities in which the posted speed limit does not constrain free-flow speeds. The availability of passing opportunities in the oncoming lane and the relative proportions of directional flow rates also affect the rate of change in average speed.



(a) traffic in one direction only (b) 50/50 directional traffic split

Figure 1-3. HCM speed-flow curves (dashed lines) versus speed-flow curves with slope as a function of FFS (solid lines)

Source: Luttinen et al., 2005

1.2.2. Service Measures

Several researchers such as Luttinen (2000, 2001, 2005), Catabagan and Nakamura (2009), Al-Kaisy and Freedman (2011), Van As (2003), Polus and Cohen (2009), and Morrall and Werner (1990) have suggested that the HCM two-lane highway analysis methodology is very simplistic and largely inaccurate for level of service (LOS) assessment and that Percent Time Spent Following (*PTSF*) and Average Travel Speed (*ATS*) are not necessarily the most appropriate performance measures to use for assessing two-lane highway performance. Both *PTSF* and *ATS* are used to evaluate Class I two-lane highways (high-speed, major inter-city routes and connectors of major traffic generators). *PTSF* is used solely to evaluate Class II two-lane highways (lower speed, intra-city routes). In the HCM 2010, a third class of two-lane highways (low speed, in moderately developed areas) was added, for which the service measure is Percent Free Flow Speed (*PFFS*).

Ideally performance measures should (Luttinen et al., 2005):

1. Reflect the perception of road users on the quality of traffic flow.
2. Be easy to measure, estimate, and interpret.
3. Correlate to traffic and roadway conditions in a meaningful way.
4. Be compatible with the performance measures of other facilities.
5. Describe both uncongested and congested conditions.
6. Be useful in analyses concerning traffic safety, transport economics, and environmental impacts.

It can be argued that *PTSF* may satisfy conditions 1 and 3. However, it is difficult to measure in the field, it is not compatible with the service measures of other facilities, it does not describe the extent of congestion, and it is not very useful in other analyses. *PTSF* is also not a good performance measure for indicating if improvements should be made to a highway that has low volumes with a high percentage of heavy vehicles and few passing opportunities. In this case, *PTSF* would be high and suggest that additional lanes or passing sections need to be added even though the volumes are low.

The second measure, *ATS*, is only used on class I two-lane highways (may not be relevant on Class II and class III highways). Unlike *PTSF*, *ATS* is easy to measure in the field, if point measurements are sufficient, otherwise vehicle matching or floating vehicle surveys are required. Although *ATS* is easy to measure in the field, it is not very informative about the efficiency of the highway. Since the analysis section of a two-lane highway facility is usually several miles long, there could be many changing conditions, such as posted speed limit and roadway alignment that affect *ATS*, yet it is not related to varying traffic conditions. This makes *ATS* somewhat meaningless for determining how the highway is operating (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2011).

PFFS is meant to account for the limitations of *ATS*. It measures the speed reduction due to increased traffic volume and/or platooning, which makes it possible to compare the current conditions to the ideal conditions (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2011). Volumes in the analysis direction and opposing direction were found to be statistically significant in the *PFFS* models developed by Al-Kaisy and Freedman (2010). One of the limitations of *PFFS* is that it is almost unaffected by the addition of a passing lane, which indicates that it is not a useful performance measure for capturing the delay caused by platooning (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2010). The HCM 2010, however, currently only uses *PFFS* for determining the LOS of Class III highways, which do not include passing lanes, by definition.

The service measures should also be conducive to integrating two-lane highway segments with signalized and unsignalized intersections to support a facility-based analysis (i.e., long stretch of a two-lane highway with a number of segments with varying characteristics and occasional intersections). For a corridor or area-wide analysis, it is also desirable to be able to integrate the two-lane highway analysis with the analysis of freeways and multi-lane highways.

1.2.3. Deterministic Method for Identifying Vehicle Follower Status

For purposes of measuring *PTSF* in the field, the HCM indicates that a value of 3 seconds or less can be used as a surrogate for identifying vehicles in a following mode. That is, if the headway between successive vehicles is 3 seconds or less at a chosen point along the highway facility, the trailing vehicle is considered to be in a following state, for the purpose of estimating PTSF. This method does not account for drivers having different desired following headways. However, a few empirical studies (Al-Kaisy & Durbin, 2008; Dixon et al., 2002; Luttinen, 2001) found that the HCM models in estimating *PTSF* do not reasonably relate to the aforementioned method for measuring percent followers in the field using the 3-second headway rule. Specifically, the HCM *PTSF* estimates were found to be consistently and significantly higher than the corresponding field-measured percent followers.

Catabagan and Nakamura (2009) found that the 3-second headway criterion used for the *PTSF* measure in the HCM underestimates the number of following vehicles. They found their proposed probability-based follower identification method to more accurately describe traffic conditions on Japanese highways.

1.2.4. Truck Passenger Car Equivalent (PCE) Values

The PCE values developed for the two-lane highway analysis methodology in the HCM were based on results from the TWOPAS simulation program (Harwood et al., 1999). The PCE values for two-lane highways differ from the values for other highway types and, even within the two-lane highway procedure, different sets of PCE values are needed for different performance measures: average travel speed and percent time spent following. The PCE values vary as a function of terrain and directional flow rate.

In the HCM 2000 (TRB, 2000) version of the analysis methodology, the truck PCE values were a function of flow rates in units of passenger cars. This created an awkward iterative approach to determining the PCE values since the PCE values are needed to convert a measured flow rate in units of vehicles to one in units of passenger cars. There was also a situation where one could oscillate between PCE values and be caught in an “endless loop”. In the HCM 2010, the units for the PCE look up tables were changed from passenger cars to vehicles to avoid this awkward situation, but this change was not based on any new research or theory. Additionally, it is necessary to use the measured hourly volume divided by the peak hour factor with the grade adjustment factor and PCE value tables, which is somewhat awkward.

The PCE values in the HCM are average values that do not vary with the percentage of trucks in the traffic stream, even though it has been shown (Luttinen, 2001a) that the first few trucks added to the traffic stream have a much greater operational effect than subsequent increments of truck percentage. That is, the PCE is a function of the heavy vehicle (HV) percentage itself. It is also possible that for some conditions a PCE value does not even exist; that is, the mixed flow of passenger cars and trucks may have a lower *ATS* than any (uncongested) passenger car flow (Luttinen, 2001a).

This issue is described further in the subsequent paragraphs and figure (1-4). Because of these difficulties, the German capacity manual does not use PCEs (Brilon & Weiser, 2006).

Recent research on the effects of trucks on freeway operations under the NCFRP 41 project (Dowling et al., 2014) suggests that the standard HCM PCE approach of converting a mixed flow rate of passengers cars and heavy vehicles into an equivalent passenger car only flow rate cannot produce the observed speeds of trucks and passenger cars on extended upgrades (grades in excess of 2% extending 1/2 mile or longer). There is no point on the passenger car speed flow curve that can produce the observed crawl speeds of trucks on extended upgrades, and when volumes or the percent trucks become high, the ability of passenger cars to pass trucks decreases until all vehicles are moving at the speed of the slowest truck climbing the grade. Extrapolating these results to a two-lane highway upgrade with no passing, it suggests that the speeds of all vehicles will rapidly reduce to the crawl speed of the slowest truck in the traffic stream rather than to an equivalent passenger car speed at a higher flow rate.

Figure 1-4 shows a simulated freeway speed-flow pattern from NCFRP Report 31 (Dowling et al., 2014) for a 5-mile long 6% upgrade and compares that to the idealized passenger car speed-flow curve for a 70 mi/h freeway in Chapter 11 of the 2010 HCM. As can be seen there is no single capacity-based PCE value that can map the HCM passenger car curve to the observed average speed pattern for a 30% truck mix. A capacity-based PCE will get the analyst to point "A" on the graphic, but the predicted speed from the passenger car curve is 25 mi/h too high. A second speed-based PCE would be needed to arrive at point "B", the actual mixed flow speed at capacity.

There are several additional problems with the PCE approach that are illustrated in Figure 1-4. The spread of average mixed flow speeds is much greater at lower flow rates, which is the opposite of what happens in an idealized passenger car only traffic stream. The average speeds of traffic at low flow rates are unstable on a long upgrade because of the interference with slow moving trucks. In addition, a PCE that works for capacity will not be appropriate for lower mixed flow rates.

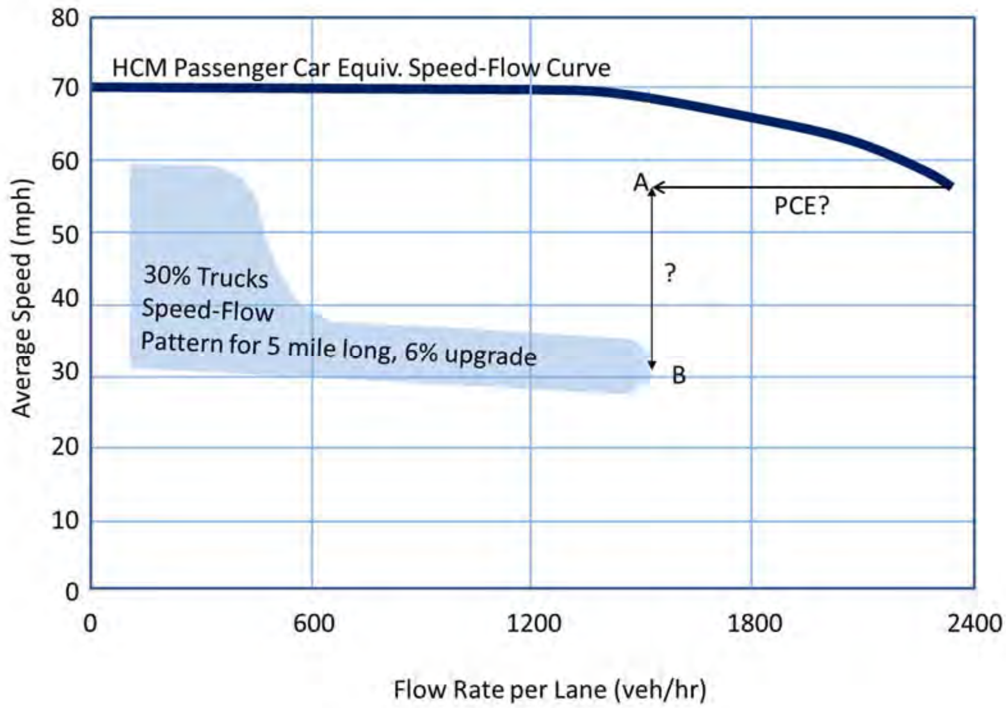


Figure 1-4. Divergence of passenger car and mixed flow speed-flow patterns on freeway upgrade
Adapted from Exhibit 59, NCFRP Report 31 (Dowling et al., 2014) and Chapter 11, 2010 Highway Capacity Manual.

1.2.5. Poor Guidance on Estimating Base Free-Flow Speed (BFFS)

According to the HCM, no specific guidance can be given on the estimation of the "base" free-flow speed due to the broad range of speed conditions. It does state that "a very rough estimate of *BFFS* might be taken as the posted speed limit plus 10 mi/h". (TRB 2000, 2010) The posted speed is used as a rough starting point because *FFS* is based mainly on the roadway geometry. Grade severely affects traffic flow on highways and the HCM does not address those effects very well (Luttinen, et al., 2005). The adjustment factors for grade only give a rough estimation of the geometric conditions. Horizontal curves can also have a significant impact on *FFS*. *ATS* calculations are significantly affected by the *BFFS*.

1.2.6. Overestimation of Performance Measure Improvements Due to Passing Lanes

The results obtained from the inclusion of a passing lane lead to unrealistic improvements to the performance measures and, consequently, the level of service. *PTSF* and *ATS* are very sensitive to changes in volume, and passing lane adjustments result in large improvements to both *PTSF* and *ATS*. When solving for a service volume, which is the volume corresponding to a given LOS, based on *PTSF* and *ATS* for a facility with a passing lane, the calculated volume is unreasonably higher than the volume for the facility with no passing lane (Washburn, 2011).

These results are misleading because, realistically, the number of vehicles before and after a passing lane section should be approximately the same. A small percentage of the vehicles may change positions, but it does not drastically change the number of vehicles in the traffic stream.

This means a passing lane should not show major increases to the traffic-carrying capability of the highway section.

Furthermore, the HCM two-lane analysis methodology chapter provides conflicting guidance on climbing lanes—it indicates that adding a passing lane to a segment that is operating at LOS F will not improve LOS; thus, there is no need to perform a passing lane analysis. However, an upgrade segment can be the bottleneck of the highway. If a passing lane is added on an upgrade segment (i.e., climbing lane), which is followed by a level segment, it is conceivable that the LOS could be improved.

1.2.7. Capacity

The HCM 2010 states that directional capacity is 1700 pc/h and two-way capacity cannot exceed 3200 pc/h (TRB, 2010). Capacity is computed by adjusting the base flow rate of 1700 pc/h for grade and heavy vehicles. Implicit in these values is that the capacity of the observed direction is reduced when the opposing flow rate exceeds 1500 pc/h.

Some empirical studies have examined two-lane highway capacity (e.g., Rozic 1992; Luttinen, 2000; Brilon and Weiser, 2006; Kim, 2006), but the literature is generally sparse with such studies. Theoretical studies (references provided on p. 145 of Luttinen, 2001a) have indicated that the influence of the opposing flow does not change significantly when the opposing flow rate has increased above 400–450 veh/h. Earlier studies (references provided on p. 145 of Luttinen, 2001a) do not give support to the assumption that the opposing flow has an effect on capacity only after the opposing flow rate has exceeded 1500 pc/h.

Of the capacity values reported, as well as the factors affecting these values, there is considerable variance. Finnish studies have indicated that there is a capacity drop under congested conditions. As traffic density exceeds optimum density (approximately 20–25 veh/km) the maximum flow rate is approximately 300–400 pc/h lower than capacity (see Figure 1-5). This information is valuable in those rare cases when a two-lane highway is congested; for example, during weekend peaks, work zone arrangements or incidents. One major challenge, however, to determining capacity values with much accuracy is that it is difficult to find two-lane highway sites that operate at or near capacity. Transportation agencies typically convert two-lane highways to multilane highways once they reach intolerable levels of *PTSF* and platooning, which usually occur at flow rates well below capacity.

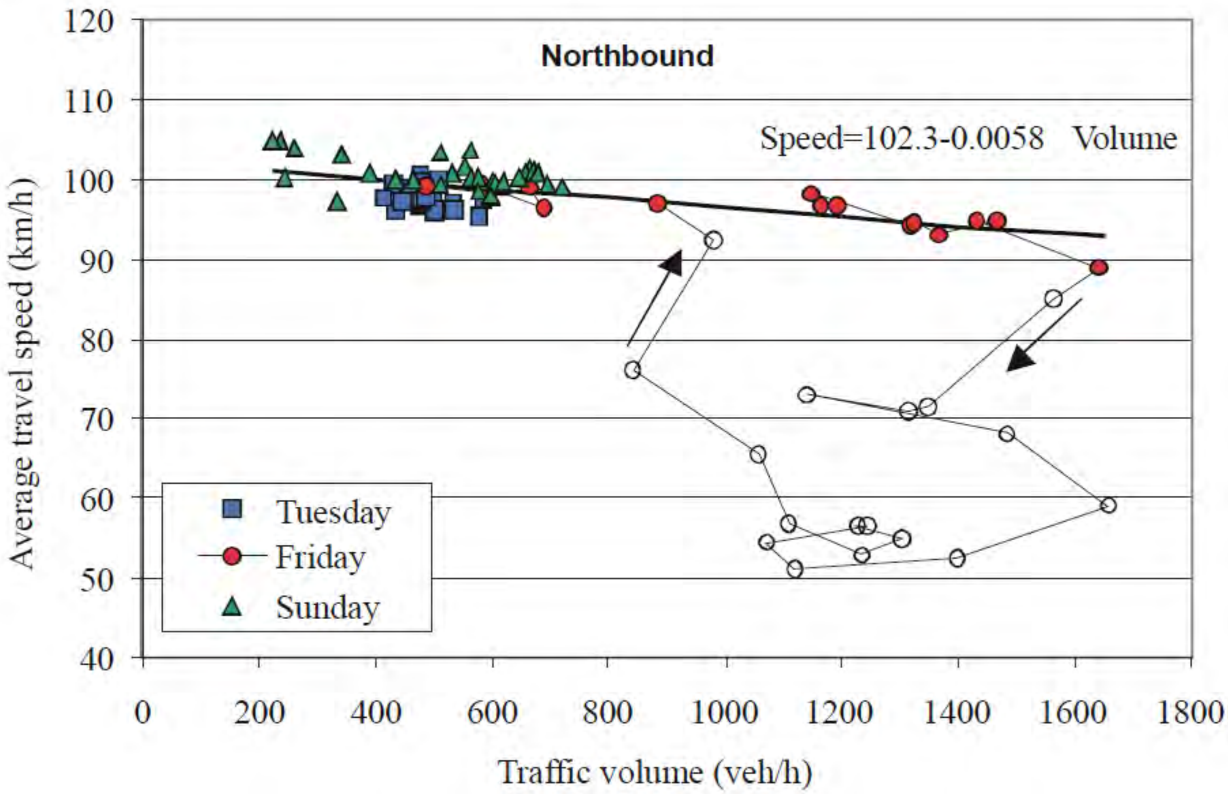


Figure 1-5. Speed-flow values on Finnish arterial highway 4 (grade separated intersections and passing lanes) to the north of Lahti
Source: Luttinen et al., 2005

1.2.8. Facility Scope

The current analysis methodology is limited to the segment-level. Ideally, the methodology would be such that it can be integrated with signalized and unsignalized intersection analyses, as well as account for multiple contiguous two-lane highway segments with differing attributes (passing zone, passing lane, etc.) to allow for a facility-/corridor-level analysis. As mentioned previously, one of the challenges to expanding the analysis of two-lane highways to include intersections and other highway segment types is the compatibility of service measures. Yu and Washburn (2009) and Li and Washburn (2014) addressed this issue by using a delay-based measure across two-lane highway segments and signalized intersections. Compatibility of service measures between two-lane highways and other uninterrupted-flow facilities (multilane highways, freeways) would also be desirable.

1.2.9. Ease of Use

There are several aspects to the current HCM two-lane highway analysis methodology that are awkward for users. As previously mentioned, PCE values that vary by service measure, and especially the iterative approach that was present in the HCM 2000 (which was removed in the HCM 2010 in an attempt to reduce user confusion, but without documentation of its effect on the accuracy of the method), often cause confusion for users. Although this is less of an issue when using a software implementation of the methodology, experience by research team members in teaching this methodology has consistently shown this issue to be confusing to students.

The current HCM analysis methodology chapter is heavy on the use of adjustment factor tables. While a considerable number of adjustment factors is reasonably expected, these adjustment factors are implemented exclusively in tabular format. And for each of these tables, it is usually necessary to perform an interpolation, and in a couple of cases, a three-way interpolation is often necessary. The methodology should move away from the tabular implementation of adjustment factor values to the extent possible and directly implement equations. This will increase the user-friendliness of the methodology and also make software implementation easier.

1.3. Simulation Tools

In addition to the need for a two-lane highway analysis procedure for the HCM that improves upon its various deficiencies and limitations, the transportation engineering and roadway design profession could benefit from a modern microscopic simulation tool that includes the ability to model two-lane highways, particularly the phenomenon of passing in an oncoming lane. Given the complexity of some two-lane highway facilities, it is unreasonable to expect that a deterministic, analytic procedure will be capable of accurately analyzing all two-lane highway configurations. For complex situations that are not amenable to analysis with the new HCM procedure, analysts should be able to utilize a simulation tool to help them analyze these situations, such as is commonly done for arterial and freeway corridors. Unfortunately, simulation tools that were commonly used for modeling two-lane highway facilities in the past are no longer viable tools for future applications, for myriad reasons that are described later.

1.4. Research Objectives and Scope

The objective of this research was to (1) identify appropriate performance measures for operational and capacity analyses of two-lane highways and develop models to produce these performance measures in an HCM context, and (2) develop or modify a microsimulation-based analysis method for two-lane highways. The resulting methods for the analysis of two-lane highways are suitable for incorporation into a future edition of the HCM.

NCHRP 17-65 Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

2. Research Approach

This chapter provides an overview of the following topics:

- Review of alternative analysis methodologies
- Field data analysis
- Service measure evaluation
- Simulation tools
- Approach for accounting for large truck impacts
- Approach for determining follower status

2.1. Review of Alternative Analysis Methodologies

In this section, a review of alternative methodologies for the analysis of two-lane highways is presented. As the U.S. HCM is the most extensive reference document for conducting capacity analyses using the latest research in the field, it has found widespread use in many other countries all over the world. However, the significant limitations of the current HCM analysis methodologies for two-lane highways (discussed in detail in Task 1 of this project) were the main impetus for researchers in the U.S. and abroad to search for alternative analysis methods or to modify the current HCM analysis procedures to better fit local conditions. In general, the search for alternative two-lane highway analysis methodologies in this project confirmed the limited amount of research that has been done in this area, which explains the few applications in practice that substantially deviate from the current HCM methodologies. Many of the alternative methods encountered in the literature are concerned with translating field measurements into computed performance measures that could be used in assessing performance and/or establishing LOS, but not necessarily in predicting the effects of demand, grades, passing lanes, truck climbing lanes, or other variables on the performance of two-lane highways. In reporting alternative methodologies, this review includes examples of new methodologies, modified HCM-based methodologies (including calibrated HCM models), and proposed methods in the literature that may not have moved yet into practice.

2.1.1. Alternative Analysis Methodologies in Practice

In this section, a summary of two-lane highway methodologies and procedures that have been used in practice in other countries outside the U.S. is presented.

South Africa

The most extensive method, which reflects a major deviation from the U.S. HCM procedures, is the two-lane highway analysis methodology that was developed by the South African National Roads Agency around ten years ago (Van As, 2003; Van As and Niekerk, 2004). The lack of adequate methodologies used in other countries that suit local conditions in South Africa caused the agency to look for other alternative methods and, ultimately develop a new analytical method. In regards to the U.S. HCM (TRB, 2000), limitations that were identified by the researchers involved in developing the new South African methodology included the inability to apply the

HCM method to more complex situations such as the interaction of climbing and passing lanes and the use of wide shoulders for overtaking purposes, which is a common practice in South Africa. Other important reported limitations involved the significant overestimation of *PTSF* (which could exceed 100%), the difficulty of measuring *PTSF* in the field, and the insensitivity of performance measures to traffic level, which is important for assessing the roadway improvement needs on two-lane highways.

In the development process, the researchers used field data collected from 25 two-lane highway facilities and microscopic traffic simulation to: 1) examine alternative performance measures on two-lane highways and select the most appropriate, 2) develop analytical models for performance measures that are calibrated for local conditions, and 3) develop quality of service scheme and threshold criteria for LOS.

In selecting the most appropriate performance measure, the researchers investigated several alternative measures including percent followers, follower flow, follower density, average travel speed, percent speed reduction due to traffic, traffic density and total queuing delay. Upon careful assessment and evaluation, follower density, defined as the number of followers per kilometer per lane, was eventually selected as the most appropriate performance measure that best satisfied selection criteria. Specifically, experience with the above measure of effectiveness indicates that it provides a relatively good indication of when capacity upgrading is warranted. It will only indicate a need for such upgrading when both a poor level of service is experienced and traffic volumes are high (Van As and Niekerk, 2006). Further, this measure combines three other measures in one, namely: percentage followers, traffic flow and travel speed (Van As, 2003). Follower density is estimated as the product of percent followers and density using the following Equation (2-1):

$$K_F = \frac{P_F Q}{NU} \qquad (2\text{-}1)$$

where

K_F = Follower density (followers/km/ln)
P_F = Percent followers
Q = Traffic flow rate in direction of flow (veh/h)
N = Number of lanes in direction of travel
U = Average speed (km/h)

Percent followers represent the percentage of vehicles traveling in the same lane with headways less than a pre-specified threshold value. If the headway is smaller than the pre-specified value, the vehicle is considered to be in a following mode. Using empirical data from various two-lane sites in South Africa, the researchers found 3.5 seconds to be the most appropriate value for headway threshold. It is important to mention that the *PTSF* estimation method in the HCM assumes a headway threshold of 3 seconds (TRB, 2000, 2010). According to the procedure developed in South Africa, a vehicular platoon would consist of one or more vehicles traveling on the same lane. A single vehicle is a platoon with length of one vehicle. The speed of vehicles in a platoon is approximately the same as that of the leading vehicle. The relationship between percent follower and length of platoon is shown in Equation (2-2).

$$PF = \frac{100(N-1)}{N} \tag{2-2}$$

Where *PF* is the percent followers and *N* is the average length of platoon (in number of vehicles). The research team also established an LOS scheme for levels A to D using the new measure of effectiveness, i.e., follower density, as shown in Table 2-1.

Table 2-1. Follower density ranges for measuring LOS

LOS	"Typical" Follower Density (followers/km/lane)	Range of Follower Densities (followers/km/lane)
A	1	0.3-1.4
B	2	1.3-3.3
C	4	3.0-6.7
D	8	6.3-9.5

Source: Van As, 2003

For road improvement and upgrade projects, it was determined that LOS D is the worst operating condition beyond which the two-lane highway should be considered for improvement. Table 2-2 shows the minimum acceptable level of service using the new methodology for class I and class II two-lane highways, which are defined in the HCM 2000 (TRB, 2000). It is a customary practice in South Africa to base rural highway design on the 30th highest hour volume of the year and to base the design of urban highways on the peak hour of a normal day of the week.

Table 2-2. Acceptable LOS on two-lane highways

Two-Lane Highway Type	Acceptable Level of Service	
	Normal Day Peak Hour	30th Highest Hour
Class I	C	D
Class II	D	D

Germany

In Germany, efficiency is given preference over user experience in LOS analysis. Therefore, *PTSF*, which is a measure of driver inconvenience, has not been used as a measure of effectiveness (MOE) for two-lane highways (Brilon and Weiser, 2006). Instead, the current German highway capacity handbook (HBS, 2001) utilizes density as the primary service measure for two-lane highways. Density is calculated as the ratio of traffic volume and the *ATS* of passenger cars. The density threshold values that are used to establish service levels are shown in Table 2-3.

Table 2-3. Density thresholds for measuring level of service

LOS	Density (veh/km)
A	5
B	12
C	20
D	30
E	40
F	> 40

Further, the same study reported that, in the past, the *ATS* of passenger cars, over a longer stretch of the highway (i.e., 5 to 20 km), had been used in Germany as the preferred MOE (Brilon and Weiser, 2006). The speed-flow curves, which were developed using empirical data from two-lane highways in Germany, are concave up in *shape*, and not linear, as suggested by the U.S. HCM. Further, PCE factors are not used in the current handbook. Instead, different speed-flow curves are provided for different geometries and HV percentages, since PCE factors are sensitive to roadway and traffic conditions, including the HV percentage (Brilon and Weiser, 2006). In the 2015 German capacity handbook, density per lane is used as the service measure, and the analysis is directional, not two-way as in the previous handbook.

Denmark

The Danish capacity manual (Vejdirektoratet, 2010) defines *ATS* and volume-to-capacity (*v*/*c*) ratio as the service measures for two-lane highways. The *v*/*c* ratio is seen as a measure of pressure, representing the impact of other vehicles on the driver. Average travel speed, on the other hand, focuses on travel time and speed which many drivers see as measures of the fluency of traffic flow. The *ATS* and *v*/*c* ratio are, however, used only as quality measures, with no threshold values for service levels since the LOS concept is not in use in Denmark.

Finland

The two-lane highway analysis methodology in the HCM 2000 (TRB, 2000) has been adapted (calibrated) to meet Finnish conditions (Luttinen, 2001). A directional analysis method is retained in the Finnish methodology, but platoon percentage (with a 3-second follower headway threshold value) replaces *PTSF* because the latter is difficult to measure in the field. Also, *ATS* is measured for passenger cars only, since the differential speed limit of heavy vehicles on Finnish roads resulted in too low LOS under low volumes when the percentage of heavy vehicles was high. The PCE concept in the HCM 2000 (TRB, 2000) is not retained as it was deemed too simplistic, but it was retained in a modified form. Also, since the LOS analysis has no official status and simply provides additional information, decisions on transport projects are based on economic assessment, rather than LOS. Consequently, travel time savings have a central role in the analysis.

Sweden

In Sweden, transportation investment decisions are based on the economic assessment of alternatives. Since travel time savings have a central role in this assessment, the most important quality measure is *ATS*. PCEs are not used, but correction factors are used to account for the presence of heavy vehicles. The *v/c* ratio is used as an additional service quality measure. The LOS concept is also not used (Trafikverket, 2014).

Britain

In Britain, the design-standard approach is used in road design (O'Flaherty, 1997). Different road designs have different design flows, which are expressed in vehicles. The concept of PCE is not used because PCE values vary under different road and traffic conditions. Design alternatives are prioritized and selected based on economic capacity (lowest traffic volume needed for the project to be economically feasible) and environmental capacity (highest volume allowed to maintain environmental standards). The final decision is based on economic (cost-benefit analysis) and environmental appraisal. The LOS concept is not used.

China

The *v/c* ratio is used as the primary service measure for Chinese two-lane highways (Rong et al., 2011). A survey indicated that drivers could perceive significant differences in traffic flow at four different levels of service. Based on these surveys and studies on overtaking ratio and acceleration noise, *v/c* thresholds have been set for levels of service A, B, C, and D.

Japan

In Japan, highway planning and design is based on a preset *v/c* ratio for the "planning level" of the highway section (Nakamura & Oguchi, 2006) on the so called two-lane expressways. It is important to note that, given the not-so-ordinary nature of two-lane expressways, its classification may fall somewhere between multilane expressways and ordinary two-lane highways, with full access control and relatively high speed limits of around 70 km/h, but having only one lane per direction of travel. Traffic patterns could be significantly different from either category due mainly to passing restrictions caused by the presence of median barriers (Catbagan and Nakamura, 2006).

2.1.2. Analysis Methods Proposed in Recent Literature

This section presents a few alternative analytical methods for two-lane highway analysis that have been reported in the literature, but have not been moved yet into practice.

Method Proposed by Polus and Cohen

In their proposed methodology, Polus and Cohen (2009) used the M/M/1 queuing to model vehicular platoons on two-lane highways. In their approach, a platoon is considered as a queue system with random arrivals (vehicles joining the back of queue), random departures (vehicles passing platoon leader), and a single processing channel. For this investigation, data were collected from 15 two-lane highway sites in northern Israel. Field data included vehicle speeds, volumes, and headways both inside and outside of platoons. To identify platooned vehicles, the researchers used a 3-second follower headway threshold, which is consistent with the HCM headway threshold for *PTSF* field estimation. In their research, two proposed traffic parameters were introduced: traffic intensity and freedom of flow. Similar to queuing analysis, traffic intensity in the context of platoon analysis refers to the ratio between the average time spent in the first position when waiting for an appropriate gap and the average inter-arrival times at the back of the queue. On the other hand, freedom of flow refers to the ratio between the time of undisturbed driving (between platoons) and the time interval in which the driver is in first position behind a slower moving vehicle while waiting to pass. Freedom of flow can be estimated using Equation (2-3) below.

$$\eta = \frac{N_o}{\rho} \quad (2\text{-}3)$$

where

η = Freedom of flow
ρ = Traffic intensity
N_o = Average number of headways between platoons

The study then used empirical data collected from various two-lane highway sites to estimate the LOS using some conventional and proposed MOEs. Specifically, the study investigated traffic flow, *PTSF*, average length of platoon, traffic intensity, and freedom of flow, and consequently established LOS threshold values using *PTSF*, combined flow in the two directions, and freedom of flow as shown in Table 2-4.

Table 2-4. Level of service thresholds based on freedom of flow

Level of Service	PTSF	Flow in Two Directions (pc/h)	Freedom of Flow
A	0-15	0-300	≥ 16.5
B	15-30	300-700	7.1-16.5
C	30-45	700-1200	4.1-7.1
D	45-60	1200-1800	2.8-4.1
E	60-75	1800-2700	1.8-2.8
F	75-100	≥ 2700	≤ 1.8

Methods Proposed by Al-Kaisy and Durbin

In their study of Montana two-lane highways, Al-Kaisy and Durbin (2008) proposed two new methods for estimating *PTSF* using field data. The difficulty in measuring *PTSF* in the field and the reported discrepancies between the *PTSF* estimation using HCM models and field data were the motivation behind the proposed new methods. The researchers used the HCM concept of *PTSF* as the underlying principle of the proposed methodologies. Regression models were developed that could be used for *PTSF* prediction using flow rate in the direction of travel, flow rate in the opposing direction, percent no-passing zone and percentage of heavy vehicles. However, the models were developed using limited field data from only a few sites in the state of Montana.

Probabilistic Method

The first method classifies vehicles into slow-moving and faster vehicles regardless of vehicle class, performance, etc. In this method, the term "slow-moving vehicles" is used to refer specifically to those vehicles that are, or potentially, leading platoons in the traffic stream. In other words, those are the vehicles that impede the flow of other faster vehicles in the traffic stream.

The term "faster vehicles" refers to those vehicles that are impeded by slow-moving vehicles and become part of vehicular platoons upon encountering slower vehicles in the traffic stream. The term "desired speed" is used to refer to vehicle speed that is not influenced by the speed of the vehicle traveling ahead. This method is based on establishing two probabilities that are used in estimating the new measure, percent impeded (*PI*) as was referred to in later research efforts (Al-Kaisy and Freedman 2011). Those probabilities are: (1) P_p: Probability of a vehicle being part of a vehicular platoon using the time headway definition of a platoon, and (2) P_i: Probability of a vehicle being impeded, and thus forced to travel at a speed less than the desired speed. Using the above two probabilities, the *PI* can be estimated using Equation (2-4) below:

$$PI = P_p \times P_i \tag{2-4}$$

Time headway data can be used to estimate P_p using the headway platoon definition, i.e., platoon to consist of successive vehicles on the same travel lane with time headways less than a pre-specified threshold value. To estimate P_i, the proportion of vehicles with desired speeds higher than the average speed of "slow-moving" vehicles should be determined. This can be achieved by: 1) measuring the average speed of "slow-moving" vehicles, and 2) establishing the distribution of desired speeds for all vehicles in the traffic stream. Platoon leaders can be used as a representative sample of slow-moving vehicles, while the distribution of desired speeds can be established using speed measurements of vehicles traveling outside of platoons. Figure 2-1 shows the probability P_i assuming a normal distribution for desired speeds.

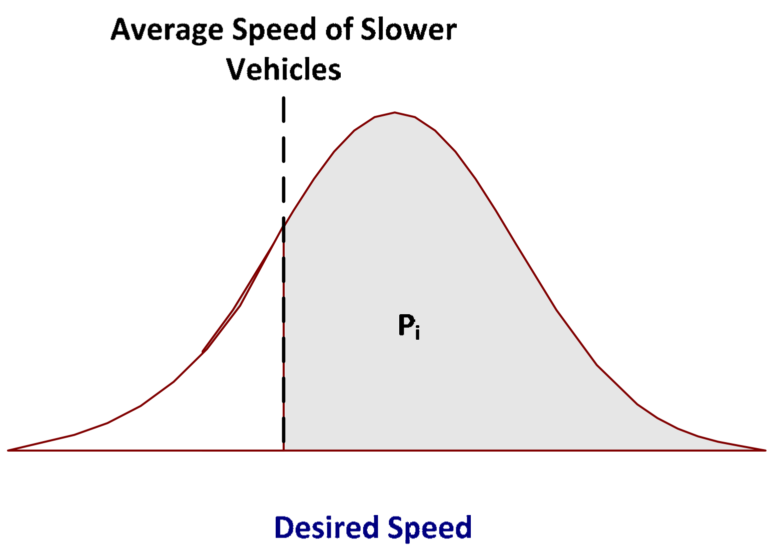


Figure 2-1. Theoretical speed distribution with probability P_i represented

<u>Weighted-Average Method</u>

This method is aggregate in nature and utilizes a weighted average speed formula in estimating the percentage of vehicles impeded/affected by the platooning phenomenon. The method is based on the premise that vehicle mix on two-lane highways consists mainly of two groups of vehicles: (1) heavy vehicles (i.e. trucks, buses, and recreational vehicles) with relatively inferior performance and lower average speed, and (2) passenger vehicles (autos, SUVs, minivans, and other smaller vehicles) with relatively higher performance and higher average speed. The proposed method utilizes two aggregate speed measures for each group of vehicles; mean actual travel speed and mean desired travel speed. The weighted average speed formula is used to derive the proportion of faster vehicles impeded by slower vehicles based on the following assumptions:

i. Heavy vehicles are not impeded by passenger vehicles, but passenger vehicles may be impeded by heavy vehicles. The assumption is largely consistent with the findings of a study by Polus et al. (2000) that investigated 1500 passing maneuvers from six sites on tangent two-lane highways using video recording and aerial photography.
ii. Based on the assumption in (i) above, the method assumes that the mean actual travel speed and mean desired travel speed of heavy vehicles are approximately the same.
iii. The mean speed of passenger vehicles in platoons that are impeded by slower vehicles is roughly the same as the mean speed of platoon leaders.

The proposed method classifies passenger vehicles into two groups, i.e., those that are free to travel at their desired speeds and those that are impeded by slower vehicles. Equation (2-5) was proposed for estimating the percentage of passenger cars that are impeded by slower heavy vehicles.

$$S_{atot} \approx S_{dpv} \times (P_{pv} - P_{pv2}) + S_{ahv} \times (P_{pv2} + P_{hv}) \quad (2\text{-}5)$$

where

S_{atot} = Mean actual travel speed of all vehicles (mi/h)
S_{dpv} = Mean desired travel speed of passenger vehicles (mi/h)
P_{pv} = Proportion of passenger vehicles in the traffic mix
P_{pv2} = Proportion of passenger vehicles impeded by slower vehicles
S_{ahv} = Mean actual travel speed of heavy vehicles (mi/h)
P_{hv} = Proportion of heavy vehicles in the traffic mix

Equation (2-5) involves variables that can readily be measured in the field except for the proportion of passenger vehicles impeded by slower vehicles, which can be used to estimate *PI* or *PTSF* on two-lane highways at a point location. Desired speeds of passenger vehicles can be measured in the field using time headway and speed data. For more details on this proposed methodology, please refer to Al-Kaisy & Durbin (2008).

Method Proposed by Bessa and Setti

Bessa and Setti (2011) studied two-lane highways in Brazil with the objective of adapting the HCM 2000 (TRB, 2000) *ATS* and *PTSF* functions to local conditions in Brazil. The researchers collected traffic data, including travel speed, flow rate and traffic mix, from 11 two-lane highway sites. These data were used along with genetic algorithms (GA) to calibrate and validate TWOPAS. This program was then used to generate a synthetic traffic data set for a wide range of conditions. The *ATS* and *PTSF* functions were calibrated for two-lane highways in Brazil using the synthetic data set. The calibrated models included those in the HCM 2000 (TRB, 2000) and the 2001 German highway capacity handbook (HBS, 2001). The research confirmed that the speed-flow model is concave in *shape*, which is consistent with the shape of the relationship in the German highway capacity handbook (HBS, 2001). This model had a better fit to field data compared to the linear models provided in the HCM 2000 (TRB, 2000). Moreover, a new form of the *PTSF* function was developed, which provided better estimations than those from the HCM 2000 (TRB, 2000) *PTSF* function. The new equations for *ATS* and *PTSF* are as follows.

$$ATS_d = FFS_d - b_1\sqrt{q_d} - b_2\sqrt{q_0} \tag{2-6}$$

$$PTSF_d = 100[1 - a\exp(-bq_d^c)] \tag{2-7}$$

where

ATS_d = average travel speed in one direction (km/h)
FFS_d = free flow speed in one direction (km/h)
$PTSF_d$ = percent time spent following in one direction (%)
q_d = traffic flow rate in the direction of analysis (veh/h)
q_0 = traffic flow rate in the opposite direction of analysis (veh/h)
b_1, b_2, a, b, c, d = calibration parameters

Method Proposed by Romana and Perez

Romana and Perez (2006) proposed an alternative way of using *ATS* and *PTSF* to evaluate LOS on class I highways using field data from two-lane highways in Spain. The researchers used a critical headway of 4 seconds to identify vehicles that are part of vehicular platoons. The study introduced "threshold speed" as "the minimum speed users consider acceptable in traveling on a uniform road section under heavy flows and platooning traffic" (Romana and Perez, 2006). Once established, threshold speed can be used to select the performance measure that best represents the service level under certain operating conditions. The premise behind the proposed approach is that travelers have different expectations on different roads, and in the case of two-lane highways, the desire to pass and the frustration of being delayed are not simply a function of the difference between a driver's actual and desired speed. In their proposed approach, when *ATS* is greater than the threshold speed, only *PTSF* should be used to assess the LOS; otherwise, *ATS* should be used. The threshold speed should be selected to reflect users' perception while exercising engineering judgment. In their research, 80 km/h was suggested as the threshold speed. Table 2-5 shows a comparison of the proposed method with reference to the HCM 2000 procedures (TRB, 2000).

Table 2-5. Comparison of LOS boundaries in HCM 2000 and the proposed approach

LOS	HCM 2000 Procedures		Proposed Method	
	Class I, ATS (km/h)	PTSF (%)	Speeds > 80 km/h	Speeds < 80 km/h
A	> 90	$PTSF \leq 35$	$\% DV^{b} \leq 30$	-
B	$80 < s^{a} \leq 90$	$35 < PTSF \leq 50$	$30 < \% DV \leq 55$	-
C	$70 < s \leq 80$	$50 < PTSF \leq 65$	$55 < \% DV \leq 75$	-
D	$60 < s \leq 70$	$65 < PTSF \leq 80$	$75 < \% DV$	$60 < s \leq 80$
E	$50 < s \leq 60$	$80 < PTSF$	-	$40 < s \leq 60$
F	$40 < s \leq 50$	-	-	$s \leq 40$

[a] Average travel speed
[b] Percentage of delayed vehicles
Source: Romana and Perez, 2006

Probability-Based Follower Identification

Catbagan and Nakamura (2010), building upon previous similar efforts, developed a method that can better estimate whether or not a driver is following or freely moving (Hammontree, 2010). Current procedures identify followers by a chosen headway, but those procedures do not account for driver variability or changes in roadway conditions. Some drivers may feel unrestricted while driving with a headway of three seconds or less, which is what the 2010 HCM uses as a standard for determining follower status, while others may have a headway larger than three seconds and feel like they are following. Also, a certain driver may have a different desired headway based on weather conditions, pavement conditions, the time of day, and other factors that affect drivers' comfort levels (Catbagan and Nakamura, 2010).

Probability-based follower identification takes a stochastic approach that incorporates both speed and headway into determining when a driver is following. This procedure uses a mixed distribution model of headways, known as the Semi-Poisson Model in order to separate following and free vehicles based only on the headway portion of this method. As headways increase, the probability that a vehicle is following decreases until a critical headway is reached, at which point no vehicles should be considered as followers. Equation (2-8) shows the proportion of vehicles that are following and free.

$$f(t)=\phi\cdot g(t)+(1-\phi)\cdot h(t) \tag{2-8}$$

where

$f(t)$ = total observed headway distribution
φ = proportion of constrained vehicles
$g(t)$ = constrained headway distribution function
$h(t)$ = unconstrained headway distribution function

Equation (2-9) can be manipulated to give the probability that a vehicle is following, as follows.

$$P(Foll_{headway})=\frac{\phi\cdot g(t)}{f(t)} \tag{2-9}$$

where

$P\ (Foll_{headway})$ = probability that a vehicle is following given its headway

The speed-based portion of this method is hindered by the difficulty in collecting data on the ever-changing desired speeds of different drivers. This procedure assigns different desired speeds to certain conditions, and if a vehicle's speed drops below the assumed desired speed, then it is considered to be in the following state. The unified speed distribution method was used to approximate the desired speeds. Equation (2-10) gives the probability that a vehicle is following based only on desired speeds.

$$P(Foll\mid v_i)=\int_{v_i}^{\infty} f_d(v)dv \tag{2-10}$$

where

v_i = travel speed of vehicle i (km/h)
$P(Foll \mid v_i)$ = probability that vehicle i traveling at speed v_i is following
$f_d(v)$ = desired speed distribution function

Equation (2-11) combines the headway and desired speed models into one formula for finding the probability that a vehicle is following.

$$P_i(Foll \mid t, v) = \theta_i(t) \cdot S_i(v) \qquad (2\text{-}11)$$

where

i = driving condition
$P_i(Foll \mid t,v)$ = probability that a vehicle is following at condition i
$\theta_i(t)$ = following probability at condition i based on headway
$S_i(v)$ = following probability at condition i based on speed

This study was conducted in Japan, the results of which may not necessarily transfer directly to conditions in the U.S. or other countries, particularly since Japan does not allow passing on any two-lane highways.

2.2. Field Data Analysis Summary

Two-lane highway field data were an important aspect of the research approach. Field data were used to:

- identify performance measure relationships (e.g., speed vs. flow),
- calibrate and validate traffic simulation models,
- validate heavy vehicle effects on specific grades (however, sites with a significant grade were very limited), and
- verify passing lane behavior

As the budget for field data collection in this project was limited, the research team sought the assistance of transportation agencies for providing field data. Individuals with the departments of transportation of Oregon, North Carolina, Idaho, Montana, and California assisted the research team with collecting and providing field data.

The field data were collected with ATR-type detectors. The provided data was vehicle event-level data and each vehicle record generally consisted of following data items:

- Direction/lane of travel
- Time of detector passage
- Headway
- Spacing
- Speed
- Vehicle classification

This chapter provides a brief summary of the key findings from the field data analysis. More detail on the field data collection and analysis can be found in Appendix H of this report.

2.2.1. Key Traffic Flow Parameter Values/Relationships

Base/Free-Flow Speed

Despite obtaining data from more than a dozen field sites, the geometric variability and posted speed limits across these sites was quite limited. Nearly all sites were level, or mostly level, terrain, with little to no horizontal curvature. Only the sites in Oregon exhibited some vertical and horizontal curvature. These were also the only sites with passing lanes. The posted speed limit for all but just a few sites was 55 mi/h.

Thus, the variability in the data was insufficient to develop any guidelines for adjusting free-flow speed as a function of geometry. Therefore, we recommend leaving the current guidelines for the effect of lane width and shoulder width (as well as access density) on free-flow speed per the current HCM.

Although there was little variability in the posted speed limit (PSL) for our field sites, the analysis of the data showed that free-flow speeds were, on average, 14% higher than the posted speed limit. Since posted limit is certainly considered by drivers in selecting a desired speed, we recommend that base free-flow speed can be estimated as the PSL + 14%.

Speed versus Flow Rate

Very few sites had hourly flow rates in excess of 400 veh/h; thus, it was not possible to obtain a "full" (i.e., up to capacity) speed-flow curve except in a couple of cases. Based on the small sample of sites with moderate to high flow rates, as well as more recent studies of speed-flow relationships from other countries, a non-linear functional form was decided upon, for both non-passing lane segments and passing lane segments. Figure 2-2 illustrates speed-flow plots from one of the higher flow sites, as well as a regression fit line for the plotted points. This regression line is based on the function given in Equation (2-11).

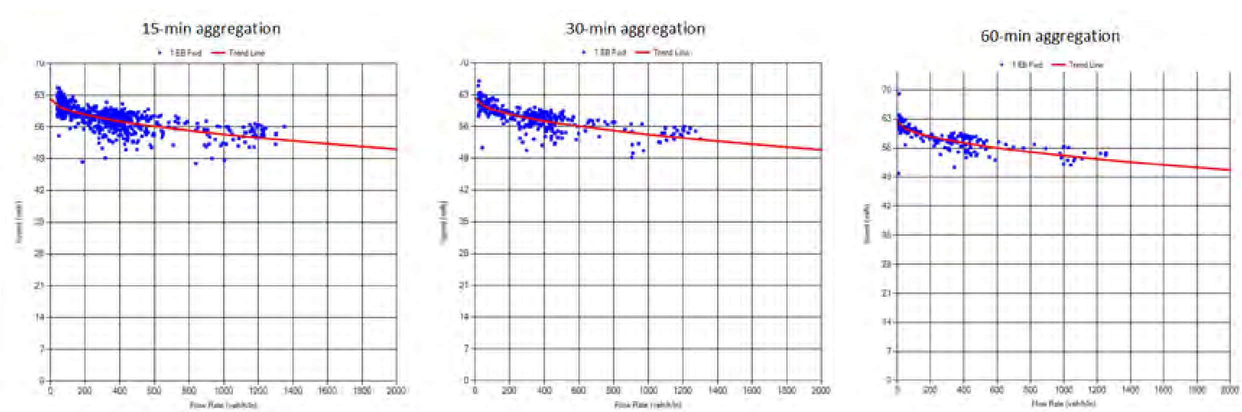


Figure 2-2. Non-linear regression analysis 15-, 30- and 60-min aggregation intervals at NC Site 2

For passing lane segments, it is even more difficult to obtain a full speed-flow plot, as volumes are split across two lanes. Figure 2-3 is a plot of speed-flow data from a passing lane (i.e., the lane used by faster vehicles within a passing lane segment).

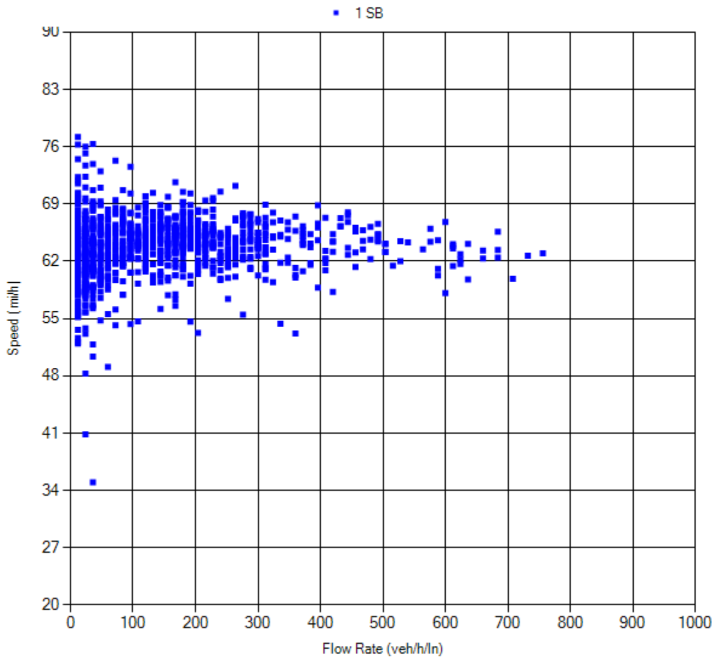


Figure 2-3. Speed-flow data in passing lane of passing lane segment (Oregon site)

This plot is fairly representative of all the plots for passing lane segments, both for the passing lane and non-passing lane. Consequently, fitting any particular functional form to this type of plot is going to yield a poor goodness-of-fit. Based on other studies in the literature, as well as simulation data, a non-linear functional form was also decided upon for the speed-flow relationship in passing lane segments, such as that shown in Figure 2-4.

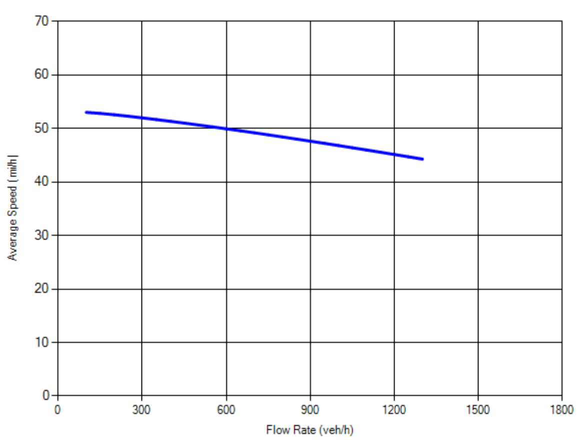


Figure 2-4. Example functional form for speed-flow data in passing lane segment

For non-passing lane segments the shape of the speed-flow curve is concave, whereas for passing lane segments the shape of the speed-flow curve is convex. Not that the descriptions of concave/convex refer to the shape of the curve, not the mathematical property of a function that yields such shape. As a passing lane segment essentially functions as a multilane highway, it is reasonable that the shape of its speed-flow relationship is more similar to that for a multilane highway. The specific mathematical forms used for both passing lane segments and non-passing lane segments are described in Appendix F.

Percent Followers

An example percent followers-flow plot is shown in Figure 2-5.

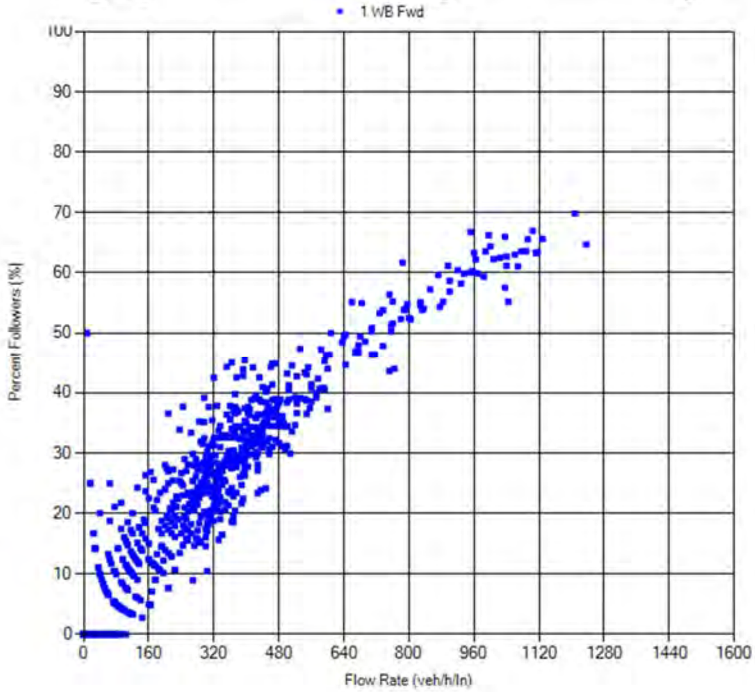


Figure 2-5. Percent followers-flow data

The shape of this relationship can generally be described well with an exponential relationship, such as illustrated in Figure 2-6.

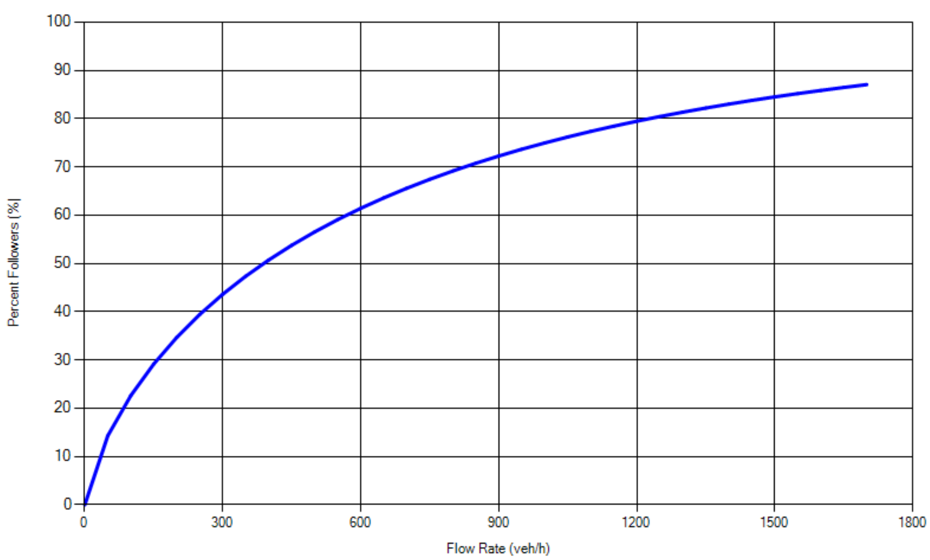


Figure 2-6. Example functional form for percent followers-flow data

Again, the specific mathematical form used for this relationship is described in Appendix F.

Follower Density

Follower density is the product of percent followers and density. This measure was ultimately chosen as the service measure for this analysis methodology, which is described further in Appendix B. An example follower density-flow plot is shown in Figure 2-7.

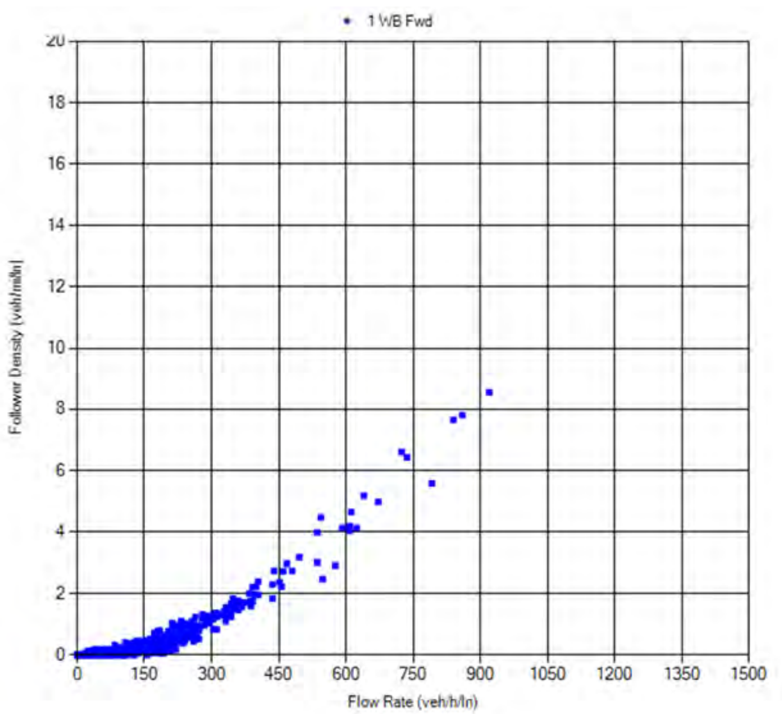


Figure 2-7. Follower density-flow data

The shape of this relationship, as generated from multiplying percent followers by density (with the percent followers and average speed values generated from the aforementioned relationships) is illustrated in Figure 2-8.

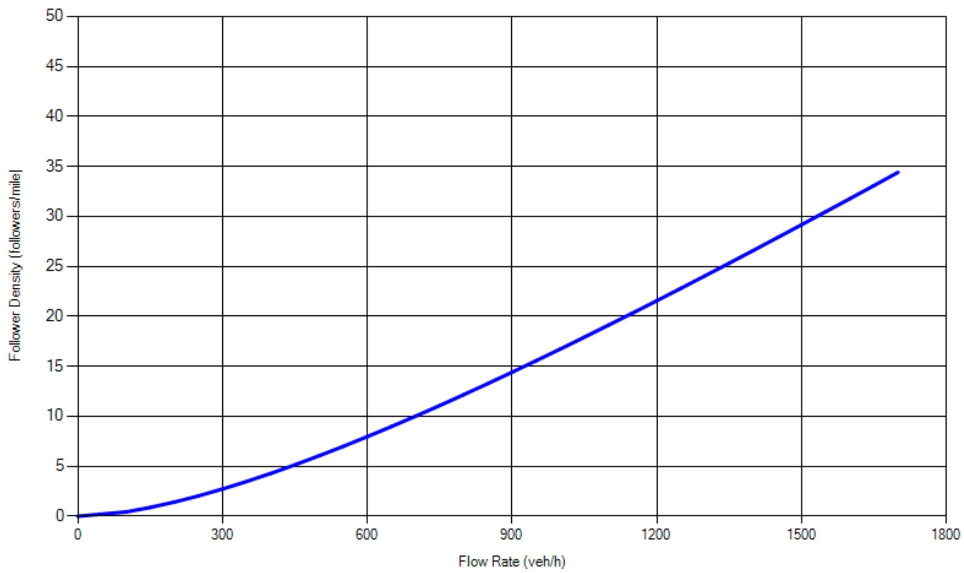


Figure 2-8. Example functional form for follower density-flow data

Capacity

Of all the field sites, only two experienced flow rates on the order of expected capacity. One site is in North Carolina. As shown in Figure 2-9, maximum flow rates observed at this site are on the order of 1600 veh/h. This value is based on an aggregation level of 5 minutes. Larger aggregation levels would result in lower values.

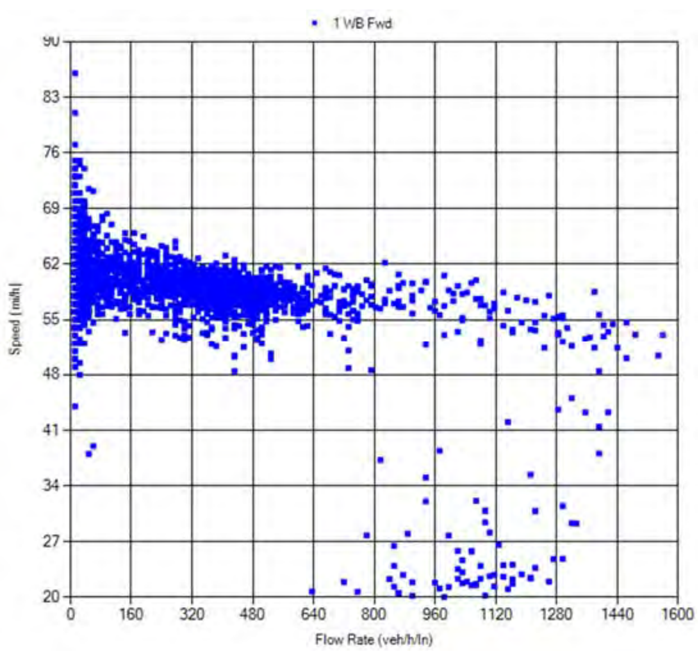


Figure 2-9. High flow site in North Carolina (Site 2)

Another site is in California. As shown in Figure 2-10, maximum flow rates observed at this site are on the order of 1400 veh/h. This value is based on an aggregation level of 60 minutes.

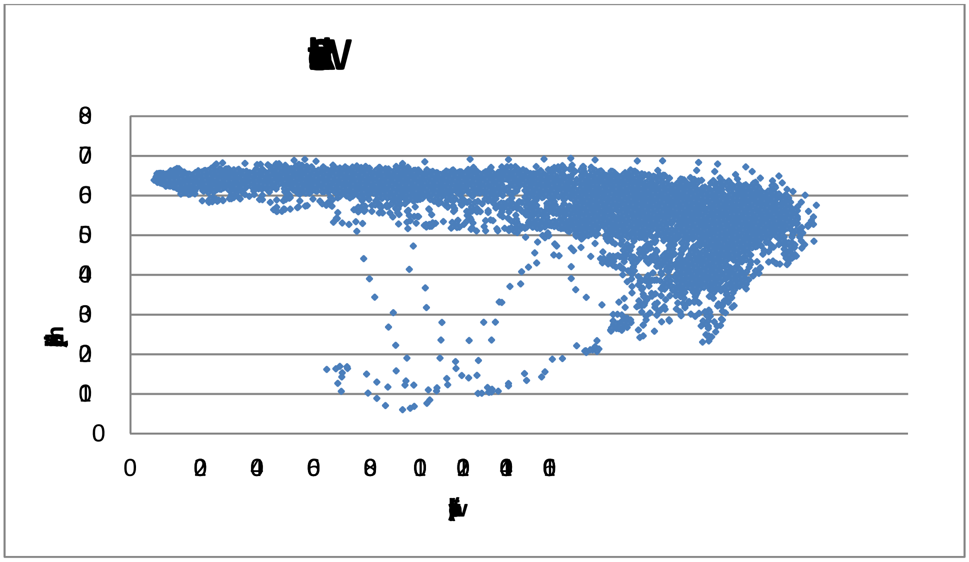


Figure 2-10. High flow site in California (SR-37/Sears Point Rd)

With this limited amount of data for high flow rates, it is not justifiable to recommend changing the values currently used in the HCM (1700 pc/h one direction). However, it should be noted that the values from these two field sites, which are in units of vehicles as opposed to passenger cars, are similar to the current HCM values.

Vehicle Classifications

Overall, heavy vehicle percentages ranged from about 5-15%. Within the heavy vehicle classifications, single-unit trucks (which also included recreational vehicles) comprised about half of the truck percentage, with the other half fairly evenly split between intermediate and interstate tractor+semi-trailer trucks. Double-trailer trucks represented less than 1% of the traffic stream. Likewise, motorcycles represented only about 1% of the traffic stream. These percentages were used for specifying the traffic stream composition in the simulation experiments.

2.3. Service Measure Evaluation

2.3.1. Introduction

Performance measures are essential for assessing the quality of service, which describes how well a transportation facility or service operates from a traveler's perspective (TRB, 2010). From a highway agency's perspective, performance measures are essential in determining the need for operational improvements on two lane highways (e.g., passing lanes) or the need to upgrade to a multi-lane highway. Ideally, performance measures used for traffic operations and capacity analysis should (Luttinen et al., 2005):

1. Reflect the perception of road users on the quality of traffic flow.
2. Be easy to measure, estimate, and interpret.
3. Correlate to traffic and roadway conditions in a meaningful way.
4. Be compatible with the performance measures of other facilities.
5. Describe both uncongested and congested conditions.
6. Be useful in analyses concerning traffic safety, reliability, transport economics, and environmental impacts.

The six criteria above consider the common operational objectives of most highway agencies, namely: mobility (criterion 1), productivity (criteria 2, 3 and 5), safety (criterion 6), reliability (criterion 6) and low environmental impacts (criterion 6).

This chapter discusses findings from an agency survey, current performance measures in the Highway Capacity Manual (HCM), other performance measures proposed in the literature, an empirical evaluation of potential performance measures, and finally the selection of performance/service measures for the new two-lane highway analysis methodology.

2.3.2. Summary of Agency Survey Findings

In an attempt to better understand the transportation agency's perspective with regard to what constitutes a good performance measure for two-lane highways, a questionnaire survey was sent to all state DOTs in the U.S. and the provincial ministries of transport in Canada. The survey also included a few questions about the agency experience with the use of the HCM and proposed changes and revisions to the current analytical procedures. A total of 35 usable responses were received, representing transportation agencies at 25 states and 4 Canadian provinces. The most important findings of the survey on the use of two-lane highway performance measures are summarized below:

- Almost all highway agencies reported the use of the current HCM performance measures on two-lane highways, i.e., average travel speed, percent-time-spent-following, and percent of free flow speed. Among other non-HCM measures used by some agencies were follower density, percent follower for vehicles traveling at headways of less than 2 seconds, traffic flow, delay, v/c ratio and AADT/c ratio.

- While almost all highway agencies in the U.S. and Canada use binned vehicle counts as part of their regular data collection programs on two-lane highways, per vehicle data, which is critical in estimating some performance measures on two-lane highways, is only collected by 17% of the responding agencies. This restricts the ability of those agencies in using many performance measures included in this survey, which require the more detailed per vehicle data.
- The top three criteria that were ranked as being most important characteristics for two-lane highway performance measures are: sensitivity to traffic conditions, sensitivity to road conditions, and relevance to road user perception, respectively.
- Among traffic flow aspects that are most relevant to two-lane highway operations, speed followed by flow were ranked as the most important aspects for all two-lane highway classes.
- With regard to the merit of using individual performance measures within each traffic flow aspect category, the best measures were found to be v/c ratio, average travel speed, PTSF, and overtaking ratio for all two-lane highway classes in the flow, speed, headways and passing maneuvers categories respectively. For the density flow aspect, follower density was found superior on class I and class III while density was found superior on class II two-lane highways. Percent followers, used by the current HCM as a surrogate measure for PTSF, was associated with much lower average ranking compared with PTSF for all highway classes.

The responses to the practice survey included some of the limitations of the current HCM performance measures from the agencies' perspective, as well as some valuable suggestions and feedback on two-lane highway performance measures that were discussed in the paper.

The results from the agency survey revealed that a wide range of performance measures are used by agencies. The results suggest that the top three criteria for good performance measures on two-lane highways are: sensitivity to traffic conditions, sensitivity to road conditions, and relevance to road user perception. Further, agencies identified average travel speed as the most relevant traffic flow aspect to two-lane highway operations. Other performance measures that were found meritorious were volume-to-capacity ratio and flow rate, for class I and class II highways, respectively, versus average travel speed, volume-to-capacity ratio, and percent-time-spent-following for class III highways. More information about the agency survey is contained in Appendix A.

2.3.3. Highway Capacity Manual Performance Measures

The current HCM (TRB, 2016) classifies two-lane highways into three different classes based on the degree to which they serve mobility and the adjacent land use character (e.g., rural versus developed areas). These classes are:

a. Class I two-lane highways: Highways where motorists expect to travel at relatively high speeds and they include major intercity routes, daily commuter routes, and major links in state or national highway network.

b. Class II two-lane highways: Highways where motorists do not necessarily expect to travel at high speeds and they include access routes to class I facilities, some scenic and recreational routes, and routes passing through rugged terrain.
c. Class III two-lane highways: These primarily include highways serving moderately developed areas. They may be portions of class I and class II highways that pass through small towns or developed recreational areas.

Traffic stream characteristics on each of these highway classes are different and as such different performance measures are proposed. A total of three performance measures are used in the current HCM analysis methodology for the assessment of level of service (hereafter referred to as service measures), namely: percent time spent following (PTSF), average travel speed (ATS), and percent of free flow speed (PFFS). PTSF is defined as the average percent of total travel time that vehicles must travel in platoons behind slower vehicles due to the inability to pass (TRB, 2010). PTSF represents the freedom to maneuver and the comfort and convenience of travel and is used on class I and class II two-lane highways (TRB, 2010). While this performance indicator may relate well to the quality of service on two-lane highways, it is impractical to measure in the field. Therefore, the HCM recommends the use of a surrogate measure, referred to in this study as percent followers (PF), for field estimation of PTSF. PF is defined as the percentage of vehicles in the traffic stream with time headways smaller than 3 seconds. ATS on the other hand reflects mobility and is defined as the highway segment length divided by the average travel time taken by vehicles to traverse it during a designated time interval (TRB, 2010). ATS is considered for estimating performance on class I two-lane highways only. Finally, PFFS represents the ability of vehicles to travel at or near the posted speed limit and is measured as the ratio of ATS to free flow speed (FFS) multiplied by 100 (TRB, 2010). PFFS is used as the service measure only for class III two-lane highways.

Limitations in the HCM methodology for measuring performance on two-lane highways have been reported in several studies and some of those limitations are concerned with the appropriateness of the service measures used (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2011; Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2010; Al-Kaisy and Karjala, 2008; Brilon and Weiser, 2006; Luttinen, 2001). Specifically, the PTSF is difficult to measure in the field and does not readily describe the extent of congestion on the facility, which is important for operational analysis and highway improvement decisions. Average travel speed, on the other hand, is easy to measure in the field; however, it is not very sensitive to traffic level on the highway. Since the analysis section of a two-lane highway facility is usually several miles long, there could be many changing conditions, such as posted speed limit and roadway alignment that affect ATS, yet it is not related to varying traffic conditions. This can make ATS somewhat meaningless for determining how the highway is operating (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2011). The PFFS is meant to account for the limitations of ATS as it measures the speed reduction due to increased traffic volume and/or platooning, which makes it possible to compare the current conditions to the ideal conditions (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2011). One of the limitations of PFFS is that it is largely unaffected by the addition of a passing lane, which indicates that it is not particularly helpful in capturing the delay caused by platooning (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2010).

2.3.4. Alternative Performance Measures

A number of alternative performance and/or service measures for two-lane highways have been suggested in the literature. Most of the studies that proposed new performance measures were driven by the obvious limitations of the HCM procedures, including those of the performance measures used. As discussed previously, *PTSF* is difficult to measure in the field, is not compatible with the service measures of other facilities, does not describe the extent of congestion, and is not very useful in other analyses. *PTSF* is also a poor performance measure for indicating if improvements should be made to a highway that has low volumes with a high percentage of heavy vehicles and few passing opportunities. *ATS*, on the other hand, is not very informative about the efficiency of the highway. Since the analysis section of a two-lane highway facility is usually several miles long, there could be many changing conditions, such as posted speed limit and roadway alignment that affect *ATS*, yet it is not related to varying traffic conditions.

In this section, a review of alternative performance measures that have been proposed in the literature or reported as part of current practice is presented. The review does not include the two measures currently used by the HCM procedures, *PTSF* and *ATS*, as these two measures were discussed previously. In this document, the use of the term “performance measure” is intended to refer to the performance measure, or measures, that would be used to base the classification of LOS upon; that is, the “service measure”. In this section, performance measures are classified and presented in the following common categories:

1. Speed-related measures
2. Flow-related measures
3. Density-related measures
4. Measures related to passing maneuvers
5. Combination measures

Speed-Related Measures

The vast majority of two-lane highways can be thought of as “uninterrupted flow facilities”, thus enjoying relatively higher travel speeds. This is particularly true for class I highways, which represent important arterials and major collectors in rural areas. On these highways, *ATS* has long been used by the HCM as a performance measure with the premise that average speed is affected by traffic level and, thus, the amount of platooning due to limited passing opportunities. However, two-lane highways involve most of highway classifications, have a wide range of geometric standards, and consequently, a wide range of operating speeds. Therefore, using average speed alone may not provide enough information about the level of traffic performance (in the absence of a reference point) to make performance comparison across sites practical.

In their investigation of proposed performance measures, Al-Kaisy and Karjala (2008) examined three speed-related measures:

- Average travel speed of passenger cars (ATS_{PC})
- *ATS* as a percent of free-flow speed (ATS/FFS)
- ATS_{PC} as a percent of free-flow speed of passenger cars (ATS_{PC}/FFS_{PC})

The researchers argued that average travel speed of passenger cars may more accurately describe speed reduction due to traffic, since passenger car speeds are more affected by high traffic volumes than heavy vehicle speeds. Further, using *ATS* as a percentage of free-flow speed was viewed as a good indicator of the amount of speed reduction due to traffic and the amount of vehicular interaction in the traffic stream. However, evaluations using field data showed that the speed measures did not exhibit good correlations with platooning variables as compared to other performance measures investigated in the study. Luttinen (2001a) reported on a study by Kiljunen and Summala in 1996 which proposed the use of *ATS*/*FFS* as a performance measure on Finnish two-lane highways.

In their article on the German experience, Brilon and Weiser (2006) reported the use of average speed of passenger cars over a longer stretch of highway, averaged over both directions, as a major performance measure on two-lane highways. Truck speeds are not very sensitive to increases in traffic volume, but traffic volume is the main factor affecting the *ATS* of passenger cars (Brilon and Weiser, 2006).

In his study on *PTSF* in Finland, Luttinen (2001) reported on an old study by O.K. Normann, who suggested the use of speed differences between successive vehicles on two-lane highways among other proposed performance measures.

A study by Washburn et al. (2002) proposed a third class for two-lane highways and the service measure of *ATS*/*FFS* for this class. This proposed third class and corresponding service measure is intended to apply to two-lane highways that are considered scenic in nature (e.g., along a coastline) and/or serve well-developed areas. For these situations, it was determined that drivers do not have much expectation for being able to pass other vehicles and that their main desire is to be able travel at a speed close to the free-flow speed.

A study by Yu and Washburn (2009) and Li and Washburn (2014) proposed the percent delay service measure for two-lane highway facilities (i.e., a combination of two-lane highway segments and intersections). This service measure is based on the difference between free-flow travel time and actual travel time. The use of a speed-based measure allows the service measure to be applied to both two-lane highway segments and intersections, which individually use delay as the service measure.

Flow-Related Measures

Several flow-related measures have been used in practice or proposed in the literature for measuring performance on two-lane highways. This is somewhat expected, given that traffic flow level is largely associated with platooning and delay and, consequently, with users' perception of the quality of service.

The *v*/*c* ratio, or degree of capacity utilization, has been used as the main performance measure on two-lane highways in Denmark, China and Japan (Vejdirektoratet, 2010; Rong et al., 2011; Nakamura & Oguchi, 2006). It is important to note that the two-lane expressways in Japan are different from the conventional two-lane highways in the U.S. and most other countries in that they have limited access (no at-grade intersections) and a median barrier present in all sections (Catbagan and Nakamura, 2006). Further, the *v*/*c* ratio has been used as an additional performance measure in Sweden (Trafikverket, 2014).

Another measure that has been used extensively both in practical applications as well as in published research is time headway, a major traffic flow microscopic characteristic. For various practical reasons, time headway has been used solely for identifying platoons using empirical traffic data and field measurements. One important reason for using time headway is that this measure can readily be extracted from the output of conventional traffic recorders, which have the ability to provide raw data (i.e., timestamp records for individual vehicle arrivals). The second equally important reason is the fact that time headway is a good indicator of the interaction between successive vehicles in the traffic stream and, thus, in determining the status of a vehicle being in a following mode (i.e., being part of a vehicular platoon).

The most commonly used headway-based service measure is percent followers (*PF*). *PF* is used by the HCM to estimate *PTSF* with field data. It is defined as the percentage of vehicles in the traffic stream with headways of less than three seconds (TRB, 2000, 2010). A few recent studies have examined *PF* along with other proposed performance measures to evaluate their suitability for use on two-lane highways (Al-Kaisy and Karjala, 2008; Catbagan and Nakamura, 2006; Hashim and Abdel-Wahed, 2011; Van As, 2003; ODOT, 2014).

Another headway-based measure that was reported in the literature is follower flow, which was investigated by the South African National Roads Agency (Van As, 2003). It is defined as the hourly rate of vehicles in following mode that pass a point along a two-lane highway. This measure can easily be estimated as the product of *PF* and the flow rate. Follower flow was investigated among several other performance measures in the development of the current South African two-lane highway methodology. While this performance measure was found superior to most other performance measures investigated by this study, it was outperformed by follower density that was eventually adopted for use as a service measure in the current South African two-lane highway methodology.

Density-Related Measures

In their study, Brilon and Weiser (2006) reported that the then current German Capacity Handbook (HBS, 2001) utilized density as the primary service measure for two-lane highways. Density is calculated as the ratio of traffic volume and the *ATS* of just passenger cars (i.e., ATS_{pc}). The rationale for using density as a performance measure on two-lane highways in Germany is that efficiency is given preference over user experience (perception) of the quality of service (Brilon and Weiser, 2006). Further, this performance measure is compatible with other facility types, mainly freeways and multi-lane highways, when those highway types are analyzed as part of a larger system.

Measures Related to Passing Maneuvers

The platooning phenomenon on two-lane highways and the associated delay are directly related to passing opportunities and the ability of platoon vehicles to pass slower vehicles and improve their speeds. As such, a few performance measures were proposed for assessing performance on two-lane highways that are related to passing maneuvers.

A study by Morrall and Werner (1990) proposed the use of overtaking ratio as a supplementary indicator of the level of service on two-lane highways. This measure is obtained by dividing the number of passes achieved by the number of passes desired. According to the study, the number of passes achieved is the total number of observed passes for a given two-lane highway, while the number of passes desired is the total number of passes for a two-lane highway with continuous passing lanes with similar vertical and horizontal geometry. Overtaking ratio, along with the average number of passes per vehicle, were also proposed by O.K. Norman, as reported by McLean (1989), and Luttinen (2001).

Combination Measures

A couple of measures proposed in the literature are associated with more than one traffic stream parameter, and as such, they are discussed independently from the previous measures. The merit of using compound measures is the fact that those measures usually combine the advantages of more than one indicator of traffic performance on two-lane highways (e.g., amount of platooning and traffic level).

One important combination measure is follower density, which was originally adopted by the South African National Roads Agency about ten years ago (Van As, 2003; Van As and Niekerk, 2004) and was later investigated in other studies (Catbagan and Nakamura, 2006; Al-Kaisy and Karjala, 2008; Hashim and Abdel-Wahed, 2011; Moreno et al., 2014). Follower density is defined as the product of *PF* and traffic density; therefore, this measure is derived using two important flow characteristics: traffic flow and density. Again, *PF* is estimated using time headway, which is a microscopic flow characteristic.

Another combination measure that was proposed in the literature is percent impeded. This measure was originally proposed by Al-Kaisy and Freedman (2011) and was later investigated by Hashim and Abdel-Wahed (2011), Ghosh et al. (2013), and Moreno et al. (2014). *PI* is defined as the product of *PF* and the probability of desired speeds being greater than the average speed of platoon leaders. Therefore, this measure is derived using flow and speed characteristics.

2.3.5. Preliminary Assessment of Proposed Performance Measures

In this section, an initial qualitative assessment of the proposed alternative performance measures is presented. The HCM performance measures will also be included in this assessment to help in understanding the merits of the proposed alternative measures. As discussed earlier in this report, it is desired for prospective performance measures on two-lane highways to meet the following criteria.

1. Performance measure should reflect the perception of road users on the quality of traffic flow.
    - It is a common understanding that platooning and lack of passing opportunities (and its associated delay) primarily affect the motorists' perception of the quality of service on two-lane highways.
2. Performance measure should be easy to measure and estimate using field data.
    - Specifically, it is expected that the performance indicator of choice can be measured in the field using conventional data collection methods used by highway agencies and the professional community.
3. Measure should correlate to traffic and roadway conditions in a meaningful way.

   - On two-lane highways, the prospective performance measure should closely correlate to the platooning phenomenon (and passing opportunities) as well as to traffic level in a logical and meaningful way.
4. It is recommended that the prospective measure be compatible with performance measures used on other facilities.
   - This criterion may be hard to satisfy as it is expected that different aspects of traffic operations are perceived as most important by drivers on different highway facilities. For example, while platooning on two-lane highways is a major determinant of the quality of operation, it is not a major factor in determining the quality of operations on other facilities.
5. Performance measure should be able to describe both uncongested and congested conditions.
   - While this requirement is applicable to all highway facilities per the definition of the LOS scheme, it has been perceived to have less significance on two-lane highways, since these facilities are rarely congested and are usually upgraded to four lanes when they do become congested.
6. Measure should be useful in analyses concerning traffic safety, transport economics, and environmental impacts.
   - Increasingly, the capacity analysis procedures have been used in supporting the aforementioned analyses. To be of use in safety analyses, the prospective measure should correlate well to traffic exposure. On the other hand, for economic and environmental impact analyses, the prospective measure should be useful in estimating delay and its associated fuel consumption and tailpipe emissions.

Table 2-6 summarizes all of the performance measures discussed in this report and the degree to which each measure satisfies the six criteria discussed above. In this subjective assessment, each performance measure is evaluated against the six criteria independently (i.e., assessed assuming it's used solely for measuring performance on two-lane highways). At a glance, it can be clearly seen that no single measure largely satisfied all evaluation criteria and that each measure satisfied some criteria to a higher degree but scored low on other criteria. Therefore, identifying a single performance measure that satisfactorily meets all of the above criteria may not be realistic.

Table 2-6. Preliminary assessment matrix of performance measures on two-lane highways

Performance Measure	Type [a]	(1) Road User Perception	(2) Easy to Measure	(3) Sensitive to Road Conditions	(4) Compatible with Other Facilities	(5) Describes All Flow Regimes	(6) Support Other Analyses			
							Safety	Economic	Environmental	Reliability
HCM – PTSF[b]	FR	XXX[c]	X	X	X	X[d]	X	X	X	X
HCM – ATS	SR	X	XXX	X	XX	X[d]	XX	XX	XX	X
HCM – (ATS/FFS)	SR	XX	XXX	XX	X	XX[d]	X	XXX	XXX	X
Average travel speed of passenger cars (ATS_{PC})	SR	X	XXX	X	XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	X
ATS_{PC} as a percent of free-flow speed of passenger cars (ATS_{PC}/FFS_{PC})	SR	XX	XXX	XX	X	XXX	X	XXX	XXX	X
Speed Variance	SR	X	XXX	X	X	X	XX	X	X	X
Demand-to-capacity (d/c) ratio	FR	XX	XXX	X	X	XXX	XX	XX	XX	XX
Percent followers (PF)	FR	XX	XX	XX	X	X	X	X	X	X
Follower flow	FR	X	XX	XX	X	X	XX	X	X	X
Traffic density	DR	XX	XXX	XX	XXX	XXX	XXX	X	X	XX
Overtaking ratio	PASS	X	X	XX	X	X	X	X	X	X
Average number of passes per vehicle	PASS	X	X	XX	X	X	XX	X	X	X
Follower density (FD)	COMB	XX	XX	XX	XX	X	XX	X	X	X
Percent impeded (PI)	COMB	XX	XX	XXX	X	X	XX	X	X	X

a – SR = speed-related, FR = flow-related, DR = density-related, PASS = passing maneuvers, COMB = combination
b – PTSF is estimated using flow rates in the analytical methodology and using percent followers (PF) as a surrogate measure for field estimation.
c – X = hardly meeting criterion, XX = fairly meeting criterion, XXX = largely meeting criterion
d – Level of service F is not defined for any of the three HCM 2010 performance measures

2.3.6. Empirical Analysis of Field Data

An empirical analysis based on field data was performed. The details for this effort are described in Appendix B.

2.3.7. Summary

The results from the empirical analysis demonstrated that across all highway classes, follower density and follower flow had the highest correlation among several traffic variables. These measures are compatible with the desirable traits of performance measures identified in the agency survey. Likewise, follower density has gained appeal as a preferred service measure in other countries, such as South Africa, Brazil, and Spain. Follower flow is a function of percent follower and flow rate, whereas follower density is a function of percent followers, flow rate, and speed. Given the above considerations, and that follower density is sensitive to flow rate, speed, and platooning conditions, it is selected as the service measure for segment level of service.

The calculation of follower density is as follows:

$$FD = \frac{PF}{100} \times \frac{v_d}{S} \tag{2-12}$$

where
FD = follower density (followers/mi/ln),
PF = percent followers (%),
vd = flow rate (veh/h/ln), and
S = average speed (mi/h).

As percent followers is part of the calculation for follower density, a significant issue is how following vehicles are defined. This issue is discussed in Appendix E.

2.4. Identification of Viable Simulation Tools for the Analysis of Two-Lane Highways

The purpose of this task was to identify candidate simulation tools that are suitable for achieving the objectives of this project and are viable for use in simulation-based two-lane highway analyses for many years to come. The identified candidate simulation tools were evaluated based on considerations such as accessibility to the underlying modeling algorithms, opportunities and effort required for modifications to the algorithms as necessary for the purposes of this project, cost of the tool, future sustainability of the program, etc.

2.4.1. Identification of Candidate Simulation Tools

While many simulation tools are commercially available, only a few have the ability to model passing in an oncoming lane of traffic, a key feature of two-lane highway operations. Two simulation tools that do include this ability are TWOPAS and TRARR, which were used extensively in two-lane highway research from the mid-1980s through the late 1990s. These programs, however, are not considered as candidate simulation tools for this project. This is primarily because these programs are based on an outdated software architecture (which limits potential program modifications as well as its ability to run on modern computer operating systems) and/or there is no current developer support for these programs.

The research team preliminarily identified several simulation tools as potential candidates for this project. Since the research team was not certain of the two-lane highway modeling capabilities of all of the tools, a survey was sent out to the vendors/developers of the software programs in question. Based on the survey responses and gathered information, the candidate simulation tools for this project were identified. Details on the preliminary identification of simulation tools, survey, survey responses, and final candidate simulation tools are provided in Appendix C.

2.4.2. Simulation Tool Recommendation

Survey responses were received on behalf of TransModeler, Aimsun, and RuTSim. For Vissim and Paramics, the research team consulted available documentation for those tools to assess the previously listed criteria as best as possible.

Based on the survey responses and other information gathered about the candidate simulation tools, the respective simulation tools were evaluated based on issues such as: ability to model passing in the oncoming lane and different configurations for passing/climbing lanes, ability to output user-defined performance measures, accessibility to the underlying modeling algorithms, adjustability of vehicle performance parameters, opportunities and effort required for modifications to the algorithms as necessary for the purposes of this project, public availability of the tool, cost of the tool, future sustainability of the program, and developer support.

Based on the evaluation of the candidate simulation tools, the research team chose to use SwashSim as the primary simulation tool and TransModeler SE (a simpler version of TransModeler for small projects) as a secondary simulation tool. SwashSim and TransModeler met all of the desired criteria. SwashSim was used in all of the simulation tasks for this project. TransModeler was used to "spot check" the reasonableness of some of the SwashSim results. This is discussed further in Appendix I.

2.5. Approach for Estimating Impacts of Large Trucks on Two-Lane Highway Operations

A key feature of the analysis methods for two-lane highways is estimating the impact of heavy vehicles on traffic operations. Heavy vehicles influence traffic operations for a number of reasons. First and foremost, the performance capabilities of these vehicles are much more limited than those of passenger cars. This affects the speeds at which heavy vehicles can ascend and descend moderate to steep grades. On upgrades, the speed of a heavy vehicle is largely affected by the difference between the engine-generated tractive effort, which propels the vehicle up the grade, and the vehicle resistances (grade, aerodynamic, and rolling), which inhibit the vehicle's movement up the grade. As the vehicle traverses the length of the grade, the vehicle's speed continually decreases until it reaches its "equilibrium" speed, at which point the vehicle will no longer decelerate. This "equilibrium" speed is referred to as the crawl speed.

On downgrades, heavy vehicle speeds are limited by the braking abilities of the vehicle. Drivers must apply pressure to the brakes to prevent their vehicle from accelerating to an unsafe speed. For moderate to steep downgrades, constant brake pressure increases the temperature of the brakes, which can lead to brake fading. This is a dangerous situation, which typically results in a runaway truck. In order to reduce the amount of pressure applied to the brakes on the downgrade, heavy vehicles must decelerate to a safe speed prior to reaching the top of the grade. They maintain this safe speed on the downgrade, applying the brakes intermittently as needed.

Depending on the length and slope of the upgrade or downgrade, heavy vehicle speeds can be reduced considerably as compared to passenger car speeds. If a passing lane is not provided on these grades, passenger cars will catch up with the heavy vehicles, forcing them to reduce their speeds. This, in turn, reduces the overall speed of the traffic stream on the grade.

The presence of heavy vehicles on a two-lane highway also impacts the passing opportunities for passenger cars. Heavy vehicles obstruct the view of passenger car drivers, making it more difficult for these drivers to observe acceptable gaps in the opposing traffic stream. Conversely, if a large percentage of heavy vehicles exists in the opposing flow, platooning in the opposing direction can increase, leading to larger gaps in the opposing traffic stream and increased passing opportunities.

The analysis methods used to estimate performance measures on two-lane highways should account for these types of heavy vehicle impacts. The current version of the HCM (Transportation Research Board, 2010) does capture some of these effects, but only for a limited range of heavy vehicle types and heavy vehicle percentages. It also suffers from a lack of guidance on the typical downgrade speeds of heavy vehicles. In order to adequately capture the impact of heavy vehicles on two-lane highway traffic operations, a wider range of conditions should be considered.

The level of accuracy of the two-lane highway methodology in the current HCM has also been questioned. Issues related to the speed-flow relationships, appropriate service measures, treatment of heavy vehicles, guidance on base free-flow speed estimation, accuracy of passing lane adjustments, and limitations of analysis scope have all been raised by researchers. While this study is mainly focused on the treatment of heavy vehicles issue, the remaining issues will be given consideration, as needed.

The focus of this task was to develop a more accurate method for estimating the impact of heavy vehicles on two-lane highway operations. This method should adequately model the impact of various horizontal and vertical alignment on heavy vehicle speeds and the interaction between passenger cars and heavy vehicles on these alignments. The method should cover a wide range of traffic conditions and include multiple types of heavy vehicles.

Due to the wide range of conditions needed for such a method, it was not possible to develop the method from field data alone. Simulation data was heavily relied on for this study. Therefore, data generated from the simulation tool should be representative of two-lane highway field conditions. This study investigates current microscopic simulation tools capable of modeling two-lane highway operations. These tools will be assessed, and one tool will be selected to carry out the experiments in this study.

The following sub-sections present current research and methodologies for modeling the longitudinal movement (speed, acceleration) of heavy vehicles on two-lane highways and its impact on overall traffic stream operations. The first part discusses how the current HCM analysis methodology accounts for the impact of heavy vehicles on two-lane highway operations. This part includes a discussion of the criticisms and limitations of the HCM methodology. The following sub-section presents alternative methodologies that can help address some of the limitations of the HCM methodology. Finally, the modeling of heavy vehicle speeds for microscopic simulation is discussed.

2.5.1. Current HCM Methodology

The 2010 HCM accounts for the effect of heavy vehicles on traffic operations on two-lane highways through the use of passenger car equivalent (PCE) values. These values denote the number of passenger cars that cause the same impact on a given performance measure as a single heavy vehicle. For the two-lane highway methodology, the values used in the analysis depend on the highway terrain (general terrain type, specific upgrade, or specific downgrade), directional demand flow rate, and service measure being calculated (average travel speed (ATS) or percent time-spent-following (PTSF)). These values are provided in various tables, which differ for trucks and recreational vehicles (RVs). The PCE values are used along with the percentage of trucks and RVs to calculate the heavy vehicle adjustment factor as shown in Equation (2-12).

$$f_{HV} = \frac{1}{1 + P_T(E_T - 1) + P_R(E_R - 1)} \tag{2-12}$$

where

f_{HV} = heavy vehicle adjustment factor (decimal)
P_T = proportion of trucks in the traffic stream (decimal)
P_R = proportion of RVs in the traffic stream (decimal)
E_T = passenger car equivalent for trucks (decimal)
E_R = passenger car equivalent for RVs (decimal)

This adjustment factor is used to convert the directional demand flow rate from units of vehicles per hour to passenger cars per hour. The adjusted flow rate is then used to estimate the ATS, PTSF, or percent of free-flow speed (PFFS) service measure, depending on the two-lane highway class being analyzed.

For the case where ATS is estimated for a specific downgrade, the heavy vehicle adjustment factor calculation is slightly different. The HCM defines a specific downgrade as “any downgrade of 3% or more and 0.6 mi or longer” (Transportation Research Board, 2010, p. 15-19). For these downgrades, some proportion of truck drivers are assumed to operate their crawl speed, in order to prevent the vehicle from gaining too much momentum. Since trucks operating at crawl speeds have a larger impact on roadway capacity than trucks not operating at crawl speeds, a different table of PCE values are used for this proportion of truck drivers. These values are a function of the difference between the free-flow speed (FFS) and truck crawl speed as well as the directional demand flow rate. Equation (2-13) is used to calculate the heavy vehicle adjustment factor for this case.

$$f_{HV} = \frac{1}{1 + P_{TC} \times P_T(E_{TC} - 1) + (1 - P_{TC}) \times P_T(E_T - 1) + P_R(E_R - 1)} \qquad (2\text{-}13)$$

where
P_{TC} = proportion of trucks operating at crawl speed (decimal)
E_{TC} = passenger car equivalent for trucks operating at crawl speed (decimal)
Other variables as previously defined

This adjustment factor is used in the same way as the value obtained from Equation (2-13).

The heavy vehicle adjustment factor is also used to estimate the directional capacity of a two-lane highway. For this case, the adjustment factor needs to be reflective of capacity conditions (i.e., high flow rates), so the PCE values used in Equations (2-12) or (2-13) need to correspond to a directional demand flow rate greater than 900 veh/h (the highest flow rate category in the HCM PCE tables). The adjustment factor is used to adjust the base directional capacity of 1700 pc/h to a value that approximately reflects of the prevailing heavy vehicle composition of the highway.

The PCE values also have a secondary effect on the service measure estimations. The adjusted flow rate, which is obtained using PCEs, is used to look up an adjustment factor for the percentage of no-passing zones and estimate the base PTSF. These variables are used to estimate ATS and/or PTSF. The heavy vehicle adjustment factor, which is also obtained using PCEs, can be used to estimate the FFS of highways with a total flow rate greater than 200 veh/h. The FFS is used to estimate ATS and PFFS.

Similar secondary effects on service measures occur when analyzing segments with a passing or climbing lane. In both cases, the adjusted flow rate is used to look up an adjustment factor for the impact of a passing/climbing lane (f_{pl}). For the passing lane case, the downstream length of roadway affected by the passing lane (L_{de}) is also obtained with this flow rate. These variables are used to calculate ATS and/or PTSF.

2.5.2. Limitations of HCM Methodology

The two major criticisms of the two-lane highway HCM methodology are that the truck and RV PCE values do not vary for heavy vehicle percentage, and the truck PCE values do not vary by truck type. Both the truck and RV PCEs were developed for a "typical" heavy vehicle mix (trucks and RVs), which contained a "typical" truck mix (single-unit trucks (SUTs) and tractor trailer trucks (TTs)). Research has shown that both heavy vehicle percentage and the type of heavy vehicle (i.e., RV, SUT, or TT) significantly affect the impact of heavy vehicles on traffic operations. Other criticisms relate to the simplicity of the PCE approach, use of PCE tables, and specific downgrades. Each of these limitations is discussed in its respective section.

PCE versus Heavy Vehicle Percentage

St. John (1976) and St. John and Kobett (1978) found a nonlinear relationship between heavy vehicle percentage and passenger car speeds on two-lane highway upgrades. Each additional increase in the percentage of heavy vehicles caused a smaller reduction in the average passenger car speed. Therefore, the impact of the first few heavy vehicles added to a two-lane highway was greater than subsequent additions of heavy vehicles. Jacobs (1974) and Rakha et al. (2007) found a similar relationship between heavy vehicle percentage and PCE values for two-lane highways and freeways. PCE values decreased with an increase in heavy vehicle percentage. Taylor et al. (1972) did not develop PCE values, but found that the impact of heavy vehicles on platoon lengths exponentially decreased as the percentage of heavy vehicles increased.

PCE versus Heavy Vehicle Type

Elefteriadou et al. (1997) and Webster and Elefteriadou (1999) found that a heavy vehicle's weight-to-power ratio and length significantly affected its PCE value. This was especially true for heavy vehicles on long and steep grades (Webster and Elefteriadou, 1999). Studies in Brazil also confirmed that the impact of a heavy vehicle varies by heavy vehicle type (Setti and Neto, 1998; Cunha and Setti, 2011). These studies showed that the underpowered heavy vehicles in Brazil had larger PCE values than the more powerful heavy vehicles in the United States.

Simplicity of PCE Approach

Some researchers have argued that the PCE approach in the HCM is too simplistic. The use of a single PCE value to represent the impact of a heavy vehicle can overgeneralize the interdependent and sometimes complex relationships between heavy vehicles, speeds, flows, and other traffic measures. Research by Dowling et al. (2014) showed that PCE values may not be suitable for capturing the impact of heavy vehicles on freeway operations for long upgrade segments. In these cases, the ATS of the mixed flow of traffic (i.e., passenger cars and heavy vehicles) was lower than the lowest travel speed on the HCM's passenger car speed-flow curve. This was because the ATS approached the heavy vehicles' crawl speed as the flow rate increased. Consequently, there was no way to obtain the average mixed flow travel speed from the speed-flow curve using a single PCE value.

Figure 2-11 illustrates this potential issue for a 5-mile long freeway segment with a 6 percent upgrade, 30 percent heavy vehicle mix, and 70 mi/h passenger car FFS. The solid blue line represents the passenger car speed-flow relationship in the HCM (Transportation Research Board, 2010). The light blue region represents the speed-flow relationship for the mixed flow condition obtained from Vissim simulations (Dowling et al., 2014). A density-based PCE can get the analyst to point A, but there is still a difference of 25 mi/h between point A and point B. An additional PCE would be required to get the analyst to point B. It is also worth noting that the mixed speed-flow relationship is highly variable for low flow rates, unlike that for passenger-car-only flows. A single PCE value is also unable to account for this variability.

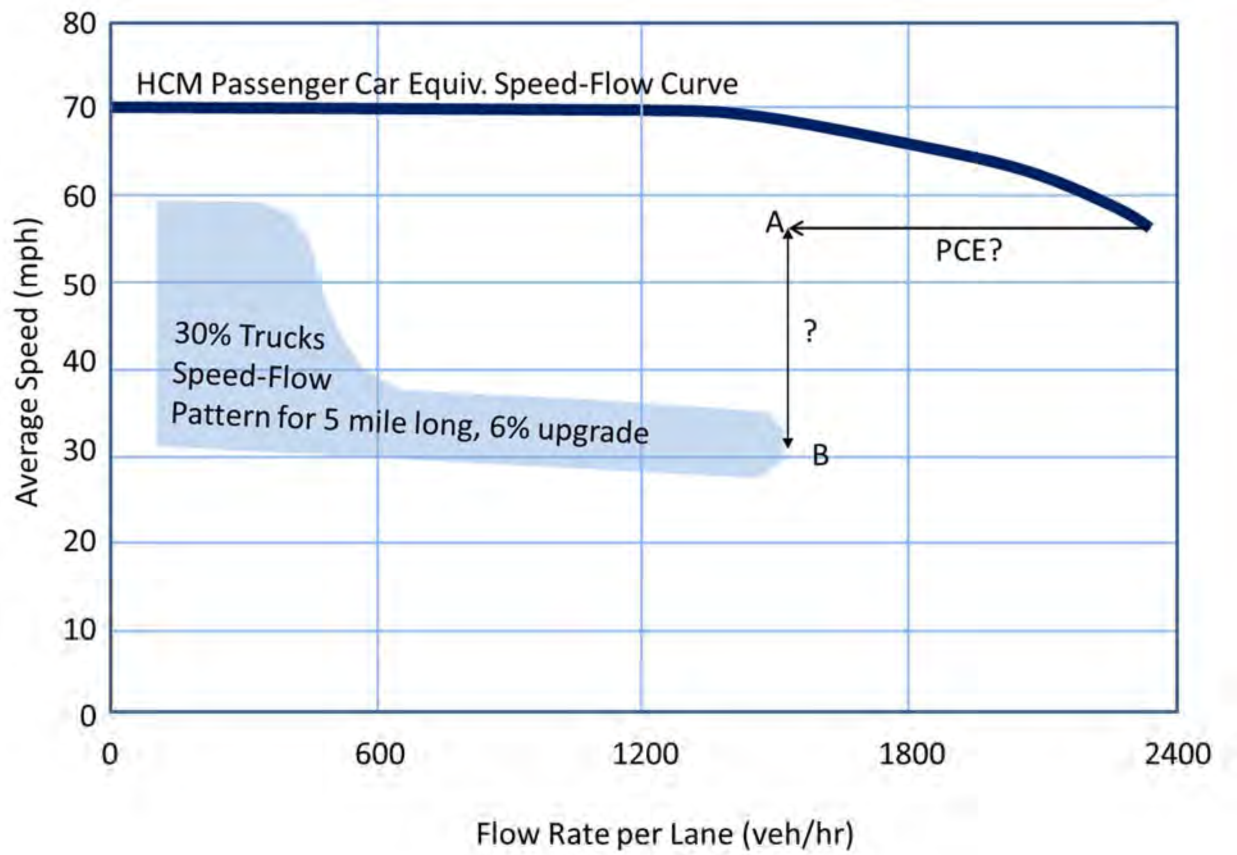


Figure 2-11. Discrepancy between speed-flow patterns for passenger car only and mixed flows

Adapted from Exhibit 59, NCFRP Report 31 (Dowling et al., 2014) and Chapter 11, 2010 Highway Capacity Manual

It could be argued that the situation depicted in Figure 2-11, while valid in theory, is unlikely to occur in reality. The type of freeway in this example would likely exist in a rural area (grades in urban areas are usually fairly level) where the observed flow rates are low. Therefore, passenger cars would still have the ability to maneuver around the heavy vehicles, and the ATS would not approach the heavy vehicles' crawl speed. This situation could, however, become more realistic when applied to a two-lane highway with 100 percent no-passing zones. In this case, passenger cars would not have the ability to maneuver around the heavy vehicles. They would be forced to travel at the heavy vehicles' reduced speed. This makes the situation depicted in Figure 2-11 more plausible for two-lane highways than freeways.

PCE Tables

While the concept of PCEs is simple, the tables for these values have created some issues. In the HCM 2000 (Transportation Research Board, 2000), the demand flow rates in the tables were in units of passenger cars per hour. This proved to be awkward, since the PCE values were needed to convert the demand flow rate from units of vehicles per hour to passenger cars per hour. Users had to first assume a passenger car flow rate range, which they used to obtain the PCE value(s) from the table. The PCE value(s) were then used to convert the demand flow rate into units of passenger cars. If the demand flow rate was not within the assumed range of demand flow rates, the process was repeated with a new demand flow rate range. The process ended when the calculated flow rate was within the demand flow rate range used for the PCE value(s).

This process was not only awkward, but also created a situation where an endless cycle of iterations could occur in certain cases. No matter what demand flow rate range was assumed, the calculated flow rate would not be within the assumed range used for the PCE value(s). This issue was "corrected" in the HCM 2010 (Transportation Research Board, 2010) by creating additional demand flow rate categories and changing the demand flow rate units in the table from passenger cars per hour to vehicles per hour (Roess and Prassas, 2014). However, this "correction" was not based on any theoretical or observed relationships.

The tables also proved to be inconvenient when implementing the two-lane highway methodology into an analysis tool. Arrays of PCE values had to be coded in the tool, rather than using a simple equation. This inconvenience was furthered by having different PCE tables for the different service measures (i.e., ATS or PTSF). While tables were likely more convenient a few decades ago, equations are now more convenient given advances in computing technology. Equations are also easier to interpret with respect to relationships between variables.

Specific Downgrades

The current HCM methodology accounted for the effect of trucks operating at crawl speeds on specific downgrades when estimating ATS, as shown by Equation (2-14). It did not, however, provide guidance on how to estimate the truck crawl speed or the proportion of trucks operating at their crawl speed. These two values are critical for estimating the heavy vehicle adjustment factor. The original research that developed the methodology did provide some guidance on estimating the proportion. It stated, "Where more specific data are not available, the percentage of trucks that use crawl speeds (P_{TC}) can be estimated as equal to the percentage of all trucks that are tractor-trailer combinations" (Harwood et al., 1999, p. 141). This guidance was printed in the HCM 2000 (Transportation Research Board, 2000), but was removed in the HCM 2010 (Transportation Research Board, 2010).

The methodology also did not account for the effect of trucks operating at crawl speed when estimating PTSF. It is not clear why this effect was excluded for PTSF. The original research stated that trucks operating at crawl speeds "are likely to impede other vehicles and will decrease ATS and increase PTSF" (Harwood et al., 1999, p. 140). Therefore, it seems logical to include PCEs for trucks operating at crawl speeds when estimating PTSF for specific downgrades.

2.5.3. Alternative Methodologies

Other methodologies have been developed to account for the impact of heavy vehicles on two-lane highway traffic operations. Some of these methodologies are adaptions of the PCE approach in the HCM, while others vary significantly from the HCM methodology. Each of the methodologies presented in this section addresses one or more of the limitations of the current HCM methodology.

PCEs in Other Countries

Many countries have adopted the HCM as a traffic analysis tool. Unfortunately, these countries cannot always use the same values for adjustment factors (e.g., PCEs, grade, no-passing), since traffic operations in these countries differ from those in the United States. Some countries have developed their own values for adjustment factors based on field data from their respective countries. One of the most calibrated adjustment factors is the PCE. This factor has been locally calibrated in Canada, China, Indonesia, Brazil, Japan, India, Thailand, and Singapore (Dowling et al., 2014). All of these countries, except Brazil, Japan, and India, subdivided heavy vehicles into three or more classes and determined PCE values for each class (Dowling et al., 2014). While this is not a significant departure from the HCM methodology, it is a fairly simple adjustment that has the potential to increase the accuracy of the analysis results.

German Capacity Handbook

Germany released the first edition of its own traffic analysis handbook in 2001. Called *Handbuch für die Bemessung von Straßenverkehrsanlagen*, it is referred to as the German Capacity Handbook in English and abbreviated as HBS. This handbook contained a two-lane highway analysis methodology that departed significantly from the methodology in the HCM. The HBS 2001 methodology utilized a set of speed-flow curves rather than PCE values (*Handbuch für die Bemessung*, 2001). These curves differed for various combinations of heavy vehicle percentages, horizontal alignment, and vertical alignment.

Similar to the HCM, roadways were divided into smaller pieces to facilitate analyses. The HBS classified these smaller pieces as subsegments. The speed-flow curves were therefore used to describe the traffic operations on each subsegment. The HBS 2001 performed analyses for the combination of both directions, but similar to the change from the HCM 2000 to the HCM 2010, the HBS 2015 moved to a purely directional analysis (*Handbuch für die Bemessung*, 2015). The speed-flow curves were updated in the HBS 2015 to reflect this change.

Each subsegment was attributed a bendiness and grade class. Bendiness was used to describe the horizontal alignment of a subsegment. It was defined as the average degree of curvature contained in the subsegment, in units of deg/km. The grade class was used to describe the vertical alignment of the subsegment. The HBS 2015 assigned this class based on the length and slope of the subsegment. Subsegments could fall into four different classes of bendiness and four different classes of grade. Table 2-7 and Table 2-8 show the classifications used for horizontal and vertical alignment, respectively.

Table 2-7. HBS Classifications for Horizontal Alignment

Bendiness (KU) (deg/km)	Class
KU ≤ 50	1
50 < KU ≤ 100	2
100 < KU ≤ 150	3
KU > 150	4

Source: HBS 2015

Table 2-8. HBS Classifications for Vertical Alignment

Grade Length (L) (m)	Grade Class					
	s ≤ 3%	s ≤ 4%	s ≤ 5%	s ≤ 6%	s ≤ 7%	s > 8%
L ≤ 600	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (1)	2 (1)	2 (1)	3 (3)
600 < L ≤ 900	1 (1)	2 (1)	2 (1)	2 (1)	2 (2)	3 (3)
900 < L ≤ 1800	1 (1)	2 (1)	2 (1)	2 (2)	3 (3)	4 (3)
L > 1800	1 (1)	2 (1)	2 (2)	3 (3)	3 (3)	4 (4)

* s refers to the slope of the grade; downgrade classifications in parentheses
Source: HBS 2015

A different set of speed-flow curves was used for each combination of bendiness and grade class. Each set contained curves for various percentages of heavy vehicles. Figure 2-12 shows the set of speed-flow curves for a subsegment that falls within class 1 for both bendiness and grade.

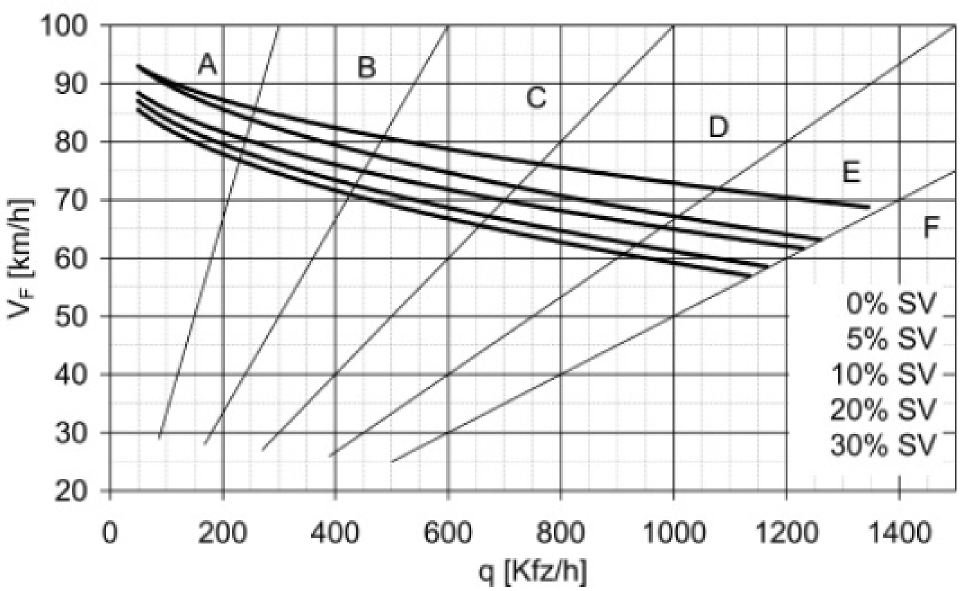


Figure 2-12. HBS 2015 speed-flow curves for subsegment with bendiness class 1 and grade class 1

* V_F is the average speed of passenger cars; q is the flow rate in veh/h; SV is heavy vehicles; top curve corresponds to 0% heavy vehicles
Source: HBS 2015

The figure shows that the average speed of passenger cars generally decreased with an increase in flow rate and heavy vehicle percentage, as expected. Unlike the curves in the HCM, the curves in the HBS did not differ for posted speed. The research used to develop the HBS showed that posted speed did not influence the traffic quality on two-lane highways (Weiser, Date Unknown a). Therefore, this parameter was excluded from the methodology.

The speed-flow curve corresponding to the subsegment was used to obtain the ATS. This speed and flow rate were used to calculate the density, which was the service measure for two-lane highways in the HBS. The HBS used density as the service measure because it was easier to define levels of service that applied to all subsegment conditions (i.e., all combinations of bendiness class, grade class, and heavy vehicle percentage) for density as compared to ATS.

The benefit to using multiple speed-flow curves was that they directly captured the relationships between speed, flow, and heavy vehicles for a variety of roadway geometry. This geometry included horizontal and vertical alignment, whereas the HCM methodology only considered vertical alignment. A disadvantage to using multiple speed-flow curves was that users had to sort through multiple figures, which can be cumbersome. Additionally, the curves could not be defined for every heavy vehicle percentage value, so some interpolation had to be done between curves. The speed-flow curves in the HBS 2015 also did not consider the effect of no-passing zones, unlike the HCM. The decision to not include this effect was due to the difficulties of defining no-passing zones for the German roadways as well as a change in German drivers' attitude to not want to pass in the opposing lane (Weiser, Date Unknown b). Previously, the HBS 2001 included this effect through an additional term in the bendiness equation.

Mixed-Flow Model

The mixed-flow model was developed to more accurately estimate the performance of freeways with steep upgrades and high heavy vehicle percentages. For these scenarios, a single PCE value was unable to capture the impact of heavy vehicles on freeway operations (Dowling et al., 2014). This limitation was described in more detail in the previous section titled 'Simplicity of PCE approach'. The model was included in the HCM 6th Edition (Transportation Research Board, 2016). Although the model was developed for freeways, its underlying concepts could be applied to two-lane highways. An overview of the model is provided below.

The objective of the model was to develop a general speed-flow curve that described the mixed flow of traffic. The curve was calibrated to the traffic and roadway conditions of the analysis segment. Since the flow rate was described in units of veh/h/ln, the need for PCE values was eliminated. The speed-flow curve was used to obtain the speed of the mixed-flow, which was then used to calculate the mixed-flow density. The mixed-flow density dictated the LOS of the segment/facility, rather than the automobile-only density. The remaining parts of this section describe the process used to develop the general speed-flow curve.

The first step in developing the general speed-flow curve was to define its general shape. The speed-flow curve for freeways had two parts, as shown in Figure 2-12. The first part was linear and defined the range of flow rates at which vehicles could maintain their FFS. The second part was concave in shape and defined how rapidly the speed dropped as the flow rate increased. The general functional form for this curve is shown in Equation ((2-14).

$$S_{mix} = \begin{cases} FFS_{mix} & v_{mix} \leq BP_{mix} \\ FFS_{mix} - \left(FFS_{mix} - S_{calib,cap}\right)\left(\dfrac{v_{mix} - BP_{mix}}{C_{mix} - BP_{mix}}\right)^{\varphi_{mix}} & v_{mix} > BP_{mix} \end{cases} \quad (2\text{-}14)$$

where

S_{mix} = mixed-flow speed (mi/h)
FFS_{mix} = mixed-flow FFS (mi/h)
$S_{calib,cap}$ = mixed-flow speed at capacity (mi/h)
v_{mix} = flow rate of mixed traffic (veh/h/ln)
BP_{mix} = breakpoint for mixed flow (veh/h/ln)
C_{mix} = mixed-flow capacity (veh/h/ln)
φ_{mix} = exponent for the speed-flow curve (decimal)

After the general shape of the speed-flow function was defined, equations for the shape parameters were developed. The shape parameters for the freeway speed-flow curve were FFS_{mix}, $S_{calib,cap}$, BP_{mix}, C_{mix}, and φ_{mix}. Equations for these parameters were based on field and/or simulation data from a variety of traffic and roadway conditions.

The speed-related shape parameters (FFS_{mix} and $S_{calib,cap}$) were based on vehicles' travel rates, which were expressed in units of s/mi. Travel rates were computed separately for automobiles, SUTs, and TTs. The travel rates for SUTs and TTs were based on travel time-versus-distance curves (e.g., Figure 2-13), while the automobile travel rate was a function of the truck travel rates, percentage of trucks, and flow rate of mixed traffic (v_{mix}). The vehicle-specific travel rates were used along with the vehicle percentages to calculate the mixed-flow travel rate. This mixed-flow travel rate was converted to a mixed-flow speed. The mixed-flow speed was equal to FFS_{mix} when v_{mix} = 1 veh/h/ln and equal to $S_{calib,cap}$ when $v_{mix} = C_{mix}$.

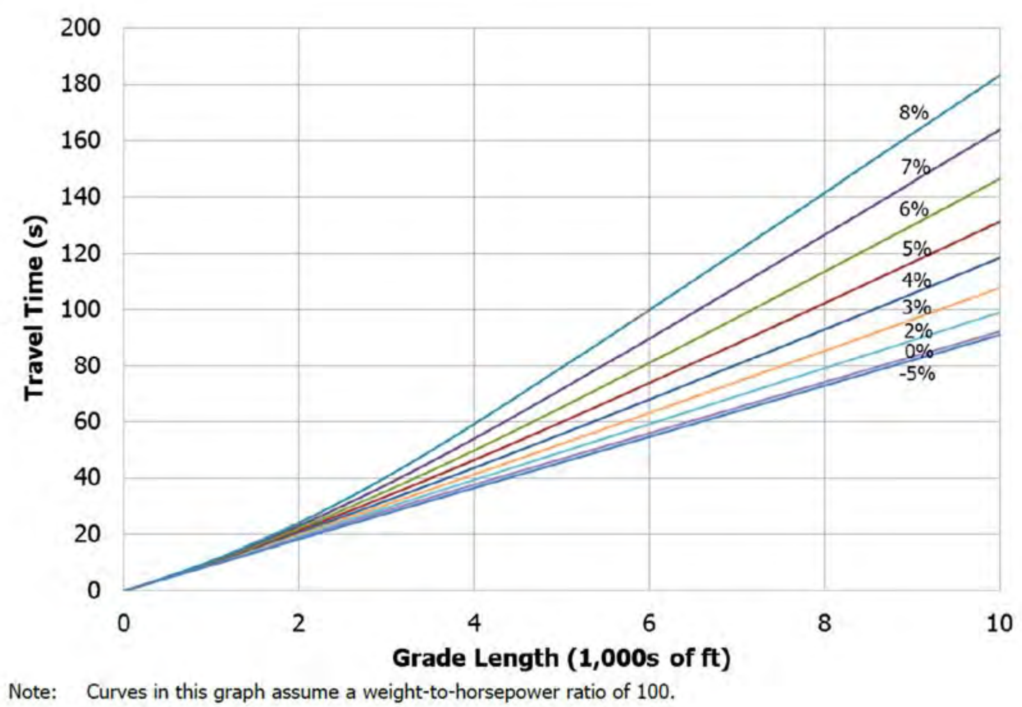


Figure 2-13. Travel time-versus-distance curves for a single-unit truck with an initial speed of 70 mi/h
Source: Exhibit 26-5 from HCM 6th Edition (Transportation Research Board, 2016).

The flow-related shape parameters (BP_{mix} and C_{mix}) were based on the shape parameters for the auto-only flow condition (BP_{ao} and C_{ao}). The equations for BP_{mix} and C_{mix} applied adjustment factors to BP_{ao} and C_{ao}, respectively, in order to account for the effect of truck percentage, grade, and grade length on these values. The remaining parameter (φ_{mix}) defined how rapidly speed decreased with an increase in flow rate. The equation for this parameter depended on FFS_{mix}, $S_{calib,cap}$, mixed-flow speed at 90 percent of capacity ($S_{calib,90cap}$), C_{mix}, and BP_{mix}.

The final set of shape parameter equations allowed users to construct a speed-flow curve that described the mixed-flow conditions on their analysis segment. While the shape parameter equations and general form of the speed-flow curve differ for freeways and two-lane highways, the approach described in this section can be adapted to two-lane highways.

2.5.4. Modeling Speeds of Heavy Vehicles for Simulation

Microscopic traffic simulation tools are frequently used to model traffic operations and assess traffic performance. These tools enable traffic analysts to produce large amounts of data at a much smaller cost compared to collecting data in the field. While field data collection should not be eliminated entirely, simulation data can supplement limited field data that results from project and/or environmental constraints. As the transportation profession begins to take advantage of these simulation tools, it is important that engineers assess the accuracy of these tools to reproduce traffic conditions in the field.

The accuracy of a simulation tool largely depends on the models and algorithms implemented within the software. One of the critical aspects of modeling traffic operations on two-lane highways is the performance of vehicles on various roadway geometry (e.g., upgrades, downgrades, horizontal curves). Accurately modeling the effect of this geometry on the speeds and accelerations of heavy vehicles is especially crucial when using the simulation tool to estimate the impact of heavy vehicles on traffic operations. Appendix D provides an overview of the research on heavy vehicle speeds and accelerations on different two-lane highway geometry.

2.5.5. Estimating the Impact of Heavy Vehicles on Traffic Operations

Three approaches were considered in the development of the methodology to estimate the impact of heavy vehicles on two-lane highway traffic operations: 1) PCE values, 2) speed-flow curves for various combinations of roadway alignment and heavy vehicle percentages (similar to those in the German HBS), and 3) a general speed-flow function (similar to that in the mixed-flow model). The PCE approach has been the subject of some criticism. A preliminary evaluation was performed on this approach to assess its ability to estimate heavy vehicle impacts on two-lane highways. The results of this evaluation combined with a comparison of the other two approaches were used to guide the proposed methodology. This section describes the evaluation of the PCE approach, comparison of the German HBS and mixed-flow methodologies, development of the proposed methodology, and the corresponding experimental design.

Evaluation of PCE Methodology

An investigation was conducted on the use of PCE values to estimate the impact of heavy vehicles on two-lane highway traffic operations. Four scenarios were simulated in the simulation tool for this investigation. The roadway network for each scenario consisted of three straight links. The first, second, and third links were 5280 ft, 3960 ft, and 2640 ft long, respectively. The first and third links had a 0 percent grade with 100 percent no-passing allowed. The second link was the analysis segment for which the PCE values were estimated. The grade and percent no-passing allowed for this link varied depending on the scenario being analyzed. The opposing flow rate also varied for each scenario. Table 2-9 lists the input values used for each scenario. All links had a FFS of 65 mi/h.

PCE values for ATS were developed using Webster and Elefteriadou's methodology (1999), the same methodology used to develop the current set of PCE values in the HCM. This methodology is the same as that originally proposed by Sumner et al. (1984), just applied to a different performance measure. This PCE estimation methodology is just referred to as 'the PCE estimation methodology' hereafter. The first step in the methodology is to develop speed-flow curves for the base and mixed traffic conditions. The base vehicle flow consists of 100 percent passenger cars. A 10 percent heavy vehicle mix was selected for the mixed vehicle flow. This heavy vehicle mix included 50 percent SUTs (FHWA classes 5, 6, and 7) and 50 percent IMSTs (FHWA class 8). The following flow rates were simulated to develop the base and mixed speed-flow curves: 350, 700, 1050, 1400, and 1750 veh/h. Six replications were simulated for each flow rate value.

Table 2-9. Network Information for Scenarios Used in PCE Evaluation

Scenario Number	Grade of Analysis Segment (%)	Percent No-Passing Allowed on Analysis Segment (%)	Opposing Flow Rate (veh/h)
1	6	0	0
2	6	0	350
3	6	100	N/A
4	3	100	N/A

The second step in the PCE estimation methodology is to develop the speed-flow curve for the subject traffic conditions. Per Webster and Elefteriadou's (1999) suggestion, five percent of the passenger cars in the mixed vehicle flow were replaced by the subject vehicle (i.e., vehicle for which the PCE values were being estimated) to develop the subject vehicle flow. The following flow rates were simulated to develop the subject speed-flow curve: 400, 725, 1050, 1375, and 1700 veh/h. Six replications were simulated for each flow rate value.

PCE values were initially estimated for IMSTs. Figure 2-14 presents the base, mixed, and subject speed-flow curves for scenarios 1 through 4. The speed-flow relationships in these figures are all as expected.

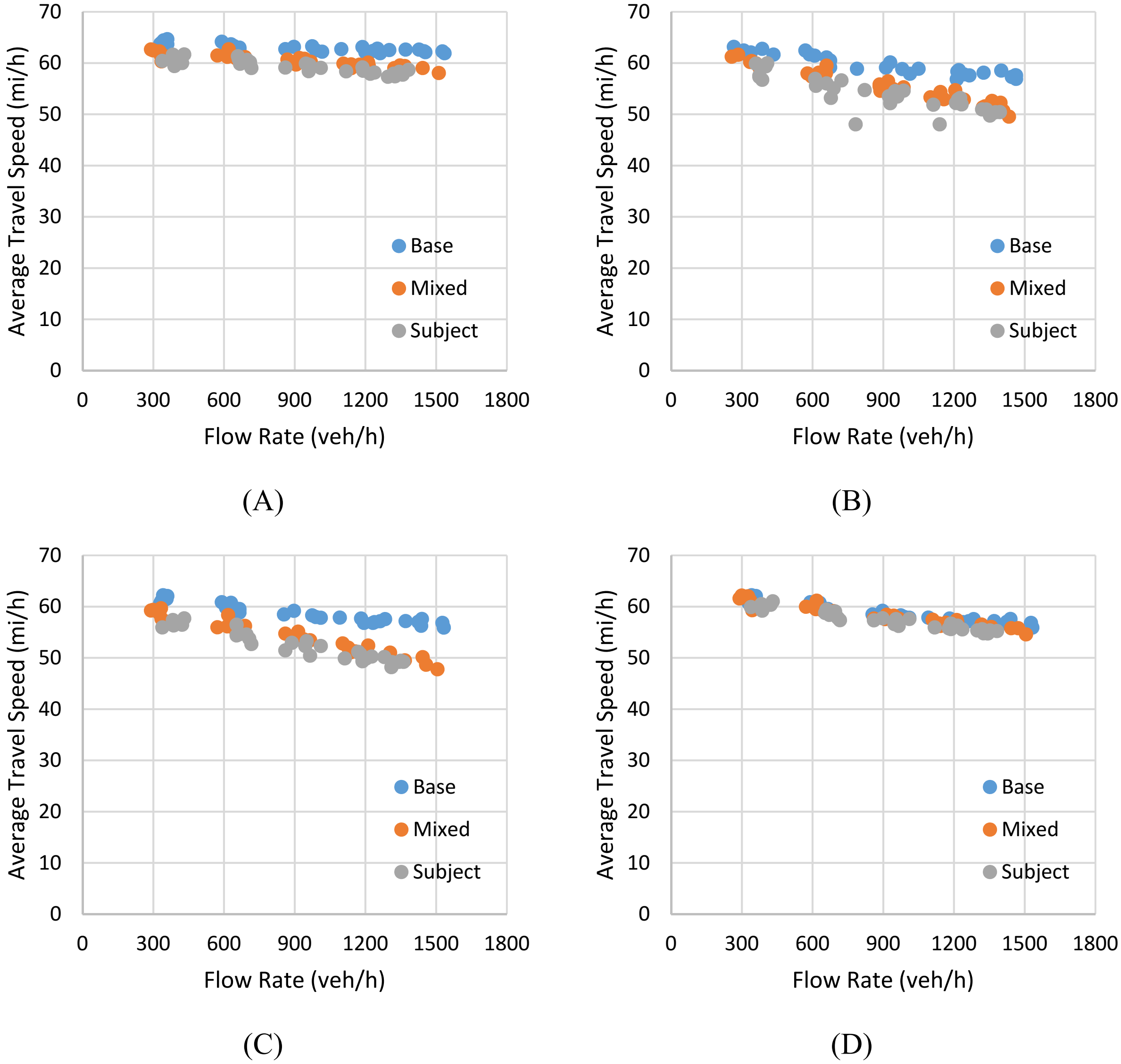


Figure 2-14. Speed-flow curves for PCE evaluation. A) Scenario 1. B) Scenario 2. C) Scenario 3. D) Scenario 4

The final step in the methodology is to obtain the base and mixed flow rates that yield ATS values equivalent to those produced by the subject flow rates. This was done through interpolation of the mean speed-flow curves as depicted in Figure 2-15 for scenario 2.

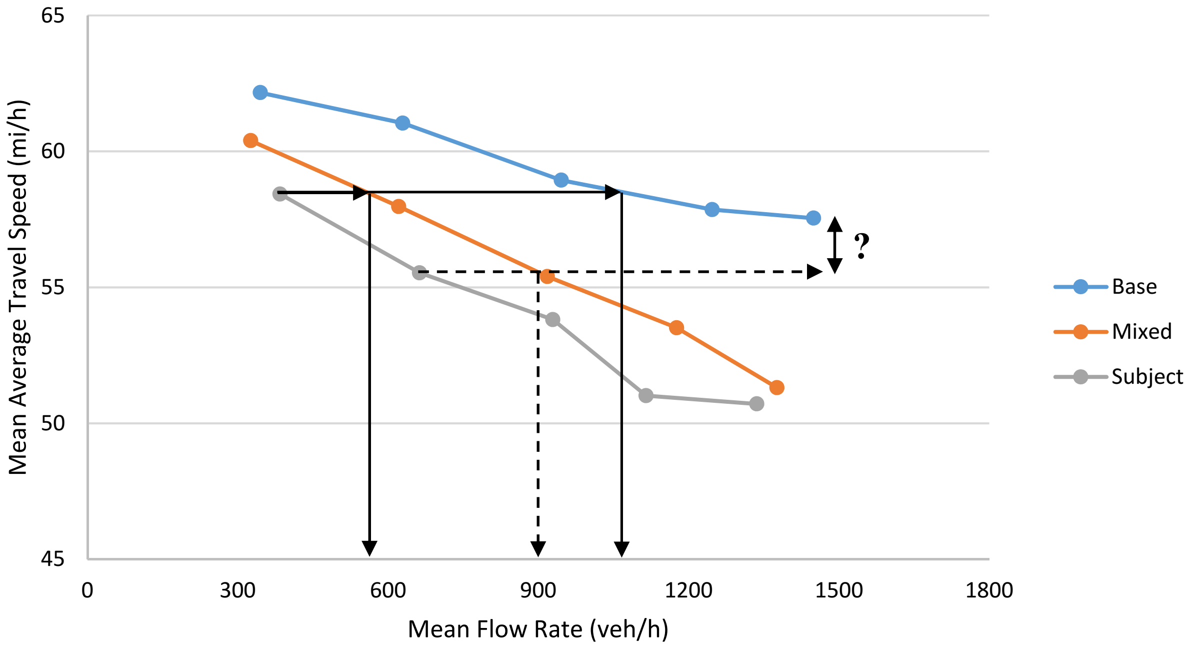


Figure 2-15. Flow interpolation issues with scenario 2 in PCE evaluation

As shown in Figure 2-15, it was only possible to interpolate the base flow rate for the lowest subject flow rate in scenario 2. The remaining subject flow rates produced ATS values that were lower than the lowest ATS for the base vehicle flow. Consequently, it was not possible to calculate the PCE values for these subject flow rates. This result supports Dowling et al.'s (2014) findings (described in an earlier section of this document) and provides evidence to the argument that the PCE estimation methodology is too simplistic for situations with steep grades (or even long moderate grades) where there is any significant percentage of heavy vehicles. This interpolation issue was encountered in all of the remaining scenarios.

For those cases where both the base and mixed flow rates could be interpolated, Equation (2-15) was used to estimate the PCE value.

$$PCE_S = \frac{1}{\Delta p}\left[\frac{q_B}{q_S} - \frac{q_B}{q_M}\right] + 1 \tag{2-15}$$

where

PCE_S = the PCE value of the subject vehicle

Δp = the proportion of the subject vehicle that is added to the mixed vehicle flow and subtracted from the base vehicle flow to obtain the subject vehicle flow (equal to 0.05 for scenarios 1 through 4)

q_B = the base vehicle flow (veh/h)

q_M = the mixed vehicle flow (veh/h)

q_S = the subject vehicle flow (veh/h)

Table 2-10 shows the final set of PCE values obtained for each scenario. A value of "N/A" indicates that it was not possible to calculate the PCE value because the base and/or mixed flow rate could not be interpolated. Scenario 4 yielded the most PCE values, which can be attributed to the smaller grade used in this scenario. The research team used this scenario to continue its assessment of the PCE methodology.

Table 2-10. Passenger Car Equivalent Values for Intermediate Semi-Trailer Trucks

Flow Rate (veh/h)	Scenario Number			
	1	2	3	4
390	N/A	19.099	N/A	8.909
690	N/A	N/A	N/A	5.839
940	N/A	N/A	N/A	4.861
1190	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
1340	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

The next objective was to use the PCE values to estimate the ATS for the mixed flow rates in Table 2-10. Before this could be done, PCE values for the SUTs had to be estimated. These PCE values were then used along with the PCEs for the IMSTs to calculate a heavy vehicle adjustment factor for each flow rate, per the equation in the HCM. These adjustment factors were used to calculate the equivalent passenger car flow rates. The base speed-flow curve was then used to obtain the ATS corresponding to each of these flow rates. Table 2-11 presents the results of this calculation process.

Table 2-11. ATS Estimations for Scenario 4 Using PCE Methodology

Mixed Flow Rate (veh/h)	Mixed ATS (mi/h)	SUT PCE	IMST PCE	Heavy Vehicle Adjustment Factor (f_{HV})	PC[a] Flow Rate (pc/h)	PC[a] ATS (mi/h)	Error in PCE Estimation of ATS (%)
372	61.04	7.243	8.909	0.5856	635	59.73	−2.14
659	59.68	3.781	5.839	0.7241	910	58.20	−2.48
923	57.87	3.509	4.861	0.7584	1217	57.03	−1.45

a. Passenger car

The percent error between the ATS estimated using the PCE estimation methodology and the actual travel speeds obtained from the simulation tool were all less than 3 percent, as shown in Table 2-11. This indicates that the PCE methodology can provide reasonable estimations of the impact of heavy vehicles on two-lane highway travel speeds, so long as it is possible to obtain the PCE values. Since it is not possible to obtain PCE values for all two-lane highway scenarios, an alternative approach should be adopted. This approach should directly utilize the speed-flow curves for the mixed traffic, rather than translating the mixed flow into a base, passenger-car-only flow.

Comparison of German HBS and Mixed-Flow Model Methodologies

The general idea behind the methodologies in the German HBS and mixed-flow model are the same. Both attempt to capture the interaction between passenger cars and heavy vehicles for a variety of roadway alignment and heavy vehicle percentages using speed-flow relationships. Where the two methodologies differ is on how to develop these speed-flow relationships.

The HBS methodology does not use a functional form for the speed-flow relationship. Instead, figures depicting general speed-flow relationships are used for various combinations of horizontal and vertical alignment. The mixed-flow methodology does use a general functional form, which is calibrated to the local roadway conditions (e.g., heavy vehicle percentage, grade slope, and grade length). This methodology is much more complicated than the HBS methodology, since multiple calculations are required to calibrate the speed-flow function. It does, however, have the potential benefit of achieving a higher level of accuracy.

The HBS methodology relies on a general classification of horizontal and vertical alignment to estimate the speed-flow relationship. Conversely, the mixed-flow model uses continuous values for the slope and length of the grade and heavy vehicle percentages. Therefore, for any given grade and heavy vehicle percentage, the mixed-flow model may produce more accurate estimations of the speed-flow relationship. It cannot, however, account for speed reductions due to horizontal alignment, since it was developed for freeways, where horizontal alignment is of little to no concern.

Another benefit of the mixed-flow methodology is that it accounts for different distributions of the heavy vehicle mix. The relative percentages of SUTs to TTs, along with their travel rates, affect the calibration coefficients, which in turn affect the shape of the speed-flow function. The speed-flow curves in the HBS do not differ with the relative heavy vehicle distribution. Instead, the curves were developed using a typical distribution of heavy vehicles.

The final difference between the HBS and mixed-flow methodologies is the average speed used in the speed-flow relationship. The HBS methodology uses an average speed of the passenger cars, whereas the mixed-flow methodology uses an average speed of the entire traffic stream. Both methodologies use these speeds to obtain a density value, which dictates the level of service of the segment.

Proposed Methodology

The methodology proposed for this study fuses components of the HBS and mixed-flow methodologies, while also adding a new segmentation approach that facilitates the analysis of a two-lane highway facility. The relatively simple classification of horizontal and vertical alignment from the HBS is combined with a general speed-flow relationship to produce a methodology that is easy to use and offers reasonable accuracy for an HCM analysis. Detailed information about the various components of this methodology are provided in their respective sections.

2.5.6. Classification of Horizontal and Vertical Alignment

Similar to the HBS methodology, horizontal and vertical alignment were each divided into five classifications. These classifications were based on the reduction in FFS of a typical heavy vehicle due to the alignment. Table 2-12 presents the reductions in FFS used to define the classifications of both horizontal and vertical alignment.

Table 2-12. Reductions in Heavy Vehicle FFS Used to Classify Horizontal and Vertical Alignment

Classification	Reduction in Heavy Vehicle FFS (mi/h)
1	< 7
2	$\geq 7 < 14$
3	$\geq 14 < 21$
4	$\geq 21 < 28$
5	≥ 28

An ISST with a weight-to-power ratio of 110 lb/hp and an initial speed of 65 mi/h was chosen as a typical heavy vehicle. The upgrade speed versus distance curves and horizontal curve speed models discussed in the previous section 'Modeling Speeds of Heavy Vehicle' were used to estimate the reductions in FFS for this vehicle type. Horizontal and vertical alignment were divided into a range of conditions, and the largest speed reduction for each range was used to assign the classification value. Table 2-13 and Table 2-14 present the classification values for horizontal and vertical alignment, respectively. Speed-flow relationships were developed for each of these general horizontal and vertical alignment classes, which are presented in detail in Appendix F.

Table 2-13. Classifications for Horizontal Alignment.

Radius (ft)	Superelevation (%)							
	<1	≥1 <2	≥2 <3	≥3 <4	≥4 <5	≥5 <6	≥6 <7	≥7
<350	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
≥350 <500	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
≥500 <650	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
≥650 <800	3	3	3	3	3	3	2	2
≥800 <950	3	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
≥950 <1100	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
≥1100 <1250	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1
≥1250 <1400	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1
≥1400 <1550	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1
≥1550 <1700	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
≥1700	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Table 2-14. Classifications for Vertical Alignment (Downgrades in Parentheses).

Segment Length (mi)	Segment Slope (%) ≤1	>1 ≤2	>2 ≤3	>3 ≤4	>4 ≤5	>5 ≤6	>6 ≤7	>7 ≤8	>8 ≤9	>9
≤0.1	1 (1)	1 (1)	1 (1)	1 (1)	1 (1)	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (1)	2 (2)	2 (2)
>0.1 ≤0.2	1 (1)	1 (1)	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (1)	2 (2)	2 (2)	3 (2)	3 (3)	3 (3)
>0.2 ≤0.3	1 (1)	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (1)	2 (2)	3 (2)	3 (3)	4 (3)	4 (4)	5 (5)
>0.3 ≤0.4	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (1)	2 (2)	3 (2)	3 (3)	4 (4)	5 (4)	5 (5)	5 (5)
>0.4 ≤0.5	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (1)	2 (2)	3 (3)	4 (3)	5 (4)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)
>0.5 ≤0.6	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (1)	3 (2)	3 (3)	4 (4)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)
>0.6 ≤0.7	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (1)	3 (2)	4 (3)	4 (4)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)
>0.7 ≤0.8	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (1)	3 (3)	4 (4)	5 (4)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)
>0.8 ≤0.9	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (1)	3 (3)	4 (4)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)
>0.9 ≤1.0	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (2)	3 (3)	4 (4)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)
>1.0 ≤1.1	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (2)	3 (3)	4 (4)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)
>1.1	1 (1)	1 (1)	2 (2)	4 (4)	4 (4)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)	5 (5)

2.6. Approach for Identifying Follower Status

The percentage of followers reflects car-following behavior. Car following is a particularly important operational phenomenon on two-lane two-way highways. On these highways, faster vehicles catch up with slower vehicles, resulting in vehicular platoons where vehicle speeds are restricted by the speed of slow-moving platoon leaders. In the process, a vehicle leaves the free-flow state and enters into the following state. Car following has serious implications on operations and safety.

In general, car following interactions on two-lane highways are known to be a function of traffic volume in the same direction of travel, opposing traffic volume (where passing zones are present), speed, and speed variation within the traffic stream in relation to traffic mix. Expectedly, these variables include factors that would primarily determine the amount of passing opportunities and platooning for a specific traffic stream.

The percentage of followers is a key performance measure in itself, as well as a factor in other performance measures (e.g., follower density), for two-lane highway operations. However, unlike some performance measures that can be measured directly without ambiguity, such as speed and flow rate, the measurement of the percentage of followers involves a potentially subjective determination of what constitutes a vehicle being in a following position. Car following interaction (or lack thereof) is highly dependent on the proximity of successive vehicles in the traffic stream, typically measured using time headway. While the headway at which vehicular interaction starts is believed to be a stochastic variable and is largely dependent on driver characteristics, a single cut-off value has often been used in practice in identifying vehicles in following mode from those in free-flow mode. The percent-time-spent-following (PTSF) measure used in the current HCM methodology is defined as "the average percent of total travel time that vehicles must travel in platoons behind slower vehicles due to inability to pass on a two-lane highway". Given the challenge of making such as measurement, the HCM states that the percentage of followers can be used as a surrogate measure for PTSF, and recommends using a fixed headway criterion of 3 seconds for identifying vehicles in a following status.

Without a comprehensive study that determines follower status directly from driver responses during in-field driving experiments, it is not possible to develop a definitive criterion for follower status. Thus, previously proposed methods for identifying follower status have focused on developing criteria from traffic flow measurements, typically through the use of just headway or the use of headway and speed. The next section briefly discusses previous efforts in this area.

2.6.1. Literature Review

First discussed are studies that utilized headways solely in identifying the following status or percent followers. Different headway thresholds have been identified by researchers to separate following vehicles from non-following vehicles. Next discussed are studies that used a combination of speed and headway to identify following status.

Headway Only

Several studies have suggested a headway cut off value between 3 and 4 seconds in identifying vehicles that are in following mode (Van As, 2003; Hoban, 1984; Guell and Virkler, 1988; Pasanen and Salmivaara, 1993; Dijker et al., 1998; Shiomi et al., 2011). Dijker et al. (1998) proposed a headway cut-off value of 5 seconds for identifying trucks in platoon.

Wasielewski investigated drivers' car following patterns on a single lane of an urban freeway. A semi-Poisson model was applied to a database of 42,000 observed headways. It was found that the followers' headway distribution is independent from the flow with a mean of 1.32 seconds and a standard deviation of 0.52 second (Wasielewski, 1979).

Lay (1986) suggested three distinct states in regards to car-following interaction and vehicles' proximity in the traffic stream. He used 2.5 seconds as a headway threshold for following vehicles, headways between 2.5 and 9 seconds for vehicles that are either in following or free-flow state, and a headway greater than 9 seconds for vehicles in free-flow state.

Bennet et al. (1994) investigated critical headways at 58 study sites in New Zealand. Critical headway was defined as "the headway below which a vehicle's speed is affected by the preceding vehicle". Different techniques were used to establish the critical headway. Among them, the mean of relative speeds, the mean relative speed ratio and the exponential headway model were identified as the best techniques. Using those techniques, critical headway was found to be in the range of 3 to 4.5 seconds.

Van As (2014) investigated the car following behavior using field data in South Africa. A new methodology was proposed. A vehicle was tracked over a length of highway to check if the following gap changed over the observation distance. If the gap remained constant, it was likely that vehicle was following. The study suggested two criteria for classification of vehicles as followers; following gap shorter than 3 seconds, and speed differential less than 20 km/h. The study found an average following headway of 1.2 seconds for light vehicles and 1.8 seconds for heavy vehicles.

Penmetsa et al. (2015) studied two-lane intercity highways under mixed traffic conditions in India. The study utilized the clear gap between two consecutive vehicles in analyzing the following status. It was assumed that vehicles traveling in the same lane with a relative speed of 2 km/h or less to be in car-following mode. Then, the probability of not following was plotted against time gap using the 2 km/h rule. The gap corresponding to 50% probability was chosen as the critical gap, which was found to be 2.6 seconds.

Al-Kaisy and Durbin (2009) investigated vehicular platoons on two-lane highways in Montana. Average travel speed was plotted against individual time headways at several study sites. The results showed that the increase in speeds is more notable at short headways and it diminishes when headways reach a value in the range of 5 to 7 seconds.

Evans and Wasielewski (1983) suggested a headway threshold of 2.5 seconds for vehicles in car-following mode on freeways. The value of 2.5 seconds was suggested for traffic flow of less than 1450 vehicles per hour per lane, while 3.5 s was suggested for higher flow levels.

In a study by Vogel (2002), the speed, distance headway and time headway data of more than 100,000 vehicles on urban roads in Sweden were analyzed. The study found that the speed of two successive vehicles are linearly dependent on time headway for headways up to 6 seconds. A similar finding has been reported in a few other studies (Al-Kaisy and Karjala, 2010; Lobo et al., 2011; Hoogendoorn, 2005). Some other studies have reported the use of 5 seconds as the headway cut-off value for identifying free-flowing vehicles in the traffic stream (Fitzpatrick et al., 2005; Abdul-Mawjoud and Sofia, 2008; Polus et al., 2000; Figueroa and Tarko, 2005; Hashim, 2011).

Headway and Speed

The use of a headway-only criterion for determining follower status has received some criticism. From a conceptual viewpoint, it is reasonable to think that follower status is a function not just of headway, but also of speed. Furthermore, it is reasonable to think that the thresholds for these values can vary from driver to driver, rather than be constant values. This perspective is supported by a study by Al-Kaisy (2011). This study examined freeway flow and found that some drivers followed other vehicles at headways less than 3 seconds even though flow conditions were low and consequently they had plenty of opportunity to pass.

The concept of follower status being a probabilistic function of speed and headway was outlined by Hoogendoorn (2005), which built upon work by Buckley (1968) and Wasielewski (1974), as well as Luttinen (1996). Hoogendoorn's work was further extended and applied to two-lane highway conditions by Catbagan and Nakamura (2010). The stochastic approach proposed by Catabagan and Nakamura (2009) was evaluated in depth for this project and is discussed in Appendix E.

2.6.2. Following Status on Two-Lane Highways

This study aimed to achieve a better understanding of the car-following interaction between vehicles on two-lane two-way highways. Such an understanding is critical for estimating car-following parameters that have been used in practice for identifying vehicles that are in following mode, an important aspect of operational analyses on two-lane highways. Moreover, the knowledge gained from this research is valuable in modeling two-lane two-way traffic operations using microscopic traffic simulation.

Car-Following Process

Car-following behavior, i.e., the interaction between successive vehicles sharing the same travel lane, has been the focus of research since the early developments in traffic-flow theories. This vehicular interaction becomes especially important on two-lane two-way highways where only one lane is available for each direction of travel. On these facilities, car-following interactions become a major determinant of the quality of service and an indicator of the amount of platooning, i.e., the time during which drivers are forced to travel at a speed less than their desired speed due to being impeded by other vehicles in same travel lane. Those interactions are expected to increase with the increase in traffic demand, increase in the percentage of slow moving vehicles (e.g., trucks), and as more restrictions exist on passing opportunities.

It is believed that when the time gap (or headway) between two successive vehicles in the traffic stream gets smaller, the car-following interaction would start at some point and is usually reflected by the following vehicle adjusting its speed as it gets closer to the lead vehicle. This introduces an important parameter, referred to here as critical headway (h_{cr}), and is defined as the time headway at which the car-following interaction starts. As the following vehicle continues to approach the lead vehicle, the speed of the following vehicle and the headway between the two vehicles will continue to decrease until a point is reached when the speeds of the two vehicles will be approximately the same. At this point, the headway between the two vehicles represents what is perceived as the minimum safe headway (h_{min}). In this research, time headway and not gap is used to refer to the physical proximity of successive vehicles in the traffic stream on two-lane highways as it can directly be measured in the field.

Like many other traffic phenomena, it is rational to assume that both h_{cr} and h_{min} are stochastic variables that are mainly a function of driver characteristics. An important question this research attempts to answer is how close the following vehicle needs to be from the lead vehicle for this interaction to take effect; or in other words, what is the value of critical headway on two-lane highways? It is expected that this headway is primarily a function of the driver of the following vehicle. Specifically, more aggressive drivers may start to interact with the lead vehicle and adjust their speeds when they are very close to the lead vehicle (i.e., very small critical headway, h_{agg}), while on the other hand, more conservative drivers may start to interact with the lead vehicle and adjust their speeds at a relatively large distance from the lead vehicle (i.e., very large critical headway, h_{con}). In following other vehicles, the majority of drivers start interacting with the lead vehicle at headways that fall between the critical headways for the former two driver types; i.e., the very aggressive and the very conservative drivers. This concept is shown in Figure 2-16. This figure clearly demarks the two boundaries: h_{agg} and h_{con}. Vehicles that travel at headways less than h_{agg} can generally be described as being in following state while those with headways greater than h_{con} can be described as being independent or in free-flow state. Typical values for the critical headway are expected to be in this range; i.e., between the boundary values h_{agg} and h_{con}.

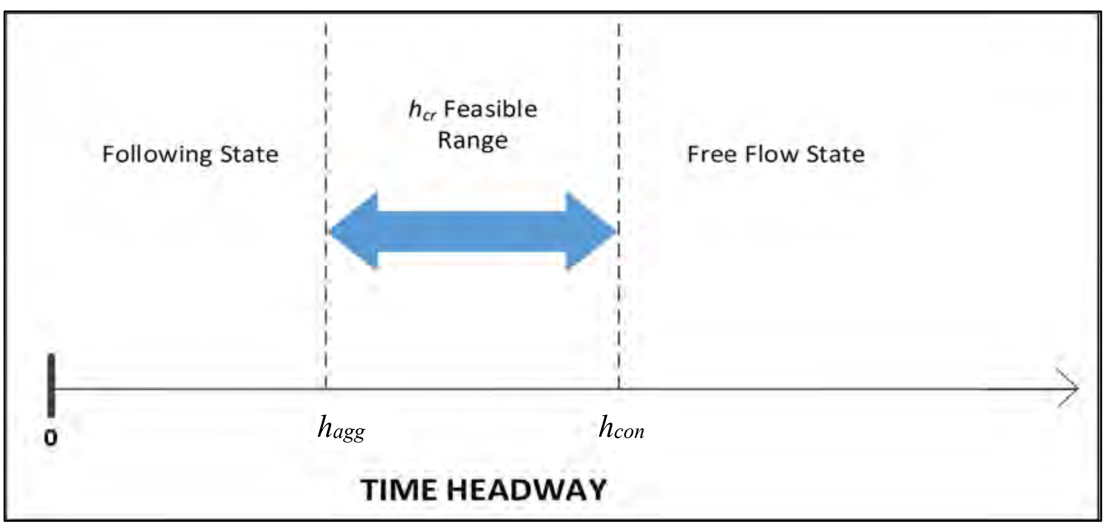


Figure 2-16. Different headway states between successive vehicles

A similar argument can be assumed for the minimum safe headways (h_{min}) between successive vehicles in platoons that are in following mode (i.e., not in passing mode) traveling roughly at the same speed as that of the platoon leader. Specifically, the "perceived" minimum safe headway is believed to be a stochastic variable generally varying in a range which represents the more aggressive and the more conservative drivers.

The research effort to identify the method for identifying vehicles in a following mode is described in Appendix E.

Summary of Findings

This study presents an empirical investigation into the car-following interaction and the estimation of percent followers on rural two-lane highways. Field data from 15 study sites in Idaho, Montana, and Oregon were used in this investigation. The most important findings of this study are summarized as follows:

1. Results from the speed-headway investigation suggest that the critical headway (h_{cr}) varies approximately in the range between a lower limit of 1 to 2 seconds and an upper limit of 6 to 7 seconds, with the majority of sites having a range between 1 and 7 seconds.
2. Vehicles traveling at perceived minimum safe headways increase in number as headways get smaller. While pairs of vehicles in free-flow state may still travel at the same speed, the percentage of these vehicles increases steadily as more vehicles enter into the following state.
3. Results from the analysis for determining percent follower headway cut-off value suggest that for class I highway, this value is likely to fall in the range of 1.8 and 2.8 seconds, lower than the current value used by HCM of 3 seconds. For class II and III sites, results suggest values that are slightly higher than 3 seconds.

Further research is needed using data from more study sites, particularly on class II and class III highways, to affirm the findings of this study and gain additional insights into car-following parameters on rural two-lane highways.

The research team has identified the critical headway value for identifying a vehicle in a following status as 2.5 seconds.

3. Analysis Methodology Development

This chapter describes the development of the performance measure models recommended for use in the analysis methodology. The analysis methodology is outlined in Appendix G.

3.1. Segmentation

In this analysis methodology, segment types are defined as follows:

- Passing Zone: Length of two-lane highway for which passing in the oncoming lane is permitted, and the length and location of such passing zone provides reasonable accommodation of passing maneuvers under certain traffic conditions.
- Passing Lane: This segment type consists of an added lane in the same direction as the analysis direction, with the intent to break up platoons that have formed upstream by allowing faster vehicles to pass slower vehicles.
- Passing Constrained: Length of two-lane highway in which passing in the oncoming lane is either prohibited or effectively negligible due to lack of utilization of passing zone(s). The latter might be due to insufficient sight distance and indicates an area where passing should be formally prohibited.

These segment types are discussed in further detail in the following subsections.

3.1.1. Passing Zone

Passing opportunities are a major influence on two-lane highway performance. One way this is accomplished is through the provision of passing zones—locations where passing in the oncoming lane is allowed. However, to be effective in accommodating passing maneuvers, these zones must be of a minimum length and also not placed in locations that lead to underutilization of passing opportunities. The effectiveness of a passing zone in improving traffic operations is a function of:

- Analysis direction flow rate
- Opposing direction flow rate
- % heavy vehicles
- Horizontal alignment
- Vertical alignment
- Length

Furthermore, the extent of the improvement in performance measures relative to the upstream segment is a function of the level of platooning entering the passing zone.

3.1.2. Passing Lane

A passing lane segment, a relatively short length of roadway where an additional lane is provided in the same travel direction, is another mechanism for providing passing opportunities. The effectiveness of a passing lane in improving traffic operations is a function of:

- Analysis direction flow rate
- % heavy vehicles
- Horizontal alignment
- Vertical alignment
- Length

3.1.3. Passing Constrained

For this segment type, adjacent stretches of roadway with varying geometric conditions can be combined into a single analysis segment when the vehicle performance of passenger cars and heavy vehicles is relatively consistent from one sub-segment to another and the difference in vehicle performance between passenger cars and heavy vehicles is not large. Thus, truck performance is the critical factor for determining when a "general segment analysis" can be performed, as opposed to a "specific segment analysis". Additionally, stretches of roadway where passing in the oncoming lane is allowed but essentially does not take place (regardless of opposing traffic demand) can also be included in this extended length of analysis segment. The condition could occur due to insufficient sight distance (this location may need to be restriped to explicitly prohibit passing). For this condition, it may be preferable to consider this stretch of roadway as a passing zone to provide more flexibility in testing the sensitivity of performance measure values to various design parameters (e.g., length, grade).

This type of segment may contain some heterogeneity in the geometric alignment; however, no specific length of roadway within this segment should have significantly different operating conditions than other stretches of roadway within this segment. In such cases, the length of roadway with significantly different operating conditions should be split out into a separate segment.

The traffic operations along this type of segment are a function of:

- Analysis direction flow rate
- % heavy vehicles
- Horizontal/vertical alignment
- Length

The discussion for Task 9 describes how horizontal and vertical alignment are considered in the segmentation process. In particular, see Table 3-5, Table 3-6 and Table 3-7.

3.2. Estimation of Free-Flow Speed

FFS values for various roadway and traffic conditions were obtained from non-linear regression analysis of the general speed-flow model presented in Equation (3-1). This model assumed that the FFS equaled the ATS corresponding to a directional flow rate of 100 veh/h. Using these FFS values, a general model was developed to estimate the FFS for the various roadway and traffic conditions. FFS models were estimated separately for tangent segments and horizontal curves. This section describes the FFS model forms and dependent variables that provided the best fit to the data.

3.2.1. Tangent Segments

The final model form is presented in Equations (3-1) and (3-2). This model applies to all segment types (i.e., passing constrained, passing zone, and passing lane). The differences between these segment types were captured through the opposing flow rate (v_o) term in Equation (3-2).

$$FFS = BFFS - a \times HV\% \tag{3-1}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a = Max[0.0333, a0 + a1 \times BFFS_d + a2 \times L \\ + Max(0, a3 + a4 \times BFFS_d + a5 \times L) \times v_o] \end{aligned} \tag{3-2}$$

where

FFS = free-flow speed in the analysis direction (mi/h)
$BFFS$ = base free-flow speed in the analysis direction (mi/h)
a = slope coefficient for FFS-HV% relationship (decimal)
$HV\%$ = percentage of heavy vehicles in the analysis direction (%)
L = segment length (mi)
v_o = flow rate in the opposing direction (1000's of veh/h) (equals 0 for passing lane segment and 1.5 for passing constrained segment)
$a0, a1, a2, a3, a4, a5$ = FFS-HV% slope model coefficients (obtained from Table 3-1)

Equation (3-2) shows that the FFS equals the BFFS when the heavy vehicle percentage is zero. As the heavy vehicle percentage increases, the FFS linearly decreases at a rate equal to a, the slope coefficient. Equation (3-3) shows that the slope coefficient is a function of the BFFS, segment length, and opposing flow rate. For passing lane and passing constrained segments, an opposing flow rate of 0 veh/h and 1500 veh/h should be used, respectively. An analysis of the FFS on passing lane and passing zone segments showed that passing lane segments had a similar FFS as passing zone segments with no opposing flow rate. Similarly, passing constrained segments had a similar FFS as passing zone segments with a 1500 veh/h opposing flow rate.

Equation (3-3) also shows that the slope coefficient is a function the vertical alignment classification. This is because the slope model coefficients ($a0$, $a1$, $a2$, etc.) differ for each vertical alignment class. Table 3-1 presents these slope model coefficients as well as the adjusted R^2 values for each coefficient model. The coefficients for vertical class 1 are listed as "N/A" because the slope coefficient is constant for this vertical class. Models fit to the vertical class 1 data showed that the BFFS, segment length, and opposing flow rate exerted little to no influence on the slope coefficient. A constant slope coefficient model fit the vertical class 1 data just as well as a variable slope coefficient model (i.e., the non-constant portion of Equation (3-2). The constant value of 0.0333, shown in Equation (3-2), produced the best R^2 value for the vertical class 1 data.

Table 3-1. Coefficients for FFS-HV% Slope Model (Used in Equation (3-3)

Vertical Class	*a*0	*a*1	*a*2	*a*3	*a*4	*a*5
1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	−0.45036	0.008140	0.01543	0.01358	0	0
3	−0.29591	0.00743	0	0.01246	0	0
4	−0.40902	0.00975	0.00767	−0.18363	0.00423	0
5	−0.38360	0.01074	0.01945	−0.69848	0.01069	0.12700

3.2.2. Horizontal Curves

As mentioned in the previous section on tangents, the HCM defines BFFS as "the speed that would be expected on the basis of the facility's horizontal and vertical alignment, if standard lane and shoulder widths were present and there were no roadside access points" (Transportation Research Board, 2010, p. 15-15). Therefore, the BFFS on some horizontal curves will be lower than the BFFS on the preceding tangent segment. An equation for the BFFS on horizontal curves was developed to account for this difference. Equation (3-3) presents the model form.

$$BFFS_{HCi} = Min(BFFS_T, 44.32 + 0.3728 \times BFFS_T - 6.868 \times HorizClass_i) \quad (3\text{-}3)$$

where

$BFFS_{HCi}$ = base free-flow speed of horizontal curve subsegment *i* (mi/h)
$BFFS_T$ = base free-flow speed of the preceding tangent sub/segment (mi/h)
$HorizClass_i$ = horizontal alignment classification of curve subsegment *i* (integer)

Equation (3-3) shows that $BFFS_{HCi}$ increases with an increase in $BFFS_T$ and decreases with an increase in *HorizClass*. It also shows that $BFFS_{HC}$ cannot exceed $BFFS_T$. The relationships between these variables were as expected, since they reflected the relationships in the curve speed models of that were incorporated in the simulation tool (see Appendix D). All model coefficients were statistically significant at the 99.9 percent confidence level, and the adjusted R^2 value of the model equaled 0.996.

The relationship between BFFS and FFS for horizontal curves was the same as that for tangent segments. Therefore, Equation (3-2) was fit to the horizontal curve FFS data. The resulting FFS model is shown in Equation (3-4).

$$FFS_{HCi} = BFFS_{HCi} - 0.0255 \times HV\% \quad (3\text{-}4)$$

where

FFS_{HCi} = free-flow speed of horizontal curve subsegment *i* (mi/h)
$BFFS_{HCi}$ = base free-flow speed of horizontal curve subsegment *i* (mi/h)
$HV\%$ = percentage of heavy vehicles in the analysis direction (%)

Equation (3-4) shows that the FFS linearly decreases with an increase in the heavy vehicle percentage. This is because heavy vehicles generally have a lower desired curve speed as compared to passenger cars. This relationship was also as expected, since it is reflected within the curve speed models (Equation (3-5) and Equation (3-6)) in the simulation tool. The FFS-HV% slope coefficient in Equation (3-4) was statistically significant at the 99.9 percent confidence level, and the adjusted R^2 value for the model equaled 0.996.

3.3. Models for Estimation of Average Speed

This study developed a new, general speed-flow model that captured variations in the shape of the speed-flow relationship. This model is presented in Equation (3-5).

$$ATS = FFS - m \times (v_d - 0.1)^p \tag{3-5}$$

where

ATS_d = average travel speed in the analysis direction (mi/h)
FFS_d = free-flow speed in the analysis direction (mi/h)
v_d = flow rate in the analysis direction (1000's of veh/h)
m = speed-flow slope coefficient
p = speed-flow power coefficient

The model assumes that *ATS* is equal to *FFS* when the directional flow rate (v_d) is equal to 100 veh/h (i.e., 0.1 thousands of vehicles per hour). This assumption was based on observations from a sample of simulation data, which showed that ATS did not vary significantly for flow rates between 0 and 100 veh/h. For flow rates less than 100 veh/h, *ATS* should be set equal to *FFS*.

The main advantage of Equation (3-5) is that the power coefficient (p) can vary by segment type, segment length, heavy vehicle percentage, etc. Therefore, different shapes of the speed-flow relationship can be modeled using this coefficient.

3.3.1. Estimation of Slope Coefficient

The speed-flow slope coefficient controls how quickly average speed decreases with an increase in flow rate. As mentioned earlier in this chapter, this coefficient differed for each combination of roadway and traffic conditions. This section discusses the models developed to estimate this slope coefficient as well as the underlying relationships in these models. Separate models were developed for tangent segments and horizontal curves. These models are presented in their respective sections.

Tangent Segments

Regression analysis was used to fit a model to the speed-flow slope coefficient data for tangent segments. Various linear and non-linear model forms were investigated and assessed based on accuracy and simplicity. Similar to the FFS models, slope coefficient models that incorporated vertical alignment classification as an independent variable produced lower R^2 values as compared to fitting separate models for each vertical alignment classification. Fitting separate models also reduced the total number of independent variables, since the vertical alignment interacted with the majority of the independent variables. In order to achieve greater model accuracy, separate models were used for each vertical alignment classification. The accuracy of the models also increased when fitting separate models for passing lane segments and passing zone/passing constrained segments. The passing zone and passing constrained segments were grouped together, since the differences between the two could be accounted for through the opposing flow rate term. The general model form selected for each vertical class and segment type is shown below in Equation (3-6), Equation (3-7), and Equation (3-8).

$$m = Max\left[b5, b0 + b1 \times FFS + b2 \times \sqrt{v_o} + Max(0, b3) \times \sqrt{L} + Max(0, b4) \times \sqrt{HV\%}\right] \quad (3\text{-}6)$$

$$b3 = c0 + c1 \times \sqrt{L} + c2 \times FFS + c3 \times \left(FFS \times \sqrt{L}\right) \quad (3\text{-}7)$$

$$b4 = d0 + d1 \times \sqrt{HV\%} + d2 \times FFS + d3 \times \left(FFS \times \sqrt{HV\%}\right) \quad (3\text{-}8)$$

where

m = speed-flow slope coefficient (decimal)
FFS = free-flow speed in the analysis direction (mi/h)
L = segment length (mi)
v_o = flow rate in the opposing direction (1000's of veh/h) (equals 0 for passing lane segment and 1.5 for passing constrained segment)
$HV\%$ = percentage of heavy vehicles in the analysis direction (%)
$b0, b1, b2, b5$ = coefficients for speed-flow slope model (obtained from Table 3-2 or Table 3-3)
$b3$ = segment length coefficient for speed-flow slope model
$b4$ = heavy vehicle percentage coefficient for speed-flow slope model
$c0, c1, c2, c3$ = coefficients for $b3$ model (obtained from Table 3-4 or Table 3-5)
$d0, d1, d2, d3$ = coefficients for $b4$ model (obtained from Table 3-6 or Table 3-7)

Equations (3-6), (3-7), and (3-8) show that the speed-flow slope coefficient is a function of the FFS, opposing flow rate, segment length, and heavy vehicle percentage. The slope coefficient is also a function of the vertical alignment classification and segment type, since the coefficients in these equations differ by vertical class and segment type. Table 3-2, Table 3-4, and Table 3-6 these equations differ by vertical class and segment type. Table 3-2, Table 3-4, and Table 3-6 present the coefficients for the passing zone/passing constrained segment models. Table 3-3, Table 3-5, and Table 3-7 report the coefficients for the passing lane segment models. Generally, the coefficients in these tables show that an increase in FFS, opposing flow rate, segment length, heavy vehicle percentage, or vertical alignment classification increased the slope coefficient.

Table 3-2. Coefficients Used in Speed-Flow Slope Model (Equation (3-6)) for Passing Zone and Passing Constrained Segments

Vertical Class	*b*0	*b*1	*b*2	*b*3	*b*4	*b*5
1	0.0558	0.0542	0.3278	0.1029	N/A	N/A
2	5.7280	−0.0809	0.7404	Varies	Varies	3.1155
3	9.3079	−0.1706	1.1292	Varies	Varies	3.1155
4	9.0115	−0.1994	1.8252	Varies	Varies	3.2685
5	23.9144	−0.6925	1.9473	Varies	Varies	3.5115

Table 3-3. Coefficients Used in Speed-Flow Slope Model (Equation (3-6)) for Passing Lane Segments

Vertical Class	*b*0	*b*1	*b*2	*b*3	*b*4	*b*5
1	−1.1379	0.0941	N/A	Varies	Varies	N/A
2	−2.0688	0.1053	N/A	Varies	Varies	N/A
3	−0.5074	0.0935	N/A	N/A	Varies	N/A
4	8.0354	−0.0860	N/A	Varies	Varies	4.1900
5	7.2991	−0.3535	N/A	Varies	Varies	4.8700

Table 3-4. Coefficients Used to Calculate *b*3 (Equation (3-7)) for Passing Zone and Passing Constrained Segments

Vertical Class	*c*0	*c*1	*c*2	*c*3
1	0.1029	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	−13.8036	N/A	0.2446	N/A
3	−11.9703	N/A	0.2542	N/A
4	−12.5113	N/A	0.2656	N/A
5	−14.8961	N/A	0.4370	N/A

Table 3-5. Coefficients Used to Calculate *b*3 (Equation (3-7)) for Passing Lane Segments

Vertical Class	*c*0	*c*1	*c*2	*c*3
1	N/A	0.2667	N/A	N/A
2	N/A	0.4479	N/A	N/A
3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
4	−27.1244	11.5196	0.4681	−0.1873
5	−45.3391	17.3749	1.0587	−0.3729

Table 3-6. Coefficients Used to Calculate *b4* (Equation (3-8)) for Passing Zone and Passing Constrained Segments

Vertical Class	*d*0	*d*1	*d*2	*d*3
1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	−1.7765	N/A	0.0392	N/A
3	−3.5550	N/A	0.0826	N/A
4	−5.7775	N/A	0.1373	N/A
5	−18.2910	2.3875	0.4494	−0.0520

Table 3-7. Coefficients Used to Calculate *b4* (Equation (3-8)) for Passing Lane Segments

Vertical Class	*d*0	*d*1	*d*2	*d*3
1	N/A	0.1252	N/A	N/A
2	N/A	0.1631	N/A	N/A
3	N/A	−0.2201	N/A	0.0072
4	N/A	−0.7506	N/A	0.0193
5	3.8457	−0.9112	N/A	0.0170

Horizontal Curves

For horizontal curves, the slope coefficient is estimated with Equation (3-9).

$$m = \text{Max}\begin{bmatrix} 0.277, -25.8993 - 0.7756 \times FFS_{HCi} + 10.6294 \times \sqrt{FFS_{HCi}} + \\ 2.4766 \times HorizClass_i - 9.8238 \times \sqrt{HorizClass_i} \end{bmatrix} \quad (3\text{-}9)$$

Where all terms are as defined previously.

3.3.2. Estimation of Power Coefficient

Like the slope coefficient, the power coefficient differs for each combination of roadway and traffic conditions. This section discusses the models developed to estimate this power coefficient.

Tangent Segments

Regression analysis was used to fit a model to the speed-flow power coefficient data for tangent segments. Various linear and non-linear model forms were investigated and assessed based on accuracy and simplicity. Similar to the FFS models, power coefficient models that incorporated vertical alignment classification as an independent variable produced lower R^2 values as compared to fitting separate models for each vertical alignment classification. Fitting separate models also reduced the total number of independent variables, since the vertical alignment interacted with the majority of the independent variables. In order to achieve greater model accuracy, separate models were used for each vertical alignment classification. The accuracy of the models also increased when fitting separate models for passing lane segments and passing zone/passing constrained segments. The passing zone and passing constrained segments were grouped together, since the differences between the two could be accounted for through the opposing flow rate term. The general model form selected for each vertical class and segment type is shown in Equation (3-10).

$$\begin{aligned} p = \text{Max}\big[f8, f0 + f1 \times FFS + f2 \times L + f3 \times v_o + f4 \times \sqrt{v_o} + f5 \times HV\% \\ + f6 \times \sqrt{HV\%} + f7 \times (L \times HV\%)\big] \end{aligned} \quad (3\text{-}10)$$

where

p = speed-flow power coefficient (decimal)
$f0$–$f8$ = coefficient values (obtained from Table 3-6, Table 3-8 or Table 3-9), and
Other terms as defined previously.

Equation (3-10) shows that the speed-flow power coefficient is a function of the FFS, segment length, heavy vehicle percentage, and opposing flow rate (except in the case of a passing lane segment, in which case the $f3$ and $f4$ coefficient values are zero). The power coefficient is also a function of the vertical alignment classification and segment type, since the coefficients in these equations differ by vertical class and segment type. Table 3-8 and Table 3-9 present the coefficients for the passing zone/passing constrained segment models. All coefficients in these tables were statistically significant at the 95 percent confidence level, except *b*0 in three of the models. Despite its insignificance, *b*0 was retained in these models because it was an intercept coefficient. Generally, the coefficients in these tables show that an increase in FFS, opposing flow rate, segment length, heavy vehicle percentage, or vertical alignment classification increased the slope coefficient. These relationships were as expected and are discussed later in more detail.

Table 3-8. Coefficients Used in Speed-Flow Slope Model (Equation (3-10)) for Passing Zone and Passing Constrained Segments

Vertical Class	*f*0	*f*1	*f*2	*f*3	*f*4	*f*5	*f*6	*f*7	*f*8
1	0.67576	0	0	0.12060	-0.35919	0	0	0	0
2	0.34524	0.00591	0.02031	0.14911	-0.43784	-0.00296	0.02956	0	0.41622
3	0.17291	0.00917	0.05698	0.27734	-0.61893	-0.00918	0.09184	0	0.41622
4	0.67689	0.00534	-0.13037	0.25699	-0.68465	-0.00709	0.07087	0	0.33950
5	1.13262	0	-0.26367	0.18811	-0.64304	-0.00867	0.08675	0	0.30590

Table 3-9. Coefficients Used in Speed-Flow Slope Model (Equation (3-10)) for Passing Lane Segments

Vertical Class	*f*0	*f*1	*f*2	*f*3	*f*4	*f*5	*f*6	*f*7	*f*8
1	0.91793	-0.00557	0.36862	0	0	0.00611	0	-0.00419	0
2	0.65105	0	0.34931	0	0	0.00722	0	-0.00391	0
3	0.40117	0	0.68633	0	0	0.02350	0	-0.02088	0
4	1.13282	-0.00798	0.35425	0	0	0.01521	0	-0.00987	0
5	1.12077	-0.00550	0.25431	0	0	0.01269	0	-0.01053	0

Horizontal Curves

For horizontal curves, the '*p*' coefficient is set to a constant value of 0.5.

For the estimation of the horizontal curve subsegment speed, it is constrained to not exceed the preceding tangent average speed.

3.4. Models for Estimation of Percent Followers

The model development process for the estimation of percent followers largely followed that for the average speed models. The general functional form that was found to provide a good fit to both the field and simulation data is as follows.

$$PF = 100 \times \left[1 - e^{\left(m \times v_d^p\right)}\right] \quad (3\text{-}11)$$

where

PF = percent followers in the analysis direction,
v_d = the analysis direction flow rate (1000's of veh/h),
m = slope coefficent, and
p = power coefficient.

The 'm' and 'p' coefficients are calculated according to the following equations.

Calculate PF at Capacity

Passing Constrained/Passing Zone:

$$PF_{cap} = b_0 + b_1(L) + b_2\left(\sqrt{L}\right) + b_3(FFS) + b_4\left(\sqrt{FFS}\right) + b_5(HV\%) + b_6(FFS \times v_o) + b_7\left(\sqrt{v_0}\right) \quad (3\text{-}12)$$

where

PF_{cap} = percent followers at capacity flow rate,
b_1–b_7 = coefficient values, given in Table 3-10,
FFS = free-flow speed in the analysis direction (mi/h),
$HV\%$ = percentage of heavy vehicles.
L = segment length (mi), and
v_o = demand flow rate in opposing direction flow rate in the opposing direction (1000's of veh/h) (equals 0 for passing lane segment and 1.5 for passing constrained segment).

Table 3-10. Coefficient Values for Equation (3-12)

Vertical Class	b_0	b_1	b_2	b_3	b_4	b_5	b_6	b_7
1	37.68080	3.05089	–7.90866	–0.94321	13.64266	–0.00050	–0.05500	7.1376
2	58.21104	5.73387	–13.66293	–0.66126	9.08575	–0.00950	–0.03602	7.1462
3	113.20439	10.01778	–18.90000	0.46542	–6.75338	–0.03000	–0.05800	10.0324
4	58.29978	–0.53611	7.35076	–0.27046	4.49850	–0.01100	–0.02968	8.8968
5	3.32968	–0.84377	7.08952	–1.32089	19.98477	–0.01250	–0.02960	9.9945

Passing Lane:

$$PF_{cap} = b_0 + b_1(L) + b_2\left(\sqrt{L}\right) + b_3(FFS) + b_4\left(\sqrt{FFS}\right) + b_5(HV\%) + b_6\left(\sqrt{HV\%}\right) + b_7(FFS \times HV\%) \quad (3\text{-}13)$$

where
b_1–b_7 = coefficient values, given in Table 3-11, and
Other terms as defined previously.

Table 3-11. Coefficient Values for Equation (3-13)

Vertical Class	b0	b1	b2	b3	b4	b5	b6	b7
1	61.73075	6.73922	–23.68853	–0.84126	11.44533	–1.05124	1.50390	0.00491
2	12.30096	9.57465	–30.79427	–1.79448	25.76436	–0.66350	1.26039	–0.00323
3	206.07369	–4.29885	0	1.96483	–30.32556	–0.75812	1.06453	–0.00839
4	263.13428	5.38749	–19.04859	2.73018	–42.76919	–1.31277	–0.32242	0.01412
5	126.95629	5.95754	–19.22229	0.43238	–7.35636	–1.03017	–2.66026	0.01389

Calculate PF at 25% of Capacity

Passing Constrained/Passing Zone:

$$PF_{25cap} = c_0 + c_1(L) + c_2(\sqrt{L}) + c_3(FFS) + c_4(\sqrt{FFS}) + c_5(HV\%) + c_6(FFS \times v_o) + c_7(\sqrt{v_0}) \quad (3\text{-}14)$$

where
PF_{25cap} = percent followers at 25% of capacity flow rate,
c_0–c_7 = coefficient values, given in Table 3-12, and
Other terms as defined previously.

Table 3-12. Coefficient Values for Equation (3-14)

Vertical Class	c_0	c_1	c_2	c_3	c_4	c_5	c_6	c_7
1	18.01780	10.00000	–21.60000	–0.97853	12.05214	–0.00750	–0.06700	11.6041
2	47.83887	12.80000	–28.20000	–0.61758	5.80000	–0.04550	–0.03344	11.3557
3	125.40000	19.50000	–34.90000	0.90672	–16.10000	–0.11000	–0.06200	14.7114
4	103.13534	14.68459	–23.72704	0.664436	–11.95763	–0.10000	0.00172	14.7007
5	89.00000	19.02642	–34.54240	0.29792	–6.62528	–0.16000	0.00480	17.5661

Passing Lane:

$$PF_{25cap} = c_0 + c_1(L) + c_2(\sqrt{L}) + c_3(FFS) + c_4(\sqrt{FFS}) + c_5(HV\%) + c_6(\sqrt{HV\%}) + c_7(FFS \times HV\%) \quad (3\text{-}15)$$

where
c_0–c_7 = coefficient values, given in Table 3-13, and
Other terms as defined previously.

Table 3-13. Coefficient Values for Equation (3-15)

Vertical Class	c_0	c_1	c_2	c_3	c_4	c_5	c_6	c_7
1	80.37105	14.44997	–46.41831	–0.23367	0.84914	–0.56747	0.89427	0.00119
2	18.37886	14.71856	–47.78892	–1.43373	18.32040	–0.13226	0.77217	–0.00778
3	239.98930	15.90683	–46.87525	2.73582	–42.88130	–0.53746	0.76271	–0.00428
4	223.68435	10.26908	–35.60830	2.31877	–38.30034	–0.60275	–0.67758	0.00117
5	137.37633	11.00106	–38.89043	0.78501	–14.88672	–0.72576	–2.49546	0.00872

Calculate the Slope Coefficient

$$m = d_1\left(\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PF_{25cap}}{100}\right)}{0.25cap}\right) + d_2\left(\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PF_{cap}}{100}\right)}{cap}\right) \tag{3-16}$$

where
d_1–d_2 = coefficient values, given in Table 3-14, and
Other terms as defined previously.

Table 3-14. Coefficient Values for Equation (3-16)

Segment Type	d_1	d_2
Passing Zone and Constrained	-0.29764	-0.71917
Passing Lane	-0.15808	-0.83732

Calculate the Power Coefficient

$$p = e_0 + e_1\left(\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PF_{25cap}}{100}\right)}{0.25cap}\right) + e_2\left(\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PF_{cap}}{100}\right)}{cap}\right) + e_3\sqrt{\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PF_{25cap}}{100}\right)}{0.25cap}} + e_4\sqrt{\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PF_{cap}}{100}\right)}{cap}} \tag{3-17}$$

where
e_0–e_4 = coefficient values, given in Table 3-15, and
Other terms as defined previously.

Table 3-15. Coefficient Values for Equation (3-17)

Segment Type	e_0	e_1	e_2	e_3	e_4
Passing Zone and Constrained	0.81165	0.37920	-0.49524	-2.11289	2.41146
Passing Lane	-1.63246	1.64960	-4.45823	-4.89119	10.33057

Calculate Percent Followers for the Segment

$$PF = 100 \times \left[1 - e^{(m \times v_d^p)}\right] \tag{3-18}$$

where all terms are as previously defined.

It should be noted that horizontal curvature is not considered for follower percentage, as it has a much less significant impact on follower percentage than on travel speed.

3.5. Passing Lanes

Passing is an important operational phenomenon on two-lane, two-way, highways. On these highways, platoons will form as a result of infrequent passing opportunities. The speeds of vehicles in platoons are restricted by the speed of slow-moving platoon leaders. As the amount of platooning increases, the level of service on these highways deteriorates. Providing a passing lane on a two-lane highway can improve the operational performance and level of service, as it helps in providing passing opportunities and breaking up vehicular platoons. Passing lanes on steep upgrades are also referred to as climbing lanes, which are also discussed in this section.

3.5.1. Effective Length of Passing Lanes

The operational improvement of a passing lane typically extends for some distance downstream of the passing lane, and is referred to as the "Effective Length". Specifically, effective length is the distance from the start of passing lane to a point downstream where the performance returns to its original value; that is, the performance immediately upstream of the start of the passing lane.

Figure 3-1 shows the follower density as it changes along a 1.5-mile passing lane. The general trend exhibited in this figure is that follower density decreases significantly just downstream of the start of the passing lane before it starts to increase again as traffic progresses along farther downstream of the start of the passing lane. The latter increase in *FD* is most significant beyond just a mile from the end of the passing lane) and then *FD* increases slightly the farther traffic moves away from the passing lane until it eventually becomes more or less constant. The point at which follower density becomes essentially constant designates the end of passing lane effective length.

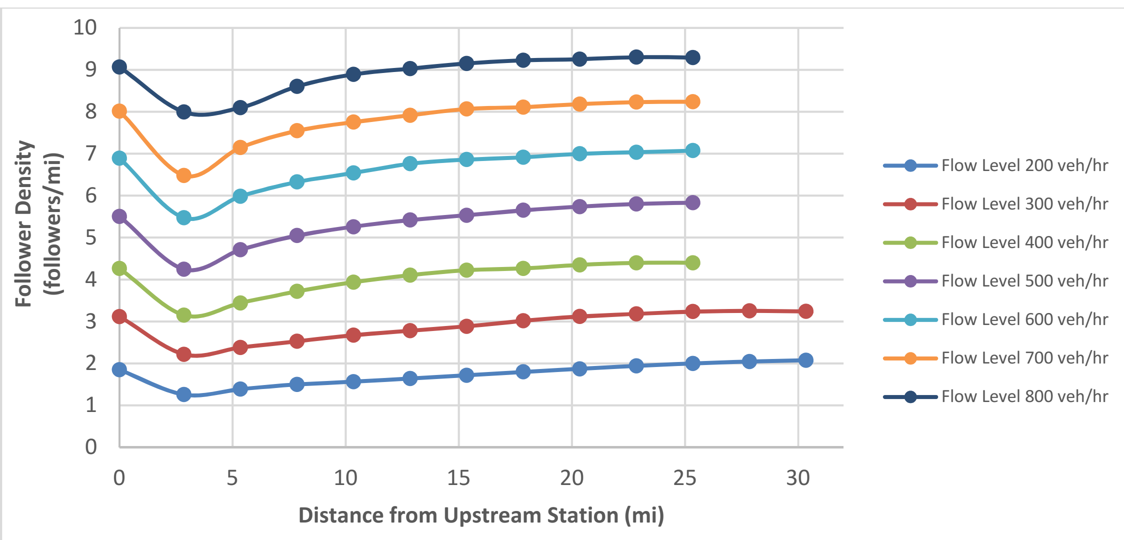


Figure 3-1. Follower density along the highway (%NP = 50)

The following equation can be used to approximate the effective length for a passing lane length of 1.5 miles.

$$EffectiveLength = 25.7 - 0.04 \times FlowRate + 0.000027 \times FlowRate^2 - 0.031 \times \%NP \quad (3\text{-}19)$$

Where the effective length of passing lane is measured in miles, flow rate is measured in veh/h in the direction of analysis, and %NP represents the percent-no passing on the two-lane highway for several miles upstream of the passing lane segment in the direction of analysis.

3.5.2. Optimum Length of Passing Lanes

The guidelines on optimum length of passing lane provided in this section were derived from an approach that considered the rate of change in performance for different lengths of passing lane. It is hypothesized that the rate of performance improvement would be highest as passing lane length increases from some minimum value (0.5 mile in this investigation), and as the length increases further, this rate would decrease until it diminishes or reaches some constant value. To verify the hypothesis, the percent change in PF at passing lane lengths between 0.5 mi and 3 mi using 0.1-mi increments up to 2.0 mi length and 0.25-mi increment thereafter was calculated using simulation. Only passing lanes on level terrain are considered here. The results are shown in Figure 3-2. The general pattern exhibited in this figure is that increasing passing lane length beyond the 0.5 mile results in performance improvement that would decrease steadily with the increase in passing lane length. The reduction in PF is greater at shorter passing lane lengths resulting in an upward convex curvilinear shape (decreasing slope) which gradually becomes linear (constant slope) with the increase in passing lane length. This general pattern is common to all traffic levels. The length at which this change in shape takes place is largely a function of traffic level; that is, this length is soon reached at low traffic levels, while it happens at longer lengths for higher traffic levels.

Table 3-16 shows the optimum passing lane lengths derived using the proposed approach for different traffic levels, which fall in the range of 0.9 to 2.0 miles. As shown in this table, the passing lane lengths derived using the proposed approach correspond closely to the lengths provided by 22.5% and 25% reductions in PF.

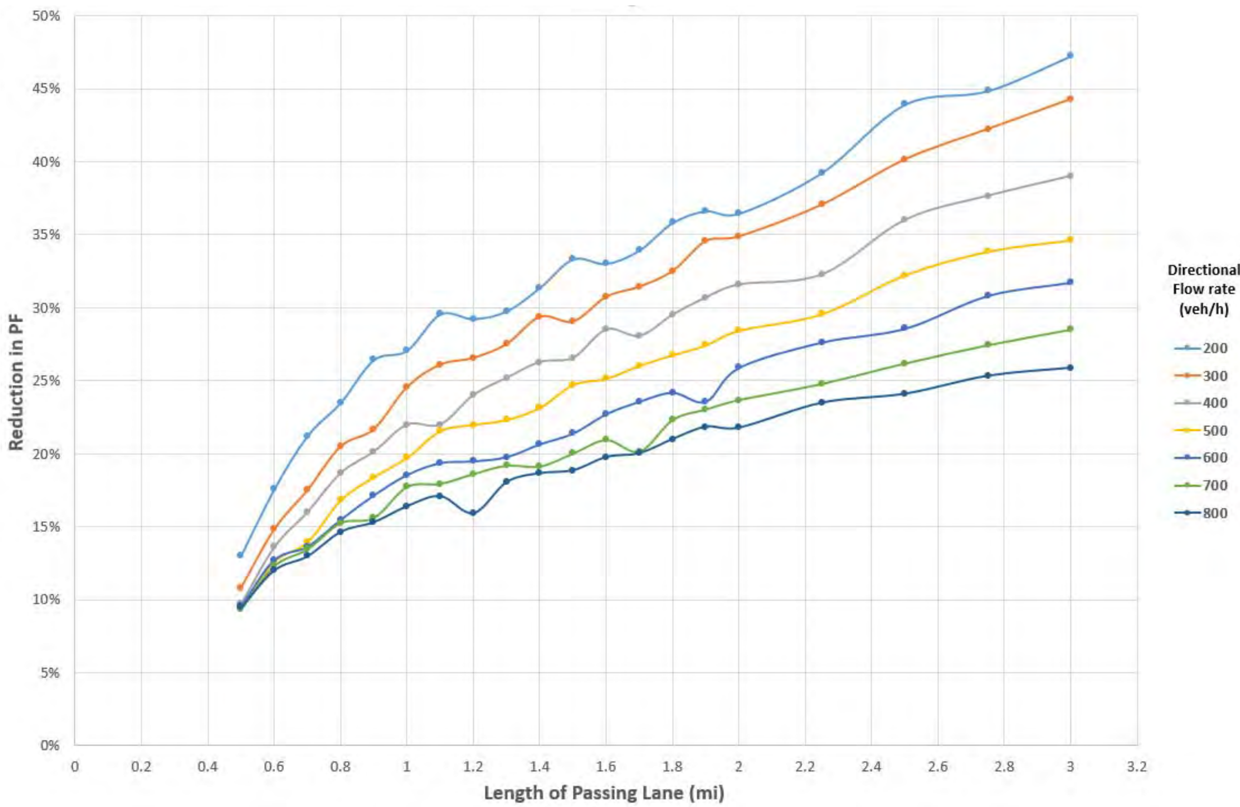


Figure 3-2. Percent reduction in PF vs length of passing lane.

Table 3-16. Optimum Length of Passing Lane (Proposed Approach)

Traffic Flow (veh/h)	200	300	400	500	600	700	800
Length of Passing Lane (mi)	0.9	1.0	1.2	1.2	1.6	1.9	2.0

3.5.3. Climbing Lanes

Climbing lane sections are similar to passing lane sections in that they consist of an added lane so that faster vehicles can pass slower vehicles without using the oncoming lane. They both also serve to break up platoons. However, the considerations for when to implement a climbing lane are distinctly different from the considerations for adding a passing lane. As the name implies, climbing lanes are implemented on upgrade sections of roadway. They are intended to allow large trucks to move out of the way of faster vehicles on the upgrade, as the speed differential between passenger vehicles and large trucks can be large when the grade exceeds 3%.

AASHTO [2011], in *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*, provides the following criteria for when a climbing lane should be considered:

- Upgrade traffic flow rate in excess of 200 veh/h.

- Upgrade truck flow rate in excess of 20 veh/h.
- One of the following conditions exists:
  - A 10 mi/h or greater speed reduction is expected for a typical heavy truck.
  - Level of service E or F exists on the grade.
  - A reduction of two or more levels of service is experienced when moving from the approach segment to the grade.

Refer to the truck speed-distance curves in Figure 3-3, Figure 3-4, and Figure 3-5, to determine speed reduction on the grade. Alternatively, Equation 3-20 can be used as an approximation. The double semi-trailer trucks were excluded, since field data showed this heavy vehicle type was not prevalent on two-lane highways.

As indicated by AASHTO [2011], a climbing lane should be extended beyond the crest of the curve for a distance that allows a truck to accelerate to a speed that is within 10 mi/h of the passenger vehicle speed, and at an absolute speed of at least 40 mi/h. More detail about the geometric design aspects of climbing lane implementation can be found in AASHTO [2011]. The readers need to refer to the most recent edition of the AASHTO policy for climbing lane design guidelines.

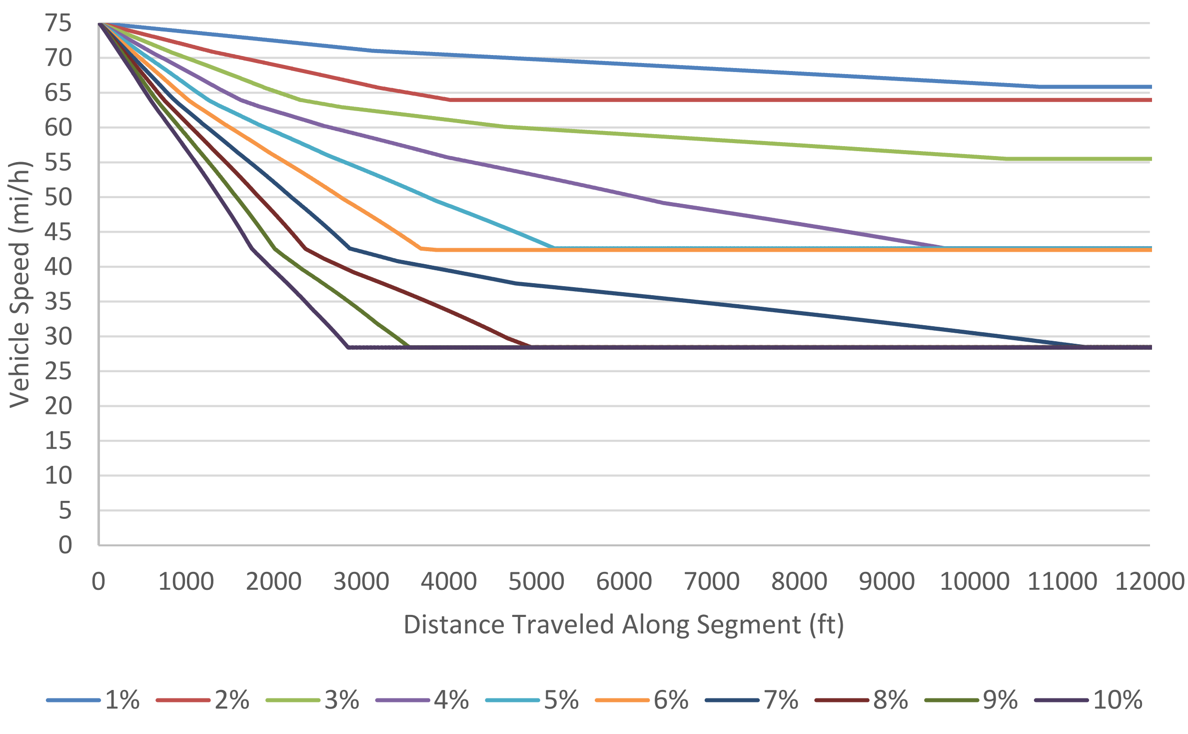


Figure 3-3. Upgrade speed versus distance curves for a single-unit truck

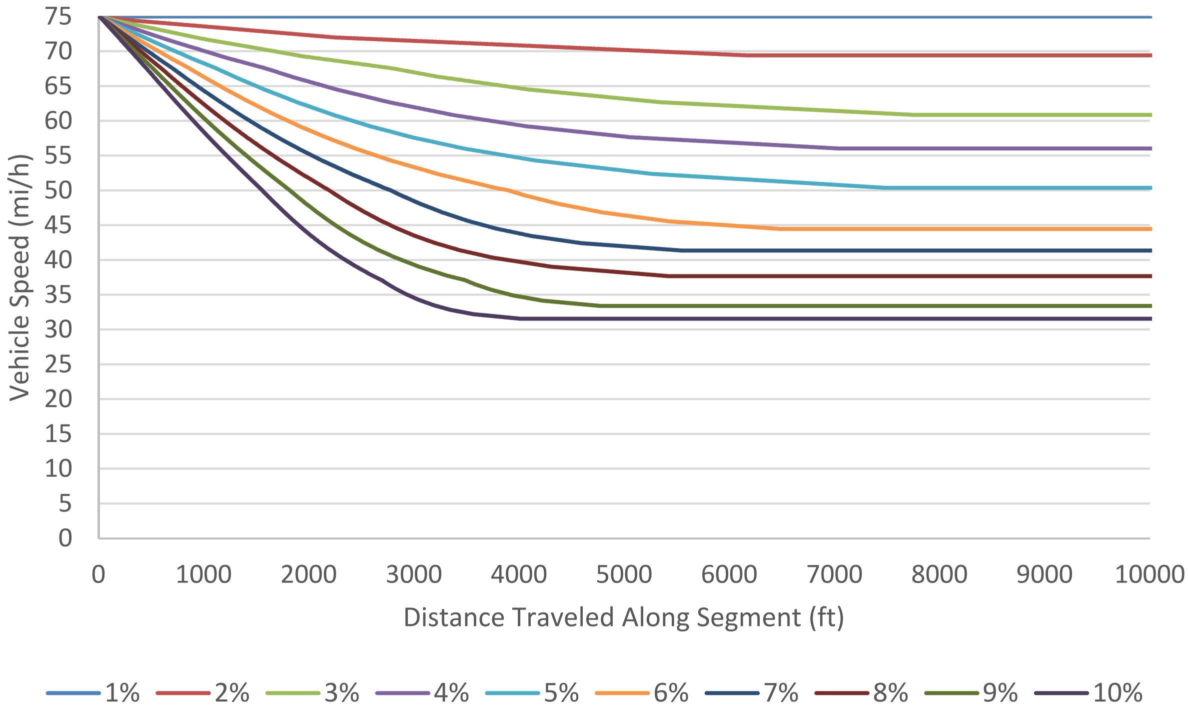


Figure 3-4. Upgrade speed versus distance curves for an intermediate semi-trailer truck

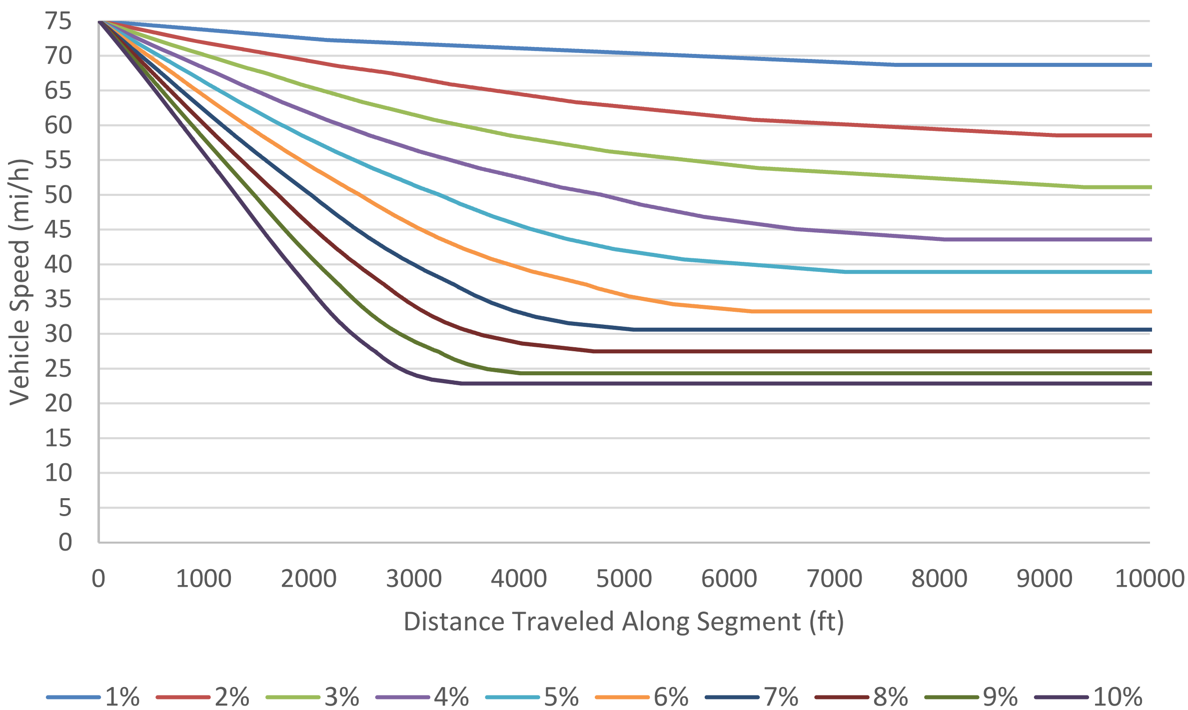


Figure 3-5. Upgrade speed versus distance curves for an interstate semi-trailer truck

$$V = 75 + a \times L + b \times L^2 + c \times L^3 \quad (3\text{-}20)$$

where

V = speed of heavy vehicle at the end of the upgrade segment (mi/h)
L = length of the upgrade segment (mi)
a, b, c = model coefficients (decimal), obtained from the following tables.

Table 3-17. Upgrade Speed Model Coefficients for a Single-Unit Truck.

Grade Slope (%)	Model Coefficient *a*	Model Coefficient *b*	Model Coefficient *c*
1	−7.99117	3.34943	−0.80873
2	−16.79550	1.90540	1.36780
3	−32.09620	21.98800	−5.51770
4	−39.03610	21.53390	−5.45420
5	−52.54130	37.09590	−17.43770
6	−61.54480	38.29370	−22.79690
7	−80.51610	54.45520	−12.78160
8	−88.40130	47.70330	−5.71440
9	−97.19730	41.85210	0.00000
10	−93.95550	−33.73320	93.20230

Table 3-18. Upgrade Speed Model Coefficients for an Intermediate Semi-Trailer Truck.

Grade Slope (%)	Model Coefficient *a*	Model Coefficient *b*	Model Coefficient *c*
1	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
2	−9.11990	6.63672	−2.51232
3	−17.52110	5.44550	0.00000
4	−29.10240	11.41810	0.00000
5	−42.79200	24.99010	−4.85490
6	−52.06060	26.76310	−3.74860
7	−63.70110	30.18420	0.00000
8	−77.24510	40.32630	0.00000
9	−89.75260	48.34020	0.00000
10	−90.21160	1.41830	56.44760

Table 3-19. Upgrade Speed Model Coefficients for an Interstate Semi-Trailer Truck.

Grade Slope (%)	Model Coefficient *a*	Model Coefficient *b*	Model Coefficient *c*
1	−7.92121	4.78662	−1.63570
2	−16.71740	3.63040	0.37130
3	−29.79650	11.81370	−1.39070
4	−39.51320	13.24520	−0.52500
5	−49.57050	11.49140	4.32190
6	−60.94040	12.96240	7.63790
7	−66.62850	−9.65440	32.62600
8	−75.89060	−24.93370	57.74360
9	−82.36480	−55.27030	101.05490
10	−85.01500	−114.73900	188.34900

3.5.4. “2+1” Configuration

The 2+1 configuration is a continuous three-lane cross section, with the middle lane being a passing lane that alternates direction. An example illustration of this configuration is shown in Figure 3-6. Modern designs also include a transition area between the reversing of the passing lane direction. An illustration of example transition area is shown in Figure 3-7. This design has become quite popular in Europe. While there are some similarities in this design to the typical three-lane cross section with a passing lane in the U.S., there are some significant differences. The 2+1 design typically extends for many miles, with several changes of direction for the passing lane accommodated within this distance. Additionally, passing vehicles always use the center lane. This design is intended to be an intermediate option between a two-lane highway with or without occasional passing lanes and a four-lane highway.

The 2+1 configuration is currently quite rare in the U.S., but there are a handful of installations, mostly in the southwest. In the U.S., these highway sections are more commonly referred to as “Super 2” sections. However, it should be noted that in some instances the “Super 2” label is also applied to two-lane highways with frequent passing lanes, not necessarily continuously alternative passing lanes. Some guidelines on the geometric design of 2+1 sections can be found in AASHTO [2011].

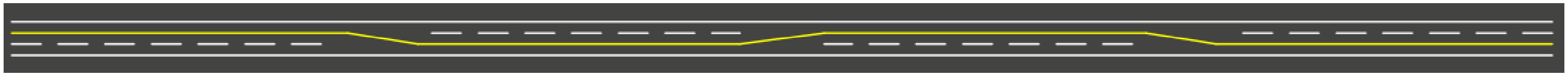


Figure 3-6. Schematic of example 2+1 configuration (passing vehicles use center lane)

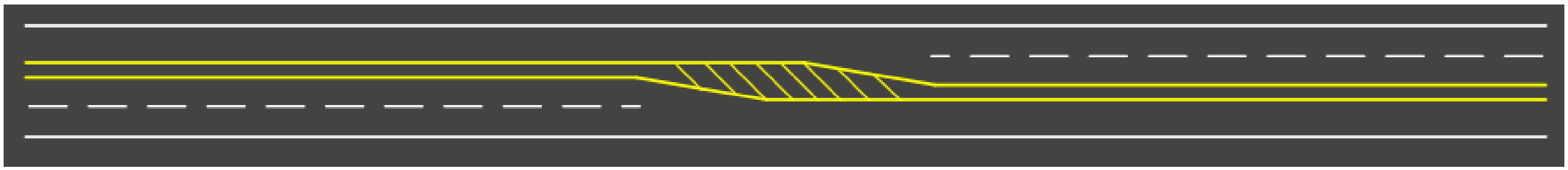


Figure 3-7. Schematic of typical transition area design for European 2+1 configurations

The following models were obtained to estimate the change in performance between a 2+1 configuration and a comparable two-lane highway with no passing lanes, approximately 50% passing zones, and 16-18 miles in length.

$$\begin{aligned}\%Improve_{\%Followers,2+1} &= 147.5 - 15.8 \times \mathrm{LN}(FlowRate) + 0.05 \times FFS \\ &+ 0.11 \times \%HV - 3.1 \times \mathrm{LN}(0.3, PassLaneLength)\end{aligned} \tag{3-21}$$

$$\%Improve_{AvgSpeed,2+1} = \mathrm{Max}\begin{bmatrix} 0, \\ 21.8 - 1.86 \times \mathrm{LN}(FlowRate) - 0.1 \times \mathrm{Max}\left[0, \mathrm{Min}(FFS, 70) - 30\right] \\ -0.05 \times \mathrm{Max}(0, 30 - \%HV) + 1.1 \times \mathrm{LN}\left[\mathrm{Max}(0.3, PassLaneLength)\right] \end{bmatrix} \tag{3-22}$$

$$\begin{aligned}FollowerDensity_{adj,2+1} &= \frac{\%Followers}{100} \times \left(1 - \frac{\%Improve_{\%Followers,2+1}}{100}\right) \\ &\times \frac{FlowRate}{S \times \left(1 + \frac{\%Improve_{AvgSpeed,2+1}}{100}\right)}\end{aligned} \tag{3-23}$$

where

$\%Improve_{\%\text{Followers},2+1}$ = % improvement to percent followers,
$\%Improve_{AvgSpeed,2+1}$ = % improvement to the average speed,
$FollowerDensity_{adj,2+1}$ = adjusted follower density,
FlowRate = flow rate entering the 2+1 configuration (veh/h),
FFS = free-flow speed (mi/h),
%HV = percent heavy vehicles (%),
PassLaneLength = Passing lane length (mi),
%Followers = percent followers entering the 2+1 configuration (i.e., percent followers estimated at the end of the segment just upstream of the first passing lane), and
S = average speed in the analysis direction (mi/h).

3.6. Level of Service

The service measures, and corresponding level of service (LOS) threshold values for the HCM 2010 two-lane highway analysis methodology are shown in Table 3-20.

Table 3-20. HCM 2010 Analysis Methodology LOS Threshold Values

	Class I		Class II	Class III
LOS	Percent time spent following (*PTSF*)	Average travel speed (*ATS*) mi/h	Percent time spent following (*PTSF*)	Percent free-flow speed (*PFFS*)
A	≤ 35	> 55	≤ 40	> 91.7
B	≤ 50	> 50	≤ 55	> 83.3–91.7
C	≤ 65	> 45	≤ 70	> 75.0–83.3
D	≤ 80	> 40	≤ 85	> 66.7–75.0
E	> 80	≤ 40	> 85	≤ 66.7

Note: LOS F applies whenever the flow rate exceeds the segment capacity.

Source, *Highway Capacity Manual,* 6th Edition, Copyright, National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C. 2016. Exhibit 15-3, p. 15-8.

The service measure proposed for the new methodology is follower density. As with any service measure, appropriate LOS threshold values must be defined. The challenge, of course, is determining what is "appropriate". Generally, it is preferable to set the threshold values such that the resulting levels of service are not consistently significantly different from those produced by the previous methodology. However, with a new analysis methodology and new service measure, it may be very difficult to avoid different LOS values relative to the previous methodology for certain combinations of input conditions. Nonetheless, it is desirable to be sensitive to this issue when defining the threshold values. Wholesale changes in LOS results between the two methodologies, especially if the LOS results from the new methodology are consistently worse, can be problematic for transportation agencies. A large number of highway facilities that previously were shown to be operating at acceptable levels of service now showing unacceptable levels of service, for the same input conditions, can cause unintended consequences for transportation agency project programming priorities.

With this issue in mind, follower density LOS threshold values were identified that would generally, but not necessarily always, yield the same LOS as from the HCM 2010 methodology (Table 3-20). This was accomplished through the following process:

- Develop an experimental design for applicable input values. Variables considered were directional and opposing flow rates, % heavy vehicles, terrain, passing conditions, and so on.
- Segment length is a factor for the new methodology, but only for passing lane segments in the previous methodology
- % no-passing zones values were set to either 0 or 100, as the new methodology does not use that input—passing zones are treated as a separate segment type

- Run the experimental design with the batch processing utility in HCM-CALC (Figure 3-8) for the HCM 2010 methodology.
- The batch processing utility created an output file that contained a row with each combination of input values and the corresponding results (service measure and LOS values). For the HCM 2010 methodology, separate experimental designs were run for each of the three highway classifications. Additionally, separate experimental designs were run for each target LOS.
- The resulting output file with hundreds of output values were filtered to identify the input scenarios (each scenario is a unique combination of inputs) that yielded service measure values within close range of the threshold value (e.g., 34-36% for Class I PTSF LOS A). Typically, anywhere from several dozen to a couple hundred input scenarios yielded service measure results within the specified range.
- The input scenarios identified from the previous step were run through the new analysis methodology. This resulted in a range of follower density values, for which the minimum, maximum, and average were identified.
- For a rough comparison, follower density values were also identified for the HCM 2010 results at each LOS threshold level, using PTSF as a surrogate for percent follower (i.e., follower density = (PTSF/100)×(directional flow/average speed)).

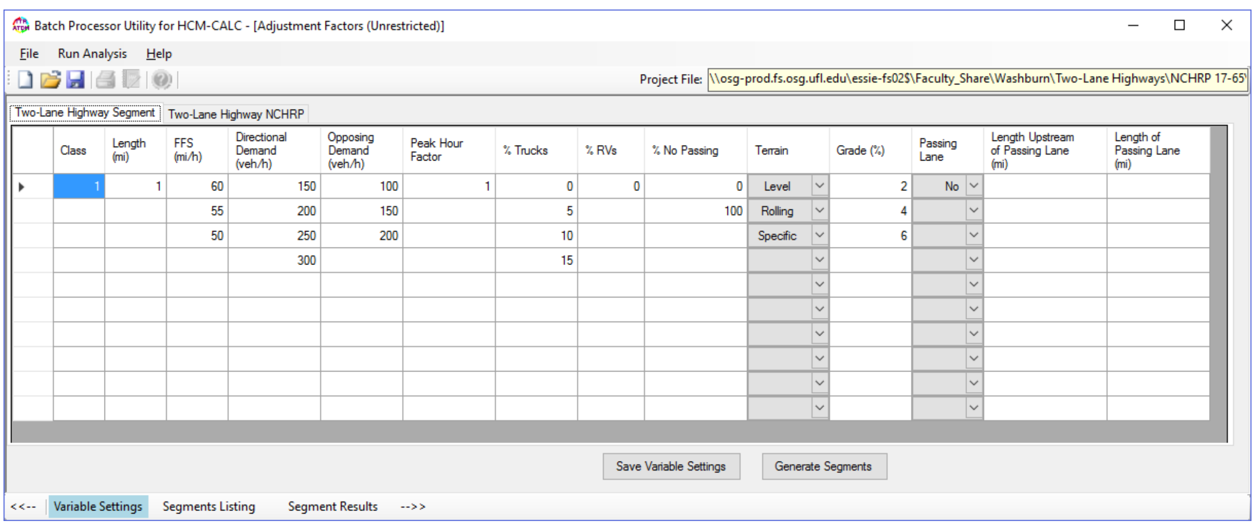


Figure 3-8. Batch Processing Utility for HCM-CALC

A summary of the experimental design results are shown in Table 3-21 and Table 3-22. Not surprisingly, the range of follower density values for each LOS value was not very narrow. Thus, a significant amount of judgement was needed to arrive at appropriate values. Additionally, it was decided to create two sets of threshold values—one for higher speed highways (≥ 50 mi/h) and one for lower speed highways (< 50 mi/h). The issue with lower-speed highways is that there is not a proportional decrease in percent followers with the decrease in speed. Thus, it is necessary to have higher LOS thresholds for lower-speed highways to offset the disproportionate increase in follower density due to the lower speed. The LOS threshold values derived from this process are shown in Table 3-23.

Table 3-21. HCM 2010 Methodology Experimental Design Results

OLD HCM							
Class 1	(60,55,50 mph)						
LOS	PTSF between	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density	range directional flow	range opposing flow
A	34-36	111	1.79	1.26	2.48	200-250	100-200
B	49-51	84	4.57	2.86	5.87	300-400	200-400
C	64-66	84	10.61	7.72	15	600-800	200-400
D	79-81	213	17.35	11.84	22.35	700-1000	500-800
Class 2	(50,45,40 mph)						
LOS	PTSF between	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density	range directional flow	range opposing flow
A	39-41	114	3.42	2.18	5.61	250-350	100-200
B	54-56	45	7.10	5.12	8.56	400-500	200-400
C	69-71	150	17.22	12.32	23.77	700-1000	200-500
D	84-86	258	31.74	21.36	55.10	900-1200	500-800
Class 3	(40,35,30 mph)						
LOS	PFFS between	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density	range directional flow	range opposing flow
A	91-93	37	1.83	1.18	3.81	150-350	100-150
B	82-84	88	4.77	2.62	5.97	250-400	200-300
C	74-76	141	9.98	5	11.97	350-500	200-400
D	66-68	120	18.29	7.34	24.41	400-700	300-500

Table 3-22. NCHRP 17-65 Methodology Experimental Design Results

New NCHRP				
Class 1	(60,55,50 mph)			
LOS	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density
A	864	1.11	0.74	1.56
B	1008	2.49	1.53	3.47
C	1296	7.24	4.76	10.37
D	2160	10.23	6.32	15.22
Class 2	(50,45,40 mph)			
LOS	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density
A	1296	2.35	1.41	3.51
B	1296	4.62	3.16	6.29
C	2304	12.11	7.57	17.25
D	2304	16.73	11.42	22.64
Class 3	(40,35,30 mph)			
LOS	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density
A	1440	2.44	0.8	5.12
B	1584	3.86	1.94	6.51
C	1584	5.8	3.33	9.16
D	1584	8.81	4.21	14.9

Table 3-23. Follower Density Thresholds

	Follower Density (followers/mi/ln)	
LOS	High-Speed Highways Posted Speed Limit ≥ 50 mi/h	Low-Speed Highways Posted Speed Limit < 50 mi/h
A	≤ 2.0	≤ 2.5
B	> 2.0 – 4.0	> 2.5– 5.0
C	> 4.0 – 8.0	> 5.0– 10.0
D	> 8.0 – 12.0	> 10.0 – 15.0
E	> 12.0	> 15.0

Follower density, for use with Table 3-23 is calculated as follows.

$$FD = \frac{PF}{100} \times \frac{v_d}{S} \tag{3-24}$$

where
FD = follower density in the analysis direction (followers/mi),
PF = percent follower in the analysis direction,
v_d = flow rate in the analysis direction (veh/h), and
S = average speed in the analysis direction (mi/h).

While this methodology provides estimation equations for all of the key performance measures, it is also possible to assess level of service through direct field measurement of speed, flow rate, and percent followers at a specific point. In that case, the analyst can just use Equation (3-24) with the directly-measured values and then use the calculated *FD* value to obtain LOS from Table 3-23.

3.7. Facility Level Analysis Framework

Individual segments can be analyzed with this methodology. Additionally, multiple contiguous two-lane highway segments (in the same direction) may be combined to analyze a longer section (with varying characteristics) as a facility.

The operational performance of a segment, either individually or within a facility, is reported for the end of the segment, as opposed to corresponding to an aggregated value across the full length of the segment. Thus, these are point estimates of performance, and not necessarily representative of the average conditions across an extended length of segment. This was done to make it easier for practitioners to use point measurements for direct use with method and/or validation of method outputs. However, when considering multiple contiguous segments, the point measures of performance will be used an estimate of segment performance for calculating facility performance. From a traveler's perspective, the conditions at the end of the segment (particularly passing zones and passing lanes) probably factor more heavily into their assessment of the quality of service.

While guidance on segment types (passing constrained, passing zone, passing lane) was provided earlier, some discussion about the role of intersections is warranted. An intersection (with control on the cross street only) that has a significant amount of traffic entering and/or exiting the main highway is a logical location to end one segment and start another. Of course, this is almost always going to apply to a stretch of 'passing constrained' two-lane highway. This methodology does not explicitly consider the effect of control on the main two-lane highway. However, the analyst is referred to studies by Yu and Washburn (2009) and Li and Washburn (2014) that can be used to supplement the methodology described here consider the effects of intersection within an extended length of two-lane highway. The methodology for intersections can be extended as additional future research is done in this area.

To assess level of service across multiple contiguous segments (i.e., a facility), a weighted follower density value can be calculated, per Equation (3-25).

$$FD_F = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} FD_i \times L_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{n} L_i} \tag{3-25}$$

where
FD_F = average follower density for the facility in the analysis direction (followers/mi),
FD_i = follower density for segment i in the analysis direction (followers/mi), and
L_i = segment length density for segment i (miles)

This value can be used with Table 3-23 to arrive at the facility LOS.

Passing Lane Segments

This methodology does not explicitly adjust performance measure results for segments downstream of non-passing lane segments based on the range of speed and platooning conditions of the traffic stream that enter a given segment, for a given flow rate, heavy vehicle percentage, and free-flow speed. As mentioned previously, performance measure results for a segment are estimated at the end of the segment. Those results are not very sensitive to the specific flow profile entering the segment for a given set of input conditions, except in the cases of very short segments or a very significant change in the vertical geometry from one segment to the next. For passing-constrained or passing-zone segments, it is not recommended that segment lengths less than 0.25 miles be used for vertical grade classes 1-3 or 0.5 miles for vertical grade classes 4-5. For passing lane segments, it is not recommended that segment lengths less than 0.5 miles be used for all vertical grade classes.

For segments downstream of a passing-lane segment, improvements to performance measures can persist well downstream of the end of the passing lane segment, particularly for percent followers, and consequently follower density. Improvements to average speed also result; however, those improvements are relatively minor and persist for a much shorter distance downstream. Additional discussion on this issue is contained in Section 3.5.1 and Appendix F. For a facility analysis, to account for the downstream improvements to performance measures for an upstream passing lane segment, the following equations are applied to estimate the percentage improvement to the performance measures, at a given distance downstream of the passing lane.

$$\%Improve_{\%Followers} = \text{Max}\begin{pmatrix} 0, \\ 27 - 8.75 \times \text{LN}\left(\text{Max}\left(0.1, DistanceDownstream\right)\right) \\ +0.1 \times \text{Max}\left(0, \%Followers - 30\right) \\ +3.5 \times \text{LN}\left(0.3, PassLaneLength\right) - 0.01 \times FlowRate \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{Eq. 26}$$

$$\%Improve_{AvgSpeed} = \text{Max}\begin{pmatrix} 0, \\ 3 - 0.8 \times DistanceDownstream \\ +0.1 \times \text{Max}\left(0, \%Followers - 30\right) \\ +0.75 \times PassLaneLength - 0.005 \times FlowRate \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{Eq. 27}$$

$$FollowerDensity_{adj} = \frac{\%Followers}{100} \times \left(1 - \frac{\%Improve_{\%Followers}}{100}\right) \times \frac{FlowRate}{S \times \left(1 + \frac{\%Improve_{AvgSpeed}}{100}\right)} \quad \text{Eq. 28}$$

where

$\%Improve_{\%Followers}$ = % improvement to the % followers on a segment downstream of a passing lane segment,

$\%Improve_{AvgSpeed}$ = % improvement to the average speed on a segment downstream of a passing lane segment,

$FollowerDensity_{adj}$ = adjusted follower density on a segment downstream of a passing lane segment (followers/mi),

$DownstreamDistance$ = distance downstream from the start of the passing lane segment (mi),

$\%Followers$ = For the effective length calculation and downstream segment $\%Improve_{\%Followers}$ and $\%Improve_{AvgSpeed}$ calculations:
% followers entering the passing lane segment (i.e., % followers estimated at the end of the segment just upstream of the passing lane segment,
For the calculation of adjusted follower density downstream of the passing lane:% followers for the analysis segment,

$PassLaneLength$ = length of passing lane segment (mi),

$FlowRate$ = For the effective length calculation:flow rate entering the passing lane segment (veh/h),
For the downstream segment $\%Improve_{\%Followers}$, $\%Improve_{AvgSpeed}$, and adjusted follower density calculations:
flow rate for the analysis segment (veh/h), and

S = average speed in the analysis direction for the analysis segment (mi/h).

These improvements are applied across all segments downstream of the passing lane segment that are within the effective length of the passing lane (see Section 3.5.1 or Appendix F).

4. Summary and Recommendations

4.1. Summary

4.1.1. Field Data

As the budget for field data collection in this project was limited, the research team sought the assistance of transportation agencies for providing field data. Individuals with the departments of transportation of Oregon, North Carolina, Idaho, Montana, and California assisted the research team with collecting and providing field data. The Oregon sites contained passing lanes, whereas the remainder of the sites did not contain any passing lanes.

4.1.2. Analysis Methodology

This project sought to address gaps and limitations in the current two-lane highway analysis methodology for the Highway Capacity Manual. Specific areas investigated included:

- Speed-flow relationship
- Service measures
- Identifying follower status
- Accounting for heavy vehicle impacts
- Estimating base-free flow speed (BFFS)
- Performance of passing lanes
- Capacity
- Facility scope
- Ease of use

A brief summary of the accomplishments/findings in each of these areas follows.

Speed–Flow Relationship

A more realistic speed-flow relationship, versus the current linear form, was developed. This new relationship is non-linear in form and consistent with findings from other countries. The specified mathematical function for this relationship works for both passing lane and non-passing lane segment types (one has a concave shape and the other a convex shape).

Service Measures

A single, new, service measure was introduced—follower density. Follower density is density multiplied by the percentage of vehicles in a following status. Because of the unique characteristics of two-lane highways and the wide range of platooning characteristics that can result for any given level of traffic demand, follower density more accurately captures the quality of operating conditions than density alone. Follower density has also gained appeal in some other countries (e.g., South Africa, Spain, Brazil, Japan).

Identifying Follower Status

The current HCM methodology did not explicitly use 'percent followers' in the methodology, but the determination of a follower status is implicit in its 'percent time spent following' (PTSF) service measure. The HCM stated that a 3.0-s headway criterion could be used to approximate the percentage of followers for the purpose of approximating PTSF. The analysis methodology developed in this project also uses the criterion of a headway threshold for determining follower status. However, the threshold value was reduced from the current value of 3.0 seconds to 2.5 seconds. This new value was found to better identify following status when the combination of headway and speed were considered for trailing vehicles. While other methods for identifying follower status are potentially more accurate (e.g., Catbagan and Nakamura, 2010), it was felt that these methods were too complex for the intended level of complexity of HCM analysis methods.

Accounting for Heavy Vehicle Impacts

The current HCM methodology uses the concept of passenger car equivalents (PCEs) to adjust a traffic stream with some percentage of heavy vehicles to an "equivalent" one of passenger cars only. The analysis methodology developed in this project has abandoned the PCE concept and uses the percentage of heavy vehicles directly in the models for estimating the follower density service measure. This approach is simpler, more intuitive, and results in more accurate results when for segments of highway with moderate to steep grades. The new methodology also accounts for the impact of horizontal curvature on heavy vehicles speeds, which is ignored in the current HCM methodology.

Estimating Base Free-Flow Speed (BFFS)

Specific quantitative guidance for the estimation of BFFS is not provided in the current HCM methodology. It is suggested that the posted speed limit be considered in the estimate of BFFS. In this project, a specific quantitative adjustment based on posted speed limit is included for the estimation of BFFS.

Performance of Passing Lanes

This project revisited the topic of the effective length of passing lanes (i.e., the distance downstream of the passing lane before traffic stream performance returns to the same level prior to the passing lane). A new function for estimating this value was developed. The topic of the optimum length of passing lanes was also addressed. The optimum length is identified as essentially the length at which any additional length of passing lane will bring minimal additional improvement to the performance measures. The values identified from this project are fairly consistent with those provided previously in the HCM. This project also investigated the '2+1' design that has become popular in Europe. Guidance on expected traffic performance improvement with this type of configuration was developed.

Capacity

Accurate identification of capacity for two-lane highways has always been elusive. This is because operational performance on two-lane highways often becomes intolerable at volume-to-capacity ratios well below 1.0; in which case these two-lane highways get converted to multilane highways. The field data obtained and analyzed as part of this project did not offer enough conclusive evidence to justify revising the capacity value recommended in the current HCM methodology—

1700 pc/h/ln. However, of the field data collected for this project, two locations were found to experience high flow rates, with maximum flow rates similar to the 1700 pc/h/ln value.

Facility Scope

The current HCM methodology is designed to provide a segment-level analysis. The analysis methodology developed in this project provides a method for combining the analysis of multiple contiguous segments into a facility-level analysis.

Ease of Use

The analysis methodology resulting from this project has introduced several features that improve the ease of use of the methodology relative to the current one in the HCM:

- Elimination of tables that require interpolation
- Treating trucks explicitly, rather than through passenger car equivalent values
- A single service measure
- Elimination of the PTSF measure, which was difficult, if not impossible, to measure in the field.

4.1.3. Simulation

This project has identified two modern simulation tools that are capable of effectively and accurately modeling two-lane highways: SwashSim and TransModeler. The former simulation tool was used to generate the data for model development, while the latter tool was used to test the results of the former tool for a sampling of the experimental design scenarios.

4.2. Recommendations

It is recommended that the proposed methodology described in Appendix G replace the current HCM methodology (i.e., Chapter 15 of the HCM 6th edition).

While the results from this project have addressed most of the gaps and limitations of the current HCM methodology, there are several areas that could still benefit from further research, such as:

- Testing the relationship between free-flow speed and posted speed limit across a wider range of posted speed limits. The large majority of field sites studied in this project had a posted speed limit of 55 mi/h.
- Identify other high flow rate sites in order to further assess current estimates of capacity.
- Conduct research on driver perception of operating conditions and revise the follower density LOS thresholds as necessary.
- Build upon the work by Li and Washburn (2014) to further validate and refine a methodology for analyzing two-lane highways with occasional signalized intersections.

5. References

AASHTO (American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials). *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*, 6th ed. Washington, DC, 2011.

Abdul-Mawjoud A. A., and G. G. Sofia. *Development of Models for Predicting Speed on Horizontal Curves for Two-Lane Rural Highways*. In Arabian Journal for Science and Engineering, Volume 33, Issue 2 B, 2008.

Allen, R. W., Harwood, D., Christos, J. P., and Glauz, W. D. *The Capability and Enhancement of VDANL and TWOPAS for Analyzing Vehicle Performance on Upgrades and Downgrades within IHSDM*. Final Report. FHWA-RD-00-078. Federal Highway Administration. McLean, VA. January 2000. 138 pages.

Al-Kaisy, A. and S. Karjala. *Car-Following Interaction and the Definition of Free-Moving Vehicles on Two-Lane Rural Highways*. In ASCE Journal of Transportation Engineering, Volume 136, Issue 10, 2010.

Al-Kaisy, A. and Freedman, Z. *Estimating Performance on Two-Lane Highways: Case Study Validation of a New Methodology*. Transportation Research Record 2173, Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 2011, pp. 72-79.

Al-Kaisy, A. and Freedman, Z. *Empirical Examination of Passing Lane Operational Benefits on Rural Two-Lane Highways*. Journal of Transportation Research Forum, Vol. 49, No. 3, 2010, pp. 53-68.

Al-Kaisy, A. and Durbin, C. *Platooning on Two-lane Two-way Highways: an Empirical Investigation*. In Journal of Advanced Transportation, Volume 43, Issue 1, 2009, pp. 71-88.

Al-Kaisy, A. and Durbin, C. *Evaluating New Methodologies for Estimating Performance on Two-Lane Highways.* Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, Vol. 35, No. 8, 2008, pp. 777-785.

Al-Kaisy, A., Jafari, A., Washburn, S.S., Luttinen, T., and Dowling, R. *Traffic Operations on Rural Two-Lane Highways: a Review on Performance Measures and Indicators*. Presented at 97th Annual Meeting of the Transportation Research Board, 2018, Washington D.C.

Al-Kaisy, A., Jafari, A., and Washburn, S.S.. *Following Status and Percent Followers on Two-Lane Two-Way Highways: Empirical Investigation*. Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 2615, Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, D.C., 2017, pp. 62-72.

Al-Kaisy, A., Jafari, A., and S. Washburn. *Measuring Performance on Two-Lane Highways: Empirical Investigation*. Presented at 96th Annual Meeting of the Transportation Research Board, Washington, D.C., 2017.

Al-Kaisy, A., Jafari, A., Washburn, S.S., Luttinen, T., and Dowling, R. *Performance Measures on Two-Lane Highways: Survey of Practice*. Presented at 95th Annual Meeting of the Transportation Research Board, 2016, Washington D.C.

Al-Kaisy, A. and Karjala, S. *Indicators of Performance on Two-Lane Rural Highways: An Empirical Investigation*. Transportation Research Record 2071, Journal of the Transportation Research Board, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 2008, pp. 87-97.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets, Washington, D.C. 2011

Archilla, R. & Morrall, J. *Traffic characteristics on two-lane highway downgrades*, Transportation Research Part A: Policy and Practice, 30, 119–133. 1996

Bennett, C. R. *A Speed Reduction Model for Rural Two-Lane Highways*. Thesis for Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering, The University of Auckland. 1994.

Bennett, C.R., and R. C. M. Dunn. *Critical Headways on Two-Lane Highways in New Zealand*. Proceedings of the second international symposium on Highway Capacity, 1994, Volume 1, pp. 91-100.

Bergh, Torsten, Mats Remgård1, Arne Carlsson, Johan Olstam, Per Strömgren. *2+1-roads Recent Swedish Capacity and Level-of Service Experience*. International Symposium on Enhancing Highway Performance (ISEHP) – Rural Roads Workshop, June 17, 2016 Berlin, Germany.

Bergh, T., Strömgren, P. *2+1-roads in Sweden*. International Symposium on Enhancing Highway Performance (ISEHP) – Rural Roads Workshop, June 17, 2016 Berlin, Germany.

Bessa, J. and Setti, J. *Derivation of ATS and PTSF Functions for Two-lane, Rural Highways in Brazil*. In Koutsopoulos, H.N. and Bang, K.L. (ed.), 6th International Symposium on Highway Capacity and Quality of Service. Procedia Social and Behavioral Sciences, vol. 16. Amsterdam: Elsevier, 2011, pp. 282-292.

Bonneson, J. A., *Superelevation distribution methods and transition designs*, National Cooperative Highway Research Program. Report 439, 2000.

Bonneson, J., Pratt, M., Miles, J. & Carlson, P., *Development of guidelines for establishing effective curve advisory speeds*, Federal Highway Administration. Project FHWA/TX-07/0-5439-1 Final Report, 2007.

Brewer, M., Venglar, S., Fitzpatrick, K., Ding, L., and Park, B.J. (2012). *Super 2 Highways in Texas*. Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 2301, 46–54.

Brewer, M., and Venglar, S. P. *Passing Behavior of Drivers on Super 2 Highways in Texas*. 4th International Symposium on Highway Geometric Design, Valencia (ES), 2010, 1–15.

Brewer, M., Venglar, S. P., and Ding, L. *Operational Characteristics of Super 2 Highways in Texas*. Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 2223, DOI: 10.3141/2223-05, 2011a, pp. 34–42.

Brilon, W. and Weiser, F. *Two-Lane Rural Highways: The German Experience*. In Transportation Research Record 1988: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 2006, pp. 38-47.

Buckley, D., 1968. *A semi-Poisson model of traffic flow*. Transportation Science Vol. 2, No. 2, 107–132.

Chowdhury, M. A., Warren, D. L. and Bissell, H. *Analysis of advisory speed setting criteria*. Public Roads, 55, 65–71. 1991

Catbagan, J.L., and Nakamura, H. *An Improved Follower Recognition Procedure to Estimate Follower Flow-Based Quality of Service Measures*. Journal of the Eastern Asia Society for Transportation Studies, Volume 8, 2010, pp. 1822-1837.

Catbagan, J. and Nakamura, H. *Evaluation of Performance Measures for Two-Lane Expressways in Japan.* Transportation Research Record 1988, Journal of the Transportation Research Board, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 2006, pp. 111-118.

Catbagan, J. L. and Nakamura, H. *Influence of Heavy Vehicles on Japan Two-Lane Highway Speed and Follower Flow Characteristics*. In Journal of the Eastern Asia Society for Transportation Studies (EASTS), Vol. 7, 2007, pp. 2533-2545.

Cunha, A. L. and Setti, J. R. *Truck equivalence factors for divided, multilane highways in Brazil*, in Proceedings of the 6th International Symposium on Highway Capacity and Quality of Service, pp. 248–258, 2011.

Dijker, T., Bovy, P.H.L., and R. G. M. M. Vermijs. *Car-Following Under Congested Conditions Empirical Findings*. In Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, No. 1644, Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, D. C., 1998, pp. 20-28.

Dixon, M., Sarepali, S., and Young, K. *Field Evaluation of Highway Capacity Manual 2000 analysis procedures for two-lane highways*. Transportation Research Record no. 1802, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, DC, 2002, pp. 125-132.

Donnell, E. T., Gemar, M. D. and Cruzado, I., *Operational effects of wide edge lines applied to horizontal curves on two-lane rural highways*, Federal Highway Administration. Project FHWA-PA-2006-006-510401-04 Final Report, 2006.

Donnell, E. T., Ni, Y., Adolini, M. and Elefteriadou, L., *Speed prediction models for trucks on two-lane rural highways*, Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 1751, 44–55, 2001.

Dowling, R.G., List, G., Yang, B., Witzke, E., and Flannery, A. *Incorporating Truck Analysis into the Highway Capacity Manual*, NCFRP Report 31, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, 2014.

Eck, R. W., Polus, A. and Tsou, K., *Performance characteristics of coal-hauling trucks in mountainous terrain*, Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 869, 77–83, 1982.

Elefteriadou, L., Torbic, D. and Webster, N., *Development of passenger car equivalents for freeways, two-lane highways, and arterials*, Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 1572, 51–58, 1997.

Enberg, A., and M. Pursula. *Traffic Flow Characteristics on a Three-Lane Rural Highway in Finland*: Results from Empirical Studies and Simulations. Transportation Research Record No. 1572, TRB, Washington, D. C., 1997, pp. 35-42.

Evans, L., and P. Wasielewski. *Risky Driving Related to Driver and Vehicle Characteristics*. In Journal of Accident Analysis & Prevention, Volume 15, Issue 12, 1983, pp. 121-136.

Fambro, D. B., Fitzpatrick, K. and Koppa, R. J., *Determination of stopping sight distances*, National Cooperative Highway Research Program. Report 400, 1997.

Farah, H. and Toledo, T. *Passing Behavior on Two-Lane Highways*. Transportation Research Board 89th Annual Meeting. Washington, D.C. January 2010.

Figueroa, A. M., and A. P. Tarko. *Speed Factors on Two-lane Rural Highways in Free-flow Conditions*. 84th Annual Meeting of the Transportation Research Board, Washington D.C., 2005.

Figueroa, A. and Tarko, A., *Speed changes in the vicinity of horizontal curves on two-lane rural roads*, Journal of Transportation Engineering, 133, 215–222, 2007.

Fitzpatrick, K. and Collins, J. M., *Speed-profile model for two-lane rural highways*, Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 1737, 42–49, 2000.

Fitzpatrick, K., Elefteriadou, L., Harwood, D. W., Collins, J. M., McFadden, J., Anderson, I. B., Krammes, R. A., Irizarry, N., Parma, K. D., Bauer, K. M. and Pasetti, K., *Speed prediction for two-lane rural highways*, Federal Highway Administration. Project FHWA-RD-99-171 Final Report, 2000.

Fitzpatrick, K., Miaou, S., Brewer, M., Carlson, P., and M. D. Wooldridge. *Exploration of the Relationships between Operating Speed and Roadway Features on Tangent Sections*. In ASCE Journal of Transportation Engineering, Volume 131, Issue 4, 2005.

Florida Department of Highway Safety and Motor Vehicles., *Florida Commercial Driver's License Handbook*. Retrieved June 4, 2016 from https://www.flhsmv.gov/handbooks/EnglishCDLHandbook.pdf, 2014.

Freedman, Z., and A. Al-Kaisy. *Investigation of Performance and Lane Utilization within a Passing lane on Two-lane Rural Highway*. International Journal for Traffic and Transport Engineering ,Vol. 3, issue 3, 2013, pp. 279-290.

Fry, J. C., Woolley, J. E. and Taylor, M. A. P. *A Microsimulation Model of Truck Speeds on Grades*. 4th Transportation Specialty Conference of the Canadian Society for Civil Engineering. Montreal, Quebec, Canada. June 2002.

Gattis, J., R. Bhave, and L. Duncan. *Alternating Passing Lane Length*. Transportation Research Record 1961, TRB, Washington, D. C., 2006, pp. 16-23.

Greibe, Poul. Trafitec–Denmark. *2+1 roads in Denmark – Traffic safety, design and capacity.* International Symposium on Enhancing Highway Performance (ISEHP) – Rural Roads Workshop, June 17, 2016 Berlin, Germany.

Ghosh, I., Chandra, S. and Boora, A. *Operational Performance Measures for Two-Lane Roads: An Assessment of Methodological Alternatives.* 2nd Conference of Transportation Research Group of India (2nd CTRG), Agra, India, Procedia - Social and Behavioral Sciences 104, Elsevier, December 12-15, 2013, pp. 440 – 448.

Glennon, J. C. and Weaver, G. D., *Highway curve design for safe vehicle operations*, Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 390, 15–26, 1972.

Guell, D.L., and M.R. Virkler. *Capacity Analysis of Two-lane Highways*. In Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, No. 1194, Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, D. C., 1988, pp. 199-203.

Guzman, J., *Comparison of day and night vehicular speeds on horizontal curves on rural two-lane highways*, Texas Transportation Institute. Report No. TTI-04690-5, 1996.

Hammontree, H. *Testing of, and Enhancements to, Two-Lane Highway Modeling in CORSIM*. Masters Thesis, University of Florida. Committee Chair: Scott S. Washburn. December 2010.

Handbuch für die Bemessung von Straßenverkehrsanlagen., Forschungsgesellschaft für Strassen- und Verkehrswesen, Cologne, Germany, 2001.

Handbuch für die Bemessung von Straßenverkehrsanlagen., Forschungsgesellschaft für Strassen- und Verkehrswesen, Cologne, Germany, 2015.

Harwood, D.W., A.D. May, I.B. Anderson, L. Leiman, and A. R. Archilla, *Capacity and Quality of Service of Two-Lane Highways*, Final Report of NCHRP Project 3-55(3), Midwest Research Institute, November 1999.

Harwood, D. and A. St. John. *Operational Effectiveness of Passing Lanes on Two-Lane Highways.* Federal Highway Administration, Report No. FHWA-RD-86-195, 1986.

Harwood, D. and A. St. John. *Passing Lanes and Other Operational Improvements on Two-Lane Highways.* Federal Highway Administration, Report No. FHWA-RD-85-028, 1985.

Hashim, I. and Abdel-Wahed, T. *Evaluation of performance measures for rural two-lane roads in Egypt.* Alexandria Engineering Journal, Elsevier, 50, 2011, pp. 245-255.

Hashim, I. H. *Analysis of Speed Characteristics for Rural Two-lane Roads: A Field Study from Minoufiya Governorate, Egypt*. In Ain Shams Engineering Journal, Volume 2, Issue 1, 2011, pp. 43-52.

HBS. *Handbuch für die Bemessung von Strassenverkehrsanlagen*. Köln: Forschungsgesellschaft für Strassen- und Verkehrswesen, 2001.

Hoban, C.J. *Measuring Quality of Service on Two-lane Rural Roads*. Australian Road Research Board Conference Proceedings, 1984, pp. 117-131.

Hoogendoorn, S. P. *Unified Approach to Estimating Free Speed Distributions*. Transportation Research Part B, Vol. 39, Issue 8, 2005, pp. 709-727.

Hu, W. and Donnell, E. T., *Models of acceleration and deceleration rates on a complex two-lane rural highway: Results from a nighttime driving experiment*, Transportation Research Part F: Traffic Psychology and Behaviour, 13, 397-408, 2010.

Institute of Transportation Engineers. *Traffic Engineering Handbook*. Sixth Edition, ITE, Washington, DC, 2009.

Jacob, A. and Anjaneyulu, M., *Operating speed of different classes of vehicles at horizontal curves on two-lane rural highways*, Journal of Transportation Engineering, 139, 287–294, 2013.

Jacobs, F., *Queues and overtakings on two-lane roads*, in Proceedings of the 6th International Symposium on Transportation and Traffic Theory, pp. 181–202, 1974.

Jafari, A., Al-Kaisy, A., Washburn, S.S. *Investigation of Passing Lane Effective Length on Two-Lane Two-Way Highways*. Presented at 97th Annual Meeting of the Transportation Research Board, 2018, Washington D.C.

Jessen, D. R., Schurr, K. S., McCoy, P. T., Pesti, G. and Huff, R. R., *Operating speed prediction on crest vertical curves of rural two-lane highways in Nebraska,* Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 1751, 67–75, 2001.

Kim, J. *A Capacity Estimation Method for Two-lane Two-way Highways Using Simulation Modeling*. Ph.D. dissertation of The Pennsylvania State University, 2006.

Lamm, R., Choueri, E. M. and Hayward, J. C., *Tangent as an independent design element*, Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 1195, 123–131, 1988.

Lay, M.G. *Handbook of Road Technology*, Gordon and Breach, 1986.

Leong, H. J. W. *The Distribution and Trend of Free Speeds on Two-Lane Two-Way Rural Highways in New South Wales*. 4th Australian Road Research Board Conference. Melbourne, Australia. 1968.

Li, J. and Washburn, S. S. *Implementing Two-Lane Highway Simulation Modeling into CORSIM*. 6th International Symposium on Highway Capacity and Quality of Service. Stockholm, Sweden. July 2011.

Li, J. and Washburn, S.S. *Improved Operational Performance Assessment for Two-Lane Highway Facilities*. Journal of Transportation Engineering, American Society of Civil Engineers. Reston, VA, Vol. 140, Issue 6, June 2014, pp. 04014017-1/04014017-9.

Llorca, C., Moreno, A. T., Lenorzer, A., Casas, J., and Garcia, A. *Development of a New Microscopic Passing Maneuver Model for Two-Lane Rural Roads*. Transportation Research Part C: Emerging Technologies. In Press. 2014. DOI: 10.1016/j.trc.2014.06.001.

Lobo, A., Jacques, M. A. P., Rodrigues, C. M., and A. Couto. *Free-Gap Evaluation for Two-Lane Rural Highways*. In Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, No. 2223, Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, D. C., 2011, pp. 9-17.

Luttinen, R.T., Dixon, M., and Washburn, S.S. *Two-Lane Highway Analysis in the HCM2000*. Highway Capacity and Quality of Service committee white paper. January 2005.

Luttinen, R.T. *Percent Time-Spent-Following as Performance Measure for Two-Lane Highways*. In Transportation Research Record 1776, Journal of the Transportation Research Board, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 2001, pp. 52–59.

Luttinen, R.T. *Capacity and Level of Service on Finnish Two-Lane Highways*. Finnra Reports 18/2001. Finnish Road Administration, 2001a.
http://alk.tiehallinto.fi/s12/htdocs/photo/julkaisut/3200665etwo_line_highways.pdf

Luttinen, R.T. *Level of Service on Finnish Two-Lane Highways*. In Transportation Research Circular E-C018: Fourth International Symposium on Highway Capacity. TRB, National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 2000, pp. 175–187.

Luttinen, R.T. Statistical Analysis of Vehicle Time Headways. Helsinki University of Technology, Transportation Engineering, Publication 87. Otaniemi, 1996.

Mannering, F. L. and Washburn, S. S., *Principles of Highway Engineering and Traffic Analysis, 5th Edition (U.S. Customary Units)*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hoboken, New Jersey, 2012.

May, A. D. *Traffic Flow Fundamentals*. Prentice hall Inc., 1990.

May, A., *Traffic Performance and Design of Passing Lanes*. Transportation Research Record, Journal of the Transportation Research Board, No. 1303, TRB, Washington, D. C., 1991, pp. 63-73.

McLean, J. *Two-Lane Highway Traffic operations: Theory and Practice.* Transportation Studies Volume 11, Gordon and Breach Science Publishers, 1989.

Moreno, A., Llorca, C., Sayed, T., and Garcia, A. *Field Evaluation of Traffic Performance Measures for Two-Lane Highways in Spain.* Presented at the TRB 93rd Annual Meeting, Transportation Research Board, Washington, DC, January 12-16, 2014.

Moreno, A. T., Llorca, C., Washburn, S. S., Bessa Jr., J. E. and Garcia, A.. *Effect of Average Passing Zone Length on Spanish Two-Lane Highway Performance*, *Transportation Research Board 95th Annual Meeting*, 2016.

Morrall, J.F., and Werner, A. *Measuring Level of Service of Two-Lane Highways by Overtakings*. In Transportation Research Record 1287, Journal of the Transportation Research Board, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 1990, pp. 62-69.

Nakamura, H. and Oguchi, T. *An Investigation on Performance Measures for Two-Lane Expressways in Japan,* Proceedings of the 5th International Symposium on Highway Capacity and Quality of Service. Vol.2: Technical Papers. Tokyo: Japan Society of Traffic Engineers, 2006, pp. 87–104.

Nakamura, H. and Oguchi, T. *An Overview on Capacity and Quality of Service Studies in Japan*, Proceedings of the 5th International Symposium on Highway Capacity and Quality of Service. Vol.1: Country Reports and Special Session Papers. Tokyo: Japan Society of Traffic Engineers, 2006a, pp. 87–104.

O'Flaherty, C. *Transport Planning and Traffic Engineering*. London: Arnold, 1997.

Oregon Department of Transportation. *Modeling Performance Indicators on Two-Lane Rural Highways: The Oregon Experience.* Retrieved December 11, 2014, from http://www.oregon.gov /odot/td/tp/docs/reports/modelingperf.pdf

Ottesen, J. L. and Krammes, R. A. Speed-profile model for a design-consistency evaluation procedure in the United States, *Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board*, 1701, 76–85, 2000.

Park, B., Fitzpatrick, K., and Brewer, M. *Safety Effectiveness of Super 2 Highways in Texas*. Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 2280, 2012, pp. 38–50.

Pasanen, E., and H. Salmivaara. *Driving Speeds and Pedestrian Safety in the City of Helsinki*. In Journal of Traffic Engineering & Control. *, Volume 34, Issue 6,* 1993, pp. 308-310.

Passetti, K. A. and Fambro, D. B. *Operating speeds on curves with and without spiral transitions*, Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 1658, 9–16, 1999.

Penmetsa, P., Ghosh, I., and S. Chandra. *Evaluation of Performance Measures for Two-Lane Intercity Highways under Mixed Traffic Conditions*. In ASCE Journal of Transportation Engineering, Volume 141*, Issue 10,* 2015.

Polus, A., and Cohen, M. *Theoretical and Empirical Relationships for the Quality of Flow and for a New Level of Service on Two-Lane Highways*. Journal of Transportation Engineering, ASCE, Vol. 135, No. 6, June 2009, pp. 380-385.

Polus, A., Craus, J. and Grinberg, I. *Downgrade speed characteristics of heavy vehicles*, Journal of Transportation Engineering, 107, 143–152, 1981.

Polus, A., Fitzpatrick, K., and D.B. Fambro. *Predicting Operating Speeds on Tangent Sections of Two-Lane Rural Highways*. In Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, No. 1737, Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, D. C., 2000, pp. 50-57.

Polus, A., Livneh, M., and Frischer, B. *Evaluation of the passing process on two-lane rural highways.* In Transportation Research Record 1701, Journal of the Transportation Research Board, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, DC, 2000, pp. 53-60.

Potts, I. B., and Harwood, D. W. *Application of European 2+1 Roadways Designs*. Research Results Digest, 275. National Cooperative Highway Research Program: Research Results Digest. April 2003. Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, D.C. Project 20-7/Task 139, 2003, pp. 1–31.

Potts, I. B., and D.W. Harwood. *Benefits and Design/Location Criteria for Passing Lanes*. Missouri Department of Transportation, Report No. RTD-04 -008, 2004.

Rakha, H. A, Ingle, A., Hancock, K. L. and Al-Kaisy, A. F.. *Estimating truck equivalencies for freeway sections*, Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 2027, 73–84, 2007.

Ritchie, M. L., *Choice of speed in driving through curves as a function of advisory speed and curve signs*, Human Factors, 14, 533–538, 1972.

Roess, R. P. and Prassas, E. E., *The Highway Capacity Manual: A Conceptual and Research History, Volume 1: Uninterrupted Flow*, Springer International Publishing, Cham, Switzerland, 2014.

Romana, M. and Perez, I. *Measures of Effectiveness for Level-of-Service Assessment of Two-Lane Roads: An Alternative Proposal Using a Threshold Speed*. In Transportation Research Record 1988, Journal of the Transportation Research Board, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, DC, 2006, pp. 56-62.

Rong, J., Guo, J. and Zhou, R. *Chinese Highway Capacity Research Studies and Applications.* In Koutsopoulos, H.N. and Bang, K.L. (ed.), 6th International Symposium on Highway Capacity and Quality of Service – Country Reports. Stockholm: TRB and KTH, 2011, pp. 52–66.

Rozic, P. *Capacity of Two-Lane, Two-Way Rural Highways: The New Approach*. In Transportation Research Record 1365, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, D.C., 1992, pp. 19-29.

Schweizer Norm SN 640-080-b, Projektierung Grundlagen–Geschwindigkeit als Projektierungselement., Vereinigung Schweizerrischer Strassenfachleute VSS, Zurich, Switzerland, 1991.

Setti, J. R. A. and Neto, E. F.M., *Estimation of truck equivalents for upgrades on two-lane rural roads in Brazil*, in Proceedings of the Third International Symposium on Highway Capacity, 897–914, 1998.

Shiomi, Y., Yoshii, T., and R. Kitamura. *Platoon Based Traffic Flow Model for Estimating Breakdown Probability at Single-lane Expressway Bottlenecks*. In Transportation Research Part B, Volume 45, Issue 9, 2011, pp. 1314-1330.

St. John, A. D., *Nonlinear truck factor for two-lane highways*, Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, 615, 49–53, 1976.

St. John, A. D. and Kobett, D. R., *Grade effects on traffic flow stability and capacity*, National Cooperative Highway Research Program, Report 185, 1978.

Sumner, R., Hill, D. and Shapiro, S., *Segment passenger car equivalent values for cost allocation on urban arterial roads,* Transportation Research Part A: General, 18, 399–406, 1984.

Tapani, Andreas. *Versatile Model for Simulation of Rural Road Traffic*. In Transportation Research Record 1934, Journal of the Transportation Research Board, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, DC, 2005, pp. 169-178.

Taylor, M. A., Miller, A. J. and Ogden, K. W., *Aspects of traffic flow on grades*, in Proceedings of the 6th Australian Road Research Board Conference, pp. 232–248, 1972.

Trafikverket. *TRVMB Kapacitet och framkomlighetseffekter*. TRV 2013:64343. 2014

Transportation Research Board. *Highway Capacity Manual*. Fourth Edition, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, DC, 2000.

Transportation Research Board. *Highway Capacity Manual*. Fifth Edition, TRB, National Research Council, Washington, DC, 2010.

Transportation Research Board. *Highway Capacity Manual 6th Edition: A Guide for Multimodal Mobility Analysis*, Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, D.C., 2016.

Van As, C. *The Development of an Analysis Method for the Determination of Level of Service of Two-Lane Undivided Highways in South Africa*. Project Summary. South African National Roads Agency, Limited, Pretoria, 2003.

Van As, C. *Technical Reference Manual Highway Traffic Model*. South African National Roads Agency, 2014.

Van As, C. and Niekerk, A. *The Operational Analysis of Two-Lane Rural Highways*, 23rd Annual Southern African Transport Conference, Pretoria, South Africa, 12-15 July, 2004.

Vejdirektoratet. *Kapacitet og serviceniveau*. Vejdirektoratet, Vejregelrådet. – *Road Standards for Capacity and Level of Service*, 2010 (in Danish).

Vogel, K. *What Characterizes a "Free Vehicle" in an Urban Area?* In *Transportation Research Part F, Volume 5, Issue 1,* 2002, pp. 15-29.

Washburn, Scott S. *Improvements and Enhancements to LOSPLAN 2009*. Florida Department of Transportation. Tallahassee, FL. March 2011. 79 pages.

Washburn, Scott S., *SwashSim Traffic Simulation Program, User Guide for the Two-Lane Highway Module*. University of Florida, 2017.

Washburn, Scott S., McLeod, Douglas S., and Courage, Kenneth G. *Adaptation of the HCM2000 for Planning Level Analysis of Two-Lane and Multilane Highways in Florida.* Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, No. 1802, Transportation Research Board of the National Academies, Washington, D.C., 2002, pp. 62-68.

Washburn, Scott S. and Ozkul, S. *Heavy vehicle effects on Florida freeways and multilane highways*, Florida Department of Transportation. Project TRC-FDOT-93817-2013 Final Report. 2013.

Wasielewski, P. *An Integral Equation for the Semi-Poisson Headway Distribution Model*. Transportation Science, Vol. 8, 1974, pp. 237-247.

Wasielewski, P. *Car-Following Headways on Freeways Interpreted by the Semi-Poisson Headway Distribution Model*. In Journal of the Transportation Science, Volume 13, Issue 1, 1979, pp. 36-55.

Webb, G. M. *Downhill truck speeds*, California Division of Highways. Traffic Bulletin No. 1. 1961

Webster, N. and Elefteriadou, L., *A simulation study of truck passenger car equivalents (PCE) on basic freeway sections*, Transportation Research Part B: Methodological, 33, 323–336, 1999.

Weiser, F. (a). *Capacity and quality of service of 2-lane rural roads in Germany*, Unknown conference and location. Lecture. Date Unknown

Weiser, F. (b). *Draft for chapter L3–Segments of rural roads–in HBS 2010*, Unknown conference and location. Lecture. Date Unknown

Weiser, F. *Two-Lane and 2+1 Highways in the German HBS 2015*. International Symposium on Enhancing Highway Performance (ISEHP) – Rural Roads Workshop, June 17, 2016 Berlin, Germany.

Wooldridge, M., Messer, C., Heard, B., Raghupathy, S., Parham, A., Brewer, M., and S. Lee. *Design Guidelines for Passing Lanes on Two-Lane Roadways*. FHWA, Report No. FHWA-TX-02-4064, 2001.

Wooldridge, M. D., Messer, C. J., Heard, B. D., Raghupathy, S., Parham, A. H., Brewer, M., and Lee, S. *Design guidelines for passing lanes on two-lane roadways (Super 2)*. Final Report. Project Number 0-4064. Texas Transportation Institute. Federal Highway Administration. Project FHWA/TX-02/4064-1, 2001.

Yagar, S., *Predicting speeds for rural 2-lane highways*, Transportation Research Part A: Policy and Practice, 18A, 61–70, 1984.

Yagar, S. and Van Aerde, M., *Geometric and environmental effects on speeds of 2-lane highways*, Transportation Research Part A: Policy and Practice, 17A, 315–325, 1983.

Yu, Q. and Washburn, S.S. *Operational Performance Assessment for Two-Lane Highway Facilities*. Journal of Transportation Engineering, American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, VA, Vol. 135, Issue 4, April 2009, pp. 197-205.

Appendices

Table of Contents

List of Tables

List of Figures

A. Current Agency Practices and Preferences

In order to better understand the transportation agencies' perception and preferences with regard to performance measures on two-lane highways, an online survey was designed as part of the NCHRP Project 17-65. State transportation agencies were targeted for this survey since it is essential that the analysis methodology be capable of meeting the needs for evaluating two-lane highway operational conditions and potential roadway improvement needs. The survey was sent to all state Departments of Transportation (DOTs) in the United States and to the ministries of transportation in all Canadian provinces.

A.1. Survey Instrument

The survey included a total of 17 questions, some of which are concerned with agency practice while others are more concerned with participants' perceptions and preferences.

The survey questionnaire included all performance measures that are currently used by the HCM, as well as those from the literature that have been proposed or reported as being used. In general, performance measures for two-lane highways fall into one of the following categories:

A.1.1. Speed-Related Measures

Several speed-related measures have been used in practice or proposed in the literature for measuring performance on two-lane highways. The current HCM methodology uses ATS for class I two-lane highways and PFFS for class III two-lane highways. The PFFS is defined as the ratio of average travel speed to free-flow speed multiplied by 100. Other speed-related measures include average travel speed of passenger cars, average travel speed of passenger cars as a percentage of free-flow speed of passenger cars ($PFFS_{PC}$) (Al-Kaisy and Karjala, 2008; Brilon and Weiser, 2006) and speed variance (Luttinen, 2001).

A.1.2. Flow-Related Measures

The transportation agencies' perception of the quality of service and the level of vehicular interaction (following or passing slower vehicles) is believed to be a function of traffic flow. The use of volume-to-capacity (v/c) ratio on two-lane highways was reported as the primary performance measure in Denmark, China and Japan (Vejdirektoratet, 2010; Rong et al., 2011; Nakamura and Oguchi, 2006a) and as a secondary performance measure in Sweden (Trafikverket , 2014). Follower flow is another flow-related performance measure which was investigated by the South African National Roads Agency (Van As and Niekerk, 2004). Follower flow is defined as the flow rate multiplied by the percentage of vehicles with short headways, that is, headways smaller than a pre-specified threshold value (vehicles assumed to be in following mode).

A.1.3. Density-Related Measures

Density has been reported as a performance measure used in Germany for two-lane highway analysis (Brilon and Weiser, 2006). In this particular application, density is estimated as the ratio of traffic flow (vehicles per hour) to the average speed of passenger cars. Follower density is another measure introduced by the South African National Roads Agency and is calculated as the product of percent followers (PF), defined earlier, and traffic density (Van As and Niekerk, 2004).

A.1.4. Headway-Related Measures

Time headway, which is a microscopic traffic flow characteristic, is another measure used in practical applications as well as in published research. An important measure in this category is PF. Percent impeded (PI) is another measure in this category, which is defined as the product of PF and the probability of desired speeds being greater than the average speed of platoon leaders (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2011).

A.1.5. Passing-Related Measures

Limited passing opportunities are believed to contribute to the formation of platoons and increased delay on two-lane highways. Overtaking ratio and the average number of passes per vehicle are two proposed measures in this category (Luttinen, 2001; Morrall and Werner, 1990; McLean, 1989). The overtaking ratio is estimated by dividing the number of passes achieved by the number of passes desired (Morrall and Werner, 1990).

The survey is shown, over the following 10 pages, in Figure A-1.

Survey Questionnaire

NATIONAL COOPERATIVE HIGHWAY RESEARCH PROGRAM
NCHRP PROJECT 17-65

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Two-lane highways account for a very significant portion of the national highway system and serve an essential function for the movement of people and goods. As urban areas continue to see growth further away from the central cities, two-lane highways in previously less developed areas are experiencing increases in traffic demand. Having good and accurate analysis methods for two-lane highways may allow roadway design and traffic engineers to identify ways to make significant improvements to the operational performance on two-lane highways.

The objective of this survey is to identify appropriate performance measures for operational and capacity analyses of two-lane highways to be included in a future edition of the Highway Capacity Manual (HCM). This survey should be completed by those in your agency who are familiar with two-lane highway operational analysis. Participation is voluntary, and you can choose not to answer any question that you do not want to answer, and you can stop at any time. The survey has 17 questions in total and is expected to take 15-20 minutes. Thank you in advance for your participation.

Please respond to the survey by 06/29/2015 and provide any comments or questions to:

Dr. Ahmed Al-Kaisy
Montana State University, Civil Engineering Department
P.O. Box 173900, Bozeman, MT 59717
aalkaisy@ce.montana.edu

Contact Information

Name ____________________

Title ____________________

Agency

Phone

Email

Website

1. Does your agency currently use the 2010 Highway Capacity Manual (HCM) procedures for the operational analysis of two-lane highways?

○ Yes

○ No

2. If no to question 1, what other procedures, methods or guidelines are currently used by your agency?

3. What performance measures are used by your agency in two-lane highway operational analysis? Check all that apply.

☐ Average travel speed (ATS)

☐ Percent time spent following (PTSF)

☐ Average speed as a percent of free-flow speed (PFFS)

☐ Percentage of vehicles traveling at headways of less than (*X*) seconds. (Please provide X value in the box below).

☐ Follower density

☐ Other (please specify)

4. What types of data does your agency collect to estimate performance measures on two-lane highways? Check all that apply.

- ☐ Speed measurements (binned)
- ☐ Vehicle counts (binned)
- ☐ Heavy vehicle counts (binned)
- ☐ Per-vehicle headway data
- ☐ Per-vehicle speed data
- ☐ Individual vehicle classifications
- ☐ Other (please specify)

5. What criteria are currently considered by your agency in determining when to add a passing or climbing lane?

6. What criteria are currently considered by your agency in determining when to expand a two-lane highway into a continuous three-lane section or a multilane highway?

7. Based on your agency's experience, do the two-lane highway performance measures used by your agency fully satisfy the agency's needs?

- ○ Yes
- ○ No

8. If you answered “No” to the previous question, what specific improvements do you recommend for the HCM 2010 two-lane highway analysis methodology, especially with respect to performance measures that you think would improve your agency’s ability to properly analyze two-lane highway operations?

The HCM 2010 currently requires a two-lane highway to be classified into one of three categories for the purpose of identifying the appropriate performance measure(s) for level of service analysis. Those classes are:

Class 1: High-speed intercity routes and major connectors in rural areas (performance measures: PTSF and ATS)
Class 2: Medium-speed access and recreational routes in rural areas (performance measure: PTSF)
Class 3: Medium to low-speed routes in developed areas and/or scenic routes (performance measure: PFFS)

For the next 7 questions, enter your ranking for each item with respect to each HCM two-lane highway classification. If you feel there is another, or different, classification that should be considered, please use the additional column (titled Other) to rank this highway classification, and define the classification in the box below.

9. A good performance measure for two-lane highways should possess certain characteristics. Please rank each of the characteristics in the table below with respect to its importance to a performance measure. Please provide a separate ranking for each highway classification. The characteristic that has the highest importance should be given a ranking of '1'. The next most important characteristic should be given a ranking of '2', etc. Items that are equally important should be given the same ranking number.

	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Other
Reflects road user perception	☐	☐	☐	☐
Easy to measure in the field	☐	☐	☐	☐
Easy to understand / interpret by analysts	☐	☐	☐	☐
Sensitive to traffic conditions (e.g. traffic volume, volume-to-capacity ratio, percent heavy vehicles, etc)	☐	☐	☐	☐
Sensitive to roadway conditions (e.g. horizontal and vertical alignment, lane width, shoulder width, etc.)	☐	☐	☐	☐
Compatible with performance measures on other facilities	☐	☐	☐	☐
Describes all flow regimes (congested & uncongested)	☐	☐	☐	☐
Supports other analyses: including safety, environmental, reliability and economic analyses	☐	☐	☐	☐
Other (please specify): ☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

10. Rank each of the following aspects of traffic flow with respect to its usefulness in assessing operations on two-lane highways (*Use 1 for*

most useful. Items that are equally useful should be given the same ranking number).

	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Other
Flow (e.g., flow rate, volume-to-capacity ratio, etc.)	☐	☐	☐	☐
Speed (e.g., average travel speed, speed relative to posted speed limit, speed variance, etc.)	☐	☐	☐	☐
Density	☐	☐	☐	☐
Platooning / headways	☐	☐	☐	☐
Delay (e.g., time spent driving at speed less than desired speed)	☐	☐	☐	☐
Passing maneuvers (e.g., overtaking ratio*, etc.)	☐	☐	☐	☐
Other (please specify): ☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

** The number of passes achieved divided by the number of passes desired. The number of passes achieved is the total number of passes for a given two-lane highway, while the desired number of passes is the total number of passes for a two-lane highway with continuous passing lanes with similar vertical and horizontal geometry.*

11. If you ranked 'flow' as one of the three most important traffic flow aspects in question 10, please rank each of the following flow measures with respect to its usefulness in describing two-lane highway performance (*Use 1 for most useful. Items that are equally useful should be given the same ranking number*).

	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Other
Flow rate	☐	☐	☐	☐
Volume-to-capacity (v/c) ratio	☐	☐	☐	☐
Follower flow (FF)*	☐	☐	☐	☐
	☐	☐	☐	☐

	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Other
Other (please specify):				

** The hourly rate of vehicles in following mode that passes a point along a two-lane highway in the same direction. This measure is calculated as the flow rate multiplied by the percent of vehicles with headways less than a pre-specified threshold value.*

12. If you ranked 'speed' as one of the three most important traffic flow aspects in question 10, please rank each of the following speed measures with respect to its usefulness in describing two-lane highway performance (*Use 1 for most useful. Items that are equally useful should be given the same ranking number*).

	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Other
Average Travel Speed (ATS)				
Average Travel Speed as a Percent of Free-Flow Speed (PFFS)				
Average Travel Speed of Passenger Cars (ATS_{PC})				
ATS_{PC} as a Percent of Free-Flow Speed of Passenger Cars ($PFFS_{PC}$)				
Speed Variance*				
Other (please specify):				

** The square of the standard deviation of all vehicle speeds measured at a specific location.*

13. If you ranked 'density' as one of the three most important traffic flow aspects in question 10, please rank each of the following density measures with respect to its usefulness in describing two-lane highway

performance (*Use 1 for most useful. Items that are equally useful should be given the same ranking number*).

	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Other
Traffic density	☐	☐	☐	☐
Follower density (FD) *	☐	☐	☐	☐
Other (please specify): ☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

** The number of vehicles in following mode per mile per lane in one direction of travel. This measure is calculated as the traffic density (in one direction) multiplied by the percent of vehicles with headways less than a pre-specified threshold value.*

14. If you ranked 'platooning' as one of the three most important traffic flow aspects in question 10, please rank each of the following platooning measures with respect to its usefulness in describing two-lane highway performance (*Use 1 for most useful. Items that are equally useful should be given the same ranking number*).

	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Other
Average platoon length (expressed in # of vehicles)	☐	☐	☐	☐
Percent Time Spent Following (PTSF)*	☐	☐	☐	☐
Percent Followers (PF)**	☐	☐	☐	☐
Percent Impeded (PI) ***	☐	☐	☐	☐
Other (please specify): ☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

** The average percentage of time that vehicles must travel in platoons behind the slower vehicles due to the inability to pass. The HCM 2010 currently suggests that PTSF can be approximated in the field by determining the percentage of vehicles following at a headway of 3 seconds or less at a specific point.*

*** Percentage of vehicles in the traffic stream with short headways, i.e. headways less than a certain cut-off value.*

**** Percentage of vehicles impeded by slower-moving vehicles in a directional traffic stream measured at a point. PI is calculated as the probability of desired speeds being greater than the average speed of platoon leaders multiplied by the percent of vehicles with headways less than a pre-specified threshold value.*

15. If you ranked 'passing maneuvers' as one of the three most important traffic flow aspects in question 10, please rank each of the following passing measures with respect to its usefulness in describing two-lane highway performance (*Use 1 for most useful. Items that are equally useful should be given the same ranking number*).

	Class 1	Class 2	Class 3	Other
Overtaking ratio*	☐	☐	☐	☐
Average number of passes per vehicle	☐	☐	☐	☐
Other (please specify): ______	☐	☐	☐	☐

** The number of passes achieved divided by the number of passes desired. The number of passes achieved is the total number of passes for a given two-lane highway, while the desired number of passes is the total number of passes for a two-lane highway with continuous passing lanes with similar vertical and horizontal geometry.*

16. How well does the current HCM two-lane highway methodology meet your agency's analysis needs in each of the following areas (1 - Not at all, 5 - Very well)?

☐ Accounting for effect of heavy vehicles
☐ Accounting for effect of grades
☐ Accounting for effect of horizontal curvature

17. In your opinion, what should be the highest priorities for revisions/additions to the HCM two-lane highway analysis methodology?

Online Survey Software | Qualtrics Survey Solutions Page 10 of 10

May we contact you for additional information?

○ Yes

○ No

Thank you for your participation

>>

https://montana.qualtrics.com/jfe/form/SV_6u8uces2m9I5BZ3 7/5/2015

Figure A-1. Agency Survey on Performance Measures

A.2. Survey Responses

A total of 41 responses were received, representing transportation agencies at 25 states and 4 Canadian provinces. The response rate for the U.S. and Canada were 49% and 40%, respectively. There were three states with more than one response—Oregon, California and Texas with 4, 3 and 2 responses, respectively. It should be noted that five state agencies and one Canadian agency submitted the survey without answering any of the questions and therefore, were excluded from the analysis. Figure A-2 identifies the responding U.S. states and Canadian provinces.

Figure A-2. Survey participating agencies in the U.S. and Canada (in gray)

A.3. Survey Results

As previously mentioned, the survey included questions about the agency practice as well as other questions that are more related to respondents' perceptions and preferences. A summary of survey results is provided in this section.

A.3.1. Agency Practice

Use of Current HCM Methodology

When asked about the use of HCM 2010 methodology for two-lane highways, all responding agencies in the U.S. and Canada confirmed the use of the HCM methodology, except one state agency. That agency reported the use of crash analysis and Synchro/Simtraffic software packages for their analysis, and the HCM procedures are used as a supplementary tool if more information is required. However, Synchro/Simtraffic does not have the capability to model two-lane highway operations. Further, the *Interactive Highway Safety Design Model* (IHSDM) TWOPAS was mentioned as a supplemental analysis tool besides the HCM by another state. Oregon utilizes follower density for analysis of class I and class II highways; however, the HCM is used for analysis of class III highways.

Performance measures used for two-lane highway operational analysis

Survey participants were asked about the performance measures used by their agency in the operational analysis of two-lane highways. These results are shown in Figure A-3.

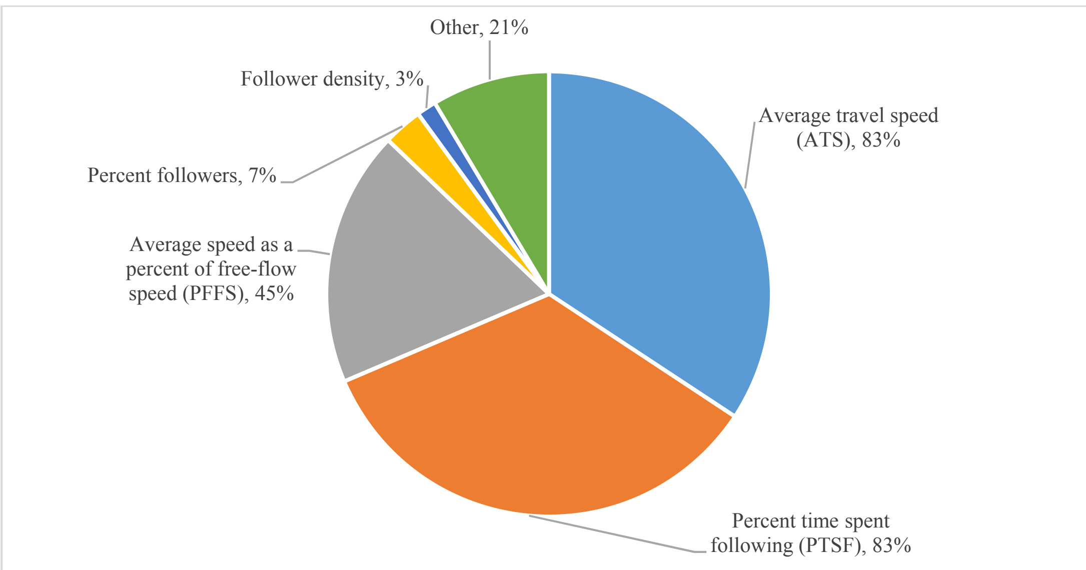


Figure A-3. Performance measures used in two-lane highway operational analysis

ATS and PTSF, followed by PFFS, are used the most for performance analysis on two-lane highways. Only Oregon reported the use of follower density for performance analysis on two-lane highways. Percent followers for vehicles traveling at headways of less than 2 seconds is used by the ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure in British Columbia, Canada. The use of traffic counts, delay, and speed differential for two-lane highway operational analysis was also mentioned by another state agency. Several other performance measures were reported in the survey and they include: annual average daily traffic (AADT), the ratio of AADT to capacity (AADT/c), volume-to-capacity ratio (v/c) and the location and size of available passing areas.

Data Collected In Support of Performance Measurement on Two-Lane Highways

The survey asked participants about the data collected by their respective agencies that is used in assessing performance on two-lane highways. The results are summarized in Figure A-4. As shown in this figure, almost all highway agencies in the U.S. and Canada use binned vehicle counts as part of their regular data collection programs on two-lane highways. Per vehicle data, which is critical in estimating some performance measures on two-lane highways, is only collected by 17% of the responding agencies. Maine reported the use of speed-delay runs in assessing two-lane highway performance. The Ministry of Transportation and Infrastructure in British Columbia, Canada reported the use of per-vehicle data on two-lane highways on an ad-hoc basis.

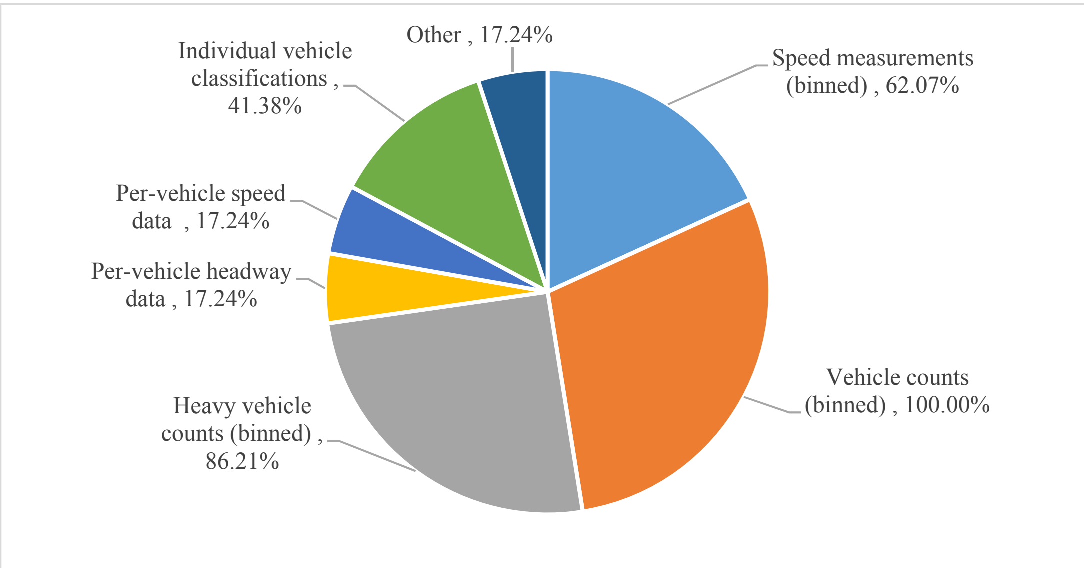


Figure A-4. Traffic data collected by highway agencies for assessing performance

Practitioners' Perception of Two-Lane Highway Performance Measures

Some of the survey questions ask about the participant opinion of the various aspects related to performance measures on two-lane highways. As was mentioned before, there were a total of 35 responses representing 25 states and 4 Canadian provinces. For the analysis of these questions, all responses are considered even if multiple responses came from the same agency, as those responses are more related to individuals' opinions. A discussion of these questions and their responses is provided below.

Characteristics of Good Performance Measures on Two-Lane Highways

This survey attempted to gain a better understanding of what constitutes a good performance measure for two-lane highways. Several characteristics of performance measures were identified in this survey and participants were asked to rank these characteristics based on their relative importance for each class of two-lane highways. The characteristic with the highest importance was given a rank of '1' and the rank increases with the decrease in importance. A summary of the participants' rankings is presented in Figure A-5 for the three classes of two-lane highways.

As shown in this figure, the most important characteristic in a two-lane highway performance measure is being sensitive to traffic conditions, as perceived by survey participants. The second characteristic in importance is being sensitive to road conditions.

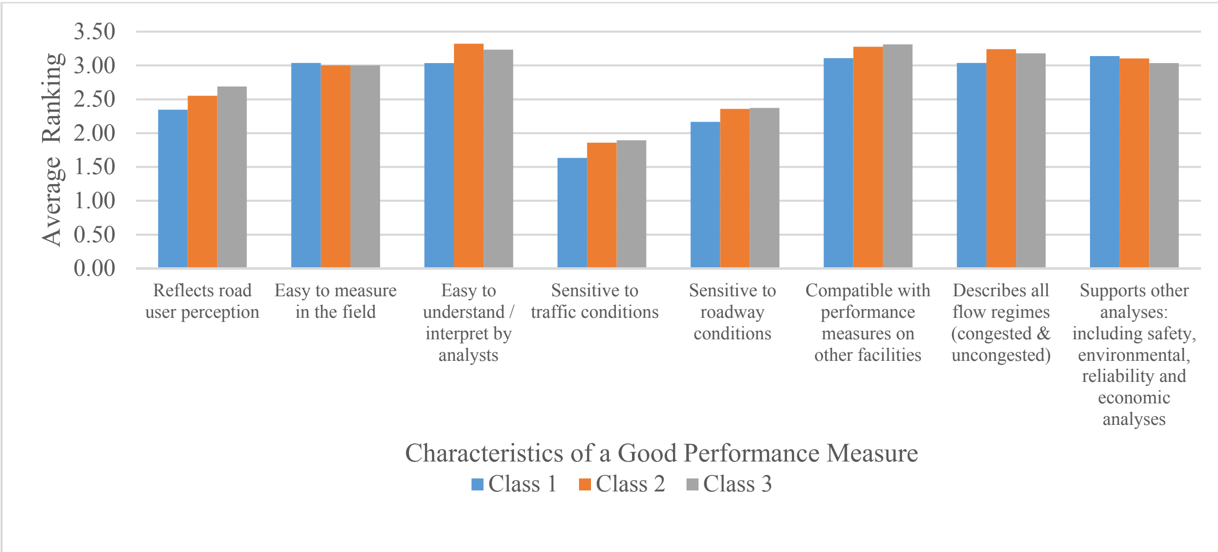


Figure A-5. Average ranking for characteristics of performance measures

Road conditions on two-lane highways include such features as horizontal and vertical alignment, lane width and shoulder width. Road user perception of the quality of ride is the third most important characteristic in a performance measure, as ranked by survey participants. The remaining characteristics of performance measures were ranked almost the same with an average ranking of around 3.0. Rankings for different classes of two-lane highways were largely similar, particularly for the three most important characteristics discussed earlier, as clearly shown in Figure A-5.

Traffic Flow Aspects and Two-Lane Highway Performance

The current survey asked participants to rank several aspects of traffic flow with respect to their usefulness in assessing performance on two-lane highways. Figure A-6 summarizes the responses to this question, with the lowest rank representing the most useful traffic flow aspect, and vice versa.

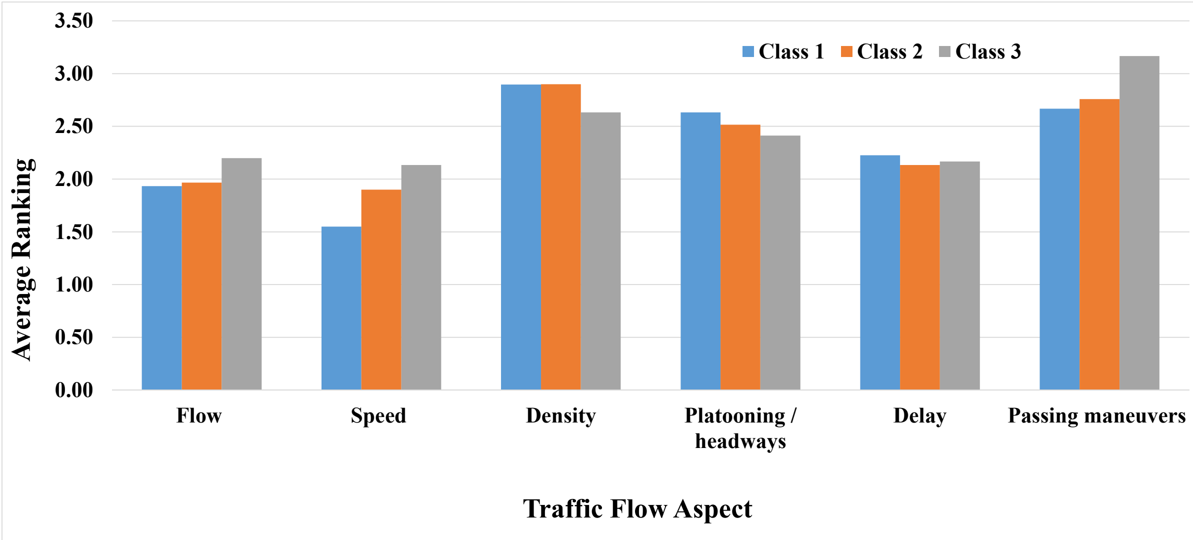


Figure A-6. Average ranking score of traffic flow aspects

As Figure A-6 depicts, speed was ranked as the most useful aspect of traffic flow in assessing performance on two-lane highways. The rankings for class I and class II highways are almost identical with the most useful traffic flow aspects ranked in the following order: speed, flow, delay, headways, passing maneuvers and density. The corresponding ranking for class III highways resulted in the following order: speed and delay, followed by flow, headways, density and passing maneuvers respectively. The latter ranking is logical given the fact that delay is an important performance measure for interrupted traffic streams and that passing maneuvers may not represent an important aspect of traffic operations in relatively developed areas where major driveways, intersections and auxiliary turning lanes exist.

Performance Measures on Two-Lane Highways

The survey questionnaire presented the participants with a series of questions asking about the most appropriate two-lane highway performance measures, in relation to those traffic flow aspects discussed in the previous question. Table A-1 presents the average rankings for each performance measure grouped by different traffic flow aspects (a rank of 1.0 represent the best performance measure).

Table A-1. Average Ranking Score for Performance Measures

Traffic Flow Aspect	Performance Measure	Average Ranking Score		
		Class I	Class II	Class III
Flow	Volume-to-Capacity (v/c) Ratio	**1.56**	**1.52**	**1.63**
	Flow Rate	1.61	1.74	1.77
	Follower Flow (FF)	2.14	2.09	2.23
Speed	Average Travel Speed (ATS)	**1.54**	**1.52**	**1.65**
	Average Travel Speed as a Percent of Free-Flow Speed (PFFS)	2.12	2.20	2.09
	Average Travel Speed of Passenger Cars (ATS_{PC})	2.44	2.31	2.43
	Speed Variance	2.33	2.56	2.58
	ATS_{PC} as a Percent of Free-Flow Speed of Passenger Cars ($PFFS_{PC}$)	2.84	2.92	3.10
Density	Traffic Density	1.44	**1.56**	1.85
	Follower Density (FD)	**1.38**	1.61	**1.65**
Platooning / Headways	Average Platoon Length (# of vehicles)	2.29	2.35	2.53
	Percent Time Spent Following (PTSF)	**1.44**	**1.61**	**1.89**
	Percent Followers (PF)	2.19	2.31	2.44
	Percent Impeded (PI)	2.29	2.41	2.41
Passing Maneuvers	Overtaking Ratio	**1.15**	**1.42**	**1.91**
	Average Number of Passes per Vehicle	1.83	2.00	2.30

Bold underlined values represent the best average ranking for each class by traffic flow aspect

The relative rankings shown in Table A-1 suggest a high level of consistency across the three classes of two-lane highways. Among flow-related performance measures, v/c ratio was ranked first followed by traffic flow and FF, respectively. With regard to speed-related measures, average travel speed was ranked first, followed by average travel speed as a percent of free-flow speed (PFFS), average travel speed of passenger cars (ATS_{PC}), speed variance and ATS_{PC} as a percent of free-flow speed of passenger cars ($PFFS_{PC}$) respectively. For density-related measures, traffic density is perceived as a better performance measure on class II highways, while follower density (FD) is perceived as a better measure on class I and class III highways. For headway-related performance measures, the HCM measure percent-time-spent-following (PTSF) is perceived the best followed by percent followers (PF), percent impeded and average platoon length respectively. PF is used in the current HCM as a surrogate measure for estimating PTSF using field data. Finally, for measures related to passing maneuvers, overtaking ratio is perceived as a better performance measure compared to the average number of passes per vehicle on a two-lane highway segment.

While Table A-1 is useful in comparing performance measures that belong to the same group/category, it cannot be used to provide objective comparisons across categories. Specifically, the number of measures in each group is different, and therefore, the same average ranking in two different groups could indicate different levels of merit.

Limitations of Current HCM Performance Measures

Around 73% of the agencies surveyed mentioned they were satisfied with HCM two-lane highway performance measures used by their agencies. Several issues were raised by survey participants, which corresponded to what they perceive as limitations in the current performance measures used on two-lane highways. Some of the comments made in this regard are as follows:

- PTSF is difficult to measure in the field.
- The level of service based on PTSF is overestimated, especially in summer peak traffic, in that everyone is following someone else.
- Even if all vehicles are driving at speeds near speed limit or above, level of service based on PTSF would be F.
- The PTSF does not recognize or rate context of a project segment within an entire corridor between control cities.
- For class 1 highways with high volume, the PTSF dictates the LOS results; however the HCM suggests using both the ATS and the PTSF for class 1 highways.

Proposed Changes to Use of Performance Measures on Two-Lane Highways

As was mentioned earlier, there are some limitations related to the current HCM methodology for operational analysis of two-lane highways as reported in several studies in the literature (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2011; Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2010; Al-Kaisy, A., and S. Karjala, 2008; Brilon, W., and F. Weiser, 2006; Luttinen, 2001). Survey participants were asked to state their priorities for revisions/additions to the HCM two-lane highway analysis methodology. The following is a summary of their feedback as related to the use of performance measures on two-lane highways.

A few characteristics were mentioned by survey participants as being important for a good performance measure on two-lane highways. One respondent mentioned that the performance measure should be able to describe the whole corridor between control cities/towns. Overall travel time was mentioned as an example of such performance measures. Other respondents suggested the use of other measures not included in the survey such as travel time reliability. One survey respondent mentioned that the travelers' experience along the whole corridor should be considered by any proposed new measure. Replacing PTSF and ATS with more follower (headway) based measures like follower density was recommended by another survey respondent. Other criteria that were mentioned by survey participants as being important for performance measures are consistency between facilities in different area types (urban, suburban, rural) and the ease with which the measures can be explained to the public.

A.4. Summary of Findings

In an attempt to better understand the transportation agency's perspective with regard to what constitutes a good performance measure for two-lane highways, a questionnaire survey was sent to all state DOTs in the U.S. and the provincial ministries of transport in Canada. The survey also included a few questions about the agency experience with the use of the HCM and proposed changes and revisions to the current analytical procedures. A total of 35 usable responses were received, representing transportation agencies at 25 states and 4 Canadian provinces. The most important findings of the survey on the use of two-lane highway performance measures are summarized below:

- Almost all highway agencies reported the use of the current HCM performance measures on two-lane highways, i.e., average travel speed, percent-time-spent-following, and percent of free flow speed. Among other non-HCM measures used by some agencies were follower density, percent follower for vehicles traveling at headways of less than 2 seconds, traffic flow, delay, v/c ratio and AADT/c ratio.
- While almost all highway agencies in the U.S. and Canada use binned vehicle counts as part of their regular data collection programs on two-lane highways, per vehicle data, which is critical in estimating some performance measures on two-lane highways, is only collected by 17% of the responding agencies. This restricts the ability of those agencies in using many performance measures included in this survey, which require the more detailed per vehicle data.
- The top three criteria that were ranked as being most important characteristics for two-lane highway performance measures are: sensitivity to traffic conditions, sensitivity to road conditions, and relevance to road user perception, respectively.
- Among traffic flow aspects that are most relevant to two-lane highway operations, speed followed by flow were ranked as the most important aspects for all two-lane highway classes.
- With regard to the merit of using individual performance measures within each traffic flow aspect category, the best measures were found to be v/c ratio, average travel speed, PTSF, and overtaking ratio for all two-lane highway classes in the flow, speed, headways and passing maneuvers categories respectively. For the density flow aspect, follower density was found superior on class I and class III while density was found superior on class II two-lane highways. Percent followers, used by the current HCM as a surrogate measure for PTSF, was associated with much lower average ranking compared with PTSF for all highway classes.

The responses to the practice survey included some of the limitations of the current HCM performance measures from the agencies' perspective, as well as some valuable suggestions and feedback on two-lane highway performance measures that were discussed in the paper.

The results from the agency survey revealed that a wide range of performance measures are used by agencies. The results suggest that the top three criteria for good performance measures on two-lane highways are: sensitivity to traffic conditions, sensitivity to road conditions, and relevance to road user perception. Further, agencies identified average travel speed as the most relevant traffic flow aspect to two-lane highway operations. Other performance measures that were found meritorious were volume-to-capacity ratio and flow rate, for class I and class II highways, respectively, versus average travel speed, volume-to-capacity ratio, and percent-time-spent-following for class III highways.

B. Service Measure Evaluation

B.1. Introduction

Performance measures are essential for assessing the quality of service, which describes how well a transportation facility or service operates from a traveler's perspective (TRB, 2010). From a highway agency's perspective, performance measures are essential in determining the need for operational improvements on two lane highways (e.g., passing lanes) or the need to upgrade to a multi-lane highway. Ideally, performance measures used for traffic operations and capacity analysis should (Luttinen et al., 2005):

1. Reflect the perception of road users on the quality of traffic flow.
2. Be easy to measure, estimate, and interpret.
3. Correlate to traffic and roadway conditions in a meaningful way.
4. Be compatible with the performance measures of other facilities.
5. Describe both uncongested and congested conditions.
6. Be useful in analyses concerning traffic safety, reliability, transport economics, and environmental impacts.

The six criteria above consider the common operational objectives of most highway agencies, namely: mobility (criterion 1), productivity (criteria 2, 3 and 5), safety (criterion 6), reliability (criterion 6) and low environmental impacts (criterion 6).

This chapter discusses current performance measures in the Highway Capacity Manual (HCM), other performance measures proposed in the literature, an empirical evaluation of potential performance measures, and finally the selection of performance/service measures for the new two-lane highway analysis methodology.

B.2. Highway Capacity Manual Performance Measures

The current HCM (TRB, 2016) classifies two-lane highways into three different classes based on the degree to which they serve mobility and the adjacent land use character (e.g., rural versus developed areas). These classes are:

a. Class I two-lane highways: Highways where motorists expect to travel at relatively high speeds and they include major intercity routes, daily commuter routes, and major links in state or national highway network.
b. Class II two-lane highways: Highways where motorists do not necessarily expect to travel at high speeds and they include access routes to class I facilities, some scenic and recreational routes, and routes passing through rugged terrain.
c. Class III two-lane highways: These primarily include highways serving moderately developed areas. They may be portions of class I and class II highways that pass through small towns or developed recreational areas.

Traffic stream characteristics on each of these highway classes are different and as such different performance measures are proposed. A total of three performance measures are used in the current HCM analysis methodology for the assessment of level of service (hereafter referred to as service measures), namely: percent time spent following (PTSF), average travel speed (ATS), and percent of free flow speed (PFFS). PTSF is defined as the average percent of total travel time that vehicles must travel in platoons behind slower vehicles due to the inability to pass (TRB, 2010). PTSF represents the freedom to maneuver and the comfort and convenience of travel and is used on class I and class II two-lane highways (TRB, 2010). While this performance indicator may relate well to the quality of service on two-lane highways, it is impractical to measure in the field. Therefore, the HCM recommends the use of a surrogate measure, referred to in this study as percent followers (PF), for field estimation of PTSF. PF is defined as the percentage of vehicles in the traffic stream with time headways smaller than 3 seconds. ATS on the other hand reflects mobility and is defined as the highway segment length divided by the average travel time taken by vehicles to traverse it during a designated time interval (TRB, 2010). ATS is considered for estimating performance on class I two-lane highways only. Finally, PFFS represents the ability of vehicles to travel at or near the posted speed limit and is measured as the ratio of ATS to free flow speed (FFS) multiplied by 100 (TRB, 2010). PFFS is used as the service measure only for class III two-lane highways.

Limitations in the HCM methodology for measuring performance on two-lane highways have been reported in several studies and some of those limitations are concerned with the appropriateness of the service measures used (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2011; Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2010; Al-Kaisy and Karjala, 2008; Brilon and Weiser, 2006; Luttinen, 2001). Specifically, the PTSF is difficult to measure in the field and does not readily describe the extent of congestion on the facility, which is important for operational analysis and highway improvement decisions. Average travel speed, on the other hand, is easy to measure in the field; however, it is not very sensitive to traffic level on the highway. Since the analysis section of a two-lane highway facility is usually several miles long, there could be many changing conditions, such as posted speed limit and roadway alignment that affect ATS, yet it is not related to varying traffic conditions. This can make ATS somewhat meaningless for determining how the highway is operating (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2011). The PFFS is meant to account for the limitations of ATS as it measures the speed reduction due to increased traffic volume and/or platooning, which makes it possible to compare the current conditions to the ideal conditions (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2011). One of the limitations of PFFS is that it is largely unaffected by the addition of a passing lane, which indicates that it is not particularly helpful in capturing the delay caused by platooning (Al-Kaisy and Freedman, 2010).

B.3. Alternative Performance Measures

A number of alternative performance and/or service measures for two-lane highways have been suggested in the literature. Most of the studies that proposed new performance measures were driven by the obvious limitations of the HCM procedures, including those of the performance measures used. As discussed previously, *PTSF* is difficult to measure in the field, is not compatible with the service measures of other facilities, does not describe the extent of congestion, and is not very useful in other analyses. *PTSF* is also a poor performance measure for indicating if improvements should be made to a highway that has low volumes with a high percentage of heavy vehicles and few passing opportunities. *ATS*, on the other hand, is not very informative about the efficiency of the highway. Since the analysis section of a two-lane highway facility is usually several miles long, there could be many changing conditions, such as posted speed limit and roadway alignment that affect *ATS*, yet it is not related to varying traffic conditions.

In this section, a review of alternative performance measures that have been proposed in the literature or reported as part of current practice is presented. The review does not include the two measures currently used by the HCM procedures, *PTSF* and *ATS*, as these two measures were discussed previously. In this document, the use of the term "performance measure" is intended to refer to the performance measure, or measures, that would be used to base the classification of LOS upon; that is, the "service measure". In this section, performance measures are classified and presented in the following common categories:

1. Speed-related measures
2. Flow-related measures
3. Density-related measures
4. Measures related to passing maneuvers
5. Combination measures

B.3.1. Speed-Related Measures

The vast majority of two-lane highways can be thought of as "uninterrupted flow facilities", thus enjoying relatively higher travel speeds. This is particularly true for class I highways, which represent important arterials and major collectors in rural areas. On these highways, *ATS* has long been used by the HCM as a performance measure with the premise that average speed is affected by traffic level and, thus, the amount of platooning due to limited passing opportunities. However, two-lane highways involve most of highway classifications, have a wide range of geometric standards, and consequently, a wide range of operating speeds. Therefore, using average speed alone may not provide enough information about the level of traffic performance (in the absence of a reference point) to make performance comparison across sites practical.

In their investigation of proposed performance measures, Al-Kaisy and Karjala (2008) examined three speed-related measures:

- Average travel speed of passenger cars (ATS_{PC})
- *ATS* as a percent of free-flow speed (ATS/FFS)
- ATS_{PC} as a percent of free-flow speed of passenger cars (ATS_{PC}/FFS_{PC})

The researchers argued that average travel speed of passenger cars may more accurately describe speed reduction due to traffic, since passenger car speeds are more affected by high traffic volumes than heavy vehicle speeds. Further, using *ATS* as a percentage of free-flow speed was viewed as a good indicator of the amount of speed reduction due to traffic and the amount of vehicular interaction in the traffic stream. However, evaluations using field data showed that the speed measures did not exhibit good correlations with platooning variables as compared to other performance measures investigated in the study. Luttinen (2001a) reported on a study by Kiljunen and Summala in 1996 which proposed the use of ATS/FFS as a performance measure on Finnish two-lane highways.

In their article on the German experience, Brilon and Weiser (2006) reported the use of average speed of passenger cars over a longer stretch of highway, averaged over both directions, as a major performance measure on two-lane highways. Truck speeds are not very sensitive to increases in traffic volume, but traffic volume is the main factor affecting the *ATS* of passenger cars (Brilon and Weiser, 2006).

In his study on *PTSF* in Finland, Luttinen (2001) reported on an old study by O.K. Normann, who suggested the use of speed differences between successive vehicles on two-lane highways among other proposed performance measures.

A study by Washburn et al. (2002) proposed a third class for two-lane highways and the service measure of *ATS*/*FFS* for this class. This proposed third class and corresponding service measure is intended to apply to two-lane highways that are considered scenic in nature (e.g., along a coastline) and/or serve well-developed areas. For these situations, it was determined that drivers do not have much expectation for being able to pass other vehicles and that their main desire is to be able travel at a speed close to the free-flow speed.

A study by Yu and Washburn (2009) and Li and Washburn (2014) proposed the percent delay service measure for two-lane highway facilities (i.e., a combination of two-lane highway segments and intersections). This service measure is based on the difference between free-flow travel time and actual travel time. The use of a speed-based measure allows the service measure to be applied to both two-lane highway segments and intersections, which individually use delay as the service measure.

B.3.2. Flow-Related Measures

Several flow-related measures have been used in practice or proposed in the literature for measuring performance on two-lane highways. This is somewhat expected, given that traffic flow level is largely associated with platooning and delay and, consequently, with users' perception of the quality of service.

The *v*/*c* ratio, or degree of capacity utilization, has been used as the main performance measure on two-lane highways in Denmark, China and Japan (Vejdirektoratet, 2010; Rong et al., 2011; Nakamura & Oguchi, 2006). It is important to note that the two-lane expressways in Japan are different from the conventional two-lane highways in the U.S. and most other countries in that they have limited access (no at-grade intersections) and a median barrier present in all sections (Catbagan and Nakamura, 2006). Further, the *v*/*c* ratio has been used as an additional performance measure in Sweden (Trafikverket, 2014).

Another measure that has been used extensively both in practical applications as well as in published research is time headway, a major traffic flow microscopic characteristic. For various practical reasons, time headway has been used solely for identifying platoons using empirical traffic data and field measurements. One important reason for using time headway is that this measure can readily be extracted from the output of conventional traffic recorders, which have the ability to provide raw data (i.e., timestamp records for individual vehicle arrivals). The second equally important reason is the fact that time headway is a good indicator of the interaction between successive vehicles in the traffic stream and, thus, in determining the status of a vehicle being in a following mode (i.e., being part of a vehicular platoon).

The most commonly used headway-based service measure is percent followers (*PF*). *PF* is used by the HCM to estimate *PTSF* with field data. It is defined as the percentage of vehicles in the traffic stream with headways of less than three seconds (TRB, 2000, 2010). A few recent studies have examined *PF* along with other proposed performance measures to evaluate their suitability for use on two-lane highways (Al-Kaisy and Karjala, 2008; Catbagan and Nakamura, 2006; Hashim and Abdel-Wahed, 2011; Van As, 2003; ODOT, 2014).

Another headway-based measure that was reported in the literature is follower flow, which was investigated by the South African National Roads Agency (Van As, 2003). It is defined as the hourly rate of vehicles in following mode that pass a point along a two-lane highway. This measure can easily be estimated as the product of *PF* and the flow rate. Follower flow was investigated among several other performance measures in the development of the current South African two-lane highway methodology. While this performance measure was found superior to most other performance measures investigated by this study, it was outperformed by follower density that was eventually adopted for use as a service measure in the current South African two-lane highway methodology.

B.3.3. Density-Related Measures

In their study, Brilon and Weiser (2006) reported that the then current German Capacity Handbook (HBS, 2001) utilized density as the primary service measure for two-lane highways. Density is calculated as the ratio of traffic volume and the *ATS* of just passenger cars (i.e., ATS_{pc}). The rationale for using density as a performance measure on two-lane highways in Germany is that efficiency is given preference over user experience (perception) of the quality of service (Brilon and Weiser, 2006). Further, this performance measure is compatible with other facility types, mainly freeways and multi-lane highways, when those highway types are analyzed as part of a larger system.

B.3.4. Measures Related to Passing Maneuvers

The platooning phenomenon on two-lane highways and the associated delay are directly related to passing opportunities and the ability of platoon vehicles to pass slower vehicles and improve their speeds. As such, a few performance measures were proposed for assessing performance on two-lane highways that are related to passing maneuvers.

A study by Morrall and Werner (1990) proposed the use of overtaking ratio as a supplementary indicator of the level of service on two-lane highways. This measure is obtained by dividing the number of passes achieved by the number of passes desired. According to the study, the number of passes achieved is the total number of observed passes for a given two-lane highway, while the number of passes desired is the total number of passes for a two-lane highway with continuous passing lanes with similar vertical and horizontal geometry. Overtaking ratio, along with the average number of passes per vehicle, were also proposed by O.K. Norman, as reported by McLean (1989), and Luttinen (2001).

B.3.5. Combination Measures

A couple of measures proposed in the literature are associated with more than one traffic stream parameter, and as such, they are discussed independently from the previous measures. The merit of using compound measures is the fact that those measures usually combine the advantages of more than one indicator of traffic performance on two-lane highways (e.g., amount of platooning and traffic level).

One important combination measure is follower density, which was originally adopted by the South African National Roads Agency about ten years ago (Van As, 2003; Van As and Niekerk, 2004) and was later investigated in other studies (Catbagan and Nakamura, 2006; Al-Kaisy and Karjala, 2008; Hashim and Abdel-Wahed, 2011; Moreno et al., 2014). Follower density is defined as the product of *PF* and traffic density; therefore, this measure is derived using two important flow characteristics: traffic flow and density. Again, *PF* is estimated using time headway, which is a microscopic flow characteristic.

Another combination measure that was proposed in the literature is percent impeded. This measure was originally proposed by Al-Kaisy and Freedman (2011) and was later investigated by Hashim and Abdel-Wahed (2011), Ghosh et al. (2013), and Moreno et al. (2014). *PI* is defined as the product of *PF* and the probability of desired speeds being greater than the average speed of platoon leaders. Therefore, this measure is derived using flow and speed characteristics.

B.4. Preliminary Assessment of Proposed Performance Measures

In this section, an initial qualitative assessment of the proposed alternative performance measures is presented. The HCM performance measures will also be included in this assessment to help in understanding the merits of the proposed alternative measures. As discussed earlier in this report, it is desired for prospective performance measures on two-lane highways to meet the following criteria.

1. Performance measure should reflect the perception of road users on the quality of traffic flow.
    - It is a common understanding that platooning and lack of passing opportunities (and its associated delay) primarily affect the motorists' perception of the quality of service on two-lane highways.
2. Performance measure should be easy to measure and estimate using field data.
    - Specifically, it is expected that the performance indicator of choice can be measured in the field using conventional data collection methods used by highway agencies and the professional community.
3. Measure should correlate to traffic and roadway conditions in a meaningful way.
    - On two-lane highways, the prospective performance measure should closely correlate to the platooning phenomenon (and passing opportunities) as well as to traffic level in a logical and meaningful way.
4. It is recommended that the prospective measure be compatible with performance measures used on other facilities.

   - This criterion may be hard to satisfy as it is expected that different aspects of traffic operations are perceived as most important by drivers on different highway facilities. For example, while platooning on two-lane highways is a major determinant of the quality of operation, it is not a major factor in determining the quality of operations on other facilities.
5. Performance measure should be able to describe both uncongested and congested conditions.
   - While this requirement is applicable to all highway facilities per the definition of the LOS scheme, it has been perceived to have less significance on two-lane highways, since these facilities are rarely congested and are usually upgraded to four lanes when they do become congested.
6. Measure should be useful in analyses concerning traffic safety, transport economics, and environmental impacts.
   - Increasingly, the capacity analysis procedures have been used in supporting the aforementioned analyses. To be of use in safety analyses, the prospective measure should correlate well to traffic exposure. On the other hand, for economic and environmental impact analyses, the prospective measure should be useful in estimating delay and its associated fuel consumption and tailpipe emissions.

Table B-1 summarizes all of the performance measures discussed in this report and the degree to which each measure satisfies the six criteria discussed above. In this subjective assessment, each performance measure is evaluated against the six criteria independently (i.e., assessed assuming it's used solely for measuring performance on two-lane highways). At a glance, it can be clearly seen that no single measure largely satisfied all evaluation criteria and that each measure satisfied some criteria to a higher degree but scored low on other criteria. Therefore, identifying a single performance measure that satisfactorily meets all of the above criteria may not be realistic.

Table B-1. Preliminary assessment matrix of performance measures on two-lane highways

Performance Measure	Type [a]	(1) Road User Perception	(2) Easy to Measure	(3) Sensitive to Road Conditions	(4) Compatible with Other Facilities	(5) Describes All Flow Regimes	(6) Support Other Analyses			
							Safety	Economic	Environmental	Reliability
HCM – PTSF[b]	FR	XXX[c]	X	X	X	X[d]	X	X	X	X
HCM – ATS	SR	X	XXX	X	XX	X[d]	XX	XX	XX	X
HCM – (ATS/FFS)	SR	XX	XXX	XX	X	XX[d]	X	XXX	XXX	X
Average travel speed of passenger cars (ATS_{PC})	SR	X	XXX	X	XX	XXX	X	XX	XX	X
ATS_{PC} as a percent of free-flow speed of passenger cars (ATS_{PC}/FFS_{PC})	SR	XX	XXX	XX	X	XXX	X	XXX	XXX	X
Speed Variance	SR	X	XXX	X	X	X	XX	X	X	X
Demand-to-capacity (d/c) ratio	FR	XX	XXX	X	X	XXX	XX	XX	XX	XX
Percent followers (PF)	FR	XX	XX	XX	X	X	X	X	X	X
Follower flow	FR	X	XX	XX	X	X	XX	X	X	X
Traffic density	DR	XX	XXX	XX	XXX	XXX	XXX	X	X	XX
Overtaking ratio	PASS	X	X	XX	X	X	X	X	X	X
Average number of passes per vehicle	PASS	X	X	XX	X	X	XX	X	X	X
Follower density (FD)	COMB	XX	XX	XX	XX	X	XX	X	X	X
Percent impeded (PI)	COMB	XX	XX	XXX	X	X	XX	X	X	X

a – SR = speed-related, FR = flow-related, DR = density-related, PASS = passing maneuvers, COMB = combination
b – PTSF is estimated using flow rates in the analytical methodology and using percent followers (PF) as a surrogate measure for field estimation.
c – X = hardly meeting criterion, XX = fairly meeting criterion, XXX = largely meeting criterion
d – Level of service F is not defined for any of the three HCM 2010 performance measures

B.5. Empirical Analysis of Field Data

This section presents an empirical investigation into several two-lane highway performance measures that have been used in practice or proposed in the literature for operational analysis on two lane highways. Those performance measures included average travel speed, average travel speed to free flow speed, percent followers, follower flow, follower density, percent impeded, impeded flow and impeded density. Field data from 16 study sites, four in Montana, four in Idaho, four in Oregon and four in North Carolina were used in this study. The level of association between performance measures and some of the most important traffic variables were examined in this study. The traffic variables investigated in this study included combined flow in both direction of travel, traffic split, percentage of heavy vehicles and speed variance.

B.5.1. Study Design

In order to assess the suitability of performance measures, the association between several performance measures and traffic variables were investigated in this research. Traffic variables investigated consisted of combined flow in both directions of travel, heavy vehicle percentage (% HV), traffic split (proportion of traffic in travel direction), speed variance and percent no passing zone. Performance measures used in this investigation include:

- Average Travel Speed (ATS): Average speed of all vehicles traveling in the direction of analysis.
- Average Travel Speed to Free Flow Speed (ATS/FFS): The ratio between the average travel speed of all vehicles to free-flow speed. In this study, the average speed of vehicles with headway more than 8 seconds was used to establish the free-flow speed.
- Percent Followers (PF): Percentage of vehicles with headways less than 3 seconds (used by HCM to estimate PTSF using field data).
- Follower Density (FD): The number of vehicles in following mode per mile per lane in one direction of travel. This measure is calculated as the traffic density (in one direction) multiplied by percent followers (PF).
- Follower Flow (FF): The hourly rate of vehicles in following mode that passes a point along a two-lane highway in the same direction. This measure is calculated as the flow rate multiplied by percent followers (PF).
- Percent Impeded (PI): Percentage of vehicles impeded by slower-moving vehicles in a directional traffic stream measured at a point. PI is calculated as the probability of desired speeds being greater than the average speed of platoon leaders multiplied by the percent of vehicles with headways less than a pre-specified threshold value. A threshold value of 3 seconds was used in this study (same as PF). For finding the distribution of desired speeds, vehicles with headway more than 8 seconds were used. Platoon leaders were used as a representative sample of slow moving vehicles.
- Impeded Flow (IF): The hourly rate of vehicles being impeded by slow vehicles, i.e., platoon leaders. It is calculated as the product of PI and the hourly rate of traffic flow.
- Impeded Density (ID): Number of vehicles impeded per mile per lane in one direction of travel. It is calculated as the product of PI and traffic density.

Traffic variables investigated in this study include:

- Combined flow (veh/h): The hourly flow rate in both directions of travel.
- Traffic split: The proportion of hourly flow rate in the direction of analysis to combined flow.
- Percent heavy vehicles (%HV): The percentage of heavy vehicles in the direction of analysis.
- Speed variance: The square of standard deviation of all vehicle speeds measured at a specific location in direction of analysis.
- Percent no passing: It shows the percentage of the road in which passing is not allowed. This percentage was found for 3 miles upstream and downstream of the location of traffic counter.

It is important to note that while speed variance was reported as one of the proposed performance measures on two-lane highways, it is treated as one of the traffic variables in this analysis.

B.5.2. Study Sites

Sixteen study sites in the states of Montana, Idaho, Oregon and North Carolina were used in this study (four sites in each state). Traffic volumes, area setting, terrain and number of access points were among the considerations for selecting the sites. All sites are located in rural areas. A brief description of the sites is provided below.

1. ATR 43, Highway US 191 near Big Sky, Montana. This site is located about 1.5 mi north of junction of MT-64 and US 191. Data from Automatic Traffic Recorder (ATR) number A-043 was used for this site. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 4,776 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is located in a mountainous area. This site is a principal arterial which is considered as a class 1 highway for the purpose of this study.
2. WIM 132, Highway MT-200 near Greenough, Montana. This site is located about 6 miles north of Greenough. Data from WIM (Weigh in Motion) station A-132 was used for this site. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 2,831 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a principal arterial which is considered as a class 1 highway for the purpose of this study.
3. ATR 28, Interstate 15 Frontage road near Great Falls, Montana. This site is located about 7 mi west of Great Falls and about 4.2 miles east of Vaughn. Data from ATR (Automatic Traffic Recorder) station A-028 was used for this site. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 2,939 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a major collector which is considered as a class 2 highway for the purpose of this study.
4. ATR 73, Highway MT-35 south of Flathead Lake, Montana. This site is located about 2.8 mi east of the junction of US 93 and MT-35. Data from WIM station A-73 was used for this site. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 3,562 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a minor arterial which is located in a relatively developed recreational area and as such is considered as a class 3 highway for the purpose of this study.
5. ATR 47, Highway U.S. 2 near Priest River, Idaho. This site is located about 2.6 mi east of Idaho-Washington border line, on the highway segment that connects Laclede, Idaho to Priest River, Idaho. Data from ATR station A-047 was used for this site. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 6,799 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a principal arterial and is considered as a class 1 highway for the purpose of this study.

6. ATR 44, Highway U.S. 95 near Weiser, Idaho. This site is located about 3.8 mi south of Main Street of Weiser, on the highway segment that connects Wood, Idaho to Weiser, Idaho. Data from ATR station A-044 was used for this site. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 5,206 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a principal arterial and is considered as a class 1 highway for the purpose of this study.
7. ATR 147, SH 57 road near Priest River, Idaho. This site is located about 8.4 mi north of Priest River, Idaho. Data from ATR station A-147 was used for this site. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 1,582 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a major collector and is considered as a class 2 highway for the purpose of this study.
8. ATR 126, Highway U.S. 95 near Moscow, Idaho. This site is located about 0.4 mi north of the junction of Brent Dr. street and U.S. 95. Data from ATR station A-126 was used for this site. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 6,391 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a principal arterial located in a relatively developed area and is therefore considered as a class 3 highway for the purpose of this study.
9. Site 1-NC, Highway U.S. 17 near Maysville, North Carolina. This site is located about 2.6 mi north of Maysville. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 9,600 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a major collector and is considered as a class 1 highway for the purpose of this study.
10. Site 3-NC, Highway U.S. 64 near Manns Harbor, North Carolina. This site is located about 2.5 mi west of Manns Harbor. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 3,300 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a major collector and is considered as a class 1 highway for the purpose of this study.
11. Site 4-NC, Highway U.S. 43 near New Bern, North Carolina. This site is located about 8.2 mi north of New Bern. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 2,700 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a major collector and is considered as a class 1 highway for the purpose of this study.
12. Site 7-NC, Highway U.S. 43 near Vanceboro, North Carolina. This site is located about 3 mi south of Vanceboro. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 7,700 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a major collector and is considered as a class 3 highway for the purpose of this study.
13. Site 2-OR, Highway U.S. 97 near Chiloquin, Oregon. This site is located about 19.5 mi north of Vanceboro. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 3,900 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a major collector and is considered as a class 3 highway for the purpose of this study.
14. Site 11-OR, Highway U.S. 126 near Cloverdale, Oregon. This site is located about 2.5 mi east of Cloverdale. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 5,000 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a major collector and is considered as a class 3 highway for the purpose of this study.
15. Site 13-OR, Highway U.S. 97 near Grass Valley, Oregon. This site is located about 4.9 mi north of Grass Valley. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 2,700 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a major collector and is considered as a class 3 highway for the purpose of this study.

16. Site 17-OR, Highway U.S. 26 near Warm Springs, Oregon. This site is located about 15.8 mi north of Warm Springs. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 4,900 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a major collector and is considered as a class 3 highway for the purpose of this study.

According to the 2010 HCM, study sites 1,2,5,6,9,10,11,13,14 and 16 can be classified as class I, sites 3 and 7 are class II and sites 4,8 and 12 are class III. Data for the sites were provided by Montana Department of Transportation, Idaho Transportation Department, Oregon Department of Transportation and North Carolina Department of Transportation. Per vehicle data including arrival time, spot speed, and vehicle classification was obtained from automatic traffic recorder output. A description of the data collected at the 16 study sites is provided in Table B-2.

Table B-2. Description of Field Data at Study Sites

Site name	Dates	Class	Duration of data collection (hours)	Total vehicle count (veh)	Speed Limit (mi/h)	Direction of analysis	Percent No-Passing Zones
ATR 43-MT	July 20, 2014- July 26, 2014	I	168	23,676	60	South-bound	93
ATR 132-MT	July 9, 2014- July 24, 2014	I	384	31,653	70, 60 (trucks)	West-bound	56
ATR 28 - MT	July 16, 2015 - July 30, 2015	II	360	24,311	70, 60 (trucks)	North-bound	40
ATR 73 - MT	July 16, 2015 - July 30, 2015	III	360	47,052	60	North-bound	66
ATR 47-ID	June 16, 2015 - June 30, 2015	I	360	62,643	60	West-bound	33
ATR 44-ID	June 15, 2015 - June 30, 2015	I	384	49,737	65	North-bound	13
ATR 147-ID	September 12,2015-September 20,2015	II	216	8,727	50	North-bound	86
ATR 126-ID	September 12,2015-September 20,2015	III	216	33,300	45	South-bound	30
Site 1-NC	June 8, 2015-June 16, 2015	I	185	91,790	55	South-bound	37
Site 3-NC	June 15, 2015-June 23, 2015	I	172	50,334	55	East-bound	3
Site 4-NC	June 9, 2015-June 17, 2015	I	188	93,700	55	North-bound	68
Site 7-NC	June 8, 2015-June 16, 2015	III	171	88,082	55	North-bound	30
Site 2-OR	July 9, 2015-July 12 2015	I	48	21,932	55	South-bound	17
Site 11-OR	May 28,2015-May 31,2015	I	48	19,657	55	East-bound	50
Site 13-OR	June 4, 2015-June 7, 2015	I	48	12,596	55	South-bound	30
Site 17-OR	June 11 2015-June 14, 2015	I	48	26,757	55	South-bound	55

Study sites are shown in Figure B-1, Figure B-2, Figure B-3 and Figure B-4.

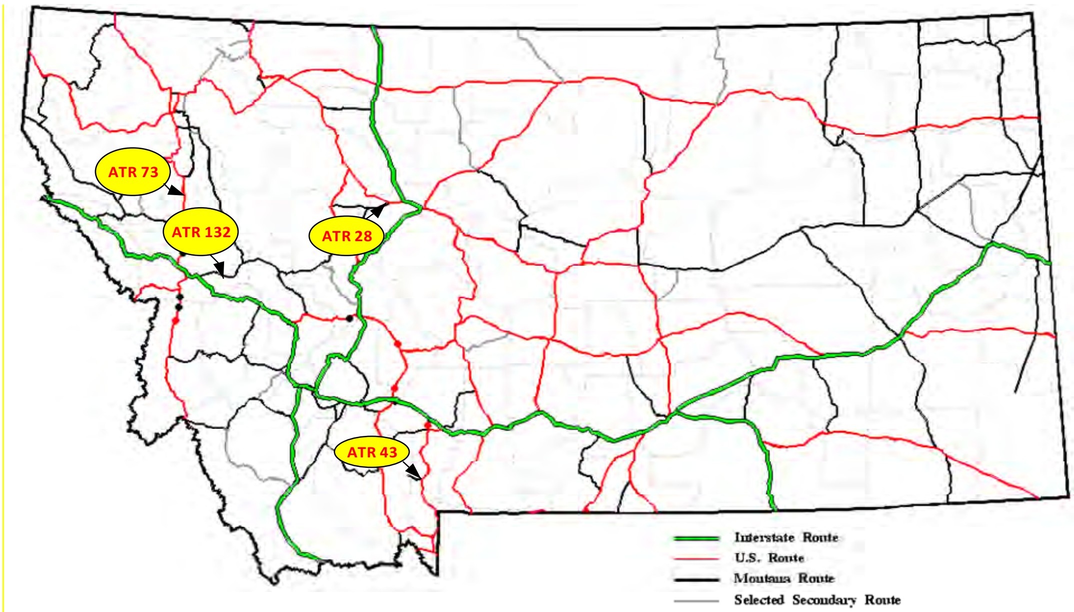


Figure B-1. Montana data collection sites

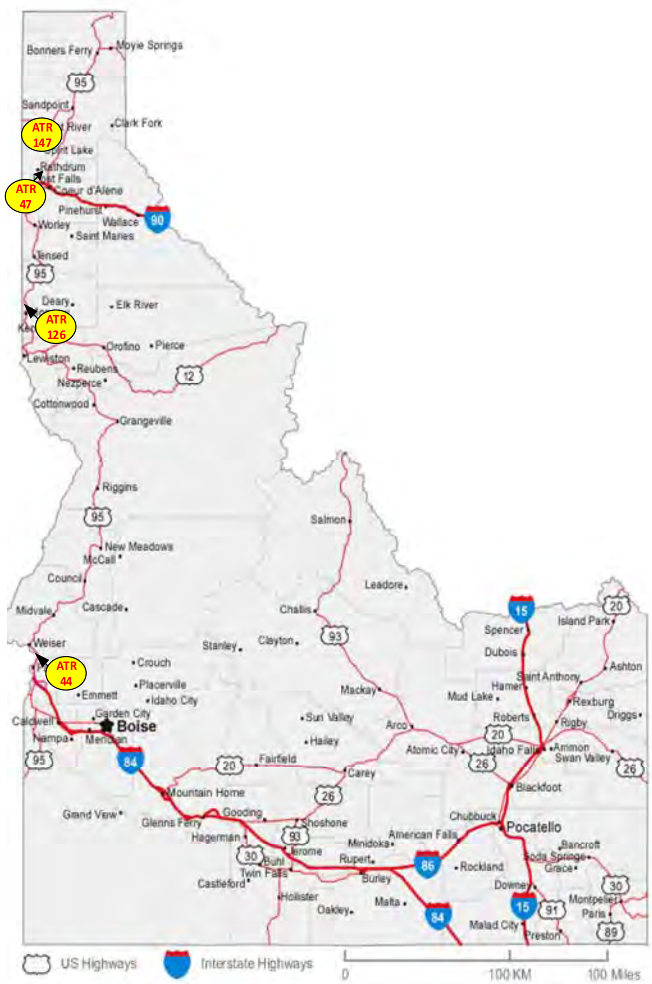


Figure B-2. Idaho data collection sites

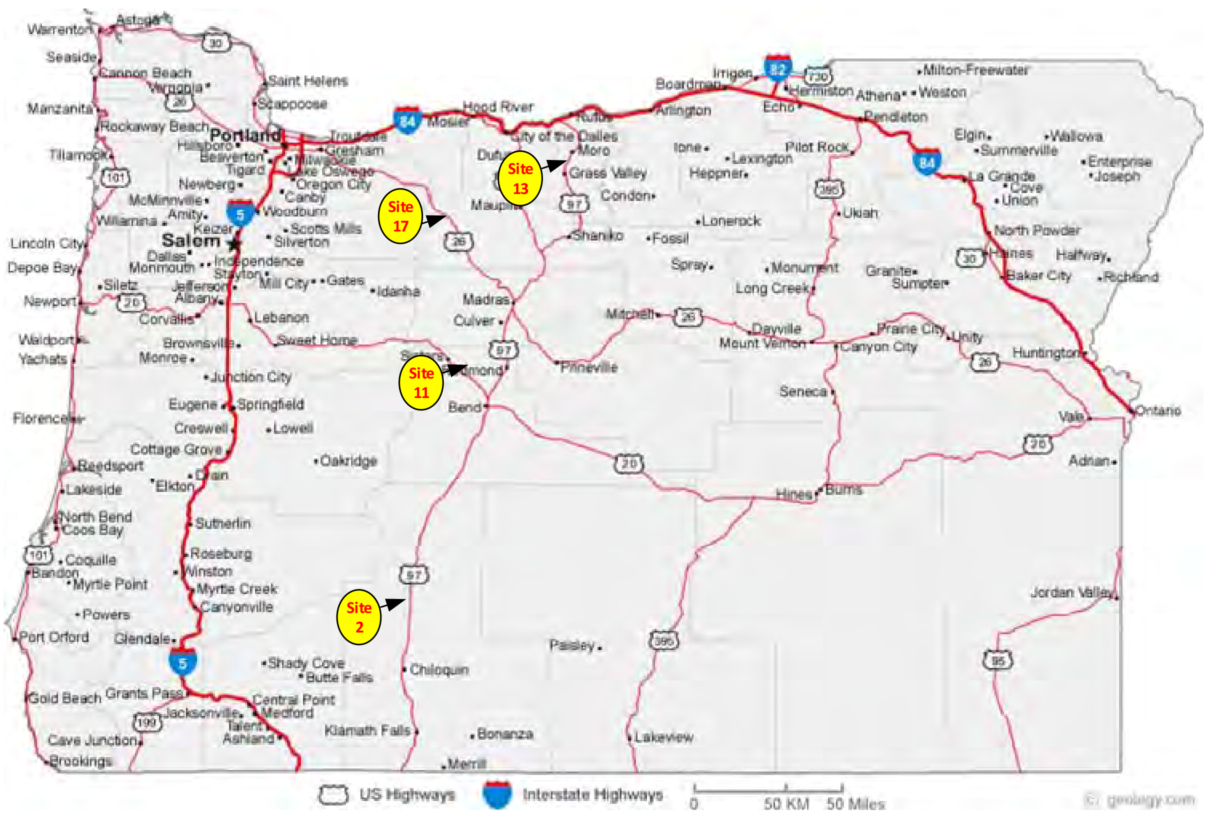


Figure B-3. Oregon data collection sites

Figure B-4. North Carolina data collection sites

B.5.3. Research Underlying Hypotheses

In this section, the major hypotheses underlying the relationship between performance measures and traffic variables are discussed. The hypothesized behavior of performance measures in response to changes in traffic variables is discussed below.

- Combined flow: This is the combined flow in the two directions of travel expressed as an hourly flow rate. As combined flow increases, ATS and ATS/FFS are expected to decrease. On the other hand, all other performance measures (PF, FD, FF, PI, ID, and IF) are expected to increase.
- Traffic split: This is the proportion of traffic flow in the analysis direction. The hypotheses here are similar to those of combined flow. For a given total traffic level, as traffic split increases, ATS and ATS/FFS are expected to decrease while all other performance measures (PF, FD, FF, PI, ID, and IF) are expected to increase.
- Percent heavy vehicles: Heavy vehicles are generally associated with lower performance and thus lower speeds compared to passenger cars. As heavy vehicle percentage increases, ATS and ATS/FFS are expected to decrease while all other performance measures are expected to increase.
- Speed variance: Similar to percent heavy vehicles, this variable is not generally perceived as being related to traffic level, however, it may well be associated with the level of platooning in the traffic stream. The relationship between speed variance and performance measures may not be as straightforward as with the other three traffic variables. On one hand, high-speed variance could mean faster formation of platoons due to faster vehicles quickly catching up with slower vehicles forming platoons (a.k.a. bunches, groupings, etc.). On the other hand, a traffic stream consisting of a high percentage of platooned vehicles may exhibit more uniformity in speeds due to following vehicles roughly traveling at speeds of platoon leaders (thus smaller speed variance). Therefore the validity of either hypothesis may well be a function of traffic level.

B.5.4. Results

To investigate the relationship between performance measures and traffic variables, a graphical examination of the relationships between the two was conducted first. This step is expected to reveal some of the patterns and trends that underlie those relationships. Then correlation and regression analyses were conducted to assess the level of association between performance measures and traffic variables. Finally, performance measures were ranked and summaries were created using the correlation and regression analyses.

Preliminary Analysis (Graphical Examination)

As was mentioned before, data were collected from 8 different sites out of which 4 are class I, two class II and two class III.

In this analysis, sites ATR 47, ATR 147 and ATR 73 were chosen to represent class 1, class 2 and class 3 two-lane highways, respectively. Figure B-5 shows the relationship between the eight performance measures investigated in this study and combined flow (combined flow in the two directions of travel). In general, all relationships are consistent with the research hypotheses discussed earlier, particularly those related to PF, FD, FF, PI, ID, and IF at the three study sites. The trends for the speed-related performance measures (ATS and ATS/FFS) generally show lower sensitivity between those measures and combined flow. It is also important to notice that ATS/FFS exhibited very little sensitivity (if any) on class I and a somewhat higher sensitivity on class II and III respectively.

A similar set of graphs showing the relationship between the performance measures and traffic split is shown in Figure B-6. With the exception of ATS at class I and class II study sites, all relationships exhibited trends that are in agreement with the research hypotheses. ATS shows almost no sensitivity whatsoever to traffic split at sites ATR47 and ATR 147.

Figure B-7 shows the relationships between performance measures and speed variance. In regards to speed-related measures, all relationships showed decline in the two performance measures as speed variance increases, with the exception of ATS/FFS at class I study site. As for headway-related measures, all relationships at class I and class III sites (ATR 47 and ATR 73) showed decline in performance measures with the increase in speed variance. The relationships at class II study site (ATR 147) showed trends that are inconsistent with those at the other two study sites. Specifically, performance measures showed almost no sensitivity to speed variance for the most part. It is important to remember that traffic level at this study site is notably lower than that at the other study sites as shown in Table B-2.

Figure B-8 shows the relationships between performance measures and percentage of heavy vehicles. Overall, the majority of relationships showed very little to no sensitivity of performance measures to the percent of heavy vehicles. The only exception are those relationships at site ATR 73 (class III) where headway-related variables (PF, FD, FF, PI, ID, and IF) showed noticeable decline with the increase in heavy vehicle percentage.

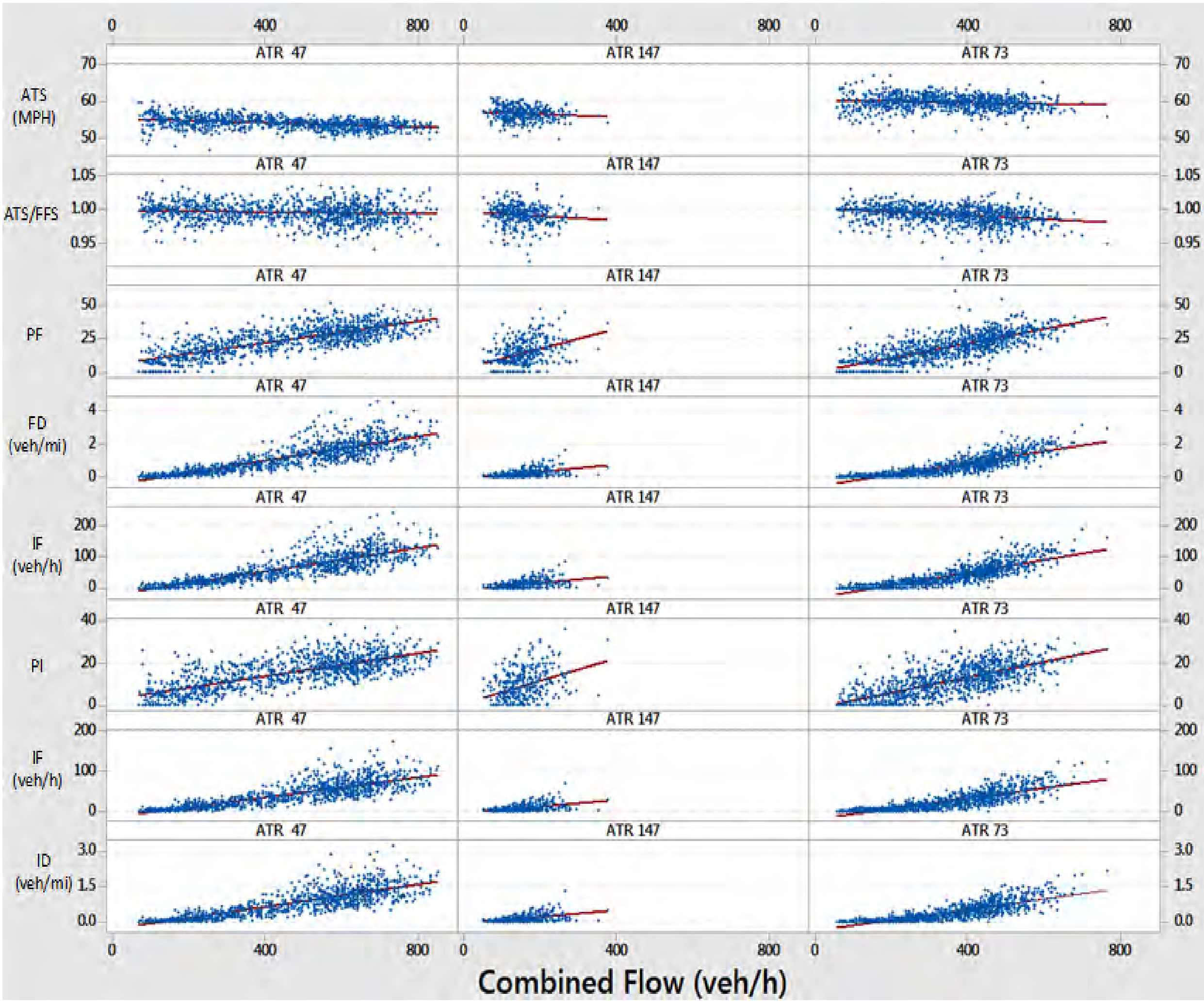


Figure B-5. Scatterplots of performance measures vs combined flow

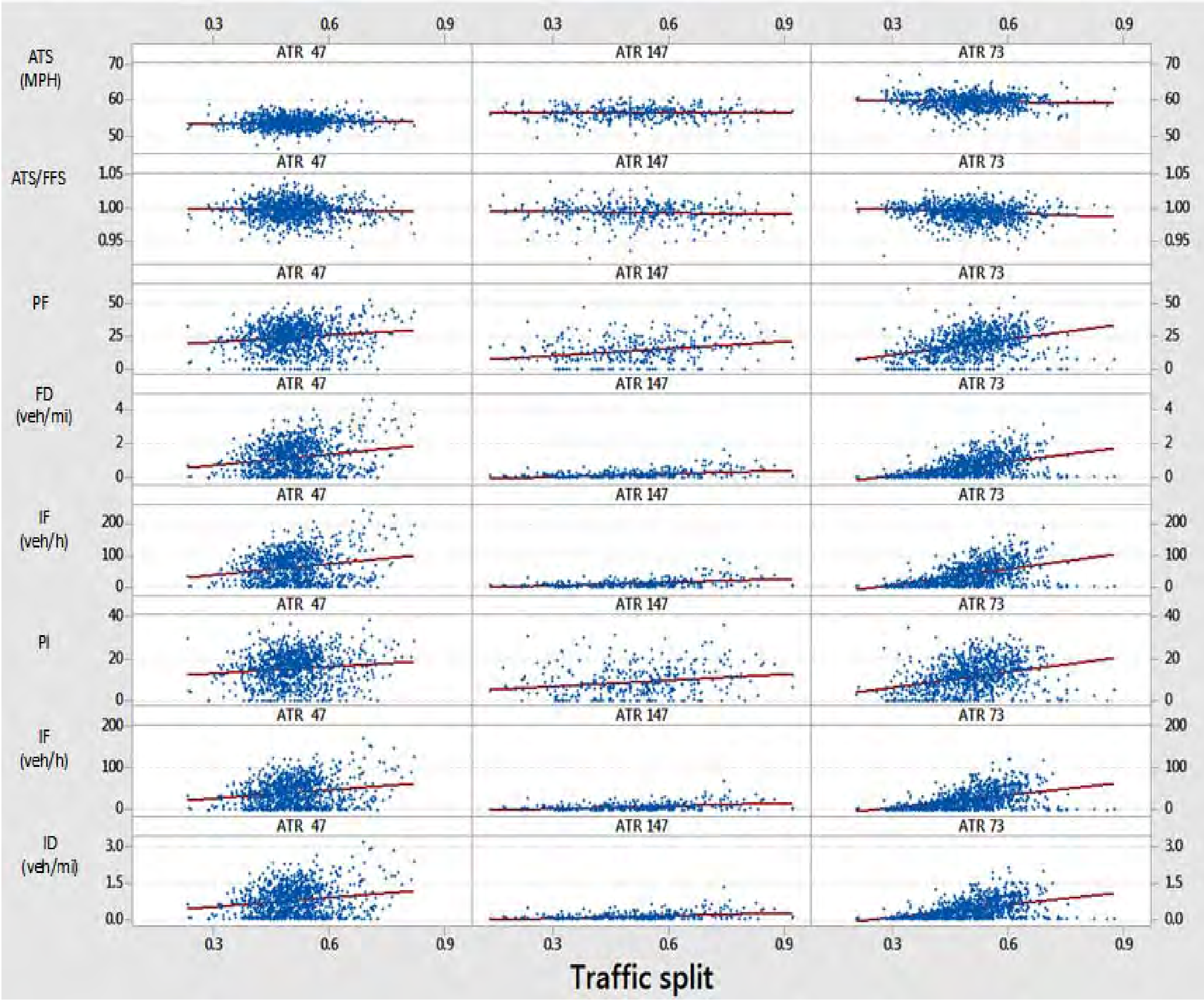


Figure B-6. Scatterplots of performance measures vs traffic split

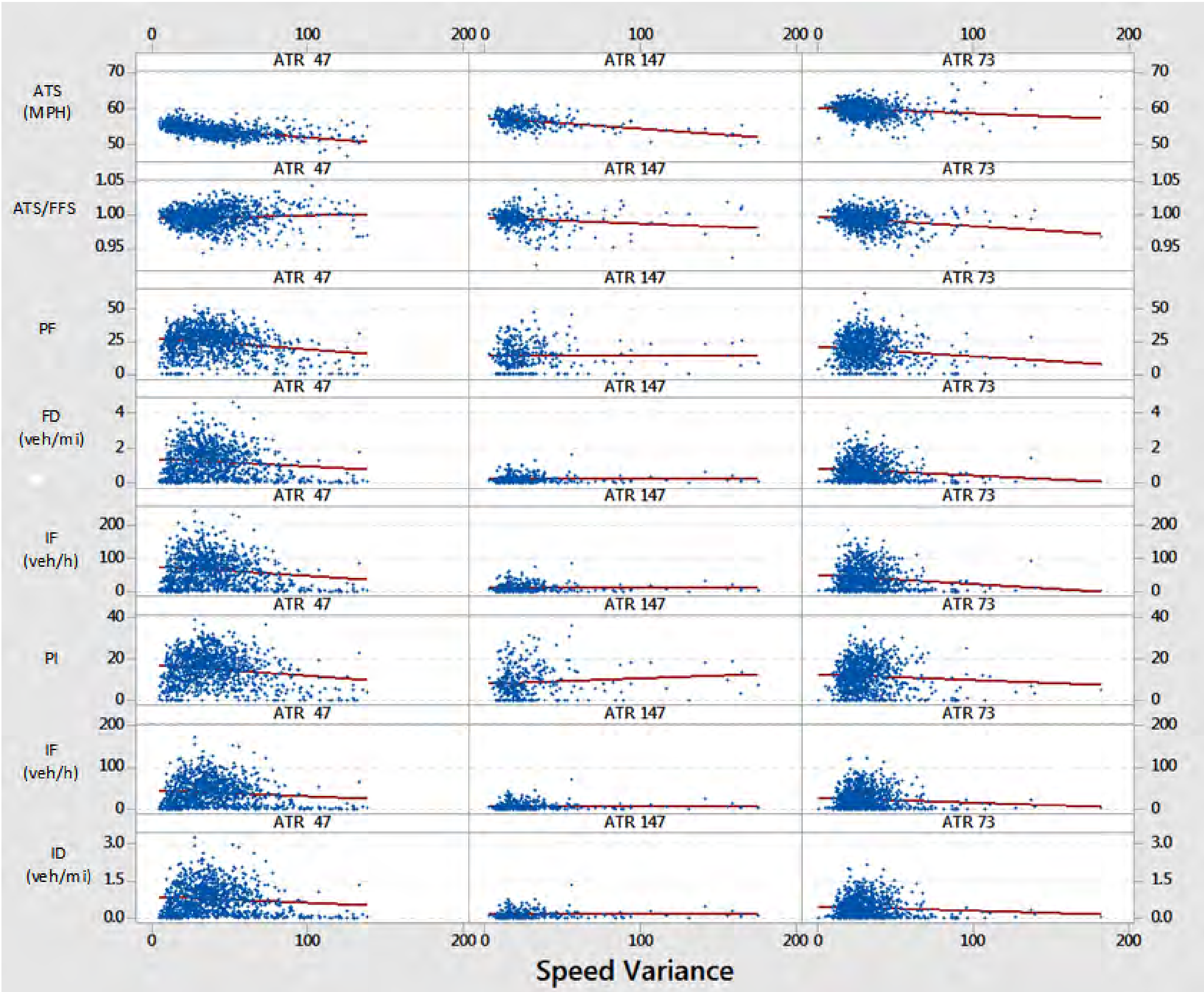


Figure B-7. Scatterplots of performance measures vs speed variance

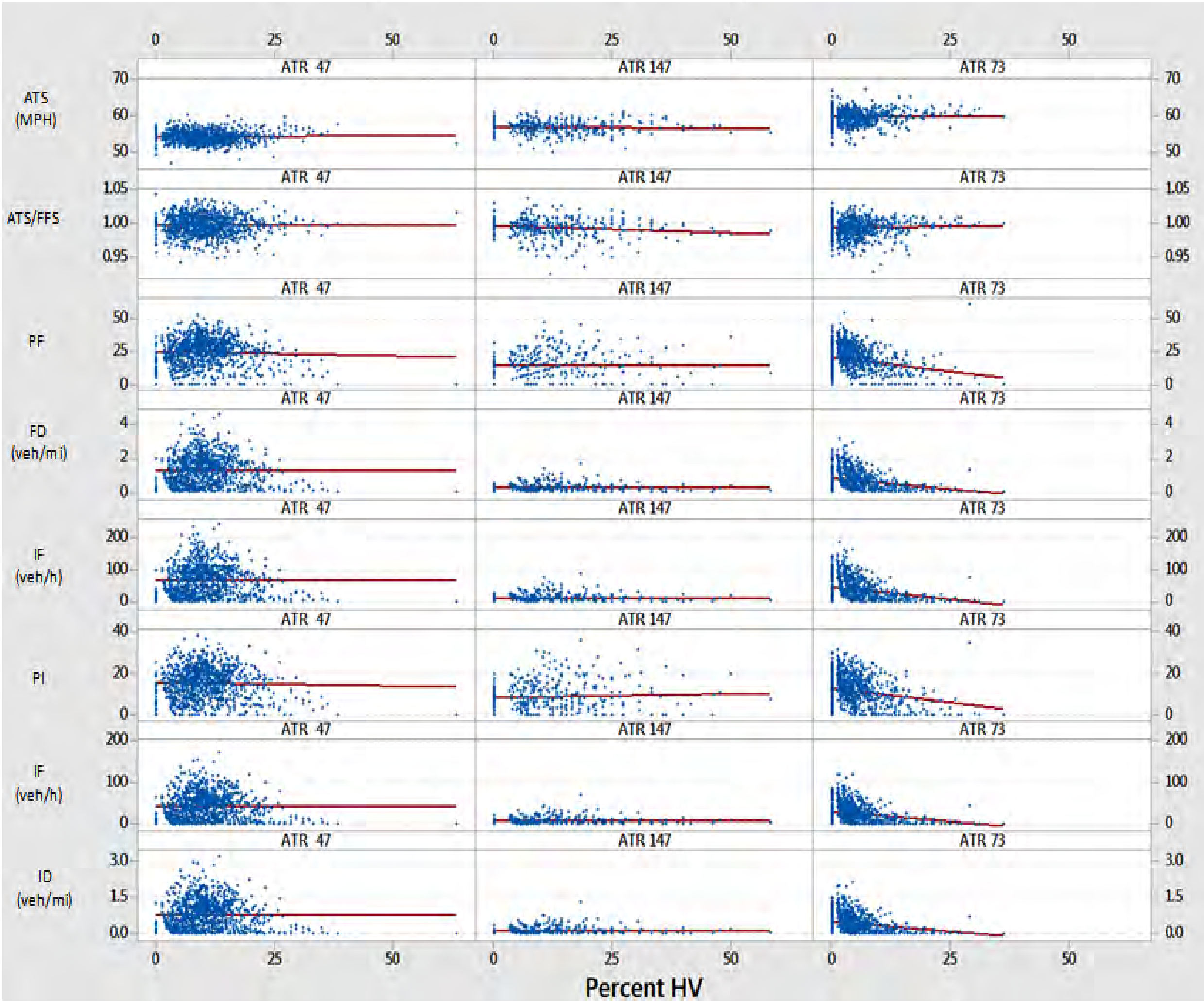


Figure B-8. Scatterplots of performance measures vs percent heavy vehicles

Correlation and Regression Analyses

To get a better insight into the suitability of performance measures on different types of two-lane highways, three levels of analysis (data aggregation) were used in this study. The first level utilized combined data from all study sites in the analysis. The second level analysis utilized data aggregated across sites of the same highway class (class I, II or III). The third level involved separate analyses using data from individual study sites.

The relationship between performance measures and traffic variables was also examined using correlation and regression analyses. Table B-3 shows the coefficients of correlation between all performance measures and traffic variables for the combined data at all study sites. Values in bold in this table (and the following correlation tables) represent correlations that are inconsistent with the respective research hypothesis. The pearson correlation coefficients along with significance testing results are shown in the table. The most important observations can be summarized below.

- Combined flow showed notably high correlations with performance measures followed by traffic split which was associated with much lower correlation coefficients.
- Headway-related performance measures generally exhibited high correlations with combined flow, with coefficients higher than 0.8 for FD, FF, ID and IF. Speed variance and percent heavy vehicles generally showed very low correlations with performance measures.

Table B-3. Correlation analysis results for the combined data (10873 observations)

Performance Measure		Combined flow	Traffic split	Percent HV	Speed Variance
Average speed (mi/h)	Pearson Correlation	−.292**	−.038**	−.004	**.117****
ATS/FFS	Pearson Correlation	−.156**	−.073**	−.156**	−.050**
PF	Pearson Correlation	.750**	.167**	.031**	−.111**
FF (veh/h)	Pearson Correlation	.862**	.179**	**−.061****	−.144**
FD (veh/mi)	Pearson Correlation	.862**	.180**	**−.058****	−.142**
PI	Pearson Correlation	.694**	.155**	.045**	−.079**
IF (veh/h)	Pearson Correlation	.834**	.174**	**−.054****	−.128**
ID (veh/mi)	Pearson Correlation	.838**	.175**	**−.051****	−.127**

**. Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).
*. Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).

Table B-4 shows the coefficients of correlation between all performance measures and traffic variables for class I two-lane highways. The most important observations from examinig this table are as follows:

- Combined flow showed notably high correlations with performance measures followed by traffic split and speed variance, which were associated with much lower correlation coefficients.

- Percent heavy vehicles exhibited very low correlation coefficients with all performance measures.
- Again, headway-related performance measures generally exhibited high correlations with combined flow with coefficients greater than 0.8 for FD, FF, ID and IF.
- For speed-related measures, ATS/FFS showed higher correlation with traffic split and percent heavy vehicles while ATS showed higher correlation with combined flow and speed variance.

Table B-4. Correlation analysis results for Class I data (7114 observations)

Performance Measure		Combined flow	Traffic split	Percent HV	Speed Variance
Average speed (mi/h)	Pearson Correlation	–.339**	–.050**	**.010**	.111**
ATS/FFS	Pearson Correlation	–.151**	–.068**	–.181**	**–.041****
PF	Pearson Correlation	.726**	.149**	**–.101****	–.147**
FF (veh/h)	Pearson Correlation	.856**	.183**	**–.168****	–.164**
FD (veh/mi)	Pearson Correlation	.857**	.185**	**–.167****	–.163**
PI	Pearson Correlation	.671**	.129**	**–.067****	–.111**
IF (veh/h)	Pearson Correlation	.828**	.172**	**–.155****	–.146**
ID (veh/mi)	Pearson Correlation	.834**	.175**	**–.155****	–.147**

**. Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).
*. Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).

Table B-5 shows the coefficients of correlation between all performance measures and traffic variables for class 2 highways. The most important observations from examinig this table are as follows:

- While combined flow again showed higher correlations with performance measures compared to other traffic variables, those correlations are notably lower than their counterparts on class I highways (shown in Table B-3 and Table B-4).
- Although traffic split exhibited lower correlation coefficients compared with combined flow, those coefficients are generally greater than their counterparts on class I highways.
- While still considered low in value, percent heavy vehicles exhibited relatively higher correlation coefficients compared with their counterparts on class I highways.
- Speed variance exhibited the weakest correlations with performance measures.

Table B-5. Correlation analysis results for Class II data (1465 observations)

Performance Measure		Combined flow	Traffic split	Percent HV	Speed Variance
Average speed (mi/h)	Pearson Correlation	**.166****	–.031	–.480**	–.012
ATS/FFS	Pearson Correlation	–.067*	–.089**	–.123**	–.057*
PF	Pearson Correlation	.334**	.269**	.159**	**–.079****
FF (veh/h)	Pearson Correlation	.525**	.369**	.087**	**–.066***
FD (veh/mi)	Pearson Correlation	.552**	.376**	.054*	**–.062***
PI	Pearson Correlation	.346**	.249**	.140**	**–.018**
IF(veh/h)	Pearson Correlation	.520**	.344**	.074**	**–.025**
ID (veh/mi)	Pearson Correlation	.545**	.350**	.043	**–.022**

**. Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).
*. Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).

Table B-6 shows the coefficients of correlation between all performance measures and traffic variables for class III highways. The most important observations from examinig this table are as follows:

- Combined flow showed highest correlations with performance measures compared to other traffic variables.
- Again, while traffic split exhibited lower correlation coefficients compared with combined flow, those coefficients are generally greater than their counterparts on class I highways.
- Speed variance and percent heavy vehicles exhibited relatively weak correlations with performance measures except for the correlation between ATS and percent heavy vehicles.
- Headway-related performance measures exhibited relatively high correlations with combined flow with coefficients around 0.80 or greater for PF, FD, FF, ID and IF.
- For speed-related measures, ATS/FFS showed higher correlation with combined flow, traffic split and speed variance while ATS showed higher correlation with percent heavy vehicles.

Table B-6. Correlation analysis results for Class III data (2294 observations)

Performance Measure		Combined flow	Traffic split	Percent HV	Speed Variance
Average speed (mi/h)	Pearson Correlation	–.104**	–.072**	–.083**	**–.012**
ATS/FFS	Pearson Correlation	–.160**	–.092**	**.075****	**–.230****
PF	Pearson Correlation	.837**	.237**	.032	–.248**
FF (veh/h)	Pearson Correlation	.864**	.264**	.068**	–.211**
FD (veh/mi)	Pearson Correlation	.870**	.250**	.062**	–.229**
PI	Pearson Correlation	.769**	.236**	.026	–.190**
IF(veh/h)	Pearson Correlation	.834**	.270**	.062**	–.188**
ID (veh/mi)	Pearson Correlation	.842**	.256**	.058**	–.203**

**. Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).
*. Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).

In order to explore the relationship between the performance measures and traffic variables, multiple linear regression was also performed using the combined data at all study sites, data for each class type and data at each individual site. The results for site-specific investigations are provided in appendixes A/B/C. Table B-7 summarizes the results of regression analysis for the combined data using a 95% confidence level. In these models, performance measures represented the response (dependent) variable and traffic variables were used as predictor (independent) variables. Values not found significant were removed from the results. A quick examination of Table B-7 reveals the following observations:

- All of the 8 regression models are considered statistically significant, with an R^2 value between 0.06 and 0.79.
- Follower flow and follower density resulted in models with the highest R^2 values (0.79).

Table B-7. Results from Multivariate Linear Regression Analysis for combined data

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test					
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	Percent HV	Speed Variance	Percent no passing
Regression results for combined data								
ATS	0.10	5.55	63.41 0.00	–0.007 0.00	–2.25 0.00	–0.03 0.00	0.007 0.00	**–0.01** **0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.06	0.02	1.008 0.00	–0.00002 0.00	–0.01 0.00	–0.0003 0.00	–0.00002 0.00	---
% Follower	0.63	10.44	–4.45 0.00	0.06 0.00	26.9 0.00	0.12 0.00	---	–0.13 0.00
Follower Flow	0.79	33.82	–94.33 0.00	0.27 0.00	127.22 0.00	0.16 0.00	–0.02 0.00	–0.15 0.00
Follower Density	0.79	0.6	–1.69 0.00	0.005 0.00	2.25 0.00	0.003 0.00	–0.0004 0.00	–0.0002 0.00
% Impeded	0.55	7.67	–2.96 0.00	0.03 0.00	16.49 0.00	0.08 0.00	0.004 0.00	–0.08 0.00
Impeded Flow	0.75	23.24	–58.07 0.00	0.17 0.00	77.42 0.00	0.12 0.00	–0.007 0.04	–0.08 0.00
Impeded Density	0.74	0.42	–1.05 0.00	0.003 0.00	1.38 0.00	0.002 0.00	–0.0001 0.01	–0.001 0.00

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Table B-8, Table B-9, and Table B-10 summarize the results of regression analyses for classes I, II and III, respectively. The results for class I study sites in Table B-8 suggest very similar patterns to those in Table B-7 for the combined data, and therefore, the observations discussed for the combined data are largely applicable to class I results in Table B-8. This may partly be due to the fact that class I involves eleven out of sixteen study sites and around 69% of the combined data. The slightly higher R^2 values could be attributed to the more uniform data used in this analysis. Regarding the results of class II study sites shown in Table B-9, all models were found statistically significant at a 95% confidence level. However, the models for headway-related performance measures yielded notably lower R^2 values while those for speed-related performance measures yielded higher R^2 values compared with class I and the combined data. Again, Follower flow and follower density resulted in models with the highest R^2 values. Further, speed variance was not found significant in six out of eight regression models (at 95% confidence level).

Class III results shown in Table B-10 suggest that all regression models are statistically significant at a 95% confidence level. Models for headway-related measures yielded R^2 values that are greater than those for class II study sites but lower than those for class I study sites. In regards to speed-related measures, the model for ATS yielded the lowest R^2 compared to other highway classes, while the model for ATS/FFS yielded the highest R^2 compared to other classes. Further, speed variance was not found significant in many of the class III models (four out of eight).

Table B-8. Results from Multivariate Linear Regression Analysis for class I sites

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	Percent HV	Speed Variance
Class 1							
ATS	0.13	4.8	64.59 0.00	–0.007 0.00	–3.06 0.00	–0.03 0.00	0.004 0.00
ATS/FFS	0.08	0.02	1.01 0.00	–0.00002 0.00	–0.01 0.00	–0.0004 0.00	**–0.00001** **0.00**
% Follower	0.57	11.49	–7.23 0.00	0.05 0.00	29.39 0.00	0.07 0.00	–0.008 0.00
Follower Flow	0.79	36.08	–118.37 0.00	0.29 0.00	163.67 0.00	---	–0.03 0.00
Follower Density	0.79	0.64	–2.09 0.00	0.005 0.00	2.85 0.00	---	–0.0005 0.00
% Impeded	0.48	8.41	–4.69 0.00	0.03 0.00	17.24 0.00	0.07 0.00	---
Impeded Flow	0.75	25.04	–72.15 0.00	0.18 0.00	98.1 0.00	0.06 0.007	–0.01 0.00
Impeded Density	0.73	0.45	–1.29 0.00	0.003 0.00	1.72 0.00	0.001 0.01	–0.0002 0.00

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Table B-9. Results from Multivariate Linear Regression Analysis for class II sites

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	Percent HV	Speed Variance
Class 2							
ATS	0.25	3.27	62.75 0.00	0.006 0.00	–1.63 0.002	–0.23 0.00	–0.007 0.01
ATS/FFS	0.04	0.02	1.009 0.00	–0.00002 0.00	–0.01 0.00	–0.0003 0.00	–0.00004 0.003
% Follower	0.27	7.65	–9.17 0.00	0.05 0.00	18.36 0.00	0.27 0.00	---
Follower Flow	0.54	8.17	–27.18 0.00	0.11 0.00	33.99 0.00	0.26 0.00	---
Follower Density	0.51	0.14	–0.44 0.00	0.002 0.00	0.56 0.00	0.005 0.00	---
% Impeded	0.25	5.62	–7.61 0.00	0.04 0.00	12.69 0.00	0.18 0.00	---
Impeded Flow	0.50	6.05	–19.24 0.00	0.08 0.00	22.89 0.00	0.17 0.00	---
Impeded Density	0.48	0.10	–0.31 0.00	0.001 0.00	0.38 0.00	0.003 0.00	---

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Table B-10. Results from Multivariate Linear Regression Analysis for class III sites

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	Percent HV	Speed Variance
Class 3							
ATS	0.03	6.74	60.72 0.00	–0.003 0.00	–5.06 0.00	–0.08 0.00	**–0.02** **0.03**
ATS/FFS	0.11	0.01	1.009 0.00	–0.00001 0.00	–0.01 0.00	**0.00007** **0.03**	0.0002 0.00
% Followers	0.75	7.9	–12.18 0.00	0.05 0.00	29.91 0.00	0.08 0.00	–0.04 0.00
Follower Flow	0.81	30.6	–110.86 0.00	0.25 0.00	144 0.00	0.66 0.00	–0.09 0.008
Follower Density	0.80	0.55	–2.09 0.00	0.004 0.00	2.75 0.00	0.01 0.00	---
% Impeded	0.63	6.15	–8.61 0.00	0.03 0.00	19.52 0.00	0.05 0.001	---
Impeded Flow	0.76	20.76	–68.72 0.00	0.15 0.00	90.38 0.00	0.39 0.00	---
Impeded Density	0.76	0.38	–1.29 0.00	0.003 0.00	1.73 0.00	0.008 0.00	---

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure Rankings Using Regression Results

Regression results at the 16 study sites were used to rank performance measures in terms of their relationship with traffic variables investigated in this research. Table B-11 presents the ranking of performance measures by R^2 value using the combined data regression results. As shown, follower flow and follower density, followed by impeded flow and impeded density were ranked highest, respectively. The ATS/FFS was associated with the lowest rank.

Table B-11. Performance measures ranking for combined data using R^2

Performance Measure	Regression Model	
	R^2	Rank
ATS	0.10	7
ATS/FFS	0.06	8
% Followers	0.63	5
Follower Flow	0.79	1
Follower Density	0.79	1
% Impeded	0.55	6
Impeded Flow	0.75	3
Impeded Density	0.74	4

Table B-12 shows the rankings of performance measures by R^2 value for different classes of two-lane highways. The rankings for classes I, II and III exactly match those of the combined data presented earlier, except the rankings of ATS and ATS/FFS are reversed for Class III.

Table B-12. Performance measures rank by class using R^2

Performance Measure	Sites					
	Class I		Class II		Class III	
	Rank	Regression model R^2	Rank	Regression model R^2	Rank	Regression model R^2
ATS	7	0.13	7	0.25	8	0.03
ATS/FFS	8	0.08	8	0.04	7	0.11
% Followers	5	0.57	5	0.27	5	0.75
Follower Flow	1	0.79	1	0.54	1	0.81
Follower Density	1	0.79	2	0.51	2	0.80
% Impeded	6	0.48	6	0.25	6	0.63
Impeded Flow	3	0.75	3	0.50	3	0.76
Impeded Density	4	0.73	4	0.48	4	0.76

Table B-13 shows performance measure rankings by R^2 value using site-specific regression results. As the results show, follower flow, follower density, impeded flow, and impeded density are ranked highest, respectively, at all study sites. Moreover, the lowest rank at class 3 study sites went to ATS instead of PFFS (ATS/FFS).

Table B-13. Performance measures rank by site using R^2

Performance Measure	Sites															
	Class I											Class II		Class III		
	ATR 43 MT	ATR 44 ID	ATR 47 ID	ATR 132 MT	Site 1-NC	Site 3-NC	Site 4-NC	Site 2-OR	Site 11-OR	Site 13-OR	Site 17-OR	ATR 28 MT	ATR 147 ID	ATR 73 MT	ATR 126 ID	Site 7-NC
ATS	7	7	7	7	7	8	8	7	7	7	8	7	7	8	8	7
ATS/FFS	8	8	8	8	8	7	7	8	8	8	7	8	8	7	7	8
% Follower	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
Follower Flow	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Follower Density	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
% Impeded	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Impeded Flow	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
Impeded Density	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4

Table B-14 shows the number of times that traffic variables were found significant for each performance measure. Combined flow and traffic split were found significant more often compared with the other two performance measures; percent heavy vehicles and speed variance. Percent heavy vehicles was found significant less often compared with other traffic variables.

Table B-14. Number of times variable found significant using site specific regression runs

Performance Measure	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
ATS	15	8	8	14
ATS/FFS	14	7	4	14
% Follower	16	16	8	4
Follower Flow	16	16	5	5
Follower Density	16	16	5	5
% Impeded	16	16	9	10
Impeded Flow	16	16	5	8
Impeded Density	16	16	5	12

Table B-15 shows the number of times traffic variables were found significant for each performance measure using highway class regression runs. Combined flow and traffic split were consistently found significant in almost all regression runs for all highway classes particularly in models of headway-related performance measures. Speed variance was found significant more often in ATS models for all highway classes. Percent heavy vehicles was found significant less often compared to all other traffic variables.

Table B-15. Number of times variable found significant using class regression runs

Performance Measure	Sites											
	Class I (11 sites)				Class II (2 sites)				Class III (3 sites)			
	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
ATS	11	6	6	9	2	1	1	2	2	1	1	3
ATS/FFS	9	4	3	9	2	2	1	2	3	1	0	3
% Follower	11	11	6	3	2	2	1	0	3	3	1	1
Follower Flow	11	11	3	5	2	2	1	0	3	3	1	0
Follower Density	11	11	3	5	2	2	1	0	3	3	1	0
% Impeded	11	11	7	8	2	2	1	1	3	3	1	1
Impeded Flow	11	11	3	7	2	2	1	1	3	3	1	0
Impeded Density	11	11	3	8	2	2	1	1	3	3	1	3

B.6. Summary

The results from the empirical analysis demonstrated that across all highway classes, follower density and follower flow had the highest correlation among several traffic variables. These measures are compatible with the desirable traits of performance measures identified in the agency survey. Likewise, follower density has gained appeal as a preferred service measure in other countries, such as South Africa, Brazil, and Spain. Follower flow is a function of percent follower and flow rate, whereas follower density is a function of percent followers, flow rate, and speed. Given the above considerations, and that follower density is sensitive to flow rate, speed, and platooning conditions, it is selected as the service measure for segment level of service.

The calculation of follower density is as follows:

$$FD = \frac{PF}{100} \times \frac{v_d}{S} \quad \text{(B-1)}$$

where:

FD = follower density (followers/mi/ln),
PF = percent followers (%),
v_d = flow rate (veh/h), and
S = average speed (mi/h).

As percent followers is part of the calculation for follower density, a significant issue is how following vehicles are defined. This issue is discussed in Appendix E.

B.6.1. Site Specific Regression Results (Class I)

Performance Measure	Regression Model			Coefficients and P-value from t-test			
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
ATR 43 MT							
ATS	0.23	2.4	56.79 0.00	–0.006 0.00	**3.26** **0.00**	–0.05 0.00	**–0.03** **0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.05	0.027	1.009 0.00	–0.00003 0.00	---	---	---
% Follower	0.69	10.46	---	0.08 0.00	34.33 0.00	---	---
Follower Flow	0.86	24.81	–123.19 0.00	0.32 0.00	189.76 0.00	---	---
Follower Density	0.85	0.49	–2.26 0.00	0.006 0.00	3.33 0.00	0.007 0.02	---
% Impeded	0.51	9.3	–5.53 0.006	0.05 0.00	22.44 0.00	---	---
Impeded Flow	0.72	22.48	–75.39 0.00	0.19 0.00	110.45 0.00	---	---
Impeded Density	0.70	0.44	–1.39 0.00	0.004 0.00	1.95 0.00	0.005 0.04	---

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
ATR 132 MT							
ATS	0.11	3.2	67.6 0.00	**0.002** **0.007**	---	**–0.04** **0.00**	**–0.006** **0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.01	0.02	1 0.00	**0.00002** **0.01**	---	**---**	**---**
% Follower	0.50	7.79	–9.62 0.00	0.06 0.00	21.41 0.00	0.08 0.008	**---**
Follower Flow	0.72	12.25	–44.29 0.00	0.16 0.00	60.22 0.00	0.12 0.01	–0.007 0.003
Follower Density	0.72	0.19	–0.66 0.00	0.002 0.00	0.89 0.00	0.002 0.006	–0.00009 0.01
% Impeded	0.36	6.54	–5.34 0.00	0.04 0.00	11.55 0.00	0.05 0.04	---
Impeded Flow	0.59	10.49	–26.5 0.00	0.10 0.00	35.08 0.00	---	–0.007 0.00
Impeded Density	0.57	0.16	–0.4 0.00	0.002 0.00	0.52 0.00	---	–0.00009 0.005

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	**Regression Model**		**Coefficients and P-value from t-test**				
	R^2	**SE**	**Intercept**	**Combined Flow**	**Traffic Split**	**% Trucks**	**Speed Variance**
ATR 44 ID							
ATS	0.29	1.48	64.43 0.00	–0.002 0.00	**1.2** **0.003**	---	**–0.03** **0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.13	0.01	1.009 0.00	–0.00002 0.00	–0.009 0.007	–0.0001 0.008	**–0.00007** **0.00**
% Follower	0.71	7.14	–10.06 0.00	0.07 0.00	23.05 0.00	---	---
Follower Flow	0.83	15.9	–72.09 0.00	0.22 0.00	100.67 0.00	---	**0.04** **0.001**
Follower Density	0.82	0.26	–1.16 0.00	0.003 0.00	1.6 0.00	---	**0.0001** **0.00**
% Impeded	0.64	5.99	–7.65 0.00	0.05 0.00	14.96 0.00	---	**0.02** **0.00**
Impeded Flow	0.77	12.97	–49.98 0.00	0.15 0.00	67.19 0.00	---	**0.06** **0.00**
Impeded Density	0.76	0.21	–0.81 0.00	0.002 0.00	1.07 0.00	---	**0.001** **0.00**

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	**Regression Model**		**Coefficients and P-value from t-test**				
	R^2	**SE**	**Intercept**	**Combined Flow**	**Traffic Split**	**% Trucks**	**Speed Variance**
ATR 47 ID							
ATS	0.42	1.23	57 0.00	–0.004 0.00	---	0.01 0.03	**–0.04** **0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.02	0.01	1.002 0.00	–0.000007 0.001	---	---	0.00004 0.03
% Follower	0.69	6	–9.81 0.00	0.04 0.00	33.45 0.00	–0.08 0.007	–0.04 0.00
Follower Flow	0.85	18.14	–127.56 0.00	0.2 0.00	198.34 0.00	---	–0.05 0.04
Follower Density	0.85	0.35	–2.43 0.00	0.004 0.00	3.7 0.00	---	---
% Impeded	0.61	4.8	–7.01 0.00	0.03 0.00	20.9 0.00	–0.05 0.04	–0.02 0.00
Impeded Flow	0.80	13.94	–82.17 0.00	0.13 0.00	124.26 0.00	---	---
Impeded Density	0.79	0.27	–1.56 0.00	0.002 0.00	2.32 0.00	---	---

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
Site 2-OR							
ATS	0.32	2.03	69.44 0.00	–0.006 0.00	–3.88 0.00	–0.06 0.00	**–0.02** **0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.26	0.02	1.009 0.00	–0.00003 0.00	---	---	**–0.0001** **0.00**
% Follower	0.63	9.13	---	0.08 0.00	19.47 0.00	---	---
Follower Flow	0.87	15.37	–65.04 0.00	0.28 0.00	80.15 0.00	---	---
Follower Density	0.86	0.26	–1.1 0.00	0.004 0.00	1.31 0.00	---	---
% Impeded	0.47	8.06	---	0.05 0.00	9.02 0.02	---	**0.04** **0.00**
Impeded Flow	0.76	13.64	–40.07 0.00	0.16 0.00	42.91 0.00	---	**0.05** **0.009**
Impeded Density	0.75	0.23	–0.68 0.00	0.003 0.00	0.71 0.00	---	**0.0009** **0.001**

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
Site 11-OR							
ATS	0.24	1.76	66.63 0.00	–0.005 0.00	–1.94 0.02	---	**–0.02** **0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.12	0.01	1.006 0.00	---	---	---	**–0.0001** **0.00**
% Follower	0.60	8.05	–12.58 0.00	0.07 0.00	33.85 0.00	---	---
Follower Flow	0.75	14.69	–49.27 0.00	0.19 0.00	69.88 0.00	---	---
Follower Density	0.75	0.23	–0.80 0.00	0.003 0.00	1.11 0.00	---	---
% Impeded	0.47	6.47	–8.64 0.00	0.04 0.00	19.6 0.00	---	**0.04** **0.006**
Impeded Flow	0.69	10.22	–29.5 0.00	0.11 0.00	39.03 0.00	---	---
Impeded Density	0.68	0.16	–0.48 0.00	0.002 0.00	0.62 0.00	---	**0.0008** **0.02**

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
Site 13-OR							
ATS	0.44	4.44	63.35 0.00	**0.01** **0.00**	–8.51 0.001	–0.03 0.03	**–0.03** **0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.28	0.06	1.07 0.00	---	---	–0.0007 0.00	**–0.0002** **0.00**
% Follower	0.52	10.49	–18.47 0.00	0.07 0.00	19.92 0.001	0.36 0.00	**0.03** **0.001**
Follower Flow	0.67	11.43	–44.72 0.00	0.17 0.00	44.48 0.00	0.32 0.00	---
Follower Density	0.65	0.23	–0.9 0.00	0.003 0.00	0.9 0.00	0.006 0.00	**0.0005** **0.008**
% Impeded	0.51	7.64	–12.02 0.00	0.05 0.00	11.27 0.007	0.22 0.00	**0.03** **0.00**
Impeded Flow	0.65	8.88	–32.47 0.00	0.12 0.00	30.72 0.00	0.21 0.00	**0.02** **0.009**
Impeded Density	0.65	0.17	–0.65 0.00	0.002 0.00	0.62 0.00	0.004 0.00	**0.0005** **0.00**

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
Site 17-OR							
ATS	0.20	2.01	65.48 0.00	**0.001** **0.03**	---	–0.05 0.00	**–0.01** **0.002**
ATS/FFS	0.47	0.01	1.03 0.00	–0.00004 0.00	–0.03 0.00	–0.0001 0.006	**–0.0002** **0.00**
% Follower	0.74	7.58	–19.2 0.00	0.05 0.00	36.62 0.00	0.13 0.00	---
Follower Flow	0.75	33.62	–123.17 0.00	0.24 0.00	165.6 0.00	0.58 0.00	---
Follower Density	0.75	0.53	–1.95 0.00	0.004 0.00	2.6 0.00	0.009 0.00	---
% Impeded	0.67	5.51	–12.86 0.00	0.03 0.00	20.41 0.00	0.08 0.001	**0.03** **0.004**
Impeded Flow	0.67	25.62	–79.23 0.00	0.15 0.00	97.1 0.00	0.41 0.00	---
Impeded Density	0.66	0.41	–1.26 0.00	0.002 0.00	1.52 0.00	0.007 0.00	---

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
Site 1-NC							
ATS	0.16	1.82	61.59 0.00	–0.001 0.00	---	---	**–0.04** **0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.15	0.01	1.01 0.00	–0.00001 0.00	---	---	**–0.0003** **0.00**
% Follower	0.85	7.45	---	0.05 0.00	19.16 0.00	0.09 0.03	---
Follower Flow	0.92	31.45	–156.23 0.00	0.33 0.00	218 0.00	---	**0.26** **0.001**
Follower Density	0.92	0.54	–2.72 0.00	0.006 0.00	3.7 0.00	---	**0.006** **0.00**
% Impeded	0.7	6.75	---	0.03 0.00	8.2 0.004	0.11 0.002	**0.11** **0.00**
Impeded Flow	0.88	23.93	–94.48 0.00	0.19 0.00	119.9 0.00	---	**0.46** **0.00**
Impeded Density	0.87	0.42	–1.65 0.00	0.003 0.00	2.04 0.00	---	**0.009** **0.00**

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
Site 3-NC							
ATS	0.14	1.56	61.55 0.00	–0.003 0.00	–1.4 0.01	---	---
ATS/FFS	0.18	0.01	1.006 0.00	–0.00002 0.00	–0.01 0.03	---	**–0.0002** **0.00**
% Follower	0.67	12.49	6.71 0.01	0.07 0.00	26 0.00	–0.27 0.00	–0.13 0.00
Follower Flow	0.87	43.6	–294.25 0.00	0.45 0.00	373.3 0.00	---	---
Follower Density	0.77	0.87	–4.35 0.00	0.008 0.00	6.47 0.00	---	---
% Impeded	0.46	10.92	---	0.04 0.00	14.6 0.00	–0.17 0.007	---
Impeded Flow	0.76	36	–142 0.00	0.25 0.00	207.8 0.00	---	**0.21** **0.04**
Impeded Density	0.75	0.65	–2.49 0.00	0.004 0.00	3.62 0.00	---	**0.004** **0.02**

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	**Regression Model**		**Coefficients and P-value from t-test**				
	R^2	**SE**	**Intercept**	**Combined Flow**	**Traffic Split**	**% Trucks**	**Speed Variance**
Site 4-NC							
ATS	0.34	1.79	61.36 0.00	–0.004 0.00	–4.99 0.00	---	**–0.02** **0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.44	0.01	1.02 0.00	–0.00003 0.00	–0.02 0.00	---	**–0.0004** **0.00**
% Follower	0.84	7.15	–8.98 0.00	0.05 0.00	25.14 0.00	---	---
Follower Flow	0.87	39.96	–193.06 0.00	0.32 0.00	255.8 0.00	---	**0.27** **0.002**
Follower Density	0.85	0.78	–3.74 0.00	0.006 0.00	4.87 0.00	---	**0.007** **0.00**
% Impeded	0.73	6.73	–7.41 0.00	0.04 0.00	15.95 0.00	–0.12 0.001	**0.09** **0.00**
Impeded Flow	0.80	33.56	–133.62 0.00	0.21 0.00	166.3 0.00	–0.35 0.05	**0.46** **0.00**
Impeded Density	0.79	0.65	–2.59 0.00	0.004 0.00	3.18 0.00	---	**0.009** **0.00**

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

B.6.2. Site Specific Regression Results (Class II)

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
ATR 28 MT							
ATS	0.15	2.4	64.3 0.00	**0.004** **0.00**	---	–0.05 0.002	–0.03 0.00
ATS/FFS	0.03	0.01	1.008 0.00	–0.00002 0.002	–0.01 0.00	---	–0.00005 0.003
% Follower	0.26	6.79	–7.2 0.00	0.05 0.00	14.22 0.00	---	---
Follower Flow	0.59	7.1	–23.06 0.00	0.11 0.00	27.1 0.00	---	---
Follower Density	0.58	0.11	–0.36 0.00	0.002 0.00	0.43 0.00	---	---
% Impeded	0.26	5.04	–6.28 0.00	0.04 0.00	10.08 0.00	---	0.01 0.005
Impeded Flow	0.54	5.49	–16.5 0.00	0.07 0.00	18.5 0.00	---	0.01 0.03
Impeded Density	0.53	0.09	–0.26 0.00	0.001 0.00	0.29 0.00	---	0.0002 0.009

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
ATR 147 ID							
ATS	0.21	1.65	58.6 0.00	–0.005 0.007	---	---	–0.03 0.00
ATS/FFS	0.08	0.01	1.01 0.00	–0.00006 0.00	–0.02 0.007	–0.0002 0.002	–0.00009 0.005
% Follower	0.37	8.48	–25.32 0.00	0.12 0.00	34.65 0.00	0.19 0.00	---
Follower Flow	0.60	9.08	–55.27 0.00	0.20 0.00	64.79 0.00	0.26 0.00	---
Follower Density	0.60	0.16	–0.99 0.00	0.004 0.00	1.15 0.00	0.005 0.00	---
% Impeded	0.33	6.35	–18.03 0.00	0.09 0.00	22.24 0.00	0.15 0.00	---
Impeded Flow	0.57	6.53	–37.25 0.00	0.14 0.00	41.81 0.00	0.18 0.00	---
Impeded Density	0.56	0.12	–0.67 0.00	0.002 0.00	0.75 0.00	0.003 0.00	---

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

B.6.3. Site Specific Regression Results (Class III)

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R²	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
ATR 73 MT							
ATS	0.11	2.18	62 0.00	–0.002 0.00	---	---	**–0.03 0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.16	0.01	1 0.00	–0.00003 0.00	---	---	**–0.0002 0.00**
% Follower	0.62	6.94	–8.4 0.00	0.05 0.00	20.4 0.00	---	---
Follower Flow	0.78	16.45	–64 0.00	0.17 0.00	0.90 0.00	---	---
Follower Density	0.78	0.28	–1.1 0.00	0.003 0.00	1.5 0.00	---	---
% Impeded	0.55	5.25	–6.08 0.00	0.03 0.00	11.44 0.00	---	---
Impeded Flow	0.73	12.19	–41.1 0.00	0.11 0.00	54.82 0.00	---	---
Impeded Density	0.72	0.21	–0.71 0.00	0.002 0.00	0.92 0.00	---	**0.0007 0.03**

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R²	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
ATR 126 ID							
ATS	0.08	1.39	44.75 0.00	---	---	---	**–0.03 0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.13	0.01	1.02 0.00	–0.00002 0.00	–0.02 0.00	---	**–0.0004 0.00**
% Follower	0.57	7.42	–12.36 0.00	0.04 0.00	39.41 0.00	**–0.19 0.00**	---
Follower Flow	0.71	24.34	–109.82 0.00	0.19 0.00	185.36 0.00	**–0.67 0.00**	---
Follower Density	0.7	0.58	–2.59 0.00	0.004 0.00	4.3 0.00	**–0.01 0.00**	---
% Impeded	0.44	5.84	–8.33 0.00	0.02 0.00	24.73 0.00	**–0.14 0.00**	**0.05 0.03**
Impeded Flow	0.64	17.4	–69.6 0.00	0.11 0.00	116.11 0.00	**–0.47 0.00**	---
Impeded Density	0.63	0.41	–1.64 0.00	0.003 0.00	2.69 0.00	**–0.01 0.00**	**0.004 0.03**

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

Performance Measure	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test				
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
Site 7 - NC							
ATS	0.19	2.17	62.2 0.00	–0.002 0.00	–2 0.05	–0.02 0.03	**–0.05** **0.00**
ATS/FFS	0.12	0.01	1.007 0.00	–0.000007 0.00	---	---	**–0.0002** **0.00**
% Follower	0.85	7.45	–6.74 0.00	0.05 0.00	29.92 0.00	---	–0.05 0.002
Follower Flow	0.90	30.56	–128.46 0.00	0.28 0.00	203.8 0.00	---	---
Follower Density	0.89	0.55	–2.3 0.00	0.005 0.00	3.53 0.00	---	---
% Impeded	0.69	6.74	–7.46 0.00	0.03 0.00	23.64 0.00	---	---
Impeded Flow	0.83	23.99	–81.4 0.00	0.16 0.00	129 0.00	---	---
Impeded Density	0.83	0.42	–1.46 0.00	0.003 0.00	2.24 0.00	---	**0.002** **0.01**

-Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

C. Identification of Viable Simulation Tools for the Analysis of Two-Lane Highways

C.1. Introduction

The purpose of this task was to identify candidate simulation tools that are suitable for achieving the objectives of this project and are viable for use in simulation-based two-lane highway analyses for many years to come. The identified candidate simulation tools were evaluated based on considerations such as accessibility to the underlying modeling algorithms, opportunities and effort required for modifications to the algorithms as necessary for the purposes of this project, availability of the tool to the public, future sustainability of the program, etc.

C.2. Identification of Candidate Simulation Tools

While many simulation tools are commercially available, only a few have the ability to model passing in an oncoming lane of traffic, a key feature of two-lane highway operations. Two simulation tools that do include this ability are TWOPAS and TRARR, which were used extensively in two-lane highway research from the mid-1980s through the late 1990s. These programs, however, were not considered as candidate simulation tools for this project. This is primarily because these programs were designed to run on an outdated operating system (i.e., the Disk Operating System (DOS)) and there is no current developer support for these programs.

The research team preliminarily identified several simulation tools as potential candidates for this project. Candidate simulation software programs were identified by the research team based on members' personal experience/knowledge of the simulation software tool landscape. Those tools included:

- Aimsun, http://www.aimsun.com/wp
- CORSIM, University of Florida, McTrans Center
- Paramics, http://www.paramics-online.com/
- RuTSim, http://www.ctr.kth.se/research.php?research=rutsim
- TransModeler, http://www.caliper.com/transmodeler
- SwashSim, University of Florida, Dr. Scott Washburn
- Vissim, http://vision-traffic.ptvgroup.com/en-us/products/ptv-vissim

C.3. Evaluation of Candidate Simulation Tools

The research team had considerable familiarity with some of the candidate simulation tools, but not all. To assist in the evaluation of these identified software tools, the research team sent a survey to all of the developers (except for CORSIM and SwashSim, as the project principal investigator was already intimately familiar with those tools). The intent of the survey was to assist with assessing the extent to which each of the tools satisfied the following criteria:

- Ability to model two-lane highways, including passing in the oncoming lane and passing lanes. For those tools that had this ability, considerations included:
    - Flexibility in adjusting parameters for the applicable models, particularly for passing in a passing lane or the oncoming lane
    - Can slower or faster vehicles be specified to move into added lane of a passing lane section
- Flexibility in modifying parameters affecting vehicle performance
- Ability to include multiple point detectors along each link within the network
- Robust performance measure output options
- Level of documentation of modeling algorithms
- Software tool is, or can be made, publicly available
- Modern software architecture so that software tool will be able to run on a modern computer operating system for the foreseeable future
- Technical support provided by the software developer

C.3.1. Simulation Software Survey

A survey was sent out on 11/26/2014 to the vendors/developers of the following simulation software programs in order to obtain further information on the two-lane highway features of these programs.

- Aimsun
- Paramics
- RuTSim
- TransModeler
- Vissim

The survey asked about the software's ability to model passing in the oncoming lane, passing in passing lane sections, and passing in climbing lane sections. It also included questions about the documentation of the two-lane highway modeling algorithms used in the software, two-lane highway specific performance measures output by the software, the software architecture, network setup requirements, and cost of the software. Additional questions on how the software determines vehicles' maximum acceleration were sent to those vendors/developers whose software is capable of modeling passing on two-lane highways. The actual survey that was sent (in Email format) is shown as follows.

Survey Questionnaire

Dear Traffic Simulation Software Developer:

I am a research assistant for the recently started NCHRP Project 17-65 (Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance). One of the tasks of this project is to identify current traffic simulation tools that are capable of modeling two-lane highway operations. For any simulation tool that is capable of modeling two-lane highway operations, we need to evaluate its capability for meeting the two-lane highway simulation analysis needs of the transportation engineering community, now and in the future, considering things such as the technical merit of the modeling algorithms, level of documentation of the modeling algorithms, software architecture, ease of use, and cost of the tool.

We would appreciate it if you would respond to this message and answer the following questions:

- Does your software tool have the capability to model any of the following two-lane highway operational features (please check all that apply)?
  - Passing in the oncoming lane of traffic
    - ☐ Passing vehicles initiate a pass when considered to be in a following mode
    - ☐ Passing vehicles can initiate a pass even when in a "free" mode (i.e., a "flying" pass)
  - Passing on passing lanes
    - ☐ Passing vehicles are required to change lanes in the passing lane area
    - ☐ Slower vehicles are required to change lanes in the passing lane area
  - Passing lanes on a grade (i.e., climbing lanes)
    - ☐ Passing vehicles are required to change lanes in the climbing lane area
    - ☐ Heavy vehicles/trucks are required to change lanes in the climbing lane area
- If you checked any of the boxes above, please address the following items:
  - What performance measures specific to two-lane highways, as well as passing maneuver statistics, are output by your simulation tool?
  - Are these modeling features directly integrated into your simulation tool, or can they only be accomplished through custom user-coding and an API, or another mechanism?
  - Please identify the technical resources (journal articles, research reports, etc.) that the tool's modeling algorithms are based on.
  - How are the applicable two-lane operations modeling algorithms in your simulation tool documented?
  - Please give a brief overview of the software architecture employed and what computer/operating system platforms the software tool is currently capable of running on. Also indicate if you aware of any potential compatibility issues between your software tool and currently forecasted developments in computer and software engineering (e.g., If or when 32-bit CPU's phase out, will your software tool be capable of running on a 64-bit CPU? <u>or</u> Is your software written for Windows, but in an 'unmanaged code' language, which may not be able to run on future Windows operating systems?).
  - Please give an approximate number of hours required to code and calibrate a two-lane highway, consisting of relatively simple geometry and 20 links.

- What is the cost of your tool (in US$)—including the initial purchase price and any recurring license/maintenance fees?
- Any other comments you would like to add?

Thank you for your assistance,

Donald Watson
Graduate Research Assistant
University of Florida

C.4. Simulation Tool Recommendation

Survey responses were received on behalf of TransModeler, Aimsun, and RuTSim. For Vissim and Paramics, the research team consulted available documentation for those tools to assess the previously listed criteria as best as possible.

Based on the survey responses and other information gathered about the candidate simulation tools, the respective simulation tools were evaluated based on issues such as: ability to model passing in the oncoming lane and different configurations for passing/climbing lanes, ability to output user-defined performance measures, accessibility to the underlying modeling algorithms, adjustability of vehicle performance parameters, opportunities and effort required for modifications to the algorithms as necessary for the purposes of this project, public availability of the tool, cost of the tool, future sustainability of the program, and developer support.

Based on the evaluation of the candidate simulation tools, the research team chose to use SwashSim as the primary simulation tool and TransModeler SE (a simpler version of TransModeler for small projects) as a secondary simulation tool. SwashSim and TransModeler met all of the desired criteria. SwashSim was used in all of the simulation tasks for this project. TransModeler was used to "spot check" the reasonableness of some of the SwashSim results. This is discussed further in Appendix I.

C.5. SwashSim Description

SwashSim is a traffic micro-simulation tool that employs state-of-the-art software architecture. This architecture is object-oriented and built on the C# / .NET framework programming model, which allows for a high level of extensibility and modularity. The new architecture also supports a high level of fidelity with respect to temporal and spatial modeling resolution. The development of SwashSim, led by Dr. Washburn, has been ongoing for the past several years.

Much of the vehicle-movement logic in SwashSim is the same as that employed in CORSIM 6, with the following exceptions:

- SwashSim uses the Modified Pitt car-following model (references provided in Appendix I) as opposed to CORSIM 6's Pitt car-following model.
- SwashSim includes several minor revisions to the mandatory and discretionary lane-changing logic to address existing limitations.
- SwashSim utilizes an explicit vehicle dynamics modeling approach that provides much

greater realism for vehicle movement modeling than other simulation tools, particularly for commercial vehicles.

Differences between SwashSim and CORSIM 6 include:

- A 0.1-second simulation time resolution instead of 1 second for CORSIM 6.
- Explicit modeling of vehicle paths from system entry to system exit. CORSIM 6 does not explicitly model vehicle movements through an intersection area—the animation component of CORSIM 6, TrafVu, interpolates vehicle positions through the intersection areas based on estimated intersection vehicle entry and exit times from CORSIM 6.

SwashSim has an object-oriented architecture so can, for example, model vehicles and drivers as separate objects. By having separate vehicle and driver objects, there is flexibility in the properties that can be assigned to both and how the two objects can be coupled together. More detail is provided in Appendix I.

Figure C-1. SwashSim opening screen

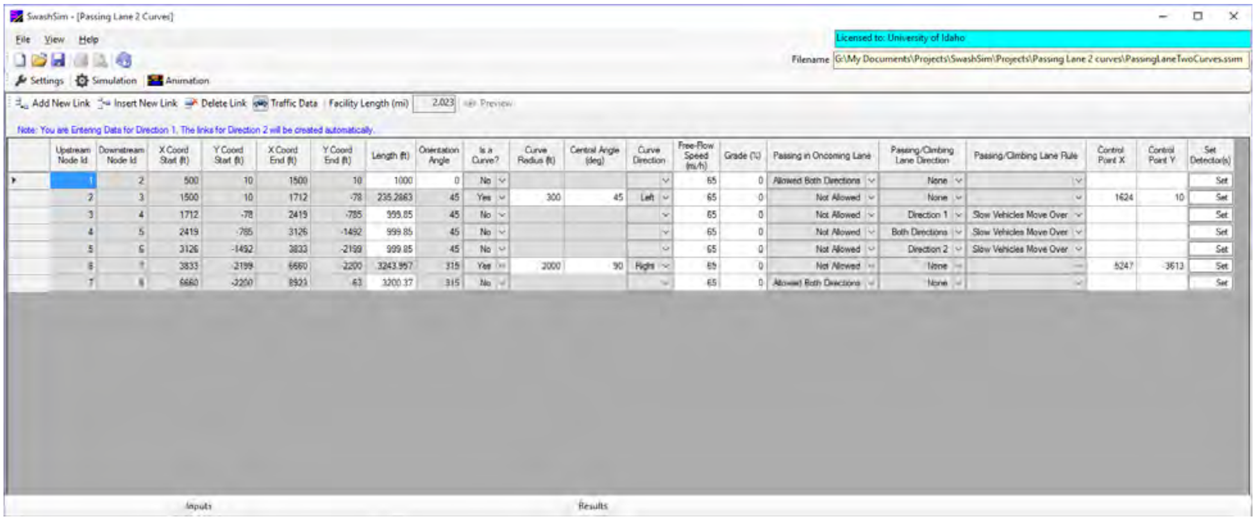


Figure C-2. SwashSim network data entry screen

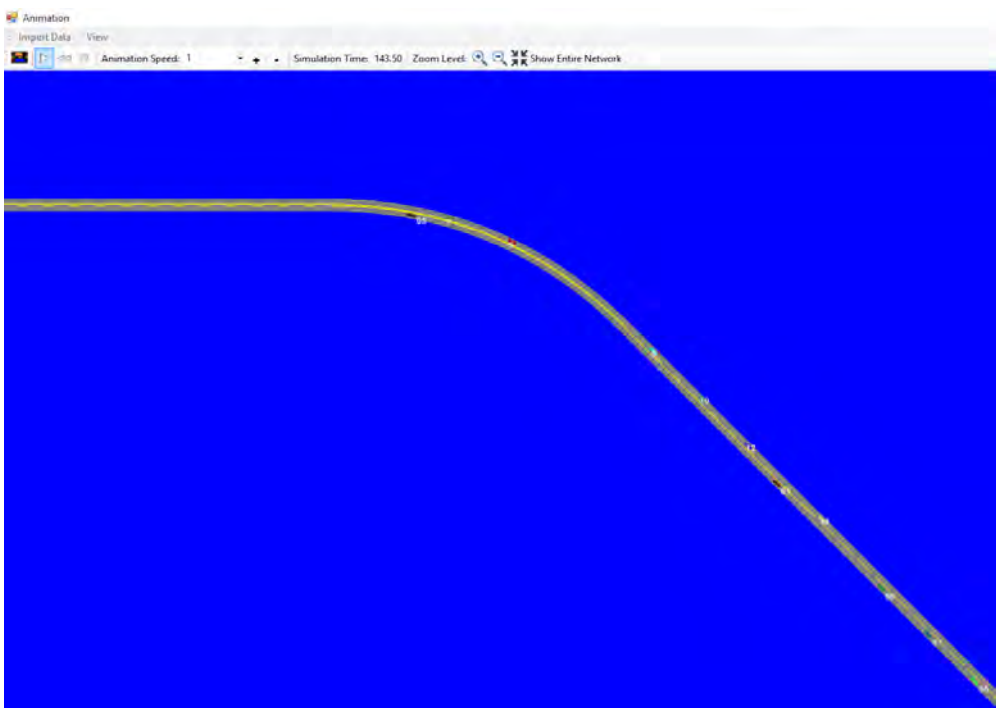


Figure C-3. SwashSim animation screen

C.6. TransModeler Description

TransModeler is a traffic simulation program. It is maintained and distributed through Caliper Corporation, a private company based in the U.S. (http://www.caliper.com/transmodeler). The following is an abbreviated description from the product website:

"TransModeler is a…traffic simulation package applicable to a wide array of traffic planning and modeling tasks. TransModeler can simulate all kinds of road networks, from freeways to downtown areas, and can analyze wide area multimodal networks in great detail and with high fidelity. You

can model and visualize the behavior of complex traffic systems in a 2-dimensional or 3-dimensional GIS environment to illustrate and evaluate traffic flow dynamics, traffic signal and ITS operations, and overall network performance.

TransModeler…integrates with TransCAD,…[a] travel demand forecasting software in the U.S., to provide a complete solution for evaluating the traffic impacts of future planning scenarios. Moreover, the TransModeler [has] mapping, simulation, and animation tools.

Based upon the latest research, TransModeler employs advanced methodological techniques and software technology... TransModeler models the dynamic route choices of drivers based upon historical or simulated time dependent travel times, and also models trips based on origin-destination trip tables or turning movement volumes at intersections. It simulates public transportation as well as car and truck traffic, and handles a wide variety of ITS features such as electronic toll collection, route guidance, and traffic detection and surveillance. TransModeler works with travel demand forecasting software to provide an integrated capability to perform operational analysis of transportation projects and plans. Traffic simulation results can also be fed back for use in travel demand forecasting.""

Two-lane highway modeling capability was implemented in the TransModeler simulation program just prior to the start of this project. More detail is provided in Appendix I.

Figure C-4. TransModeler opening screen

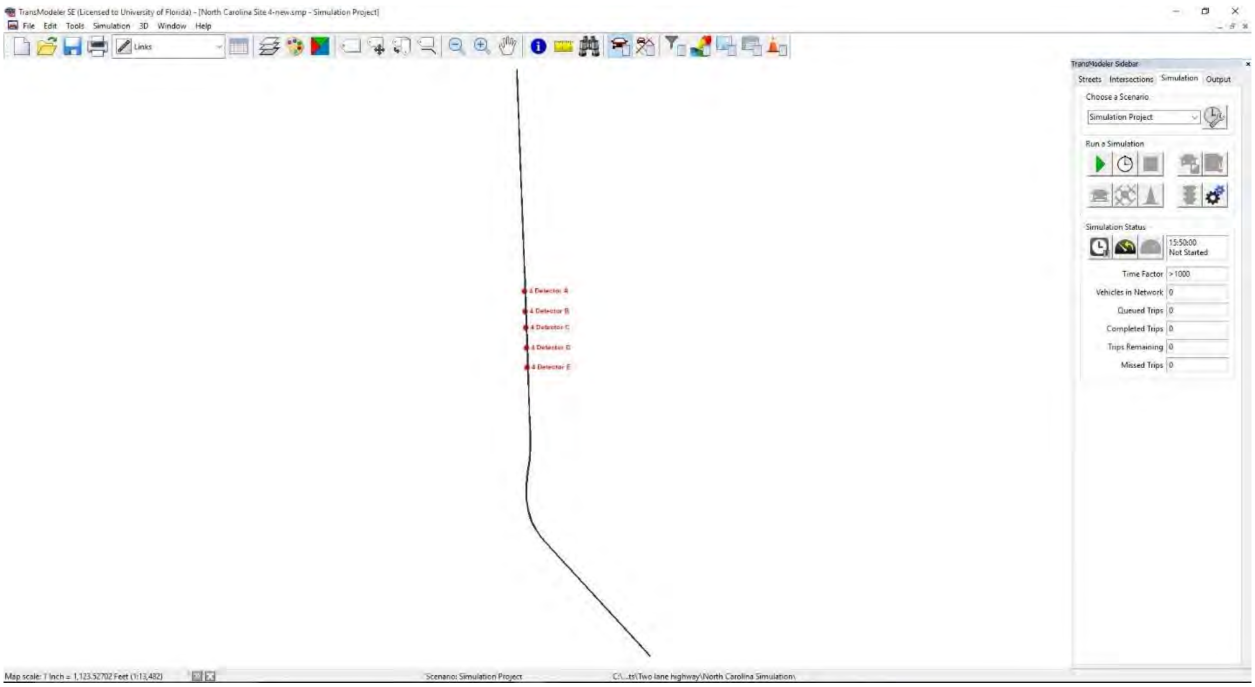


Figure C-5. TransModeler network coding screen (1)

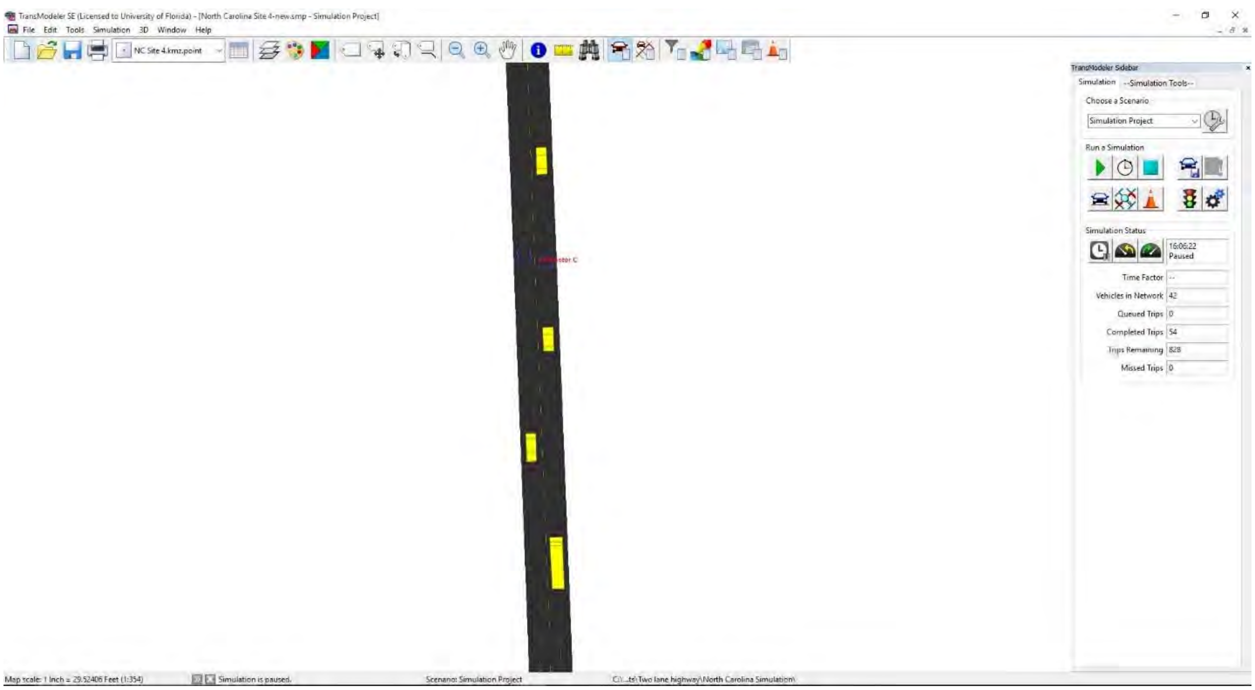


Figure C-6. TransModeler network coding screen (2)

D. Modeling Speeds of Heavy Vehicles for Simulation

Microscopic traffic simulation tools are frequently used to model traffic operations and assess traffic performance. These tools enable traffic analysts to produce large amounts of data at a much smaller cost compared to collecting data in the field. While field data collection should not be eliminated entirely, simulation data can supplement limited field data that results from project and/or environmental constraints. As the transportation profession begins to take advantage of these simulation tools, it is important that engineers assess the accuracy of these tools to reproduce traffic conditions in the field.

The accuracy of a simulation tool largely depends on the models and algorithms implemented within the software. One of the critical aspects of modeling traffic operations on two-lane highways is the performance of vehicles on various roadway geometry (e.g., upgrades, downgrades, horizontal curves). Accurately modeling the effect of this geometry on the speeds and accelerations of heavy vehicles is especially crucial when using the simulation tool to estimate the impact of heavy vehicles on traffic operations. The following sub-sections provide an overview of the research on heavy vehicle speeds and accelerations on different two-lane highway geometry.

D.1. Speeds on Tangents

Tangents can be divided into three terrain categories: level terrain, upgrades, and downgrades. While passenger car speeds are largely unaffected by upgrades and downgrades, speeds of heavy vehicles on these tangents can be restricted due to heavy vehicle performance characteristics (e.g., engine and drivetrain capabilities, vehicle dimensions, and weight). Significant upgrades and downgrades force heavy vehicles to operate at their crawl speed; therefore, it is necessary to accurately represent the impact of these grades on heavy vehicle speeds within microscopic simulation.

The majority of research on operating speeds on two-lane highway tangent sections looked exclusively at passenger cars and/or did not consider heavy vehicles (e.g., Polus et al., 2000; Otteson and Krammes, 2000; Fitzpatrick et al., 2000; Jessen et al., 2001; Jacob and Anjaneyulu, 2013). Other research lumped passenger cars and heavy vehicles together and looked at an overall operating speed (e.g., Yagar and Van Aerde, 1983; Yagar, 1984; Figueroa and Tarko, 2005; Figueroa and Tarko, 2007). This section presents those studies that did look at heavy vehicle speeds separate from passenger car speeds.

D.1.1. Level Terrain and Upgrades

Donnell et al. (2001) used data obtained from the field and the TWOPAS microscopic simulation tool to develop speed equations for heavy vehicles. TWOPAS was calibrated using field data obtained from the study by Fitzpatrick et al. (2000). The tool was first calibrated based on passenger car speeds and subsequently calibrated based on heavy vehicle speeds. The amount of heavy vehicle speed data was limited. Simulation data was generated using TWOPAS for a variety of horizontal and vertical geometry. These data were aggregated with the field data and regression analyses were used to develop the heavy vehicle speed models. Models were developed for different locations on the tangents before and after the horizontal curves. For locations 328 to 656 ft (100 to 200 m) before the curve, the radius of the curve, length of the approach tangent, grade of the approach tangent, and interaction between the length of the approach tangent and radius of the curve were all found to be significant predictors of the 85th percentile heavy vehicle speed. These same variables, except the interaction term, were significant for locations 0 to 164 ft (50 m) before the curve. For locations after the curve, only the roadway grade and length of the departure tangent were significant. The R^2 values for these models were between 0.552 and 0.627.

Bonneson et al. (2007) developed speed models for passenger cars and heavy vehicles using data collected at 41 sites in Texas. Heavy vehicle speeds were modeled as a function of passenger car speeds. Models for both average tangent speed and 85th percentile tangent speed were developed for passenger cars. They found that the 85th percentile tangent speed was a function the curve radius and posted speed. These findings are supported by Polus et al. (2000). The R^2 value for the model was 0.69. The average tangent speed for passenger cars was simply a function of the 85th percentile tangent speed. The model showed that the 85th percentile tangent speed was 11 percent greater than the average tangent speed. The R^2 value for the model was 0.93.

A linear fit of the average speeds of heavy vehicles to the average speed of passenger cars showed that heavy vehicle speeds were 97 percent of passenger car speeds. The R^2 value for the model was 0.88. Bonneson et al. (2007) did not create a model for the 85th percentile tangent speed of heavy vehicles. They did, however, make some comparisons between the speeds of passenger cars and heavy vehicles observed during both daytime and nighttime conditions. They found that the tangent speeds of passenger cars and heavy vehicles were lower at night compared to the day. This reduction in speed was only 2 mi/h for passenger cars and 1 mi/h for heavy vehicles. Therefore, light conditions did not seem to have a significant effect on vehicle speeds. This finding agrees with previous studies by Guzman (1996) and Donnell et al. (2006).

D.1.2. Downgrades

St. John and Kobett (1978) evaluated speed data of heavy vehicles on downgrades that was collected in a previous study conducted by Webb (1961). They used the data to develop an equation to estimate the crawl speed of heavy vehicles on downgrades. The crawl speed was a function of the slope of the grade. They found that the actual crawl speeds varied as much as 27% from the speeds predicted by their equation. The crawl speed equation was originally incorporated in the TWOPAS microscopic simulation tool, but based on discussion in a report by Allen et al. (2000), was later removed. Users must now input the crawl regions and corresponding crawl speeds for heavy vehicles within the simulation tool. They are no longer implicitly calculated.

Polus et al. (1981) and Eck et al. (1982) collected heavy vehicle speed data at downgrades sites in Israel and West Virginia, respectively. Both studies found that the speed of heavy vehicles increased slightly from the top of the grade to the bottom of the grade. This increase was only 3 mi/h (5 km/h) in the study by Eck et al. (1982). Polus et al. (1981) attributed the mild increase in speed to the shorter grade lengths that they studied. According to the study by Webb (1961), heavy vehicle speeds were not significantly affected unless the length of the grade was greater than 1.0 mile and the slope of the grade was at least 4 percent. All of the sites studied by Polus et al. (1981) and Eck et al. (1982) were less than 1.0-mile-long and had slopes ranging from 3.5 to 9 percent.

Eck et al. (1982) also compared their field data to the speeds predicted by St. John and Kobett's (1978) simulation model. They found that the heavy vehicle speeds matched well with the simulated speeds. While their results showed that the speeds matched well for grades less than 1.0 mile, it is still uncertain if the speeds predicted by St. John and Kobett's (1978) model compare favorably to observed heavy vehicle speeds on grades longer than 1.0 mile.

Archilla and Morrall (1996) observed heavy vehicle speeds on steep, long downgrades in Canada. Two of the three sites that they studied had 100 percent no-passing zones. They found that the speeds of heavy vehicles and passenger cars did not differ significantly on the level section prior to the grade, but did differ significantly on the grade. Heavy vehicle drivers seemed to maintain a constant speed on the downgrade that was based on the total length of the grade and average slope. Unlike passenger car drivers, they did not modify their speeds based on the local grade characteristics.

D.2. Speed on Curves

Vehicle speeds on curves are often less than speeds on tangents. Curves reduce vehicle speeds for a number of reasons. On horizontal curves, drivers reduce their speeds to minimize the discomfort from lateral acceleration and to prevent their vehicle from tipping over. Reductions in speed on vertical curves are largely due to limited sight distance or the speed reductions on the adjacent upgrade/downgrade segments. This section discusses the findings of research that looked at vehicle speeds on horizontal curves, vertical curves, and combinations of horizontal and vertical curves. Due to the limited amount of research on heavy vehicle speeds on curves, some applicable research on passenger car speeds is included.

D.2.1. Horizontal Curves

Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) looked at the speeds of passenger cars, trucks, and RVs through horizontal curves on grades ranging from −9 to 9 percent. They found that the 85th percentile curve speeds of passenger cars were a function of the inverse of the curve radius for all grades. A regression model was developed for each of the following ranges of grades: 0 to 4 percent, 4 to 9 percent, and −9 to 0 percent. The R^2 values for these models were 0.92, 0.56, and 0.59, respectively.

Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) also attempted to develop regression models for the speeds of trucks and RVs, but limited data for these vehicles types prevented them from doing so. Instead, they compared the truck and RV speed data to the speed models for passenger cars. The speed data generally resembled the shapes of the models, with trucks and RVs having slightly lower speeds than passenger cars.

The TWOPAS simulation tool used a horizontal curve speed model largely based on research by Glennon and Weaver (1972). This model estimated the distribution of the desired curve speeds as opposed to a percentile curve speed (Allen et al., 2000). The minimum and maximum bounds of this distribution were a function of the degree of curvature, superelevation, and speed range. The mean and standard deviation of the desired curve speed distribution were calculated from these minimum and maximum values.

Donnell et al. (2001) looked at truck speeds along horizontal curves. Using both field data and simulated data from TWOPAS, they found that the curve radius, grade of the departure tangent, and length of the departure tangent were significant predictors of the 85th percentile curve speed at locations between the point of curvature (PC) and point of tangency (PT) of the curve. The R^2 values for models at these locations ranged from 0.562 to 0.611.

Equations for the 85th percentile and average curve speeds of passenger cars and heavy vehicles were developed by Bonneson et al. (2007). The model formulation was based on previous research by Bonneson (2000). The models were calibrated using data obtained from 41 horizontal curves in Texas. Bonneson et al. (2007) found that curve speed was a function of the travel path radius, preceding tangent speed, and superelevation rate of the curve. A binary heavy vehicle indicator variable was included in the models, so the speeds of passenger cars and heavy vehicles could be calculated separately.

The travel path radius was used instead of the curve radius because Bonneson et al. (2007) observed drivers laterally shifting the position of their vehicles inward while traversing a curve. This lateral shift created a travel path radius that was larger than the curve radius. An equation for the travel path radius was developed assuming drivers laterally shifted their vehicle 3 ft inside the curve. The equation was a function of the curve radius and curve central angle. As the central angle decreased, the difference between the travel path radius and curve radius increased. Bonneson et al. (2007) found that using the travel path radius instead of the curve radius produced a better model fit to the data.

The R^2 values for the 85th percentile and average curve speed models were 0.97 and 0.98, respectively. The models were validated against data from 8 other states. A linear fit of the observed curve speeds to the predicted curve speeds produced an R^2 value of 0.86. Bonneson et al. (2007) concluded that the models do an adequate job at predicting curve speeds for passenger cars and heavy vehicles.

Other research looked at differences between vehicle speeds on circular horizontal curves and spiral horizontal curves. Passetti and Fambro (1999) and Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) found that speeds on circular and spiral curves do not differ significantly. Therefore, it is not necessary to use different models for these curves in microscopic simulation.

D.2.2. Vertical Curves

Vertical curves can be divided into 3 categories: crest curves with non-limited sight distance, crest curves with limited sight distance, and sag curves. Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) looked at the speeds of passenger cars on each of these types of vertical curves. Only the models for crest curves with limited sight distance and sag curves were statistically significant. For both these curve types, they found that the 85th percentile passenger car speed was a function of the inverse of the rate of vertical curvature. The models were developed using a limited number of sites (6 for the crest curves and 5 for the sag curves). The R^2 values for the crest vertical curve with limited sight distance and sag vertical curve were 0.54 and 0.68, respectively. Due to the limited data for trucks and RVs, Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) were not able to assess the impact of vertical curves on these vehicle types.

Fambro et al. (1997) investigated operating speeds on crest curves with limited sight distance. Based on general trends in the speed data, they concluded that speed reductions on the curve were related to the curve design speed. As the design speed decreased, the mean speed reduction on the curve increased. Since lower design speeds are typically associated with smaller sight distances, they concluded that a decrease in the available sight distance increased the mean speed reduction. They also concluded that the traffic volume had a small effect on the mean speed reduction, but not enough to be meaningful.

Fambro et al. (1997) attempted to fit a regression model between the 85th percentile operating speed on the crest curve and the curve design speed. For two-lane highways without a shoulder, they found that the design speed was significant at the 99 percent confidence level. The R^2 value of the model was 0.48. They did not find a statistically significant relationship between operating speed and design speed for two-lane highways with a shoulder, but this is likely due to their limited data set for this type of roadway.

Jessen et al. (2001) developed speed prediction models for passenger cars using data collected at 70 crest vertical curves in Nebraska. They collected speeds at two different locations on the curve, which they called the control location and limit location. The control location was a point on the approach tangent where vehicles were expected to be traveling at their desired speed. The limit location was the point on the curve where the stopping sight distance was the smallest. For both locations, they found that posted speed and annual daily traffic were significant predictors of the average, 85th percentile, and 95th percentile passenger car speeds. The grade of the approach tangent was also significant for the limit location speed models. The R^2 values of the limit location models ranged from 0.54 to 0.57. The R^2 values of the control location models ranged from 0.40 to 0.44.

Jessen et al. (2001) used 7 of the 70 sites to validate their models. They found that the differences between the observed and predicted speeds at these sites were not statistically significant at the 95 percent confidence level. They also used these sites to assess the accuracy of their models against the models developed by Fambro et al. (1997) and Fitzpatrick et al. (2000). They found that their model most accurately estimated passenger car speeds on curves in Nebraska.

It is worth noting that at 3 of the 7 validation sites, the 85th percentile observed speed at the limit location was larger than that at the control location. Therefore, for these sites, the vertical curve did not appear to influence vehicles' speeds. The remaining validation sites had an observed 85th percentile speed at the limit location that was on average 2.5 mi/h less than that at the control location. The maximum difference between the two locations was 5 mi/h.

D.2.3. Combined Horizontal and Vertical Curves

Only two studies looked at how the combination of horizontal and vertical curves influenced vehicles' speeds. The first study by Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) found that speeds on horizontal curves combined with sag vertical curves did not differ significantly from speeds on horizontal curves with level or mild grade (0 to 4 percent). They also found that speeds on horizontal curves combined with limited sight distance crest vertical curves were influenced by the inverse of the horizontal curve radius. The R^2 value for the 85th percentile curve speed model for passenger cars was 0.78.

The second study by Fitzpatrick and Collins (2000) developed a speed-profile model that accounted for the effect of combinations of horizontal and vertical curvature. Other speed-profile models only considered the effect of horizontal and vertical alignment separately (e.g., Fitzpatrick et al., 2000 and Ottesen and Krammes, 2000). In order to account for combined effect, Fitzpatrick and Collins (2000) used the curve speed equations developed by Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) in combination with vehicle performance-based equations from the TWOPAS simulation tool to determine the vehicles' speed at each location along a two-lane highway profile. The speed assigned for each location was the smallest value obtained from the applicable equations.

D.3. Acceleration/Deceleration in Tangent-Curve Transition Areas

As described in the previous section, vehicle speeds on curves are often less than those on tangents. Therefore, vehicles must decelerate prior to the curve and accelerate after the curve. This section discusses research on the acceleration and deceleration rates of vehicles in these transition areas. Due to the limited amount of research on heavy vehicle acceleration/deceleration, some research on passenger car acceleration/deceleration is included.

A study by Lamm et al. (1988) found that the acceleration and deceleration rates of vehicles before and after horizontal curves were approximately constant and equal to 2.8 ft/s^2 (0.85 m/s^2). These results were supported by guidelines in Switzerland (*Schweizer Norm SN 640-080-b*, 1991), which said to use 2.6 ft/s^2 (0.80 m/s^2) for acceleration and deceleration. Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) sought to determine if the conclusions developed by Lamm et al. (1988) were correct. They tested two hypotheses with speed data from 21 sites in Texas and Pennsylvania. These hypotheses were:

- "All acceleration and deceleration occur outside the limits of the horizontal curve" (Fitzpatrick et al., 2000, p. 118).
- "Acceleration and deceleration rates are constant and equal to 0.85 m/s2" (Fitzpatrick et al., 2000, p. 118).

Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) found that some of the acceleration and deceleration occurred within the curve, although the magnitude of the rate was small (on average 0.238 ft/s^2 or 0.0724 m/s^2). They also concluded that the average acceleration and deceleration rates outside of the curve were less than 2.8 ft/s^2 (0.85 m/s^2), and the difference was statistically significant. The average acceleration rate was 0.375 ft/s^2 (0.1143 m/s^2), and the average deceleration rate was −0.160 ft/s^2 (−0.0448 m/s^2).

Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) developed new acceleration and deceleration rate models based on the data they collected. The deceleration rate model was a function of the curve radius. For curves with radii less than 574 ft (175 m), they suggested using a constant deceleration of −3.28 ft/s^2 (−1.0 m/s^2). A value of 0.0 ft/s^2 was suggested for curve radii greater than or equal to 1430 ft (436 m). For radii in between these two values, they developed a linear regression model, which was a function of the curve radius. The R^2 value of this model was 0.478.

The acceleration rate model was a step function based on the curve radius (R). The following acceleration values were recommended.

- 1.77 ft/s^2 (0.54 m/s^2) for 574 ft < R ≤ 820 ft (175 m < R ≤ 250 m)
- 1.41 ft/s^2 (0.43 m/s2) for 820 ft < R ≤ 1430 ft (250 m < R ≤ 436 m)
- 0.69 ft/s^2 (0.21 m/s2) for 1430 ft < R ≤ 2871 ft (436 m < R ≤ 875 m)
- 0.0 ft/s^2 for R > 2871 ft (875 m)

An R^2 value was not reported for this model.

Figueroa and Tarko (2007) developed speed transition models based on speeds, accelerations, and decelerations observed at 28 horizontal curves. These models calculated a vehicle's speed at any location along the tangent or curve. The speeds are a function of the tangent speed, curve speed, proportion of the acceleration/deceleration that occurs on the tangent, the acceleration/deceleration rate, and the position of the vehicle with respect to the curve. After calibrating the speed transition models based on the field data, Figueroa and Tarko (2007) concluded that the mean acceleration and deceleration rates were 1.6 and −2.4 ft/s^2, respectively. The models also showed that approximately 66 percent of the deceleration occurred on the preceding tangent and 72 percent of the acceleration occurred on the proceeding tangent. The acceleration transition speed model had an R^2 value of 0.876, and the deceleration transition speed model had an R^2 value of 0.840.

Hu and Donnell (2010) developed acceleration and deceleration models from a nighttime driving experiment. Speeds were collected at 0.1 second intervals as drivers negotiated a 3-mile-long segment consisting of complex alignment. The segment included 16 horizontal curves. The acceleration and deceleration models considered the influence of upstream and downstream curves on vehicles' speeds. They found that drivers' acceleration/deceleration rates were affected by the upstream deceleration/acceleration rate, direction of the central curve, logarithm of the central curve radius, logarithm of the departure/approach tangent length, logarithm of the central curve length, difference in length between the central and downstream/upstream curve, and roadside hazard rating of the central curve. The deceleration rate was also a function of the difference in radius between central and upstream curves. Additional influencing factors on the acceleration rate were the retro-reflectivity of the pavement markings, interaction between the upstream deceleration rate and logarithm of the central curve length, average rate of vertical curvature, and roadside hazard rating of the downstream curve.

D.4. Models Implemented into Simulation Tool

This section describes the models used to determine the desired speeds of heavy vehicles on various horizontal and vertical alignment.

D.4.1. Speeds on Tangents

Level Terrain

Bonneson et al.'s (2007) study showed that the desired speeds of heavy vehicles on tangents are generally lower than those of passenger cars. This relationship was incorporated into the simulation tool by using a desired speed proportion variable that is a function of the heavy vehicle type. This value is multiplied by the passenger car FFS to get a heavy vehicle FFS. Free-flow speed data collected from two-lane highways in North Carolina, Oregon, and Montana, were used to obtain estimations of these desired speed proportions. Table D-1 presents these values.

Table D-1. Desired Speed Proportions for Heavy Vehicles

Heavy Vehicle Type	Desired Speed Proportion
Single-Unit Truck	0.98
Intermediate Semi-Trailer Truck	0.95
Interstate Semi-Trailer Truck	0.95
Double Semi-Trailer Truck	0.93

Upgrades

Heavy vehicle speeds on upgrades were simulated using a full vehicle dynamics modeling approach. This approach considers a vehicle's physical characteristics (e.g., frontal area, drag coefficient, and weight) and drivetrain characteristics (e.g., engine output and transmission gearing) to determine resistance forces and the tractive effort available to accelerate the vehicle at every time step during the simulation. It was developed by Washburn and Ozkul (2013).

The basis of the approach is to calculate the maximum acceleration of the vehicle as it traverses the grade. This acceleration limits the speed that the vehicle can maintain on the grade. Equation (D-1) is used to calculate the maximum acceleration. The tractive effort, resistance forces, and acceleration mass factor are calculated using equations in Mannering and Washburn's (2012) textbook.

$$a_{max} = \frac{F - R_a - R_{rl} - R_g}{\gamma_m \times m} \quad \text{(D-1)}$$

where

a_{max} = maximum acceleration (ft/s^2)
F = available tractive effort (lb)
R_a = aerodynamic resistance (lb)
R_{rl} = rolling resistance (lb)
R_g = grade resistance (lb)
γ_m = acceleration mass factor (decimal)
m = vehicle mass (slugs)

The modeling approach is more sophisticated than previous approaches used to simulate heavy vehicle accelerations. Most simulation tools used an approximate maximum acceleration, which was a function of vehicle type, velocity, and grade. This simplified approach did not consider the transmission gear-shifting capabilities of heavy vehicles. Consequently, there was a higher potential for error in modeling the speeds of heavy vehicles on upgrades. The full vehicle dynamics modeling approach does account for the transmission gear-shifting capabilities of heavy vehicles, and thus, provides more accurate estimations of maximum acceleration.

Washburn and Ozkul (2013) previously incorporated the full vehicle dynamics model into the SwashSim simulation tool and validated its outputs against the TruckSim simulation program. TruckSim is a vehicle dynamics simulation program developed by researchers from the University of Michigan Transportation Research Institute (UMTRI). The program performs modeling of multiple major components of the vehicle, including drivetrain components (e.g., engine and transmission) and suspension components, among others. Extensive validation of the mathematical models in TruckSim have been performed by UMTRI and the TruckSim team for over 20 years. Therefore, Washburn and Ozkul (2013) felt that validation against TruckSim should provide a reasonable assessment of their modeling approach. Speed versus distance plots were generated from TruckSim and the simulation tool for various upgrades and heavy vehicle types. They found that the plots matched fairly well. Therefore, no additional work was required to incorporate this modeling approach into the simulation tool.

Downgrades

Investigation into downgrade speeds. Research on downgrade speeds of heavy vehicles showed that speeds were a function of the slope and length of the grade. The models identified in the literature review either did not account for the length of the grade, or were developed using a limited range of lengths. Therefore, these models were not adequate for inclusion in the simulation tool. An investigation into how drivers of heavy vehicles are taught to select their downgrade speed was conducted.

The investigation found that drivers of older trucks should typically select a gear on the downgrade that is the same as what they would use on the corresponding upgrade (Florida Department of Highway Safety and Motor Vehicles, 2014). It is therefore reasonable to assume that the speed of a heavy vehicle on a downgrade would be similar to the vehicle's final speed at the end of the corresponding upgrade. The other factor to consider is that drivers should decelerate to their safe downgrade speed prior to reaching the top of the grade. This is because shifting to a lower gear is not possible after the vehicle's speed has increased on the downgrade. Not being able to downshift can lead to a runway truck situation.

Development of downgrade speed methodology. Based on the findings from the commercial driver's license handbook (Florida Department of Highway Safety and Motor Vehicles, 2014), the speeds of heavy vehicles on upgrades were used to estimate the speeds on downgrades. Speed versus distance curves were developed for upgrades between 1 and 10 percent and for three heavy vehicle types in the simulation tool (SUTs, intermediate semi-trailer trucks (IMSTs), and interstate semi-trailer trucks (ISSTs)) using an initial speed of 75 mi/h. These curves are presented in Figure D-1, Figure D-2, and Figure D-3. The double semi-trailer trucks were excluded, since field data showed this heavy vehicle type was not prevalent on two-lane highways.

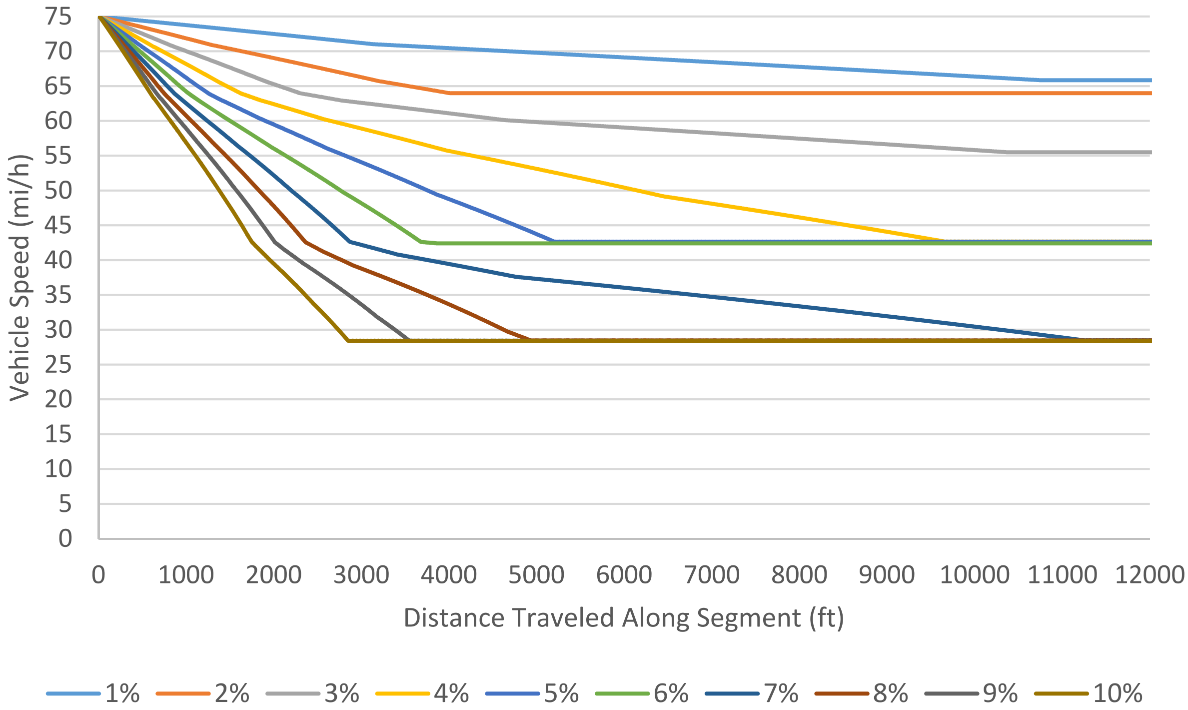


Figure D-1. Upgrade speed versus distance curves for a single-unit truck

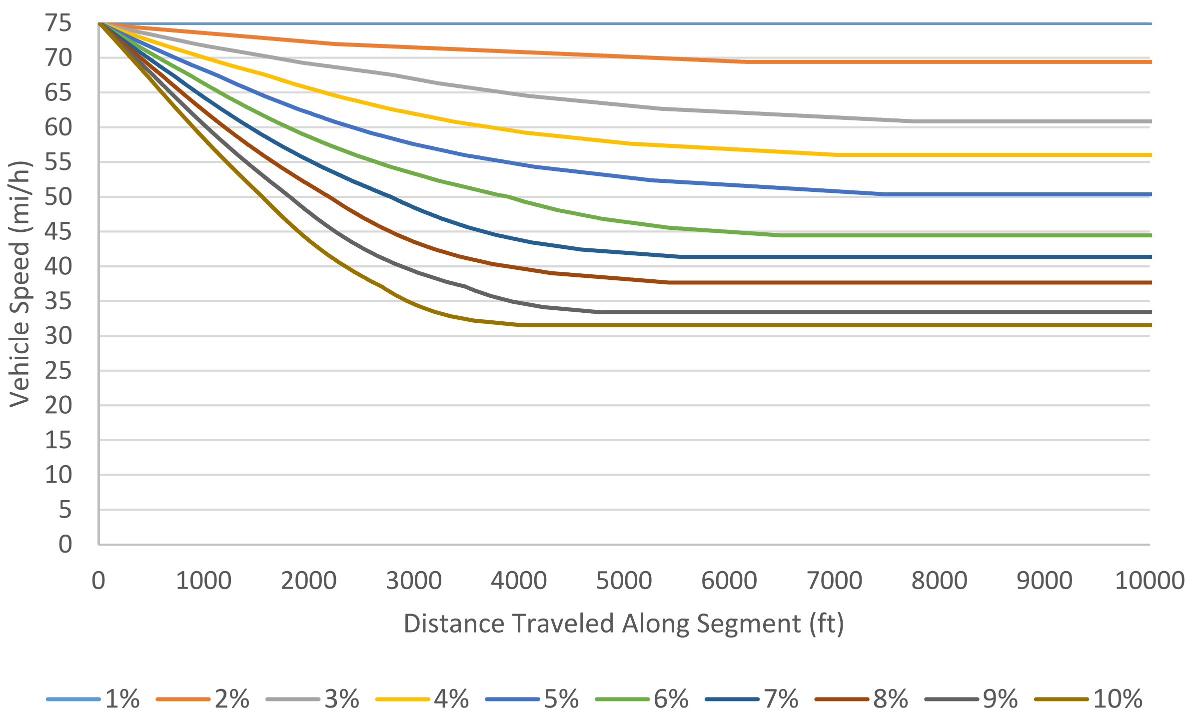


Figure D-2. Upgrade speed versus distance curves for an intermediate semi-trailer truck

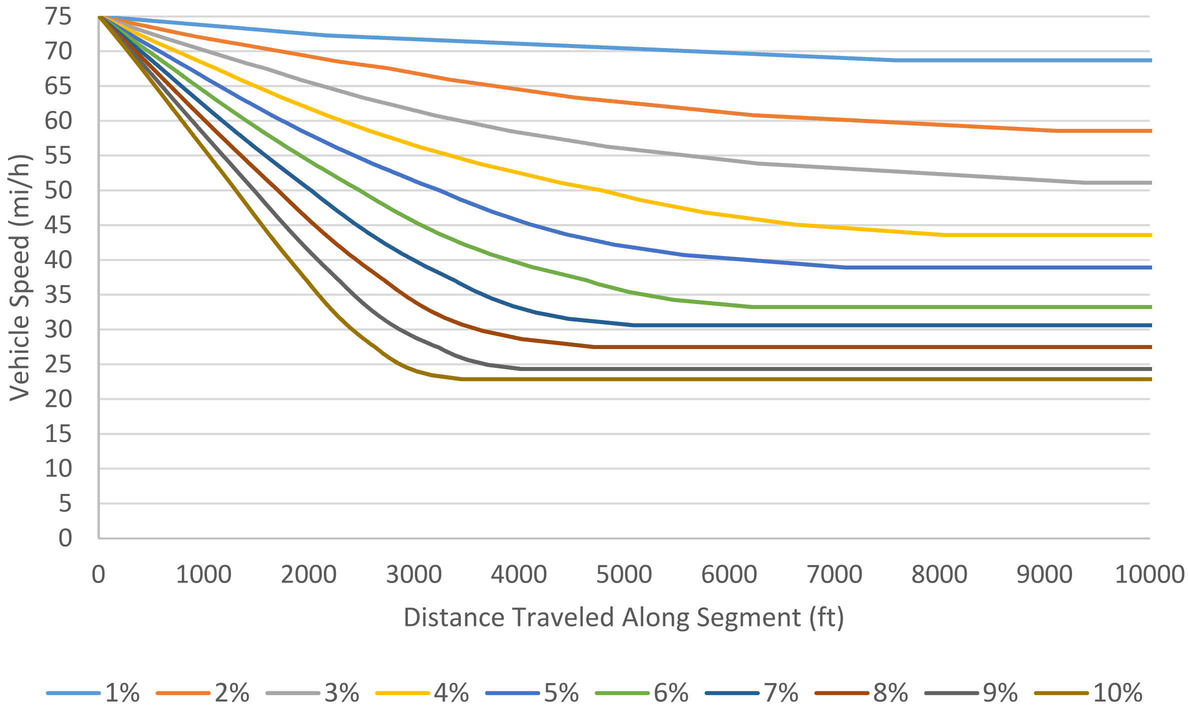


Figure D-3. Upgrade speed versus distance curves for an interstate semi-trailer truck

After the speed versus distance curves were developed, a polynomial function was fit to the curves, excluding the constant crawl speed portion. A second or third degree polynomial function provided the best fit to these curves. The general functional form of the upgrade speed is shown in Equation (D-2). The model coefficients differed for each grade and vehicle type. The coefficient values are presented in Table D-2, Table D-3, and Table D-4.

$$V = 75 + a \times L + b \times L^2 + c \times L^3 \tag{D-2}$$

where

V = speed of heavy vehicle at the end of the upgrade segment (mi/h)
L = length of the upgrade segment (mi)
a, b, c = model coefficients (decimal)

Table D-2. Upgrade Speed Model Coefficients for a Single-Unit Truck.

Grade Slope (%)	Model Coefficient a	Model Coefficient b	Model Coefficient c
1	−7.99117	3.34943	−0.80873
2	−16.79550	1.90540	1.36780
3	−32.09620	21.98800	−5.51770
4	−39.03610	21.53390	−5.45420
5	−52.54130	37.09590	−17.43770
6	−61.54480	38.29370	−22.79690
7	−80.51610	54.45520	−12.78160
8	−88.40130	47.70330	−5.71440
9	−97.19730	41.85210	0.00000
10	−93.95550	−33.73320	93.20230

Table D-3. Upgrade Speed Model Coefficients for an Intermediate Semi-Trailer Truck.

Grade Slope (%)	Model Coefficient a	Model Coefficient b	Model Coefficient c
1	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000
2	−9.11990	6.63672	−2.51232
3	−17.52110	5.44550	0.00000
4	−29.10240	11.41810	0.00000
5	−42.79200	24.99010	−4.85490
6	−52.06060	26.76310	−3.74860
7	−63.70110	30.18420	0.00000
8	−77.24510	40.32630	0.00000
9	−89.75260	48.34020	0.00000
10	−90.21160	1.41830	56.44760

Table D-4. Upgrade Speed Model Coefficients for an Interstate Semi-Trailer Truck.

Grade Slope (%)	Model Coefficient a	Model Coefficient b	Model Coefficient c
1	−7.92121	4.78662	−1.63570
2	−16.71740	3.63040	0.37130
3	−29.79650	11.81370	−1.39070
4	−39.51320	13.24520	−0.52500
5	−49.57050	11.49140	4.32190
6	−60.94040	12.96240	7.63790
7	−66.62850	−9.65440	32.62600
8	−75.89060	−24.93370	57.74360
9	−82.36480	−55.27030	101.05490
10	−85.01500	−114.73900	188.34900

To ensure the upgrade speeds were reasonable estimations of downgrade speeds, a couple comparisons were conducted using data presented in Archilla and Morrall's (1996) study. Archilla and Morrall (1996) found that the average crawl speed for semi-trailer trucks on a −3% and −5% grade was 62.0 mi/h and 44.8 mi/h, respectively. Downgrade crawl speeds for the simulation tool were estimated using the corresponding upgrade crawl speeds. Upgrade crawl speeds for an IMST on a 3% and 5% grade were 60.9 mi/h and 50.4 mi/h, respectively, as shown in Figure D-2. The upgrade crawl speeds for an ISST on a 3% and 5% grade were 51.1 mi/h and 38.9 mi/h, respectively, as shown in Figure D-3. Assuming an equal distribution of IMSTs and ISSTs on the highway, the average upgrade crawl speed for a semi-trailer on a 3% and 5% grade was 56.0 mi/h and 44.7 mi/h, respectively. These results show that the upgrade crawl speed is a good estimation of the downgrade crawl speed for the −5% grade, but underestimates the crawl speed for −3% grade. The difference between the upgrade and downgrade crawl speeds for the −3% grade is 4.9 mi/h.

This result supports Webb's (1961) finding that heavy vehicle speeds were not significantly affected unless slope of the grade was at least 4 percent and greater than 1.0 mi long. Adjustments were made to the calculated upgrade speed in order to minimize potential differences between downgrade speeds in the field and the simulation tool. For grades with a slope of 3 percent or less, the upgrade speed from Equation (D-2) was increased by 5 mi/h. This adjustment produced good agreement with the downgrade crawl speeds observed by Archilla and Morrall (1996) for the −3% grade. Additionally, a 2.5 mi/h increase was applied to the upgrade speed from Equation (D-2) for grade lengths less than 1.0 mile.

It was also desirable to account for the effect of a heavy vehicle's initial speed on the downgrade speed that the driver selects. Heavy vehicle drivers that are approaching a downgrade will ultimately want to minimize how much they reduce their speeds. Therefore, for the same grade, a driver with a higher initial speed may choose a higher speed on the downgrade than a driver with a lower initial speed. The upgrade speed versus distance functions were developed assuming an initial speed of 75 mi/h. These functions can be modified to produce upgrade speeds for different initial speeds. Rather than creating new functions with different initial speeds, the length of the upgrade segment used in the equation can be extended to account for the difference in the initial speed. The following example is provided to illustrate this concept. A step-by-step overview of the downgrade speed methodology is also provided at the end of this section.

Example on adjusting upgrade segment length for different initial speed. Assume that an interstate semi-trailer truck is approaching a 0.5 mile, 6 percent upgrade with an initial speed of 60 mi/h. Based on the speed versus distance function for a 6 percent grade and initial speed of 75 mi/h (shown in Figure D-4), the vehicle does not reach a speed of 60 mi/h until it has traveled a distance of 1426 ft (0.27 mi). In order to account for the 15 mi/h difference in initial speed, this distance can be added to the original segment length of 0.5 mi. Therefore, the adjusted upgrade segment length is 0.77 mi. This segment length is input into the speed versus distance function for a 6 percent grade, which returns a final speed on the upgrade equal to 39 mi/h. Had the segment length not been adjusted, the final speed would have equaled 49 mi/h. Therefore, the 15 mi/h difference in initial speed created a 10 mi/h difference in the final speed on the upgrade.

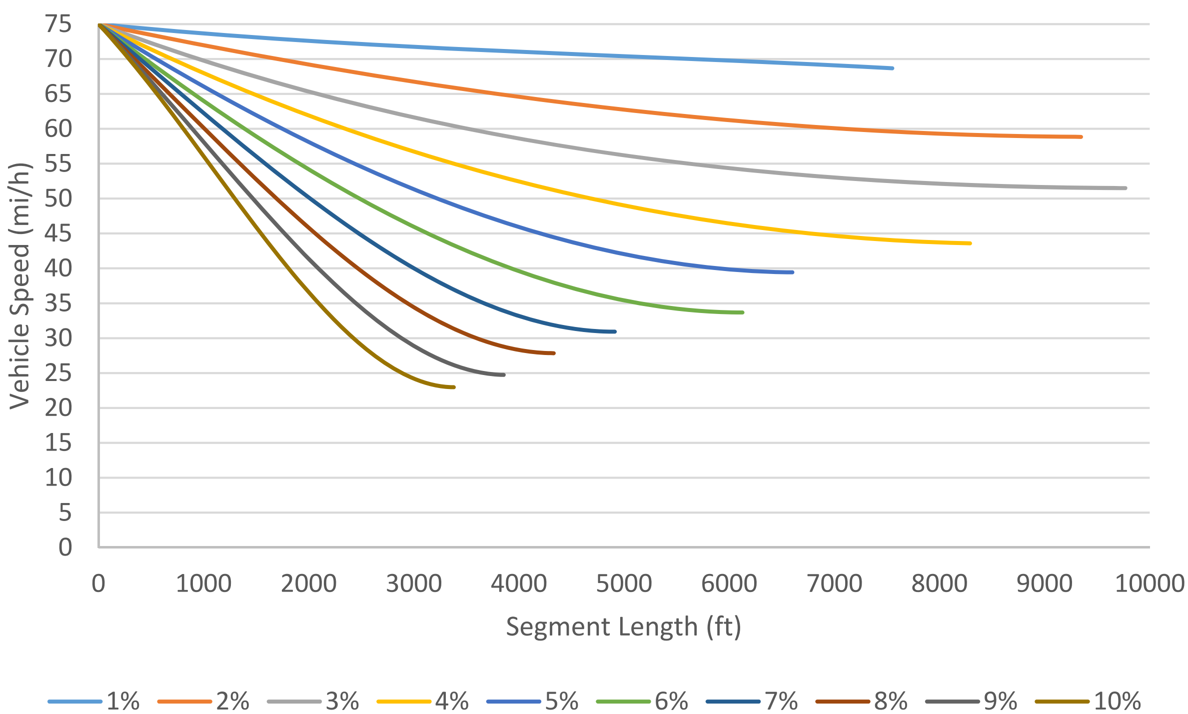


Figure D-4. Upgrade speed versus distance functions for an interstate semi-trailer truck

Overview of downgrade speed methodology. The basis of this methodology is to use the speed of a heavy vehicle at the end of an upgrade as a surrogate for its desired speed on the corresponding downgrade. The following steps are performed to obtain the desired downgrade speed.

1. Determine which upgrade speed function to use: Round the slope of the downgrade (in percent) to the nearest integer value. Use the model coefficients in Table D-2, Table D-3, or Table D-4 that correspond to this slope and the heavy vehicle type being considered (SUT, IMST, or ISST).
2. Adjust the downgrade segment length for the initial desired speed of the heavy vehicle: If the initial desired speed of the heavy vehicle is less than 75 mi/h, an additional segment length will need to be added to the actual downgrade segment length to account for differences in the initial speed. Find the additional segment length table that corresponds to the heavy vehicle type being considered (Table D-5, Table D-6, or Table D-7). Using the slope value from step 1, enter this table and find the additional segment length that corresponds to the vehicle's initial desired speed. If the initial desired speed is between the speed values in the table, interpolate between the segment lengths for these speeds. Add this additional segment length to the actual downgrade segment length to obtain the adjusted segment length. If one or both of the speeds adjacent to the initial desired speed in the table have an additional segment length equal to N/A, this means that the heavy vehicle will never reach this speed. In this case, the desired speed on the downgrade should be set equal to the vehicle's crawl speed. This is the lowest speed that the vehicle will reach on the corresponding upgrade. Crawl speed values for various upgrades and heavy vehicle types are provided in Table D-8, Table D-9, and Table D-10. If the vehicle's desired downgrade speed is set equal to the crawl speed, skip to step 5. Otherwise, continue with step 3.
3. Check if the heavy vehicle will reach its crawl speed: Depending on the length of the grade, the vehicle may reach its crawl speed. Table D-8, Table D-9, and Table D-10 contain the crawl speeds and segment lengths needed to reach these speeds for various grade slopes. Find the table that corresponds to the heavy vehicle type. Using the slope value from step 1, find the segment length corresponding to the crawl speed. Compare the adjusted segment length from step 2 to this value. If the adjusted segment length is larger than or equal to this value, set the desired downgrade speed equal to the crawl speed, and skip to step 5. Otherwise, continue with step 4.
4. Calculate the desired downgrade speed: Using the upgrade speed function determined in step 1 and the adjusted segment length determined in step 2, calculate the heavy vehicle's desired speed on the downgrade.
5. Adjust desired downgrade speed for smaller slopes: If the slope value determined from step 1 is less than or equal to 3 percent, add 5 mi/h to the estimated downgrade speed. If the original, non-adjusted segment length is less than 1.0 mi and the slope value is greater than 3 percent, add 2.5 mi/h to the estimated downgrade speed. Otherwise, retain the current desired downgrade speed value.

Table D-5. Additional Segment Lengths for Different Initial Speeds for a Single-Unit Truck.

Initial Speed (mi/h)	Additional Segment Length (mi)									
	1%	2%	3%	4%	5%	6%	7%	8%	9%	10%
75	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
70	0.89	0.32	0.18	0.14	0.11	0.09	0.07	0.06	0.06	0.06
65	N/A	0.68	0.42	0.31	0.23	0.19	0.14	0.13	0.11	0.11
60	N/A	N/A	0.89	0.51	0.37	0.29	0.22	0.19	0.17	0.16
55	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.79	0.53	0.41	0.31	0.27	0.23	0.21
50	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.18	0.72	0.53	0.42	0.35	0.30	0.26
45	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.63	0.91	0.65	0.56	0.44	0.37	0.32
40	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.75	0.55	0.45	0.38
35	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.15	0.69	0.54	0.45
30	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.98	0.90	0.64	0.53
25	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table D-6. Additional Segment Lengths for Different Initial Speeds for an Intermediate Semi-Trailer Truck.

Initial Speed (mi/h)	Additional Segment Length (mi)									
	1%	2%	3%	4%	5%	6%	7%	8%	9%	10%
75	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
70	N/A	1.01	0.32	0.19	0.13	0.11	0.09	0.07	0.06	0.06
65	N/A	N/A	0.75	0.41	0.28	0.22	0.18	0.14	0.12	0.12
60	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.72	0.47	0.35	0.28	0.22	0.19	0.17
55	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.75	0.51	0.39	0.31	0.26	0.24
50	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.72	0.53	0.42	0.35	0.30
45	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.12	0.71	0.55	0.44	0.37
40	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.74	0.56	0.45
35	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.75	0.56
30	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
25	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table D-7. Additional Segment Lengths for Different Initial Speeds for an Interstate Semi-Trailer Truck.

Initial Speed (mi/h)	Additional Segment Length (mi) 1%	2%	3%	4%	5%	6%	7%	8%	9%	10%
75	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
70	1.08	0.33	0.19	0.14	0.11	0.09	0.08	0.07	0.06	0.06
65	N/A	0.72	0.40	0.28	0.22	0.18	0.15	0.13	0.12	0.11
60	N/A	1.35	0.67	0.45	0.34	0.27	0.23	0.20	0.17	0.16
55	N/A	N/A	1.07	0.65	0.47	0.37	0.31	0.26	0.23	0.20
50	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.89	0.62	0.48	0.39	0.33	0.28	0.25
45	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.29	0.80	0.60	0.47	0.40	0.34	0.30
40	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	1.12	0.75	0.57	0.47	0.40	0.35
35	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.98	0.70	0.56	0.47	0.40
30	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.69	0.55	0.46
25	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	0.70	0.55
20	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Table D-8. Crawl Speeds and Corresponding Segment Lengths for a Single-Unit Truck.

Grade Slope (%)	Segment Length (mi)	Crawl Speed (mi/h)
1	2.03	65.82
2	0.76	63.94
3	1.91	55.46
4	1.81	42.55
5	0.99	42.42
6	0.72	42.03
7	2.07	28.30
8	1.02	28.40
9	0.68	28.26
10	0.56	28.17

Table D-9. Crawl Speeds and Corresponding Segment Lengths for an Intermediate Semi-Trailer Truck.

Grade Slope (%)	Segment Length (mi)	Crawl Speed (mi/h)
2	1.17	69.39
3	1.57	60.91
4	1.25	56.46
5	1.58	50.62
6	1.24	44.45
7	1.05	41.39
8	0.95	38.01
9	0.90	33.38
10	0.72	31.85

Table D-10. Crawl Speeds and Corresponding Segment Lengths for an Interstate Semi-Trailer Truck.

Grade Slope (%)	Segment Length (mi)	Crawl Speed (mi/h)
1	1.43	68.68
2	1.77	58.84
3	1.85	51.50
4	1.57	43.58
5	1.25	39.43
6	1.16	33.67
7	0.93	30.93
8	0.82	27.84
9	0.73	24.73
10	0.64	22.97

D.4.2. Speeds on Curves

Horizontal Curves

Comparison of curve speed models. The horizontal curve speed models identified in the literature were evaluated to determine which one was most suitable for incorporation into the simulation tool. Most of the models output the 85th percentile curve speed, so this speed was chosen for comparison. The TWOPAS model was the only model that did not directly output the 85th percentile speed. It did, however, output an average and standard deviation of the curve speed. These two values were used to estimate the 85th percentile curve speed, assuming the speeds followed a normal distribution. It should be noted that only Bonneson et al. (2007) and Donnell et al.'s (2001) models explicitly estimated the speeds of heavy vehicles on curves. The other models were developed using passenger car speeds.

As mentioned in the literature review, Donnell et al. (2001) and Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) developed a family of models, which were for varying locations along the horizontal curve and varying grades, respectively. One model was selected from each study to simplify the comparison. The model selected from Donnell et al.'s (2001) study was the model for speeds at the midpoint of the curve. This model was selected, since the other models in the literature were developed using speeds at this location. The model for grades between 0 and 4 percent was selected from Fitzpatrick et al.'s (2000) study, since this model had the highest R^2 value.

The comparison was further simplified by assuming certain values for the independent variables that were not present across all models. For Donnell et al.'s (2001) model, the length and grade of the departure tangent were assumed to be 948 ft (289 m) and 0%, respectively. The length of the departure tangent was an average value from the sites used to develop the model. For Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) and Bonneson et al.'s (2007) models, a superelevation of 6% was assumed.

Bonneson et al.'s (2007) model also required inputs for the 85th percentile speed of heavy vehicles on the preceding tangent and the central angle of the curve. The preceding tangent speed significantly affected the curve speeds output from Bonneson et al.'s (2007) model. Therefore, three tangent speeds were used in the comparison: 50 mi/h, 60 mi/h, and 70 mi/h. As mentioned in the literature review, the central angle affected the travel path radius. A value of 20 degrees was assumed, since this value created a larger difference between the travel path radius and curve radius (about 200 ft).

In order to further assess the impact of the travel path radius on the curve speeds output from Bonneson et al.'s (2007) model, a modified version of the model was created and added to the comparison. This version simply substituted the curve radius for the travel path radius, without altering any of the model coefficients. It was also desirable to compare the curve speed models to the curve design speeds recommended by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO). These design values were obtained from the most recent edition of the Green Book (AASHTO, 2011).

The 85th percentile curve speeds and AASHTO design speeds were plotted against various curve radii between 200 ft and 3000 ft. Figure D-5, Figure D-6, and Figure D-7 present the curve speeds for an 85th percentile tangent speed equal to 70 mi/h, 60 mi/h, and 50 mi/h, respectively.

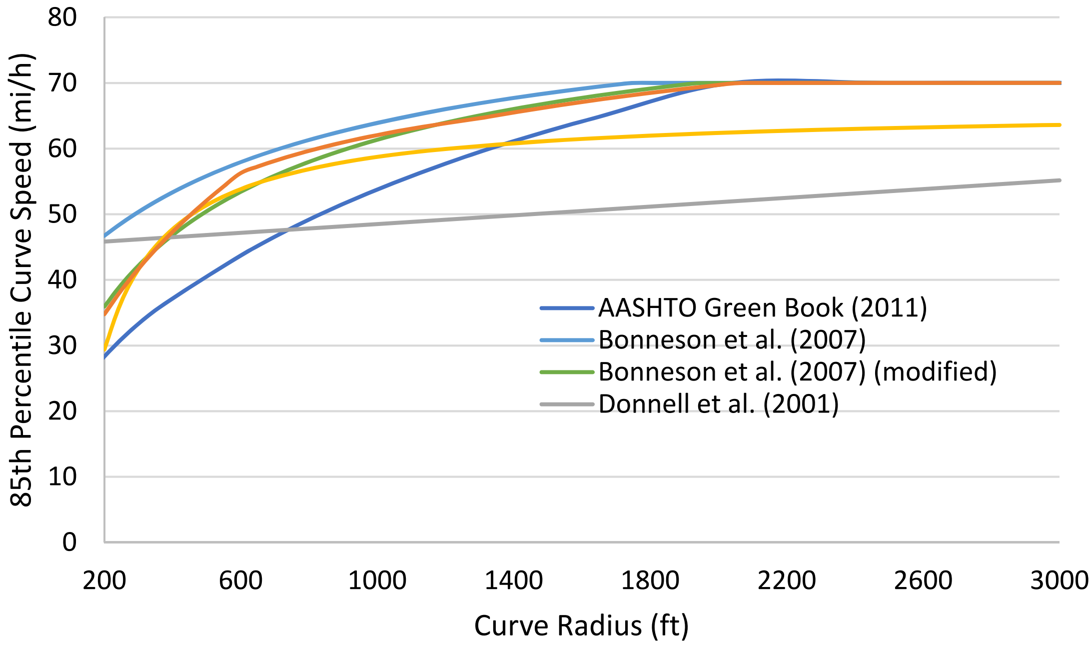


Figure D-5. 85th percentile curve speeds of heavy vehicles entering from a tangent with an 85th percentile speed equal to 70 mi/h

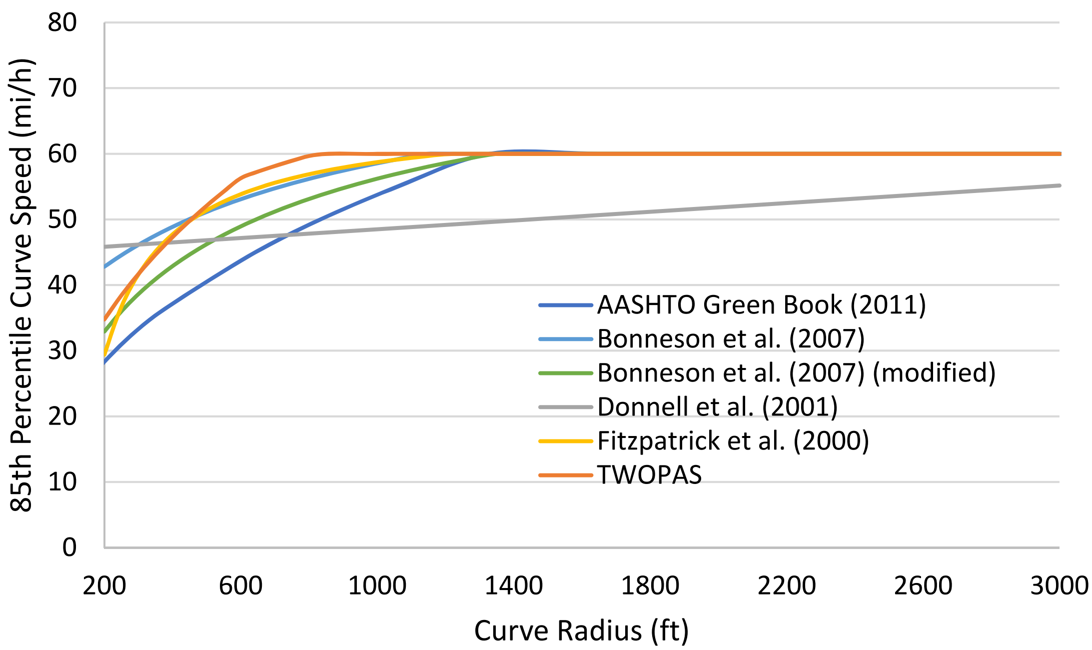


Figure D-6. 85th percentile curve speeds of heavy vehicles entering from a tangent with an 85th percentile speed equal to 60 mi/h

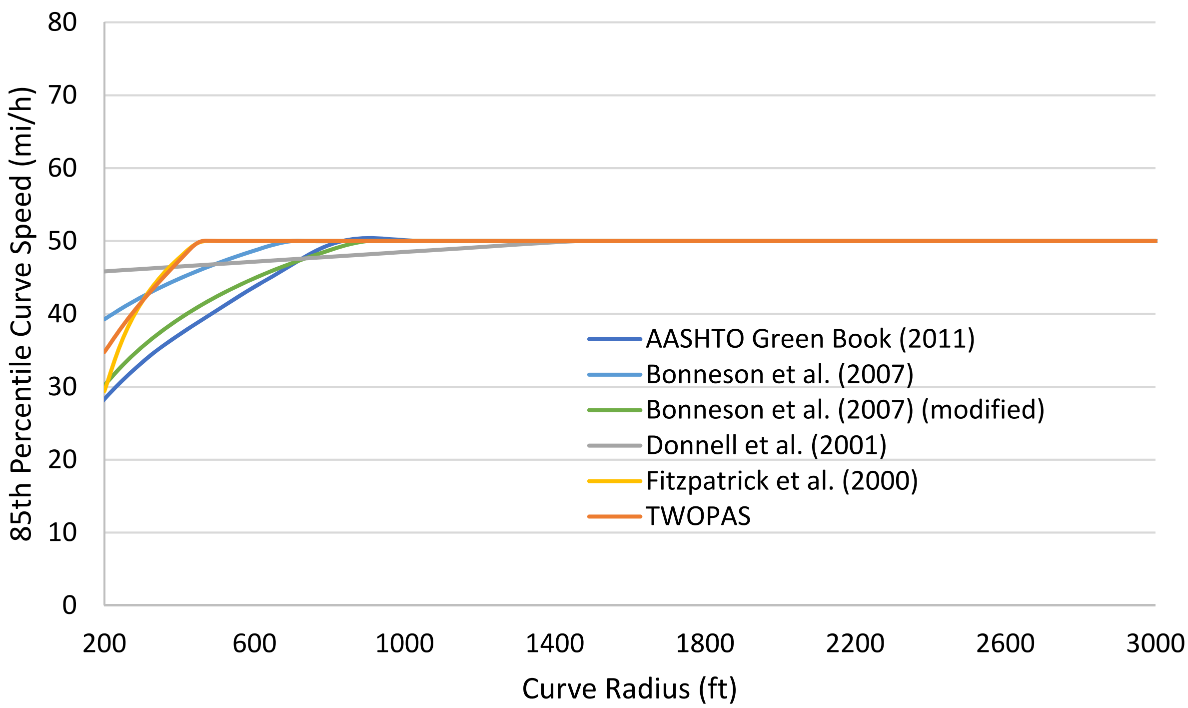


Figure D-7. 85th percentile curve speeds of heavy vehicles entering from a tangent with an 85th percentile speed equal to 50 mi/h

As seen in these figures, the shape of the speed-radii curves for all of the models, except Donnell et al.'s (2001), are non-linear. The curves have a sharp drop in speed for curve radii below a certain threshold, and for larger radii, the curve speeds approach a maximum value. The shape of Donnell et al.'s (2001) model is linear and generally produces curve speeds that differ significantly from those produced by the other models. One possible reason for the significant difference is the limited range of curve radii used to develop Donnell et al.'s (2001) model. The other models were developed using speeds from multiple curve radii less than 800 ft, but the smallest curve radius in Donnell et al.'s data was 819 ft. Because the shape of Donnell et al.'s model did not generally agree with the other models, and was based on a more limited range of curve radii, it was determined that this model was not adequate for inclusion in the simulation tool.

After excluding Donnell et al.'s (2001) model, the remaining models were further evaluated. The main difference between these models was the radius value at which the curve speeds started to decrease below the tangent speed, the rate at which the curve speeds decreased, and the curve speed corresponding to a 200 ft radius. In general, curve speeds from the Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) and TWOPAS models started to decrease at a smaller radius value and at a higher rate than those from the Bonneson et al. (2007) model. They also produced lower curve speeds for a 200-ft radius than the Bonneson et al. (2007) model. Interestingly, the modified version of Bonneson et al.'s model produced curve speeds for a 200-ft radius that more closely resembled those from Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) and TWOPAS.

As expected, all the curve speed models predicted curve speeds higher than the design speeds in the AASHTO Green Book. Research has shown that drivers typically negotiate curves at speeds higher than the curve advisory speed (Bonneson et al., 2007; Chowdhury et al., 1991; Ritchie, 1972). Bonneson et al. (2007) found that the average curve speed was 5 to 10 mi/h larger than the curve advisory speed. Most of the models predicted 85th percentile curve speeds that were within a 10 mi/h deviation from the design speeds. The one exception was Bonneson et al.'s (2007) model for very small radii.

The modified version of Bonneson et al.'s model alleviated some of the potential concerns with estimating high curve speeds for small radii. The curve speeds it produced for a 200 ft radius were similar to those from Fitzpatrick et al. (2000) and TWOPAS. In general, the modified Bonneson et al. (2007) model estimated curve speeds that were lower than those from the other models but were still greater than the AASHTO design speeds. This model appeared to be a good compromise between the original curve speed models and the AASHTO design speeds. Therefore, this model was selected for inclusion in the simulation tool.

Incorporating curve speed model into simulation tool. The modified version of Bonneson et al.'s (2007) curve speed model was added to the simulation tool. Since the simulation tool models multiple driver types, it was desirable to implement the model such that there were a range of curve speeds selected by drivers. The easiest way to create this range of speeds was to create a distribution from the 85th percentile and average curve speeds predicted by Bonneson et al.'s (2007) model. The original equations from the model are presented below. The modified version simply substituted the curve radius for the travel path radius (R_p).

$$V_{c,85} = \left(\frac{15.0R_p\left(0.196 - 0.00106V_{t,85} + 0.000073V_{t,85}^2 - 0.0150I_{tk} + e\right)}{1 + 0.00109R_p}\right)^{0.5} \quad \text{(D-3)}$$

$$V_{c,a} = \left(\frac{15.0R_p\left(0.112 - 0.00066V_{t,a} + 0.000091V_{t,a}^2 - 0.0108I_{tk} + e\right)}{1 + 0.00136R_p}\right)^{0.5} \quad \text{(D-4)}$$

where

$V_{c,85}$ = 85th percentile curve speed (mi/h)
$V_{c,a}$ = average curve speed (mi/h)
$V_{t,85}$ = 85th percentile tangent speed (mi/h)
$V_{t,a}$ = average tangent speed (mi/h)
R_p = travel path radius (replaced by curve radius in modified model) (ft)
I_{tk} = indicator variable for heavy vehicles (1.0 if model is used to predict heavy vehicle speeds, 0.0 otherwise)
e = superelevation rate (decimal)

In order to integrate the model into the simulation tool (SwashSim), some assumptions had to be made regarding the average and 85th percentile tangent speeds. The average tangent speed for passenger cars ($V_{t,a,PC}$) was assumed to equal the FFS input in the simulation tool. Based on the findings in Bonneson et al.'s (2007) study, the average tangent speed for heavy vehicles ($V_{t,a,HV}$) was assumed to be 97 percent of $V_{t,a,PC}$. For both passenger cars and heavy vehicles, the 85th percentile tangent speed was assumed to be 11 percent larger than the average tangent speed. This was also based on findings in Bonneson et al.'s (2007) study.

The curve speeds were assumed to follow a normal distribution. The mean was set equal to the average curve speed, and the standard deviation was estimated from the average and 85th percentile curve speeds. The standard deviation was then used to calculate the 15th percentile curve speed. This distribution was applied to the ten driver types in the simulation tool.

The 15th percentile curve speed was assigned to driver type 1 (the most conservative driver), and the 85th percentile curve speed was assigned to driver type 10 (the most aggressive driver). The curve speeds for the other driver types were linearly interpolated between these two speeds. If the driver's desired speed on the curve exceeded its desired speed on the tangent, the desired curve speed was set equal to the desired tangent speed.

Once the curve speed model was incorporated into the simulation tool, a test network with various curves was created and simulated in order to verify the curve speed model was working as intended. A FFS of 50 mi/h was used in the simulation tool. Table D-11 presents the results of this verification process.

Table D-11. Heavy Vehicle Curve Speeds with a Tangent FFS of 50 mi/h

Curve Radius (ft)	Super-elevation (%)	Modified Bonneson et al. Model (mi/h)	SwashSim (mi/h)	Difference (%)
200	8	29.27	29.12	0.51
600	6	41.24	40.96	0.69
1000	4	45.33	44.97	0.79
1400	2	46.83	46.46	0.79
1800	0	47.10	46.74	0.75

As shown in Table D-11, the SwashSim curve speeds did not differ from the modified Bonneson et al. curve speeds by more than 0.8 percent. These results confirmed that the model was working as intended in the simulation tool.

Vertical Curves

The vertical curve speed models described in the literature review chapter were evaluated to determine if any of them should be implemented in the simulation tool. Most of the models developed were for crest vertical curves. Only one statistically significant model was developed for sag vertical curves. Overall, these models showed that the 85th percentile curve speed exceeded the curve design speed or posted speed. The R^2 values for all of the crest vertical curve speed models were below 0.60. The R^2 value for the sag vertical curve speed model was 0.68, but only 5 sites were used to develop the model. Since the fits of the models were not great and/or the models were based on a limited sample size, it was uncertain how much improvement would result from including the models in the simulation tool. This uncertainty, combined with the increased input burden on the user if the models were added, led to a decision to not explicitly model vehicle speeds on vertical curves. Instead, modeling drivers' desire to travel above the posted speed and accounting for the impact of grade on heavy vehicle speeds was viewed as adequate for modeling vehicle speeds in the vicinity of a vertical curve.

D.4.3. Acceleration/Deceleration in Tangent-Curve Transition Areas

After reviewing the acceleration/deceleration models in the literature review, Figueroa and Tarko's (2007) model was selected for inclusion in the simulation tool. This model was selected because it produced a good fit to the field data, was not too complicated, and accounted for some amount of acceleration and deceleration within the horizontal curve. Unfortunately, implementation of the model in the simulation tool did not work well. For shorter curves, vehicles were not able to decelerate to their desired curve speed before reaching the midpoint of the curve. The reason for this was that the model did not account for the length of the curve when determining how much acceleration/deceleration should occur on the adjacent tangents. It always assumed that 66 percent of the deceleration occurred on the preceding tangent and 72 percent of the acceleration occurred on the proceeding tangent. For shorter curves, it is likely that a larger percentage of the acceleration/deceleration would need to occur on the adjacent tangents.

Since Figueroa and Tarko's (2007) model could not be applied to a wide range of horizontal curves, a simpler approach was adopted. A constant deceleration value of −2.4 ft/s^2 was used to reduce vehicles speeds as they approached a curve. This was the mean deceleration found in Figueroa and Tarko's (2007) study. The deceleration was applied at a point on the preceding tangent that would allow the vehicle to reach its desired curve speed immediately before it entered the curve. While this approach does not account for deceleration within the horizontal curve, the difference in vehicle speeds as a result of this approximation was not thought to be significant. Once vehicles exited the curve, they resumed normal driving behavior, and accelerated at their desired acceleration in order to reach their desired tangent speed.

D.5. Simulation Experimental Design

This section describes the range of variables used to develop the proposed methodology. Variables included vertical and horizontal alignment classification, passing designation, segment length, *FFS*, flow rate, and heavy vehicle percentage. Passing designation was based on the segmentation scheme defined in the 'Facility segmentation' section, and therefore, had three values: passing constrained, passing zone, and passing lane. Appropriate values for the other variables were selected based on typical values observed in the field as well as sensitivity analyses presented in this section. These analyses investigated the effect of opposing heavy vehicle percentage and opposing flow rate on passing zone segments, maximum flow rates on passing lane segments, and differences between upgrade and downgrade segments within each vertical alignment classification. Analyses were also conducted to determine the appropriate network setup and simulation duration/replication parameters. The results from these analyses are presented below along with the final set of variables and range of values for the experimental design.

D.5.1. Network Setup

Networks were coded in the simulation tool using three links: a "warm-up" link, analysis link, and "warm-down" link. Vehicles traveling in the analysis direction encountered the links in this order. The purpose of the "warm-up" link was to generate the desired platoon distribution entering the analysis link. The "warm-up" link had a 0 percent grade with no passing allowed. Vehicles were generated at the beginning of this link using a random arrival distribution. The analysis link properties varied based on the range of variables used in the experimental design. Results obtained at the end of this link were used to develop the speed-flow relationships. The "warm-down" segment served a similar purpose as the "warm-up" segment. It was used to generate the desired platoon distribution of opposing vehicles entering the analysis link. Additionally, it ensured vehicles traveling in the analysis direction exited the network in a realistic manner. The "warm-down" link had a 0 percent grade with no passing allowed. Random arrivals were used at the beginning of this link for the opposing flow rate.

This study used entering platoon distributions for "worst-case" traffic conditions. Therefore, the "warm-up" and "warm-down" link lengths needed to be long enough to generate an "equilibrium" platoon condition, where the performance measures (i.e., ATS, percent followers, follower density) became stable. This "equilibrium" length was determined by simulating a 6.0-mile network with 0 percent grade and no passing allowed. The performance measures were then plotted as a function of distance to determine when they became stable. Figure D-8A, Figure D-8B, and Figure D-8C show the results of this analysis for a 600 veh/h flow rate. Figure D-8D, Figure D-8E, and Figure D-8F present the same results for a 1200 veh/h flow rate.

This figure shows that the ATS and follower density became stable when the link length was between 3.5 and 4.0 mi. The percent followers, on the other hand, never fully stabilized, since platoons of vehicles continually merge with and separate from one another. The measure did, however, become more stable when the "warm-up" length was between 3.5 and 4.0 mi. Based on these results, a "warm-up length" of 3.5 mi was selected for this study. This same length was used for the "warm-down" link if the opposing flow rate was greater than 0 veh/h. If the opposing flow was equal to 0 veh/h, a "warm-down" length of 1.0 mi was adequate.

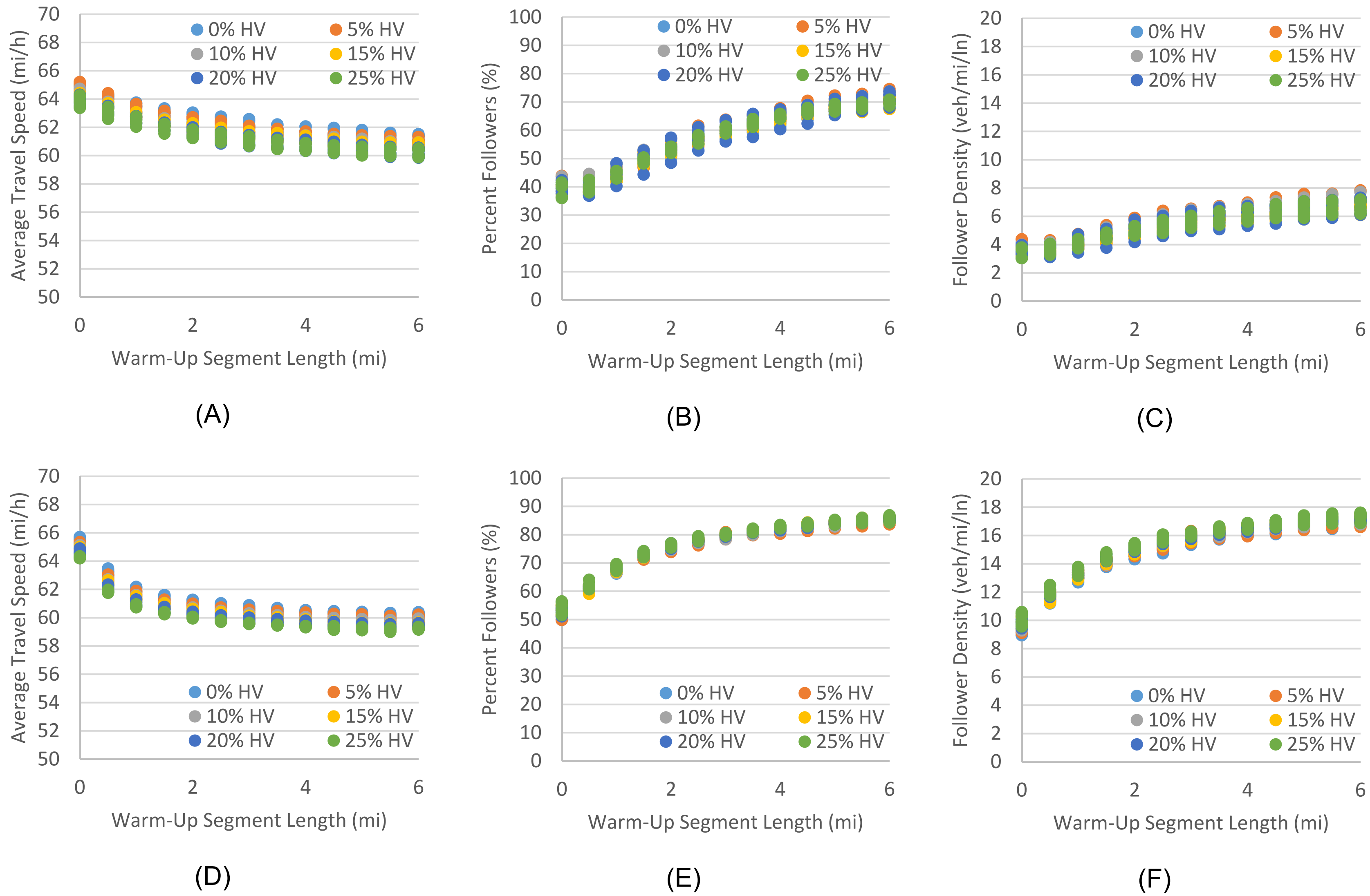


Figure D-8. Performance measures versus warm-up segment length. A-C) Flow rate equals 600 veh/h. D-F) Flow rate equals 1200 veh/h.

D.5.2. Simulation Duration and Replications

The simulation duration and number of replications can have a significant effect on the simulation results. Small values for these parameters may not accurately capture the relationships between flow rate and performance measures. Conversely, large values may produce unreasonable computational time. A balance must be achieved between accuracy and computational requirements. The objective of this section was to find values that achieve this balance.

Simulation results were generated for a 3 percent, 1.5 mi long segment using various combinations of simulation duration and number of replications. All three types of passing designations were simulated. Base values were defined as 6 replications with a 15-minute warm-up time and 60-minute simulation duration (total simulation time equal to 75 minutes). These values captured the inherent variability in traffic and yielded good relationships between the performance measures and flow rate. Results obtained using other values were compared to the base value results. Only the simulation duration and number of replications were changed. The warm-up time always equaled 15 minutes, since this provided sufficient time to populate the network with vehicles.

Simulation durations of 30 and 45 minutes were tested using 6 replications. Both simulation duration values increased the variability in the results. This increase was more pronounced for flow rates less than or equal to 900 veh/h. For flow rates larger than 900 veh/h, the increase in variability was minimal. This trend was also observed with the number of replications. Values of 3 and 4 were tested. The variability in the results increased as compared to the base value results, but this increase was minimal for flow rates larger than 900 veh/h.

Based on the findings of this analysis, a simulation duration of 60 minutes and 6 replications were used for flow rates less than or equal to 900 veh/h. For flow rates greater than 900 veh/h, a simulation duration of 30 minutes and 4 replications were used. These reduced values produced minimal differences with the base value results, while decreasing the computational requirements. **Figure D-9** presents the simulation results for the base and reduced values on the passing constrained segment. The relationships between flow rate and the performance measures were the same for these values. This result also held true for the passing zone and passing lane segments, as shown in **Figure D-10** and **Figure D-11**, respectively. For the passing zone segment, values for simulation duration and number of replications were based on the analysis flow rate. The reduced values determined from this analysis were used in the remaining portions of this study.

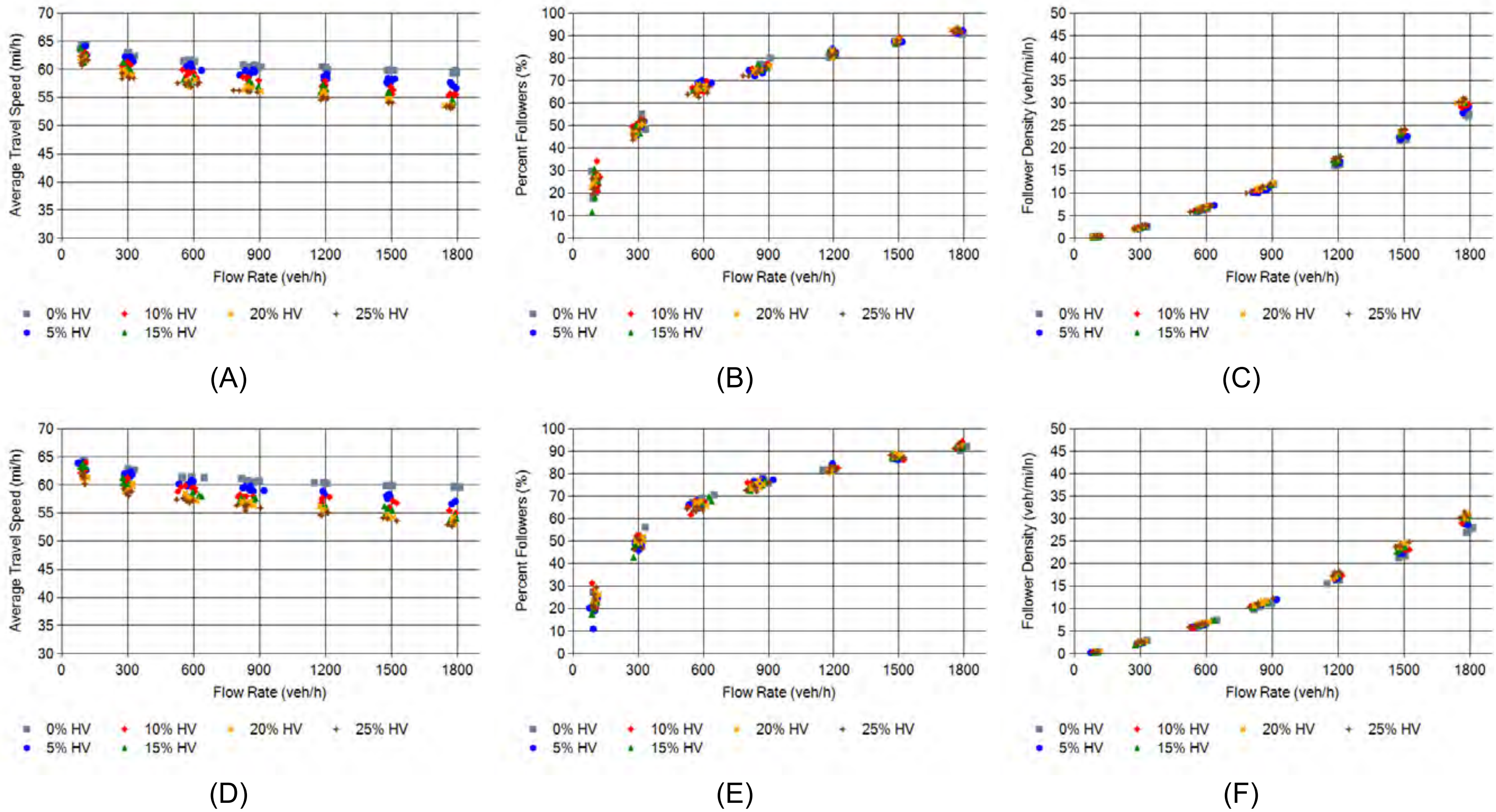


Figure D-9. Performance measure-flow relationships for 65 mi/h FFS, 3 percent grade, 1.50 mi passing constrained segment. A-C) Base simulation duration and replications. D-F) Reduced simulation duration and replications.

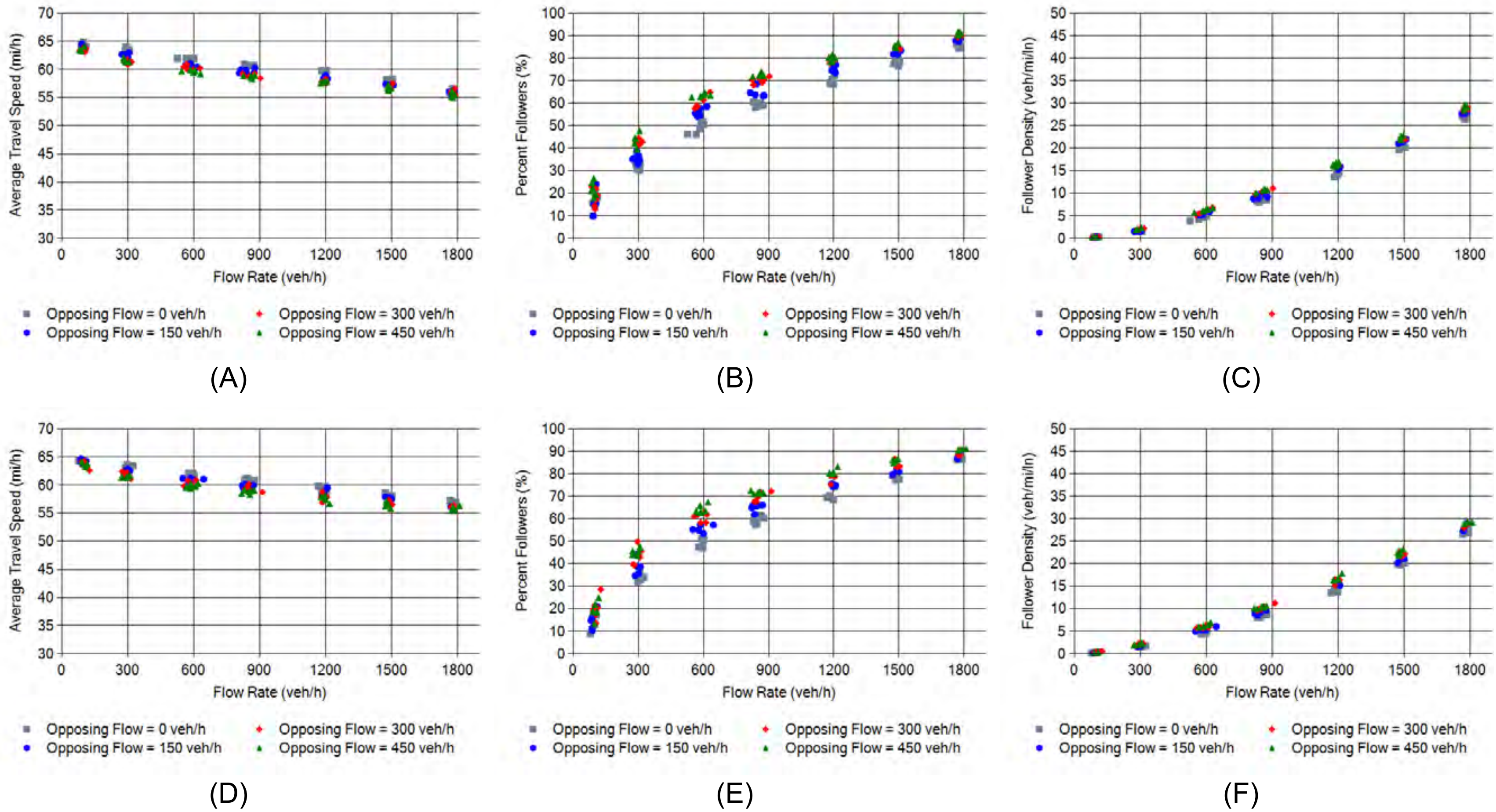


Figure D-10. Performance measure-flow relationships for 65 mi/h FFS, 3 percent grade, 1.50 mi passing zone segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles in the analysis and opposing directions. A-C) Base simulation duration and replications. D-F) Reduced simulation duration and replications.

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

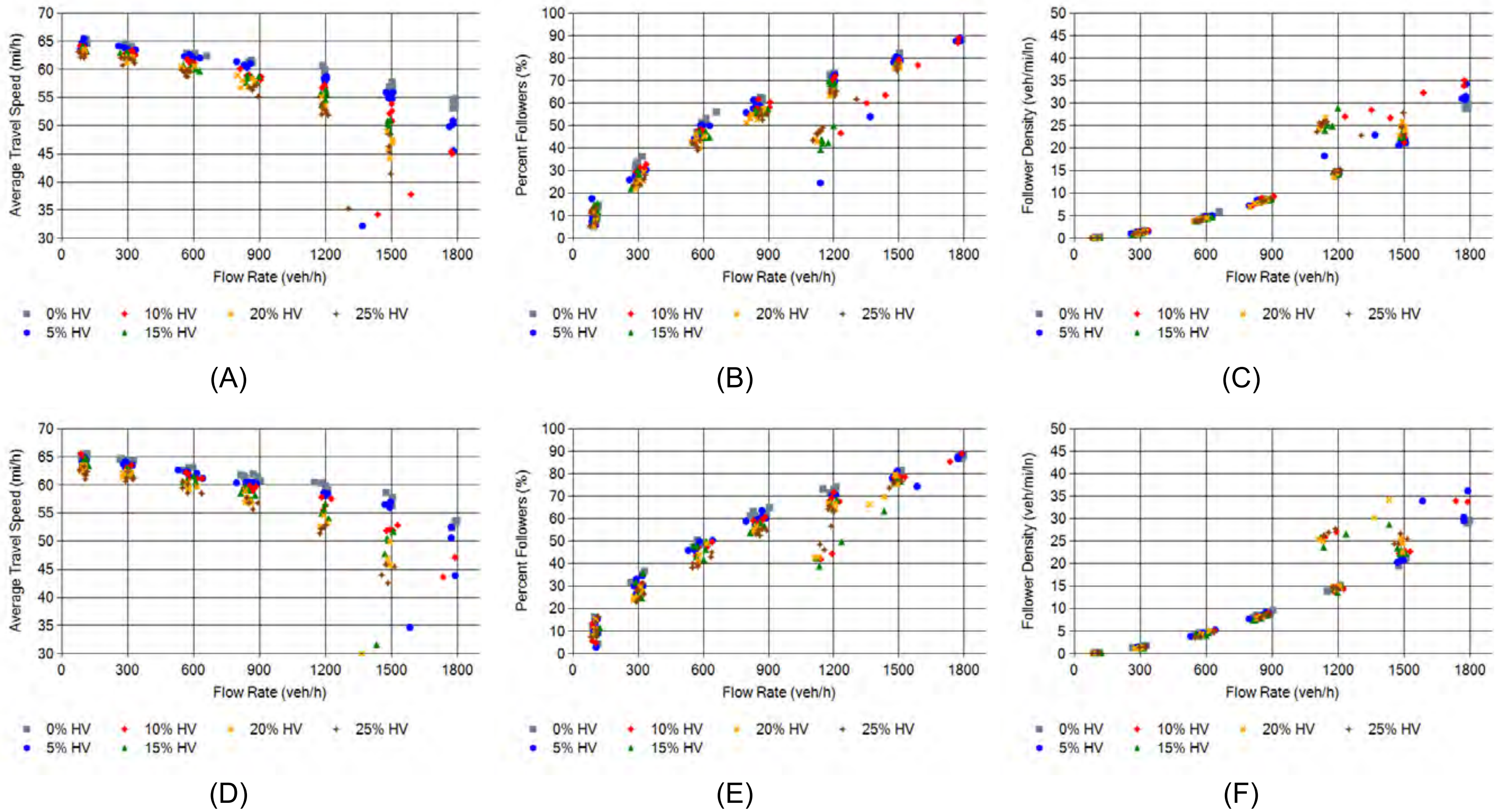


Figure D-11. Performance measure-flow relationships for 65 mi/h FFS, 3 percent grade, 1.50 mi passing lane segment. A-C) Base simulation duration and replications. D-F) Reduced simulation duration and replications.

D.5.3. Effect of Opposing Heavy Vehicle Percentage on Passing Zone Segments

Opportunities for passing in the opposing lane are largely dictated by the opposing traffic. These passing opportunities influence the performance measures for the analysis direction (i.e., average speed, percent followers, follower density). This section investigates the effect of opposing heavy vehicle percentage and passing zone rule for the opposing direction (i.e., allowed or not allowed) on performance measures in the analysis direction. Preliminary analyses were conducted using results from the simulation tool. These results helped to determine the appropriate range of opposing heavy vehicle percentages for the experimental design. Details on the analysis and results are presented below.

Simulation results were generated for a 3 percent, 1.50 mi passing zone segment with varying opposing flows and heavy vehicle percentages. Separate results were generated for each passing zone rule: allowed in analysis direction only and allowed in both directions. Figure D-12 presents the speed-flow curves for passing allowed only in the analysis direction. These curves were generated using 10 percent heavy vehicles in the analysis direction and varying percent heavy vehicles in the opposing direction. The figure shows that there is little to no difference in the speed-flow relationships for different opposing heavy vehicle percentages. This same result held true for the percent follower-flow and follower density-flow relationships, as shown in Figure D-13 and Figure D-14, respectively. Additional tests were performed using heavy vehicle percentages other than 10 for the analysis direction. These results also showed that the opposing heavy vehicle percentage did not significantly influence the performance measures.

The same set of scenarios was simulated after changing the passing zone rule to allowed in both directions. Figure D-15 presents the speed-flow curves for the two passing zone rules with 10 percent heavy vehicles in both directions. The figure shows that the passing zone rule has little to no effect on the speed-flow relationship for the analysis direction. This result also holds true for the percent follower- and follower density-flow relationships as shown in Figure D-15, Figure D-16 and, Figure D-17, respectively. Additional tests were performed using heavy vehicle percentages other than 10 for the opposing direction. These results also showed that the combination of the passing zone rule and opposing heavy vehicle percentage did not significantly influence the performance measures.

Based on the results from these tests, the opposing heavy vehicle percentage and passing zone rule for the opposing direction did not significantly influence the performance measures in the analysis direction. Therefore, a constant opposing heavy vehicle percentage was used for all opposing flow rates in the experimental design. A value of 10 percent was selected, as this was a typical value observed from the field data. Additionally, the passing zone rule for the opposing direction was always set to not allowed.

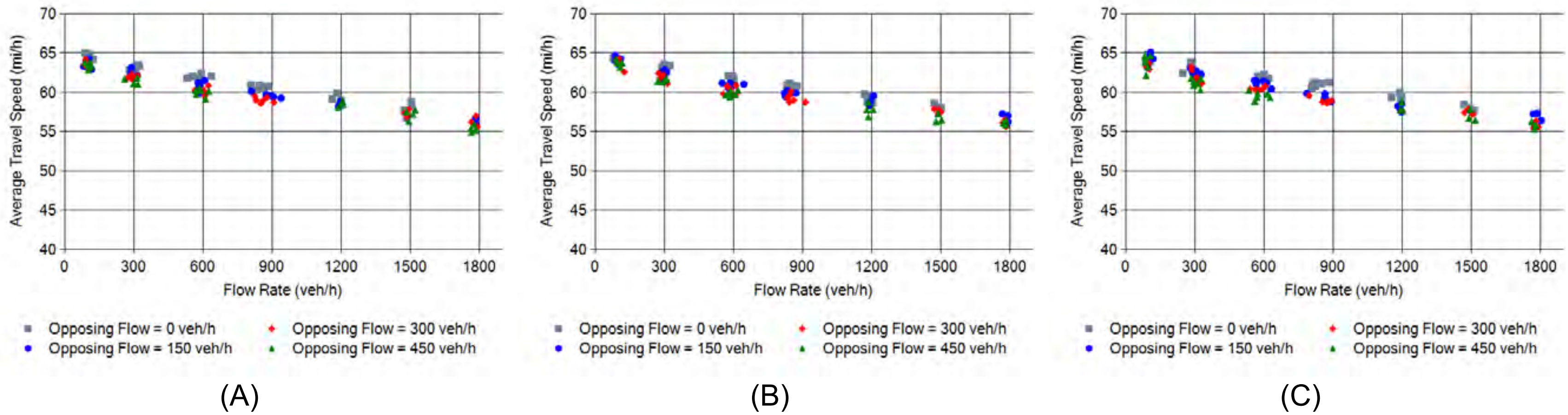


Figure D-12. Speed-flow curves for passing zone with 10 percent heavy vehicles in analysis direction. A) 0 percent opposing heavy vehicles. B) 10 percent opposing heavy vehicles. C) 25 percent opposing heavy vehicles.

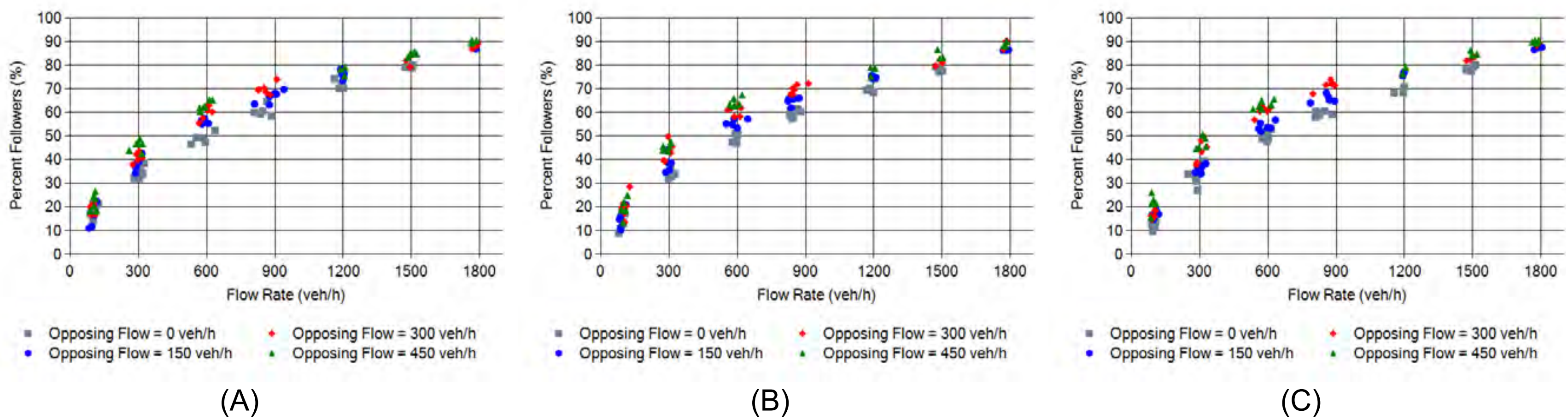


Figure D-13. Percent follower-flow curves for passing zone with 10 percent heavy vehicles in analysis direction. A) 0 percent opposing heavy vehicles. B) 10 percent opposing heavy vehicles. C) 25 percent opposing heavy vehicles.

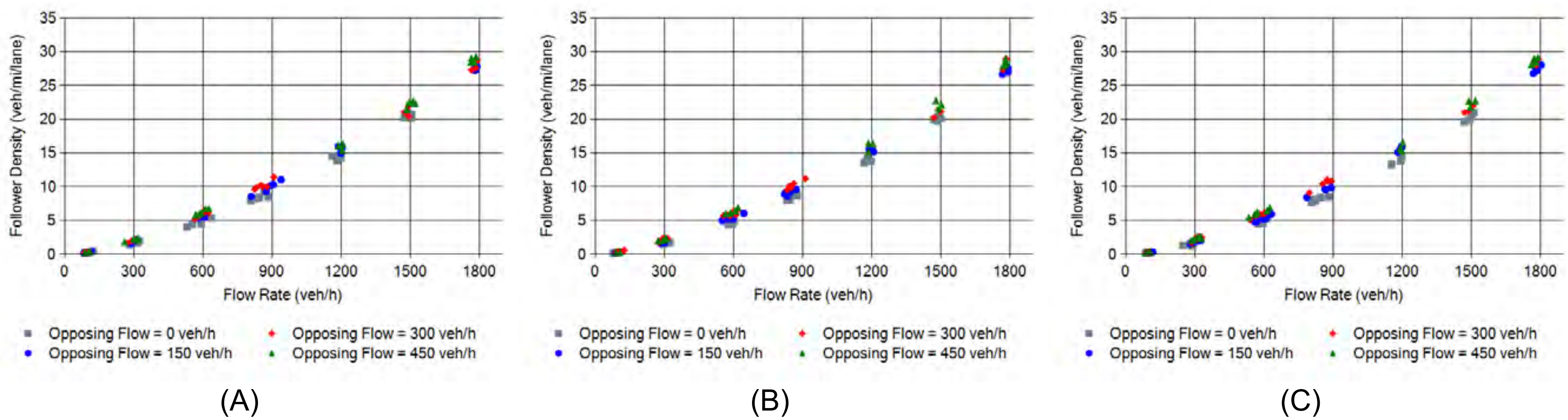


Figure D-14. Follower density-flow curves for passing zone with 10 percent heavy vehicles in analysis direction. A) 0 percent opposing heavy vehicles. B) 10 percent opposing heavy vehicles. C) 25 percent opposing heavy vehicles.

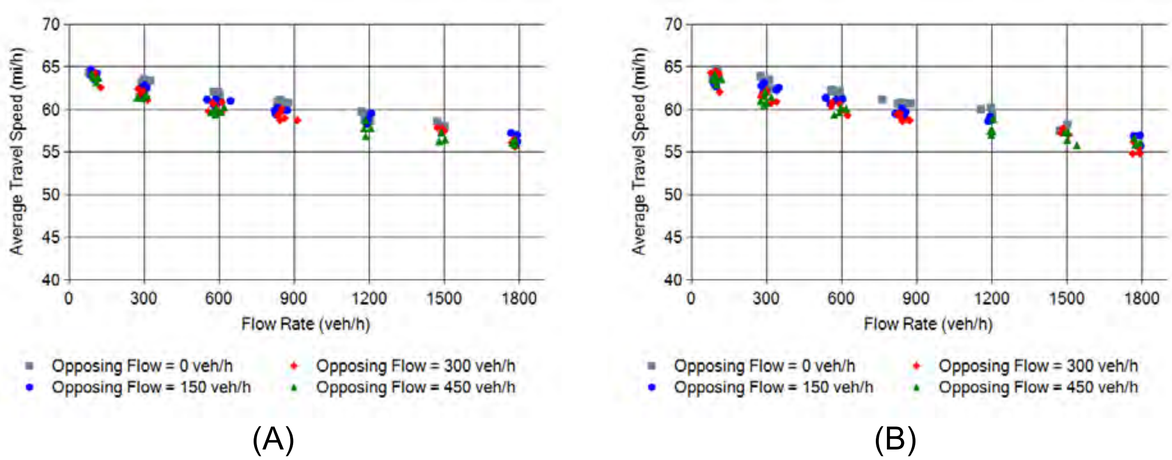
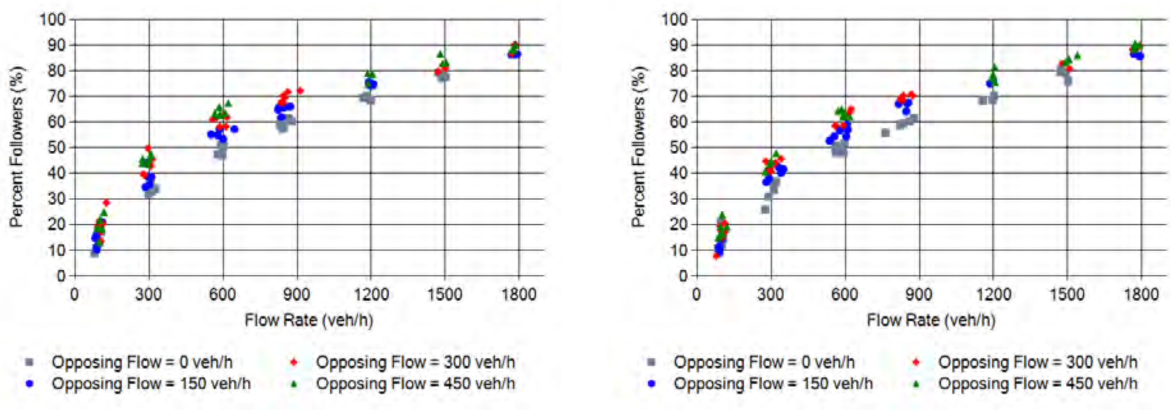
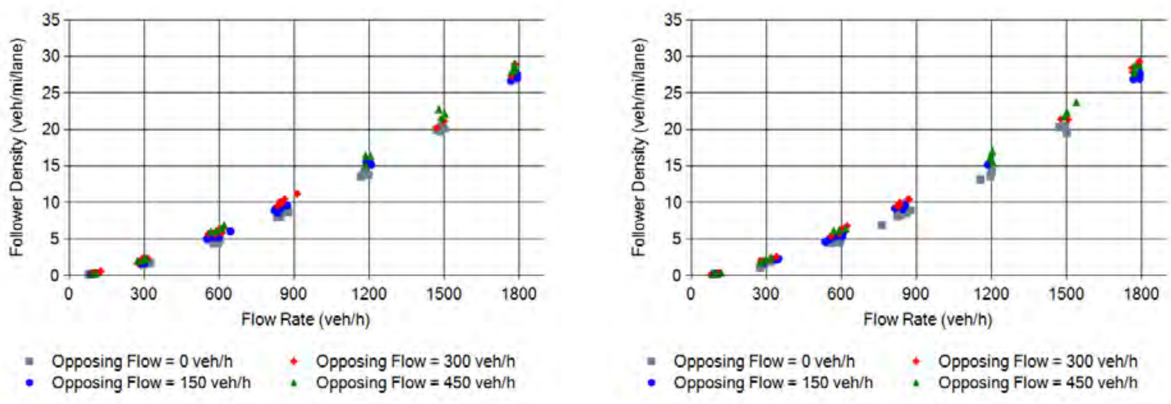


Figure D-15. Speed-flow curves for passing zone with 10 percent heavy vehicles in analysis and opposing directions. A) Passing allowed in analysis direction only (Figure D-12B). B) Passing allowed in both directions.



(A) (B)

Figure D-16. Percent follower-flow curves for passing zone with 10 percent heavy vehicles in analysis and opposing directions. A) Passing allowed in analysis direction only (Figure D-13B). B) Passing allowed in both directions.



(A) (B)

Figure D-17. Follower density-flow curves for passing zone with 10 percent heavy vehicles in analysis and opposing directions. A) Passing allowed in analysis direction only (Figure D-14B). B) Passing allowed in both directions.

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

D.5.4. Maximum Analysis Flow Rates on Passing Lane Segments

Passing lane segments can significantly improve traffic flow, especially on steep and long grades. However, the merging behavior of vehicles at the end of the passing lane can become problematic for high flow rates. Higher flow rates reduce the average gap between vehicles, which forces drivers to merge into smaller gaps. This behavior creates shockwaves, as the following vehicles must decelerate for the merging vehicles. At some point, breakdown is reached, and the performance of the passing lane degrades below that of the passing constrained segment. The goal of this section was to roughly determine the maximum flow rate at which the improvements due to the passing lane became negligible. Flow rates were determined separately for each vertical alignment classification and heavy vehicle percentage. These maximum flow rates would serve as maximum values for passing lane segments in the experimental design.

One typical segment was selected for each vertical alignment classification. The lengths of these segments were all set to 3.00 mi. Simulation results were generated for both the passing lane and passing constrained segments with heavy vehicle percentages between 0 and 25 percent and directional flow rates between 100 and 1800 veh/h. The results from the passing lane and passing constrained cases were compared to one another to determine the flow rate at which the performance of the passing lane degraded below that of the passing constrained segment. The following criteria were used as a guide: if the passing lane ATS was more than 5 mi/h below the passing constrained ATS, or if the follower density of the passing lane segment was greater than the follower density of the passing constrained segment, the passing lane segment performed worse than the passing constrained segment. These criteria were checked for each flow rate, starting at 1800 veh/h. The maximum flow rate was found when both of the criteria were not met, meaning the passing lane segment performed better than the passing constrained segment.

Table D-12 presents the results of this analysis. The highest flow rate obtained was 1500 veh/h, and the lowest was 1100 veh/h. In general, the maximum flow rate decreased as the heavy vehicle percentage and vertical classification increased. The effect of the vertical classification was negligible for classes 2 and 3. These classes had the same maximum flow rates as class 1. Classes 4 and 5, on the other hand, had lower maximum flow rates than the other classes. Heavy vehicle percentage exhibited a larger effect on the maximum flow rates than vertical classification. This effect was negligible for heavy vehicle percentages less than or equal to 5.

Table D-12. Maximum Flow Rates for Passing Lane Segments.

Heavy Vehicle Percentage (%)	Maximum Flow Rates (in veh/h) by Vertical Classification				
	1	2	3	4	5
0	1500	1500	1500	1500	1500
5	1500	1500	1500	1500	1400
10	1400	1400	1400	1300	1300
15	1300	1300	1300	1300	1200
20	1300	1300	1300	1200	1100
25	1100	1100	1100	1100	1100

The trends deduced from Table D-12 are largely attributable to the merging of heavy vehicles at the end of the passing lane. As the heavy vehicle percentage increases, a larger number of heavy vehicles must merge. These vehicles require larger gaps, due to their size, which forces passenger car drivers to decelerate more to allow them in. The increase in deceleration disrupts the traffic stream, causing the performance of the passing lane to degrade. Similarly, as the vertical alignment classification increases, the speeds of heavy vehicles at the end of the passing lane decreases. The larger speed difference between the heavy vehicles and passenger cars makes it difficult for the heavy vehicles to merge. When they do merge, the passenger cars behind them must slow down considerably, which sends shockwaves upstream and in some cases, creates queuing.

The results of this analysis showed that the addition of a passing lane may not always improve traffic performance when high flow rates exist. For flow rates greater than the values in Table D-12, it may be beneficial to close the passing lane (if one exists) in order to restrict the traffic stream to one lane. This would eliminate disruptions to the traffic stream due to merging vehicles at the end of the passing lane, which could improve the overall performance of the segment. Additionally, for long and steep grades (e.g., vertical classes 4 and 5) it may be beneficial to extend the passing lane beyond the end of the grade section and into the level section. This would allow heavy vehicle drivers to accelerate back to their desired speeds prior to the lane drop, which could improve the merging behavior and reduce disruptions to the traffic stream.

D.5.5. Comparisons between Upgrade and Downgrade Vertical Alignment Classifications

The main difference between upgrade and downgrade segments is the magnitude of the speed reduction of heavy vehicles. In general, heavy vehicles speeds on downgrades are higher than those on upgrades. This means that the vertical alignment classifications of downgrades are lower than those of the corresponding upgrades. This general trend can be observed in Table 2-14. However, within each vertical alignment classification, the upgrade and downgrade segments should perform similarly. This is because the classifications group segments together based on the speed reduction of an ISST at the end of the segment. These speed reductions are what exert the largest influence on the performance-flow relationships at the end of the segment.

The goal of this analysis was to compare upgrade and downgrade segments within each vertical alignment classification and each passing designation. These comparisons helped determine if one set of performance measure-flow relationships could be used for both upgrades and downgrades, rather than developing two separate sets of relationships. Having one set of relationships for both upgrades and downgrades would not only reduce the computational requirements of the experimental design, but also reduce the complexity of the final methodology. This would ensure that future users of the methodology are not overburdened.

Upgrade and downgrade segments were selected from each vertical alignment classification for each passing designation. For each comparison, the upgrade and downgrade segment lengths were equal, but the slopes of the grade could differ. Simulation results were generated for each combination of vertical alignment and passing designation. The results for the upgrade and downgrade segment were compared within each combination.

Figure D-18 presents the results for vertical class 1, passing constrained segments with a length of 0.50 mi. This figure shows that there is a slight difference in the ATS for upgrades and downgrades when the heavy vehicle percentage and flow rate are both large. This difference is acceptable and shows that one set of performance measure-flow relationships can be used for upgrade and downgrade segments. Similar observations were made for the vertical class 3, passing zone segments and vertical class 5, passing lane segments. The results for these segments are presented in **Figure D-19** and **Figure D-20**, respectively. The differences in the ATS for the upgrade and downgrade segments were larger for these vertical classes and passing designations as compared to the vertical class 1, passing constrained segments. The difference was still minimal, at most 5 mi/h. For any of the upgrade and downgrade segments, the ATS difference should be less than 7 mi/h, since this is the interval used to categorize the vertical alignment classifications.

Results for the remaining combinations of vertical classification and passing designation are presented in **Figure D-21** through **Figure D-32**. Overall, the comparisons between the upgrade and downgrade performance measure-flow relationships showed that the sign of the grade had a minimal effect on these relationships for all vertical classifications and passing designations. One set of relationships could be developed for each combination of vertical class and passing designation and applied to both upgrades and downgrades. This is what was done in this study.

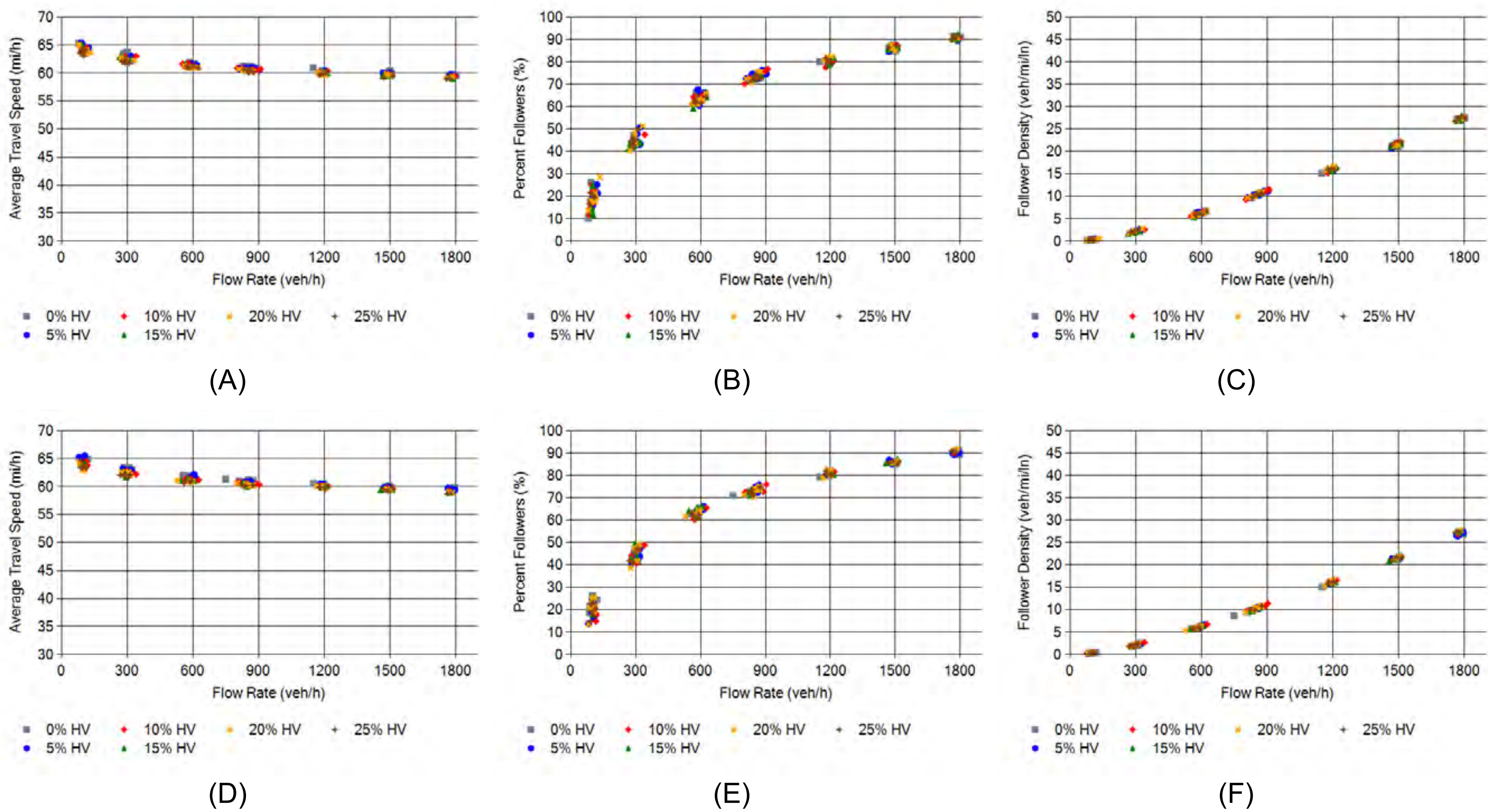


Figure D-18. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 1, passing constrained segment. A-C) 1 percent, 0.50 mi grade. D-F) −3 percent, 0.50 mi grade.

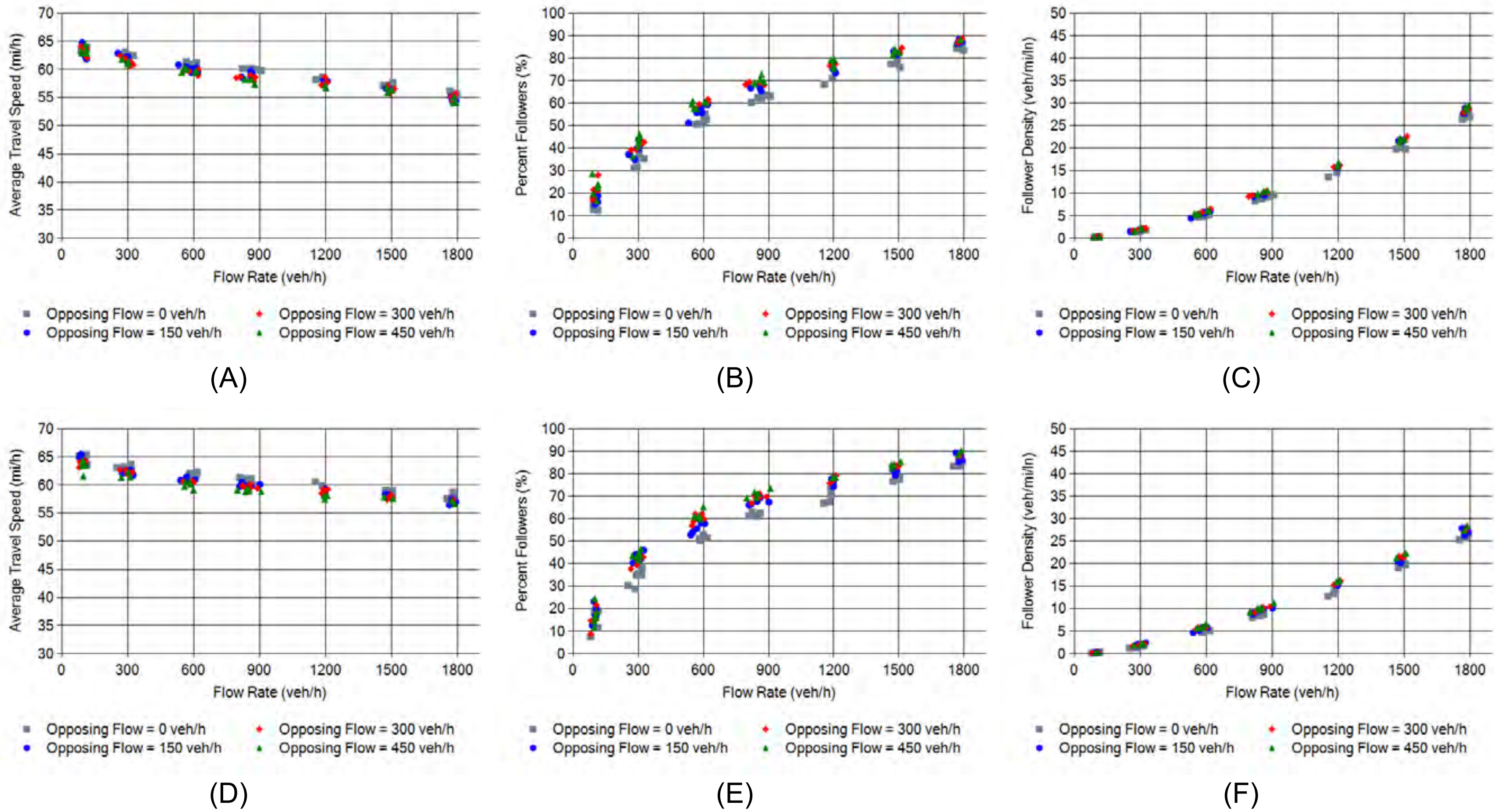


Figure D-19. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 3, passing zone segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles in the analysis and opposing directions. A-C) 4 percent, 0.50 mi grade. D-F) −4 percent, 0.50 mi grade.

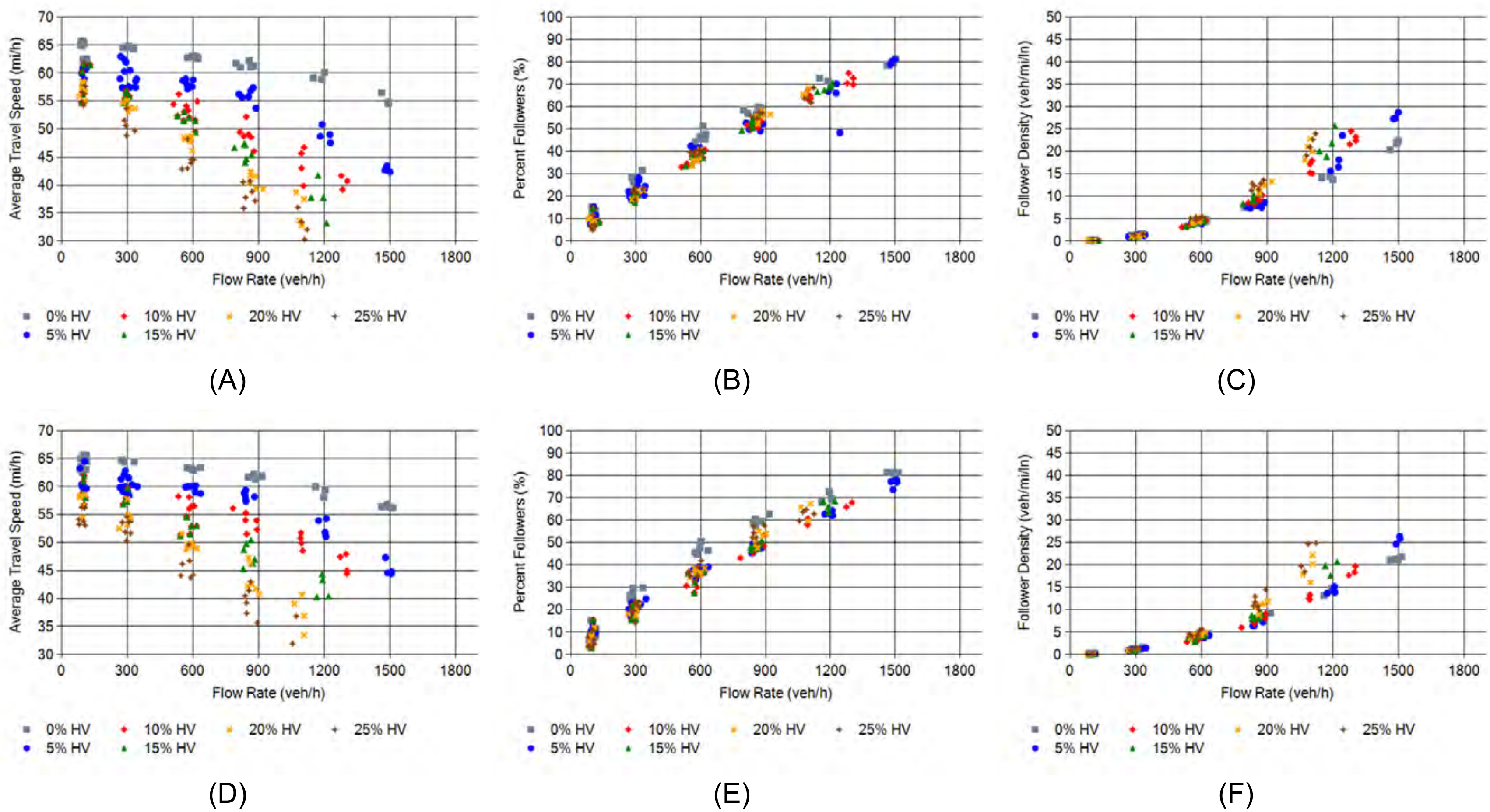


Figure D-20. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 5, passing lane segment. A-C) 7 percent, 3.00 mi grade. D-F) −7 percent, 3.00 mi grade.

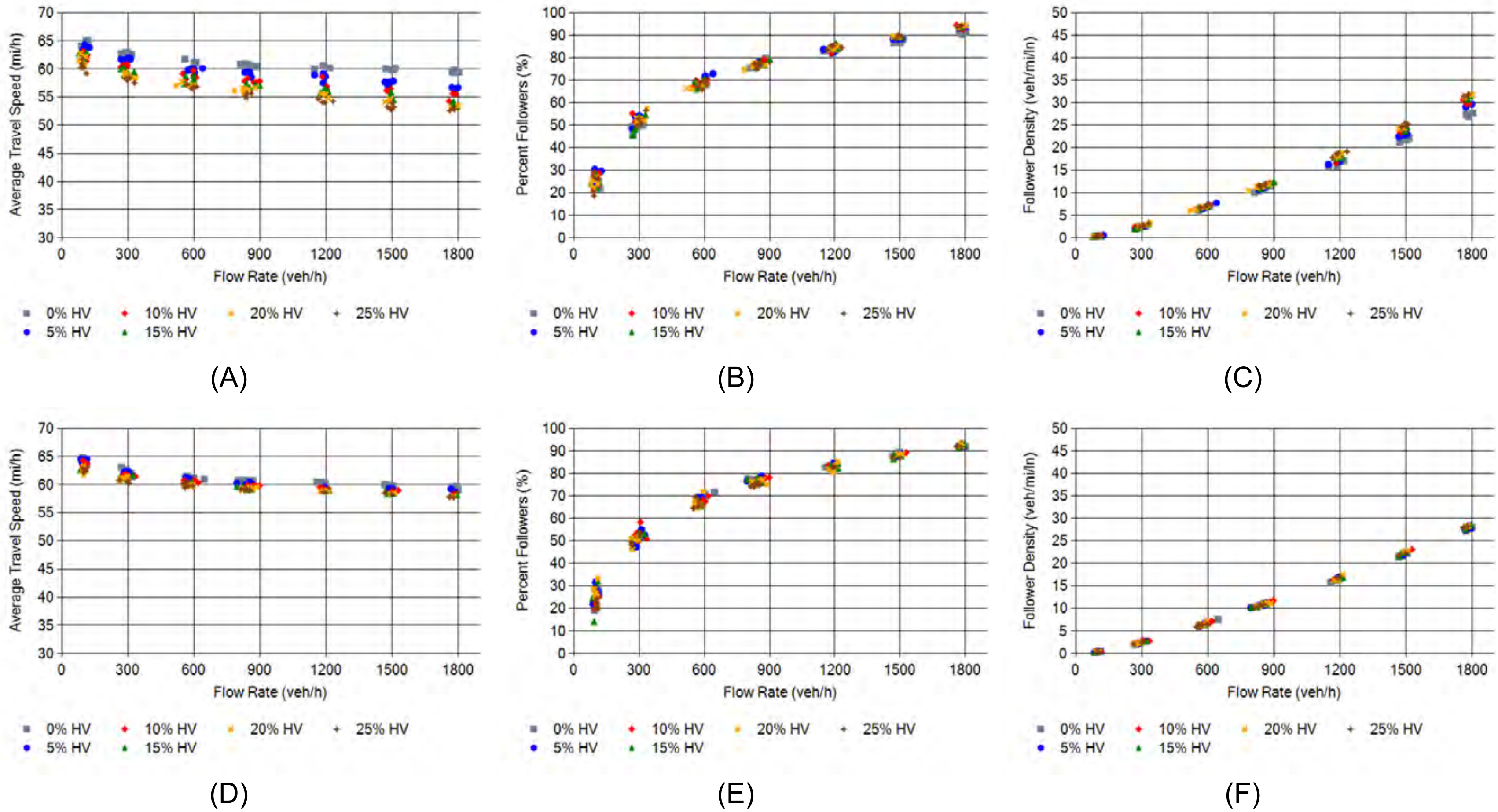


Figure D-21. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 2, passing constrained segment. A-C) 3 percent, 2.00 mi grade. D-F) −3 percent, 2.00 mi grade.

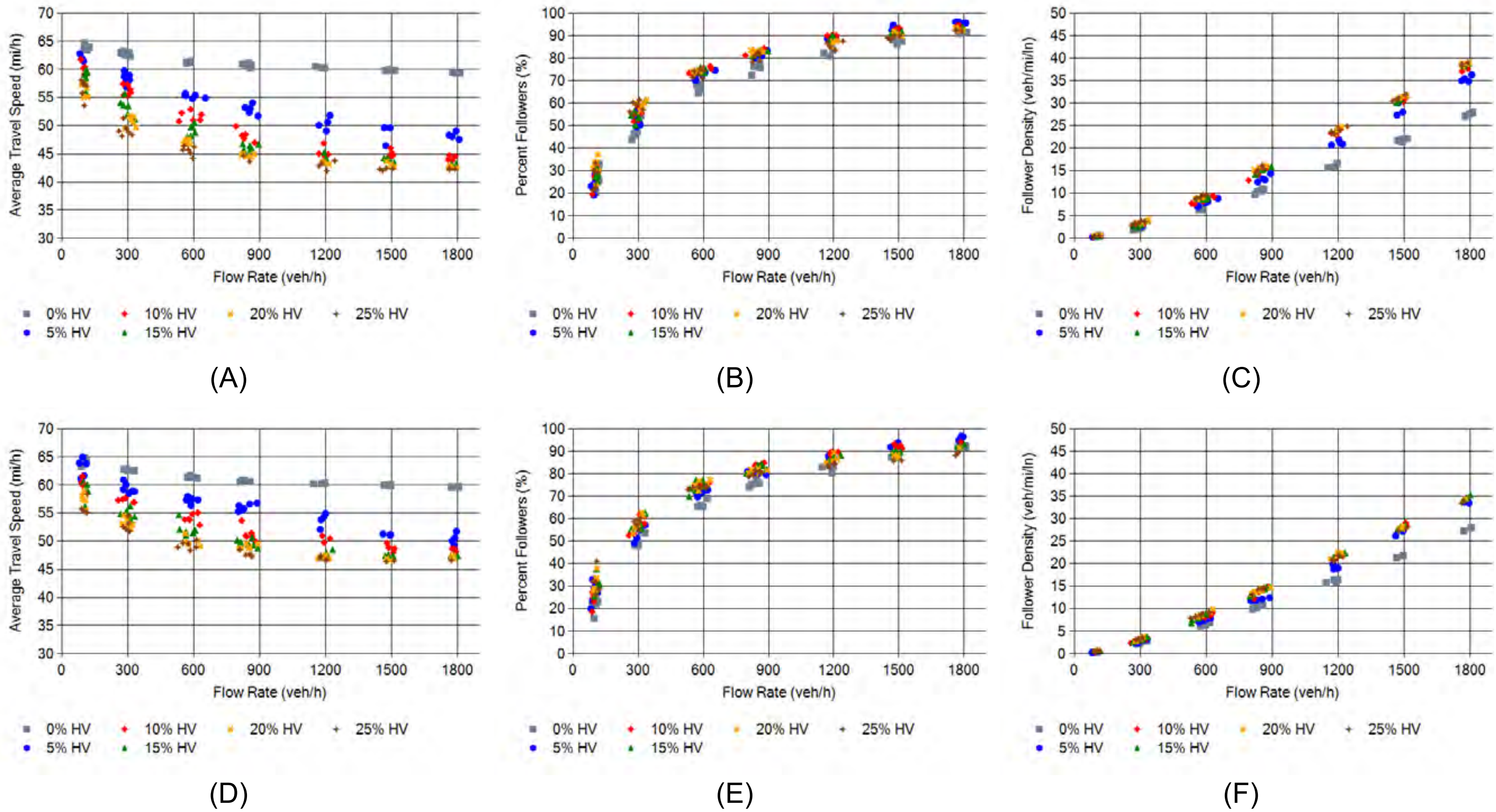


Figure D-22. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 3, passing constrained segment. A-C) 4 percent, 1.00 mi grade. D-F) −4 percent, 1.00 mi grade.

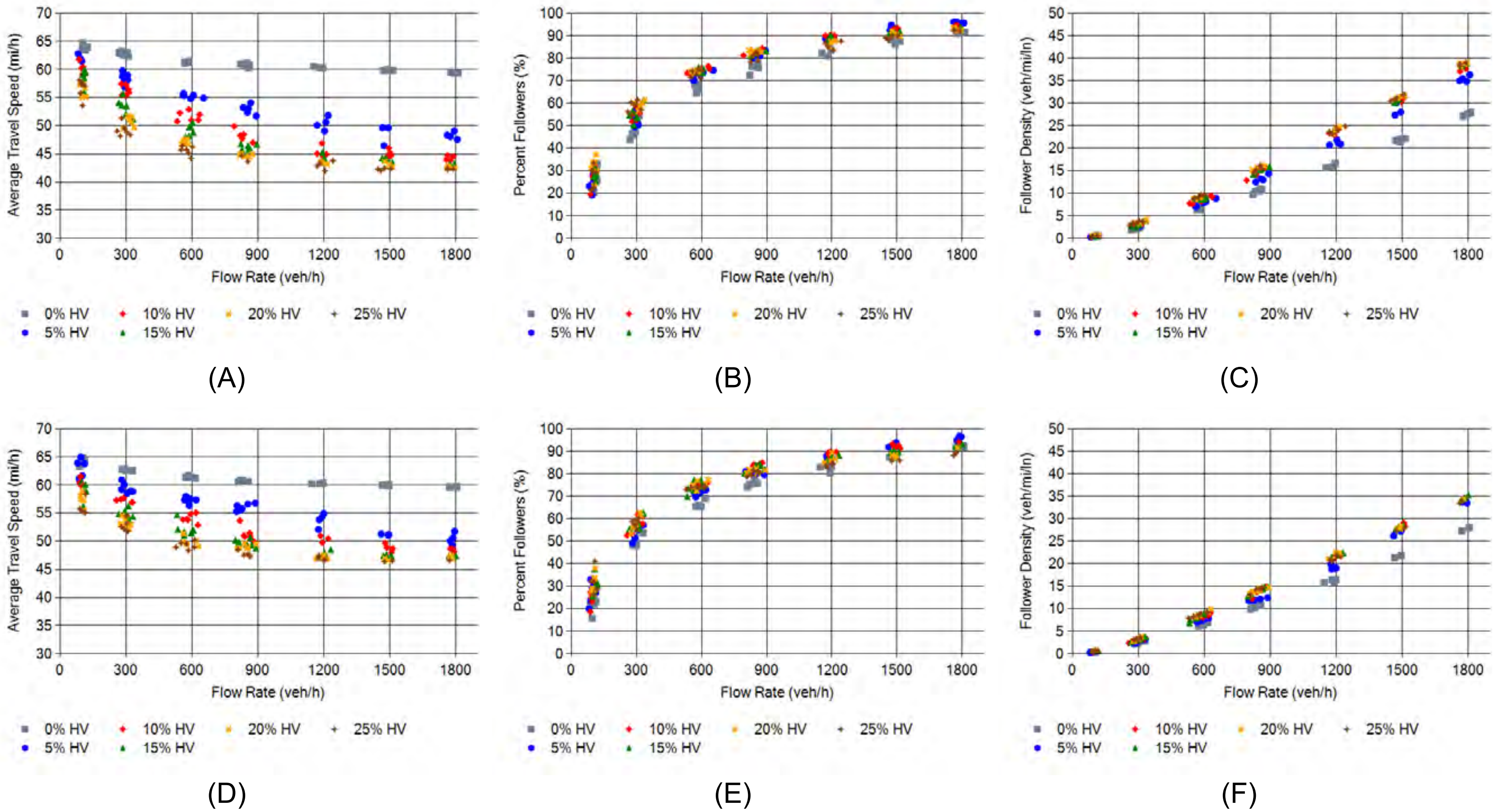


Figure D-23. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 4, passing constrained segment. A-C) 5 percent, 1.50 mi grade. D-F) −4 percent, 1.50 mi grade.

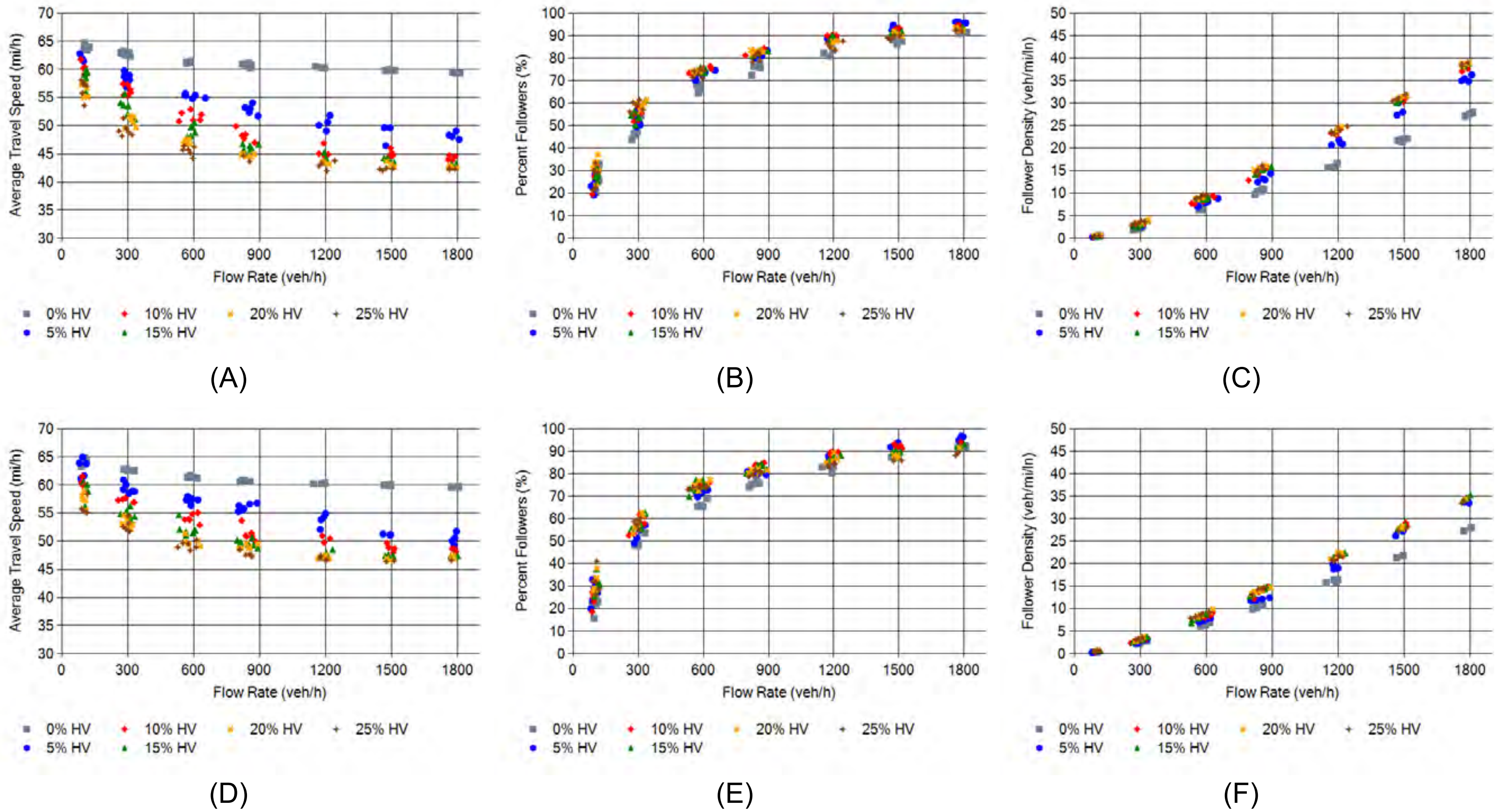


Figure D-24. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 5, passing constrained segment. A-C) 7 percent, 2.00 mi grade. D-F) −7 percent, 2.00 mi grade.

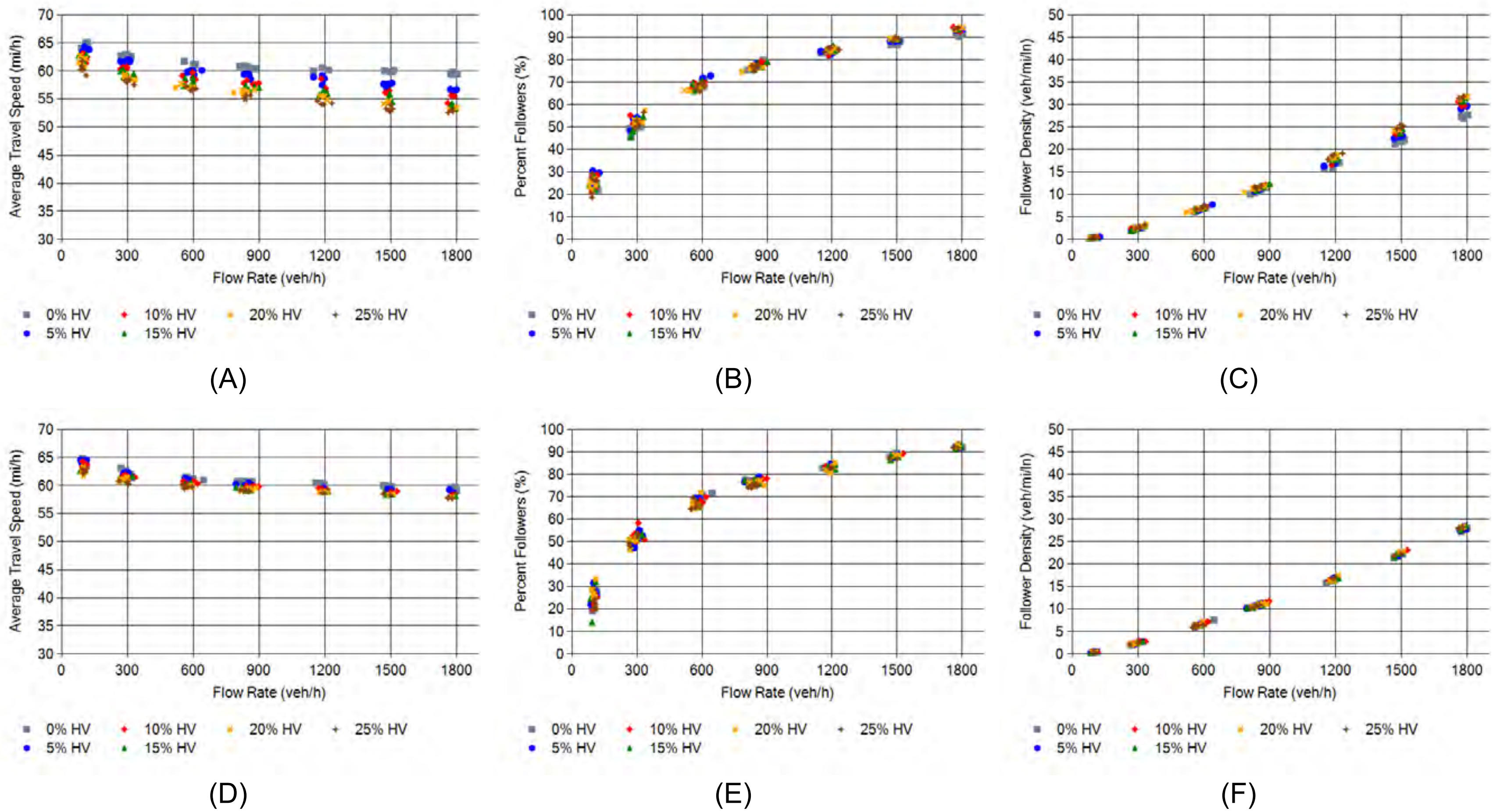


Figure D-25. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 1, passing zone segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles in the analysis and opposing directions. A-C) 1 percent, 0.25 mi grade. D-F) −3 percent, 0.25 mi grade.

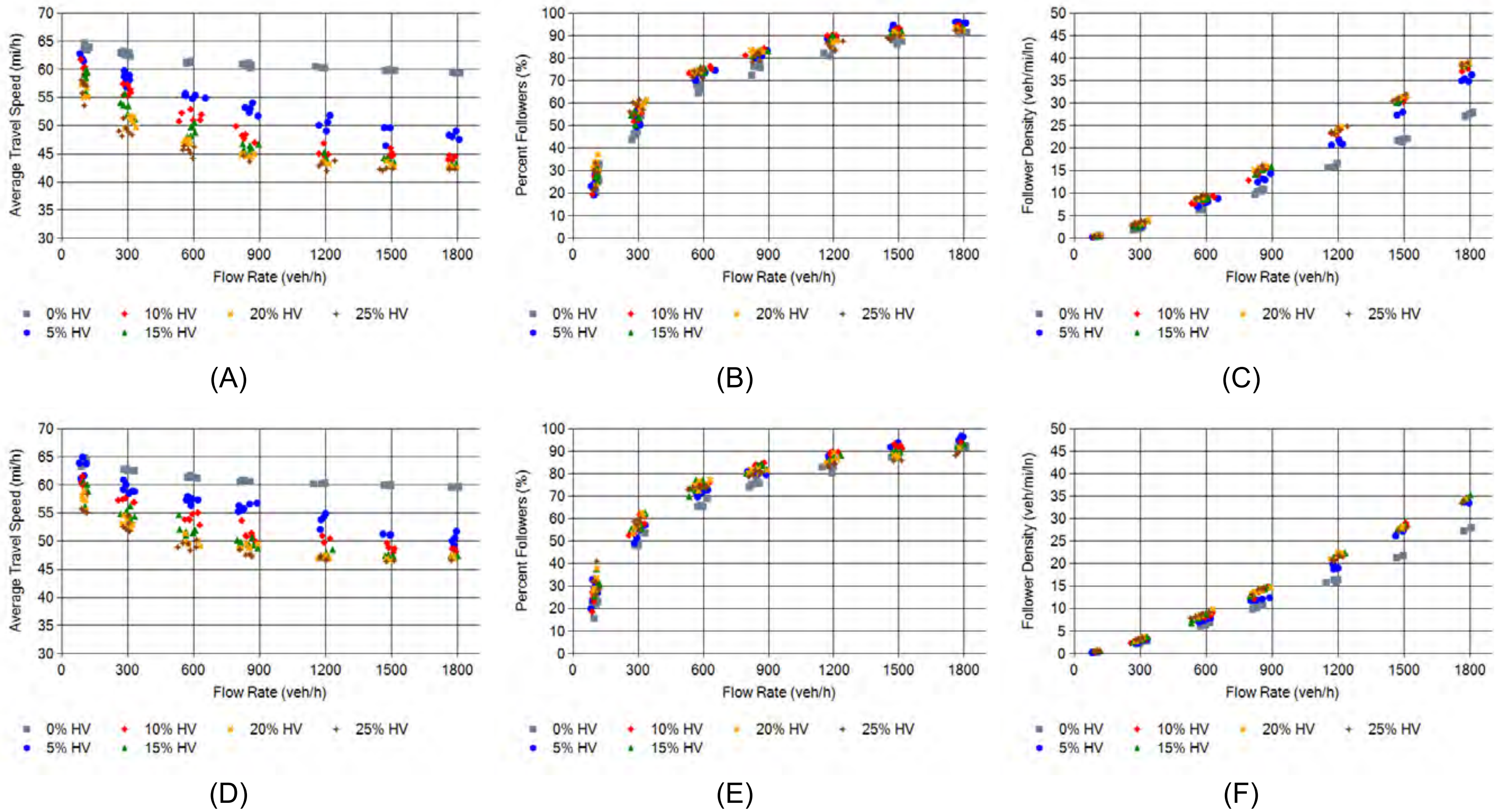


Figure D-26. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 2, passing zone segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles in the analysis and opposing directions. A-C) 3 percent, 1.00 mi grade. D-F) −3 percent, 1.00 mi grade.

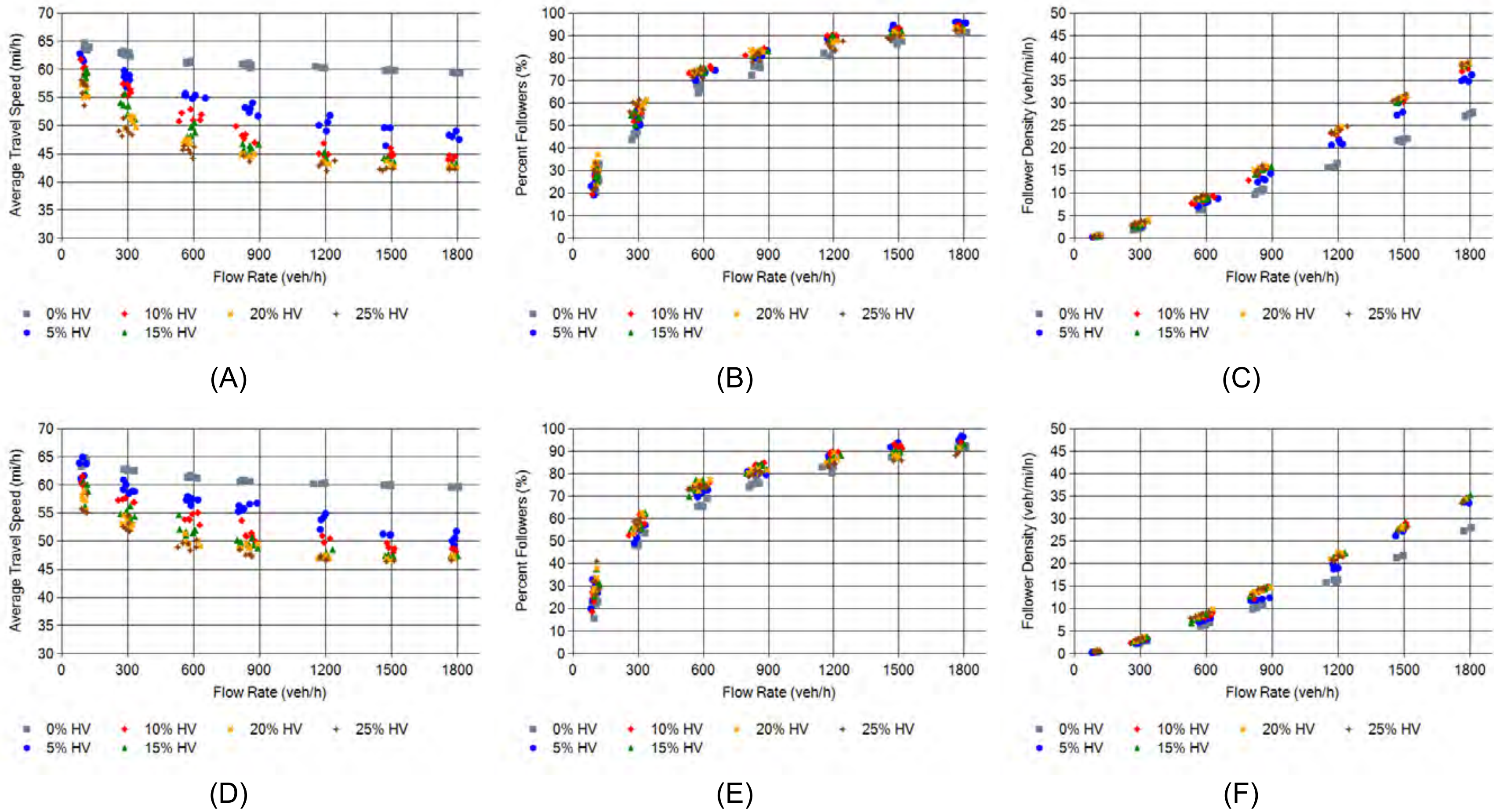


Figure D-27. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 4, passing zone segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles in the analysis and opposing directions. A-C) 5 percent, 1.50 mi grade. D-F) −4 percent, 1.50 mi grade.

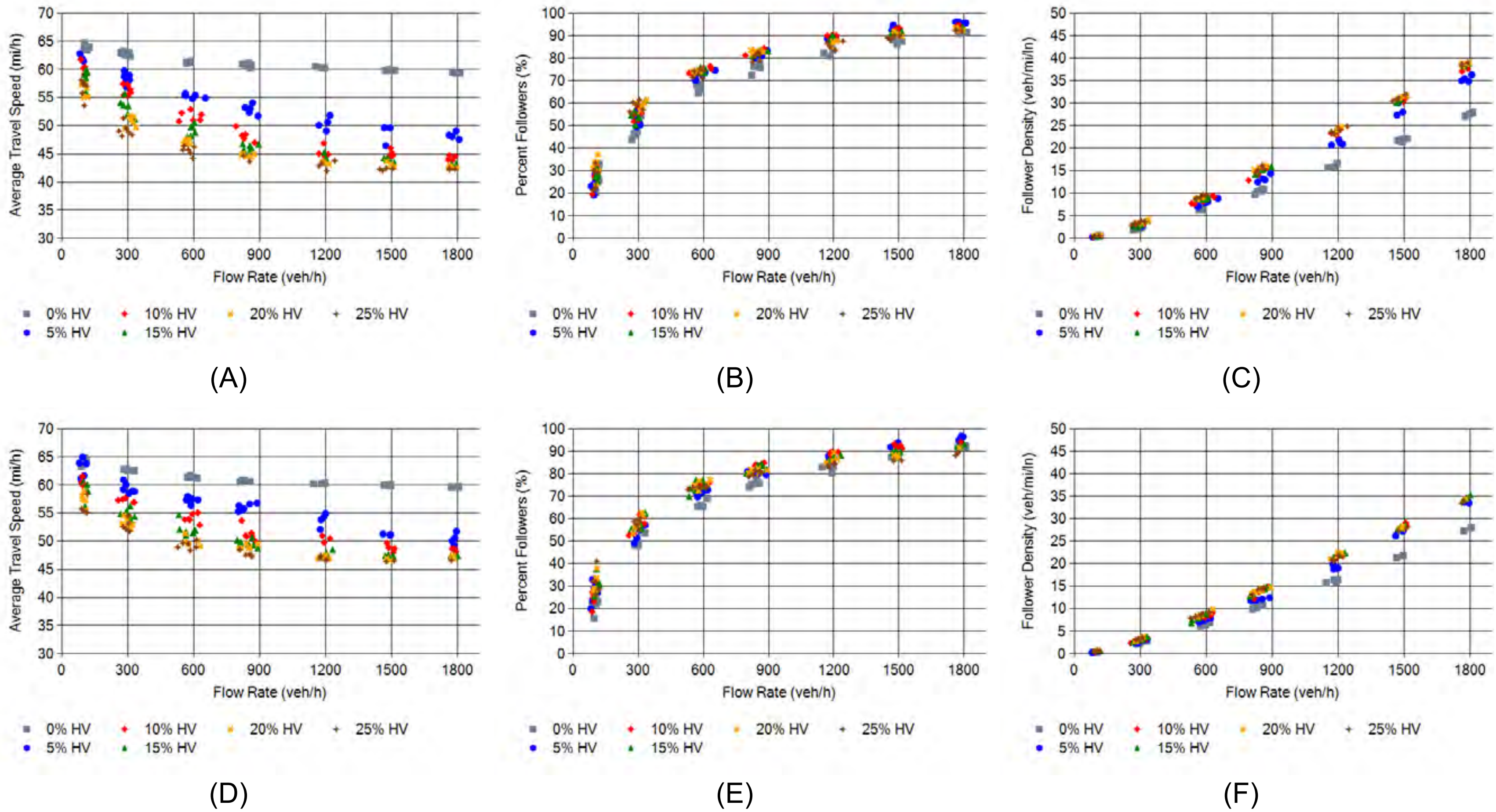


Figure D-28. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 5, passing zone segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles in the analysis and opposing directions. A-C) 7 percent, 2.00 mi grade. D-F) −7 percent, 2.00 mi grade.

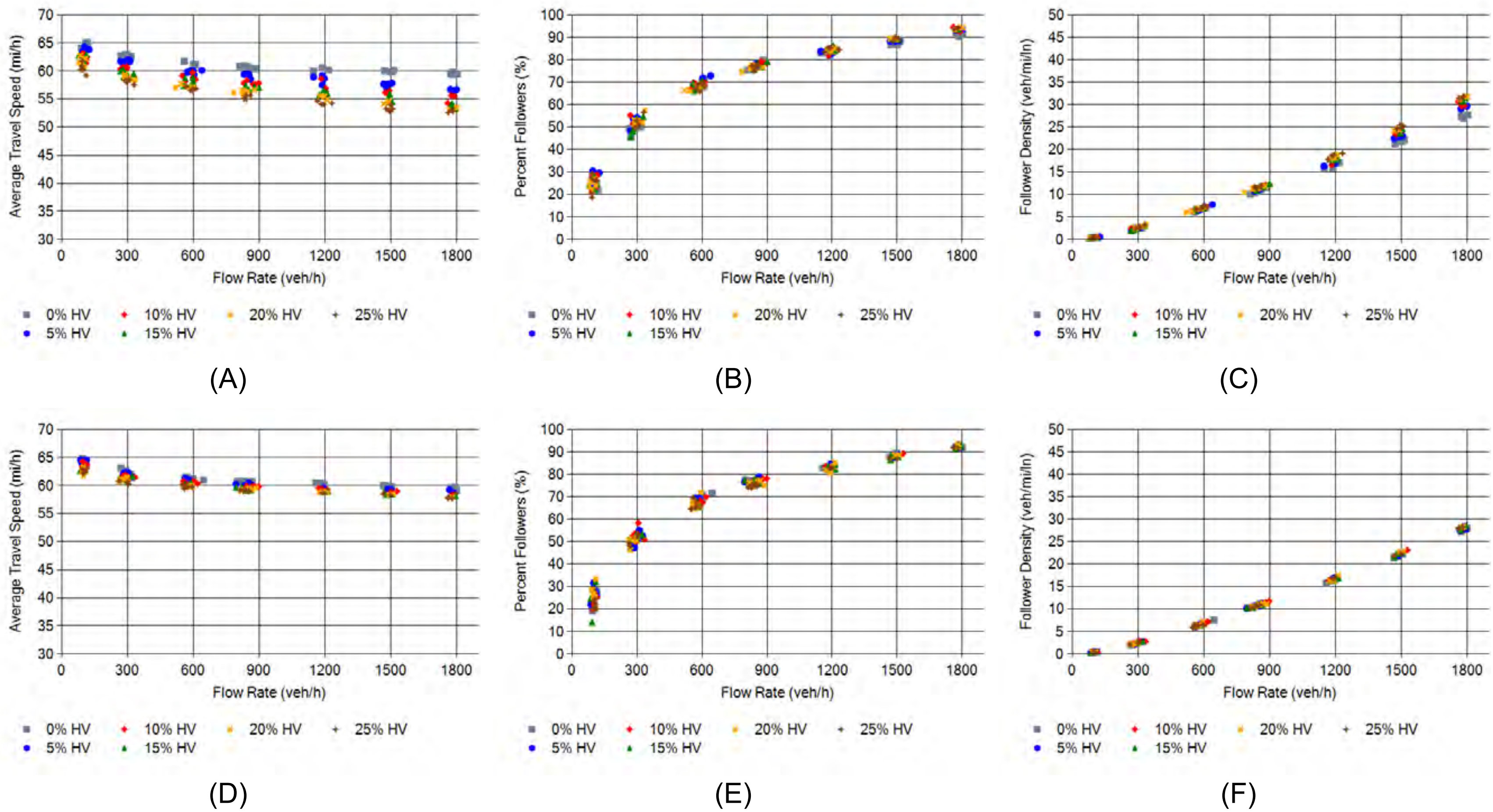


Figure D-29. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 1, passing lane segment. A-C) 1 percent, 0.50 mi grade. D-F) −3 percent, 0.50 mi grade.

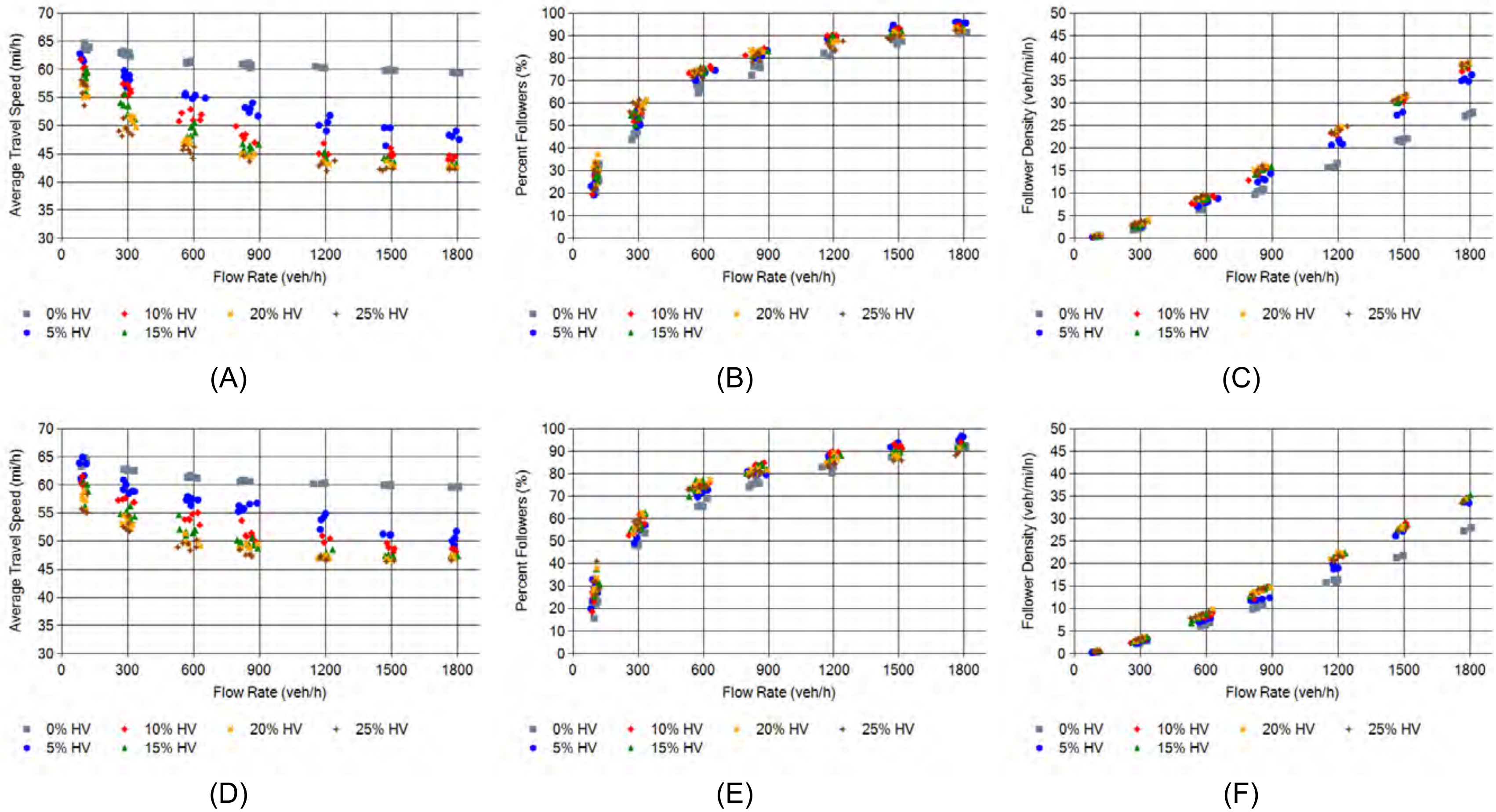


Figure D-30. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 2, passing lane segment. A-C) 3 percent, 2.00 mi grade. D-F) −3 percent, 2.00 mi grade.

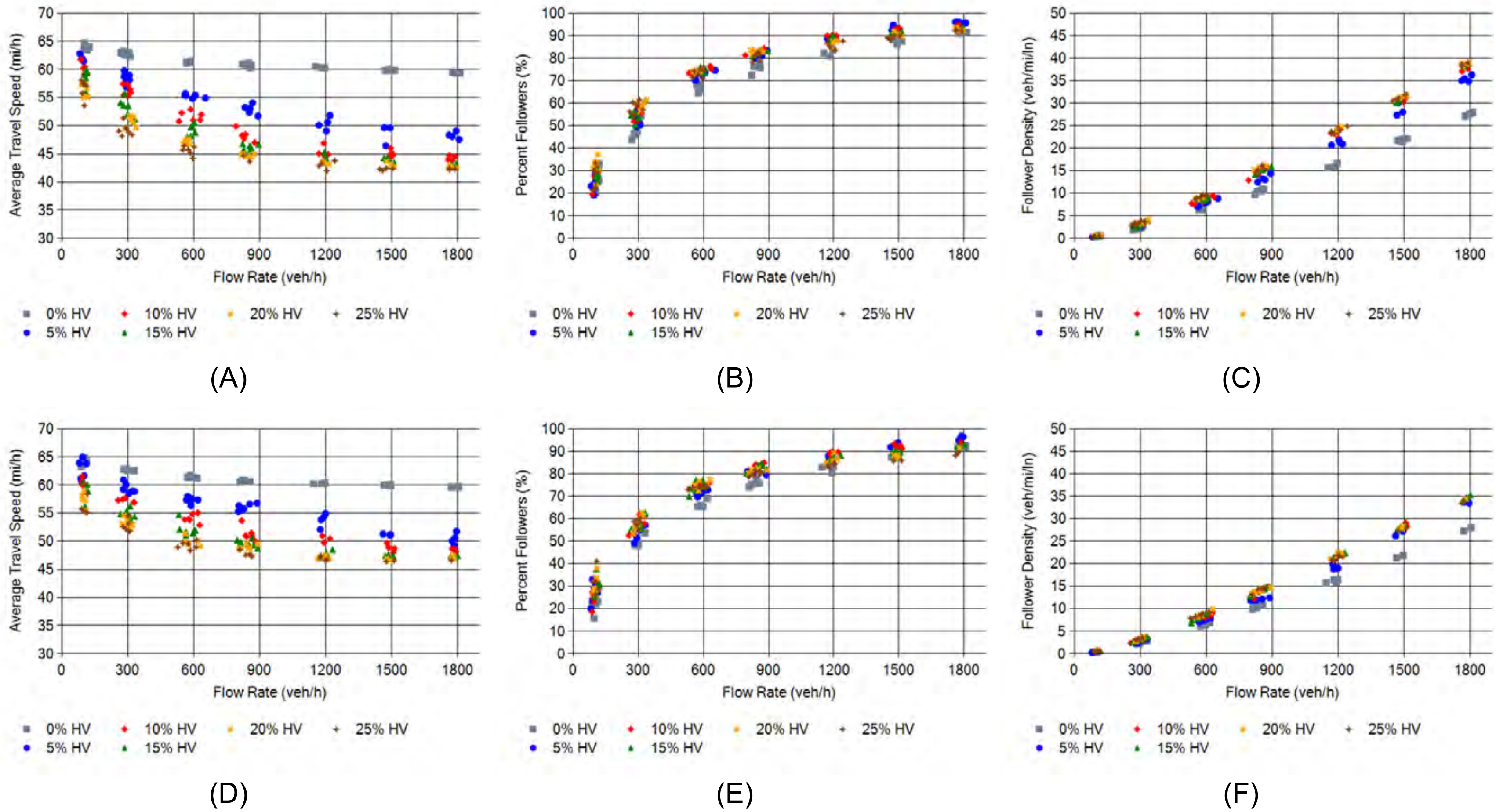


Figure D-31. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 3, passing lane segment. A-C) 4 percent, 1.00 mi grade. D-F) −4 percent, 1.00 mi grade.

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

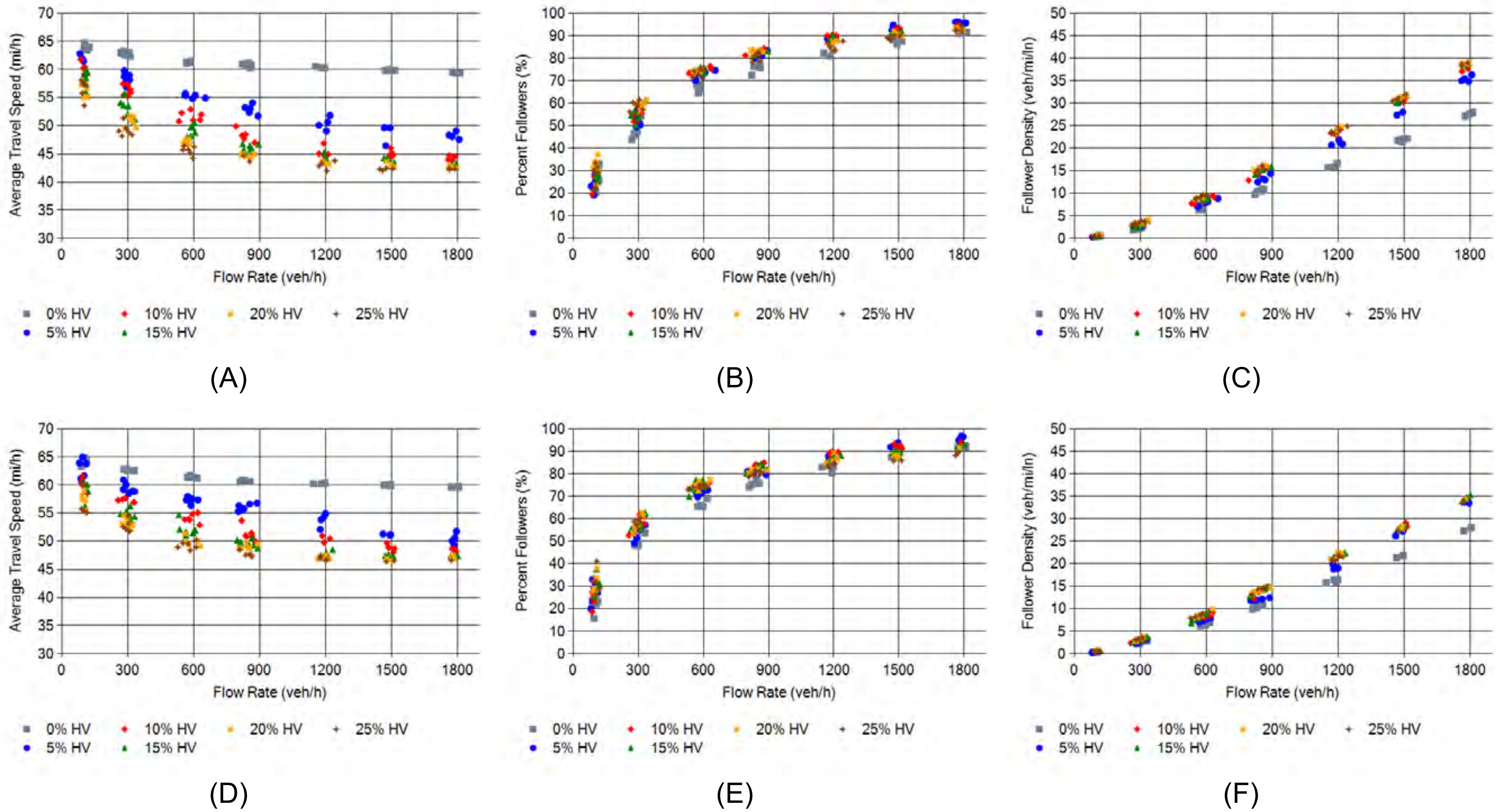


Figure D-32. Performance measure-flow relationships for a vertical class 4, passing lane segment. A-C) 5 percent, 1.50 mi grade. D-F) −4 percent, 1.50 mi grade.

D.5.6. Final Set of Parameters for Experimental Design

The final set of variables and corresponding ranges of values for the experimental design are presented in Table D-13. These values were based on the results from the preceding sensitivity analyses.

Table D-13. Range of Variables Used in Experimental Design

Variable	Applicable Passing Designation	Range of Values
Segment Length (mi)	Passing Constrained	0.25, 0.50, 1.00, 2.00 & 3.00
	Passing Zone	0.25, 0.50, 1.00 & 2.00
	Passing Lane	0.50, 1.00, 2.00 & 3.00
Free-Flow Speed (mi/h)	All	45, 50, 55, 60, 65 & 70
Directional Flow Rate (veh/h)	Passing Constrained & Passing Zone	100, 300, 600, 900, 1200, 1500 & 1800
	Passing Lane	See Table D-14
Directional Heavy Vehicle Percentage (%)	All	0, 5, 10, 15, 20 & 25
Opposing Flow Rate (veh/h)	Passing Zone	0, 200, 400 & 1500
Opposing Heavy Vehicle Percentage (%)	Passing Zone	10
Vertical Classification	All	1, 2, 3, 4 & 5
Horizontal Classification	Passing Constrained	1, 2, 3, 4 & 5

Table D-14. Directional Flow Rate Values for Varying Heavy Vehicle Percentages and Vertical Alignment Classifications (Passing Lane Segments)

Heavy Vehicle Percentage (%)	Directional Flow Rates (in veh/h) by Vertical Classification		
	1-3	4	5
0	100, 300, 600, 900, 1200 & 1500	100, 300, 600, 900, 1200 & 1500	100, 300, 600, 900, 1200 & 1500
5	100, 300, 600, 900, 1200 & 1500	100, 300, 600, 900, 1200 & 1500	100, 300, 600, 900, 1150 & 1400
10	100, 300, 600, 900, 1150 & 1400	100, 300, 600, 900, 1100 & 1300	100, 300, 600, 900, 1100 & 1300
15	100, 300, 600, 900, 1100 & 1300	100, 300, 600, 900, 1100 & 1300	100, 300, 600, 900 & 1200
20	100, 300, 600, 900, 1100 & 1300	100, 300, 600, 900 & 1200	100, 300, 600, 900 & 1100
25	100, 300, 600, 900 & 1100	100, 300, 600, 900 & 1100	100, 300, 600, 900 & 1100

Typical distributions of vehicle types for both passenger cars and heavy vehicles were obtained from field data and used for all simulation runs in the experimental design. On average, 70 percent of the passenger car mix consisted of sedans and sport-utility vehicles, while 30 percent consisted of pickup trucks and buses. Buses are not currently modeled in the simulation tool, so these vehicles were modeled as pickup trucks. For the heavy vehicle mix, most sites contained at least 50 percent SUTs. The remaining heavy vehicle percentage was split between IMSTs and ISSTs. Some sites had a larger percentage of IMSTs compared to ISSTs, while the opposite was true for other sites. A split of 25 percent IMSTs and 25 percent ISSTs was chosen as a compromise between these sites.

Prior to generation of the simulation results, the simulation tool was calibrated to field data to ensure that the two-lane highway passing models were working correctly. The distribution of driver headways was also adjusted to ensure that the current two-lane highway capacity value of 1700 veh/h governed.

E. Approach for Estimating Follower Status

E.1. Evaluation of Catbagan and Nakamura Method

Catbagan and Nakamura (2010) proposed an approach for identifying the following status of vehicles in platoons on two-lane highways. According to this study, a follower is a vehicle traveling below its desired speed at its preferred tracking headway. The headway based function calculates the ratio of following vehicles to non-following vehicles based on a composite model of headways by Buckley (1968). Sixteen following probability models were used to represent different driving conditions. Equation (E-1) shows the following probability function based on headway.

$$\theta(t) = \frac{g_1(t)}{f(t)} = P\,(Foll_{headway}) \qquad \text{(E-1)}$$

where

$g_1(t)$ = The constrained headway distribution function
$f(t)$ = The distribution of observed headways
$P\,(Foll_{headway})$ = The probability that a vehicle is following given its headway alone.

Equation (E-2) shows the probability function for identifying followers based on speed only. To estimate the desired speed, the unified free speed distribution method developed by Hoogendoorn (2005) was used.

$$P(Foll|v_i) = 1 - \int_0^{v_i} f_d(v)\,dv = \int_{v_i}^{\infty} f_d(v)\,dv = P\,(Foll_{Speed}) \qquad \text{(E-2)}$$

where

$f_d(v)$ = Distribution of desired speed
$P\,(Foll_{Speed})$ = The probability that a vehicle is following given its speed alone.

Equation (E-3) shows the probability function for identifying the following vehicles based on speed and headway.

$$P_i(Foll|t,v) = \theta_i\ (t)\,.\,S_i(V) \qquad \text{(E-3)}$$

where

i = one of 16 pre-defined driving conditions
$P_i(Foll|t,v)$ = following probability at condition *i*
$\theta_i\ (t)\,.\,S_i$ = Headway based following probability at condition *i*
$S_i(V)$ = Speed-based following probability at condition *i*

The resulting value from Equation (E-3) is a probability which is used to identify followers in platoons on two-lane highways. In applying the new approach using field data, a threshold value of 0.5 was used for follower identification. All vehicles with following probability, $P_i(Foll|t,v)$, greater than 0.5 were considered followers. Figure E-1 shows the theoretical representation of following probabilities. t_{crit} shows the maximum headway beyond which followers do not exist, at least in theory.

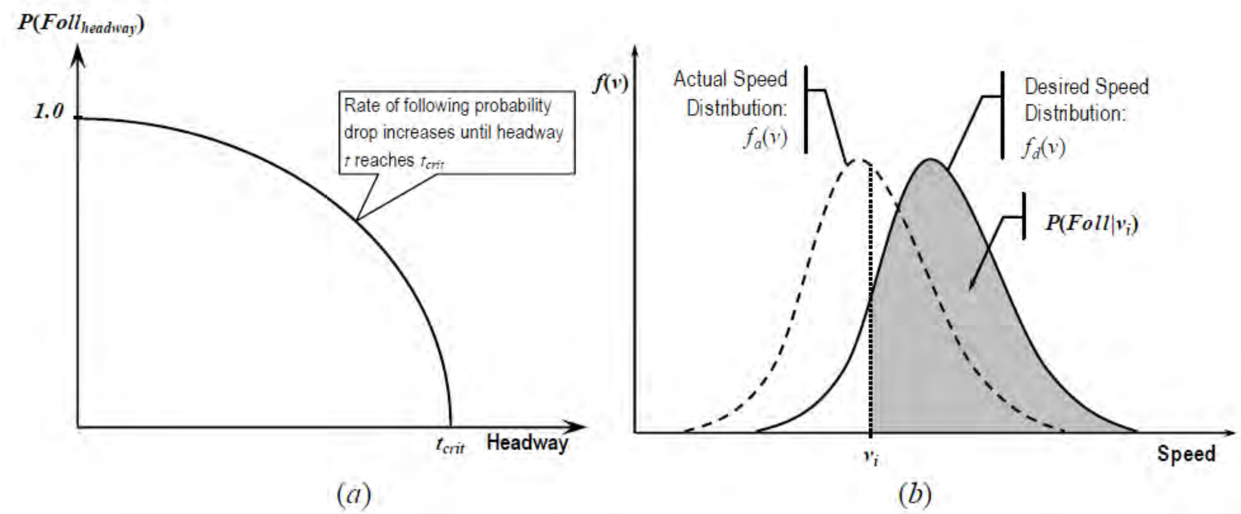


Figure E-1. Theoretical representation of following probability based on headway and speed
Source: Catbagan and Nakamura (2010)

E.1.1. Calculation Procedure

This sections provides a brief overview of the calculation procedure. The references cited should be consulted for further details.

Step 1

Develop a function for the probability of following based on headway, assuming a semi-Poisson headway distribution model (i.e., a composite headway distribution model). The semi-Poisson model assumes an exponential distribution for the 'free' vehicles and the 'constrained' (i.e., following vehicles) headway distribution is estimated from the observed headway sample using a non-parametric approach. This typically results in a function that follows a second- or third-order polynomial, as illustrated in the following Figure E-2.

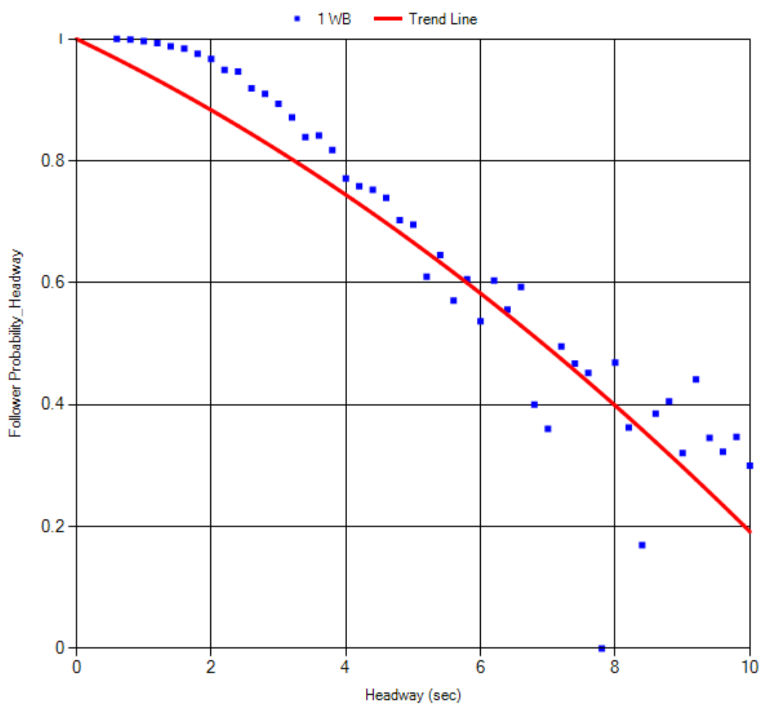


Figure E-2. Follower probability curve

A second-order polynomial fit to these data yields the following function:

$$FollowProb(headway) = -0.0028 \times headway - 0.0526 \times headway + 1 \qquad \text{(E-4)}$$

Where headway is measured in seconds.

<u>Step 2</u>

Estimate distribution of desired speeds (i.e., free-flow speed). The desired speed distribution is also estimated from the observed speeds; however, the observed speed distribution is assumed to be right-censored. That is, the desired speed distribution would be shifted to the right of the observed speed distribution. Although common guidance is that the desired speed distribution can be estimated from low flow conditions, Hoogendoorn (2005) points out that such a distribution may not be representative of typical analysis traffic flow periods (e.g., the low-flow periods occur late at night, with little roadway lighting, and with "non-representative" driver populations).

A modified version of the Kaplan-Meier approach (for dealing with censored data) is applied to estimate a non-parametric survival function for the desired speed distribution. This approach makes use of the observed speed distribution sample and the following probability equation (as a function of headway) estimated in step 1.

An example resulting survival function (in red) and the cumulative distribution function (in blue) are shown in the following figure.

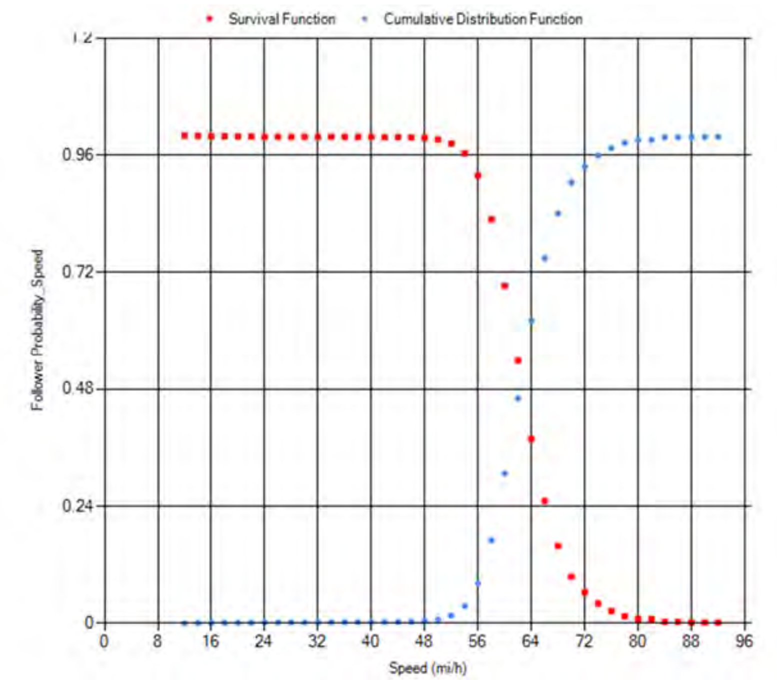


Figure E-3. Survival function and cumulative distribution function plots

This survival function can be used directly for estimating following probabilities. Alternatively, it may be more convenient for ensuing application to fit a specific distributional form to the resulting survival function. The best fit is usually provided by an extreme value distribution (e.g., Weibull or Gumbel).

Step 3

Determine the overall probability of following for a vehicle as:

$$FollowProb_i = FollowProb(h_i) \times FollowProb(v_i) \qquad \text{(E-5)}$$

where

$FollowProb_i$ = overall follower probability for vehicle *i*
$FollowProb(h_i)$ = follower probability for vehicle *i* based on headway
$FollowProb(v_i)$ = follower probability for vehicle *i* based on velocity

Catbagan and Nakamura (2010) suggested that the calculated $FollowProb_i$ value be compared to a threshold value in making the final assignment of follower status, for which they recommended a value of 0.5. Thus,

$$\text{Is Vehicle } i \text{ a follower} = \begin{Bmatrix} Yes, if\ FollowProb_i > 0.5 \\ No, if\ FollowProb_i \leq 0.5 \end{Bmatrix} \qquad \text{(E-6)}$$

Step 4

Develop percent followers versus flow rate (for given roadway, traffic, and control factors) relationship; for example, as shown in the following figure.

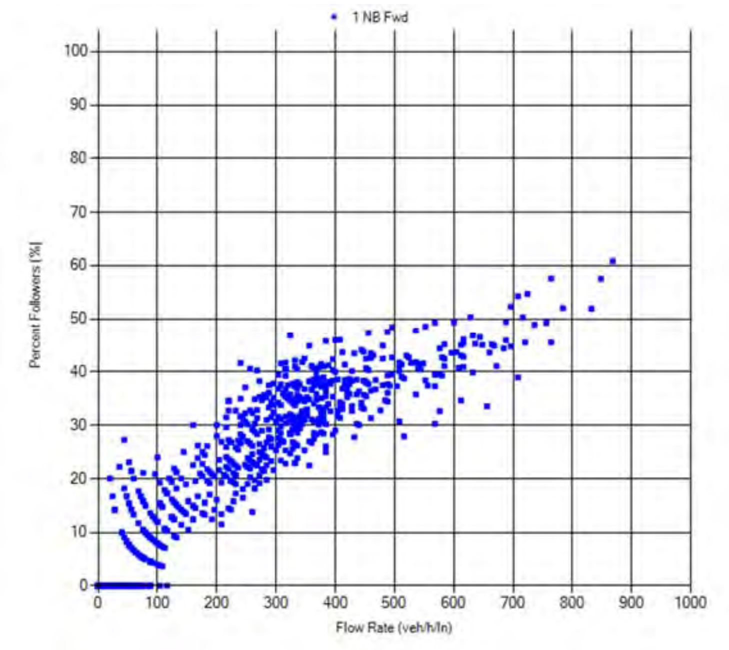


Figure E-4. Percent followers-flow rate relationship

Step 5

Use the percent followers function relationship to establish other performance measure relationships, such as follower density; for example, as shown in the following figure.

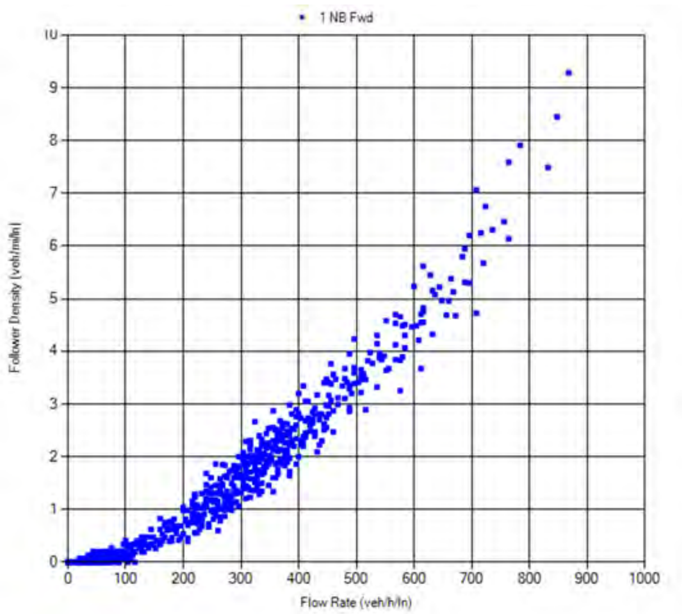


Figure E-5. Follower density-flow rate relationship

E.1.2. Study Design

The performance measure evaluation procedure described in Chapter 5 was reapplied to include percent followers with follower status determined through the Catbagan and Nakamura method, referred to as $\text{Followers}_{\text{Nak}}$. As the full study procedure was described in Chapter 5, this section only provides a condensed description of the repeated study with the addition of $\text{Followers}_{\text{Nak}}$. The performance measures included are:

- Average Travel Speed (ATS): Average speed of all vehicles traveling in the direction of analysis.
- Average Travel Speed to Free Flow Speed (ATS/FFS): The ratio between the average travel speed of all vehicles to free-flow speed. In this study, the average speed of vehicles with headway more than 8 seconds was used to establish the free-flow speed.
- Percent Followers (PF): Percentage of vehicles with headways less than 3 seconds (used by HCM to estimate PTSF using field data).
- Follower Density (FD): The number of vehicles in following mode per mile per lane in one direction of travel. This measure is calculated as the traffic density (in one direction) multiplied by percent followers (PF).
- Follower Flow (FF): The hourly rate of vehicles in following mode that passes a point along a two-lane highway in the same direction. This measure is calculated as the flow rate multiplied by percent followers (PF).
- Percent Impeded (PI): Percentage of vehicles impeded by slower-moving vehicles in a directional traffic stream measured at a point. PI is calculated as the probability of desired speeds being greater than the average speed of platoon leaders multiplied by the percent of vehicles with headways less than a pre-specified threshold value. A threshold

value of 3 seconds was used in this study (same as PF). For finding the distribution of desired speeds, vehicles with headway more than 8 seconds were used. Platoon leaders were used as a representative sample of slow moving vehicles.

- Impeded Flow (IF): The hourly rate of vehicles being impeded by slow vehicles, i.e., platoon leaders. It is calculated as the product of PI and the hourly rate of traffic flow.
- Impeded Density (ID): Number of vehicles impeded per mile per lane in one direction of travel. It is calculated as the product of PI and traffic density.
- Percent Followers Nakamura (Followers_Nak): Percentage of vehicles in following mode using Nakamura approach.

Traffic variables considered in this study include:

- Combined flow (veh/h): The hourly flow rate in both directions of travel.
- Traffic split: The proportion of hourly flow rate in the direction of analysis to combined flow.
- Percent heavy vehicles (%HV): The percentage of heavy vehicles in the direction of analysis.
- Speed variance: The square of standard deviation of all vehicle speeds measured at a specific location in direction of analysis.

E.1.3. Study Site

One study site in the state of Idaho was used in this investigation. A brief description of the study site is provided below.

- ATR 47, Highway U.S. 2 near Priest River, Idaho. This site is located about 2.6 mi east of Idaho-Washington border line, on the highway segment that connects Laclede, Idaho to Priest River, Idaho. Data from ATR station A-047 was used for this site. The annual average daily traffic (AADT) at this site is 6,799 vehicles per day in 2014. This site is a principal arterial and is considered as a class 1 highway for the purpose of this study.

A description of the data collected at the study site is provided in Table E-1.

Table E-1. Description of field data at study site

Site name	Dates	Class	Duration of data collection (hours)	Total vehicle count (veh)	Speed Limit (mi/h)	Direction of analysis	Percent No-Passing Zones
ATR 47-ID	6/16/15 – 6/30/2015	I	60	19,854	60	West-bound	33

E.1.4. Study Results

To investigate the relationship between performance measures and traffic variables, a graphical examination of the relationships between the two was conducted first. This step is expected to reveal some of the patterns and trends that underlie those relationships. Then correlation and regression analyses were conducted to assess the level of association between performance measures and traffic variables. Figure E-6 shows the scatterplots for PF, PI, and Follwers $_{Nak}$. As the results show, there is an increase in all performance measures with the increase in combined flow and traffic split, slight decrease with the increase in heavy vehicle percentage, and a less clear and consistent pattern with the increase in speed variance. No clear improvement of the proposed new measure (Followers_Nak) can be discerned from the scatterplots.

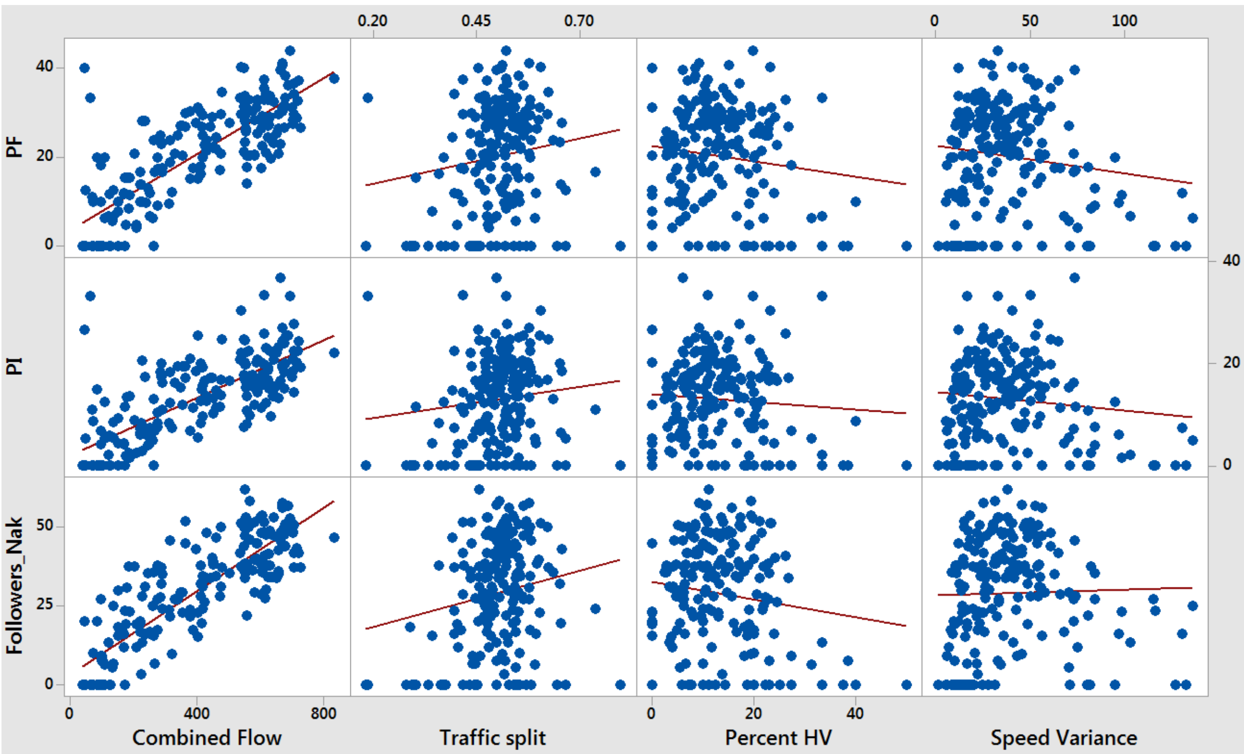


Figure E-6. Scatterplot of performance measures vs traffic variables

Figure E-7 shows the correlation results for the performance measures vs traffic variables. Combined flow showed notably high correlations with performance measures followed by traffic split and percent heavy vehicles, which were associated with much lower correlation coefficients. The correlation between Followers-Nak with speed variance is lower in comparison with PI and PF. Other than this, all other correlations with combined flow, traffic split and heavy vehicle percentage are largely similar.

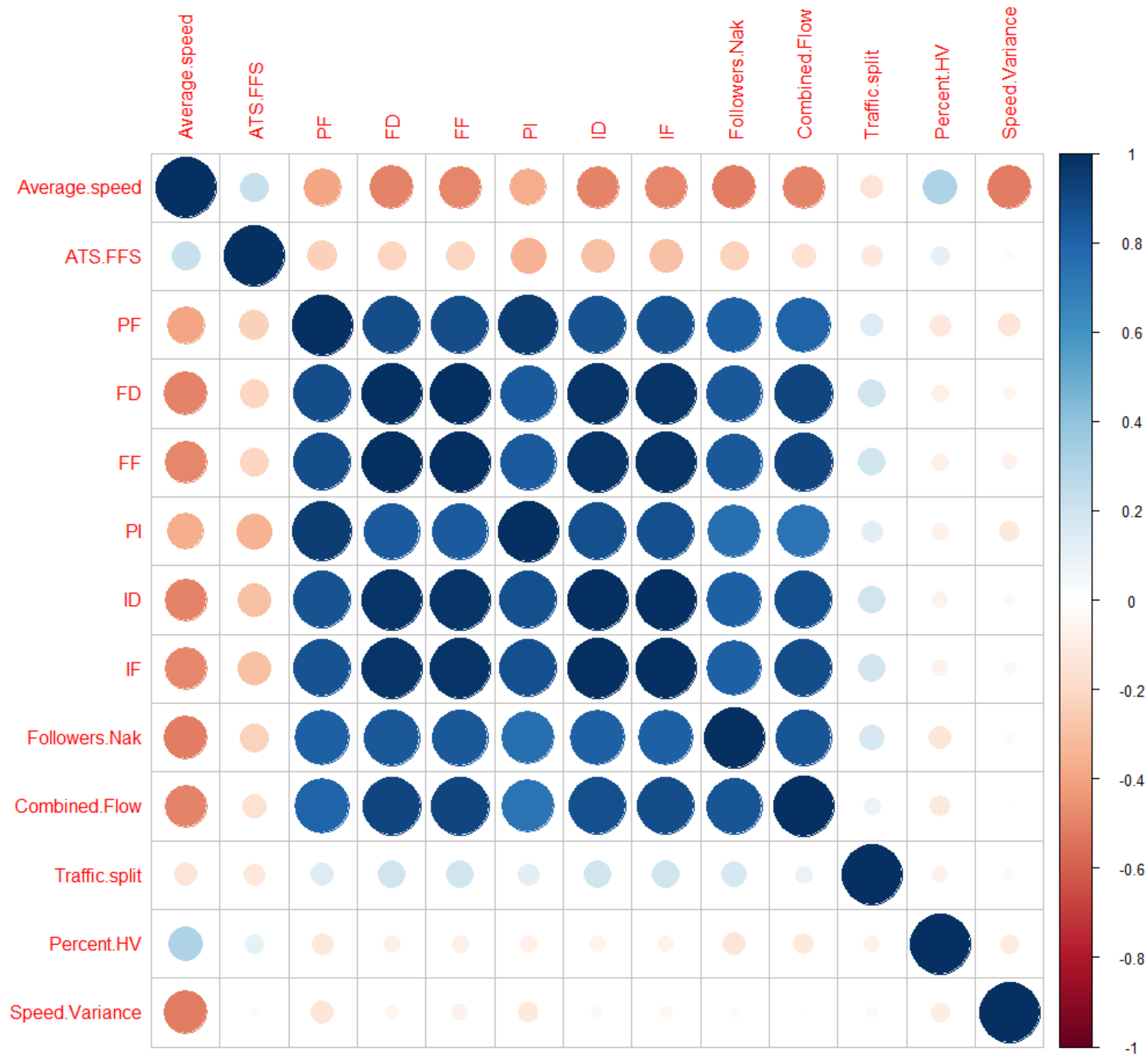


Figure E-7. Correlation results of performance measures vs traffic variables

Table E-2 shows the results of regression analysis for the study site using a 95% confidence level. In these models, performance measures represented the response (dependent) variable and traffic variables were used as predictor (independent) variables. Values not found significant were removed from the results. A quick examination of Table E-2 reveals the following observations:

- All of the eight regression models are considered statistically significant with R^2 values between 0.04 and 0.86.
- Follower flow and follower density resulted in models with the highest R^2 values (0.86).
- Followers-Nak has a higher R^2 compared with PF (0.74 versus 0.68).

Table E-2. Results from Multivariate Linear Regression Analysis

Performance Measure	Regression Model			Coefficients and P-value from t-test			
	R^2	SE	Intercept	Combined Flow	Traffic Split	% Trucks	Speed Variance
	ATR 47						
ATS	0.54	1.22	57.07 0.00	-0.004 0.00	----	0.04 0.00	-0.03 0.00
ATS/FFS	0.04	0.01	1.01 0.00	----	-0.03 0.05	----	----
% Follower	0.68	6.75	----	0.04 0.00	11.46 0.05	----	-0.07 0.00
% Followers-Nak	0.74	8.9	---	0.06 0.00	20.37 0.008	----	----
Follower Flow	0.86	15.95	-51.07 0.00	0.17 0.00	72.8 0.00	----	-0.11 0.01
Follower Density	0.86	0.3	-0.98 0.00	0.003 0.00	1.36 0.00	----	-0.002 0.04
% Impeded	0.56	5.68	----	0.03 0.00	----	----	-0.04 0.01
Impeded Flow	0.79	13.55	-37.22 0.00	0.12 0.00	51.3 0.00	----	----
Impeded Density	0.79	0.26	-0.66 0.00	0.002 0.00	0.96 0.00	----	----

- Values in bold are inconsistent with the hypothesized logical relationship.

E.1.5. Conclusion

As demonstrated by the results for both the PI and Followers-Nak, a method for classifying followers that considers both speed and headway is preferred. However, the computational complexity of the Nakamura procedure for determining follower status is substantial, and is somewhat unrealistic for an HCM-style analytical methodology.

After this analysis and discussion amongst the research team, it was decided that for the purposes of the HCM analysis methodology, it is still desirable to use just a headway value as the criterion for identifying vehicles in a follower status. However, the subsequent research was focused on identifying such a headway value that also accounted for the influence of speed on follower status. The subsequent work on this topic is described in the next section.

E.2. Following Status on Two-Lane Highways

This study aimed to achieve a better understanding of the car-following interaction between vehicles on two-lane two-way highways. Such an understanding is critical for estimating car-following parameters that have been used in practice for identifying vehicles that are in following mode, an important aspect of operational analyses on two-lane highways. Moreover, the knowledge gained from this research is valuable in modeling two-lane two-way traffic operations using microscopic traffic simulation.

E.2.1. Car-Following Process

Car-following behavior, i.e., the interaction between successive vehicles sharing the same travel lane, has been the focus of research since the early developments in traffic-flow theories. This vehicular interaction becomes especially important on two-lane two-way highways where only one lane is available for each direction of travel. On these facilities, car-following interactions become a major determinant of the quality of service and an indicator of the amount of platooning, i.e., the time during which drivers are forced to travel at a speed less than their desired speed due to being impeded by other vehicles in same travel lane. Those interactions are expected to increase with the increase in traffic demand, increase in the percentage of slow moving vehicles (e.g., trucks), and as more restrictions exist on passing opportunities.

It is believed that when the time gap (or headway) between two successive vehicles in the traffic stream gets smaller, the car-following interaction would start at some point and is usually reflected by the following vehicle adjusting its speed as it gets closer to the lead vehicle. This introduces an important parameter, referred to here as critical headway (h_{cr}), and is defined as the time headway at which the car-following interaction starts. As the following vehicle continues to approach the lead vehicle, the speed of the following vehicle and the headway between the two vehicles will continue to decrease until a point is reached when the speeds of the two vehicles will be approximately the same. At this point, the headway between the two vehicles represents what is perceived as the minimum safe headway (h_{min}). In this research, time headway and not gap is used to refer to the physical proximity of successive vehicles in the traffic stream on two-lane highways as it can directly be measured in the field.

Like many other traffic phenomena, it is rational to assume that both h_{cr} and h_{min} are stochastic variables that are mainly a function of driver characteristics. An important question this research attempts to answer is how close the following vehicle needs to be from the lead vehicle for this interaction to take effect; or in other words, what is the value of critical headway on two-lane highways? It is expected that this headway is primarily a function of the driver of the following vehicle. Specifically, more aggressive drivers may start to interact with the lead vehicle and adjust their speeds when they are very close to the lead vehicle (i.e., very small critical headway, h_{agg}), while on the other hand, more conservative drivers may start to interact with the lead vehicle and adjust their speeds at a relatively large distance from the lead vehicle (i.e., very large critical headway, h_{con}). In following other vehicles, the majority of drivers start interacting with the lead vehicle at headways that fall between the critical headways for the former two driver types; i.e., the very aggressive and the very conservative drivers. This concept is shown in Figure E-8. This figure clearly demarks the two boundaries: h_{agg} and h_{con}. Vehicles that travel at headways less than h_{agg} can generally be described as being in following state while those with headways greater than h_{con} can be described as being independent or in free-flow state. Typical values for the critical headway are expected to be in this range; i.e., between the boundary values h_{agg} and h_{con}.

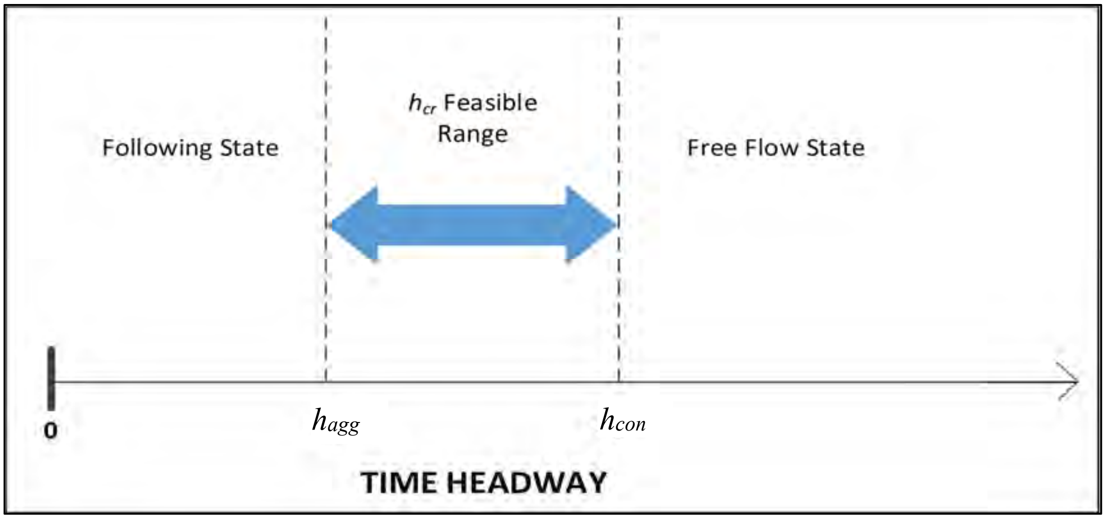


Figure E-8. Different headway states between successive vehicles

A similar argument can be assumed for the minimum safe headways (h_{min}) between successive vehicles in platoons that are in following mode (i.e., not in passing mode) traveling roughly at the same speed as that of the platoon leader. Specifically, the "perceived" minimum safe headway is believed to be a stochastic variable generally varying in a range which represents the more aggressive and the more conservative drivers.

E.2.2. Study Sites

Field data from 15 study sites in Montana, Idaho, and Oregon were used in this study. Traffic volumes, area setting, terrain and number of access points were among the considerations for selecting the sites. All sites are located in rural areas. Data for these sites were provided by the Departments of Transportation in the respective states. Per vehicle data, including arrival time, spot speed, and vehicle classification, were obtained from automatic traffic recorders. A description of the data collected at the 15 study sites is provided in Table E-3.

E.2.3. Study Results

Investigation of following status on two-lane highways was accomplished using three different analyses. In the first analysis, speeds and headways on two-lane highways were examined graphically in an attempt to identify the range of headways where car-following interactions are expected. This analysis is based on the fact that car-following interactions on two-lane highways often involve adjustment of speed of following vehicles. The second analysis in this investigation involves examination of the minimum safe headway using vehicle speed and headway data. Specifically, it was assumed that at minimum safe headway, the speeds of the lead and following vehicles should be approximately the same. The third analysis in this investigation involves developing a procedure for determining the headway cut-off value used in estimating percent followers; that is, identifying the percentage of vehicles in car-following mode. The proposed procedure is based on the car-following process described earlier and the assumption that the percent followers are directly proportional to the reduction in average speed from that of free-flowing vehicles.

Table E-3. Description of Field Data at Study Sites

Site Number	Site Name	Dates	Class[1]	Duration of Data Collection (hours)	Total Vehicle Count (veh)	Annual Average Daily Traffic (veh/day)	Speed Limit (mi/h)	Direction of Analysis
1	ATR 43-MT	July 20, 2014- July 26, 2014	I	168	23,676	4776	60	Southbound
2	ATR 8-MT	March 28, 2016-April 11, 2016	I	360	54,449	7,059	70, 60 (trucks)	Southbound
3	ATR 107-MT	July 16,2014-July 31,2014	I	372	64,056	6,039	50	Southbound
4	ATR-130 MT	July 9,2014-July 24,2014	I	375	38,037	3,372	70, 60 (trucks)	Eastbound
5	ATR 28 - MT	July 16, 2015 - July 30, 2015	II	360	24,311	2939	70, 60 (trucks)	Northbound
6	ATR 73 - MT	July 16, 2015 - July 30, 2015	III	360	47,052	3562	60	Northbound
7	ATR 47-ID	June 16, 2015 - June 30, 2015	I	360	62,643	6799	60	Westbound
8	ATR 44-ID	June 15, 2015 - June 30, 2015	I	384	49,737	5206	65	Northbound
9	ATR 32-ID	May 1,2016-May 7,2016	I	168	12,406	3,629	65	Southbound
10	ATR 92- ID	May 1,2016-May 7,2016	I	168	20,885	5,260	65	Southbound
11	ATR 147-ID	Sept. 12, 2015-Sept. 20, 2015	II	216	8,727	1582	50	Northbound
12	ATR 126-ID	Sept. 12, 2015- Sept. 20, 2015	III	216	33,300	6391	45	Southbound
13	Site 2-OR	July 9, 2015-July 12, 2015	I	48	21,932	3900	55	Southbound
14	Site 13-OR	June 4, 2015-June 7, 2015	I	48	12,596	2700	55	Southbound
15	Site 17-OR	June 11 2015-June 14, 2015	I	48	26,757	4900	55	Southbound

[1] Per current classification definitions of the HCM

E.2.4. Headway Speed Investigation

As car-following interaction between successive vehicles on the same lane is usually reflected in speed adjustments, speed data were used in examining the car-following parameters on two-lane highways, particularly the critical headway range and boundary values.

Figure E-9 shows the average speed for vehicles traveling with different headways at six selected study sites for headway values up to 12 seconds. The general trend exhibited at all study sites affirms that average speed tends to be lower at low headway values (mostly below two seconds, with the exception of site ATR 92 where average speed remains low up to 3 seconds), increases steadily afterwards until headways reach some value that generally fall in the range of 5 to 7 seconds, beyond which average speed would level out reflecting the average speed of free-moving vehicles. However, site-specific trends are slightly inconsistent and fluctuate at times, something expected given the stochastic nature of speed observations.

To gain a better insight into the relationship between headways and speeds, average speed was calculated for headways equal to or greater than a certain headway (h) and plotted at the same selected sites using the same data for headways up to 12 seconds. The results are shown in Figure E-10. This figure shows more consistent patterns that are largely similar at the six study sites. For the majority of the sites, average speed starts to increase when the headway exceeds 2 seconds, then continues to increase steadily until it starts to flatten out when headway reaches a value around 6 seconds (with a couple of exceptions: ATR 32 at 5 seconds and ATR 92 at 7 seconds). The general shape of the relationship is an S curve, which is an expected pattern for this relationship. To emphasize the S shape of the relationship, the Weibull distribution was fitted to the observed data and results are shown in Figure E-11. This figure shows a high level of consistency between field observations and the theoretical curve that is exhibited at all study sites.

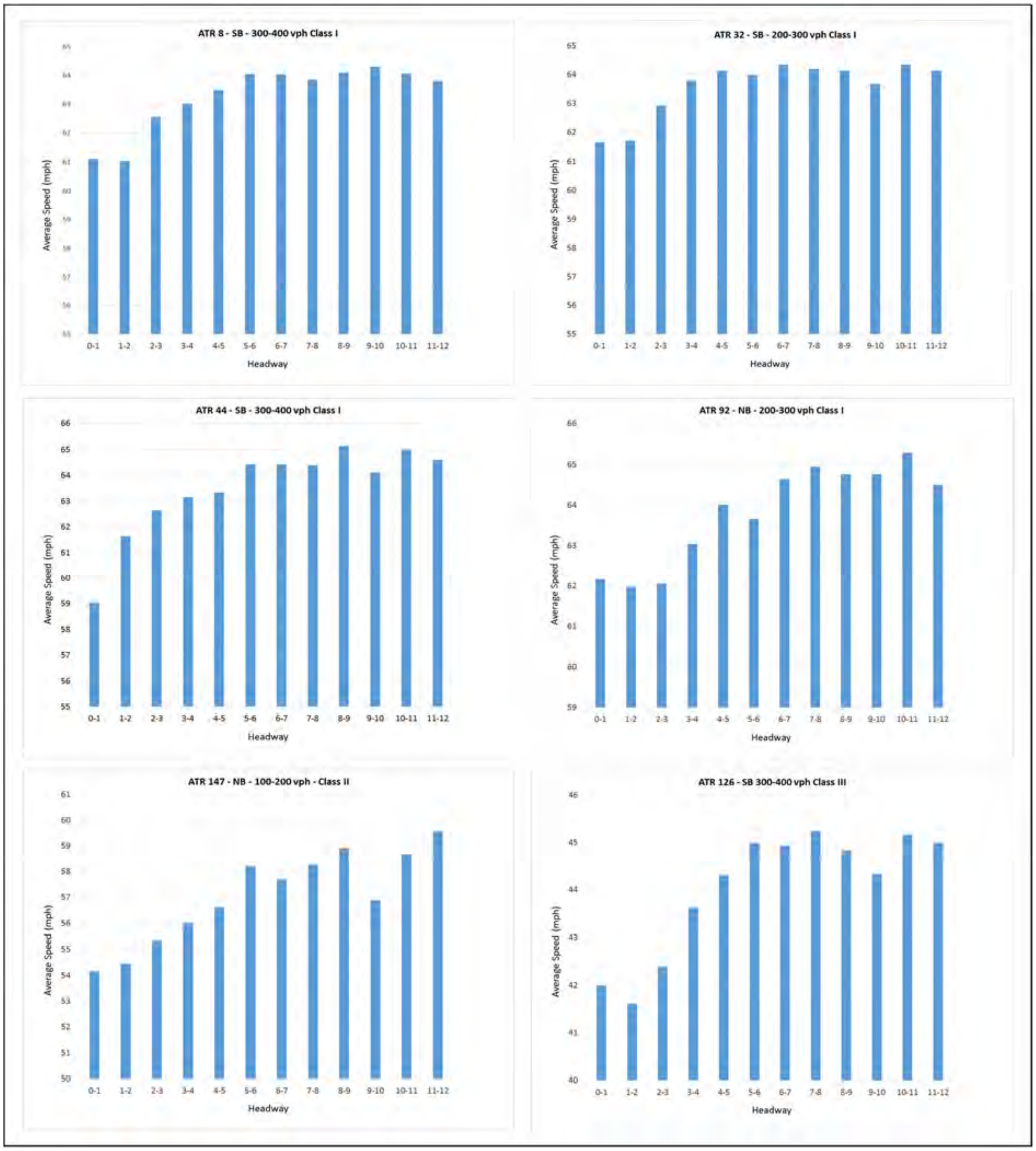


Figure E-9. Headway speed relationship at selected study sites

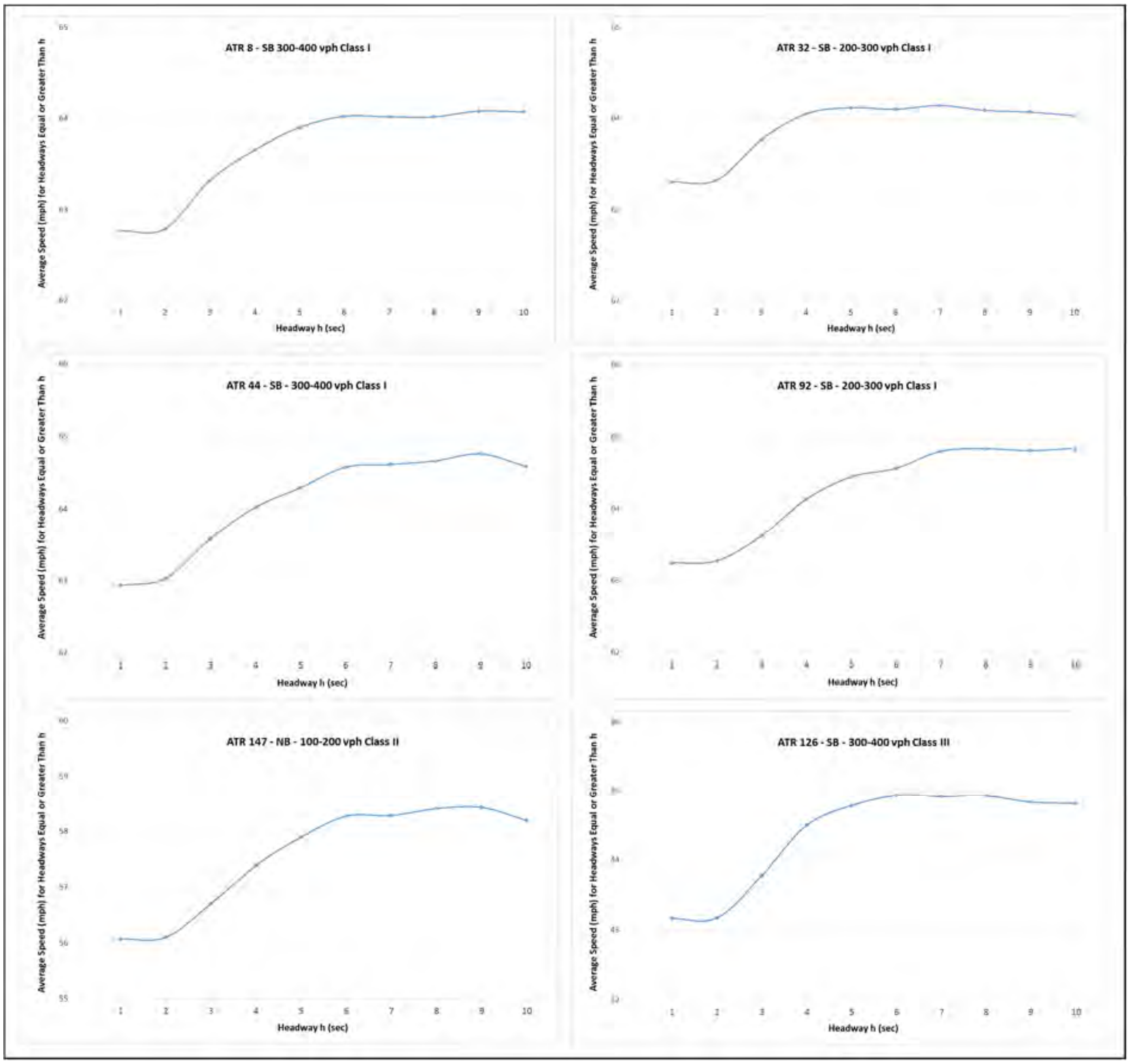


Figure E-10. Average speed for headways equal or greater than *h* at selected study sites

E.2.5. Minimum Safe Headway Investigation

Another important aspect of the speed-headway investigation is to examine the percentage of headways for vehicles traveling at roughly the same speed. This was deemed to be directly related to the percentage of vehicles in following mode that are maintaining perceived minimum safe headways (h_{min}). To perform this investigation, the percentage of headways with relative speed between the following and lead vehicles of up to ±1 mi/h was determined for headways up to 12 seconds using 1-second intervals. Results of this analysis at site ATR 8 are shown in Table E-4. This table shows a consistent pattern regarding pairs of vehicles traveling at the same speed in the traffic stream. Specifically, the table clearly shows that headways associated with "same speed" vehicles increase as relative speed increases and decrease with the increase in headway value.

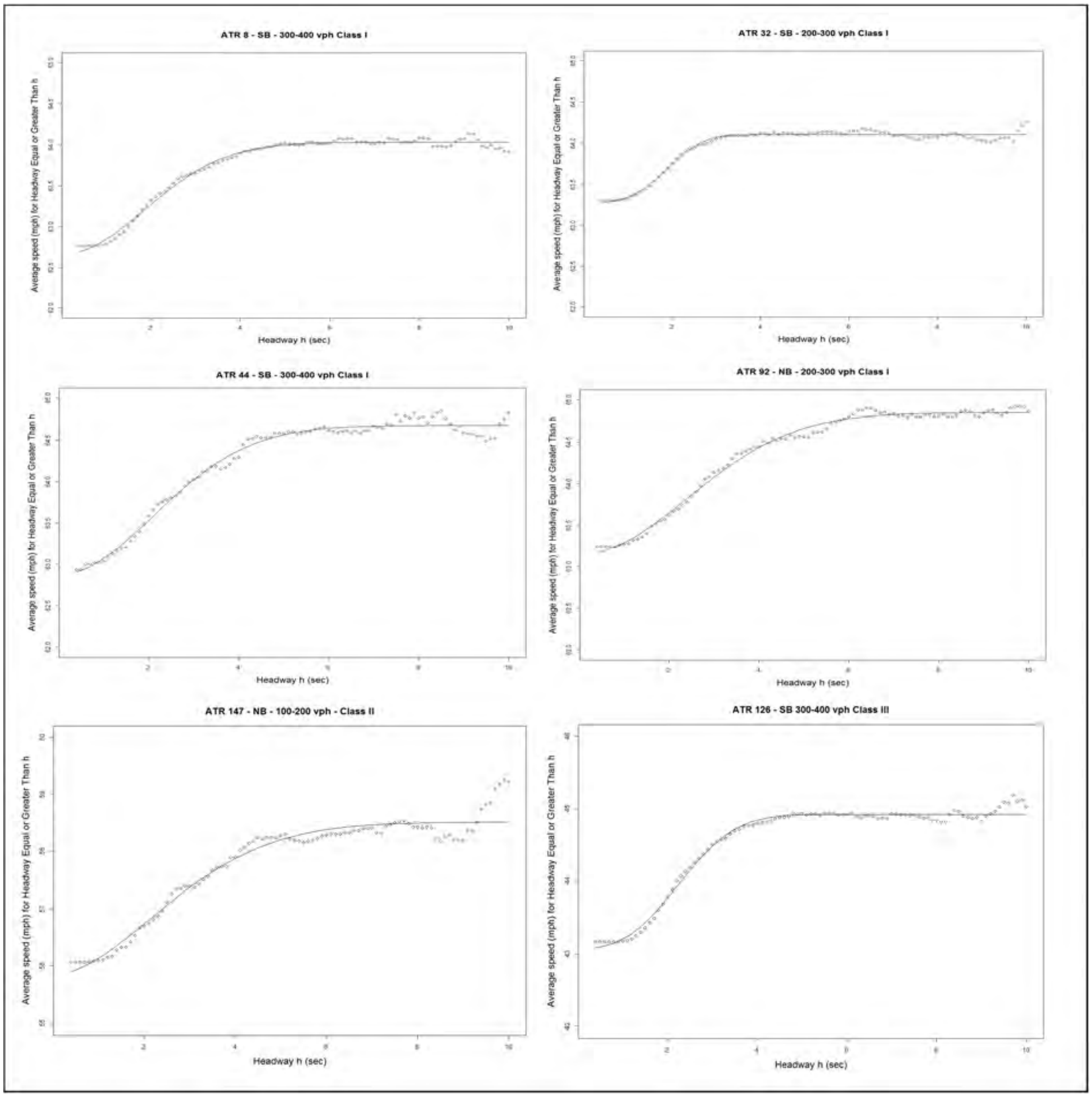


Figure E-11. Weibull distributions of speed vs headway at selected study sites

Table E-4. Percentage of Headways with Relative Speed between the Following and Lead Vehicles of up to ±1 mi/h for ATR 8

Relative Speed (mph)	Headway (sec)										
	≤ 2	>2-3	>3-4	>4-5	>5-6	>6-7	>7-8	>8-9	>9-10	>10-11	>11-12
0	6.3%	3.9%	3.4%	2.8%	2.3%	1.8%	1.7%	2.2%	2.0%	1.9%	1.8%
≤0.2	9.3%	6.0%	4.7%	4.1%	3.1%	2.3%	2.2%	2.8%	2.7%	2.4%	2.5%
≤0.4	20.5%	14.9%	11.3%	10.2%	8.2%	6.4%	6.3%	7.2%	6.0%	7.2%	6.7%
≤0.6	25.6%	18.5%	14.4%	12.2%	9.6%	8.2%	7.5%	8.7%	7.5%	9.1%	8.0%
≤0.8	34.5%	25.0%	19.8%	16.9%	14.1%	11.8%	11.0%	12.3%	10.8%	13.2%	12.1%
≤1.0	40.6%	29.4%	23.1%	20.0%	16.9%	14.0%	14.1%	13.8%	12.5%	15.4%	14.6%

Accounting for inaccuracies in detector speed measurements and the minimal differences in speeds of following (platooned) vehicles, speeds of up to ±1 mi/h was considered as "same speed" in this analysis. For headways less than two seconds, the percentage of headways with relative speed of ±1 mi/h is more than 40%, which is relatively high given that each headway is associated with two vehicles in the traffic stream and therefore the percentage of "same speed" vehicles is expected to be higher than that of "same speed" headways (generally a function of platoon size). Other vehicles in this headway range with relative speeds greater than ±1 mi/h might be in the process of performing a passing maneuver, have not yet reached the minimum safe headway, or are simply just outside the cut-off value of ± 1 mi/h. It is important to note that even at headway values where free-flow conditions are believed to exist (e.g., headways greater than 10 seconds), a certain percentage of vehicles still travel at the same speed which is expected given the tendency of speed observations to concentrate around the mean value.

Figure E-12 shows the percentage of headways with relative speeds of ±1 mi/h for different headway values at three two-lane highway sites, ATR 8, ATR 32, and ATR 92. This figure shows a consistent trend in the change in percent of "same speed" headways with the increase in headway at the three study sites.

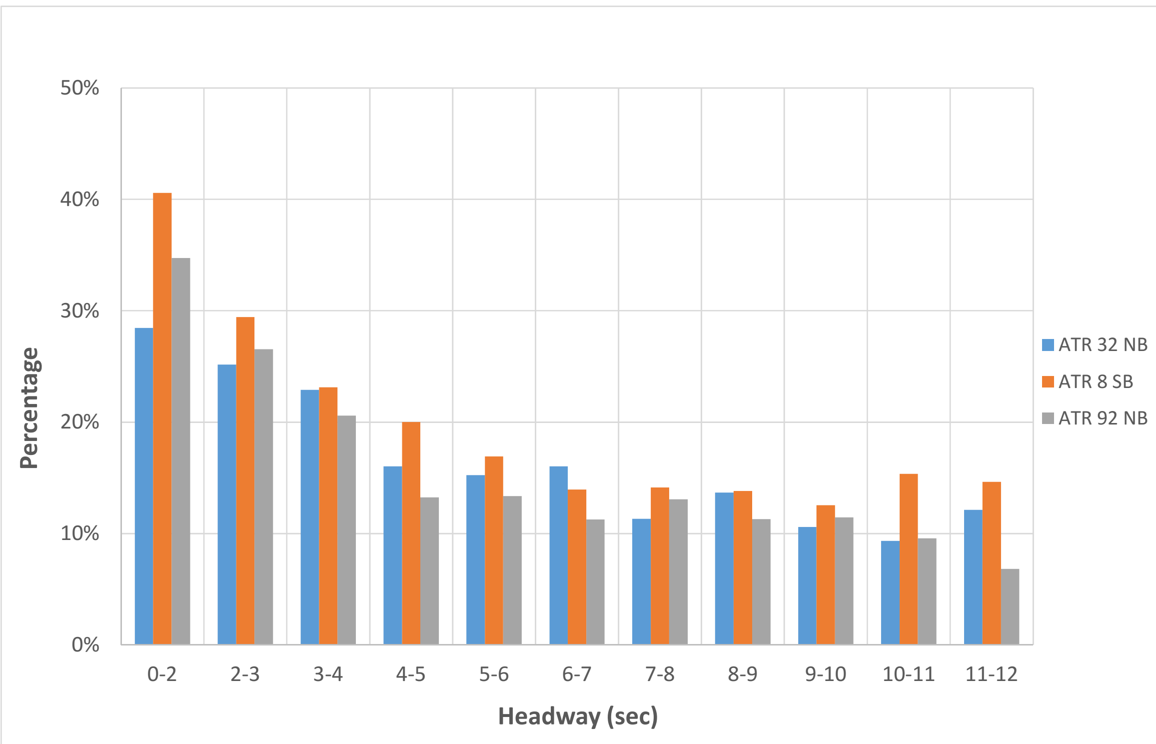


Figure E-12. Percentage of headways with relative speeds of ±1 mi/h for different headway values

E.2.6. Estimating Percent Followers Using Speed Data

In this research, the speed data were further analyzed in an attempt to achieve a better estimation of vehicles that are in car-following mode. This estimation is very important as it has been used in practice in determining percent followers, a surrogate measure for percent-time-spent-following, which is a major performance measure for two-lane highways.

The approach followed in this research is based on the premise that average speed and car following status are directly related. It was shown in the previous section that almost all vehicles with headways less than h_{agg} are in car following mode and almost all vehicles with headways greater than h_{con} are in free-flow mode. In the range between h_{agg} and h_{con}, some vehicles are in car-following mode while others are in free-flow mode. In this range, assuming that the percentage of following (platooned) vehicles is linearly proportional to the difference between average speed of following vehicles and that of the specific headway bin, the proportion of platooned (following vehicles) in each headway bin can be estimated. Knowing the frequency of headways in each bin, the number of followers can be estimated. Using a headway cut-off value for determining percent followers requires the number of following vehicles in the transition range (range between h_a and h_c) to be equivalent to the number of all vehicles in the range with headways smaller than the cut-off value.

The above proposed approach was applied to field data collected at the fifteen two-lane study sites. At each site, the speed-headway relationship is established along with the values of h_{agg}, h_{con}, average speed of following vehicles, and average speed of free-moving vehicles. Using ATR 32 as an example, these values are 2 seconds, 6 seconds, 61.7 mi/h, and 64.1 mi/h, respectively as shown in Figure E-13.

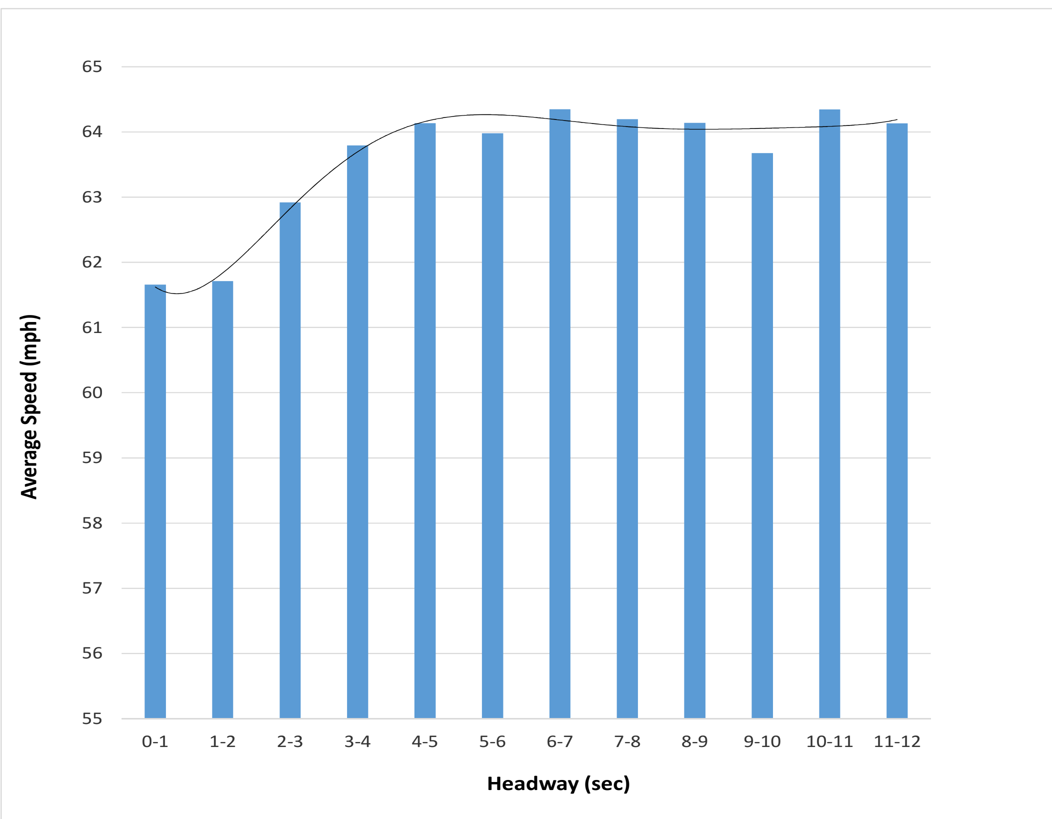


Figure E-13. Speed headway curve at ATR 32

Assuming average speed in the transition range is directly proportional to percent followers, the frequencies of followers in this range can be determined, and calculations for ATR 32 are summarized in Table E-5.

Table E-5. Calculations for Estimating # of Followers in Transition Range at ATR 32

Headway Bin	Frequency	Cumulative Frequency	Cumulative Frequency (Transition Range)	Following Probability	Follower Frequency (Transition Range)
0.0 - 0.5	0	0	-	1.000	-
0.5 - 1.0	28	28	-	1.000	-
1.0 - 1.5	67	95	-	1.000	-
1.5 - 2.0	95	190	-	1.000	-
2.0 - 2.5	70	260	70	0.500	35.000
2.5 - 3.0	58	318	128	0.500	29.000
3.0 - 3.5	38	356	166	0.145	5.510
3.5 - 4.0	25	381	191	0.145	3.625
4.0 - 4.5	22	403	213	0.000	0.000
4.5 - 5.0	16	419	229	0.000	0.000
5.0 - 5.5	14	433	243	0.000	0.000
5.5 - 6.0	13	446	256	0.000	0.000
				Total	**73.14**

Establishing the headway cumulative frequency diagram in the transition range and entering the chart with the total number of followers found in the last row of the last column of Table E-5 results in a headway cut-off value for calculating percent followers at this site (see Figure E-14 below).

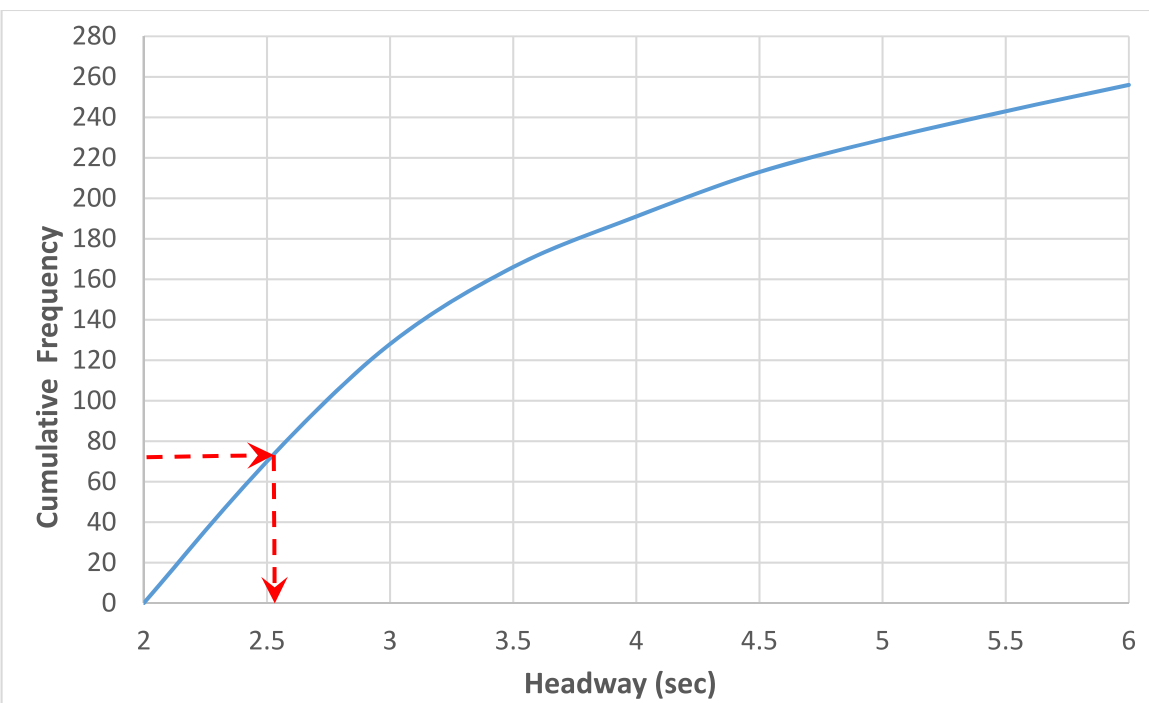


Figure E-14. Determining % followers headway cut-off value using cumulative frequency diagram for headways in transition range

The approach described above was applied to all fifteen study sites and the results are summarized in Table E-6. For class I highways, the estimated headway cut-off for percent followers varied between 1.8 and 2.8 seconds with the exception of ATR 92 where the cut-off value is much higher (3.845 seconds). Examining the transition range at this site and the relationships shown Figure E-14 reveals that average speed remained insensitive to headway up to 3 seconds, something unexpected and atypical on rural two-lane highways. For class II and class III sites, the cut-off values were all slightly above 3 seconds. Average operating speeds at those sites are generally lower than those at class I sites, which may be related to car following headway parameters being different from those sites on higher speed class I facilities.

Table E-6. Headway Cut-off Value for Calculating Percent Followers

Study Site	Highway Class	Traffic Flow (veh/h)	Transition Range (s)	Headway Cut-Off (s)
ATR 8 - MT	**Class I**	300-400	2 - 6	2.785
ATR 43 - MT	**Class I**	300-400	1 - 5	2.748
ATR 107 - MT	**Class I**	300-400	1 - 7	2.745
ATR 130 - MT	**Class I**	200-300	1 - 7	2.747
ATR 32 - ID	**Class I**	200-300	2 - 6	2.527
ATR 44 - ID	**Class I**	300-400	1 - 6	1.985
ATR 92 - ID	**Class I**	**200-300**	**3 - 7**	**3.849**
ATR 47 - ID	**Class I**	400-500	1 - 7	2.195
2A - OR	**Class I**	200-300	1 - 6	1.829
13A - OR	**Class I**	100-200	1 - 7	2.103
17A - OR	**Class I**	400-500	1 - 7	1.873
ATR 28 - MT	**Class II**	200-300	1 - 7	3.127
ATR 147 - ID	**Class II**	100-200	1 - 7	3.063
ATR 73 - MT	**Class III**	300-400	1 - 6	3.114
ATR 126 - ID	**Class III**	300-400	2 - 6	3.227

E.2.7. Summary of Findings

This study presents an empirical investigation into the car-following interaction and the estimation of percent followers on rural two-lane highways. Field data from 15 study sites in Idaho, Montana and Oregon were used in this investigation. The most important findings of this study are summarized as follows:

1. Results from the speed-headway investigation suggest that the critical headway (h_{cr}) varies approximately in the range between a lower limit of 1 to 2 seconds and an upper limit of 6 to 7 seconds, with the majority of sites having a range between 1 and 7 seconds.
2. Vehicles traveling at perceived minimum safe headways increase in number as headways get smaller. While pairs of vehicles in free-flow state may still travel at the same speed, the percentage of these vehicles increases steadily as more vehicles enter into the following state.
3. Results from the analysis for determining percent follower headway cut-off value suggest that for class I highway, this value is likely to fall in the range of 1.8 and 2.8 seconds, lower than the current value used by HCM of 3 seconds. For class II and III sites, results suggest values that are slightly higher than 3 seconds.

Further research is needed using data from more study sites, particularly on class II and class III highways, to affirm the findings of this study and gain additional insights into car-following parameters on rural two-lane highways.

The research team has identified the critical headway value for identifying a vehicle in a following status as 2.5 seconds.

F. Analysis Methodology Model Development

F.1. Estimation of Free-Flow Speed

As discussed previously, FFS values for various roadway and traffic conditions were obtained from non-linear regression analysis of the general speed-flow model presented in Equation 2-6. This model assumed that the FFS equaled the ATS corresponding to a directional flow rate of 100 veh/h. Using these FFS values, a general model was developed to estimate the FFS for the various roadway and traffic conditions. FFS models were estimated separately for tangent segments and horizontal curves. This section describes the FFS model forms and dependent variables that provided the best fit to the data.

F.1.1. Tangent Segments

A preliminary evaluation of the FFS data was conducted prior to development of the tangent FFS model. Observations made during this evaluation guided the development of the FFS models. This section is divided into two parts: one discussing the preliminary evaluation and one discussing the FFS model development.

The preliminary evaluation consisted of generating scatterplots of FFS versus all potential dependent variables. These variables included vertical alignment classification, segment length, passing designation, base free-flow speed (BFFS), heavy vehicle percentage, and opposing flow rate. The HCM defines BFFS as "the speed that would be expected on the basis of the facility's horizontal and vertical alignment, if standard lane and shoulder widths were present and there were no roadside access points" (Transportation Research Board, 2010, p. 15-15). This study adopted this definition but also added that the BFFS corresponds to traffic streams with 100 percent passenger cars. The expansion of this definition was prompted by Bonneson et al.'s (2007) study, which found that the desired speeds of heavy vehicles on tangents are generally lower than those of passenger cars. This result could be extrapolated to show that the heavy vehicle percentage influences FFS.

An evaluation of the scatterplots showed that the relationship between FFS and heavy vehicle percentage was generally linear. **Figure F-1** presents scatterplots of FFS versus heavy vehicle percentage for various vertical alignment classifications and passing designations. The scatterplots show that FFS linearly decreased as the heavy vehicle percentage increased. The magnitude and rate of this decrease largely depended on the vertical alignment classification. A higher classification (i.e., steeper grade) resulted in a larger and sharper decrease in the FFS as compared to a lower classification. This trend was observed for all three types of passing designations.

The underlying explanation for the observed relationship between FFS, vertical alignment, and heavy vehicle percentage is that heavy vehicles are limited by their crawl speed on any given grade. As the vertical alignment increases, heavy vehicles' crawl speeds decrease, resulting in a lower overall FFS at the end of the segment. This reduction in FFS is further compounded by an increase in the heavy vehicle percentage. As the heavy vehicle percentage increased, a larger number of vehicles were traveling at their crawl speed, which resulted in a lower overall FFS.

The scatterplots also showed that passing designation influenced the FFS-heavy vehicle percentage relationship. **Figure F-1** shows that heavy vehicles exerted a stronger influence on FFS for a passing constrained segment (**Figure F-1**A) as compared to a passing zone (**Figure F-1**B) or passing lane segment (**Figure F-1**C). This result is due to the lack of passing opportunities on a passing constrained segment. The inability to pass caused some passenger cars to catch up to the heavy vehicles and travel at a speed below their desired speed. This reduction in the number of passenger cars traveling at their desired speed meant the heavy vehicles exerted a larger influence on the FFS, causing it to decrease.

This decrease is much less pronounced for the passing zone and passing lane segments presented in **Figure F-1**B and **Figure F-1**C, respectively. These segments provide opportunities for passenger cars to pass the heavy vehicles and maintain their desired speed. For the passing zone segment, these passing opportunities are largely controlled by the segment length and the opposing flow rate. Passing opportunities on a passing lane segment are largely a function of the segment length.

Figure F-1B presents the FFS-heavy vehicle percentage relationship for 1.00 mi, passing zone segment with an opposing flow rate of 0 veh/h. This relationship closely resembles that for a 1.00 mi, passing lane segment (**Figure F-1**C). As the opposing flow rate increases, the FFS-heavy vehicle relationship for the passing zone segment begins to change and eventually converges to that for the passing constrained segment.

Figure F-2 presents the FFS-heavy vehicle percentage relationships for a passing zone segment with an opposing flow rate equal to 0 veh/h, 200 veh/h, and 400 veh/h. This figure shows that as the opposing flow rate increases, the heavy vehicle percentage exerts a stronger influence on the FFS.

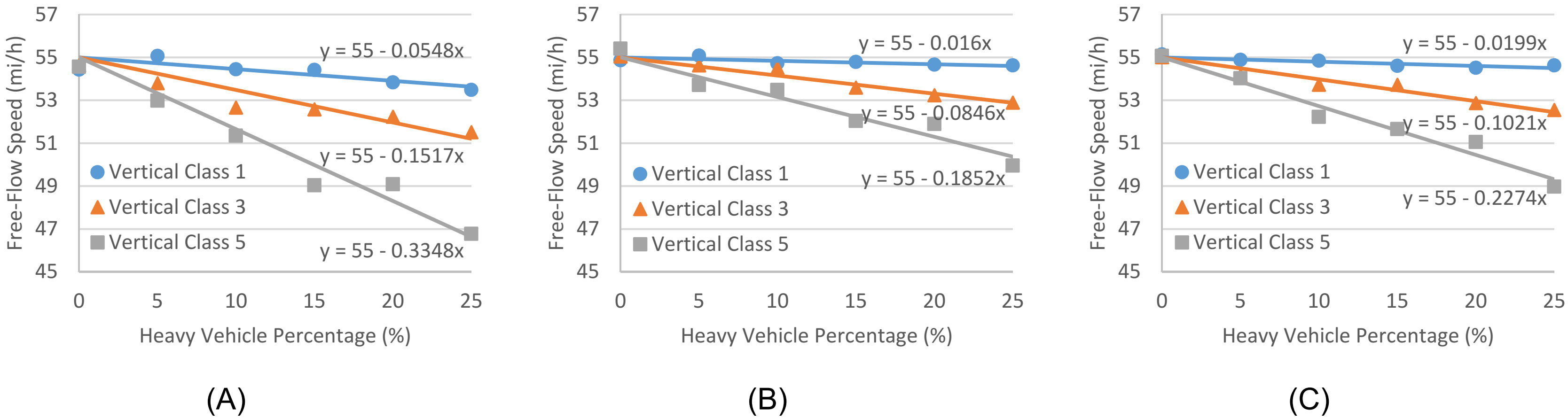


Figure F-1. Free-flow speed versus heavy vehicle percentage for a 1.00 mi tangent segment with a base free-flow speed equal to 55 mi/h. A) Passing constrained. B) Passing zone with 0 veh/h opposing flow rate. C) Passing lane.

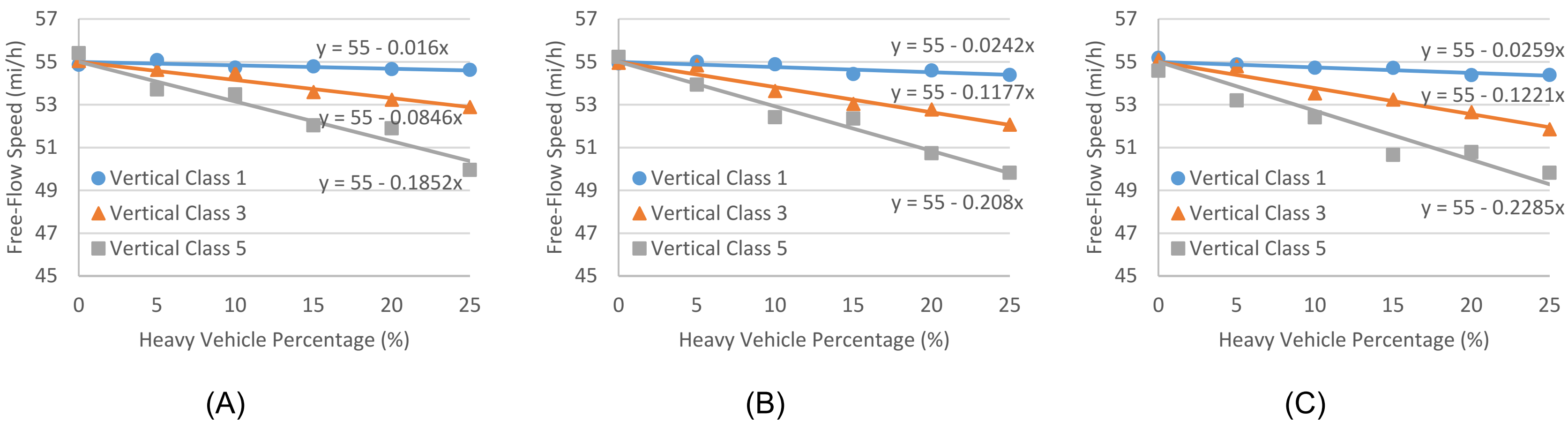


Figure F-2. Free-flow speed versus heavy vehicle percentage for a 1.00 mi passing zone segment with a base free-flow speed equal to 55 mi/h. A) 0 veh/h opposing flow rate. B) 200 veh/h opposing flow rate. C) 400 veh/h opposing flow rate.

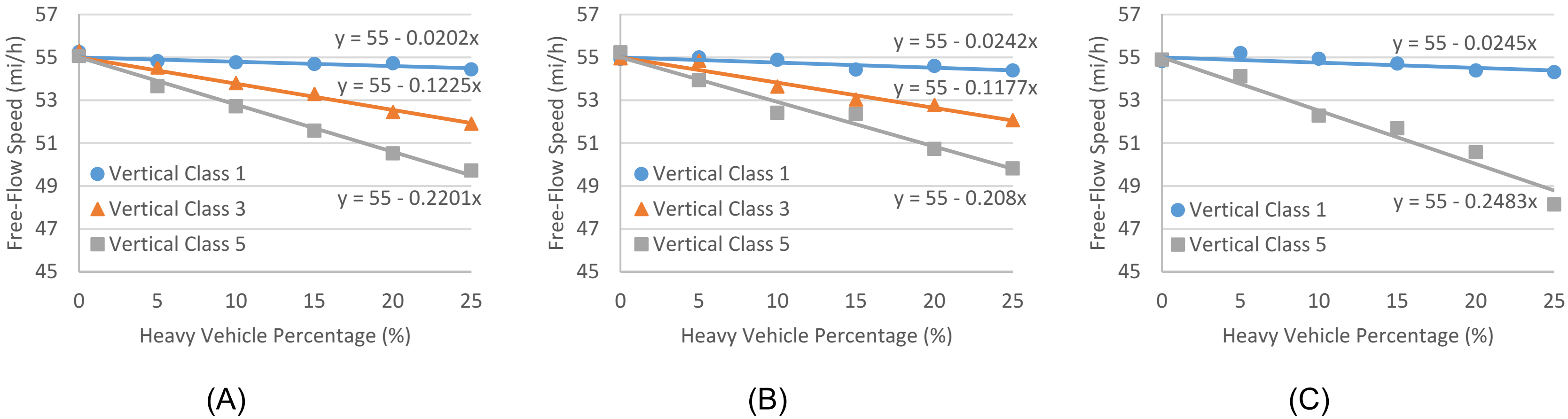


Figure F-3. Free-flow speed versus heavy vehicle percentage for a passing zone segment with a base free-flow speed equal to 55 mi/h and opposing flow rate equal to 200 veh/h. A) 0.50 mi long. B) 1.00 mi long. C) 2.00 mi long.

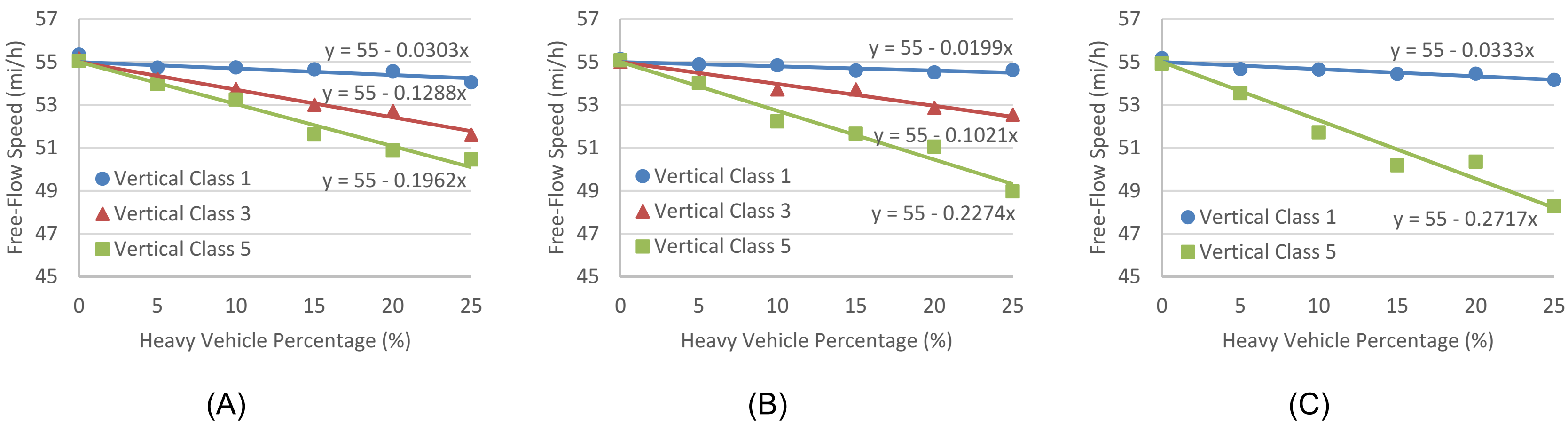


Figure F-4. Free-flow speed versus heavy vehicle percentage for a passing lane segment with a base free-flow speed equal to 55 mi/h. A) 0.50 mi long. B) 1.00 mi long. C) 2.00 mi long.

F.1.2. Free-Flow Speed Model Development

Linear regression was used to fit a FFS model to the simulation data. Various linear and non-linear model forms were tested with the goal of balancing model accuracy and simplicity. Models that incorporated vertical alignment classification as a dependent variable produced lower R^2 values as compared to fitting separate models for each vertical alignment classification. Additionally, fitting separate FFS models for each vertical alignment classification yielded more intuitive results.

Tangents

The final model form is presented in Equations (F-1) and (F-2). This model applies to all segment types (i.e., passing constrained, passing zone, and passing lane). The differences between these segment types were captured through the opposing flow rate (v_o) term in Equation (F-2).

$$FFS = BFFS - a \times HV\% \tag{F-1}$$

$$a = Max[0.0333, a0 + a1 \times BFFS_d + a2 \times L + Max(0, a3 + a4 \times BFFS_d + a5 \times L) \times v_o] \tag{F-2}$$

where

FFS	=	free-flow speed in the analysis direction (mi/h)
$BFFS$	=	base free-flow speed in the analysis direction (mi/h)
a	=	slope coefficient for FFS-HV% relationship (decimal)
$HV\%$	=	percentage of heavy vehicles in the analysis direction (%)
L	=	segment length (mi)
v_o	=	flow rate in the opposing direction (1000's of veh/h) (equals 0 for passing lane segment and 1.5 for passing constrained segment)
$a0, a1, a2, a3, a4, a5$	=	FFS-HV% slope model coefficients (obtained from Table F-1)

Equation (F-1) shows that the FFS equals the BFFS when the heavy vehicle percentage is zero. As the heavy vehicle percentage increases, the FFS linearly decreases at a rate equal to a, the slope coefficient. Equation (F-2) shows that the slope coefficient is a function of the BFFS, segment length, and opposing flow rate. For passing lane and passing constrained segments, an opposing flow rate of 0 veh/h and 1500 veh/h should be used, respectively. An analysis of the FFS on passing lane and passing zone segments showed that passing lane segments had a similar FFS as passing zone segments with no opposing flow rate. Similarly, passing constrained segments had a similar FFS as passing zone segments with a 1500 veh/h opposing flow rate.

Equation (F-2) also shows that the slope coefficient is a function the vertical alignment classification. This is because the slope model coefficients ($a0$, $a1$, $a2$, etc.) differ for each vertical alignment class. Table F-1 presents these slope model coefficients as well as the adjusted R^2 values for each coefficient model. All coefficients were statistically significant at the 99.9 percent confidence level, and the adjusted R^2 values ranged from 0.988 for vertical class 5 to 0.999 for vertical class 1.

The coefficients for vertical class 1 are listed as "N/A" because the slope coefficient is constant for this vertical class. Models fit to the vertical class 1 data showed that the BFFS, segment length, and opposing flow rate exerted little to no influence on the slope coefficient. A constant slope coefficient model fit the vertical class 1 data just as well as a variable slope coefficient model (i.e., the non-constant portion of Equation (F-2). The constant value of 0.0333, shown in Equation (F-2), produced the best R^2 value for the vertical class 1 data.

For vertical classes 2 through 5, a variable slope coefficient model fit the data better than a constant slope coefficient model. Table F-1 shows that an increase in the BFFS, segment length, or opposing flow rate generally increased the slope coefficient. This increase in the slope coefficient translates to an increased impact of heavy vehicles on the FFS. The observed relationships between the slope coefficient, BFFS, segment length, and opposing flow rate are described below in more detail.

Table F-1 shows that an increase in the BFFS increased the slope coefficient. The only exception was for vertical class 2 segments. For these segments, the slope coefficient remained constant until the BFFS exceeded a certain value. This threshold value was a function of the segment length and opposing flow rate. Figure F-5 illustrates this relationship for a 1.00 mile segment with varying opposing flow rates. The figure shows that as the opposing flow rate increased, the BFFS threshold value decreased. This same trend was observed between segment length and the BFFS threshold value.

An increase in the BFFS generally increased the slope coefficient because the difference between passenger cars' desired speeds and heavy vehicles' crawl speeds increased. As the BFFS increased, the desired speed of passenger cars increased; however, this increase in BFFS did not always increase the heavy vehicle speeds. Heavy vehicle speeds cannot exceed the crawl speed of a given segment. For some segments, an increase in the BFFS increased the desired speeds of passenger cars but did not increase the heavy vehicle speeds. This caused the difference between passenger cars' desired speeds and heavy vehicles' actual speeds to increase, which in turn, increased the impact of heavy vehicles on passenger car speeds. This impact is exhibited by an increase in the FFS-HV% slope coefficient.

Table F-1. Coefficients for FFS-HV% Slope Model (Used in Equation (F-2))

Vertical Classification	*a*0	*a*1	*a*2	*a*3	*a*4	*a*5	Sample Size	Adjusted R^2
1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	756	0.999
2	−4.50E-01	8.14E-03	1.54E-02	1.36E-02	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	756	0.998
3	−2.96E-01	7.43E-03	0.00E+00	1.25E-02	0.00E+00	0.00E+00	540	0.998
4	−4.09E-01	9.75E-03	7.67E-03	−1.84E-01	4.23E-03	0.00E+00	612	0.993
5	−3.84E-01	1.07E-02	1.94E-02	−6.98E-01	1.07E-02	1.27E-01	612	0.988

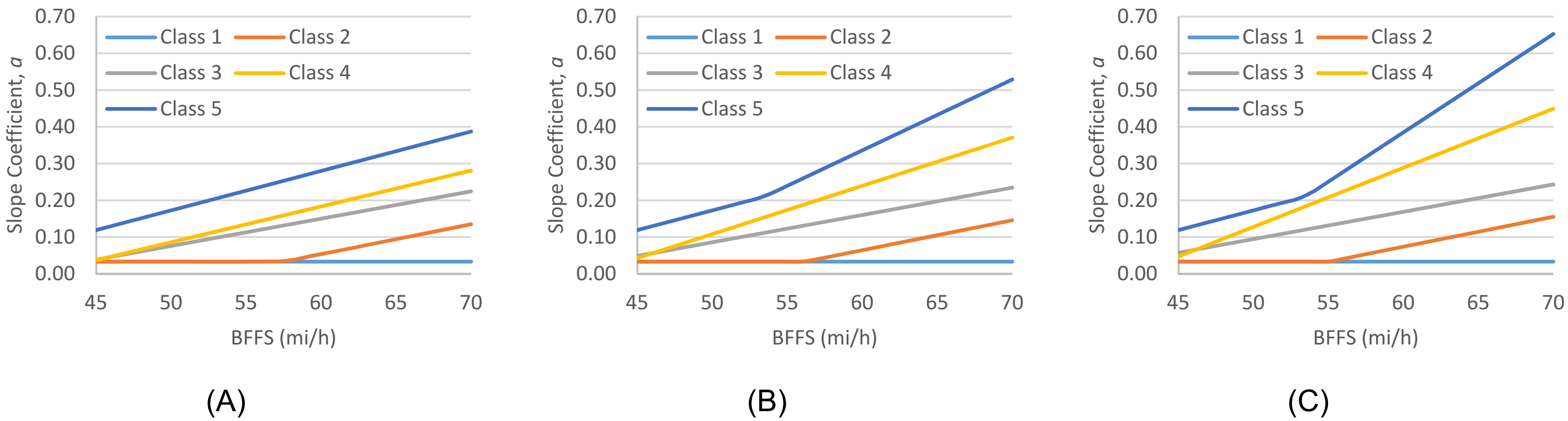


Figure F-5. FFS-HV% slope coefficient versus BFFS for a 1.00 mile tangent segment. A) 0 veh/h opposing flow rate. B) 800 veh/h opposing flow rate. C) 1500 veh/h opposing flow rate.

Table F-1 and Figure (F-5) also show that the BFFS exerted a stronger influence on the slope coefficient for higher vertical alignment classifications and larger opposing rates. The reason for this relationship can also be ascribed to the difference between passenger cars' desired speeds and heavy vehicles' actual speeds. As the vertical alignment increases, the heavy vehicles' crawl speeds decrease. This decrease in crawl speed increases the difference between passenger cars' desired speeds and the heavy vehicle speeds. Therefore, the slope coefficient increases. An increase in the opposing flow rate constrains the passenger cars from being able to pass slower heavy vehicles. This causes the passenger cars speeds to become limited by the heavy vehicle speeds, which increases the impact of the heavy vehicles on the passenger cars speeds. This increase is exhibited by an increase the FFS-HV% slope coefficient.

Segment length also influenced the slope coefficient as shown in Table F-1. For vertical alignment classifications 2, 4, and 5, an increase in the segment length increased the slope coefficient. This increase can be attributed to the corresponding decrease in heavy vehicle crawl speeds. For vertical class 3, segment length exerted little to no influence on the slope coefficient. This lack of influence can be attributed to the smaller range of segment lengths included in vertical alignment classification 3. Vertical class 3 segments ranged from 0.25 mi to 1.10 mi, while all other vertical classes included segments up to 3.00 mi. The relationship between segment length and the slope coefficient are depicted in Figure F-6.

The coefficients presented in Table F-1 also show that the opposing flow rate influenced the slope coefficient. The magnitude of its influence was a function of the vertical alignment classification, BFFS and segment length. For segments with a vertical alignment classification equal to 2 or 3, an increase of 100 veh/h in the opposing flow rate increased the slope coefficient by 0.00136 or 0.00125, respectively. This increase was small but helped account for 0.5 mi/h FFS differences observed between passing zone segments with no opposing flow rate and passing constrained segments when both segments had 25 percent heavy vehicles.

For segments with a vertical alignment classification equal to 4, the effect of the opposing flow rate increased as the BFFS increased. This same relationship was observed for vertical class 5 segments. For these segments, the effect of the opposing flow rate increased with an increase in the BFFS or segment length; however, for some conditions when the BFFS was small or the segment length was short, the opposing flow rate did not influence the slope coefficient. The reason for this is that the differences between the passenger cars' desired speed and the heavy vehicles' crawl speeds are minimal for these cases. Therefore, the effect of the heavy vehicles on passenger car speeds remains relatively constant.

Figure F-7 presents an example of this relationship for a 1.00 mi long segment with various BFFS values. When the BFFS equaled 50 mi/h (Figure F-7A), the opposing flow rate did not influence the slope coefficient for a vertical class 5 segment. However, once the BFFS exceeded a certain threshold value (53.4 mi/h in this case), an increase in the opposing flow rate increased the slope coefficient. The magnitude of this effect also increased with an increase in the BFFS as shown by comparing Figure F-7B (BFFS equaled 60 mi/h) to Figure F-7C (BFFS equaled 70 mi/h).

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

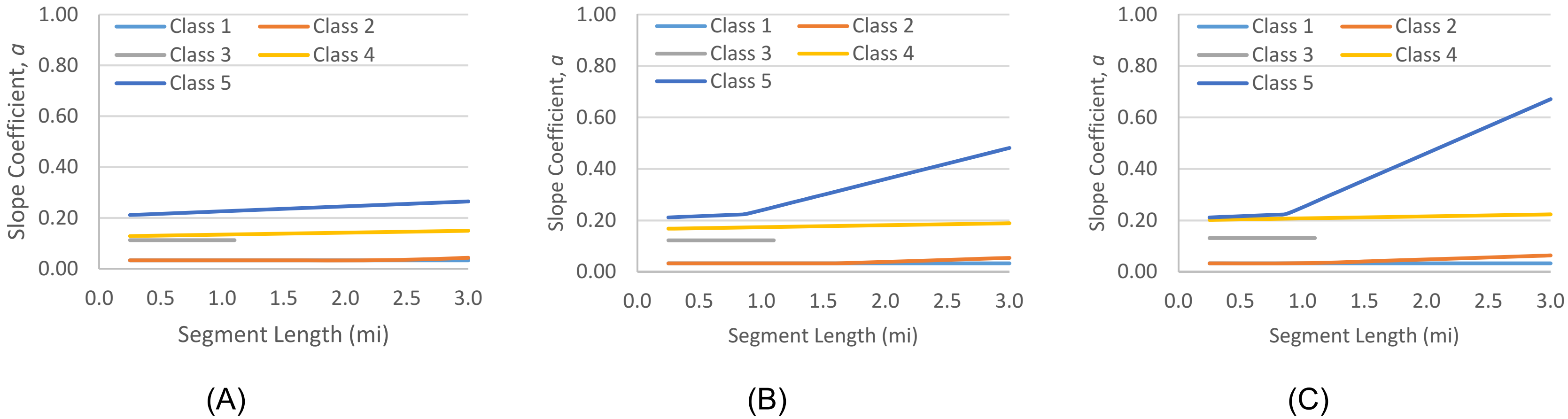


Figure F-6. FFS-HV% slope coefficient versus segment length for a tangent segment with a BFFS equal to 55 mi/h. A) 0 veh/h opposing flow rate. B) 800 veh/h opposing flow rate. C) 1500 veh/h opposing flow rate.

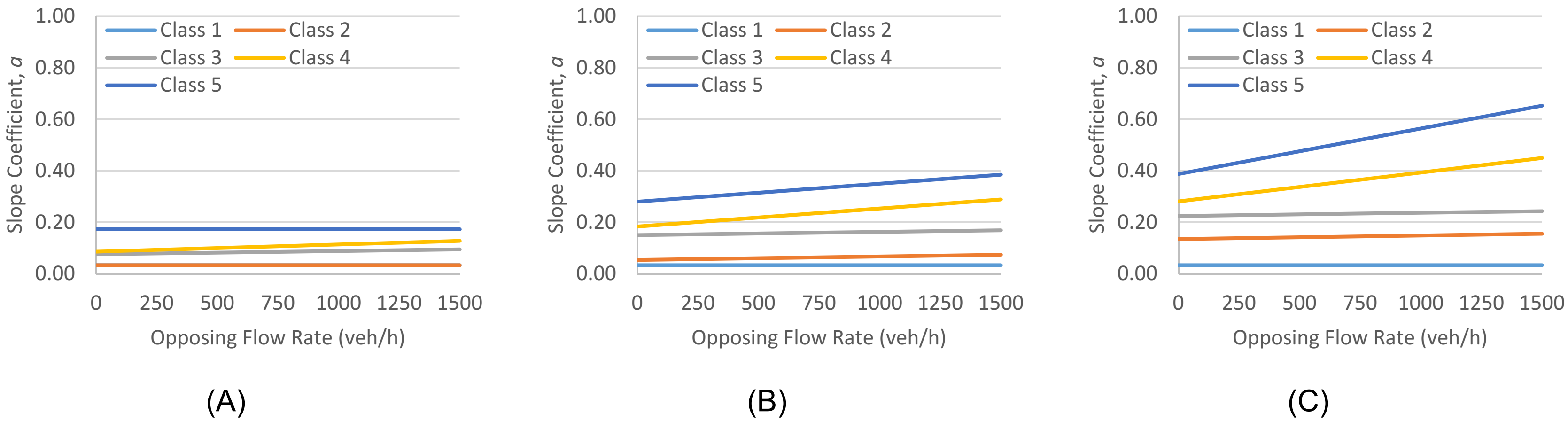


Figure F-7. FFS-HV% slope coefficient versus opposing flow rate for a 1.00 mi tangent segment. A) 50 mi/h BFFS. B) 60 mi/h BFFS. C) 70 mi/h BFFS.

F.2. Models for Estimation of Average Speed

Speed-flow relationships obtained from the final set of simulation data were evaluated to ensure the model form presented in Equation (2-6) produced good estimations of average travel speed. **Figure F-8** presents the results for a vertical class 3, 1.10 mi long passing lane, passing zone, and passing constrained segment. The opposing flow rate for the passing zone segment was 200 veh/h, while the opposing flow rate for the passing constrained and passing lane segments was 0 veh/h. The heavy vehicle percentage and input FFS for all segments were 10 percent and 65 mi/h, respectively.

As shown in this figure, the shape of the speed-flow relationship differed slightly among the three segment types. **Figure F-8**A shows that the shape for the passing lane segment was concave down, decreasing. This shape resembled that for a multi-lane highway, where the speed remained constant for low flow rates and then began to decrease as the flow rate increased. **Figure F-8**B shows that the shape for the passing zone segment was linear, while **Figure F-8**C shows the shape for the passing constrained segment was concave up, decreasing.

The speed-flow model presented in Equation (2-6) was fit to the data for each of these segments. The opposing flow rate term in Equation (2-6) was excluded, since these data corresponded to only one opposing flow rate value. The adjusted R^2 values for the passing lane, passing zone, and passing constrained segments were 0.892, 0.960, and 0.963, respectively. These results, combined with the fitted regression lines in **Figure F-8**, showed that Equation (2-6) captured the majority of the variability in the datasets, but did not capture the differences in the shapes of the speed-flow relationships. This study addressed this limitation by developing a new, general speed-flow model that captured variations in the shape of the speed-flow relationship. This model is presented in Equation (F-3).

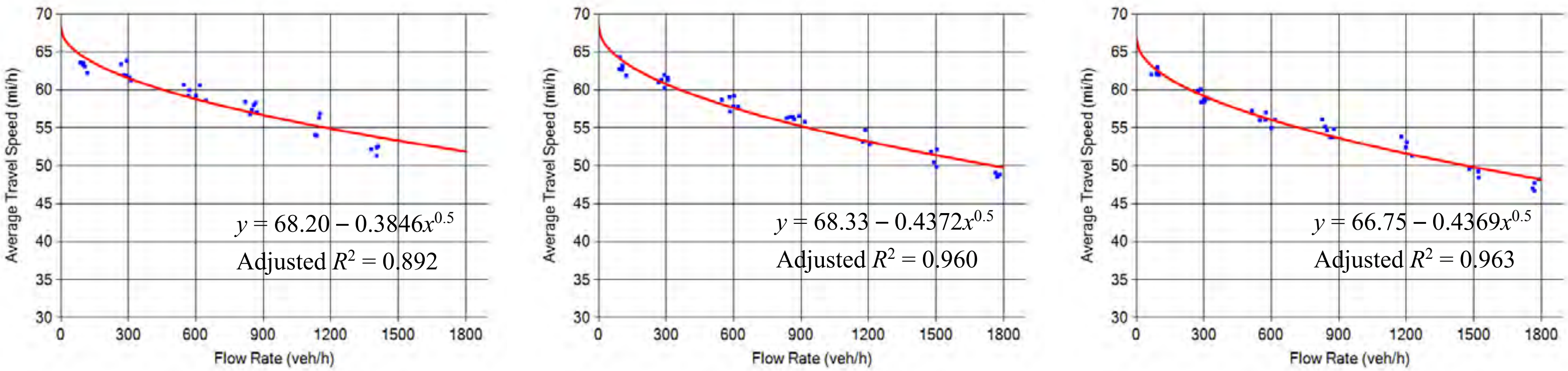
$$ATS = FFS - m \times (v_d - 0.1)^p \tag{F-3}$$

where

ATS_d = average travel speed in the analysis direction (mi/h)
FFS_d = free-flow speed in the analysis direction (mi/h)
v_d = flow rate in the analysis direction (1000's of veh/h)
m = speed-flow slope coefficient
p = speed-flow power coefficient

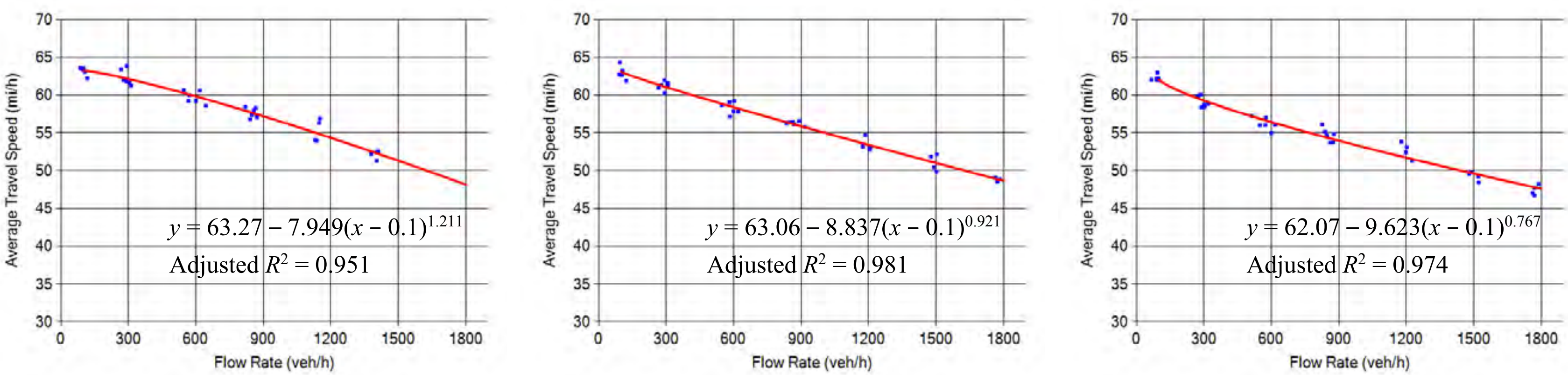
The model assumes that *ATS* is equal to *FFS* when the directional flow rate (v_d) is equal to 100 veh/h (i.e., 0.1 thousands of vehicles per hour). This assumption was based on observations from a sample of simulation data, which showed that ATS did not vary significantly for flow rates between 0 and 100 veh/h. For flow rates less than 100 veh/h, *ATS* should be set equal to *FFS*.

The main advantage of Equation (F-3) is that the power coefficient (p) can vary by segment type, segment length, heavy vehicle percentage, etc. Therefore, different shapes of the speed-flow relationship can be modeled using this coefficient. **Figure F-9** provides an example of how the model works. This figure includes the same speed-flow data shown in **Figure F-8**, except the data were fit using Equation (F-3), rather than Equation (2-6). Values for *FFS*, *m*, and *p* were estimated from the maximum likelihood method using non-linear regression analysis.



(A) (B) (C)

Figure F-8. Speed-flow relationships for a vertical class 3, 1.10 mi long segment with a heavy vehicle percentage of 10 percent and FFS of 65 mi/h fit using Equation (2-6). A) Passing lane. B) Passing zone with 200 veh/h opposing flow rate. C) Passing constrained.



(A) (B) (C)

Figure F-9. Speed-flow relationships for a vertical class 3, 1.10 mi long segment with a heavy vehicle percentage of 10 percent and FFS of 65 mi/h fit using Equation (F-3). A) Passing lane. B) Passing zone with 200 veh/h opposing flow rate. C) Passing constrained.

Figure F-9 shows that Equation (F-3) produced a better fit to the data than Equation (2-6), while also capturing the differences in the shape of the speed-flow relationships. The power coefficient for the passing lane segment (**Figure F-9**A) was estimated to equal 1.211. This value produced a concave down, decreasing shape and accounted for 5.9 percent more variability than Equation 3-6. The power coefficient for the passing zone segment (**Figure F-9**B) equaled 0.921, which produced a more linear speed-flow relationship and improved the fit to the data. The fit to the passing constrained speed-flow data (**Figure F-9**C) also improved slightly. Because the model formulation in Equation (F-3) accounted for a wider range of speed-flow relationships with greater accuracy, Equation (F-3) was used to fit all the speed-flow relationships in the simulation data.

F.2.1. Estimation of Slope Coefficient

The speed-flow slope coefficient controls how quickly average speed decreases with an increase in flow rate. As mentioned earlier in this chapter, this coefficient differed for each combination of roadway and traffic conditions. This section discusses the models developed to estimate this slope coefficient as well as the underlying relationships in these models. Separate models were developed for tangent segments and horizontal curves. These models are presented in their respective sections.

Tangent Segments

Regression analysis was used to fit a model to the speed-flow slope coefficient data for tangent segments. Various linear and non-linear model forms were investigated and assessed based on accuracy and simplicity. Similar to the FFS models, slope coefficient models that incorporated vertical alignment classification as an independent variable produced lower R^2 values as compared to fitting separate models for each vertical alignment classification. Fitting separate models also reduced the total number of independent variables, since the vertical alignment interacted with the majority of the independent variables. In order to achieve greater model accuracy, separate models were used for each vertical alignment classification. The accuracy of the models also increased when fitting separate models for passing lane segments and passing zone/passing constrained segments. The passing zone and passing constrained segments were grouped together, since the differences between the two could be accounted for through the opposing flow rate term. The general model form selected for each vertical class and segment type is shown below in Equation (F-4), Equation (F-5), and Equation (F-6).

$$m = Max\left[b5, b0 + b1 \times FFS + b2 \times \sqrt{v_o} + Max(0, b3) \times \sqrt{L} + Max(0, b4) \times \sqrt{HV\%}\right] \tag{F-4}$$

$$b3 = c0 + c1 \times \sqrt{L} + c2 \times FFS + c3 \times \left(FFS \times \sqrt{L}\right) \tag{F-5}$$

$$b4 = d0 + d1 \times \sqrt{HV\%} + d2 \times FFS + d3 \times \left(FFS \times \sqrt{HV\%}\right) \tag{F-6}$$

where

m	=	speed-flow slope coefficient (decimal)
FFS	=	free-flow speed in the analysis direction (mi/h)
L	=	segment length (mi)
v_o	=	flow rate in the opposing direction (1000's of veh/h) (equals 0 for passing lane segment and 1.5 for passing constrained segment)
$HV\%$	=	percentage of heavy vehicles in the analysis direction (%)
$b0$, $b1$, $b2$, $b5$	=	coefficients for speed-flow slope model (obtained from Table F-2 or Table F-3)
$b3$	=	segment length coefficient for speed-flow slope model
$b4$	=	heavy vehicle percentage coefficient for speed-flow slope model
$c0$, $c1$, $c2$, $c3$	=	coefficients for $b3$ model (obtained from Table F-4 or Table F-5)
$d0$, $d1$, $d2$, $d3$	=	coefficients for $b4$ model (obtained from Table F-6 or Table F-7)

Equations (F-4), (F-5), and (F-6) show that the speed-flow slope coefficient is a function of the FFS, opposing flow rate, segment length, and heavy vehicle percentage. The slope coefficient is also a function of the vertical alignment classification and segment type, since the coefficients in these equations differ by vertical class and segment type. Table F-2, Table F-4, and Table F-6 present the coefficients for the passing zone/passing constrained segment models. Table F-3, Table F-5, and Table F-7 report the coefficients for the passing lane segment models. All coefficients in these tables were statistically significant at the 95 percent confidence level, except $b0$ in three of the models. Despite its insignificance, $b0$ was retained in these models because it was an intercept coefficient. Generally, the coefficients in these tables show that an increase in FFS, opposing flow rate, segment length, heavy vehicle percentage, or vertical alignment classification increased the slope coefficient. These relationships were as expected and are discussed later in more detail.

<u>Model Accuracy</u>

It is worth noting that the $b3$ and $b4$ coefficients are shown as separate models just for simplicity. Equations (F-4)), (F-5), and (F-6) were estimated together as one model. Therefore, Equations (F-5) and (F-6) do not have separate adjusted R^2 values. The adjusted R^2 values for the general model (Equation (F-3)) are reported in Table F-2 for the passing zone/passing constrained segments and Table F-3 for the passing lane segments. Table F-2 shows that the adjusted R^2 values ranged from 0.754 to 0.955 for the passing zone/passing constrained segments. The adjusted R^2 values for the passing lane segments ranged from 0.859 to 0.965.

The lower adjusted R^2 values do not necessarily correspond to a less accurate model. For passing zone/passing constrained segments with a vertical alignment classification equal to 1, the adjusted R^2 value equaled 0.754. This value was small because there was less variability in the slope coefficient data for vertical class 1 segments. The overall model actually performed better than the vertical class 5 model, which had an adjusted R^2 value equal to 0.951. This is evidenced by Figure F-10 and Figure F-11A. Figure F-10 shows the observed versus predicted slope coefficient values for each vertical alignment classification. The differences between the observed and predicted slope coefficient values were much smaller for the vertical class 1 model (Figure

F-10A) than the vertical class 5 model (Figure F-10E). Figure F-11A further illustrates this observation by comparing the residuals from the slope coefficient models by vertical alignment classification. All of the residuals for the vertical class 1 model fell between −1 and 1, while the residuals for the vertical class 5 model fell between −6 and 5. Similar observations regarding model accuracy and residuals were made for the passing lane segment models. Figure F-11B and Figure F-12 present the residuals and observed versus predicted values for these models.

Table F-2. Coefficients Used in Speed-Flow Slope Model (Equation (F-4)) for Passing Zone and Passing Constrained Segments

Vertical Classification	*b*0	*b*1	*b*2	*b*3	*b*4	*b*5	Sample Size	Adjusted R^2
1	0.0558	0.0542	0.3278	0.1029	N/A	N/A	612	0.754
2	5.7280	−0.0809	0.7404	Varies	Varies	3.1155	612	0.861
3	9.3079	−0.1706	1.1292	Varies	Varies	3.1155	432	0.930
4	9.0115	−0.1994	1.8252	Varies	Varies	3.2685	468	0.955
5	23.9144	−0.6925	1.9473	Varies	Varies	3.5115	468	0.951

Table F-3. Coefficients Used in Speed-Flow Slope Model (Equation (F-4)) for Passing Lane Segments

Vertical Classification	*b*0	*b*1	*b*2	*b*3	*b*4	*b*5	Sample Size	Adjusted R^2
1	−1.1379	0.0941	N/A	Varies	Varies	N/A	144	0.908
2	−2.0688	0.1053	N/A	Varies	Varies	N/A	144	0.859
3	−0.5074	0.0935	N/A	N/A	Varies	N/A	108	0.917
4	8.0354	−0.0860	N/A	Varies	Varies	4.1900	144	0.936
5	7.2991	−0.3535	N/A	Varies	Varies	4.8700	144	0.965

Table F-4. Coefficients Used to Calculate *b*3 (Equation (F-5)) for Passing Zone and Passing Constrained Segments

Vertical Classification	*c*0	*c*1	*c*2	*c*3
1	0.1029	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	−13.8036	N/A	0.2446	N/A
3	−11.9703	N/A	0.2542	N/A
4	−12.5113	N/A	0.2656	N/A
5	−14.8961	N/A	0.4370	N/A

Table F-5. Coefficients Used to Calculate *b*3 (Equation (F-5)) for Passing Lane Segments

Vertical Classification	*c*0	*c*1	*c*2	*c*3
1	N/A	0.2667	N/A	N/A
2	N/A	0.4479	N/A	N/A
3	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
4	−27.1244	11.5196	0.4681	−0.1873
5	−45.3391	17.3749	1.0587	−0.3729

Table F-6. Coefficients Used to Calculate *b4* (Equation (F-6)) for Passing Zone and Passing Constrained Segments

Vertical Classification	*d*0	*d*1	*d*2	*d*3
1	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
2	−1.7765	N/A	0.0392	N/A
3	−3.5550	N/A	0.0826	N/A
4	−5.7775	N/A	0.1373	N/A
5	−18.2910	2.3875	0.4494	−0.0520

Table F-7. Coefficients Used to Calculate *b4* (Equation (F-6)) for Passing Lane Segments

Vertical Classification	$d0$	$d1$	$d2$	$d3$
1	N/A	0.1252	N/A	N/A
2	N/A	0.1631	N/A	N/A
3	N/A	−0.2201	N/A	0.0072
4	N/A	−0.7506	N/A	0.0193
5	3.8457	−0.9112	N/A	0.0170

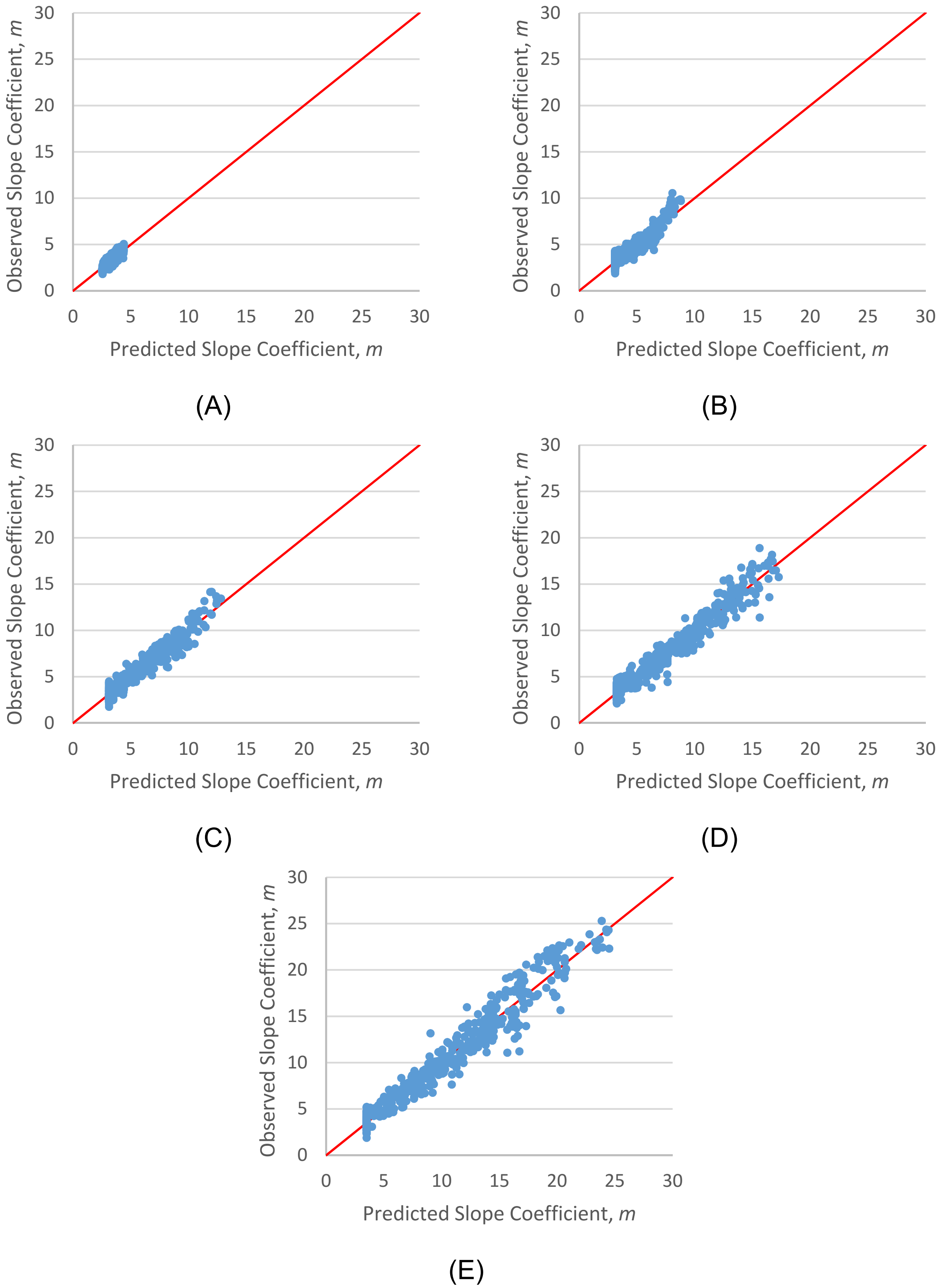
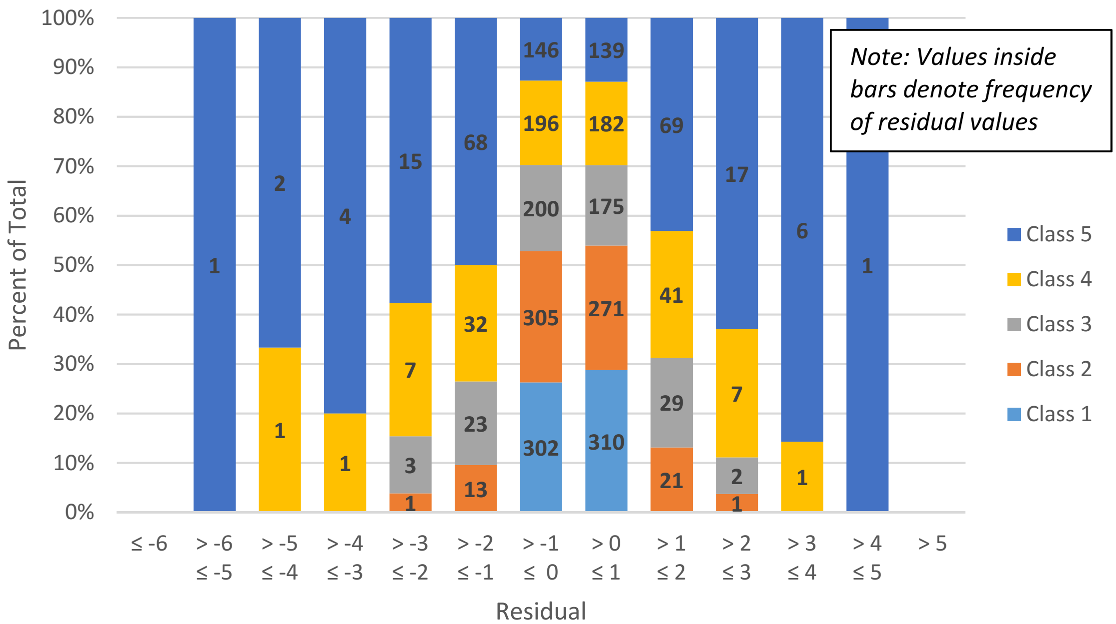
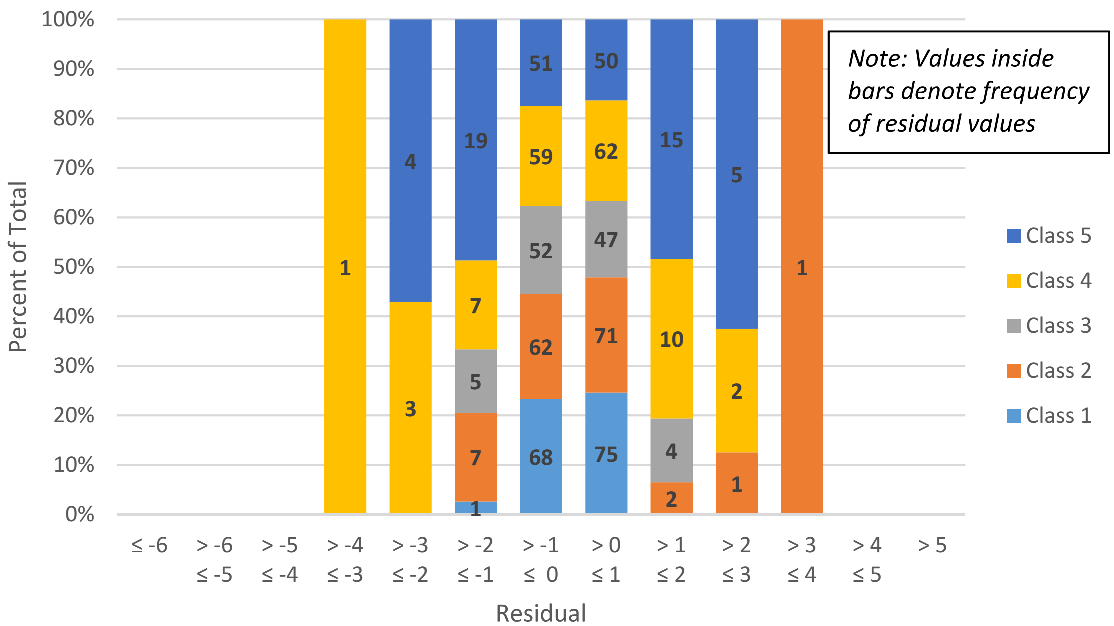


Figure F-10. Observed versus predicted speed-flow slope coefficient (*m*) for passing zone/passing constrained segments. A) Vertical class 1. B) Vertical class 2. C) Vertical class 3. D) Vertical class 4. E) Vertical class 5.



(A)



(B)

Figure F-11. Distribution of residuals from the speed-flow slope coefficient model by vertical alignment classification. A) Passing zone/passing constrained segments. B) Passing lane segments.

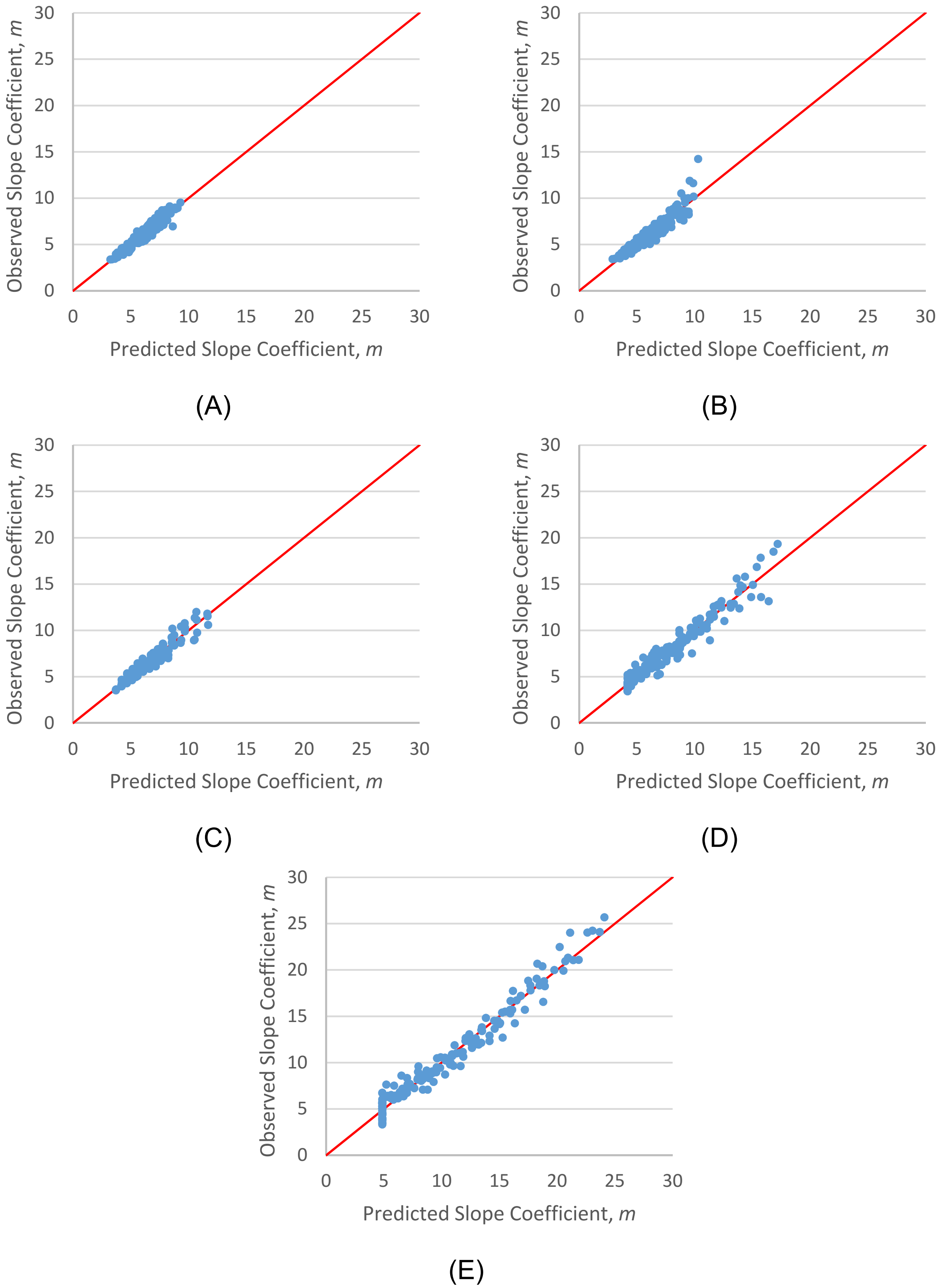
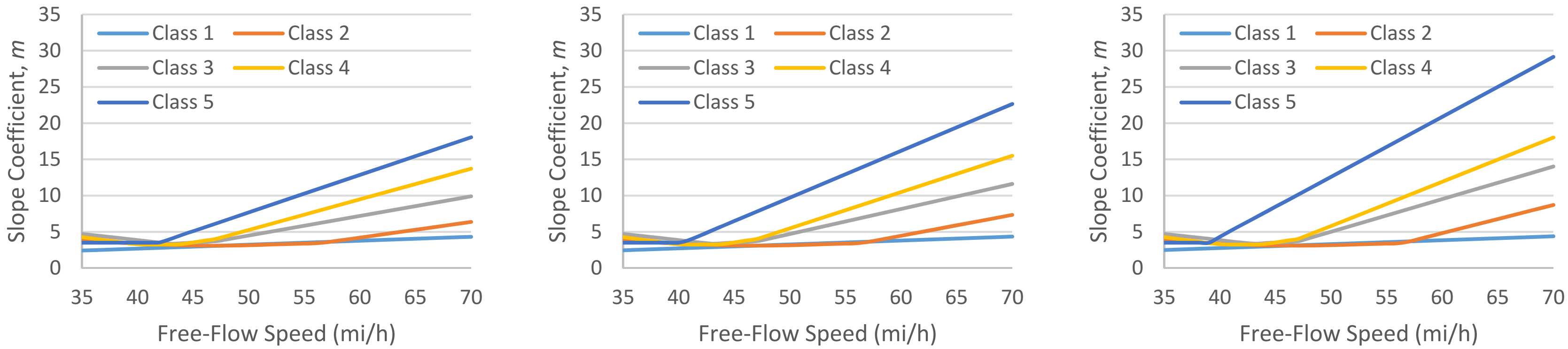
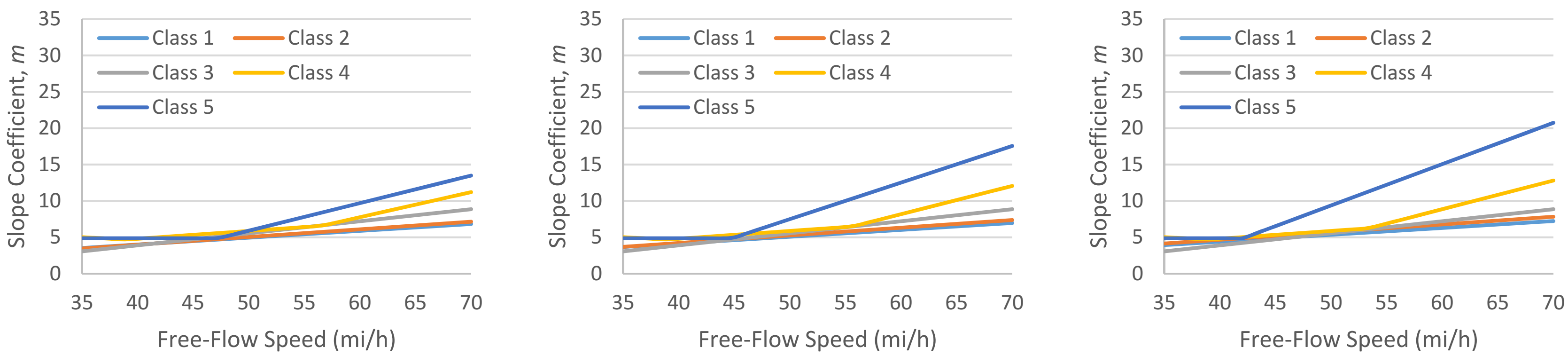


Figure F-12. Observed versus predicted speed-flow slope coefficient (*m*) for passing lane segments. A) Vertical class 1. B) Vertical class 2. C) Vertical class 3. D) Vertical class 4. E) Vertical class 5.



(A) (B) (C)

Figure F-13. Speed-flow slope coefficient (*m*) versus FFS for a passing constrained segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles. A) 0.50 mi. B) 1.00 mi. C) 2.00 mi.



(A) (B) (C)

Figure F-14. Speed-flow slope coefficient (*m*) versus FFS for a passing lane segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles. A) 0.50 mi. B) 1.00 mi. C) 2.00 mi.

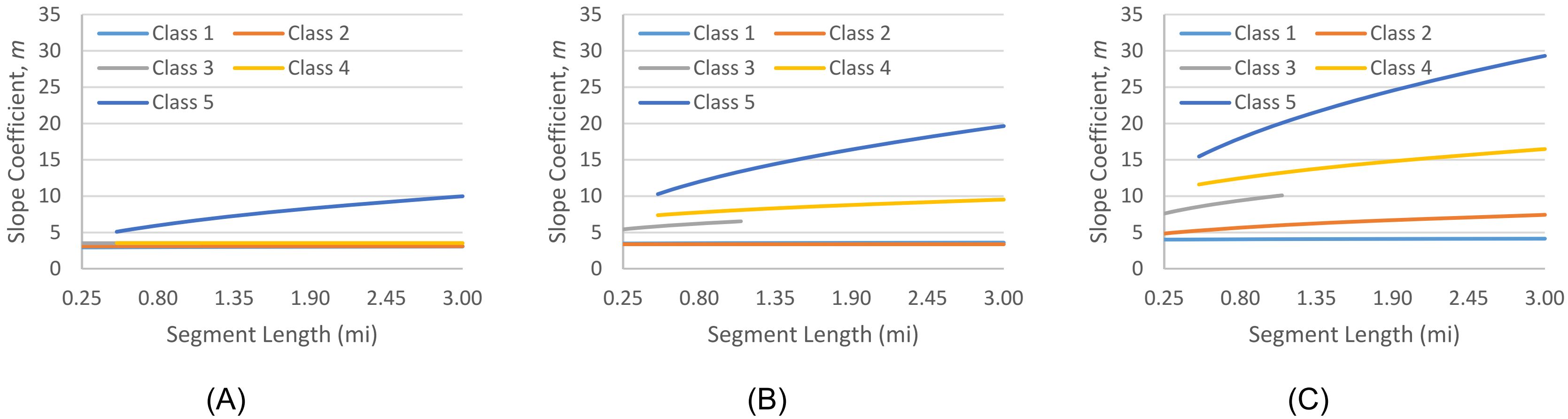


Figure F-15. Speed-flow slope coefficient (*m*) versus segment length for a passing constrained segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles. A) 45 mi/h FFS. B) 55 mi/h FFS. C) 65 mi/h FFS.

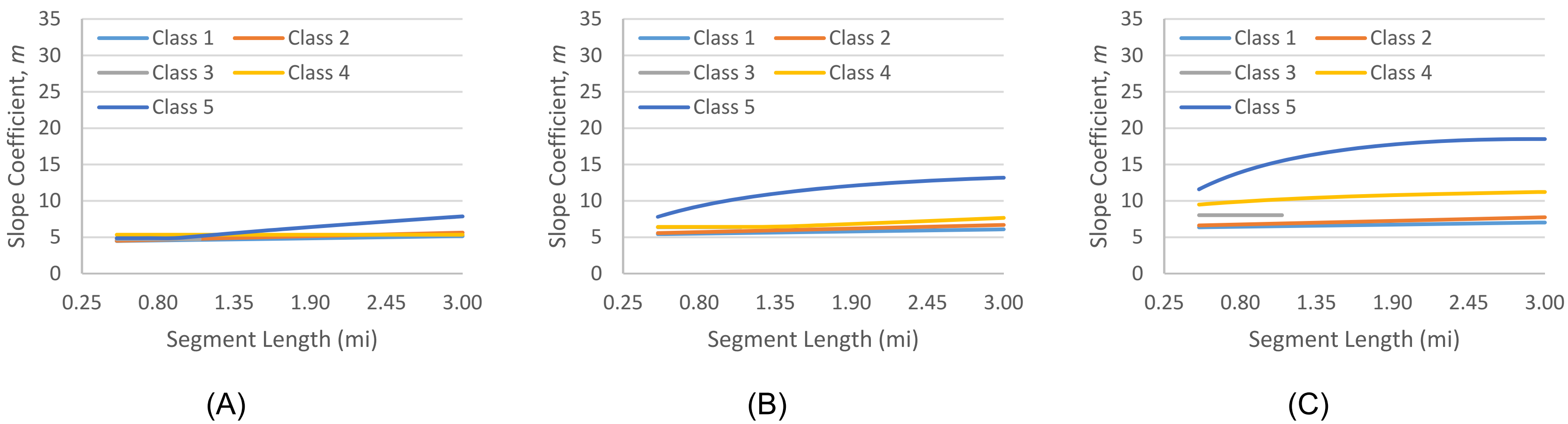


Figure F-16. Speed-flow slope coefficient (*m*) versus segment length for a passing lane segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles. A) 45 mi/h FFS. B) 55 mi/h FFS. C) 65 mi/h FFS.

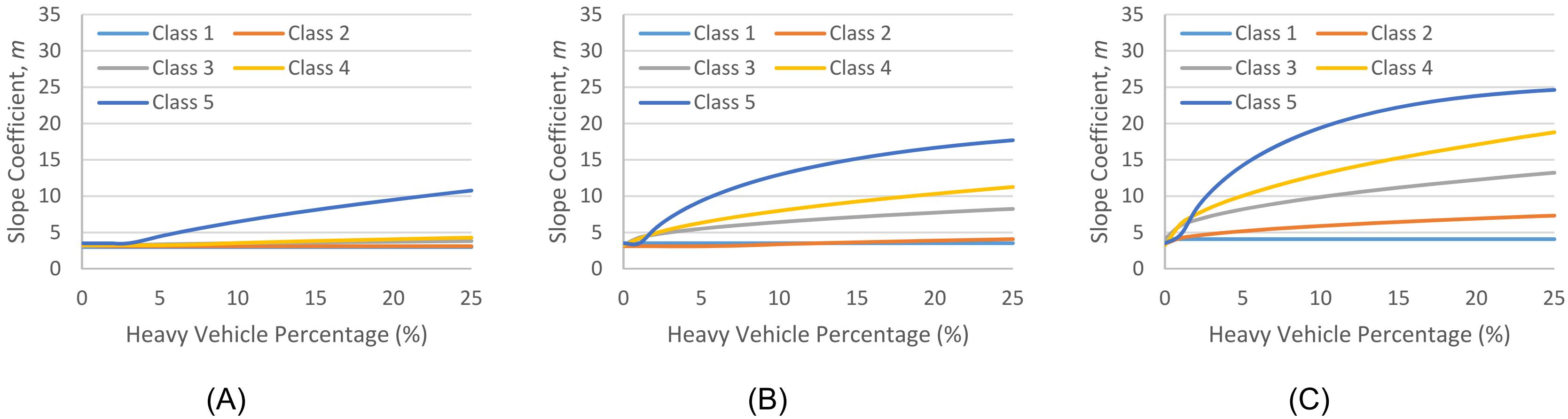


Figure F-17. Speed-flow slope coefficient (*m*) versus heavy vehicle percentage for a 1.00 mi passing constrained segment. A) 45 mi/h FFS. B) 55 mi/h FFS. C) 65 mi/h FFS.

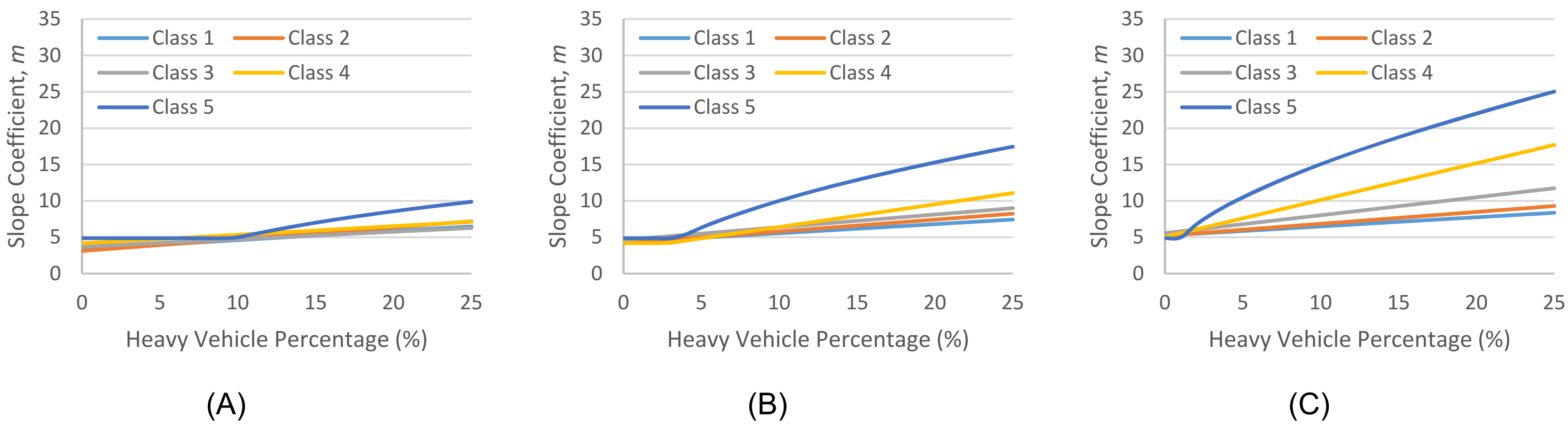
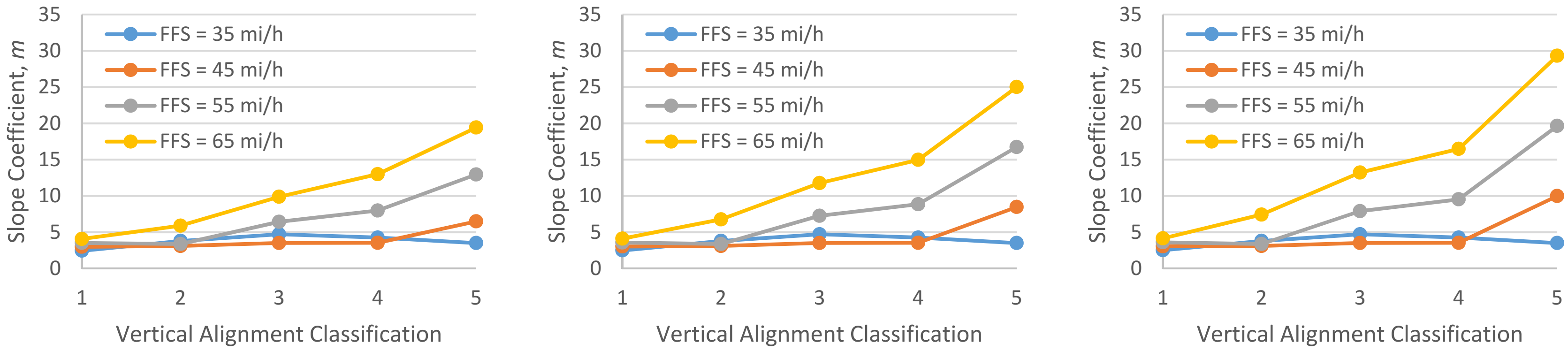
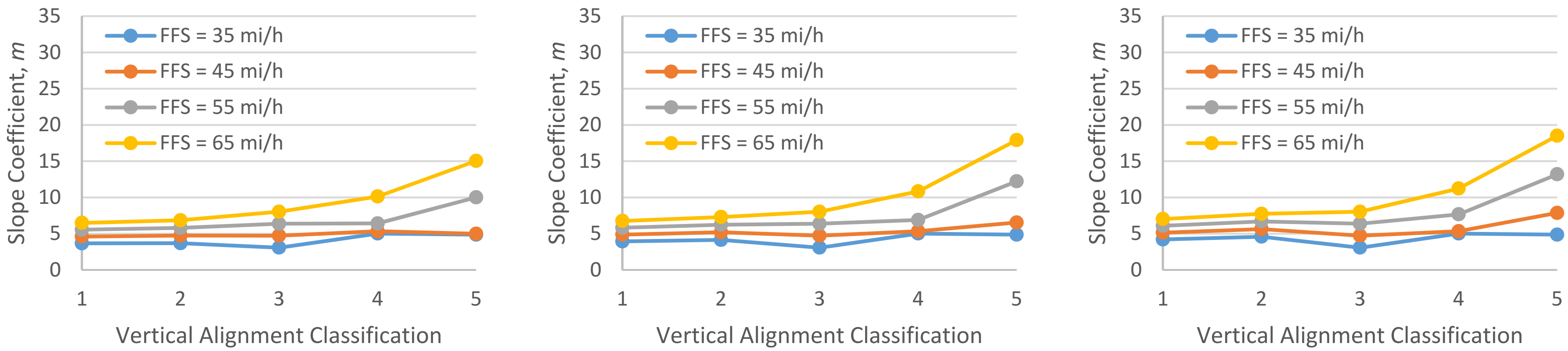


Figure F-18. Speed-flow slope coefficient (*m*) versus heavy vehicle percentage for a 1.00 mi passing lane segment. A) 45 mi/h FFS. B) 55 mi/h FFS. C) 65 mi/h FFS.



(A) (B) (C)

Figure F-19. Speed-flow slope coefficient (*m*) versus vertical alignment classification for a passing constrained segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles. A) 1.00 mi. B) 2.00 mi. C) 3.00 mi.



(A) (B) (C)

Figure F-20. Speed-flow slope coefficient (*m*) versus vertical alignment classification for a passing lane segment with 10 percent heavy vehicles. A) 1.00 mi. B) 2.00 mi. C) 3.00 mi.

Horizontal Curves

For horizontal curves, the slope coefficient is estimated with Equation (F-7).

$$m = \text{Max}\begin{bmatrix} 0.277, -25.8993 - 0.7756 \times FFS_{HCi} + 10.6294 \times \sqrt{FFS_{HCi}} + \\ 2.4766 \times HorizClass_i - 9.8238 \times \sqrt{HorizClass_i} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{(F-7)}$$

Where all terms are as defined previously.

F.2.2. Estimation of Power Coefficient

Like the slope coefficient, the power coefficient differs for each combination of roadway and traffic conditions. This section discusses the models developed to estimate this power coefficient.

Tangent Segments

Regression analysis was used to fit a model to the speed-flow power coefficient data for tangent segments. Various linear and non-linear model forms were investigated and assessed based on accuracy and simplicity. Similar to the FFS models, power coefficient models that incorporated vertical alignment classification as an independent variable produced lower R^2 values as compared to fitting separate models for each vertical alignment classification. Fitting separate models also reduced the total number of independent variables, since the vertical alignment interacted with the majority of the independent variables. In order to achieve greater model accuracy, separate models were used for each vertical alignment classification. The accuracy of the models also increased when fitting separate models for passing lane segments and passing zone/passing constrained segments. The passing zone and passing constrained segments were grouped together, since the differences between the two could be accounted for through the opposing flow rate term. The general model form selected for each vertical class and segment type is shown in Equation (F-8).

$$p = \text{Max}\big[f8, f0 + f1 \times FFS + f2 \times L + f3 \times v_o + f4 \times \sqrt{v_o} + f5 \times HV\% + f6 \times \sqrt{HV\%} + f7 \times (L \times HV\%)\big] \quad \text{(F-8)}$$

where

p = speed-flow power coefficient (decimal)

$f0$–$f8$ = coefficient values (obtained from Table F-6, Table F-8 or Table F-9), and

Other terms as defined previously.

Equation (F-8) shows that the speed-flow power coefficient is a function of the FFS, segment length, heavy vehicle percentage, and opposing flow rate (except in the case of a passing lane segment, in which case the $f3$ and $f4$ coefficient values are zero). The power coefficient is also a function of the vertical alignment classification and segment type, since the coefficients in these equations differ by vertical class and segment type. Table F-8 and Table F-9 present the coefficients for the passing zone/passing constrained segment models. All coefficients in these tables were statistically significant at the 95 percent confidence level, except *b*0 in three of the models. Despite its insignificance, *b*0 was retained in these models because it was an intercept coefficient. Generally, the coefficients in these tables show that an increase in FFS, opposing flow rate, segment length, heavy vehicle percentage, or vertical alignment classification increased the slope coefficient. These relationships were as expected and are discussed later in more detail.

Table F-8. Coefficients Used in Speed-Flow Slope Model (Equation (F-8)) for Passing Zone and Passing Constrained Segments

Vertical Class	*f0*	*f1*	*f2*	*f3*	*f4*	*f5*	*f6*	*f7*	*f8*
1	0.67576	0	0	0.12060	-0.35919	0	0	0	0
2	0.34524	0.00591	0.02031	0.14911	-0.43784	-0.00296	0.02956	0	0.41622
3	0.17291	0.00917	0.05698	0.27734	-0.61893	-0.00918	0.09184	0	0.41622
4	0.67689	0.00534	-0.13037	0.25699	-0.68465	-0.00709	0.07087	0	0.33950
5	1.13262	0	-0.26367	0.18811	-0.64304	-0.00867	0.08675	0	0.30590

Table F-9. Coefficients Used in Speed-Flow Slope Model (Equation (F-8)) for Passing Lane Segments

Vertical Class	*f0*	*f1*	*f2*	*f3*	*f4*	*f5*	*f6*	*f7*	*f8*
1	0.91793	-0.00557	0.36862	0	0	0.00611	0	-0.00419	0
2	0.65105	0	0.34931	0	0	0.00722	0	-0.00391	0
3	0.40117	0	0.68633	0	0	0.02350	0	-0.02088	0
4	1.13282	-0.00798	0.35425	0	0	0.01521	0	-0.00987	0
5	1.12077	-0.00550	0.25431	0	0	0.01269	0	-0.01053	0

Horizontal Curves

For horizontal curves, the '*p*' coefficient is set to a constant value of 0.5.

For the estimation of the horizontal curve subsegment speed, it is constrained to not exceed the preceding tangent average speed

F.3. Models for Estimation of Percent Followers

The model development process for the estimation of percent followers largely followed that for the average speed models. The general functional form that was found to provide a good fit to both the field and simulation data is as follows.

$$PF = 100 \times \left[1 - e^{\left(m \times v_d^p\right)}\right] \tag{F-9}$$

where:
PF = percent followers in the analysis direction,
v_d = the analysis direction flow rate (1000's of veh/h),
m = slope coefficent, and
p = power coefficient.

The 'm' and 'p' coefficients are calculated according to the following equations.

Calculate PF at Capacity

Passing Constrained/Passing Zone:

$$PF_{cap} = b_0 + b_1(L) + b_2\left(\sqrt{L}\right) + b_3(FFS) + b_4\left(\sqrt{FFS}\right) + b_5(HV\%) + b_6(FFS \times v_o) + b_7\left(\sqrt{v_0}\right) \tag{F-10}$$

where:
PF_{cap} = percent followers at capacity flow rate,
b_1–b_7 = coefficient values, given in Table F-10,
FFS = free-flow speed in the analysis direction (mi/h),
$HV\%$ = percentage of heavy vehicles.
L = segment length (mi), and
v_o = demand flow rate in opposing direction flow rate in the opposing direction (1000's of veh/h) (equals 0 for passing lane segment and 1.5 for passing constrained segment).

Table F-10. Coefficient Values for Equation (F-10)

Vertical Class	b_0	b_1	b_2	b_3	b_4	b_5	b_6	b_7
1	37.68080	3.05089	–7.90866	–0.94321	13.64266	–0.00050	–0.05500	7.1376
2	58.21104	5.73387	–13.66293	–0.66126	9.08575	–0.00950	–0.03602	7.1462
3	113.20439	10.01778	–18.90000	0.46542	–6.75338	–0.03000	–0.05800	10.0324
4	58.29978	–0.53611	7.35076	–0.27046	4.49850	–0.01100	–0.02968	8.8968
5	3.32968	–0.84377	7.08952	–1.32089	19.98477	–0.01250	–0.02960	9.9945

Passing Lane:

$$PF_{cap} = b_0 + b_1(L) + b_2\left(\sqrt{L}\right) + b_3(FFS) + b_4\left(\sqrt{FFS}\right) + b_5(HV\%) + b_6\left(\sqrt{HV\%}\right) + b_7(FFS \times HV\%) \tag{F-11}$$

where:
b_1–b_7 = coefficient values, given in Table F-11, and
Other terms as defined previously.

Table F-11. Coefficient Values for Equation (F-11)

Vertical Class	b0	b1	b2	b3	b4	b5	b6	b7
1	61.73075	6.73922	–23.68853	–0.84126	11.44533	–1.05124	1.50390	0.00491
2	12.30096	9.57465	–30.79427	–1.79448	25.76436	–0.66350	1.26039	–0.00323
3	206.07369	–4.29885	0	1.96483	–30.32556	–0.75812	1.06453	–0.00839
4	263.13428	5.38749	–19.04859	2.73018	–42.76919	–1.31277	–0.32242	0.01412
5	126.95629	5.95754	–19.22229	0.43238	–7.35636	–1.03017	–2.66026	0.01389

Calculate PF at 25% of Capacity

Passing Constrained/Passing Zone:

$$PF_{25cap} = c_0 + c_1(L) + c_2(\sqrt{L}) + c_3(FFS) + c_4(\sqrt{FFS}) + c_5(HV\%) + c_6(FFS \times v_o) + c_7(\sqrt{v_0}) \quad \text{(F-12)}$$

where:
PF_{25cap} = percent followers at 25% of capacity flow rate,
c_0–c_7 = coefficient values, given in Table F-12, and
Other terms as defined previously.

Table F-12. Coefficient Values for Equation (F-12)

Vertical Class	c_0	c_1	c_2	c_3	c_4	c_5	c_6	c_7
1	18.01780	10.00000	–21.60000	–0.97853	12.05214	–0.00750	–0.06700	11.6041
2	47.83887	12.80000	–28.20000	–0.61758	5.80000	–0.04550	–0.03344	11.3557
3	125.40000	19.50000	–34.90000	0.90672	–16.10000	–0.11000	–0.06200	14.7114
4	103.13534	14.68459	–23.72704	0.664436	–11.95763	–0.10000	0.00172	14.7007
5	89.00000	19.02642	–34.54240	0.29792	–6.62528	–0.16000	0.00480	17.5661

Passing Lane:

$$PF_{25cap} = c_0 + c_1(L) + c_2(\sqrt{L}) + c_3(FFS) + c_4(\sqrt{FFS}) + c_5(HV\%) + c_6(\sqrt{HV\%}) + c_7(FFS \times HV\%) \quad \text{(F-13)}$$

where:
c_0–c_7 = coefficient values, given in Table F-13, and
Other terms as defined previously.

Table F-13. Coefficient Values for Equation (F-13)

Vertical Class	c0	c1	c2	c3	c4	c5	c6	c7
1	80.37105	14.44997	–46.41831	–0.23367	0.84914	–0.56747	0.89427	0.00119
2	18.37886	14.71856	–47.78892	–1.43373	18.32040	–0.13226	0.77217	–0.00778
3	239.98930	15.90683	–46.87525	2.73582	–42.88130	–0.53746	0.76271	–0.00428
4	223.68435	10.26908	–35.60830	2.31877	–38.30034	–0.60275	–0.67758	0.00117
5	137.37633	11.00106	–38.89043	0.78501	–14.88672	–0.72576	–2.49546	0.00872

Calculate the Slope Coefficient

$$m = d_1\left(\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PF25cap}{100}\right)}{0.25cap}\right) + d_2\left(\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PFcap}{100}\right)}{cap}\right) \tag{F-14}$$

where:
d_1–d_2 = coefficient values, given in Table F-14, and
Other terms as defined previously.

Table F-14. Coefficient Values for Equation (F-14)

Segment Type	d1	d2
Passing Zone and Constrained	-0.29764	-0.71917
Passing Lane	-0.15808	-0.83732

Calculate the Power Coefficient

$$p = e_0 + e_1\left(\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PF25cap}{100}\right)}{0.25cap}\right) + e_2\left(\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PFcap}{100}\right)}{cap}\right) + e_3\sqrt{\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PF25cap}{100}\right)}{0.25cap}} + e_4\sqrt{\frac{0-\ln\left(1-\frac{PFcap}{100}\right)}{cap}} \tag{F-15}$$

where:
e_0–e_4 = coefficient values, given in Table F-15, and
Other terms as defined previously.

Table F-15. Coefficient Values for Equation (F-15)

Segment Type	e0	e1	e2	e3	e4
Passing Zone and Constrained	0.81165	0.37920	-0.49524	-2.11289	2.41146
Passing Lane	-1.63246	1.64960	-4.45823	-4.89119	10.33057

Calculate Percent Followers for the Segment

$$PF = 100 \times \left[1 - e^{\left(m \times \left\{\frac{v_d}{1000}\right\}^{p}\right)}\right] \tag{F-16}$$

where all terms are as previously defined.

It should be noted that horizontal curvature is not considered for follower percentage, as it has a much less significant impact on follower percentage than on travel speed.

F.4. Passing Lanes

Passing is an important operational phenomenon on two-lane, two-way, highways. On these highways, platoons will form as a result of infrequent passing opportunities. The speeds of vehicles in platoons are restricted by the speed of slow-moving platoon leaders. As the amount of platooning increases, the level of service on these highways deteriorates. Providing a passing lane on a two-lane highway can improve the operational performance and level of service, as it helps in providing passing opportunities and breaking up vehicular platoons. Passing lanes on steep upgrades are also referred to as climbing lanes, which are discussed further in the next section.

F.4.1. Effective Length of Passing Lanes

The Highway Capacity Manual (HCM) (TRB, 2016) suggests that the operational improvement of a passing lane typically extends for some distance downstream of the passing lane, and is referred to as the "Effective Length". Specifically, effective length is the distance from the start of passing lane to a point downstream where the performance returns to its original value; that is, the performance immediately upstream of the start of the passing lane. Figure F-21 illustrates conceptually how a passing lane affects operational conditions, in this case with respect to the Percent Time Spent Following (PTSF), the primary performance measure used by the HCM for two-lane highways. The PTSF is defined as the "average percentage of total travel time that vehicles must travel in platoons behind slower vehicles due to the inability to pass" (HCM, 2016).

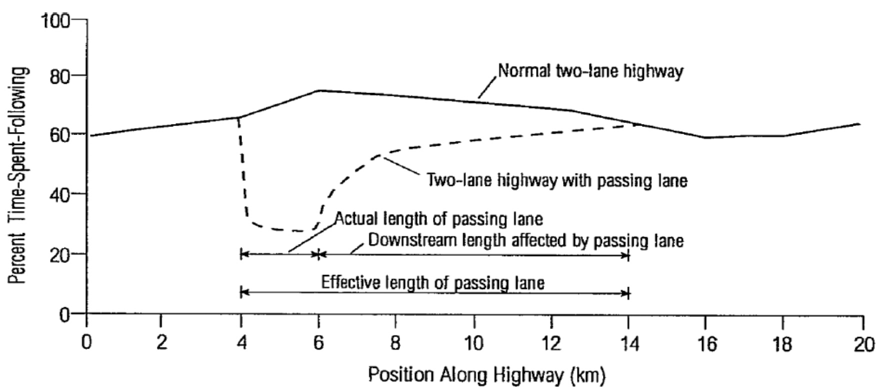


Figure F-21. Operational effect of a passing lane on performance
Source: Highway Capacity Manual, 6th Edition, TRB 2016

As the current HCM guidance on the effective length of passing lanes is based on a study that was conducted more than three decades ago (Harwood and St. John, 1985), it was deemed important to develop updated information on this important aspect of passing lane planning and design using recent field data and new analytical tools.

This task aims to investigate the operational effects of passing lanes on two-lane highway performance. The current state of knowledge regarding the effective length of passing lanes (including the HCM guidance) is limited as it involves only a few older studies that were conducted in the1980's and 1990's, with the exception of the limited empirical investigation performed by

Al-Kaisy and Freedman (2010). The knowledge gained from this study is valuable for the planning and design of passing lanes on two-lane highways.

Literature Review

A few researchers have studied the operational effects of passing lanes on two-lane highways to understand the passing lane requirements such as length, spacing and configuration. A summary of the studies on the effective length of passing lanes is provided in this section.

Harwood et al. (1985) investigated the operational and safety benefits of passing lanes on two-lane highways. Data collected from 12 passing lanes were used in this study. Three measures of effectiveness, including traffic speed, percentage of platooned vehicles (vehicles with headways of 4 seconds or less) and passing rate, were used to evaluate the effect of those facilities on operational improvements of two-lane highways. Results showed that the operational benefit, in terms of PTSF, lasts for several miles downstream of the end of the passing lane and the amount of improvement was found to be a function of the level of platooning upstream of the passing lane as well as the length of passing lane. Traffic speed was found to be only slightly affected by the presence of a passing lane (Harwood and St. John, 1985).

In another study, Harwood and St. John (1986) evaluated the operational improvement of passing lanes on two-lane highways using the TWOPAS simulation program. Reduction in percent time delay was used to measure the operational improvement of a passing lane. The results showed that passing lane had minimal effect on vehicle speeds, but a dramatic effect on the level of platooning. The effective length of a passing lane was found to be a function of traffic flow rate and passing lane length. The effective length was found to be in the range of 3 to 8 miles depending on passing lane length, traffic flow and composition, and downstream passing opportunities. The study found no consistent trend regarding the effect of traffic composition on effective length. Moreover, the effect of terrain was minimal. It was suggested that other geometric and traffic control features such as steep grades, narrow lanes and no-passing zones may reduce the effectiveness of a passing lane.

May (1991) conducted a study on traffic performance and design of passing lanes using field data from five sites in California as well as the TRARR simulation program. Data from three study sites were used to calibrate the software. The length of passing lane for each study site was altered in simulation and the effect on traffic performance was measured. Number of passes, reduction in percent time delay and estimated annual travel time savings were used to assess the effect of passing lane length on traffic performance. Vehicles with headways less than 5 seconds were considered to be delayed. Spacing of 2 to 5 miles between passing lanes was found appropriate depending on downstream roadway and traffic conditions. Moreover, hourly flow rate and percent heavy vehicles were found to affect number of passes, percent time delay and mean travel speed.

Potts and Harwood (2004) studied the operational benefits of passing lanes on two-lane highways in Missouri. Field data from 28 passing lanes were used in this study. TWOPAS simulation software was used to model the highways considering sites with and without passing lanes. The results showed that two-lane highways with passing lanes could reduce the PTSF from 10 to 31 percent compared to two-lane highways without passing lanes.

In a study by Al-Kaisy and Freedman (2010), the operational improvements downstream of passing lanes were investigated. Field data were collected from two passing lane sites in Montana using automatic traffic recorders. The improvement downstream of passing lanes was a function of passing lane length and traffic flow. Moreover, it was shown that, at one study site, an approximately 30% operational improvement, in terms of percent followers, was observed at a point 6.6 miles downstream of the end of the passing lane for a traffic volume of 155 veh/h. Based on this observation, it was suggested that the effective length of the passing lane at this site might extend more than 10 mi downstream of the passing lane.

Table F-16 shows the effective length of passing lanes in the HCM based on two performance measures: Average Travel Speed (ATS) and PTSF. The effective length of the passing lane for ATS in all cases is limited to 1.7 miles. For the PTSF, the effect is a function of directional demand flow rate. An increase in the flow rate is associated with a decrease in the effective length of a passing lane. As shown in this table, the effective length varies between 3.6 and 13 miles.

Table F-16. Effective Length of Passing Lane

Directional Demand Flow Rate (pc/h)	Downstream Length of Roadway Affected (mi)	
	PTSF	ATS
≥ 200	13.0	1.7
300	11.6	1.7
400	8.1	1.7
500	7.3	1.7
600	6.5	1.7
700	5.7	1.7
800	5.0	1.7
900	4.3	1.7
≥ 1000	3.6	1.7

Source: Highway Capacity Manual, 6th Edition, TRB 2016

Research Approach

As it was impractical to gather field data from passing lane sites that would cover the desired ranges of traffic and geometric conditions, this study utilized microscopic traffic simulation in developing the passing lane effective length values. However, the current study did utilize field data from two study sites in the state of Oregon as it was deemed vital in calibrating and validating the simulation model. Upon calibrating and validating the simulation model, an experimental design was developed to perform a sensitivity analysis to examine the effect of the two study variables, traffic flow rate and percent no-passing, on the effective length of a passing lane. For each scenario in these experiments, the average performance measure value from 30 simulation runs were used to satisfy the sample size requirements at the 95% confidence level. A constant percent of heavy vehicles (15%) and traffic directional split (55% in analysis direction) were used throughout the analysis. The effective length of a passing lane was found when the platooning level, as defined by follower density, downstream of the passing lane reaches some maximum value beyond which it remains roughly the same. Follower density is defined as the density multiplied by percent followers. Percent followers was found in this research as the percentage of vehicles with headways of 2.5 seconds or less. This headway value was used based on the findings from a study by Al-Kaisy et al (2017). Recent literature suggest that followers density is more appropriate than most other measures in reflecting the quality of driving conditions on two-lane highways (Al Kaisy et al., 2017; Al-Kaisy and Karjala, 2008; As and Niekerk, 2004; Catbagan and Nakamura, 2006; A. Moreno et al., 2014; Hashim and Abel-Wahed, 2011). In simulation experiments, follower density was measured just upstream of the passing lane as well as at several detector locations downstream of the passing lane placed at periodic intervals. It is important to note that the possible effect of other variables such as grade, vehicle mix, etc. were beyond the scope of the current study.

Simulation Calibration and Validation

At the time of this study, very few traffic simulation programs were capable of modeling two-lane highways. This study used a recently developed microscopic simulation software program, called SwashSim, that can model traffic operations on two-lane two-way highways (Washburn, 2016). It was developed as part of the NCHRP 17-65 project which aims at developing an improved operational methodology for two-lane two-way highways.

SwashSim was calibrated and validated using field data from two study sites in the state of Oregon, as listed in Table F-17. Data were collected at one detector location upstream, as well as several detector locations downstream, of the passing lane using automatic traffic recorders (ATRs). Traffic volume, area setting, terrain type and number of access points were among the considerations for selecting study sites. The data were collected and provided by the Oregon Department of Transportation (ODOT).

Table F-17. Description of Study Sites

Site Number	Site Name	Data Collection Dates	Latitude/Longitude	Length of Passing Lane (mi)	Duration of Data Collection (hours)	Annual Average Daily Traffic (2014) (veh/day)	Speed Limit (mi/h)	Direction of Analysis
1	Oregon 2	July 9, 2015-July 12 2015	42.504755 N 121.495850 W	2.2	96	3900	55	South-bound
2	Oregon 17	June 11 2015-June 14, 2015	44.560620 N 121.271219 W	1.6	96	4900	55	South-bound

The first study site is located on Highway U.S. 97 near Chiloquin, Oregon. The total length of the study site is 10.7 miles, including the length of the passing lane and a total of 7 detectors. Data were collected at one location immediately upstream of the passing lane, and other detectors located downstream at 100 feet, 0.5 miles, 1.5 miles, 3.5 miles, 6.5 miles and 8.5 miles beyond the end of the passing lane, respectively. This enables assessing the operational benefits of the passing lane. At this site, no major driveways or intersections exist upstream or downstream of the passing lane within the highway segment investigated. The second study site is located on Highway U.S. 26 about 15.8 miles north of Warm Springs, Oregon. Data were collected at one detector location upstream of the passing lane, and six detector locations downstream at 100 feet, 0.5 miles, 1.5

miles, 3 miles, 4.7 miles and 7 miles beyond the end of the passing lane. There is another passing lane 4.9 miles after the taper end of the first passing lane. The length of the 2nd passing lane is 1.5 miles. A schematic of study locations is shown in Figure F-22.

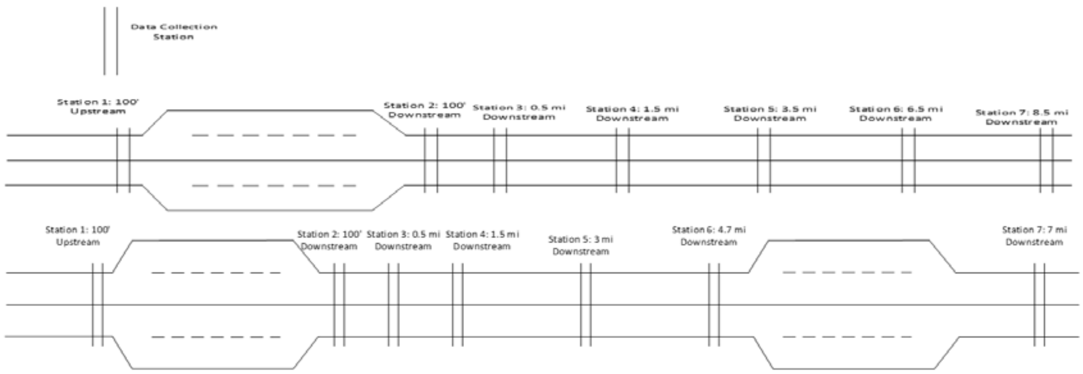


Figure F-22. Study site locations OR 2 (top), OR 17 (bottom)

<u>Simulation Calibration Process and Results</u>

Performance measures were analyzed from the field data for various traffic flow levels (100-150, 150-200, 200-250, and 250-300 veh/h) at different detector locations for each study site. Data were aggregated over a 1-hour period at each detector location and all volumes within each flow range were averaged. Performance measures used in the calibration and validation of SwashSim included:

- Percent Followers (*PF*): Percentage of vehicles with headways ≤ 2.5 seconds.
- Follower Density (*FD*): The number of vehicles with headways ≤ 2.5 seconds per mile per direction of travel. It is calculated as the product of PF and traffic density.
- Average Travel Speed (*ATS*): Average speed of all vehicles traveling in one direction.

Figure F-23 shows the results of field data analysis for the two sites: OR 2 and OR 17. As shown in this figure, percent followers significantly decreases downstream of the passing lane before it starts to increase again with the formation of platoons as traffic progresses further downstream. The last detection station at OR 17 site is located right after a downstream passing lane (see Figure F-22), which explains the reduction in *PF* at this station. The trends for follower density look very similar to those of *PF* due to the fact that traffic flow rate observed at successive detector stations does not vary much. *ATS* generally varies in a very narrow range, and unlike headways, can easily be affected by sight distance or cross section elements, and hence the less consistent patterns shown at the two study sites.

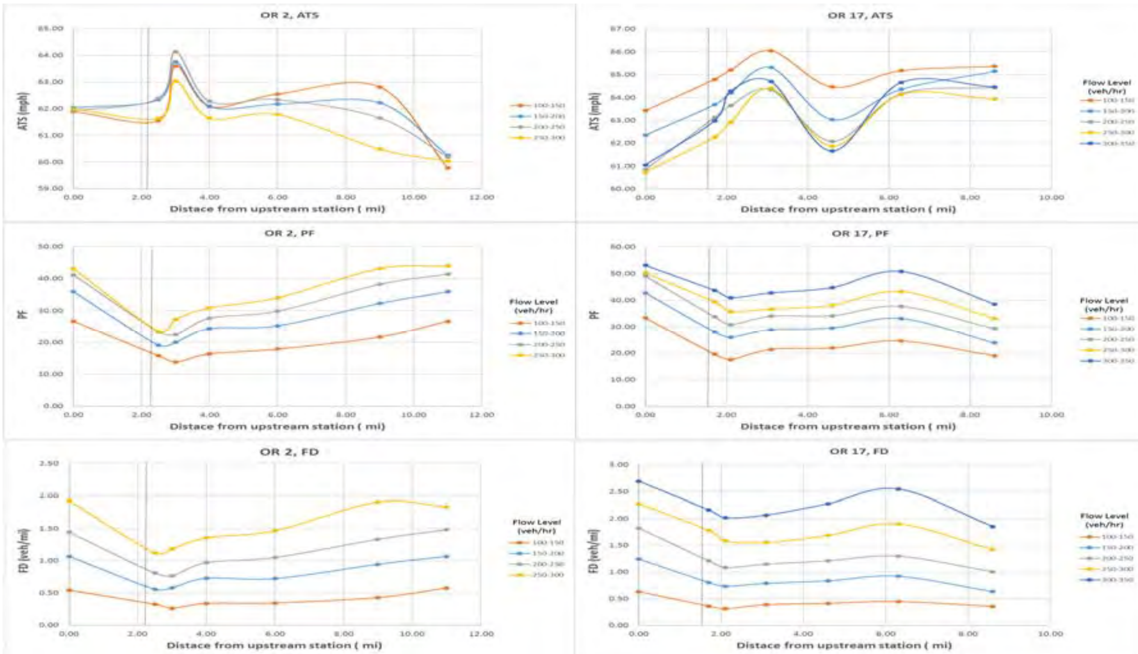


Figure F-23. Performance measures along study sites

For the calibration of the simulation tool, several outputs from the SwashSim were compared to the field data counterparts. Those outputs include:

- Flow rate
- Percent followers
- Follower density
- Average speed

Satellite imagery and GIS data were used to code the roadway network in SwashSim. Flow rates between 200-250, 250-300, and 300-350 veh/h were used in calibrating the simulation model. Specifically, two flow rate levels, 200-250 veh/h and 250-300 veh/h, were used for site OR 2 and three flow rate levels, 200-250 veh/h, 250-300 veh/h, and 300-350 veh/h were used for site OR 17. It was not possible to use higher flow rates as traffic levels at the two study sites were relatively low. In order to perform the calibration, the calibration parameters in SwashSim were repeatedly revised in a systematic way with the objective of minimizing the discrepancy between the simulation output and field observations. Percent followers was the primary performance measure used for this purpose as it closely corresponds to headway distribution and platooning levels. While follower density is highly correlated to percent followers, it is also influenced by traffic flow rate which could be slightly different in simulation compared to field data. Table F-18 shows the simulation outputs for the calibrated model along with percentage difference between simulation and field measurements. As can be seen, while the percent difference in PF at any particular station may exceed 16%, the average discrepancy at all detector stations for various traffic levels at the two study sites are well below 10%. Results for other performance measures are also provided in this table for comparison purposes. Overall, the average discrepancy for other performance measures is as favorable if not better than that of PF.

The calibrated model was validated using other sets of field data to make sure that the model is capable of reasonably replicating field performance at the two study sites. Field data corresponding to flow levels 100-150 veh/h and 150-200 veh/h were used for this purpose. Table F-19 presents validation results which include simulation outputs as well as the percent discrepancy from field measurements. With regard to the primary performance measure, *PF*, the highest discrepancy at any individual detector station is around 14%, while the average discrepancy for all detector stations at each study site and traffic level reached 11.5% at only one site and traffic level. Overall, the discrepancies of *PF* and other performance measures from field measurements are very comparable to those exhibited during the calibration process.

Simulation Experimental Design

In order to assess the impact of varying geometric and traffic conditions on passing lane effective length using simulation, it was necessary to perform a sensitivity analysis which incorporates the variables of interest. Two variables of interest were used in this analysis: traffic flow rate and percent no-passing. Traffic volume is directly related to platooning on two-lane highways and is believed to affect the effective length of passing lane. The rate of platoon formation is also affected by the Percent No-Passing (%NP), which is defined as the percentage of no-passing zones along a given length of highway. The fewer passing opportunities upstream of the passing lane, the higher the level of platooning entering the passing lane. Likewise, the fewer the passing opportunities downstream of the passing lane, the sooner the platooning level will return to its original level just prior to the start of the passing lane. For each variable, appropriate ranges and levels were selected considering typical ranges for directional traffic volumes and %NP in practice. Traffic flow rates of 200 to 800 veh/h with increments of 100 veh/h, and %NP of 0, 20, 40, 50, 60, 80 and 100 were used in this study. A default traffic directional split of 55/45 for the analysis direction and opposing direction, respectively, was used for all scenarios. Moreover, a fixed percentage of heavy vehicles (15%) was used in all scenarios. Due to the stochastic nature of simulations in SwashSim, 30 simulation runs with different random seed values were used for each scenario.

Table F-18. Traffic Simulation Output and Deviations from Field Measurements (Calibration)

Station	Flow Rate	ATS	PF	FD	% difference Flow Rate	% difference ATS	% difference PF	% difference FD
Site OR 2								
Flow Rate (200-250 veh/h)								
Upstream	215.73	62.81	36.54	1.26	–0.50%	1.50%	–11.30%*	–12.70%
Downstream	215.33	63.64	21.38	0.73	–0.10%	2.00%	–8.30%	–9.90%
0.5	212.70	64.10	22.55	0.75	–3.00%	0.00%	0.70%	–2.00%
1.5	213.70	63.84	25.64	0.86	–2.30%	2.50%	–7.20%	–11.20%
3.5	214.93	63.45	30.75	1.04	–1.80%	1.80%	2.90%	–0.50%
6.5	215.07	62.84	36.80	1.26	0.30%	1.90%	–3.80%	–5.30%
8.5	216.00	62.51	40.08	1.39	0.30%	3.90%	–3.20%	–6.40%
Average					1.17%	1.94%	5.34%	6.88%
Flow Rate (250-300 veh/h)								
Upstream	267.60	62.39	43.57	1.88	–2.90%	0.60%	1.10%	–2.70%
Downstream	267.37	63.37	25.60	1.08	–9.10%	2.80%	9.10%	–3.20%
0.5	262.73	63.97	26.71	1.10	–4.30%	1.50%	–1.90%	–6.90%
1.5	263.90	63.75	29.91	1.25	–2.70%	3.40%	–3.00%	–8.30%
3.5	264.90	63.06	36.24	1.53	–0.80%	2.10%	6.50%	4.10%
6.5	264.83	62.41	42.99	1.83	–0.50%	3.20%	–0.30%	–4.10%
8.5	263.07	62.03	46.47	1.98	5.20%	3.30%	5.60%	7.90%
Average					3.66%	2.42%	3.95%	5.31%
Site OR 17								
Flow Rate (200-250 veh/h)								
Upstream	221.50	61.97	50.62	1.81	–1.90%	1.80%	3.20%	–0.70%
Downstream	220.90	62.40	31.61	1.12	–2.30%	–1.20%	–6.50%	–7.10%
0.5	218.73	63.24	32.30	1.12	–2.40%	–0.70%	4.60%	3.60%
1.5	219.13	62.99	34.54	1.21	1.60%	–2.10%	1.60%	5.20%
3.0	220.10	62.67	38.40	1.35	0.50%	0.90%	12.40%	11.70%
4.7	220.80	62.03	44.03	1.57	0.20%	–3.30%	16.80%	21.20%
7.0	218.90	63.17	29.84	1.04	–0.80%	–2.00%	2.00%	3.30%
Average					1.36%	1.72%	6.71%	7.54%
Flow Rate (250-300 veh/h)								
Upstream	269.67	61.62	55.87	2.45	–1.50%	1.50%	11.10%	7.50%
Downstream	270.27	61.96	35.54	1.55	–3.60%	–0.50%	–9.70%	–12.80%
0.5	268.43	62.87	36.80	1.57	–3.60%	–0.10%	2.90%	–0.60%
1.5	268.83	62.62	39.66	1.70	–1.10%	–2.80%	8.10%	9.40%
3.0	271.97	62.17	43.79	1.92	–0.10%	0.50%	15.00%	13.60%
4.7	269.60	61.52	48.94	2.15	–3.90%	–4.10%	13.00%	12.90%
7.0	269.03	62.86	32.89	1.41	–1.40%	–1.70%	–0.70%	–1.00%
Average					2.17%	1.58%	8.66%	8.29%
Flow Rate (300-350 veh/h)								
Upstream	309.30	61.49	57.63	2.90	0.00%	0.70%	8.50%	7.70%
Downstream	308.77	61.62	37.00	1.86	–0.60%	–2.20%	–15.40%	–13.90%
0.5	304.57	62.70	38.10	1.86	–3.70%	–2.50%	–7.00%	–8.00%
1.5	307.47	62.43	40.78	2.02	–1.50%	–3.50%	–4.60%	–2.50%
3.0	310.33	61.94	45.21	2.27	–0.90%	0.50%	1.10%	–0.20%
4.7	309.23	61.34	50.26	2.54	–4.60%	–5.10%	–1.10%	–0.40%
7.0	306.67	62.64	34.66	1.70	–1.00%	–2.80%	–10.10%	–8.20%
Average					1.75%	2.47%	6.81%	5.85%

* Percentage values higher than 10 are marked in red.

Table F-19. Traffic Simulation Output and Deviations from Field Measurements (Validation)

Station	Flow Rate	ATS	PF	FD	% difference Flow Rate	% difference ATS	% difference PF	% difference FD
Site OR 2								
Flow Rate (100-150 veh/h)								
Upstream	124.77	63.94	23.87	0.47	–0.6%	3.3%	–10.4%	–13.4%
Downstream	125.57	64.35	13.54	0.27	0.5%	4.5%	–14.1%	–17.5%
0.5	125.07	64.59	13.82	0.27	4.0%	1.6%	0.1%	2.1%
1.5	125.53	64.46	16.07	0.31	0.1%	3.8%	–1.9%	–6.3%
3.5	124.97	64.26	19.05	0.37	4.8%	2.7%	6.6%	8.2%
6.5	123.97	64.03	22.66	0.44	1.7%	1.9%	4.7%	2.6%
8.5	123.43	63.82	25.43	0.49	–3.6%	6.8%	–4.7%	–14.5%
	Average				2.19 %	3.52%	6.07%	9.22%
Flow Rate (150-200 veh/h)								
Upstream	178.1	63.06	31.69	0.90	–2.3%	1.7%	–11.9%	–15.7%
Downstream	177.93	63.80	16.96	0.48	–1.5%	2.3%	–10.9%	–14.1%
0.5	176.33	64.19	17.88	0.49	–3.8%	0.7%	–10.6%	–14.6%
1.5	177.53	64.00	20.84	0.58	–3.3%	3.1%	–14.3%	–19.9%
3.5	177	63.57	25.61	0.72	0.2%	2.2%	1.5%	–0.7%
6.5	178.3	63.15	30.80	0.87	–1.6%	1.5%	–4.6%	–7.6%
8.5	177.33	62.77	34.37	0.98	–1.4%	4.2%	–4.3%	–8.4%
	Average				2.24%	8.30%	11.57%	10.35%
Site OR 17								
Station	Flow Rate	ATS	PF	FD	% difference Flow Rate	% difference ATS	% difference PF	% difference FD
Flow Rate (100-150 veh/h)								
Upstream	118.87	63.35	30.95	0.59	–0.6%	–0.1%	–7.0%	–6.8%
Downstream	119.1	63.93	18.03	0.34	0.6%	–1.3%	–8.2%	–6.1%
0.5	117.67	64.18	18.13	0.34	2.6%	–1.6%	2.9%	7.1%
1.5	118.4	64.05	19.32	0.36	0.3%	–3.0%	–9.8%	–7.4%
3.0	118.7	63.92	21.66	0.41	–1.7%	–0.8%	–1.2%	–1.9%
4.7	117.27	63.39	27.64	0.52	0.0%	–2.7%	12.4%	15.1%
7.0	117.4	64.10	18.72	0.35	–3.5%	–1.9%	–1.5%	–3.2%
	Average				1.32 %	1.66%	6.15%	6.81%
Flow Rate (150-200 veh/h)								
Upstream	179.1	62.49	45.36	1.30	–0.4%	0.2%	6.2%	4.8%
Downstream	179.63	63.11	27.48	0.79	–1.1%	–0.9%	–2.1%	–2.3%
0.5	177.4	63.72	27.89	0.78	–1.0%	–0.7%	7.2%	6.0%
1.5	178.7	63.48	30.56	0.86	0.7%	–2.8%	5.8%	9.2%
3.0	179.5	63.10	34.43	0.98	0.5%	0.1%	16.7%	17.4%
4.7	180.23	62.60	39.26	1.13	1.2%	–2.7%	18.5%	22.7%
7.0	179.07	63.66	26.21	0.74	3.8%	–2.3%	9.9%	16.6%
	Average				1.23%	1.40%	9.48%	11.29%

* Percentage values higher than 10 are marked in red.

A straight, level segment of two-lane highway, including a passing lane of 1.5 miles was created in SwashSim. This length was chosen to represent a typical passing lane in practice. A combination of passing and no-passing segments with a length of 0.5 miles per segment were used.

For a %NP of 0, passing is allowed along the entire length of the facility, while for a %NP of 100, passing is not allowed in any part. For a %NP of 20, passing is allowed in 4 out of 5 consecutive segments, and so on. The detectors were located in the middle of the segments. One detector was located upstream of the passing lane and multiple detectors were located downstream of the passing lane at 1-mile increments. For lower traffic flow levels, a longer network is required to reach steady state in the platooning level downstream of the passing lane. Therefore, for low traffic flow levels, detectors were installed for a distance of approximately 32 miles downstream of the passing lane, while for higher traffic flow levels, detectors were installed for a distance of approximately 23 miles downstream of the passing lane. Here, steady state refers to the condition where the performance measure becomes nearly constant. The performance measure selected for determining the effective length is follower density, as it accounts for both the percentage of short headways and traffic level. The outputs from the multiple runs were averaged at each detector location.

Passing Lane Effective Length Results

Figure F-24 shows follower density as it changes along the passing lane network described earlier for the 50% no-passing scenario. The general trend exhibited in this figure is that follower density decreases significantly just downstream of the start of the passing lane before it starts to increase again as traffic progresses along farther downstream of the start of the passing lane. The latter increase in *FD* is most significant beyond the third detector station (approximately a mile from the end of the passing lane) and then *FD* increases slightly the farther traffic moves away from the passing lane until it eventually becomes more or less constant. Per the study approach, the point at which follower density becomes essentially constant designates the end of passing lane effective length.

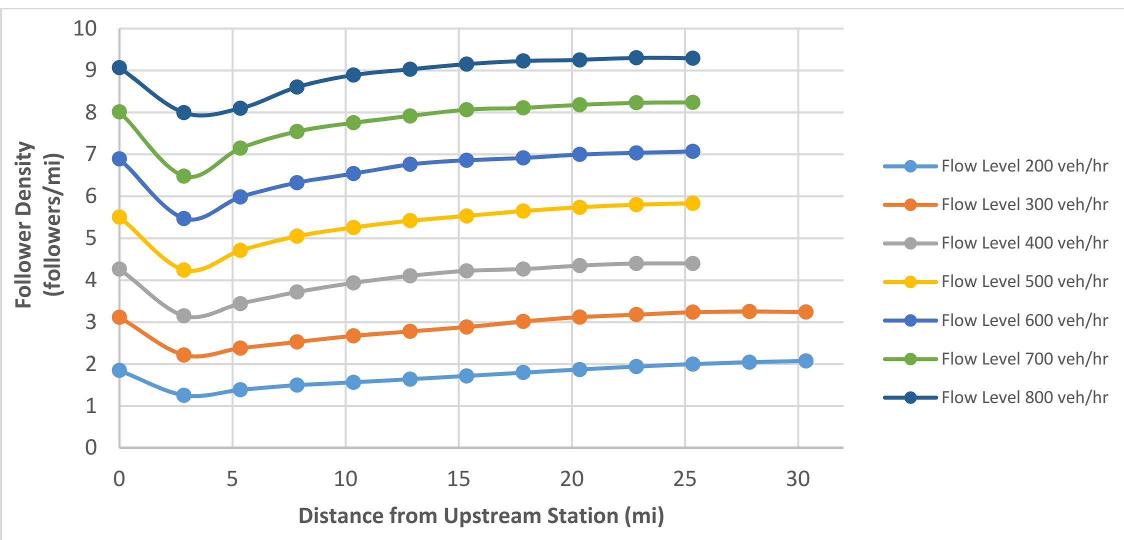


Figure F-24. Follower density along the highway (%NP = 50)

To account for the stochastic nature of the simulation outputs and to address changes in values that are too small to have a meaningful effect on performance, the following method was used in this study to determine the start of the flat portion of the curve; that is, the end of the passing lane effective length:

- the percentage difference in *FD* between successive detector locations was found,
- a 5-point moving average (average of the point of interest, two points upstream and two points downstream) of the percentage difference was used to dampen the fluctuations due to randomness in the simulation process (see Figure F-25),
- the 5-point moving average curve for each flow level was fitted using an exponential function, which was found to best represent the trends shown in Figure F-25, and
- a cut-off value was selected for demarking the end of the passing lane effective length.

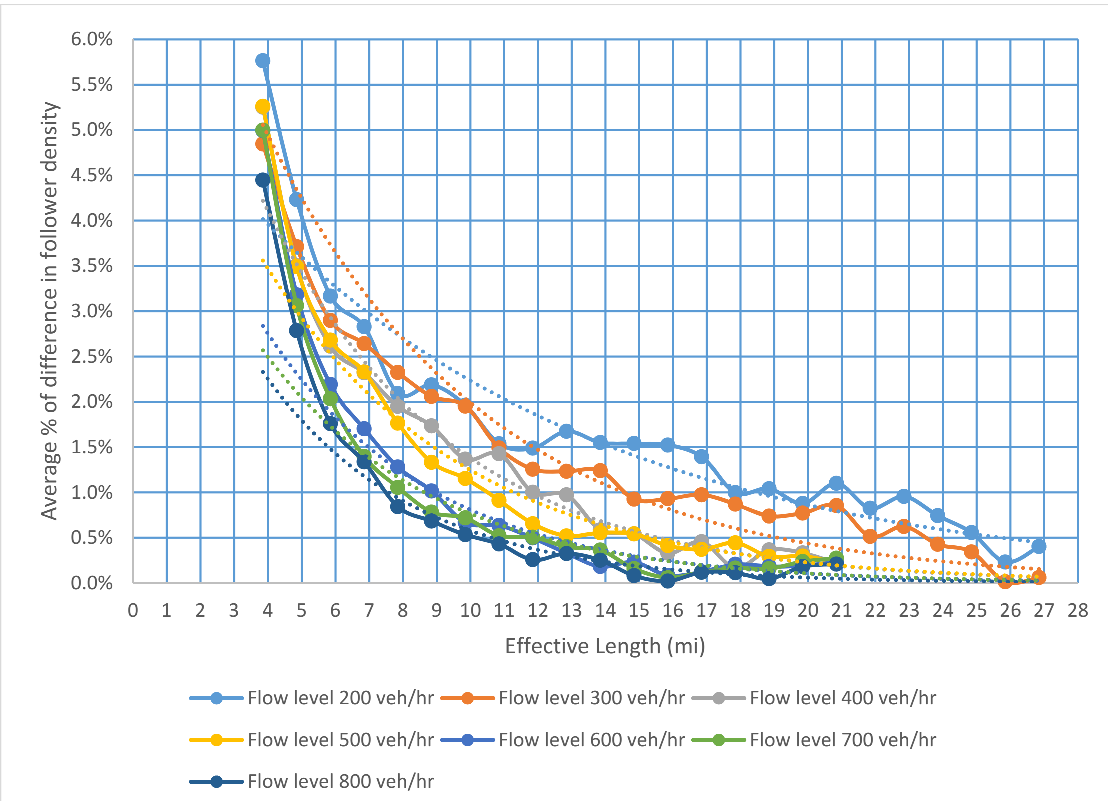


Figure F-25. Effective length calculation using empirical method (% NP = 50)

Using the aforementioned method, the effective length for various traffic flow levels, percent no-passing, and three different cut-off values was identified and the results are summarized in Table F-20.

To further investigate the effect of various cut-off values on effective length, the relationship between the effective length, traffic flow, and percent no-passing was also investigated using regression analysis. Best-fit quadratic regression models were developed for each cut-off value. All models were found statistically significant at the 95% confidence level, and overall, have high R^2 values as shown in Table F-21.

Table F-20. Effective Length of Passing Lane Using Empirical Method (miles)

Percent No-Passing (%NP)	Directional Demand Flow Rate (veh/h)						
	200	300	400	500	600	700	800
Cut-off value=1%							
0	27.50	20.10	16.20	14.80	11.90	11.10	9.70
20	29.8	19.90	15.90	14.30	12.10	10.60	9.5
40	25.10	16.50	14.80	13.60	11.30	10.4	9.60
50	24.10	18.30	14.40	13.70	11.50	10.6	9.70
60	23.20	15.90	13.80	13.10	11.10	10.1	9.40
80	22.20	15.40	13.30	13.00	10.40	9.5	8.60
100	18.40	14.50	11.80	11.30	9.00	8.60	7.60
Cut-off value=1.5%							
0	19.80	14.50	12.50	11.20	9.20	8.50	7.80
20	20.1	14.70	12.40	11.00	9.20	8.30	7.9
40	17.60	12.90	11.60	10.30	8.50	8.1	7.70
50	17.70	13.90	11.40	10.50	8.90	8.1	7.60
60	16.40	11.70	10.80	10.10	8.30	7.7	7.00
80	15.30	11.20	10.40	9.60	7.60	7	6.40
100	14.20	11.90	9.50	8.90	7.00	6.60	5.80
Cut-off value=2%							
0	14.30	10.50	9.80	8.60	7.30	6.80	6.40
20	13.3	11.00	10.00	8.70	7.20	6.70	6.6
40	12.30	10.30	9.40	8.00	6.50	6.4	6.40
50	13.20	10.80	9.30	8.30	7.10	6.4	6.10
60	11.70	8.70	8.70	7.90	6.30	6	5.20
80	10.40	8.30	8.40	7.20	5.70	5.3	4.70
100	11.20	9.90	8.00	7.20	5.60	5.10	4.50

Table F-21. Regression Results for Effective Length

Model	Regression Model		Coefficients and P-value from t-test			
	R-squared	SE	Intercept	Flow	Flow^2	% NP
Cut-off value=1%						
1	0.93	1.44	37.1 0.00	-0.07 0.00	0.00005 0.00	-0.04 0.00
Cut-off value=1.5%						
2	0.96	0.02	25.71 0.00	-0.04 0.00	0.000027 0.00	-0.031 0.00
Cut-off value=2%						
3	0.95	0.54	17.56 0.00	-0.02 0.00	0.00001 0.00	-0.02 0.00

The model with 1.5% cut-off value was deemed most appropriate as it was associated with the highest coefficient of determination (0.96) and an extremely small standard error of estimate (0.02) compared to those for other cut-off values used in this investigation. This model is presented below.

$$EffectiveLength = 25.7 - 0.04 \times FlowRate + 0.000027 \times FlowRate^2 - 0.031 \times \%NP \quad \text{(F-17)}$$

Where the effective length of passing lane is measured in miles, flow rate is measured in veh/h in the direction of analysis and %NP represents the percent-no passing on the two-lane highway for several miles upstream of the passing lane segment in the direction of analysis.

As shown in Table F-20, using this cut-off value, the effective length would vary between 19.8 miles for flow rate of 200 veh/h and 0% no-passing and 5.8 miles for a flow rate of 800 veh/h and 100% no-passing zones.

This initial study was limited in two ways. First, the maximum directional flow rate used was 800 veh/h. The quadratic form of equation F-17 will produce illogical results for flow rates exceeding 800 veh/h. Second, the %no-passing zones variable is not directly used in the analysis methodology. Thus, this study was expanded, using directional flow rates up to 1400 veh/h and translating %no-passing zone values to approximate values of %followers. Subsequent analysis of the revised data set resulted in the following equations to determine the effective length, as well as the expected improvement in performance measures in segments downstream of the passing lane within the effective length.

$$\%Improve_{\%Followers} = \mathrm{Max}\begin{pmatrix} 0, \\ 27 - 8.75 \times \mathrm{LN}\left(\mathrm{Max}\left(0.1, DistanceDownstream\right)\right) \\ +0.1 \times \mathrm{Max}\left(0, \%Followers - 30\right) \\ +3.5 \times \mathrm{LN}\left(0.3, PassLaneLength\right) - 0.01 \times FlowRate \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{(F-18)}$$

$$\%Improve_{AvgSpeed} = \mathrm{Max}\begin{pmatrix} 0, \\ 3 - 0.8 \times DistanceDownstream \\ +0.1 \times \mathrm{Max}\left(0, \%Followers - 30\right) \\ +0.75 \times PassLaneLength - 0.005 \times FlowRate \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{(F-19)}$$

$$FollowerDensity_{adj} = \frac{\%Followers}{100} \times \left(1 - \frac{\%Improve_{\%Followers}}{100}\right) \times \frac{FlowRate}{S \times \left(1 + \frac{\%Improve_{AvgSpeed}}{100}\right)} \quad \text{(F-20)}$$

where:

$\%Improve_{\%Followers}$ = % improvement to the % followers on a segment downstream of a passing lane segment,

$\%Improve_{AvgSpeed}$ = % improvement to the average speed on a segment downstream of a passing lane segment,

$FollowerDensity_{adj}$ = adjusted follower density on a segment downstream of a passing lane segment (followers/mi),

DownstreamDistance = distance downstream from the start of the passing lane segment (mi),
%Followers = For the effective length calculation and downstream segment $\%Improve_{\%Followers}$ and $\%Improve_{AvgSpeed}$ calculations:
% followers entering the passing lane segment (i.e., % followers estimated at the end of the segment just upstream of the passing lane segment;
For the calculation of adjusted follower density downstream of the passing lane: % followers for the analysis segment,
PassLaneLength = length of passing lane segment (mi),
FlowRate = For the effective length calculation: flow rate entering the passing lane segment (veh/h),For the downstream segment $\%Improve_{\%Followers}$, $\%Improve_{AvgSpeed}$, and adjusted follower density calculations: flow rate for the analysis segment (veh/h), and
S = average speed in the analysis direction for the analysis segment (mi/h).

The effective length of the passing lane is identified as the distance downstream from the start of the passing lane at which:

- the percentage improvement to the percent followers becomes zero, or
- the follower density is at least 95% of the level entering the passing lane.

Whichever of these two distances is shorter is taken as the effective length. Equations F-18 through F-20 are subsequently applied to determine the improvement in a segment's follower density, and are applied to any Passing Constrained or Passing Zone segment whose endpoint lies within the passing lane's effective length. However, this improvement does not apply to other Passing Lane segments downstream of a passing lane. In other words, the analysis of segments downstream of a passing lane "resets" with each new passing lane.

Summary of Findings

The focus of this task was the determination of the effective length of passing lanes on rural two-lane highways using empirical data and traffic simulation. Field data from two study sites in Oregon were used to calibrate and validate the traffic simulation program used in this study. The calibrated simulation program was then used in evaluating the effective length of a passing lane under various traffic levels and initial platooning conditions. A method was presented for demarking the end of passing lane effective length, a point where platooning level practically reaches a steady (equilibrium) state. Study results showed that both traffic level and initial platooning condition have considerable effect on the effective length of passing lane. Further, results confirmed that the operational benefits of passing lanes generally last for a significant distance downstream of the passing lane. Using the proposed method for demarking the end of effective length, this distance varied approximately between 6 and 20 miles. The effective lengths found in this study are relatively longer than the values suggested by the HCM (TRB, 2016). As expected, lower traffic demand, higher levels of platooning, and longer passing lane lengths result in longer effective lengths. The percentage of heavy vehicles was not found to be a significant factor in effective passing lane length. This is because heavy vehicles have nearly equally offsetting effects—a higher percentage of heavy vehicles leads to more improvement in performance measures within the passing lane, but leads to a faster rate of return to platooning downstream of the passing lane.

F.4.2. Optimum Length of Passing Lanes

This task aims to investigate the operational effects of passing lane length on two-lane highway performance. Optimum length has been used to refer to the length that would bring the most operational benefits given the amount of passing lane investments. The current guidelines in the HCM (TRB, 2016) regarding the optimum length of passing lanes are very limited and based on studies conducted more than three decades ago (Harwood and St. John, 1985 and 1986) and using a now outdated simulation tool. Traffic simulation models as well as vehicle performance have changed significantly since that time. Therefore, this task uses recent field data and up-to-date simulation tools to investigate the optimum length of passing lanes. The findings from this task are valuable for the planning and design of passing lanes on two-lane highways.

Literature Review

Several researchers have studied the operational effects of passing lanes on two-lane highways to understand the passing lane requirements such as length, spacing and configuration. A summary of studies on the optimum length of passing lanes is provided in this section. A few of these studies are related to 'Super 2' sections, which will be revisited in Section 10.7 on '2+1' sections.

Harwood and St. John (1986) evaluated the operational improvement of passing lanes on two-lane highways using TWOPAS simulation program. Reduction in percent time delay was used to measure the operational improvement of a passing lane. The results showed that passing lanes had minimal effect on vehicle speeds, but a dramatic effect on platooning. The optimum length varied in the range between 0.5 and 1 mi and was found to be a function of traffic demand level. The results from this study are currently being used as part of the HCM guidelines on passing lane planning and design as shown in Table F-22 (HCM, 2016).

Table F-22. Optimal Length of Passing Lanes

Directional Demand Flow Rate (pc/h)	Optimal Passing Lane Length (mi)
≤ 100	≤ 0.5
> 100 ≤ 400	> 0.5 ≤ 0.75
> 400 ≤ 700	> 0.75 ≤ 1.0
≥ 700	> 1.0 ≤ 2.0

Source: Highway Capacity Manual, 6th Edition, TRB 2016

May (1991) conducted a study on traffic performance and design of passing lanes using field data from five sites in California as well as TRARR simulation software. Data from three study sites were used to calibrate the software. After calibration, the length of passing lane for each study site was altered in simulation and the effect on traffic performance was measured. Number of passes, reduction in percent time delay and estimated annual travel time savings were used to assess the effect of passing lane length on traffic performance. The analysis of data showed that passing lanes between 0.25 and 0.75 miles are most effective for platoon breakup.

Wooldridge et al. (2001) investigated the optimum length and spacing of passing lanes using TWOPAS simulation software. A hypothetical two-lane highway with varying length and spacing of passing lanes was modeled using the software. Different traffic volumes and vehicle mix were investigated in the analysis. The optimum length of passing lane varied from 0.8 to 2 miles depending on traffic volume. These values were found based on minimizing the cost and percent time delay.

Gattis et al. (2006) studied the operational benefits of continuous three-lane sections with alternating passing lanes in Arkansas. Field data from four sites in Arkansas were used in this study. Four operational parameters including platooning, passing rate, speed and safety were used to investigate the effectiveness of these facilities. The results showed that greatest benefits of passing lanes occurred in the first 0.9 miles. For high traffic volumes, the platooning tended to stabilize after 1.9 miles into the passing lane. Moreover, passing maneuvers increased as volume increased.

Brewer et al. (2011) investigated the operational characteristics of Super 2 highways in Texas. Data from two super 2 locations in Texas were used in this study. Field data were used to calibrate the Traffic Analysis Module (TAM) within the FHWA Interactive Highway Safety Design Model (IHSDM). Three measures of effectiveness including PTSF, average total delay and number of passes were used to compare different simulation scenarios. The results showed that most passing maneuvers occur within the first mile of passing lane. Terrain and percent trucks did not have much effect on the results. Moreover, passing lanes reduced the delay and PTSF.

Al-Kaisy and Freedman (2013) investigated the operational performance within a passing lane using field data from one site in Montana. Per lane analysis of performance measures and lane utilization were used to examine passing maneuvers and lane changes within the passing lane. The results indicated that traffic performance became stable beyond half a mile into the passing lane. Based on this, it was concluded that most passing maneuvers occurred before the half mile station and the optimum length of the passing lane should be around 0.5 miles for this site.

Enberg and Pursula (1997) investigated traffic flow characteristics of three-lane rural highways in Finland. Field data from a 14 miles three-lane highway was used for this study. TRARR simulation software was used to evaluate different designs of three-lane highways. Results showed that three-lane highways increase average travel speed and number of passings. Moreover, platooning was decreased on these facilities. Simulation results indicated that optimum length of passing lane is between 0.3 and 1.6 miles depending on traffic volume and measure of effectiveness. Passing lanes between 0.6 and 0.9 miles were found to have most benefits.

Research Approach

As it was deemed impractical to gather field data from passing lane sites that would cover the full range of geometric and traffic conditions of interest, the use of traffic simulation was critical to this investigation. Field data from a limited number of study sites was used in the calibration and validation of the simulation tool. To examine the effect of traffic level and passing lane length on performance, a sensitivity analysis was developed for simulation experiments. For each scenario in these experiments, the average performance measure from 30 simulation runs was used, which more than satisfied the sample size requirements at the 95% confidence level.

The two major analysis variables are traffic level and passing lane length. Other variables were held constant at their default values. Specifically, a constant percent of heavy vehicles (15%), percent no-passing (50%) and traffic directional split (55% in analysis direction) were used throughout the analysis. The percent followers (percentage of vehicles with headway ≤ 2.5 seconds) at a detector location just upstream of the passing lane and at two detector locations downstream of the passing lane were measured. This headway value was used based on the findings from a study by Al-Kaisy et al. (2017). The optimum length of a passing lane was found as a function of percent reduction in level of platooning introduced due to the presence of passing lane and passing lanes total length. The percent followers was selected as the performance measure in this analysis, as it is not affected by small discrepancies in traffic flow between detector locations upstream and downstream of the passing lane. The optimum length is believed to be a function of traffic level as reported in the HCM and other studies *(*HCM 2016; Harwood and St. John, 1985*)*. It is expected that an increase in flow rate is associated with an increase in the optimum length of the passing lane.

Study Sites and Field Data

Field data from two sites in Oregon were used in this study. Information on field data and study sites is provided in Table F-23. Data were collected at one detector location upstream as well as two locations downstream of the passing lane. Traffic volume, area setting, terrain type and number of access points were among the considerations for selecting study sites. The data were collected by the Oregon Department of Transportation (ODOT) using Automatic Traffic Recorders (ATR). Per-vehicle data, including time stamp, speed, and vehicle classification were extracted from the detectors' output.

Table F-23. Description of Field Data at Study Sites

Site Number	Site Name	Data Collection Dates	Length of Passing Lane (mi)	Duration of Data Collection (hours)	Annual Average Daily Traffic (2014) (veh/day)	Speed Limit (mi/h)	Direction of Analysis
1	Oregon 2	July 9, 2015-July 12 2015	2.2	96	3900	55	South-bound
2	Oregon 17	June 11 2015-June 14, 2015	1.6	96	4900	55	South-bound

The first study site is located on Highway U.S. 97 near Chiloquin, Oregon. The total length of the study site is 2.7 miles, including the length of the passing lane and a total of 3 detectors. The second study site is located on Highway U.S. 26 about 15.8 miles north of Warm Springs, Oregon. Data were collected at one location immediately upstream of the passing lanes, and other detectors located downstream at 100 feet, and 0.5 miles, beyond the end of the passing lanes for both study sites. There are no major driveways or intersections upstream of the passing lanes. A schematic of the study locations is shown in Figure F-26.

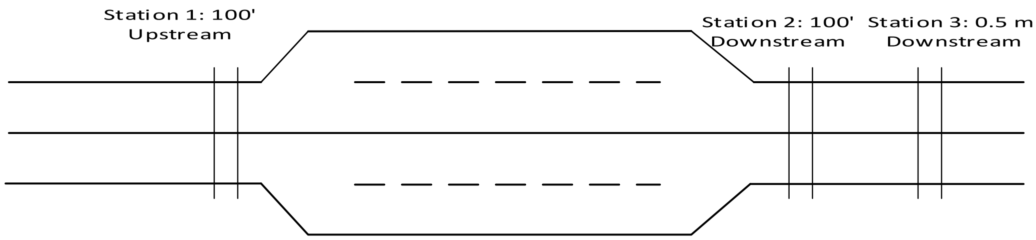


Figure F-26. Data collection setup, OR 2 and OR 17.

Optimum Length Investigation

Two-lane Highway Simulation

At the time of this study, very few traffic simulation programs were capable of modeling two-lane highways. This study used a recently developed microscopic simulation software program, called SwashSim, which includes extensive capabilities for modeling traffic operations on two-lane two-way highways (Washburn, 2017). Some of the development was done in parallel with the NCHRP 17-65 project, which aims at developing an improved operational methodology for two-lane highways.

Calibration and Validation of Simulation Program

The simulation program, SwashSim, was calibrated and validated using field data from the two study sites described earlier. Traffic flow levels between 100-150, 150-200, and 200-250 veh/h were analyzed at different detector locations of each study site. Data were aggregated over a 1-hour period at each detector location. All volumes within those flow ranges were averaged and used in the analysis. Performance measures used in the calibration and validation of simulation model include:

- Percent Followers (PF): Percentage of vehicles with headways ≤ 2.5 seconds.
- Follower Density (FD): The number of vehicles with headways ≤ 2.5 seconds per mile per direction of travel. It is calculated as the product of PF and traffic density.
- Average Travel Speed (ATS): Average speed of all vehicles traveling in one direction.

Calibration of SwashSim

For simulation model calibration, the outputs from the software were compared to the field data counterparts. The outputs include:

- Traffic flow rates
- Percentage of followers
- Follower density
- Average speed

Satellite imagery data and GIS data were used to code the roadway network in SwashSim. Flow rates between 150-200, and 200-250 veh/h were used in calibrating the software. These field sites generally had low flow rates. In order to perform the calibration, the calibration parameters in SwashSim were repeatedly revised in a systematic way with the objective of minimizing the discrepancy between the simulation output and field observations. Percent followers was the primary performance measure used in calibration as it closely corresponds to headway distribution and platooning levels, and unlike followers density, it is not affected by the small discrepancies in flow rates. Table F-24 shows the simulation outputs for the calibrated model along with the percentage difference between simulation and field measurements. As can be seen, while the percent difference in PF at any particular station may exceed 11%, the average discrepancy at all detector stations for various traffic levels at the two study sites are well below 7%. Results for other performance measures are also provided in this table for comparison purposes. Overall, the average discrepancy for other performance measures is as favorable if not better than that of PF. The lowest discrepancies are observed for flow rate and average travel speed.

Table F-24. Traffic Simulation Output and Deviations from Field Measurements (Calibration)

Detector location	Field Measurements				Simulation Results				Deviations from Field Measurements			
	Flow Rate (veh/h)	ATS (mi/h)	PF	FD (veh/mi)	Flow Rate (veh/h)	ATS (mi/h)	PF	FD (veh/mi)	% difference Flow	% difference ATS	% difference PF	% difference FD
Site OR 2, Flow Rate (150-200 veh/h)												
Upstream	182.29	62.04	35.95	1.07	178.33	63.21	34.90	0.99	2.17%	1.89%	2.91%	7.60%
Downstream	180.63	62.34	19.04	0.56	178.53	64.30	19.01	0.53	1.16%	3.14%	0.15%	4.79%
0.50 mi downstream	183.29	63.76	20.00	0.58	177.07	64.43	19.50	0.54	3.40%	1.06%	2.47%	7.45%
					Average				1.66%	2.51%	1.53%	6.19%
Site OR 2, Flow Rate (200-250 veh/h)												
Upstream	216.82	61.91	41.17	1.44	215.67	62.69	41.36	1.43	0.53%	1.26%	0.46%	1.14%
Downstream	215.50	62.40	23.30	0.81	215.60	64.03	23.42	0.79	0.05%	2.62%	0.50%	1.97%
0.50 mi downstream	219.23	64.13	22.39	0.77	212.93	64.26	23.59	0.78	2.87%	0.19%	5.33%	2.30%
					Average				1.15%	1.36%	2.10%	1.80%
Site OR 17, Flow Rate (150-200 veh/h)												
Upstream	179.87	62.35	42.70	1.24	178.70	62.57	46.30	1.33	1.43%	0.34%	8.43%	6.59%
Downstream	181.64	63.69	28.07	0.81	176.77	63.43	28.16	0.79	2.68%	0.41%	0.34%	1.97%
0.50 mi downstream	179.13	64.20	26.02	0.74	176.57	63.86	28.94	0.80	1.43%	0.53%	11.22%	9.39%
					Average				1.85%	0.43%	6.66%	5.98%
Site OR 17, Flow Rate (200-250 veh/h)												
Upstream	225.82	60.85	49.06	1.83	224.70	61.99	52.77	1.92	1.86%	1.86%	7.55%	5.03%
Downstream	226.00	63.13	33.80	1.21	222.40	62.67	33.53	1.19	0.72%	0.72%	0.81%	1.44%
0.50 mi downstream	224.00	63.65	30.86	1.08	221.83	63.43	33.93	1.19	0.35%	0.35%	9.94%	9.75%
					Average				1.18%	0.98%	6.10%	5.41%

* Percentage values higher than 10 are highlighted.

Validation of SwashSim

In order to validate the calibrated model, field data from the same study sites using a different flow level (i.e., 100-150 veh/h) was used for this purpose. Table F-25 presents the output results from SwashSim. In regards to the primary performance measure, PF, the highest discrepancy at any individual detector station is around 10%, while the average discrepancy for all detector stations reached 6% at site OR 17 and was only 2.43% at site OR 2. Overall, the discrepancies of PF and other performance measures from field measurements are very comparable to those exhibited during the calibration process.

Table F-25. Traffic Simulation Output and Deviations from Field Measurements (Validation)

Detector location	Field Measurements				Simulation Results				Deviations from Field Measurements			
	Flow Rate (veh/h)	ATS (mi/h)	PF	FD (veh/mi)	Flow Rate (veh/h)	ATS (mi/h)	PF	FD (veh/mi)	% Diff Flow	% Diff ATS	% Diff PF	% Diff FD
Site OR 2, Flow Rate (100-150 veh/h)												
Upstream	125.54	61.89	26.64	0.54	123.77	63.92	26.53	0.52	1.41%	3.27%	0.41%	5.00%
Downstream	125.00	61.56	15.76	0.32	123.67	64.71	14.61	0.28	2.83%	1.74%	5.82%	7.16%
0.50 mi downstream	120.27	63.61	13.81	0.26	124.30	64.60	16.56	0.32	0.84%	4.05%	1.06%	4.59%
	Average								1.69%	3.02%	2.43%	5.58%
Site OR 17, Flow Rate (100-150 veh/h)												
Upstream	119.56	63.44	33.29	0.63	117.27	63.61	32.66	0.61	4.25%	0.28%	1.89%	3.74%
Downstream	118.36	64.80	19.63	0.36	116.80	64.10	18.45	0.34	1.32%	1.08%	6.05%	6.03%
0.50 mi downstream	114.69	65.21	17.63	0.31	116.73	64.35	19.40	0.36	1.78%	1.32%	**10.07%**	**13.61%**
	Average								2.45%	0.89%	6.00%	7.79%

* Percentage values higher than 10 are highlighted.

Simulation Experimental Design

In order to assess the impact of varying geometric and traffic conditions on the optimum length of passing lanes using simulation, it was necessary to design and implement a sensitivity analysis which incorporates the variables of interest. Two variables of interest were used in this analysis: traffic volume and passing lane length. Traffic volume is directly related to platooning on two-lane highways and is believed to affect the optimum length of passing lanes. To identify the optimum length of a passing lane, performance improvement was examined while changing the length of passing lane under different traffic levels. For each variable, appropriate ranges and levels were selected considering typical ranges for directional traffic volume and passing lane length in practice. Traffic flow rates from 200 to 800 veh/h with increments of 100 veh/h, and passing lane lengths between 0.5 miles and 3 miles using 0.1-mi increments up to 2.0 miles in length and 0.25-mi increments thereafter, were used in this study. A default traffic directional split of 55/45 for the analysis direction and opposing direction respectively and a fixed percentage of heavy vehicles (15%) were used for all scenarios in this study. Further, 50% no-passing zones was used consistently in all simulation runs, i.e., passing is allowed in 1 out of 2 consecutive segments. Due to the stochastic nature of simulations in SwashSim, 30 simulation runs with different random seed values were performed for each scenario.

A straight, level segment of a two-lane highway including a passing lane was created in SwashSim. A combination of passing and no-passing segments with a length of 0.5 miles per segment were used for the two-lane highway section outside of the passing lane. Additionally, one detector was installed just upstream of the passing lane (250 ft upstream of taper) and three detectors were installed at 0.5, 0.75 and 1.25 miles downstream of the passing lane. The average outputs from these three detectors was used to estimate performance downstream of passing lane. Performance immediately downstream of the passing lane was not used in estimating the "downstream" performance, as short headways are expected to be overrepresented due to the merge activity towards the end of passing lane, irrespective of platooning level.

Passing Lane Optimum Length Results

In this investigation, two different approaches were attempted with the objective of identifying a passing lane optimum length. The two approaches along with corresponding results are presented in the following sections.

Maximum Rate of Improvement over Length Approach

This approach was used by Harwood et al. (1986) to find the optimum length of passing lanes. The percent reduction in platooning, using the surrogate measure percent time delay, due to the presence of passing lane was determined. In this study, the percentage of vehicles with headways less than 4 seconds was used to estimate percent time delay. The percentage of short headways in the traffic stream was referred to in later studies (Van As and Niekerk, 2004; Catbagan and Nakamura, 2006; Al-Kaisy and Karjala, 2008) as percent followers (PF).

In this investigation, PF was used as an indicator of performance and is defined as the percentage of vehicles with headways less than 2.5 seconds. To apply the aforementioned approach in this study, percent reduction in PF was divided by the length of the passing lane while changing the length of passing lane systematically using 0.1-mi increments. The rate of performance improvement by length is then plotted to identify the length which corresponds to the highest rate of performance improvement. The results of this investigation are shown in Figure F-27. This figure shows that the rate of performance improvement over length increases as the length of passing lane increases until it reaches its peak. Then, it starts to decrease with the increase in passing lane length. To more closely examine these results, the rate of performance improvement over length is also provided in Table F-26, and the maximum rates of improvement for different traffic levels are identified as shown in the shaded cells. Two important observations can be made here. First, the maximum rate of improvement by length varies in a very narrow range (0.8 to 1.1 miles); second, these maximum values do not seem to be adequately sensitive to traffic level, which is unexpected. These results are inconsistent with the expectations of this study as well as the current practice in estimating optimum length (TRB, 2016).

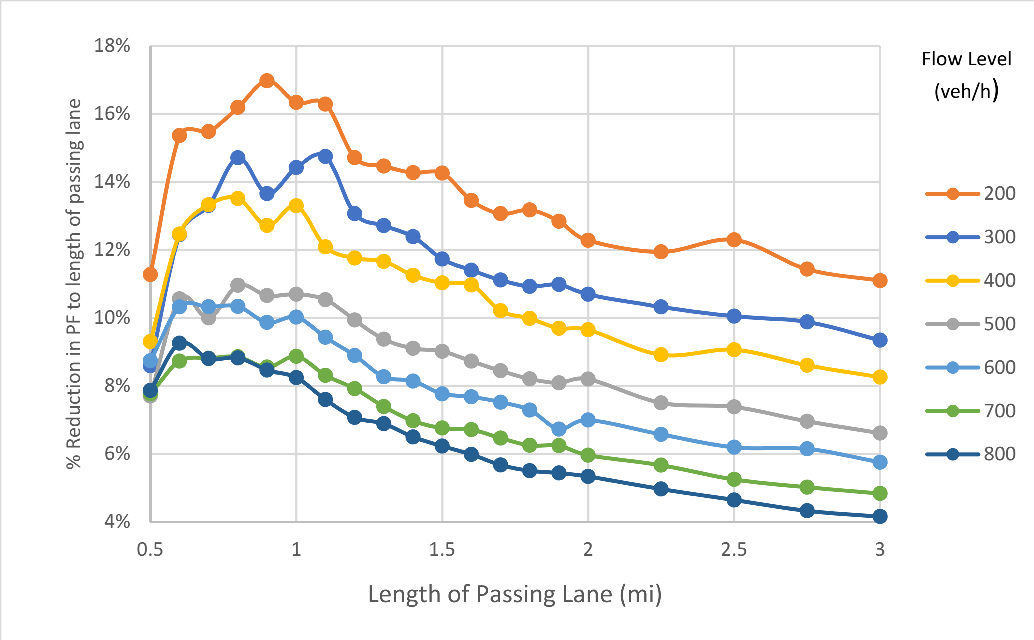


Figure F-27. Percent reduction in PF to length of passing lane (Harwood approach).

Table F-26. Percent Reduction in PF to Length of Passing Lane (Harwood Approach)

Length of passing lane (mi) \ Traffic Flow (veh/hr)	200	300	400	500	600	700	800
0.5	11.27	8.73	9.30	7.70	8.73	7.76	7.86
0.6	15.36	12.44	12.46	10.55	10.32	8.72	9.25
0.7	15.48	13.30	13.32	9.99	10.32	8.81	8.80
0.8	16.19	14.70	**13.51**	**10.95**	**10.33**	**8.85**	**8.81**
0.9	**16.97**	13.65	12.71	10.65	9.86	8.55	8.46
1	16.33	14.42	13.29	10.69	10.02	8.86	8.24
1.1	16.28	**14.74**	12.08	10.53	9.42	8.31	7.59
1.2	14.71	13.06	11.75	9.93	8.89	7.91	7.07
1.3	14.46	12.71	11.66	9.37	8.26	7.39	6.88
1.4	14.26	12.38	11.25	9.10	8.14	6.97	6.49
1.5	14.25	11.73	11.02	9.01	7.76	6.76	6.22
1.6	13.45	11.40	10.96	8.72	7.67	6.71	5.98
1.7	13.06	11.11	10.20	8.44	7.52	6.46	5.67
1.8	13.17	10.92	9.98	8.20	7.28	6.25	5.50
1.9	12.84	10.97	9.69	8.09	6.72	6.24	5.43
2	12.27	10.69	9.65	8.20	6.99	5.96	5.33
2.25	11.94	10.32	8.91	7.50	6.57	5.66	4.96
2.5	12.29	10.04	9.06	7.38	6.19	5.24	4.64
2.75	11.43	9.88	8.60	6.96	6.14	5.02	4.32
3	11.09	9.34	8.25	6.61	5.75	4.83	4.15

Proposed New Approach

Due to the inconsistent results found using the maximum rate approach described in the previous section, a new approach was proposed and attempted in this investigation. In this approach, the optimum length of a passing lane is derived using the rate of change in performance as passing lane length is increased gradually using small fixed increments. It is hypothesized that the rate of performance improvement will be highest as passing lane length increases from some minimum value (0.5 miles in this investigation), and as length increases further, this rate will decrease until it eventually diminishes or reaches some constant value. To verify the hypothesis, the percent change in PF at passing lane lengths between 0.5 miles and 3 mi using 0.1-mi increments up to 2.0 miles length and 0.25-mi increments thereafter was calculated using the calibrated simulation program. The results from this analysis are shown in Figure F-28. The general pattern exhibited in this figure is that increasing passing lane length beyond the 0.5 miles results in a performance improvement that would decrease steadily with the increase in passing lane length. The reduction in PF is greater at shorter passing lane lengths, resulting in an upward convex curvilinear shape (decreasing slope) which gradually becomes linear (constant slope) with the increase in passing lane length. This general pattern is common to all traffic levels. The length at which this change in shape takes place appears to be a function of traffic level; that is, this length is soon reached at lower traffic levels, while it happens at longer lengths for higher traffic levels.

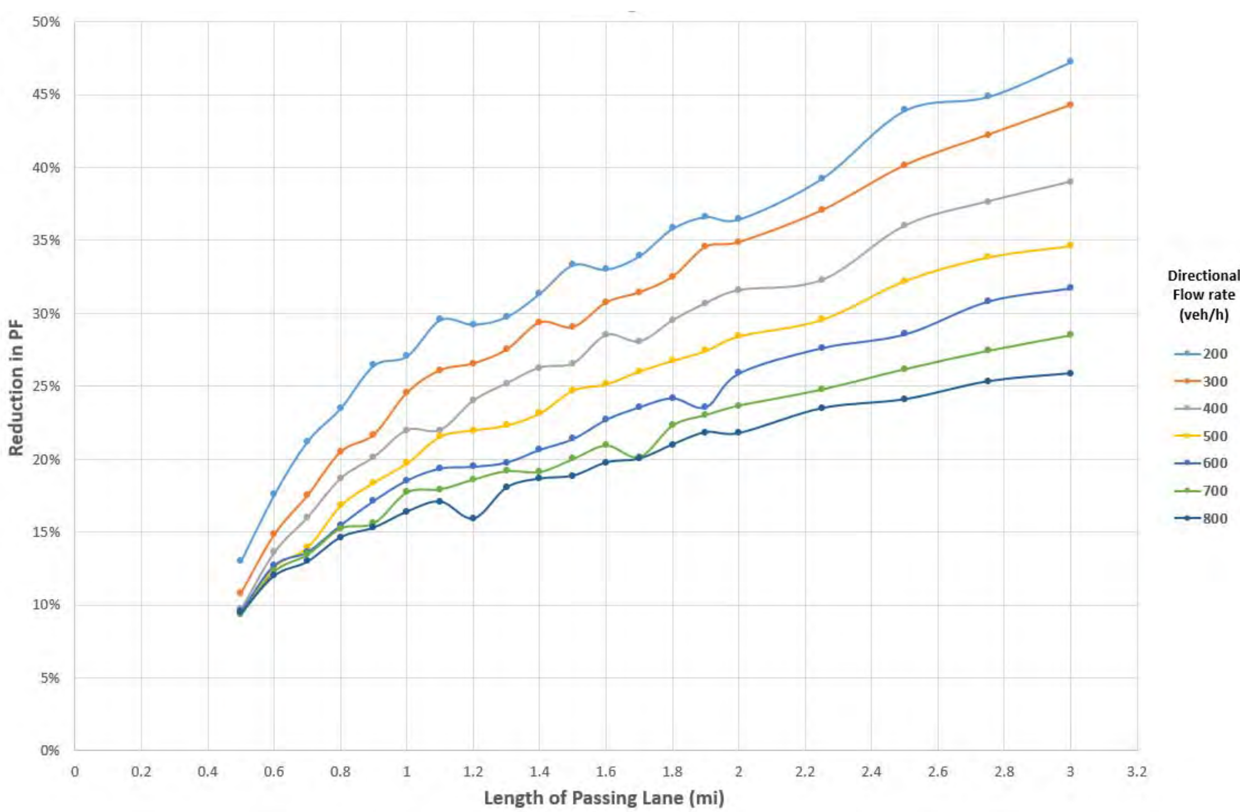


Figure F-28. Percent reduction in PF vs length of passing lane.

To identify the point at which the rate of performance improvement becomes constant (start of linear segment), the best fit linear relationship was found while varying the length of the linear portion of the curve and the length with the best fit (highest R^2) was selected. Specifically, a linear relationship was fitted to all points in each graph (i.e., from 0.5 to 3 miles) and then points are dropped one by one from the left side of the curve (corresponding to shorter passing lane lengths). The linear relationship was fitted in each step and the goodness of fit using R^2 was recorded. The point resulting in the highest R^2 was found, which demarks the start of the linear segment of the curve. This process was done for all traffic levels and the results are superimposed on the observations as illustrated in Figure F-29. It is evident that the point at which the rate becomes constant (linear portion of the curve) moves to the right (i.e., longer passing lanes) as traffic level increases. The remaining points on the curve can best be represented using a nonlinear function. Specifically, an upward convex declining slope function was found to fit well the shorter lengths of passing lane. These results are also summarized in Table F-27. Percent Reduction in PF (Proposed Approach), where the linear portion of the curves are shown as shaded cells. The results show that the optimum passing lane lengths, derived using the proposed approach, fall in the range of 0.9 to 2.0 miles for different traffic levels.

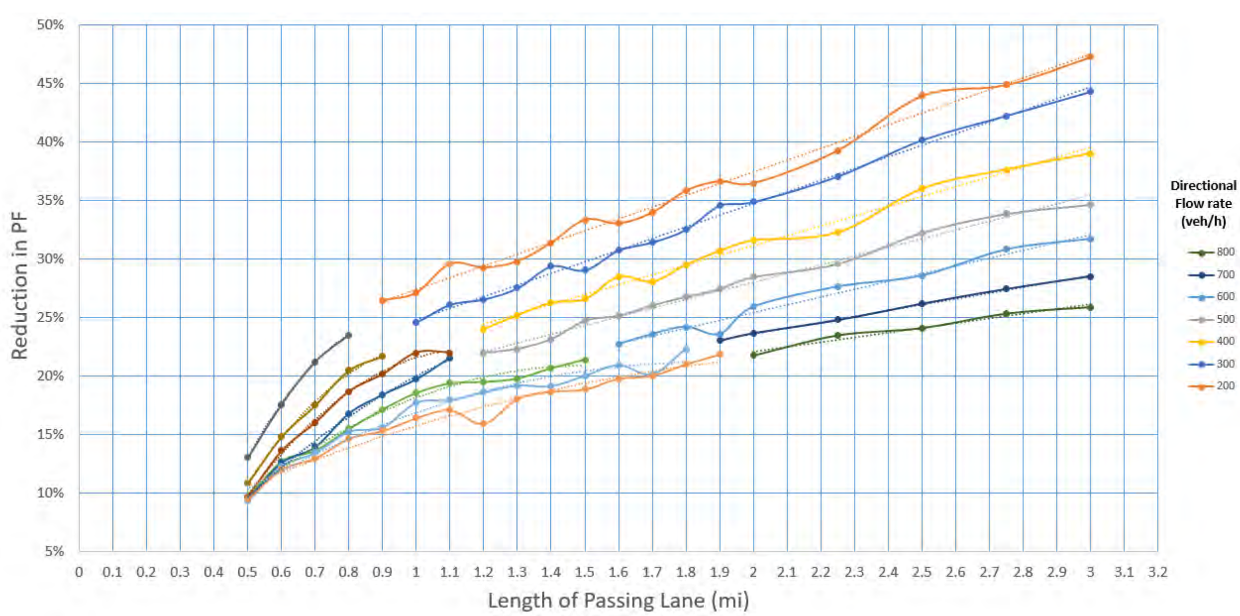


Figure F-29. Percent reduction in PF vs length of passing lane with fitted curves.

A careful examination of Figure F-29 also reveals that the interface between the linear and non-linear segments for the curves shown all correspond to percent reductions in PF that are generally between 22% and 26% depending on traffic level. This is a relatively narrow range, and therefore, it would be interesting to examine passing lane lengths that correspond to a specific rate of performance improvement (i.e., reduction in PF) and see how they compare to the lengths found using the proposed approach. Table F-28 shows the length of passing lane corresponding to percent improvement in performance of 20%, 22.5%, and 25% along with the passing lane length found using the proposed approach. In this table, it is evident that the passing lane lengths derived using the proposed approach correspond closely to the lengths provided by 22.5% and 25% reductions in PF. This finding is further illustrated in Figure F-30.

Table F-27. Percent Reduction in PF (Proposed Approach)

Length of Passing Lane (mi) \ Traffic Flow (veh/hr)	200	300	400	500	600	700	800
0.5	13.03	10.83	9.80	9.65	10.02	10.35	10.50
0.6	17.74	14.70	13.33	12.15	12.08	11.87	11.73
0.7	21.23	17.82	16.27	14.44	13.93	13.28	12.89
0.8	23.51	20.17	18.63	16.51	15.55	14.57	13.98
0.9	**26.43**	21.77	20.40	18.36	16.97	15.76	14.99
1	**27.43**	**24.75**	21.58	20.00	18.16	16.84	15.93
1.1	**28.43**	**25.75**	22.17	21.42	19.14	17.81	16.79
1.2	**29.43**	**26.75**	**24.41**	**22.12**	19.90	18.67	17.58
1.3	**30.44**	**27.74**	**25.25**	**22.86**	20.44	19.41	18.30
1.4	**31.44**	**28.74**	**26.09**	**23.60**	20.77	20.05	18.94
1.5	**32.44**	**29.74**	**26.93**	**24.34**	20.88	20.58	19.51
1.6	**33.44**	**30.74**	**27.76**	**25.07**	**22.72**	21.00	20.00
1.7	**34.44**	**31.74**	**28.60**	**25.81**	**23.39**	21.31	20.41
1.8	**35.45**	**32.73**	**29.44**	**26.55**	**24.06**	21.51	20.76
1.9	**36.45**	**33.73**	**30.28**	**27.29**	**24.73**	**23.11**	21.03
2	**37.45**	**34.73**	**31.12**	**28.03**	**25.40**	**23.61**	**22.09**
2.25	**39.96**	**37.23**	**33.22**	**29.88**	**27.08**	**24.86**	**23.09**
2.5	**42.46**	**39.72**	**35.32**	**31.73**	**28.75**	**26.11**	**24.09**
2.75	**44.97**	**42.22**	**37.41**	**33.57**	**30.43**	**27.35**	**25.09**
3	**47.47**	**44.71**	**39.51**	**35.42**	**32.10**	**28.60**	**26.09**

Table F-28. Lengths of Passing Lane Derived Using the Proposed Approach and for Various PF Reductions

Directional Demand Flow Rate (veh/h)	**200**	**300**	**400**	**500**	**600**	**700**	**800**
PF Reduction=20%							
	0.65	0.78	0.9	1.02	1.32	1.5	1.7
PF Reduction=22.5%							
	0.75	0.93	1.13	1.3	1.57	1.8	2.03
PF Reduction=25%							
	0.85	1.02	1.28	1.55	1.95	2.28	2.65
Proposed Approach							
	0.85	**0.95**	**1.15**	**1.15**	**1.55**	**1.85**	**1.95**

Results from this analysis (shown in Figure F-30) were used to model performance improvement (i.e., percent reduction in PF) as a function of passing lane length and traffic levels.

A linear regression model for percent reduction in PF was developed using traffic flow and passing lane length as explanatory variables as shown in the following equation:

$$\text{Percent Reduction in } PF = 0.21 - 0.000218 \times FlowRate + 0.09 \times PassLaneLength \quad \text{(F-21)}$$

Where *FlowRate* equals traffic flow rate in veh/h and *PassLaneLength* equals the length of the passing lane, in miles.

The goodness-of-fit (R^2) for this model is 0.92. All variables in this model were found statistically significant at the 95% confidence level and all coefficients are consistent with the underlying hypotheses; that is, the lower the traffic level and the longer the passing lane, the greater the reduction in PF.

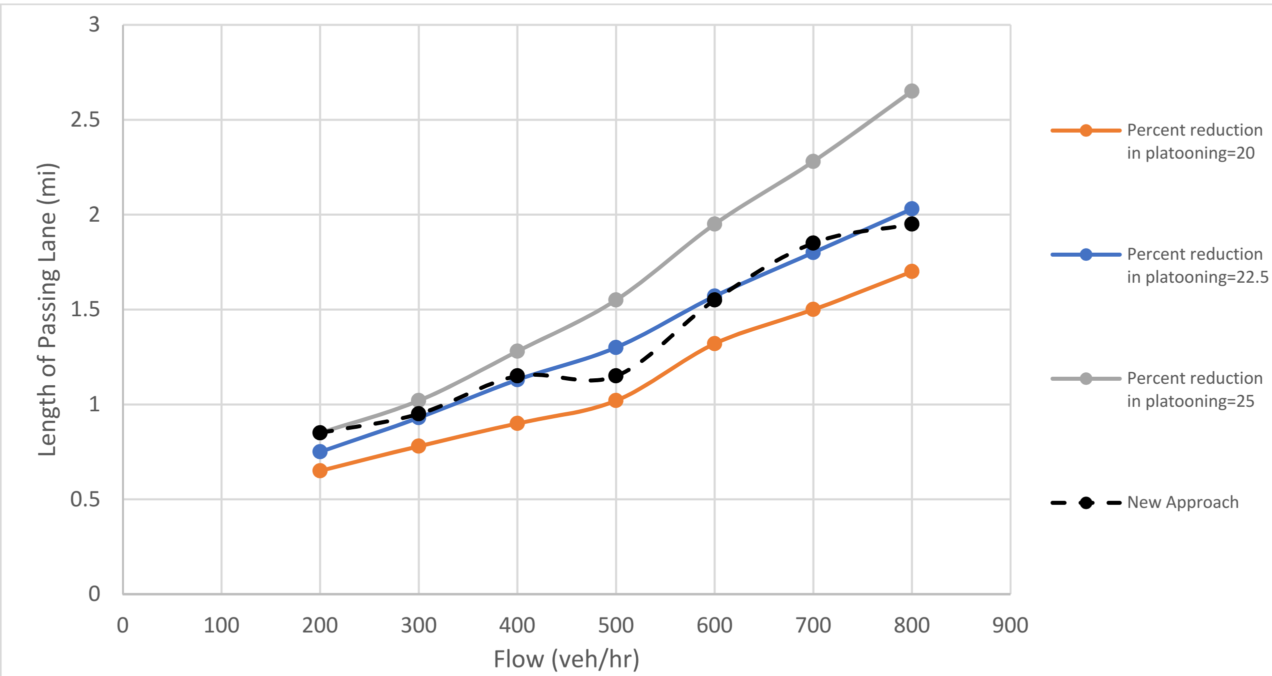


Figure F-30. Length of passing lane as a function of percent reduction in platooning.

It should be noted that this linear form for the model is a significant simplification. A model covering a wide range of passing lane lengths, say 0.25 to 5 miles would be more accurately modeled with a non-linear form, such as logarithmic form, in which the percent improvement would eventually level off. The model presented here provides reasonable results over the typical lengths of passing lanes, 1-3 miles.

Summary of Findings

This task presents an investigation into the optimum length of passing lanes on two-lane-two way highways. The effect of traffic level on the optimum length of passing lanes was examined using a microscopic traffic simulation program called "SwashSim". The program was calibrated and validated using field data from two study sites in Oregon. Two approaches were used in identifying the passing lane optimum length: an approach used by an older study which forms the basis for the current HCM guidance, and a new approach proposed by this study. The older approach yielded results that are inconsistent with the current practice (HCM guidance) and the general understanding of passing lane effectiveness on two-lane highways. Using results from the new proposed approach, the following conclusions can be made:

- The optimum length of passing lane varied roughly in the range between 0.8 mi and 2.0 mi depending on traffic level.
- Higher traffic levels are generally associated with longer passing lane optimum lengths, and vice versa.
- Within the range investigated in this study (0.5 mi to 3.0 mi), traffic performance continued to improve with the increase in passing lane length.
- The passing lane optimum length derived using the new proposed approach corresponds closely to lengths representing a 22.5% performance improvement (reduction in PF).

F.4.3. Climbing Lanes

Climbing lane sections are similar to passing lane sections in that they consist of an added lane so that faster vehicles can pass slower vehicles without using the oncoming lane. They both also serve to break up platoons. However, the considerations for when to implement a climbing lane are distinctly different from the considerations for adding a passing lane. As the name implies, climbing lanes are implemented on upgrade sections of roadway. They are intended to allow large trucks to move out of the way of faster vehicles on the upgrade, as the speed differential between passenger vehicles and large trucks can be large when the grade exceeds 3%.

AASHTO [2011], in *A Policy on Geometric Design of Highways and Streets*, provides the following criteria for when a climbing lane should be considered:

- Upgrade traffic flow rate in excess of 200 veh/h.
- Upgrade truck flow rate in excess of 20 veh/h.
- One of the following conditions exists:
- A 10 mi/h or greater speed reduction is expected for a typical heavy truck.
- Level of service E or F exists on the grade.
- A reduction of two or more levels of service is experienced when moving from the approach segment to the grade.

Refer to the truck speed-distance curves in Figure D-1, Figure D-2, and Figure D-3 to determine speed reduction on the grade. Alternatively, Equation (D-2) can be used an approximate this distance.

As indicated by AASHTO [2011], a climbing lane should be extended beyond the crest of the curve for a distance that allows a truck to accelerate to a speed that is within 10 mi/h of the passenger vehicle speed, and at an absolute speed of at least 40 mi/h. More detail about the geometric design aspects of climbing lane implementation can be found in AASHTO [2011]. The readers need to refer to the most recent edition of the AASHTO policy for climbing lane design guidelines.

F.5. “2+1” Sections

The 2+1 configuration is a continuous three-lane cross section, with the middle lane being a passing lane that alternates direction. An example illustration of this configuration is shown in Figure F-31. Modern designs also include a transition area between the reversing of the passing lane direction. An illustration of example transition area is shown in Figure F-32. This design has become quite popular in Europe. While there are some similarities in this design to the typical three-lane cross section with a passing lane in the U.S., there are some significant differences. The 2+1 design typically extends for many miles, with several changes of direction for the passing lane accommodated within this distance. Additionally, passing vehicles always use the center lane. This design is intended to be an intermediate option between a two-lane highway with or without occasional passing lanes and a four-lane highway. Identifying the appropriate lengths for the passing lanes in each direction is the key to achieving significant benefits from this design.

The 2+1 configuration is currently quite rare in the U.S., but there are a handful of installations, mostly in the southwest. In the U.S., these highway sections are more commonly referred to as “Super 2” sections. However, it should be noted that in some instances the “Super 2” label is also applied to two-lane highways with frequent passing lanes, not necessarily continuously alternative passing lanes.

This chapter provides a summary of 2+1 highway implementations in Europe and the U.S. and introduces models that provide an estimate of the expected performance measure improvement relative to two-lane highways without any passing lanes. While European practice has found that 2+1 sections provide significant safety benefits over traditional two-lane highway designs, this discussion focuses on operational issues. The reader is referred to the references listed in this chapter for more information on safety issues, as well as the other issues discussed herein.

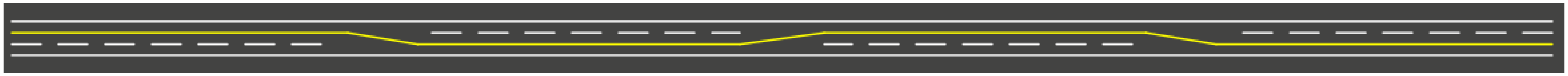


Figure F-31. Schematic of example 2+1 configuration (passing vehicles use center lane)

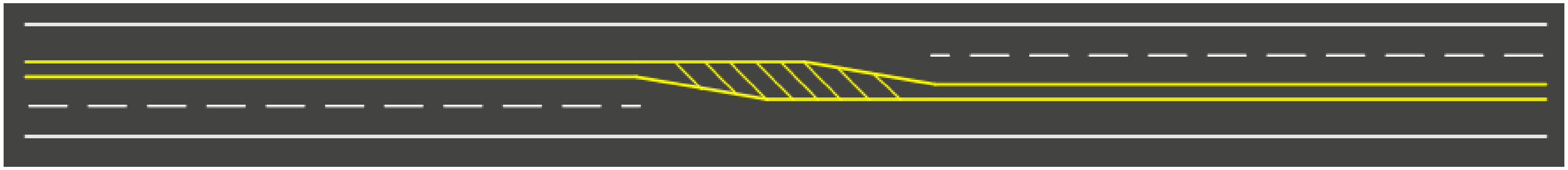


Figure F-32. Schematic of typical transition area design for European 2+1 configurations

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

F.5.1. Literature Review

Europe

The following information is summarized from a combination of the report "Application of European 2+1 Roadways Designs" (Potts and Harwood, 2003) and presentations made at the "Rural Roads Workshop" of the International Symposium on Enhancing Highway Performance (Berlin, Germany, 6/17/2016). The former was based on a scanning tour of two-lane highway facilities in Europe. The first section focuses on design characteristics and the second portion focuses on traffic performance.

Design Characteristics

- **Germany**
  - Guidelines for 2+1 highways were approved in 1992 for ADT ranges of 8,000 veh/day to 22,000 veh/day.
  - About one-third of 2+1 roadways have been constructed by restriping an existing two-lane roadway with wide shoulders or wide lanes. This explains their prevalence and the variation in cross section width that was found.
  - Guidelines for the transition lengths (buffer area between opposing passing lanes) are 590 ft (180 m) for transition between passing lane exit points and 100-160 ft (30-50 m) for transition between passing lane entry points. Taper angle is recommended as 45 degrees. A 2+1 transition area is shown in Figure F-33 and Figure F-34.
  - Typical length of a passing lane is 0.6 – 0.9 mi (1.0–1.4 km) with a separation between opposing directions of travel of 0.5 m (1.6 ft).
  - The speed limit on 2+1 roadways is 60 mi/h (100 km/h)

Figure F-33. 2+1 Highway in Germany.
Source: Weiser, 2016

Figure F-34. Aerial photo of 2+1 site in Germany (Highway B169 south of Berlin)
Source: Google Earth
GPS Coordinates for two locations within section: (51.541508, 14.036820), (51.676760, 14.252542)

- **Finland**
  - First 2+1 highway opened in 1991.
  - Guidelines for the transition lengths (buffer area between opposing passing lanes) are 1600 ft (500 m) for transition between passing lane exit points and 160 ft (50 m) for transition between passing lane entry points.
  - From the five facilities observed for the scanning tour, the typical length of a passing lane is 0.93 mi (1.5 km).
  - The speed limit on 2+1 roadways is 60 mi/h (100 km/h) for passenger cars and 50 mi/h (80 km/h) for trucks.

- **Sweden**
  - Sweden implemented 2+1 highways similar to Germany with one major difference—the inclusion of a barrier as a divider between oncoming passing lanes (see Figure F-35). Permanent openings in the barrier are established every 1.86–3.10 mi (3–5 km) to allow emergency vehicles to make U-turns.
  - Guidelines for the transition lengths (buffer area between opposing passing lanes) are 1000 ft (300 m) for transition between passing lane exit points and 330 ft (100 m) for transition between passing lane entry points.
  - Passing lanes are provided at intervals of 0.62–1.24 mi (1.0–2.0 km). The length depends on alignment, locations of intersections, etc.
  - Guidelines recommend speed limits of 70 mi/h (110 km/h) for new 2+1 roads on semi-motorways and speed limits of either 55 mi/h or 70 mi/h (90 km/h or 110 km/h) for new conventional 2+1 roads. The speed limit for trucks on 2+1 roads is 50 mi/h (80 km/h).

Figure F-35. 2+1 Highway in Sweden.
Source: Bergh and Strömgren, 2016

- **Denmark**
  - Since 1993, 68.4 mi (110 km) of 2+1 highways have been implemented.
  - passing lane lengths range from 0.9 km to 1.4 km (0.6–0.9 mi).

- 55 mi/h (90 km/h) typical posted speed limit.
- 2+1 section shown in Figure F-36.

Figure F-36. 2+1 site in Denmark
Source: Greibe, 2016

Performance Measures

- **Germany**
  - Traffic volumes range from 15,000 veh/day to 25,000 veh/day; the maximum traffic volume level observed was 30,000 veh/day.
  - Capacity: 1350 veh/h/ln (2-lane w/o passing lanes); 1550 (2+1); Assumes 0% heavy vehicles, no significant vertical or horizontal curvature.
  - A comparison of speed-flow curves between two-lane and 2+1 highways are shown in Figure F-37, illustrating the advantage of 2+1 highways according to German research.
  - Average speed difference at capacity of 6 mi/h (10 km/h).
  - The overall section length of 2+1 roadway that is needed to be effective is in the range of 2.5–3.7 mi (4–6 km); however, 2+1 roadway sections have been effective at lengths of up to 9.3 mi (15 km).

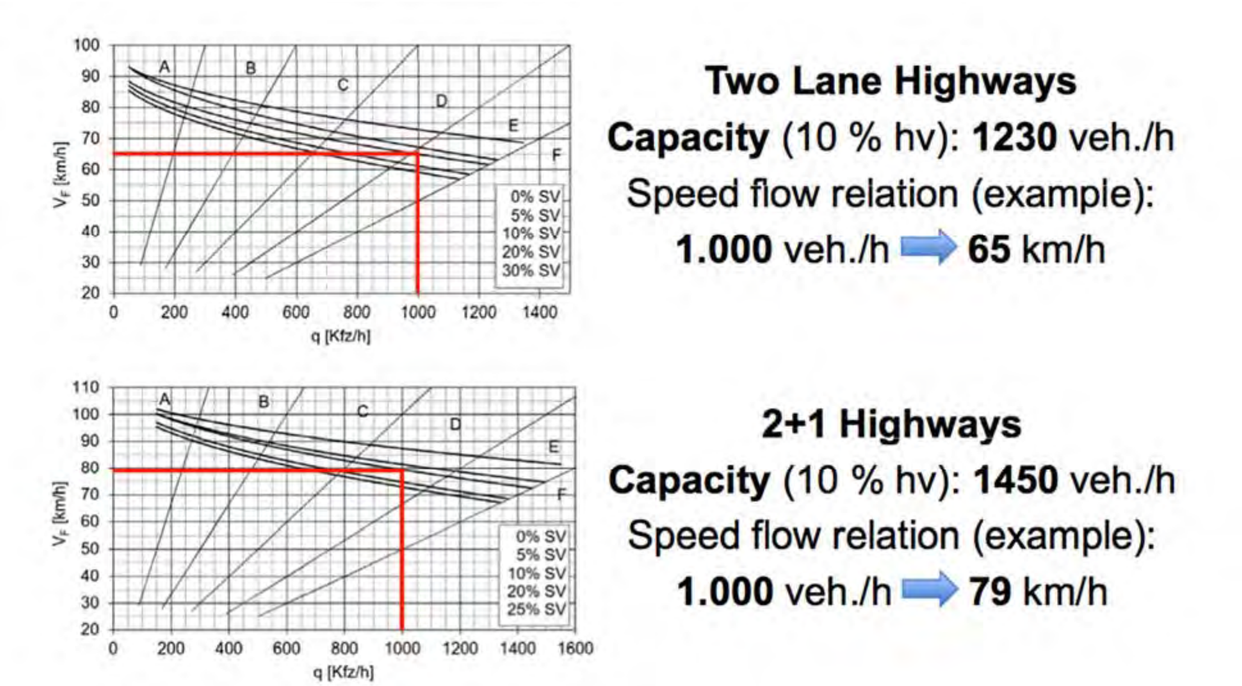


Figure F-37. German Speed Flow Curve Comparison.
Source: Weiser, 2016

- **Finland**
  - The two 2+1 highways have accommodated AADTs up to 14,000 veh/day.
  - The capacity for one direction of travel is estimated at 1,500–1,600 veh/h for both 2+1 highways and regular two-lane highways.
  - When traffic volumes are near capacity, some operational problems arise. For example, at flow rates of 1,200–1,400 veh/h, queuing begins at the lane-drop transition, with drivers leaving the queue in the rightmost lane to improve their position in the queue.

- Travel speeds at low flow rates were 0.6–1.2 mi/h (1–2 km/h) higher for the 2+1 roadway than for the two-lane cross section it replaced. At higher flow rates, the increase in travel speeds was 2.5–3.1 mi/h (4–5 km/h); however, the traffic flow occasionally reached a "break down" level for short periods of time, which reduced travel speeds. There was a more gradual decrease in travel speed with increasing traffic on the 2+1 roadway sections than on the previous two-lane sections.
- The optimum length for a passing lane for a 2+1 roadway section is estimated to be between 0.6–0.9 mi (1.0-1.5 km).
- The benefit from the decrease in percent time spent following (PTSF) in the passing lane ends about 2.1 mi (3.3 km) downstream of the end of the passing lane. The benefit from increased speeds in the passing lane ends about 1.7 mi (2.7 km) downstream of the end of the passing lane.

- **Sweden**
  - AADTs for which 2+1 roadways have been used vary from 4,000 veh/day to 20,000 veh/day
  - The average speed has increased by 1.2 mi/h (2 km/h), for 55 mi/h (90 km/h) posted speed limit. Overall, the speed performance on 2+1 roadways is the same as or even better than normal 43-ft (13-m) roads at one-directional flow rates up to 1,400 veh/h.
  - Capacity (2-lane w/o passing lanes): 1750 pc/h/ln (80 km/h posted speed limit); 1800 pc/h/ln (90 km/h posted speed limit)
  - Capacity (2+1): 1550 pc/h/ln
  - Police typically order the passing lanes closed during holiday peak periods because merging before the transition area causes operational problems.

- **Denmark**
  - The capacity of a 2+1 highway is defined as 1900 pc/h/ln, based on the Danish Capacity Manual. It has been shown that 2+1 highways will perform well up to 1600 pc/h/ln, reaching 1850 pc/h/ln before flow breakdown and 1700 pc/h/direction after flow breakdown.
  - The most effective length for passing sections has been found to be 0.6 mi (1 km). On shorter passing sections of 1,300–2,000 ft (400–600 m) in length, relatively few vehicles (i.e., not more than 10 percent) make passing maneuvers. On longer passing sections, the number of vehicles making passing maneuvers decreases in the latter part of the passing section.

United States

A "Super 2" as defined by Wooldridge et al. (2001) is a two-lane highway with periodic short-term passing lanes that may be alternating or side-by-side but appear at regular intervals. The major focus of Wooldridge et al.'s research was to develop design criteria for improved two-lane sections for Texas Department of Transportation that would include "Super 2" highways. The focus was on three critical elements: passing lane length and spacing; lane and shoulder width requirements; and signing and marking strategies.

NCHRP 17-65 Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Sites in Kansas and Minnesota were used as case studies for collecting vehicle passing and geometry data over a 6-hour study period. The data were collected using cameras and counters and consisted of 15-minute vehicle counts and the following information on each vehicle: speed, headway, number of axles, direction, and time stamp. The data collected was used to verify the accuracy of the TWOPAS microsimulation software used later to test a variety of passing lane characteristics. A driver survey was also part of the study—134 people responded to a series of 18 questions to determine passing behavior that could influence signage and pavement marking choices. Some information found through the survey included that drivers were willing to wait up to 3 miles for a passing lane after which they would become dissatisfied and 49% of drivers would be comfortable stopping on a 6-ft shoulder for emergency purposes. Using the TWOPAS simulation program, multiple runs were made with a variety of passing lane configurations (spacing of 1 to 8 miles and length of 0.25 to 2 miles) and flow configurations (400 to 1000 veh/h with truck percentage between 0 and 40 percent). The primary measure of effectiveness analyzed was percent time delay (PTD), further classified as a level of service following HCM 1985 procedure for two-lane highways. It was observed that if the passing lane is too short, platoons are not effectively dispersed and if the lane is too long, efficiency is lost. Table F-28 shows the values recommended for the final TxDOT Roadway Design Manual, which were based on finding the greatest improvement in PTD for the cost to implement.

Table F-29. TxDOT Recommended Passing Lane Length and Distance

Average Daily Traffic (ADT) (veh/day)		Recommended Passing Lane Length (mi)	Recommended Distance Between Passing Lanes (mi)
Level Terrain	Rolling Terrain		
≤ 1950	≤ 1650	0.8 – 1.1	9.0 – 11.0
2800	2350	0.8 – 1.1	4.0 – 5.0
3150	2650	1.2 – 1.5	3.8 – 4.5
3550	3000	1.5 – 2.0	3.5 – 4.0

Source: Wooldrige et al. (2001)

They found a reduction in PTD ranging from 15-35% over a range of AADT from 2500-6500 veh/day. However, it should be noted that their simulated network had spacing between the passing lanes that varied from 1.0-8.0 miles (passing lane length varied from 0.25-2.0 mi); thus, this is considerably different from the European 2+1 design.

Brewer et al. (2011, 2012) examined Super 2 highway sites in Texas. The focus of the studies was on the effects of passing lane length on platooning, passing, speed, and passing lane crash rates. Data were collected at two Texas sites in the Paris District and Yoakum District using video recording and vehicle counts, focused on the beginning and end of the passing lane. One of the main goals was to look at entry and exit behavior of passing lane sections. The field results were replicated using the TAM of the FHWA IHSDM (i.e., TWOPAS) package micro simulation software and then roadway characteristics were varied to observe the changes. The measures of effectiveness analyzed from the simulation included percent time spent following (PTSF), average speed, total delay and number of passes.

Some of the conclusions reached either through field observation or simulation results include that a large numbers of vehicles began passing maneuvers at the beginning of the section but not all vehicles in the left lane actually used the left lane for passing. For example SH-121 showed 91.9% northbound and 65.9% southbound vehicles in the left lane passing and US-183 showed 24.9% northbound and 80.3% southbound vehicles in the left lane passing. Also many vehicles complete their passing maneuvers early in the passing lane section and do not change lanes before leaving, which is shown by a difference in passing percentage from beginning to end ranging from 41% to 66%. The effects from changes in terrain and proportion of heavy vehicles are not as pronounced as the effects from changes in average daily traffic (ADT), passing lane length, or number of passing lanes. The improvements achieved by increasing the number of passing lanes usually are greater than the improvements achieved by increasing the length of the passing lanes. The difference between MOEs for the 1-mi (1.6-km) and 2-mi (3.2-km) length scenarios was greater than the difference between MOEs for the 2-mi (3.2-km) and 3-mi (4.8-km) length scenarios. This finding suggests a trend of diminishing returns for added passing lane length. About a 10% reduction in PTSF across the range of average daily traffic, from 3000-15000 veh/day, was found for Super 2 sites versus two-lane highways without passing lanes.

Gattis et al. (2006) examined continuous three-lane cross sections with alternating passing lanes in Arkansas. Although not clear from the paper, it appears that none of the four selected sites fit very closely with the European definition of a 2+1 design. With respect to the quantitative measures examined, the focus was primarily on common passing lane measures, such as number of passing maneuvers and platoon lengths. No '2+1' specific performance measure differences relative to other two-lane highway designs were provided. The authors did indicate that passing lane lengths in excess of 1.9 mi are likely not warranted except for very high demand volume conditions.

Potts and Harwood (2003) conducted a scanning tour of 2+1 highway sites in Europe, which was summarized in the previous section. As part of this project, they also performed some simulation runs with the TWOPAS program to arrive at some expected performance measure results for 2+1 highway applications. They concluded from these results that a 2+1 highway will generally operate at least two levels of service higher than a conventional two-lane highway serving the same traffic volume. Other conclusions they draw, largely based on the European results are as follows.

- 2+1 highways are most appropriate for use in level or rolling terrain. In mountainous terrain and on isolated steep grades, it is normally more appropriate to have truck climbing lanes on upgrades and, where needed, passing lanes on downgrades than to have 2+1 highways.
- 2+1 highways are a good alternative for flow rates up to 1200 veh/h/ln. For flow rates approaching capacity, merging operations at the lane drop locations can become problematic.
- Desirable passing lane length (without tapers) is consistent with that for isolated passing lanes, typically 0.5 to 1.0 miles.

F.5.2. Simulation Tool Enhancements

The SwashSim simulation tool was modified, such that for passing lane segments, either lane can be designated for use by passing vehicles. Previously, SwashSim required slower vehicles to move into the added lane (which is the most configuration in the U.S.). The accompanying logic additions/revisions were made to the code base. With respect to the physical representation of the facility, SwashSim still places add lanes to the right side of existing lanes. Representing the typical 2+1 European configuration with the passing lane in the middle would have required modifications to the animation component of the SwashSim, which could not be accommodated within the time and budget of this task. With the revisions to accommodate passing vehicles moving to/from the added lane, the functional behavior of a 2+1 highway could be faithfully replicated. The TransModeler simulation tool is also able replicate the functionality of a 2+1 highway configuration.

F.5.3. Performance Measure Estimation

A simulation analysis was conducted to develop models to identify the expected improvement in performance measures for a 2+1 configuration relative to a two-lane highway with no passing lanes. To examine the effect of varying geometric and traffic conditions on performance using simulation, it was necessary to design and implement a sensitivity analysis which incorporates the variables of interest. Four variables were used in this analysis: traffic volume, free flow speed, passing lane length, and percentage of heavy vehicles. For each variable, appropriate ranges and levels were selected considering typical ranges observed in the field. Geometric characteristics of the test network were also guided by the information obtained from the literature review. The experimental design variables and their levels are shown in Table F-30. A default traffic directional split of 55%/45% for the analysis direction and opposing direction respectively were used for all scenarios in this study. This experimental design yielded 240 (4×3×5×4) unique variable value combinations. Each combination was replicated six times with different seed numbers and performance results were averaged. The passing lane length of zero miles was the baseline condition for comparing the performance improvement of 2+1 highway sections.

As indicated in the literature review findings, 2+1 configurations are most appropriate for level terrain. Therefore, the analysis presented here is mainly concerned with two-lane highways in level terrain. The evaluation segment of the test network consisted of a straight two-lane highway with a total length of 16 to 18 miles. A "warm-up" segment, with a length of 12 or 18 miles depending on the traffic volume (18 miles for traffic volumes of 300 and 600 veh/h and 12 miles for 900 and 1200 veh/h), was added at each end of the evaluation segment. These segments were used to ensure stable traffic performance was achieved upon reaching the evaluation segment. These "warm-up" segments were set up with 50% no-passing zones. Specifically, the warm up segments consisted of successive 1-mile sections with no passing restriction imposed on every other section. For the baseline network (i.e., no passing lane sections), the evaluation segment length was 18 miles and consisted of successive 1-mile sections with 50% no passing, very similar in configuration to the warm-up segments described above. For the 2+1 network, the evaluation segments consisted of a series of passing lane sections alternated between the two directions of travel. Figure F-39 shows a schematic of a sample network configuration for the simulation experimental design. A total of 3 to 7 passing lanes were used in each direction of the evaluation segment depending on the length of passing lane segment. A short transition section of 1000 ft was periodically used between the sections with and without passing lanes in both directions of travel. Table F-31 provides additional information on the test facility configuration. Detectors were installed within the passing lane sections at distances of 25%, 50%, and 75%, as shown in Figure F-39. The weighted average of performance measures using all detectors within the evaluation section in both directions of travel were used in conducting comparisons with the baseline scenario. . Three performance measures were estimated in this analysis: average speed, percent followers, and follower density.

Passing lane parameters were left at previous values calibrated for the Oregon field data. However, it should be noted that for the Oregon sites, slow vehicles were required to move over to the added lane as opposed to the faster vehicles, which is the case for the 2+1 configuration. We did not have any field data for the latter case.

Table F-30. Ranges and Levels for Study Variables

Variables	Analysis Direction Flow Rate (veh/h)	Opposing Direction Flow Rate (veh/h)	Free Flow Speed (mi/h)	Length of Passing Lanes (mi)	Number of Passing lanes in each direction	Percent Heavy Vehicles
Levels	300	246	40, 50, 60	0 (base condition) 0.75, 1,1.25, 1.5, 1.75, 2	4, 5, 6, 7, 9	0, 10, 20, 30
	600	491				
	900	737				
	1200	982				
Ranges	300-1200	246-982	40-60	0.75-2	4-9	0-30

Table F-31. Experimental Design Test Facility Characteristics

Passing lane length (mi)	Number of passing lanes in each direction	Number of segments		Length of network (mi)	
		Traffic volumes (300, 600 veh/h)	Traffic volumes (900, 1200 veh/h)	Traffic volumes (300, 600 veh/h)	Traffic volumes (900, 1200 veh/h)
0.75	9	72	60	52.9	40.9
1	7	64	52	52.65	40.65
1.25	6	60	48	53.27	41.27
1.5	5	56	44	52.89	40.89
1.75	4	52	40	51.51	39.5
2	4	52	40	53.5	41.5

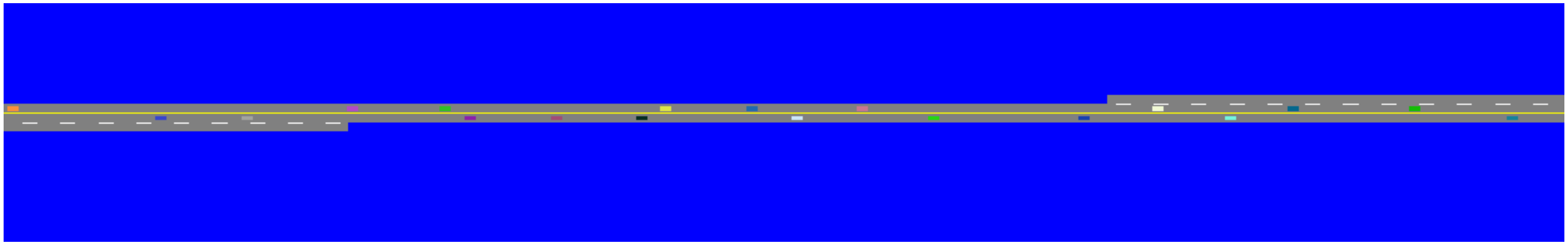


Figure F-38. 2+1 network representation in SwashSim animation

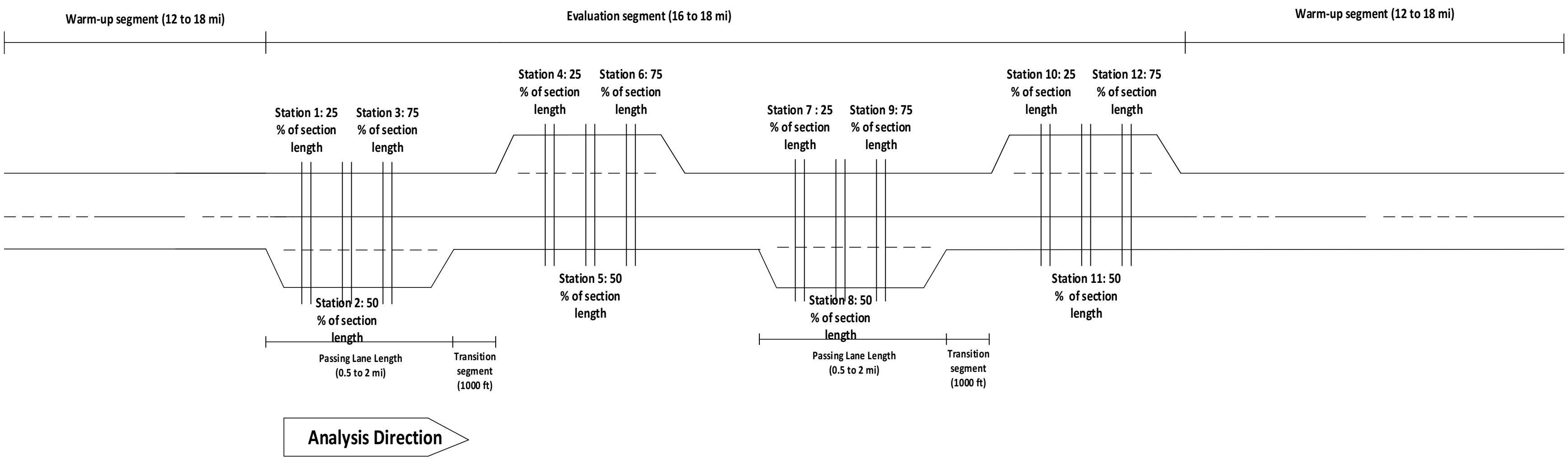


Figure F-39. Sample network configuration for experimental design

Based on the simulation data obtained from the experimental design, the following models were obtained to estimate the change in performance between a 2+1 configuration and a comparable two-lane highway with no passing lanes, approximately 50% passing zones, and 16-18 miles in length.

$$\begin{aligned}\%Improve_{\%Followers,2+1} &= 147.5 - 15.8 \times \text{LN}(FlowRate) + 0.05 \times FFS \\ &\quad + 0.11 \times \%HV - 3.1 \times \text{LN}(0.3, PassLaneLength)\end{aligned} \quad \text{(F-22)}$$

$$\%Improve_{AvgSpeed,2+1} = \text{Max}\begin{bmatrix} 0, \\ 21.8 - 1.86 \times \text{LN}(FlowRate) - 0.1 \times \text{Max}\left[0, \text{Min}(FFS, 70) - 30\right] \\ -0.05 \times \text{Max}(0, 30 - \%HV) + 1.1 \times \text{LN}\left[\text{Max}(0.3, PassLaneLength)\right] \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{(F-23)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}FollowerDensity_{adj,2+1} &= \frac{\%Followers}{100} \times \left(1 - \frac{\%Improve_{\%Followers,2+1}}{100}\right) \\ &\quad \times \frac{FlowRate}{S \times \left(1 + \frac{\%Improve_{AvgSpeed,2+1}}{100}\right)}\end{aligned} \quad \text{(F-24)}$$

where:

$\%Improve_{\%\text{Followers},2+1}$ = % improvement to percent followers,

$\%Improve_{AvgSpeed,2+1}$ = % improvement to the average speed,

$FollowerDensity_{adj,2+1}$ = adjusted follower density,

$FlowRate$ = flow rate entering the 2+1 configuration (veh/h),

FFS = free-flow speed (mi/h),

$\%HV$ = percent heavy vehicles (%),

$PassLaneLength$ = Passing lane length (mi),

$\%Followers$ = percent followers entering the 2+1 configuration (i.e., percent followers estimated at the end of the segment just upstream of the first passing lane), and

S = average speed in the analysis direction (mi/h).

It should be noted that these models are intended to apply to a range of passing lane lengths of 0.75-2.0 miles. The improvement of percent followers is inversely related to the passing lane length. This result is a consequence of the unique configuration of '2+1' sections—increasing the length of the passing lanes also increases the length of the in-between non-passing lane segments due to the symmetry of the opposing direction.

F.6. Level of Service

The service measures, and corresponding level of service (LOS) threshold values for the HCM 2010 two-lane highway analysis methodology are shown in Table F-32.

Table F-32. HCM 2010 Analysis Methodology LOS Threshold Values

	Class I		Class II	Class III
LOS	Percent time spent following (*PTSF*)	Average travel speed (*ATS*) mi/h	Percent time spent following (*PTSF*)	Percent free-flow speed (*PFFS*)
A	≤ 35	> 55	≤ 40	> 91.7
B	≤ 50	> 50	≤ 55	> 83.3–91.7
C	≤ 65	> 45	≤ 70	> 75.0–83.3
D	≤ 80	> 40	≤ 85	> 66.7–75.0
E	> 80	≤ 40	> 85	≤ 66.7

Note: LOS F applies whenever the flow rate exceeds the segment capacity.

Source, *Highway Capacity Manual,* 6th Edition, Copyright, National Academy of Sciences, Washington, D.C. 2016. Exhibit 15-3, p. 15-8.

The service measure proposed for the new methodology is follower density. As with any service measure, appropriate LOS threshold values must be defined. The challenge, of course, is determining what is "appropriate". Generally, it is preferable to set the threshold values such that the resulting levels of service are not consistently significantly different from those produced by the previous methodology. However, with a new analysis methodology and new service measure, it may be very difficult to avoid different LOS values relative to the previous methodology for certain combinations of input conditions. Nonetheless, it is desirable to be sensitive to this issue when defining the threshold values. Wholesale changes in LOS results between the two methodologies, especially if the LOS results from the new methodology are consistently worse, can be problematic for transportation agencies. A large number of highway facilities that previously were shown to be operating at acceptable levels of service now showing unacceptable levels of service, for the same input conditions, can cause unintended consequences for transportation agency project programming priorities.

With this issue in mind, follower density LOS threshold values were identified that would generally, but not necessarily always, yield the same LOS as from the HCM 2010 methodology (Table F-32). This was accomplished through the following process:

- Develop an experimental design for applicable input values. Variables considered were directional and opposing flow rates, % heavy vehicles, terrain, passing conditions, and so on.
- Segment length is a factor for the new methodology, but only for passing lane segments in the previous methodology
- % no-passing zones values were set to either 0 or 100, as the new methodology does not use that input—passing zones are treated as a separate segment type

- Run the experimental design with the batch processing utility in HCM-CALC (Figure F-40) for the HCM 2010 methodology.
- The batch processing utility created an output file that contained a row with each combination of input values and the corresponding results (service measure and LOS values). For the HCM 2010 methodology, separate experimental designs were run for each of the three highway classifications. Additionally, separate experimental designs were run for each target LOS.
- The resulting output file with hundreds of output values were filtered to identify the input scenarios (each scenario is a unique combination of inputs) that yielded service measure values within close range of the threshold value (e.g., 34-36% for Class I PTSF LOS A). Typically, anywhere from several dozen to a couple hundred input scenarios yielded service measure results within the specified range.
- The input scenarios identified from the previous step were run through the new analysis methodology. This resulted in a range of follower density values, for which the minimum, maximum, and average were identified.
- For a rough comparison, follower density values were also identified for the HCM 2010 results at each LOS threshold level, using PTSF as a surrogate for percent follower (i.e., follower density = (PTSF/100)×(directional flow/average speed)).

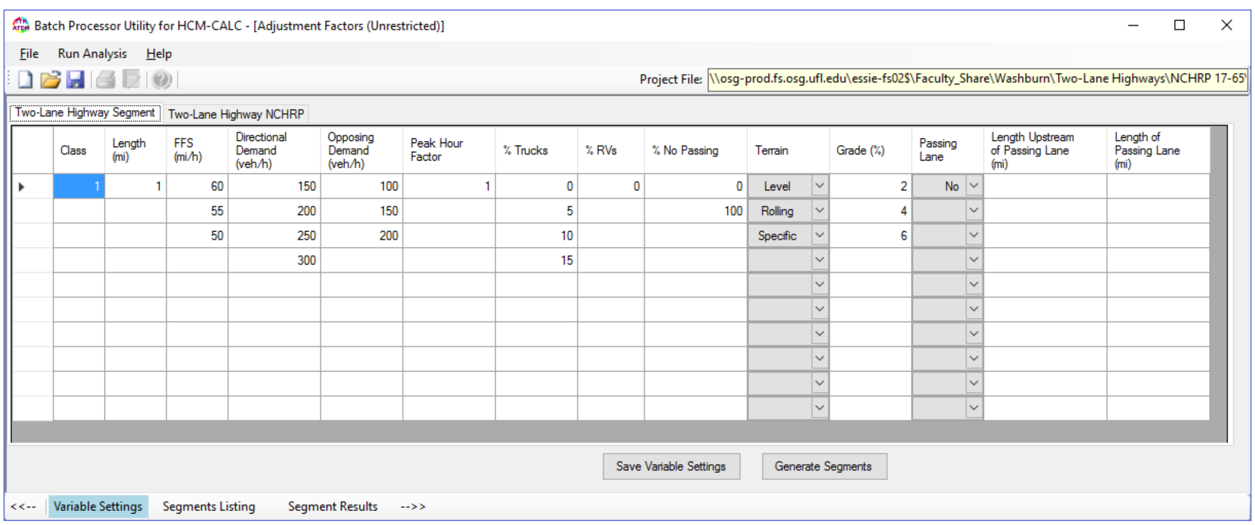


Figure F-40. Batch Processing Utility for HCM-CALC

A summary of the experimental design results are shown in Table F-33 and Table F-34. Not surprisingly, the range of follower density values for each LOS value was not very narrow. Thus, a significant amount of judgement was needed to arrive at appropriate values. Additionally, it was decided to create two sets of threshold values—one for higher speed highways (≥ 50 mi/h) and one for lower speed highways (< 50 mi/h). The issue with lower-speed highways is that there is not a proportional decrease in percent followers with the decrease in speed. Thus, it is necessary to have higher LOS thresholds for lower-speed highways to offset the disproportionate increase in follower density due to the lower speed. The LOS threshold values derived from this process are shown in Table F-35.

Table F-33. HCM 2010 Methodology Experimental Design Results

OLD HCM							
Class 1	(60,55,50 mph)						
LOS	PTSF between	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density	range directional flow	range opposing flow
A	34-36	111	1.79	1.26	2.48	200-250	100-200
B	49-51	84	4.57	2.86	5.87	300-400	200-400
C	64-66	84	10.61	7.72	15	600-800	200-400
D	79-81	213	17.35	11.84	22.35	700-1000	500-800
Class 2	(50,45,40 mph)						
LOS	PTSF between	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density	range directional flow	range opposing flow
A	39-41	114	3.42	2.18	5.61	250-350	100-200
B	54-56	45	7.10	5.12	8.56	400-500	200-400
C	69-71	150	17.22	12.32	23.77	700-1000	200-500
D	84-86	258	31.74	21.36	55.10	900-1200	500-800
Class 3	(40,35,30 mph)						
LOS	PFFS between	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density	range directional flow	range opposing flow
A	91-93	37	1.83	1.18	3.81	150-350	100-150
B	82-84	88	4.77	2.62	5.97	250-400	200-300
C	74-76	141	9.98	5	11.97	350-500	200-400
D	66-68	120	18.29	7.34	24.41	400-700	300-500

Table F-34. NCHRP 17-65 Methodology Experimental Design Results

New NCHRP				
Class 1	(60,55,50 mph)			
LOS	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density
A	864	1.11	0.74	1.56
B	1008	2.49	1.53	3.47
C	1296	7.24	4.76	10.37
D	2160	10.23	6.32	15.22
Class 2	(50,45,40 mph)			
LOS	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density
A	1296	2.35	1.41	3.51
B	1296	4.62	3.16	6.29
C	2304	12.11	7.57	17.25
D	2304	16.73	11.42	22.64
Class 3	(40,35,30 mph)			
LOS	# observations	AVG follower density	MIN follower density	MAX follower density
A	1440	2.44	0.8	5.12
B	1584	3.86	1.94	6.51
C	1584	5.8	3.33	9.16
D	1584	8.81	4.21	14.9

Table F-35. Follower Density Thresholds

LOS	Follower Density (followers/mi/ln)	
	High-Speed Highways Posted Speed Limit ≥ 50 mi/h	Low-Speed Highways Posted Speed Limit < 50 mi/h
A	≤ 2.0	≤ 2.5
B	> 2.0 – 4.0	> 2.5– 5.0
C	> 4.0 – 8.0	> 5.0– 10.0
D	> 8.0 – 12.0	> 10.0 – 15.0
E	> 12.0	> 15.0

Follower density, for use with Table F-35 is calculated as follows.

$$FD = \frac{PF}{100} \times \frac{v_d}{S} \tag{F-25}$$

where:
FD = follower density in the analysis direction (followers/mi),
PF = percent follower in the analysis direction,
v_d = flow rate in the analysis direction (veh/h), and
S = average speed in the analysis direction (mi/h).

While this methodology provides estimation equations for all of the key performance measures, it is also possible to assess level of service through direct field measurement of speed, flow rate, and percent followers at a specific point. In that case, the analyst can just use Equation (F-22) with the directly-measured values and then use the calculated *FD* value to obtain LOS from Table F-35.

H. Field Data Collection Supplemental Material

Introduction

Two-lane highway field data were an important aspect of the research approach. Field data were used to:

- identify performance measure relationships (e.g., speed vs. flow),
- calibrate and validate traffic simulation models,
- validate heavy vehicle effects on specific grades (however, sites with a significant grade were very limited), and
- verify passing lane behavior

As the budget for field data collection in this project was limited, the research team sought the assistance of transportation agencies for providing field data. The following individuals from the departments of transportation of Oregon, North Carolina, Idaho, and Montana assisted the research team with collecting and providing field data:

- Brian Dunn, Oregon Department of Transportation
- Doug Norval, Oregon Department of Transportation
- David Keilson, North Carolina Department of Transportation
- Kent Taylor, North Carolina Department of Transportation
- Becky Duke, Montana Department of Transportation
- Glenda Fuller, Idaho Transportation Department

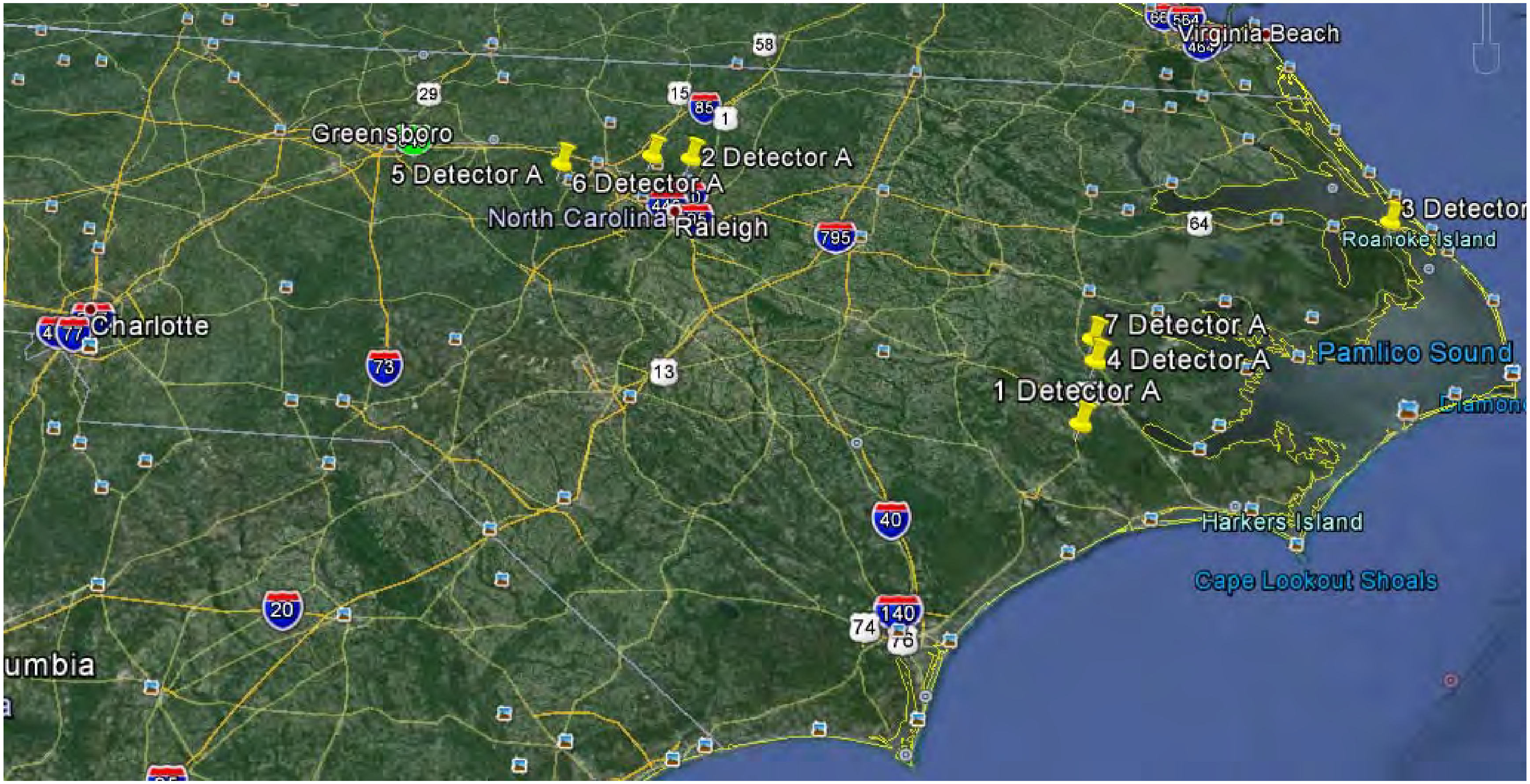
The research team would like to sincerely thank these individuals for the generous support in this project.

The field data were collected with ATR-type detectors. The provided data was vehicle event-level data and each vehicle record generally consisted of following data items:

- Direction/lane of travel
- Time of detector passage
- Headway
- Spacing
- Speed
- Vehicle classification

Field Data Sites Summary

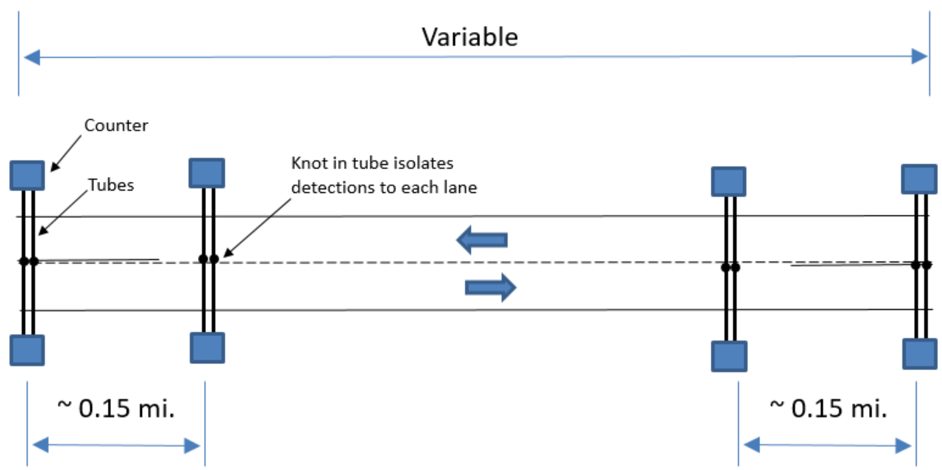
North Carolina Sites Summary



Location of Data Sites

Summary of North Carolina Field Data Collection

Site ID	Site Location	Latitude	Longitude	Date Range	Total Hours	Number of Detectors	Average Total Number of Vehicles (veh/detector)
1	US-43	34°56'28.16"	-77°14'18.71"	06/08/2015-06/16/2015	186	6	84748
2	US-64	35°58'43.55"	-78°35'12.95"	04/20/2015-04/28/2015	186	4	121753
3	US-17	35°52'10.55"	-75°48'3.38"	06/15/2015-06/23/2015	187	5	39226
4	US-17	35°11'26.51"	-77° 7'54.79"	06/09/2015-06/17/2015	187	5	96420
5	US-54	35°55'18.37"	-79° 6'27.76"	05/18/2015-05/27/2015	187	5	120186
6	US-98	35°58'54.20"	-78°44'31.88"	04/20/2015-04/28/2015	187	4	85417
7	US-17	35°16'46.86"	-77° 7'18.13"	06/08/2015-06/16/2015	187	5	99644

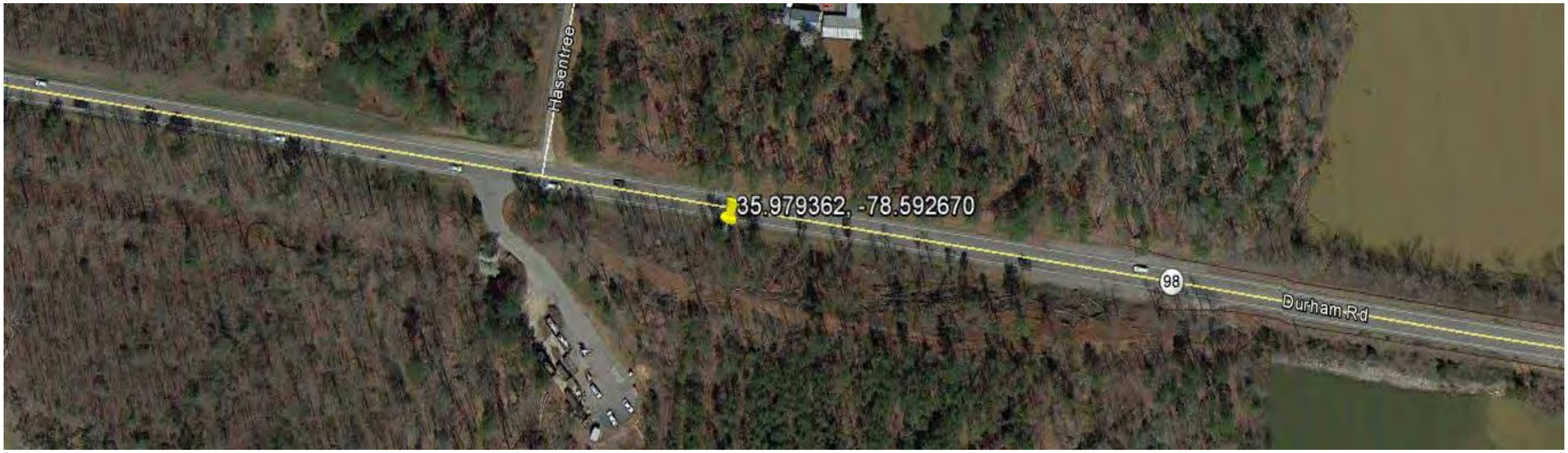


Configuration of data collection equipment

Site 1: US 17/ NC 58, NC 58 to NC 58

Highway/Segment	US 17/ NC 58, NC 58 to NC 58
County	Jones
Approximate AADT	12000
Truck Percentage	SU 4.5%-MU 3.2%
Passing Distance	Long
Passing Direction	Both directions

Site 2: NC 98, Thompson Mill to Stony Hill



Highway/Segment	NC 98, Thompson Mill to Stony Hill
County	Wake
Approximate AADT	15000
Truck Percentage	SU 3.3%-MU 1.3%
Passing Distance	Short
Passing Direction	Both directions

Site 3: US 64, Columbia to US 264

Highway/Segment	US 64, Columbia to US 264
County	Tyrell, Dare
Approximate AADT	3000-4000
High Seasonal Variation	Highest daily volume (in summer) is around 10000
Truck Percentage	SU 5.3%-MU 4.3%
Passing Distance	Long
Passing Direction	Both directions

Site 4: NC 43, NC 55 to Spring Garden

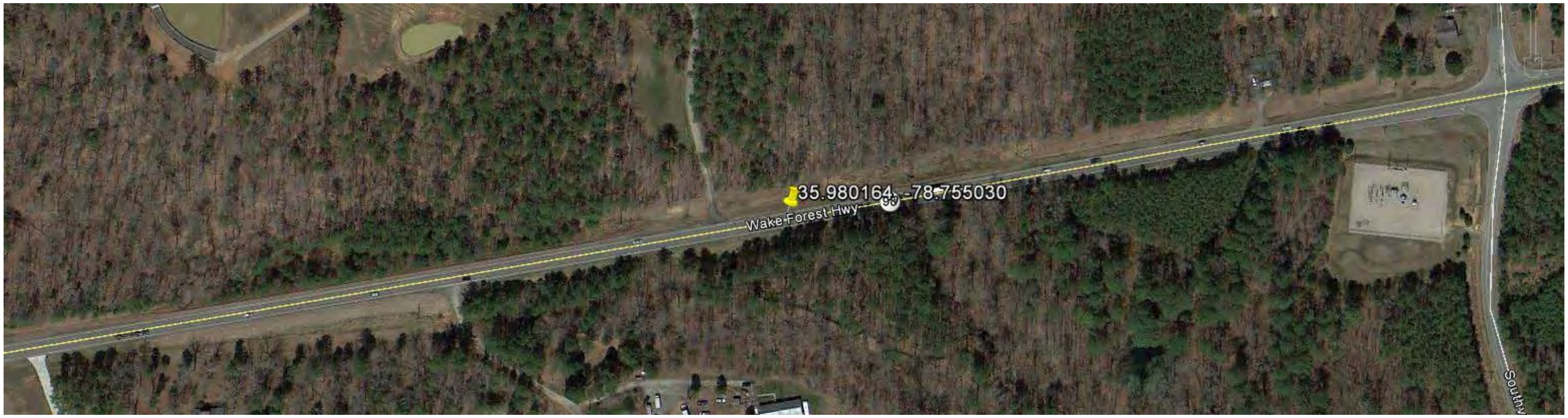
Highway/Segment	NC 43, NC 55 to Spring Garden
County	Craven
Approximate AADT	17000
Truck Percentage	SU 3.1%-MU 3.5%
Passing Distance	Short
Passing Direction	Some both ways

Site 5: NC 54, Old Fayetteville to Salem Church

Highway/Segment	NC 54, Old Fayetteville to Salem Church
County	Orange
Approximate AADT	13000
Truck Percentage	SU 2.6%-MU 2.2%
Passing Distance	Short
Passing Direction	Both directions

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 6: NC 98, Old Creedmor to Patterson

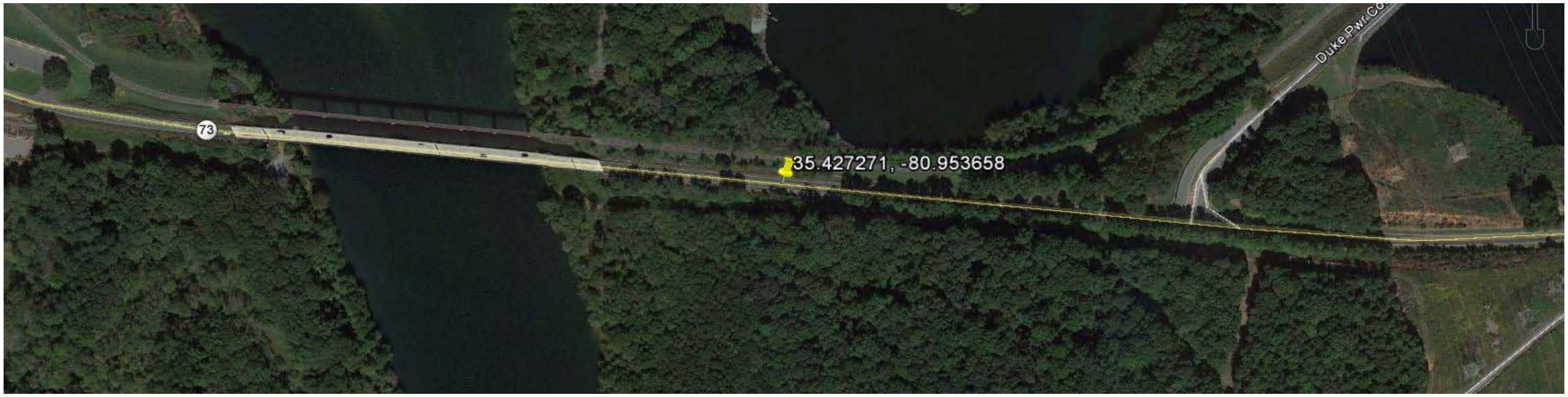


Highway/Segment	NC 98, Old Creedmor to Patterson
County	Durham, Wake
Approximate AADT	12000
Truck Percentage	SU 1.9%-MU 1.5%
Passing Distance	Short
Passing Direction	Alternating directions

Site 7: NC 17/NC 43, Macedonia Church to US 17 Business

Highway/Segment	NC 17/NC 43, Macedonia Church to US 17 Business
County	Durham, Craven
Approximate AADT	10000
High Seasonal Variation	Volume on Friday in summer can be up to 35%-40% higher than AADT
Truck Percentage	SU 4.7%-MU 4.5%
Passing Distance	Medium
Passing Direction	Both directions

Site 8: NC 73, Club to McGuire



Highway/Segment	NC 73, Club to McGuire
County	Lincoln, Mecklenburg
Approximate AADT	19000
Truck Percentage	SU 3%-MU 1.3%
Passing Distance	Short
Passing Direction	Both directions

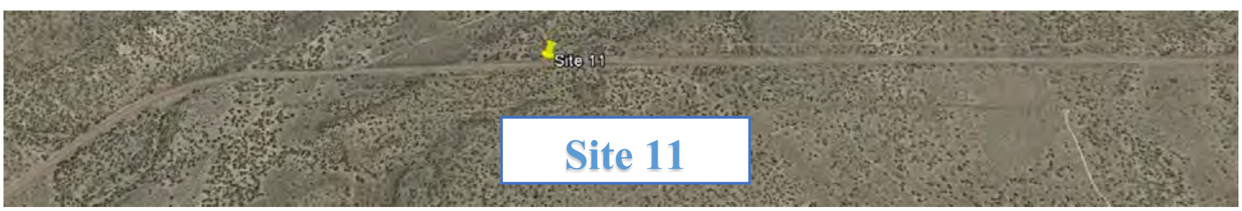
Oregon Sites Summary

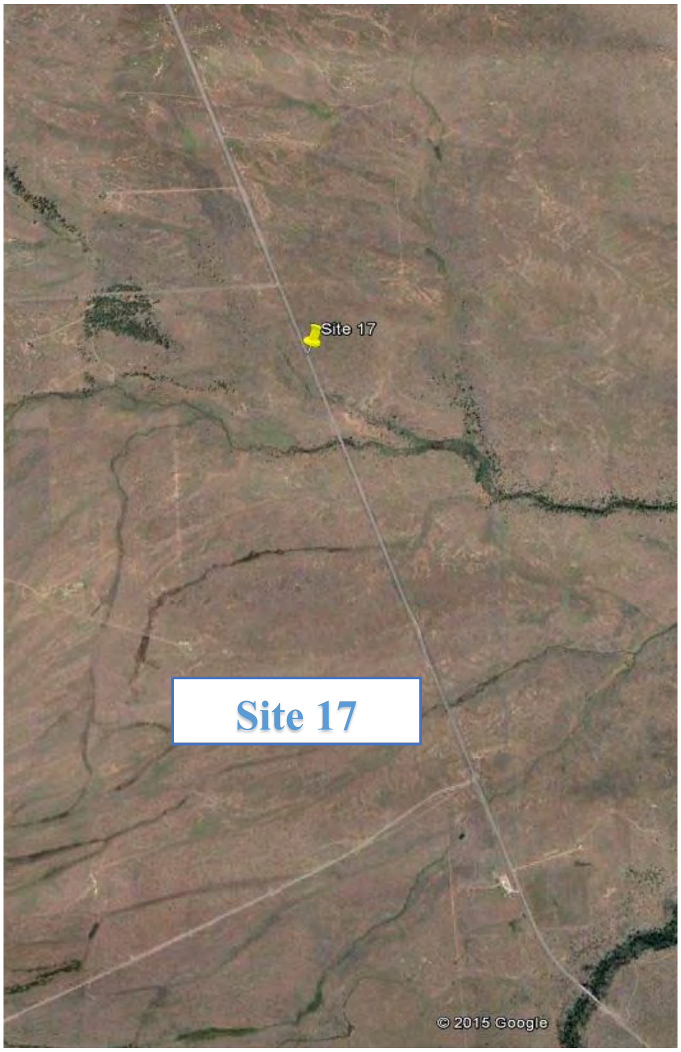
The main feature for locations chosen in Oregon is that all sites have passing lanes while there are not many driveways. Data were collected from two passing lane sites and two climbing lane sites (a passing lane on an upgrade section of roadway).

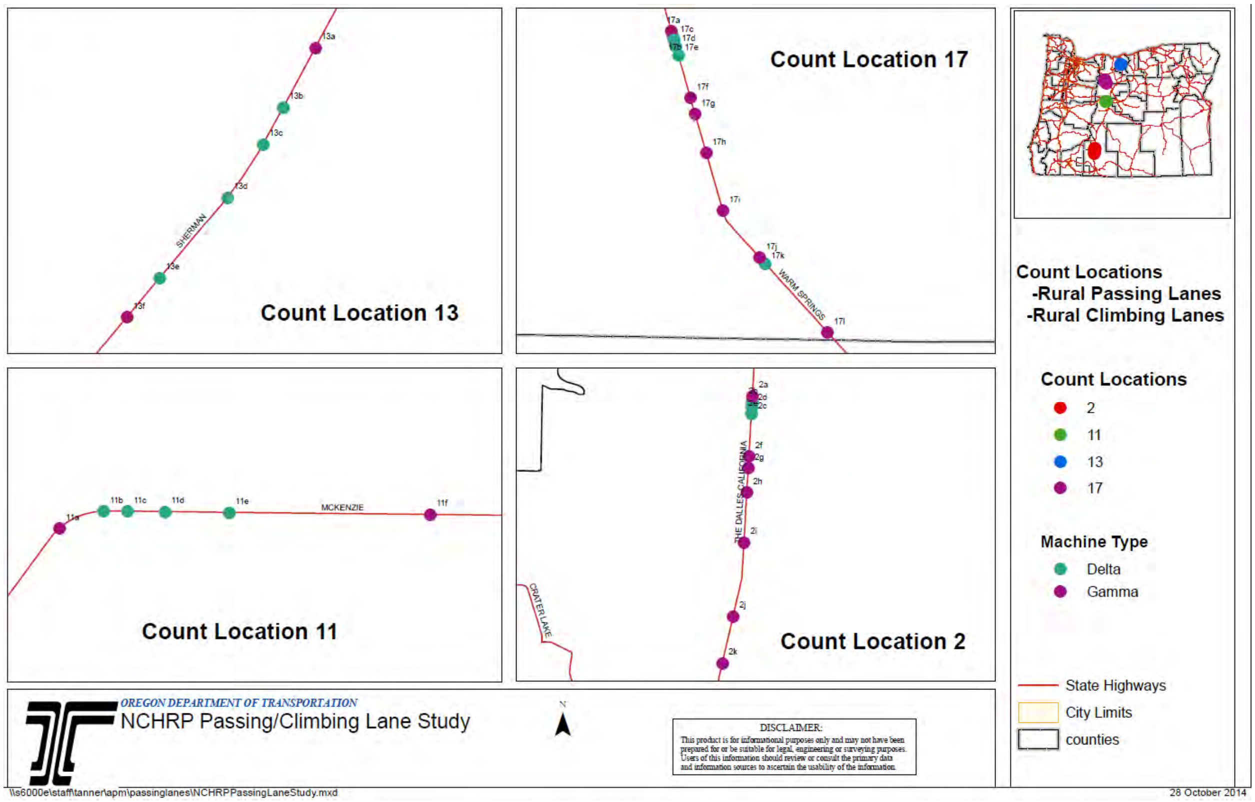
Location of Data Sites


Site 2
Site 2


Site 13
Site 13


Site 11
Site 11


Site 17
Site 17
© 2015 Google



Detector locations

Summary of Oregon Field Data Collection

Site ID	Site Location	Latitude	Longitude	Date Range	Total Hours	Number of Detectors	Average Total Number of Vehicles (veh/detector)
2	US-97	42°50'47.55"	-121°49'58.50"	07/09/2015-07/12/2015	48	11	22289
11	US-126	44°17'37.84"	-121°24'18.91"	05/28/2015-05/31/2015	48	6	19429
13	US-97	44°56'6.20"	-121°27'12.19"	06/04/2015-06/07/2015	48	6	12145
17	US-26	44°56'6.20"	-121°27'12.19"	06/11/2015-06/14/2015	48	12	27252

Sites with an upgrade section of passing lane (i.e., climbing lane)

Count location 13: Sherman Hwy

Highway/Segment	Sherman Hwy
Approximate AADT	2800
Truck AADT	1283
Truck Percentage	SU 38.2%
Passing Direction	Both directions
Number of lanes	3

Count location 17: Warm Springs Hwy

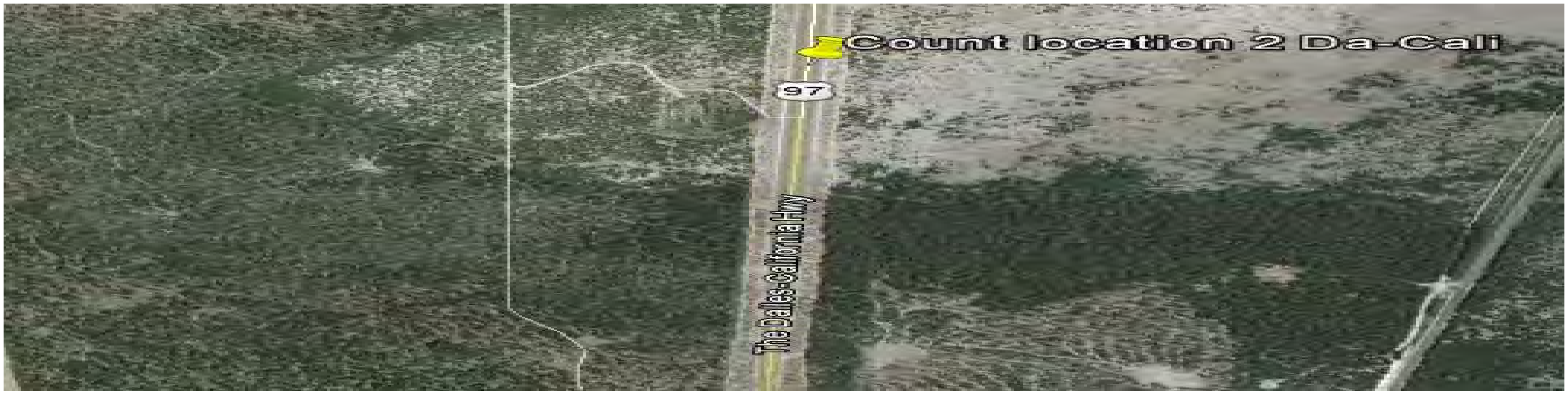
Highway/Segment	Warm Springs Hwy
Approximate AADT	4300
Truck AADT	1306
Truck Percentage	SU 20%
Passing Direction	Alternative direction
Number of lanes	3

Sites with a level section of passing lane

Count location 11: Mckenzie Hwy

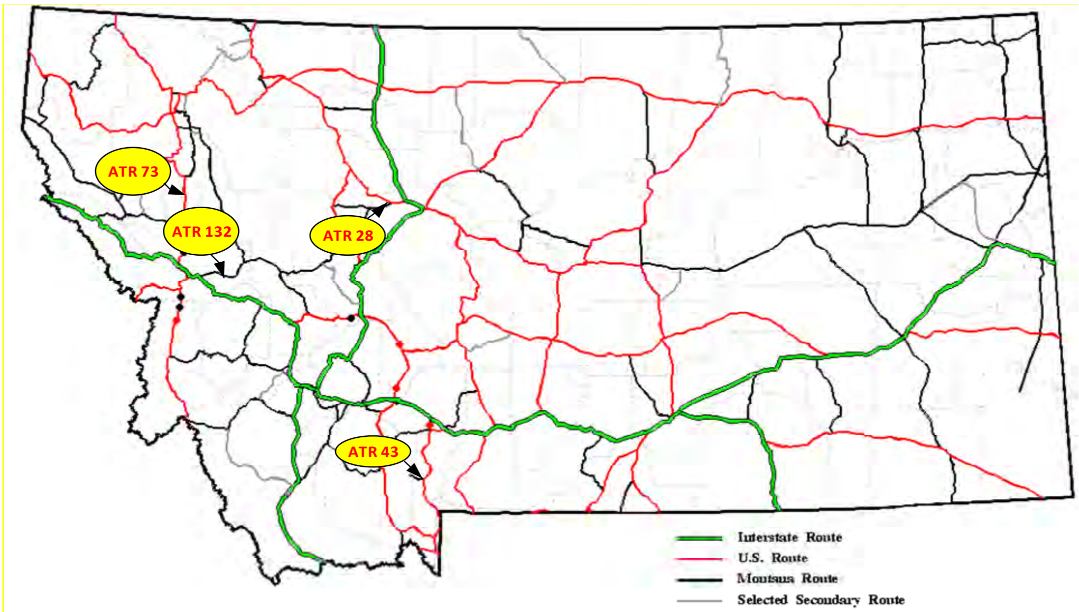
Highway/Segment	Mckenzie Hwy
Approximate AADT	4200
Truck AADT	364
Truck Percentage	SU 9%
Passing Direction	Both directions
Number of lanes	3

Count location 2: The Dalles-California Hwy



Highway/Segment	The Dalles-California Hwy
Approximate AADT	3700
Truck AADT	1530
Truck Percentage	SU 42.7%
Passing Direction	Both directions
Number of lanes	4

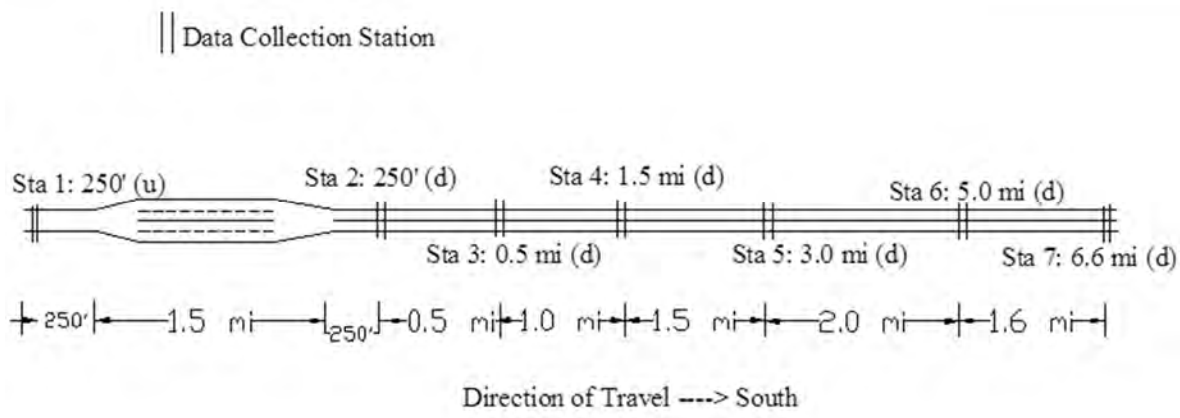
Montana, Idaho Sites Summary



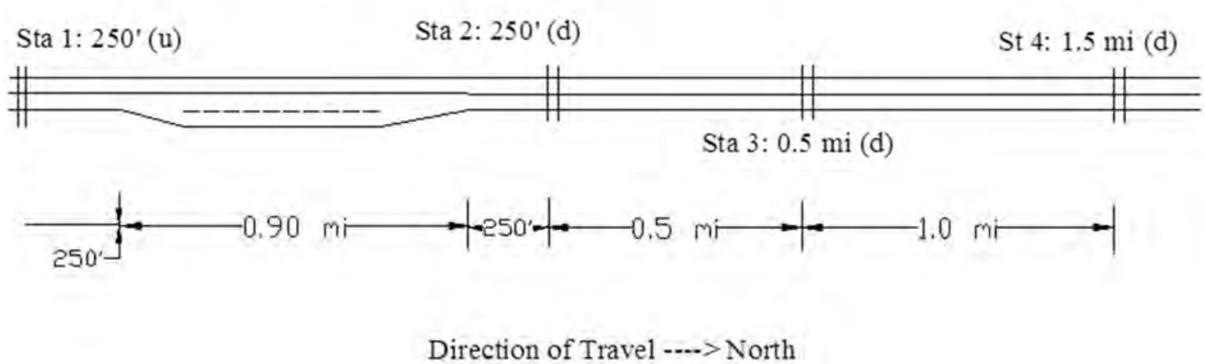
Montana data collection sites

Idaho data collection sites

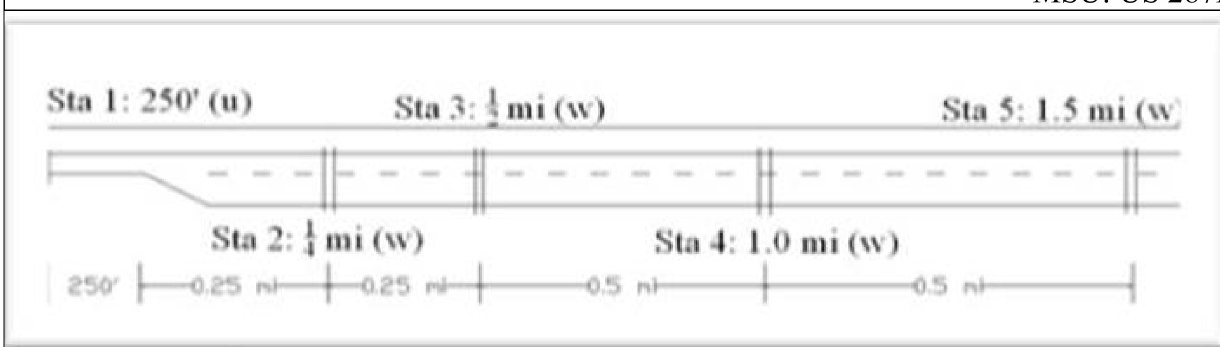
MSU: US 287 A



MSU: US 191



MSU: US 287B



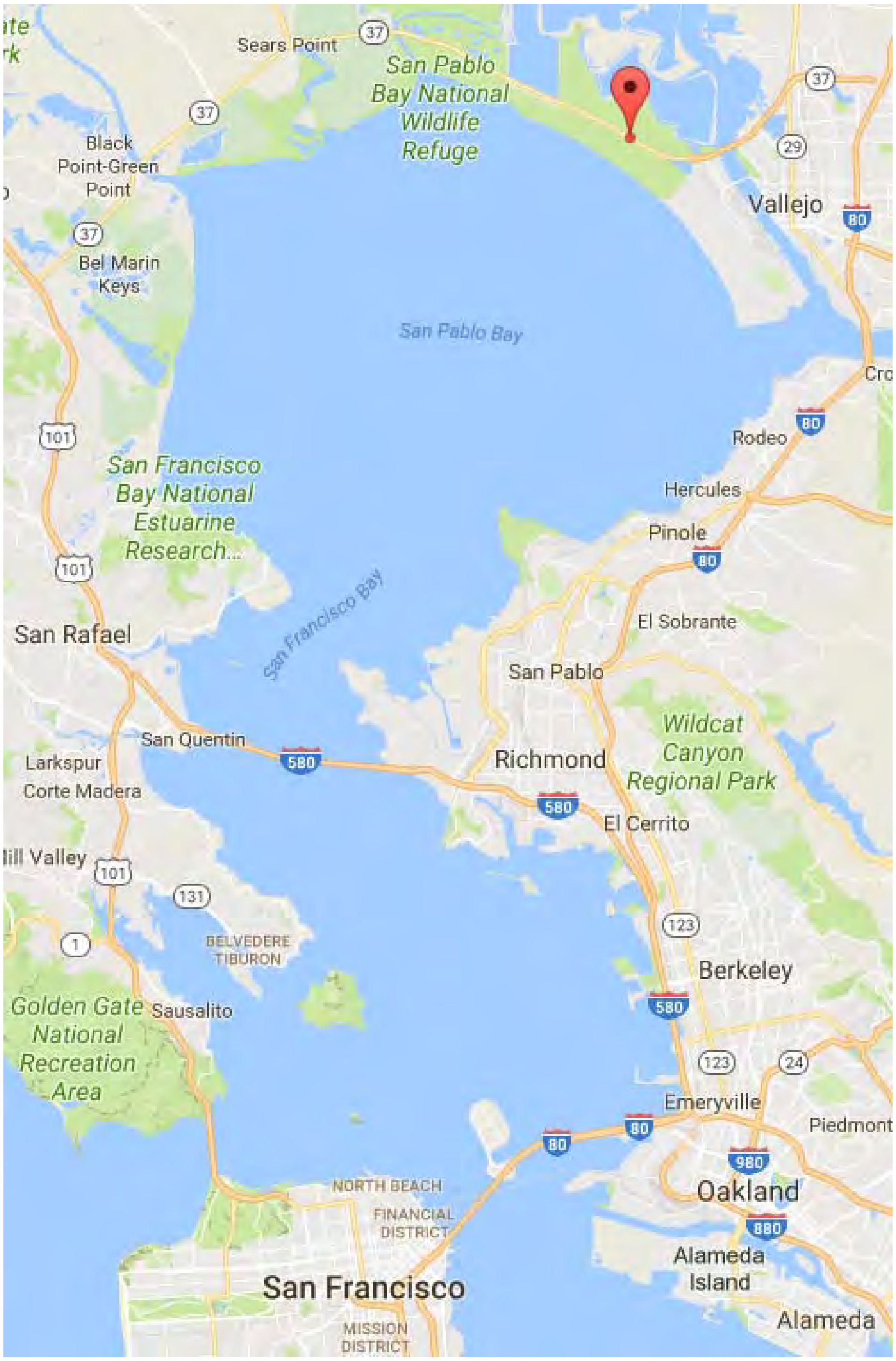
Data collection setups at sample of Montana sites

Description of Field Data at Study Sites

Site name	Dates	Class	Duration of data collection (hours)	Total vehicle count (veh)	Speed Limit (mi/h)	Direction of analysis	Percent No-Passing Zones
ATR 43-MT	July 20, 2014- July 26, 2014	I	168	23,676	60	South-bound	93
ATR 132-MT	July 9, 2014- July 24, 2014	I	384	31,653	70, 60 (trucks)	West-bound	56
ATR 28 - MT	July 16, 2015 - July 30, 2015	II	360	24,311	70, 60 (trucks)	North-bound	40
ATR 73 - MT	July 16, 2015 - July 30, 2015	III	360	47,052	60	North-bound	66
ATR 47-ID	June 16, 2015 - June 30, 2015	I	360	62,643	60	West-bound	33
ATR 44-ID	June 15, 2015 - June 30, 2015	I	384	49,737	65	North-bound	13
ATR 147-ID	September 12,2015-September 20,2015	II	216	8,727	50	North-bound	86
ATR 126-ID	September 12,2015-September 20,2015	III	216	33,300	45	South-bound	30
Site 1-NC	June 8, 2015-June 16, 2015	I	185	91,790	55	South-bound	37
Site 3-NC	June 15, 2015-June 23, 2015	I	172	50,334	55	East-bound	3
Site 4-NC	June 9, 2015-June 17, 2015	I	188	93,700	55	North-bound	68
Site 7-NC	June 8, 2015-June 16, 2015	III	171	88,082	55	North-bound	30
Site 2-OR	July 9, 2015-July 12 2015	I	48	21,932	55	South-bound	17
Site 11-OR	May 28,2015-May 31,2015	I	48	19,657	55	East-bound	50
Site 13-OR	June 4, 2015-June 7, 2015	I	48	12,596	55	South-bound	30
Site 17-OR	June 11 2015-June 14, 2015	I	48	26,757	55	South-bound	55

California Site Summary

A site was chosen for data collection SR-37 (Sears Point Rd), north of San Francisco, because of its regular high traffic demands. This location is in Solano County. It is an 8.9 mile stretch of two-lane highway, with Jersey barriers the entire length except for one break for a cross-road. The GPS coordinates are: 38° 7'25.67" N, 122°19'1.41" W



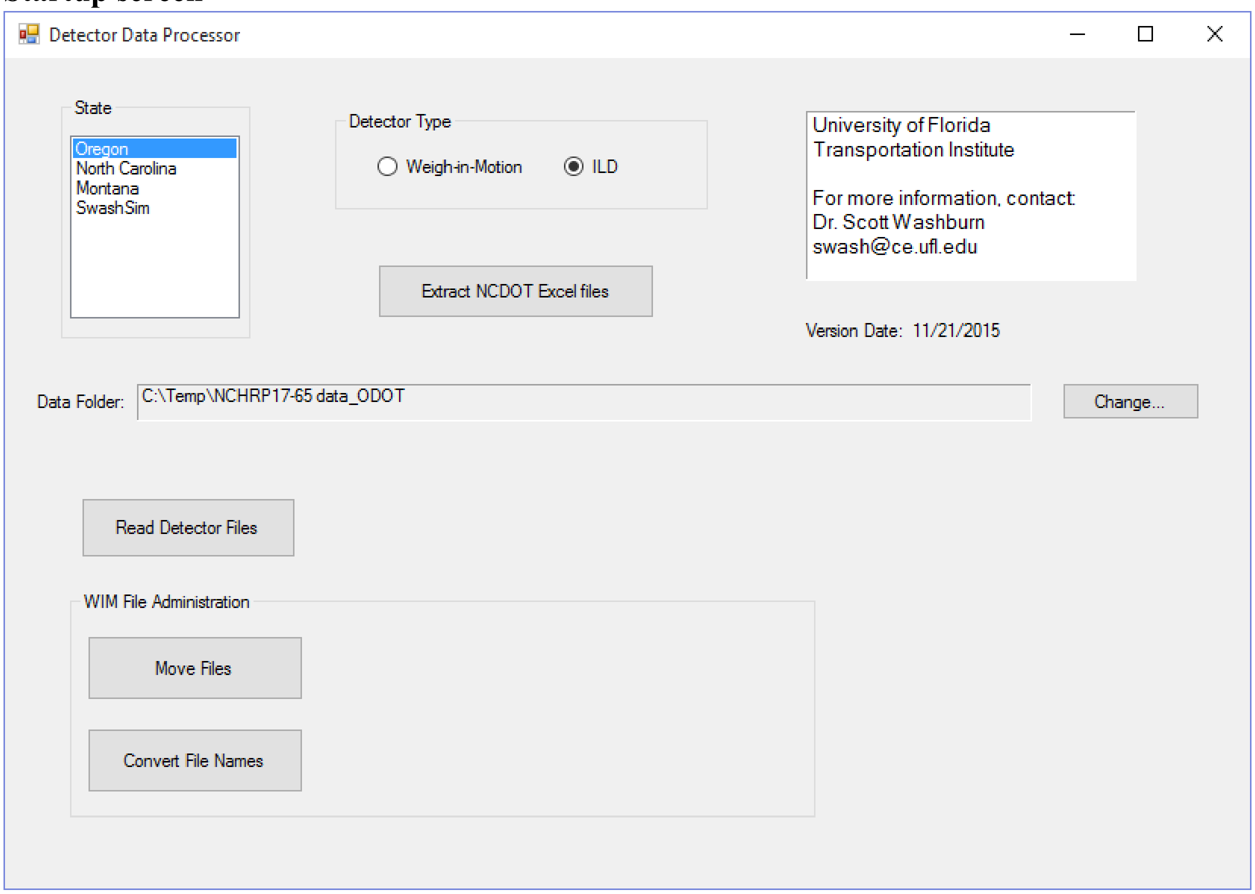
California, SR-37, data collection site
Source: Google Maps

California, SR-37, data collection site
Source: Google Earth

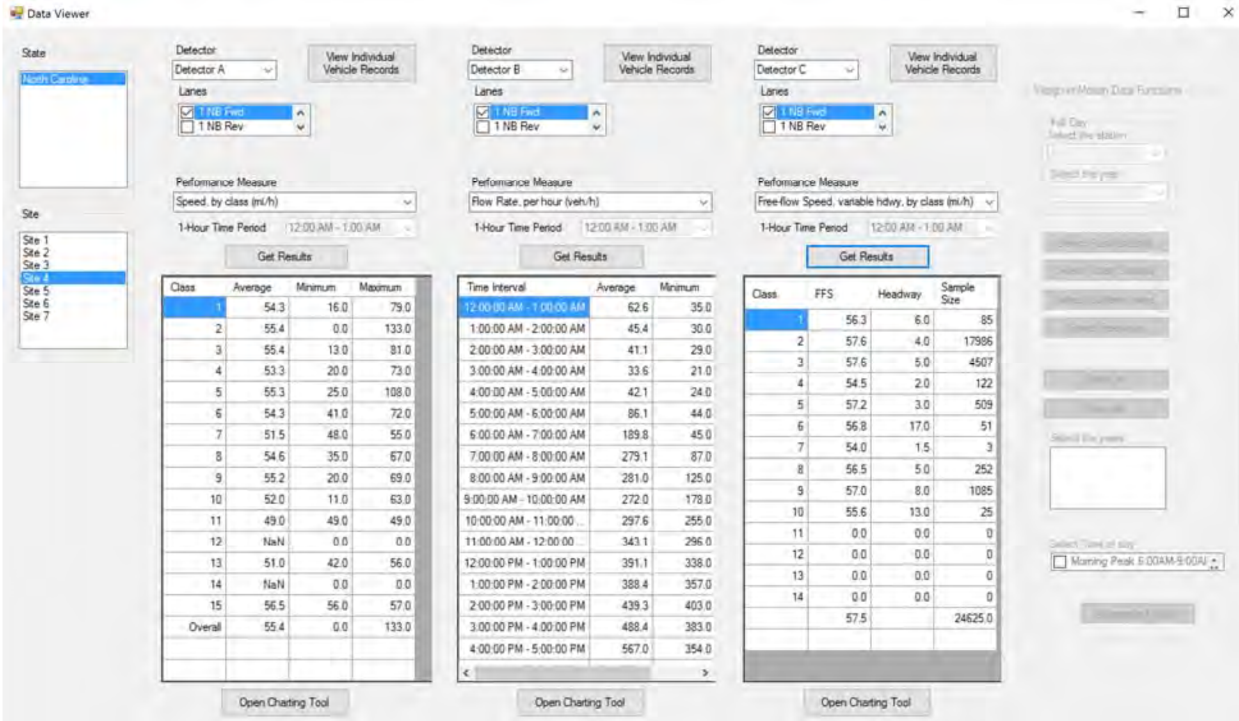
Data Processing

The amount of field data collected in the project was voluminous. The Oregon and North Carolina sites each used multiple detectors, with each detector recording event-level data (i.e., data for each passing vehicle). To be able to examine and analyze these data in an efficient manner, the research team is making use of a detector data processing program that has been developed by Dr. Washburn and his students over the course of previous projects. This program was used to process the data and display it in both tabular and graphical form, as well as calculate a variety of statistical measures. This tool facilitates the determination of many of the parameters that are used as inputs to the simulation tools; for example, free-flow speeds, percentage of different vehicle types, flow rates, etc. Furthermore, it facilitates the comparison of outputs from the simulation tool with the field data; for example, speed vs flow rate, headway distribution, speed distribution, etc. The following screen shots illustrate some of the features/capabilities of the program.

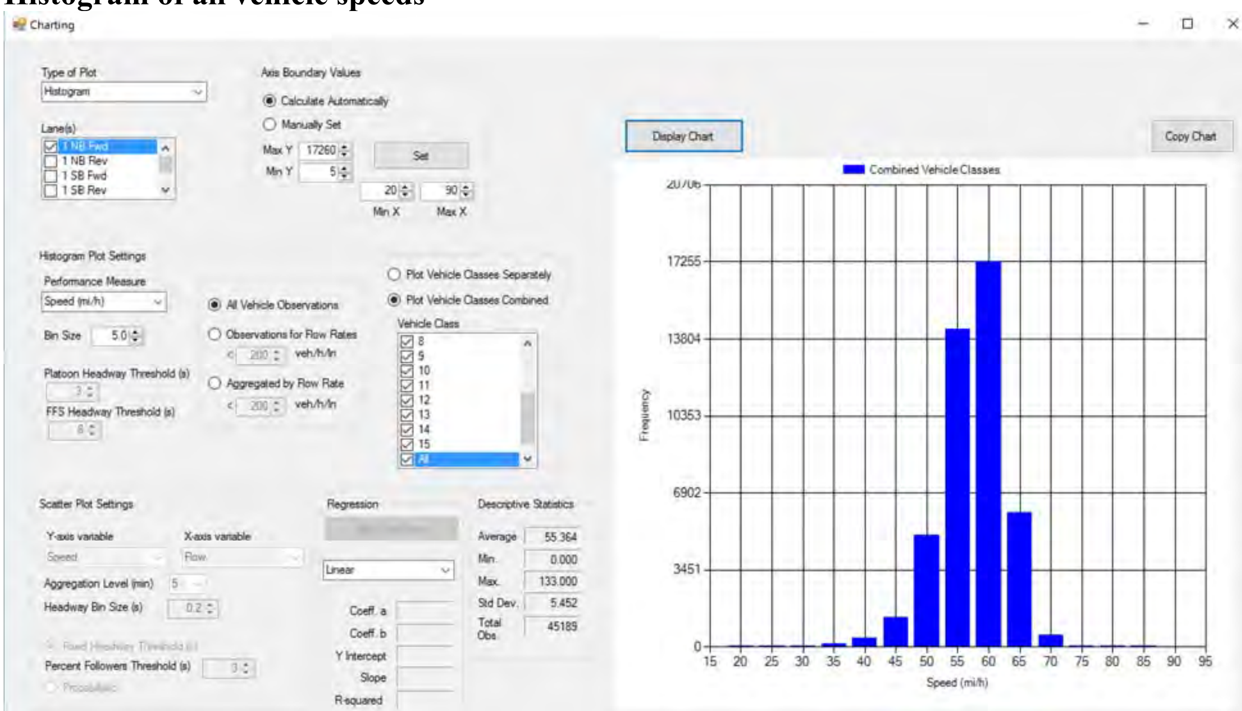
Startup screen



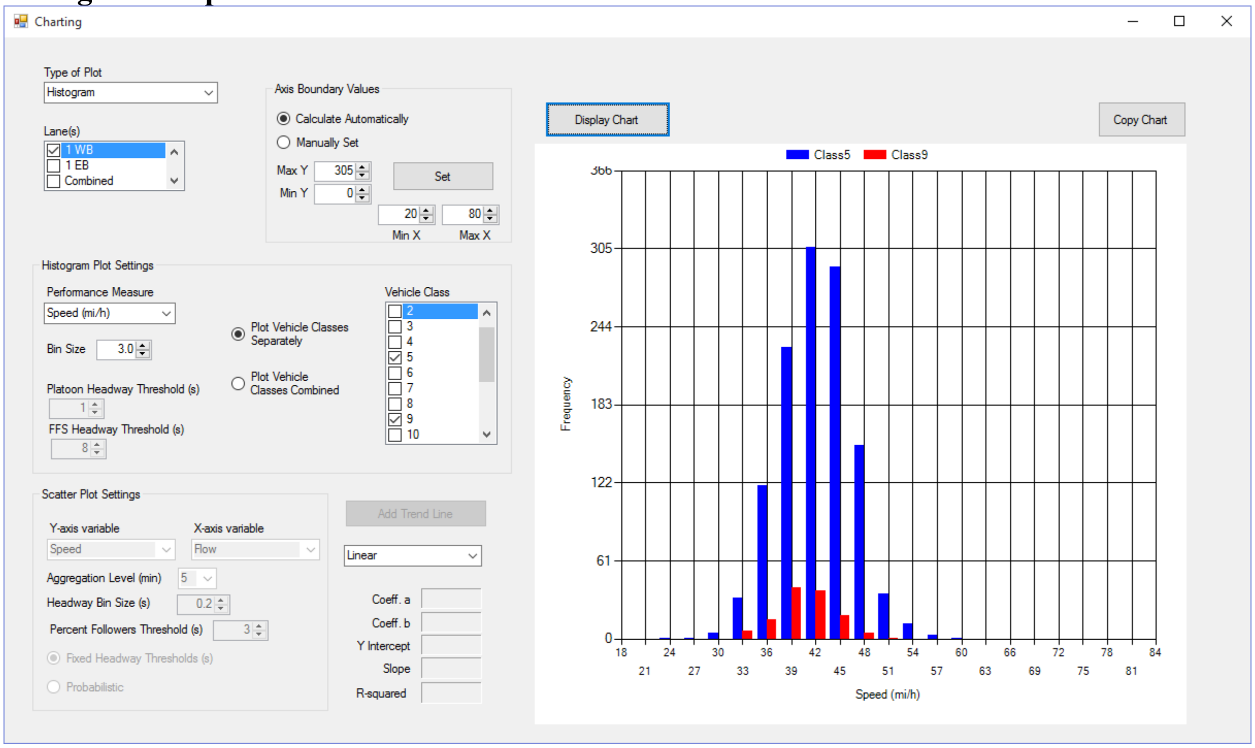
Screen which displays values and statistics for a large number of measures, in tabular form.



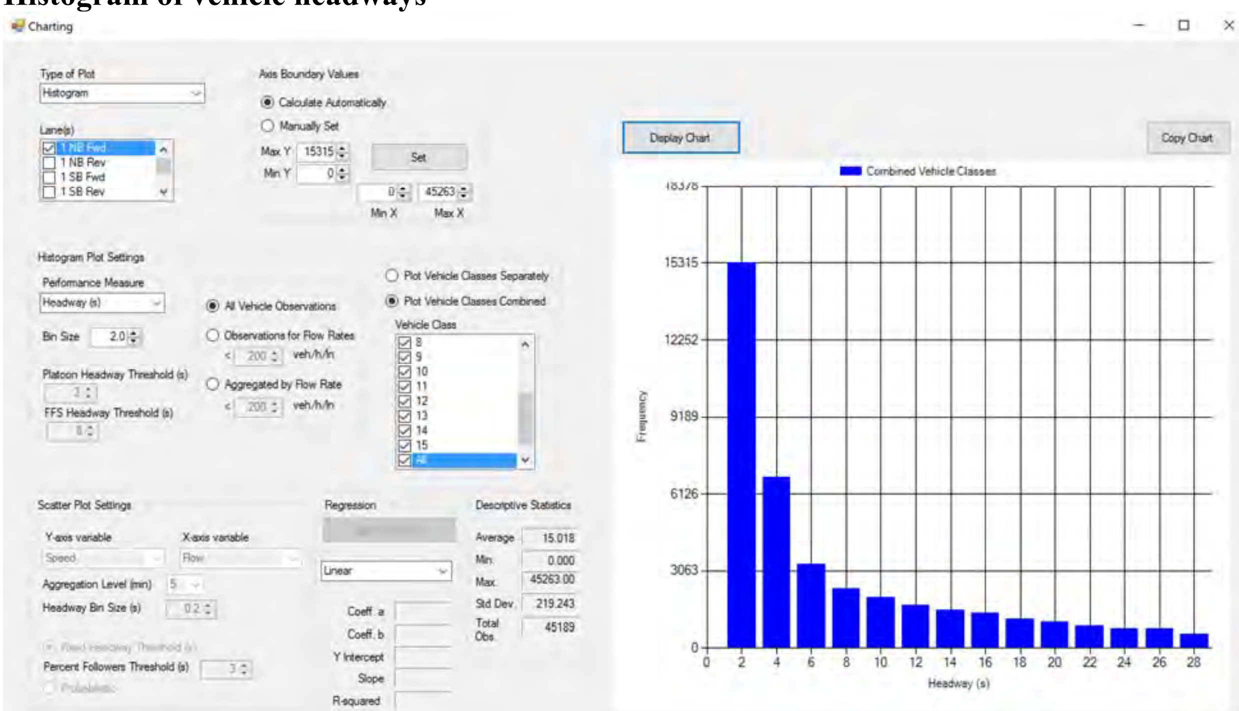
Screen which displays values for a large number of measures, in graphical form: Histogram of all vehicle speeds



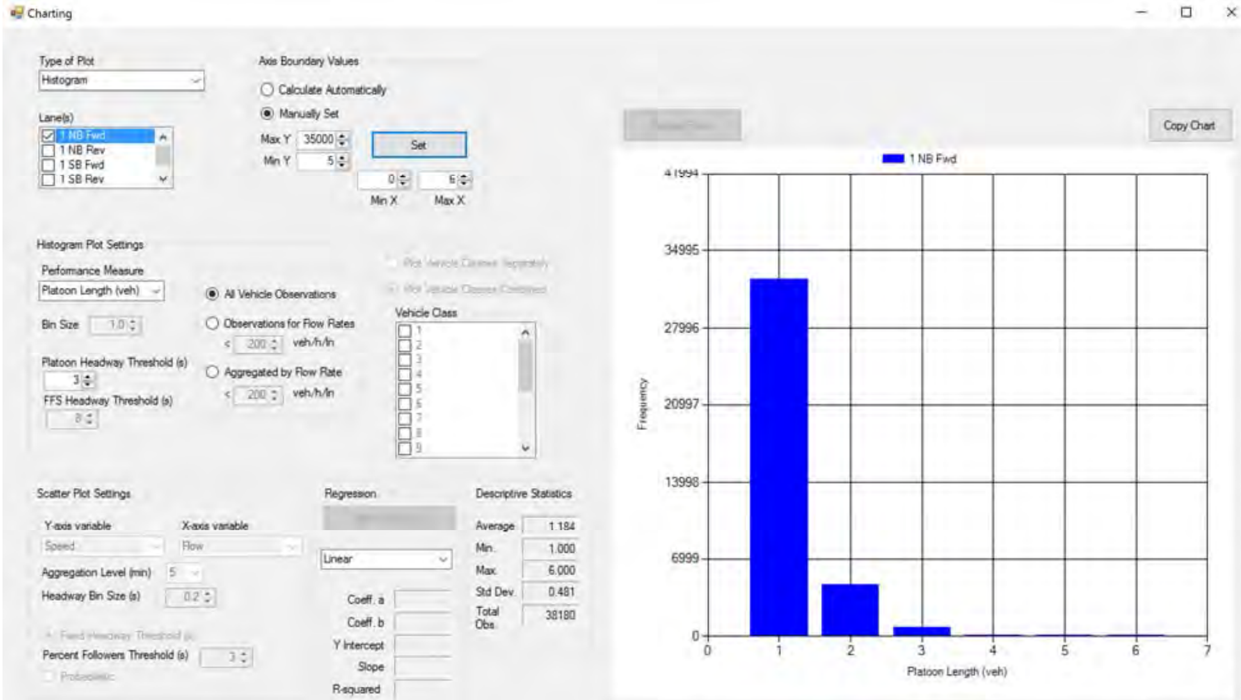
Histogram of speeds for two truck classes.



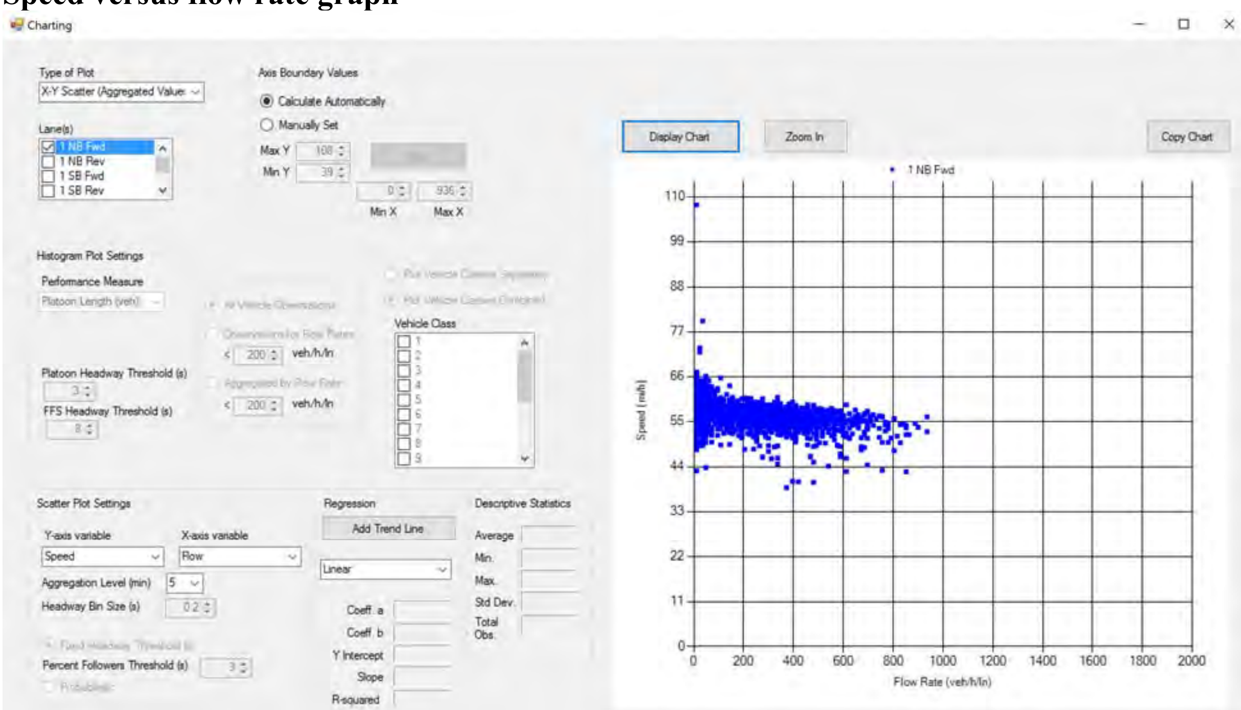
Histogram of vehicle headways



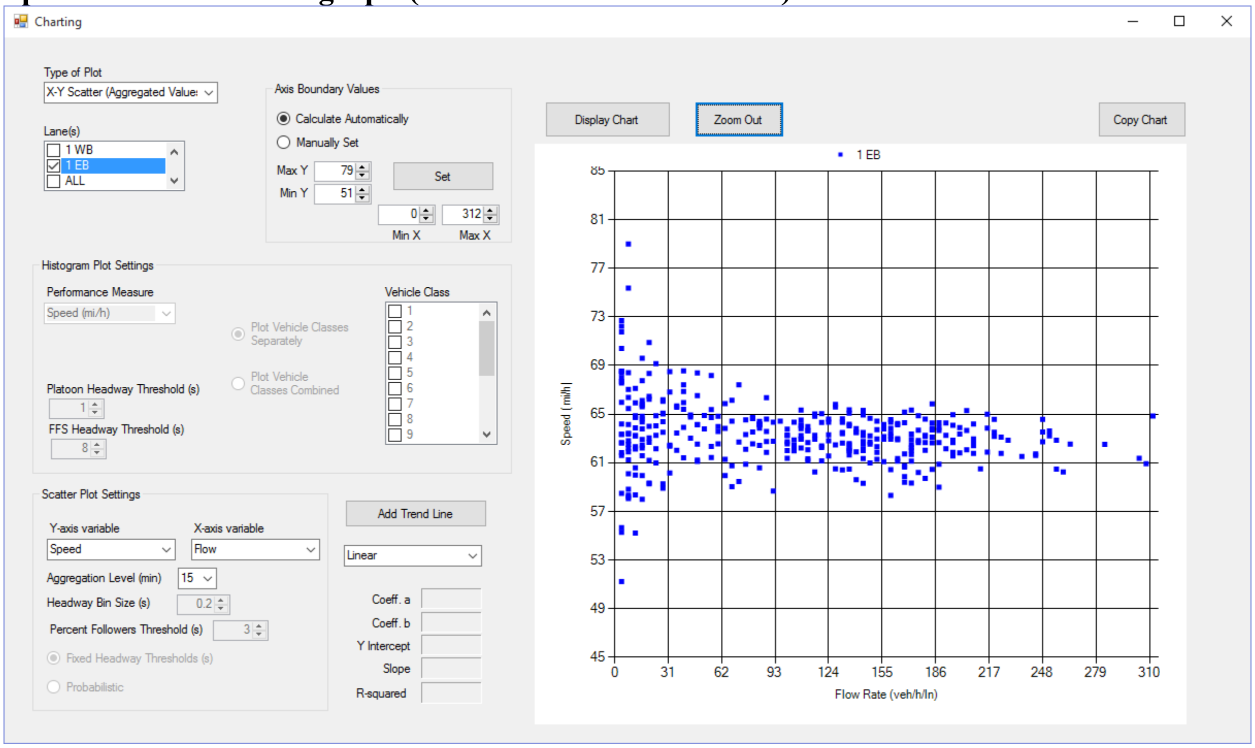
Histogram of platoon lengths



Speed versus flow rate graph



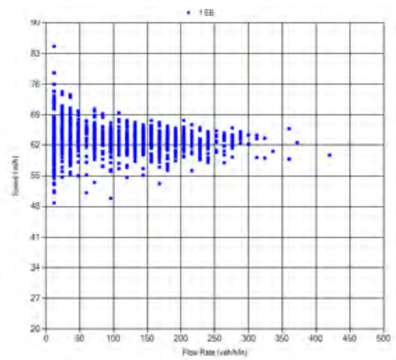
Speed versus flow rate graph ("zoomed in" flow rate axis)



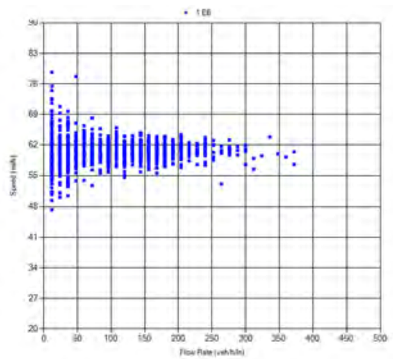
Detector Data for North Carolina and Oregon Sites

Site 11: Speed-Flow Relationship in Eastbound (East to the right)

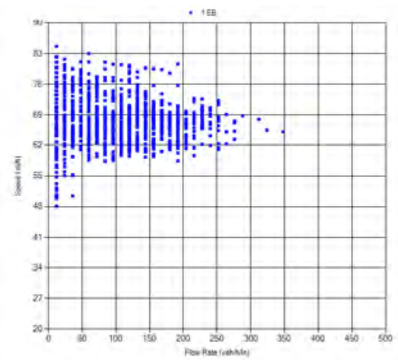
Regular Lane:



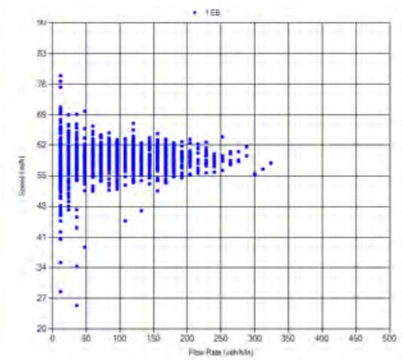
Detector A



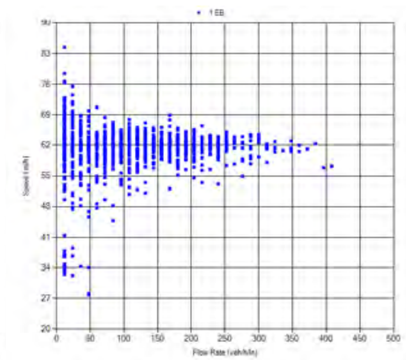
Detector B



Detector C

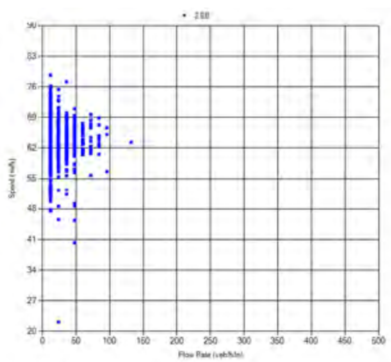


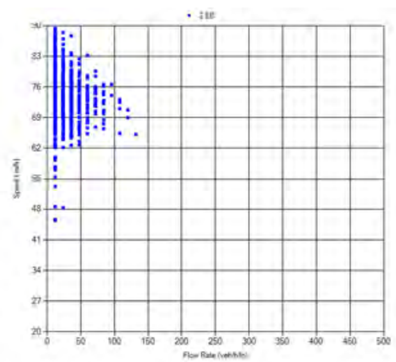
Detector E

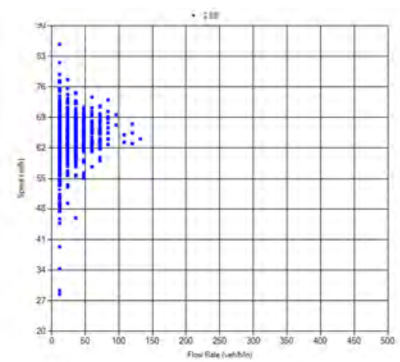


Detector F

Passing Lane:





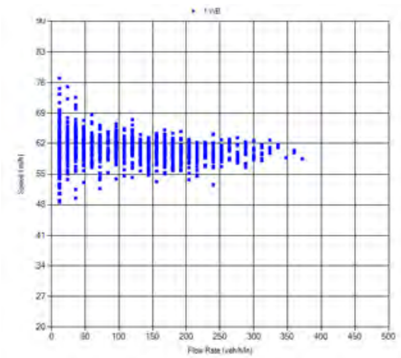


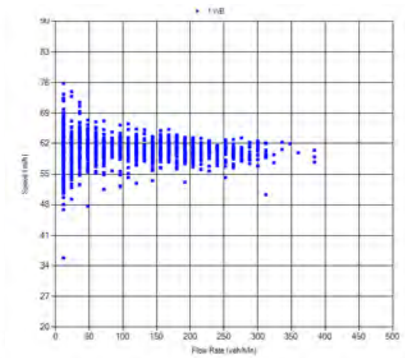
*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

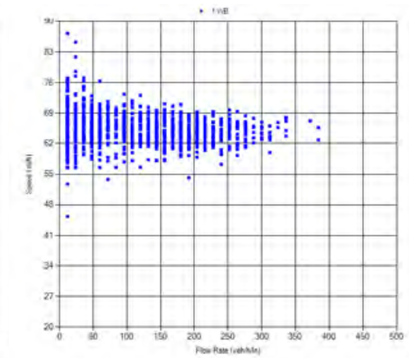
Detector B Detector C Detector E

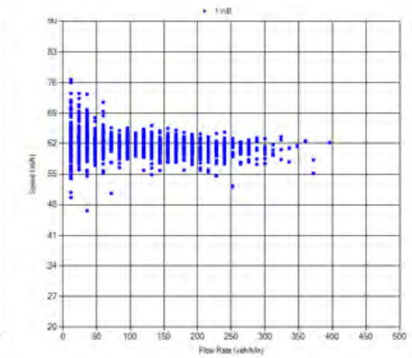
Site 11: Speed-Flow Relationship in Westbound (No passing lane) (East to the right)

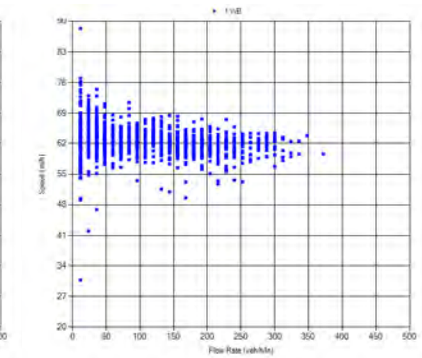
Regular Lane:











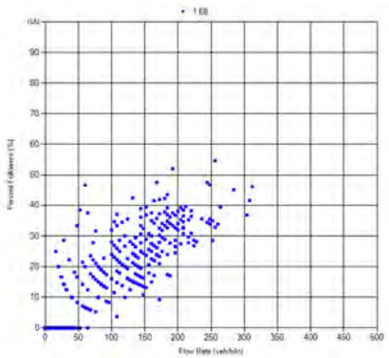
*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

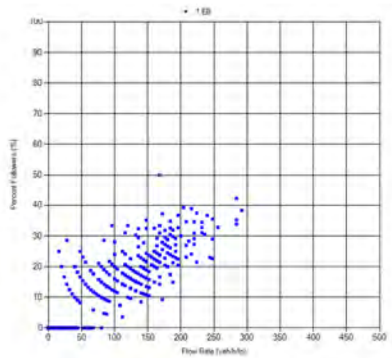
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector E Detector F

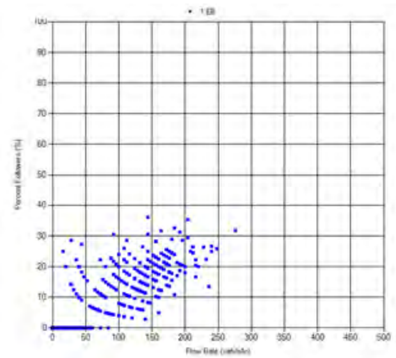
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

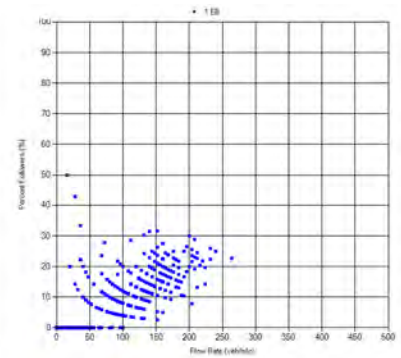
Site 11: Percent follower-Flow Relationship in Eastbound (East to the right)

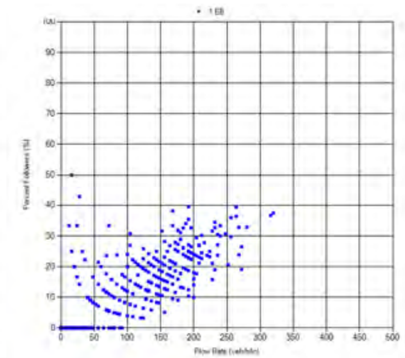
Regular Lane:


Detector A

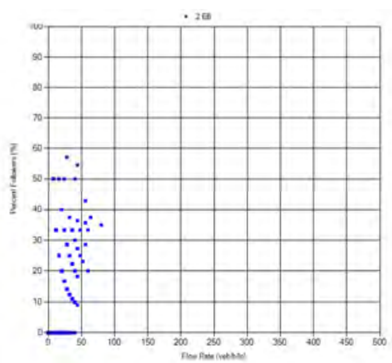

Detector B

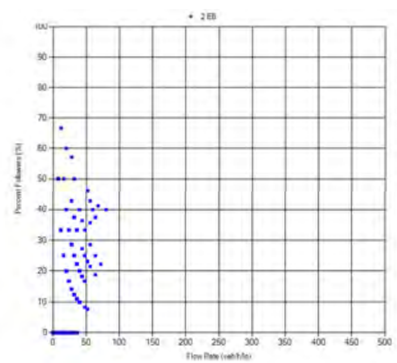

Detector C

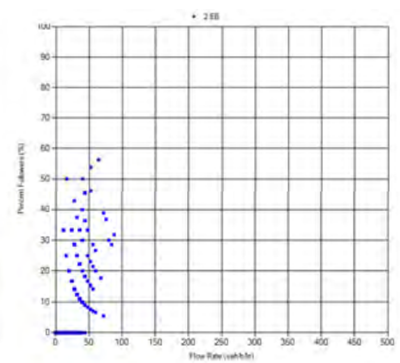

Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:





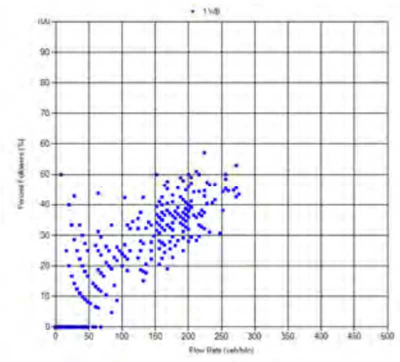


*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

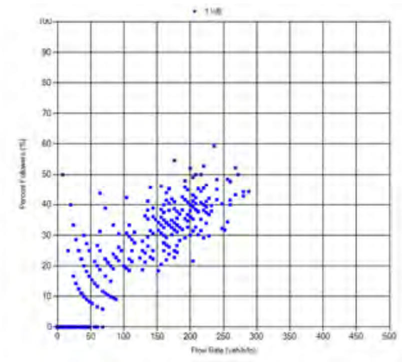
Detector B Detector C Detector E

Site 11: Percent follower-Flow Relationship in Westbound (No passing lane) (East to the right)

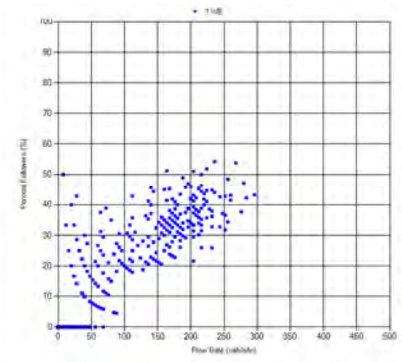
Regular Lane:



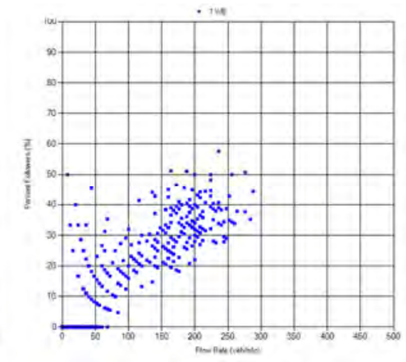
Detector A



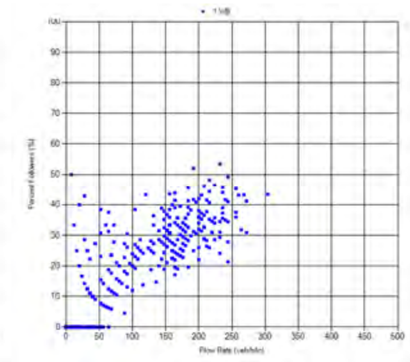
Detector B



Detector C



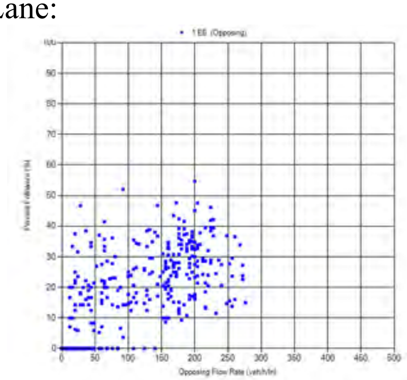
Detector E

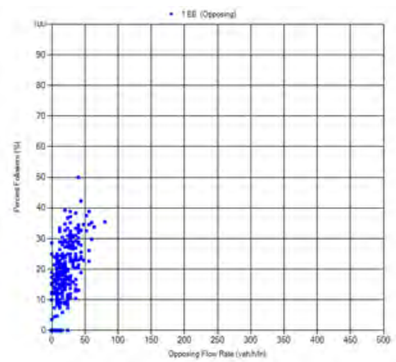


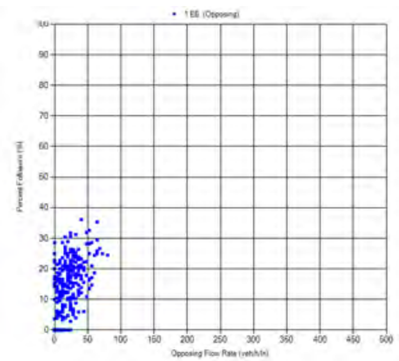
Detector F

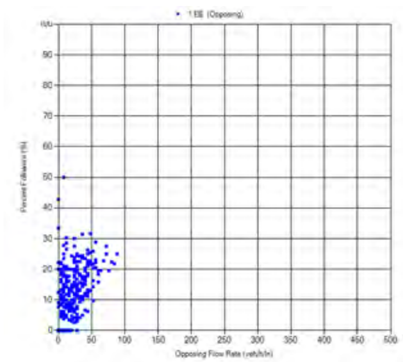
Site 11: Percent follower–opposing flow Relationship in Eastbound (East to the right)

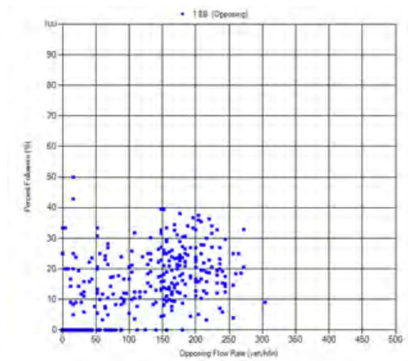
Regular Lane:


Detector A

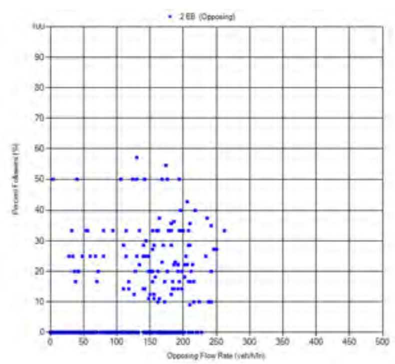

Detector B

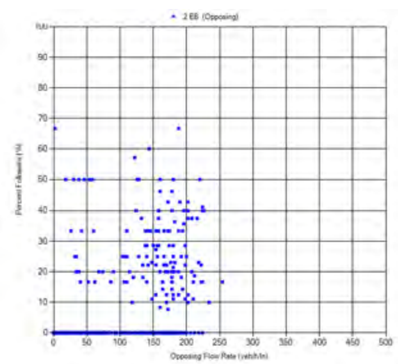

Detector C

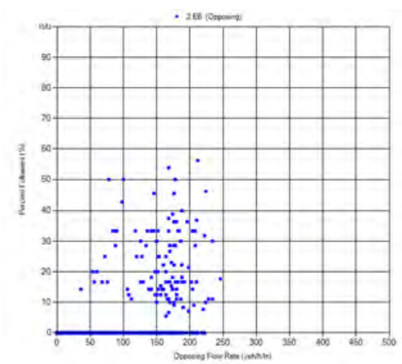

Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:


Detector B


Detector C

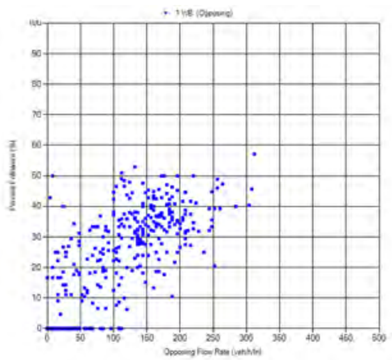

Detector E

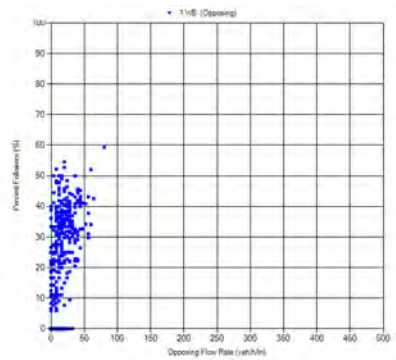
*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

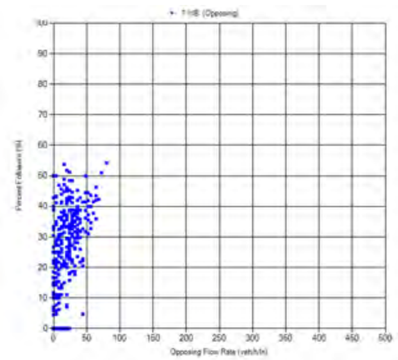
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

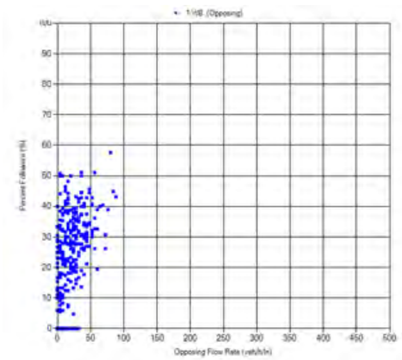
Site 11: Percent follower-opposing flow Relationship in Westbound (No passing lane) (East to the right)

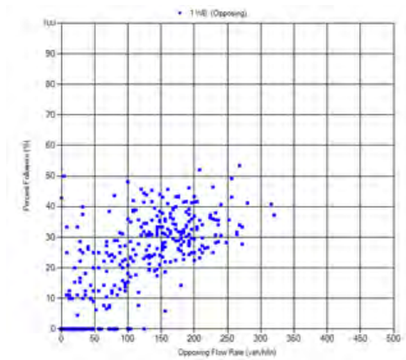
Regular Lane:


Detector A


Detector B

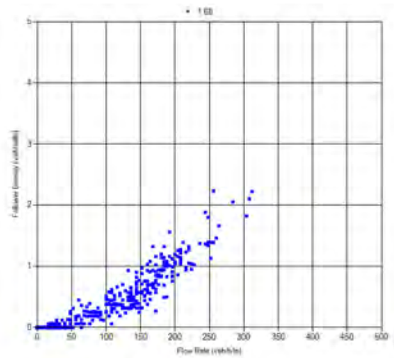

Detector C

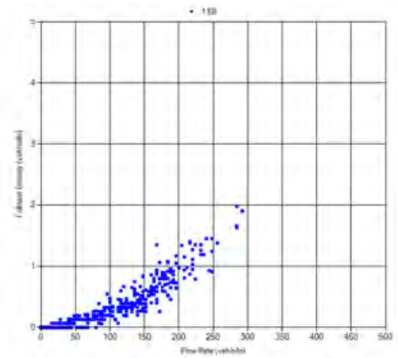

Detector E

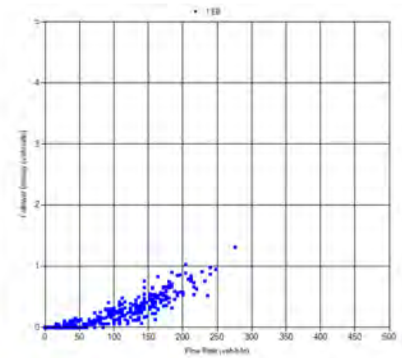

Detector F

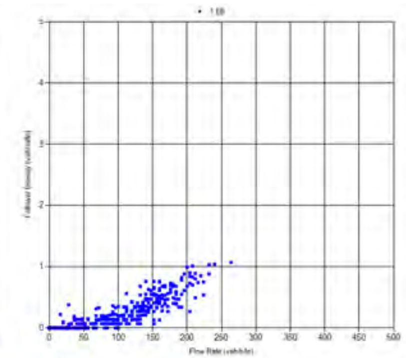
Site 11: Follower density-Flow Relationship in Eastbound (East to the right)

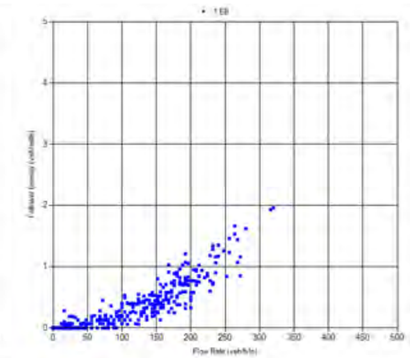
Regular Lane:


Detector A

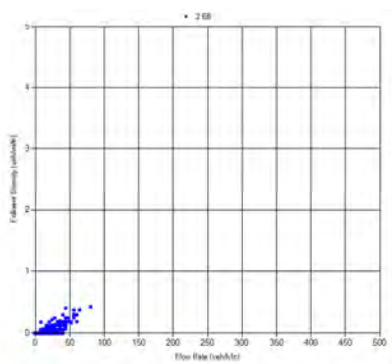
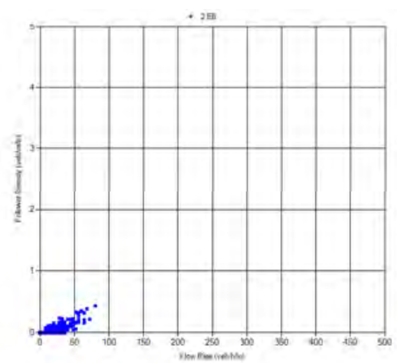
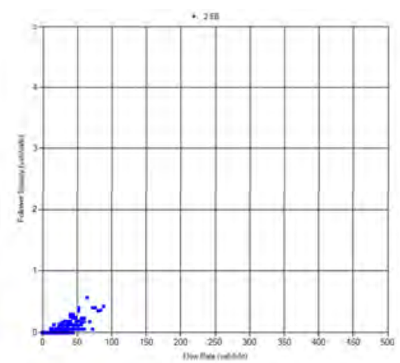

Detector B


Detector C


Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:

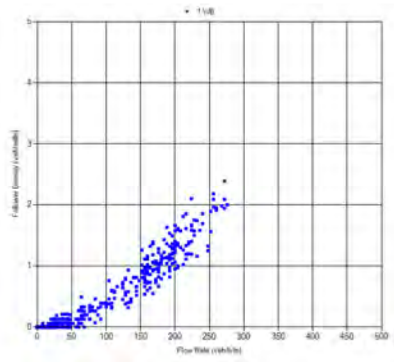




*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

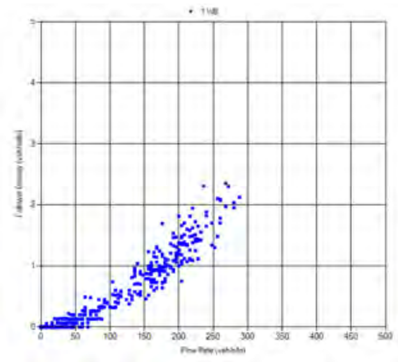
Detector B Detector C Detector E

Site 11: Follower density-Flow Relationship in Westbound (No passing lane) (East to the right)

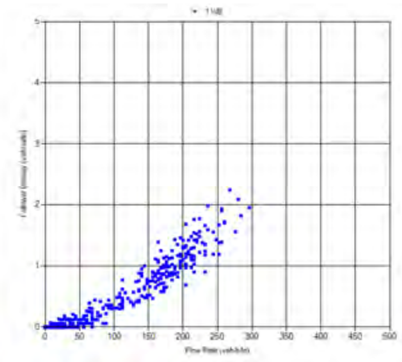
Regular Lane:



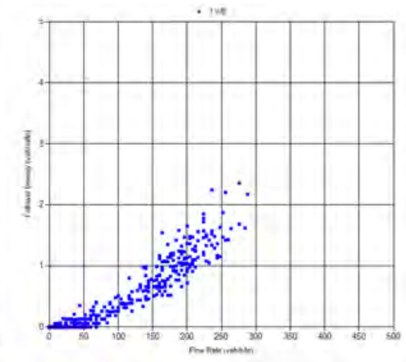
Detector A



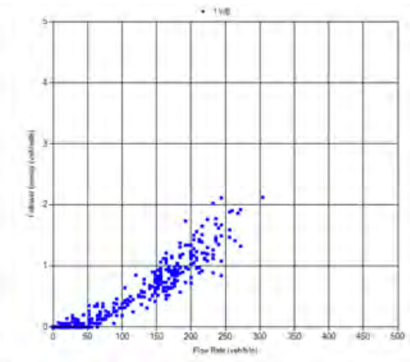
Detector B



Detector C



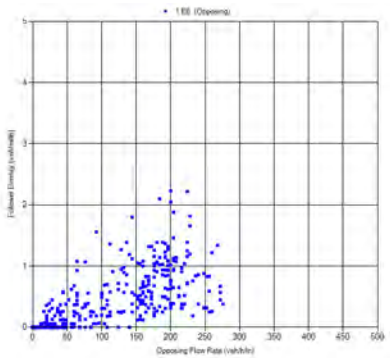
Detector E

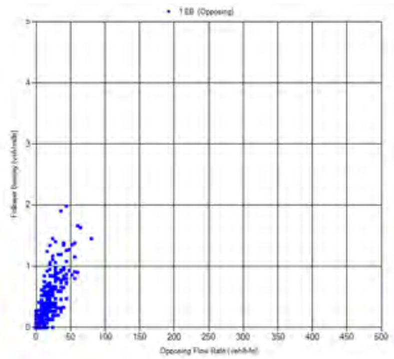


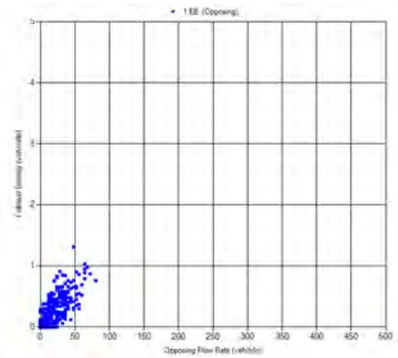
Detector F

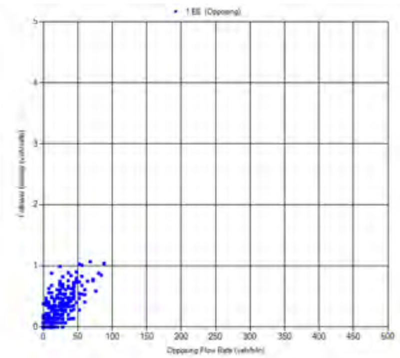
Site 11: Follower density-opposing flow Relationship in Eastbound (East to the right)

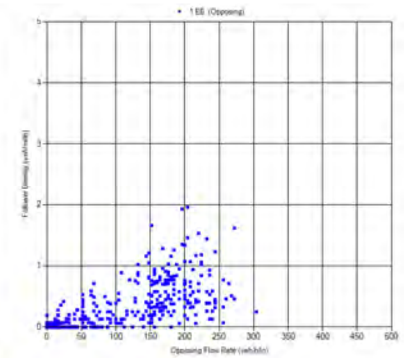
Regular Lane:


Detector A

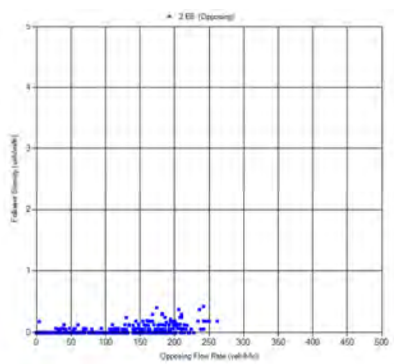

Detector B

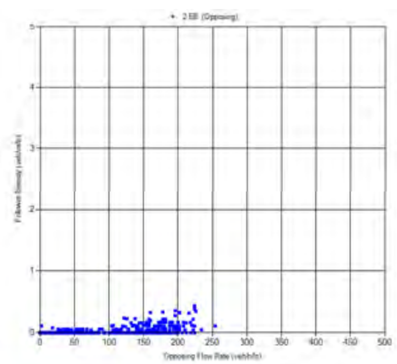

Detector C

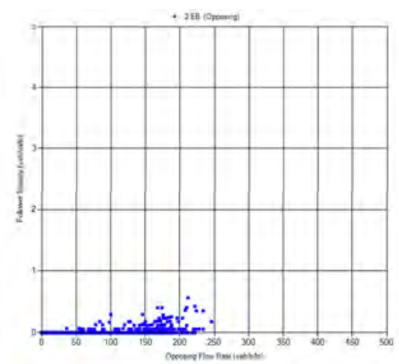

Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:







*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

Detector B

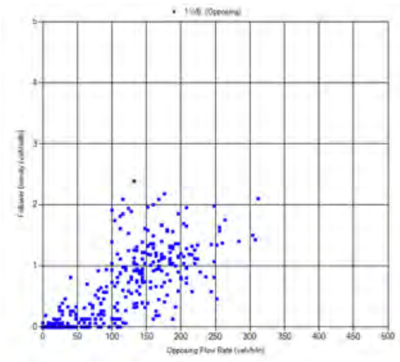
Detector C

Detector E

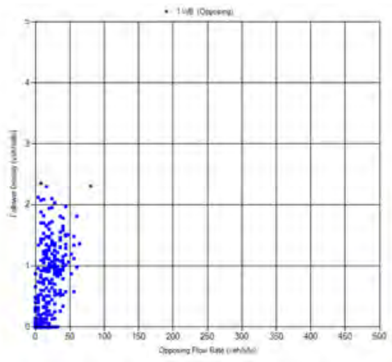
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 11: Follower density-opposing flow Relationship in Westbound (No passing lane) (East to the right)

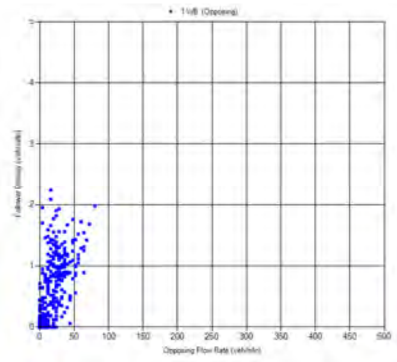
Regular Lane:



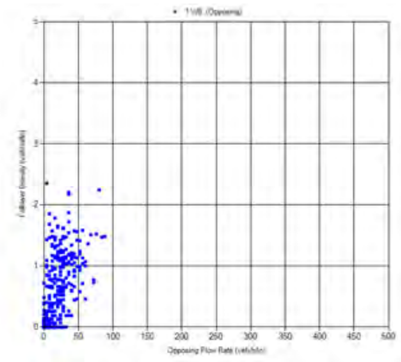
Detector A



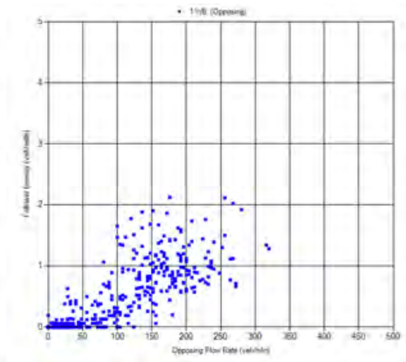
Detector B



Detector C



Detector E

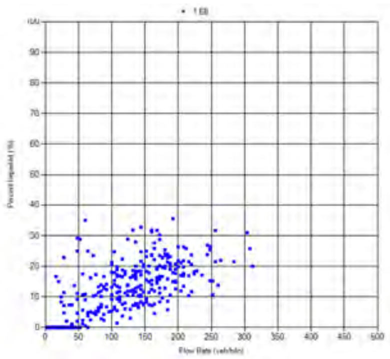


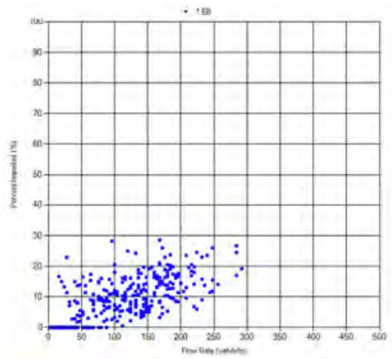
Detector F

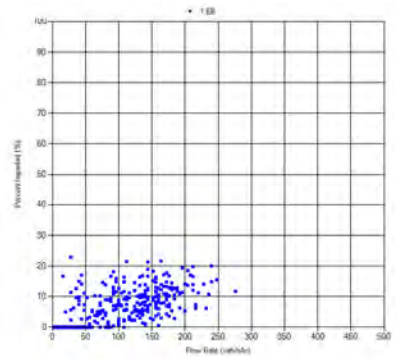
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

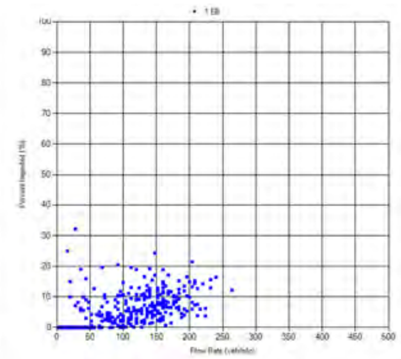
Site 11: Percent impeded-Flow Relationship in Eastbound (East to the right)

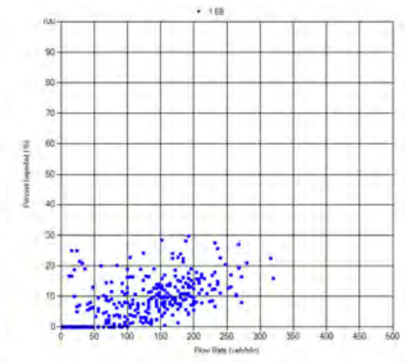
Regular Lane:


Detector A

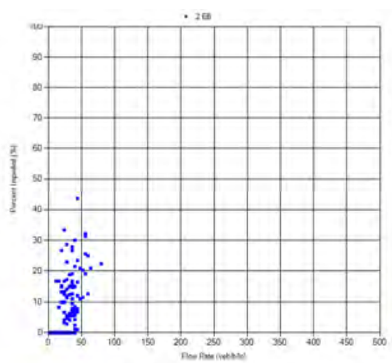

Detector B

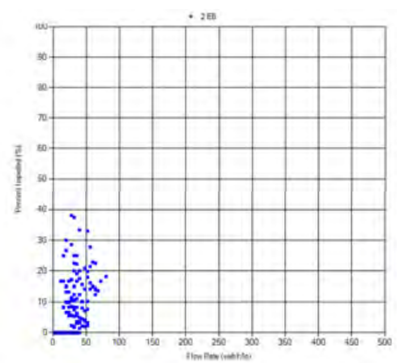

Detector C

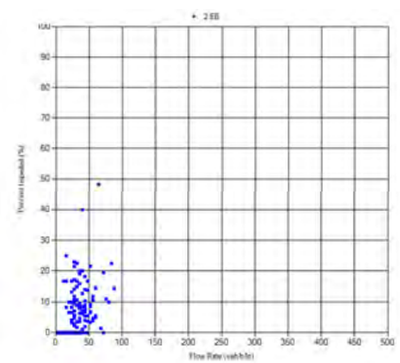

Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:





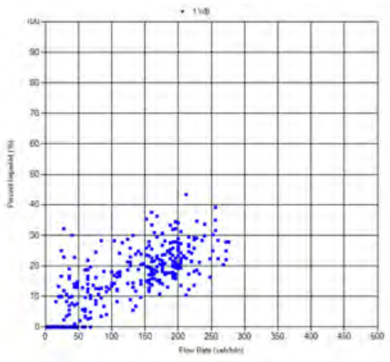


*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

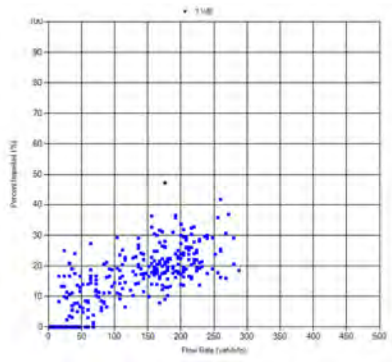
Detector B Detector C Detector E

Site 11: Percent impeded -Flow Relationship in Westbound (No passing lane) (East to the right)

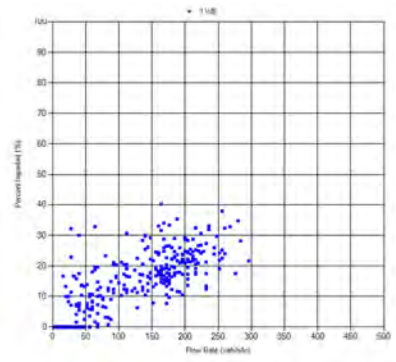
Regular Lane:



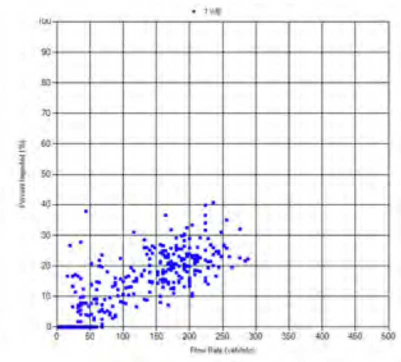
Detector A



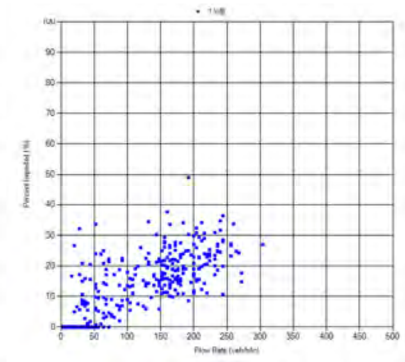
Detector B



Detector C



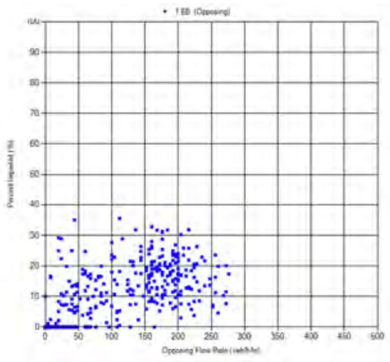
Detector E



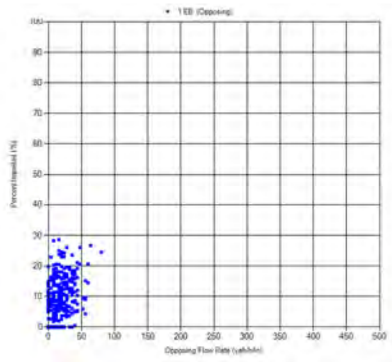
Detector F

Site 11: Percent impeded-opposing flow Relationship in Eastbound (East to the right)

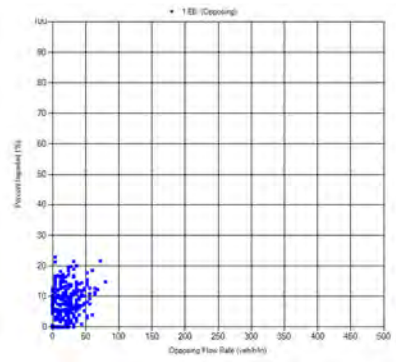
Regular Lane:



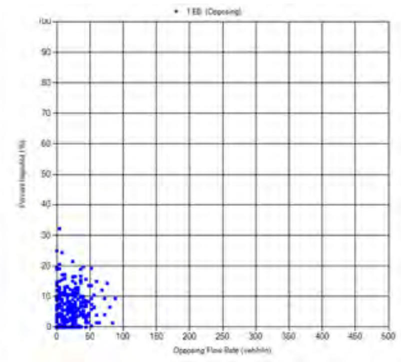
Detector A



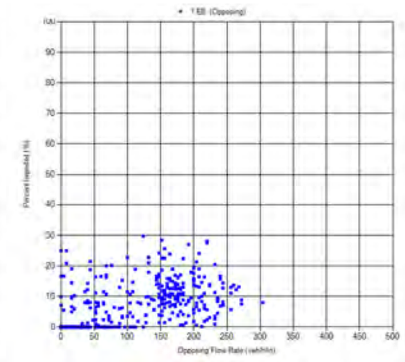
Detector B



Detector C

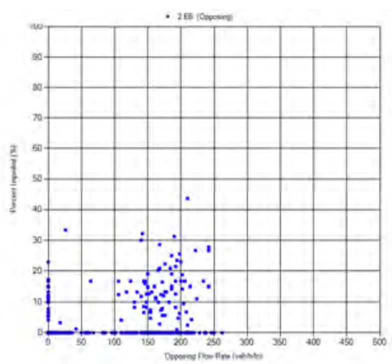


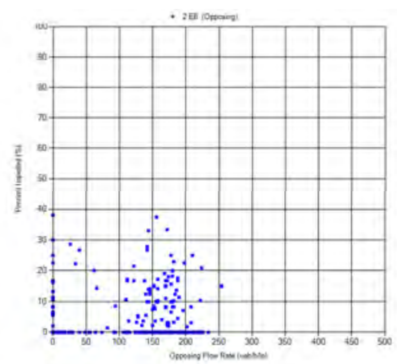
Detector E

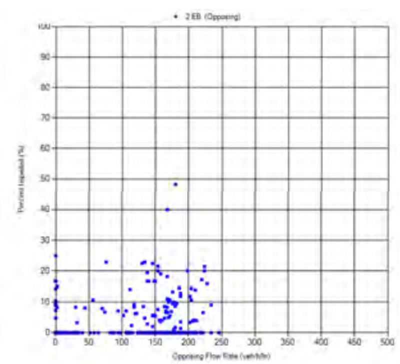


Detector F

Passing Lane:







*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

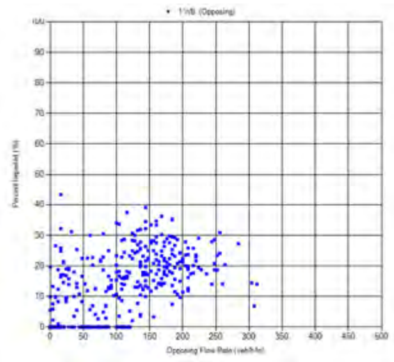
Detector B

Detector C

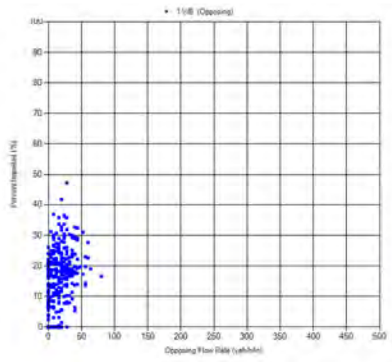
Detector E

Site 11: Percent impeded-opposing flow Relationship in Westbound (No passing lane) (East to the right)

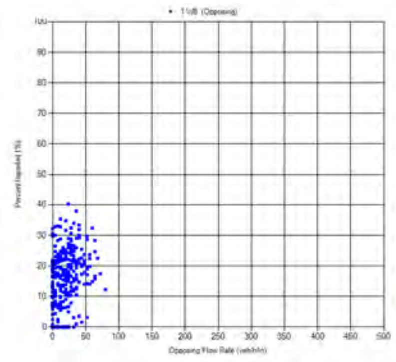
Regular Lane:



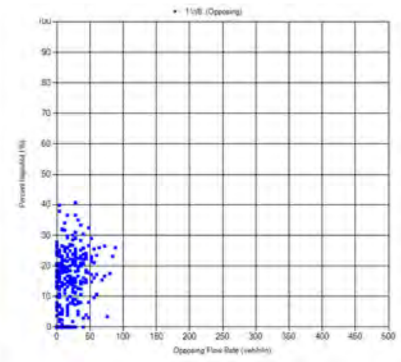
Detector A



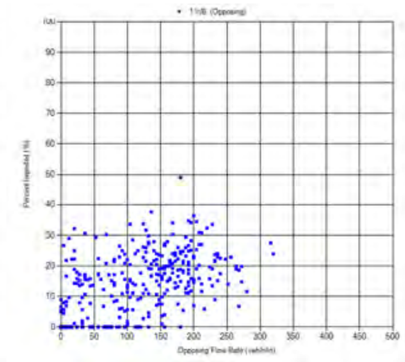
Detector B



Detector C



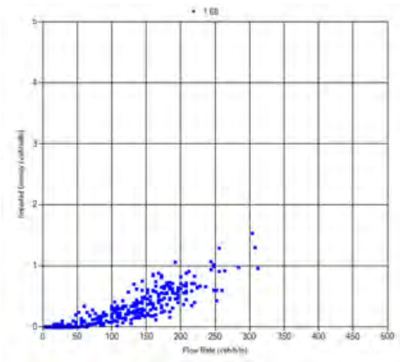
Detector E

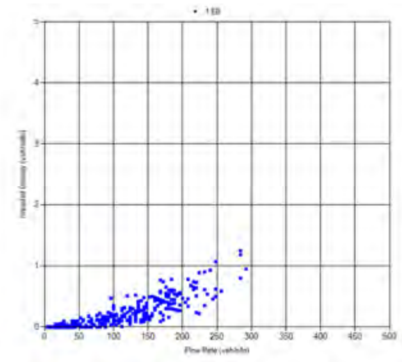


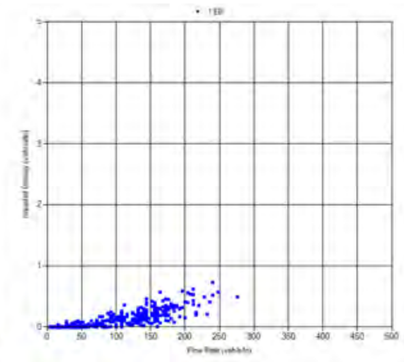
Detector F

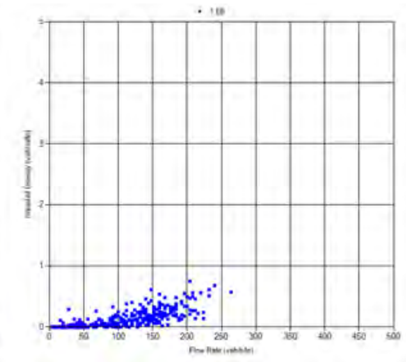
Site 11: Impeded density-Flow Relationship in Eastbound (East to the right)

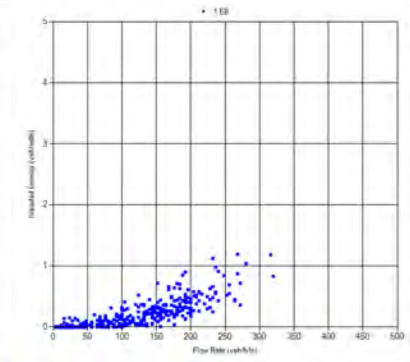
Regular Lane:


Detector A

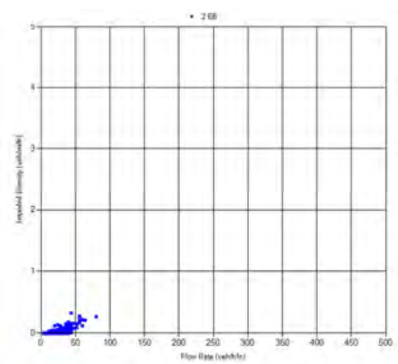

Detector B

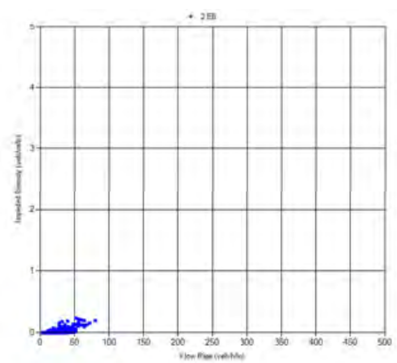

Detector C

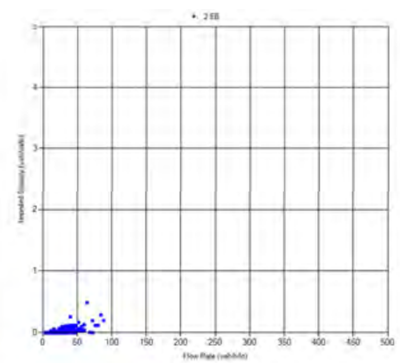

Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:





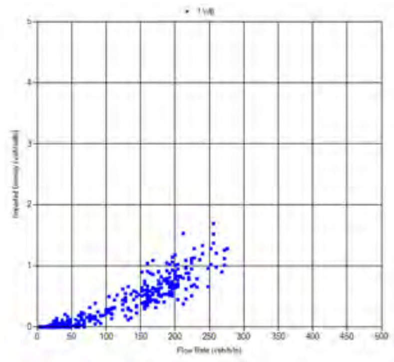


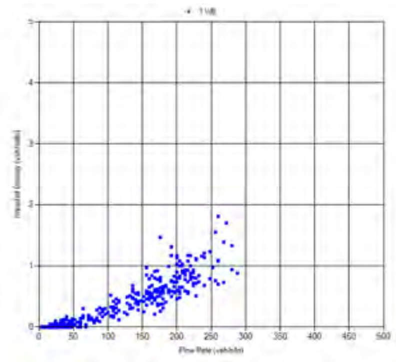
*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

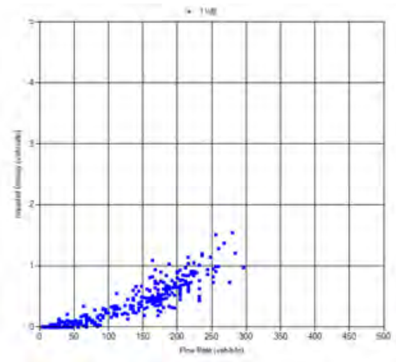
Detector B Detector C Detector E

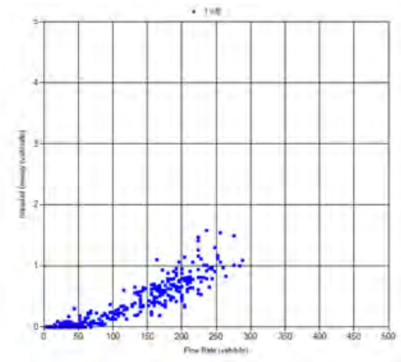
Site 11: Impeded density-Flow Relationship in Westbound (No passing lane) (East to the right)

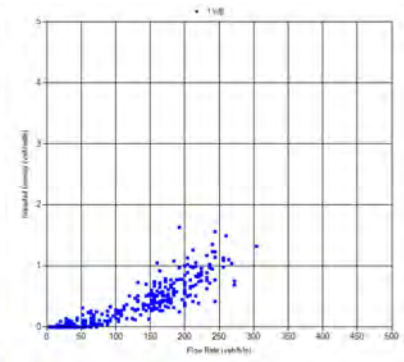
Regular Lane:


Detector A


Detector B


Detector C

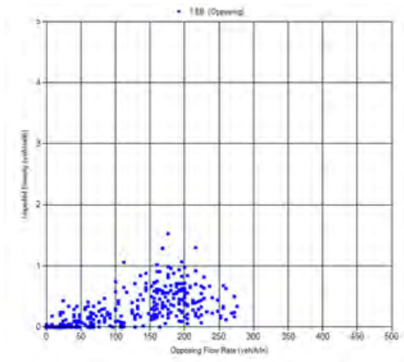

Detector E

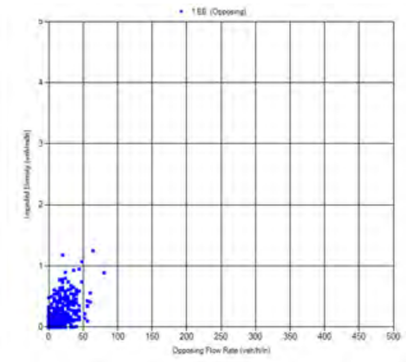

Detector F

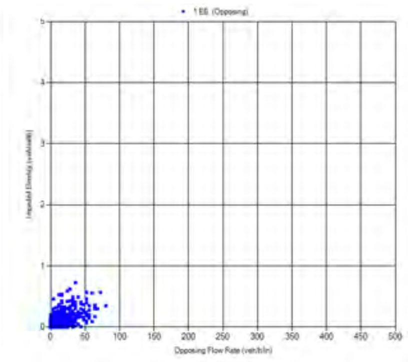
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

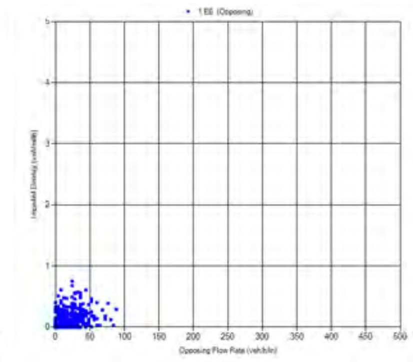
Site 11: Impeded density-opposing flow Relationship in Eastbound (East to the right)

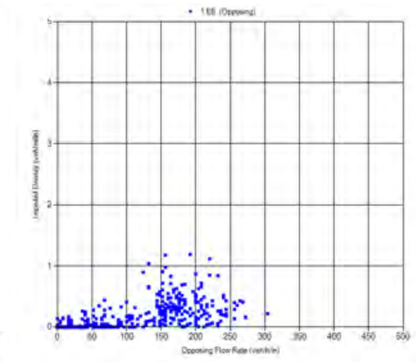
Regular Lane:


Detector A

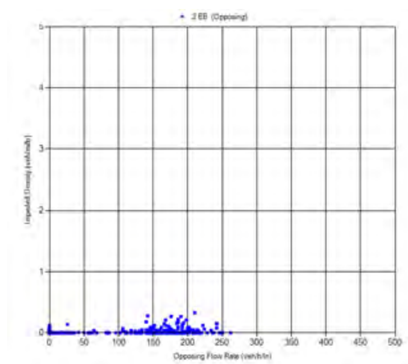

Detector B

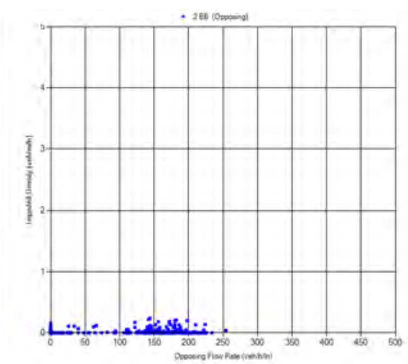

Detector C

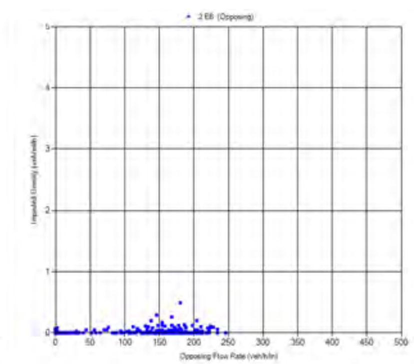

Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:







*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

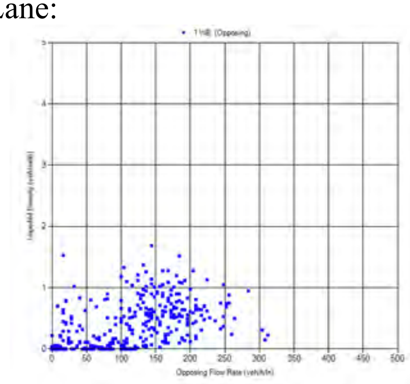
Detector B

Detector C

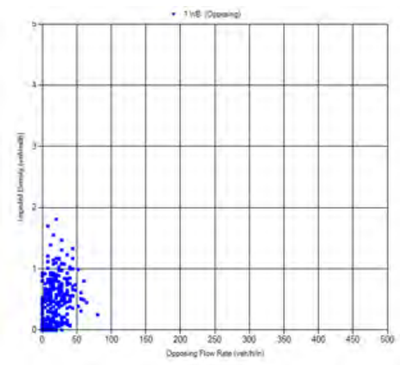
Detector E

Site 11: Impeded density -opposing flow Relationship in Westbound (No passing lane) (East to the right)

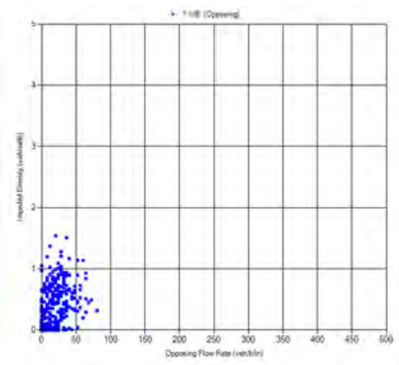
Regular Lane:



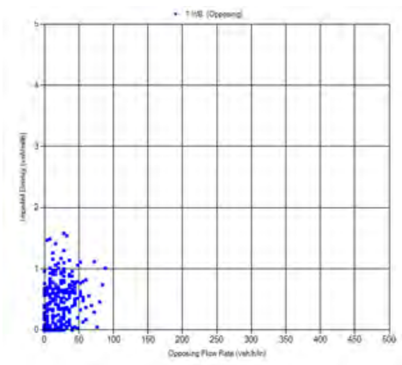
Detector A



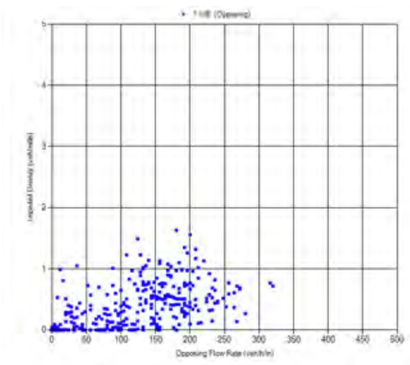
Detector B



Detector C



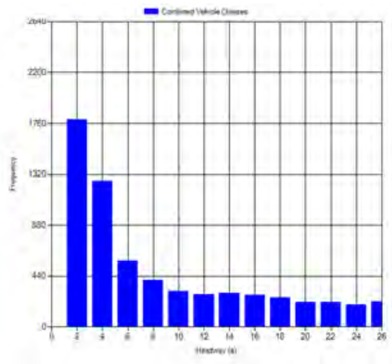
Detector E



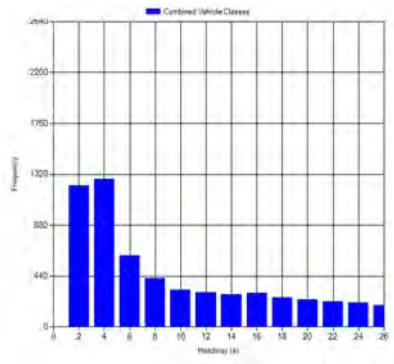
Detector F

Site 11: Headway distribution in Eastbound (East to the right)

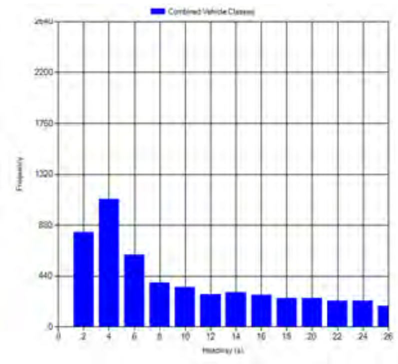
Regular Lane:



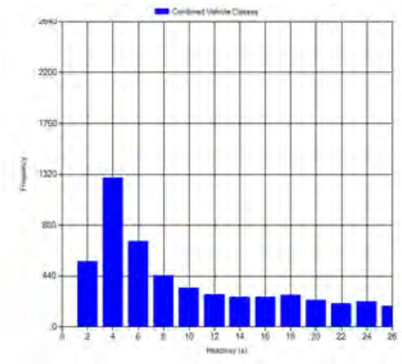
Detector A



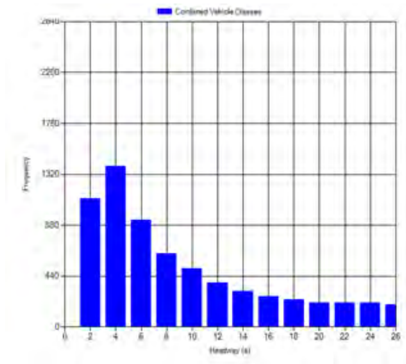
Detector B



Detector C

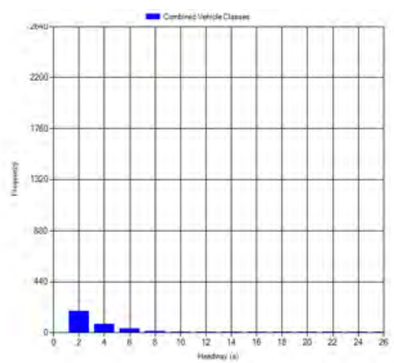


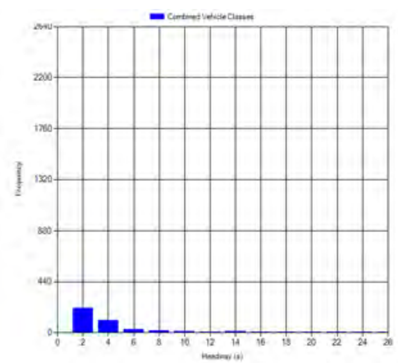
Detector E

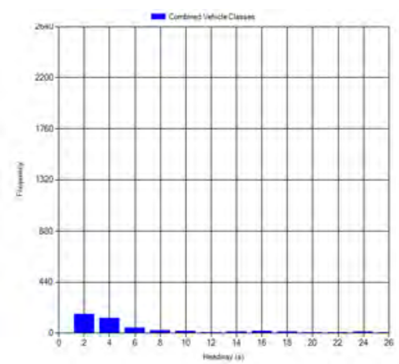


Detector F

Passing Lane:







*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

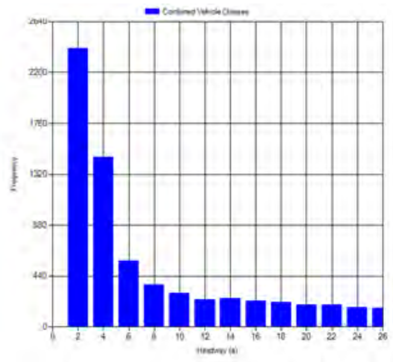
Detector B

Detector C

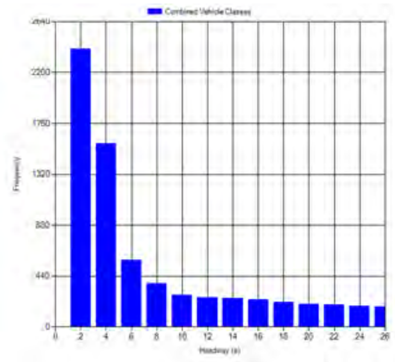
Detector E

Site 11: Headway distribution in Westbound (No passing lane) (East to the right)

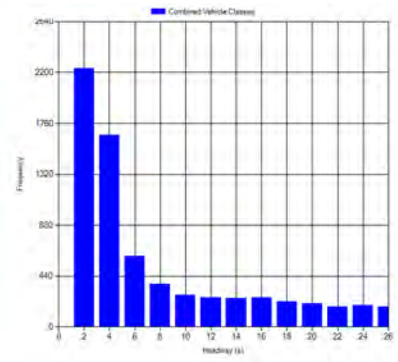
Regular Lane:



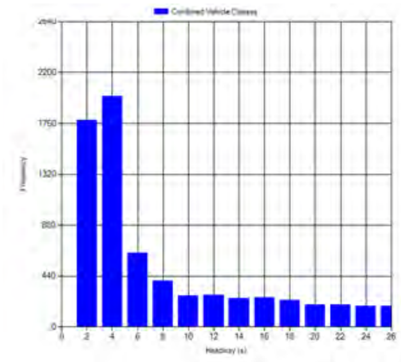
Detector A



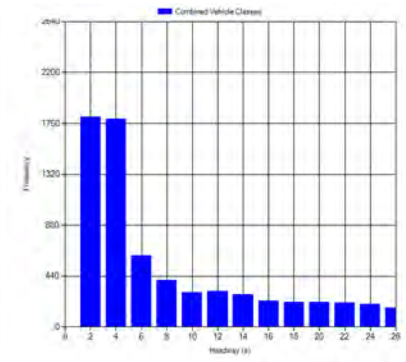
Detector B



Detector C



Detector E

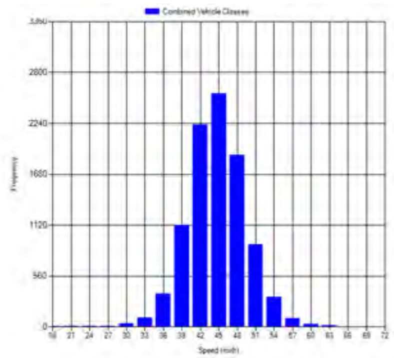


Detector F

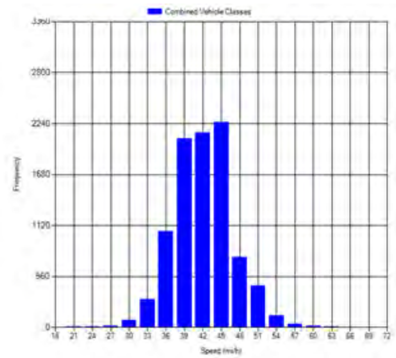
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 11: Speed distribution in Eastbound (East to the right)

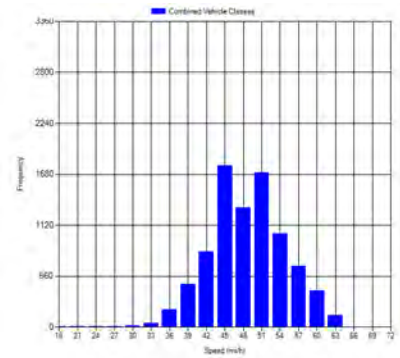
Regular Lane:



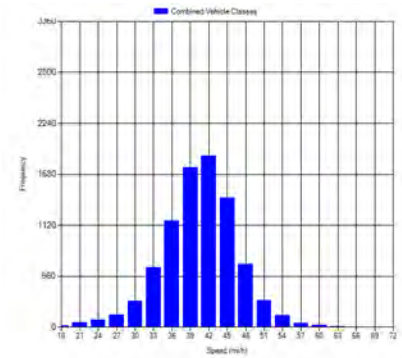
Detector A



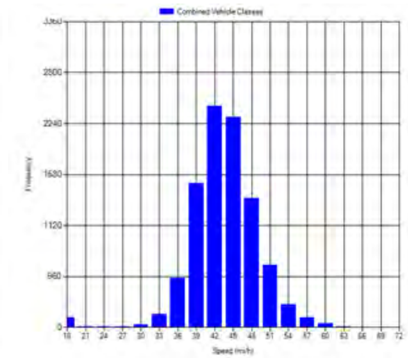
Detector B



Detector C

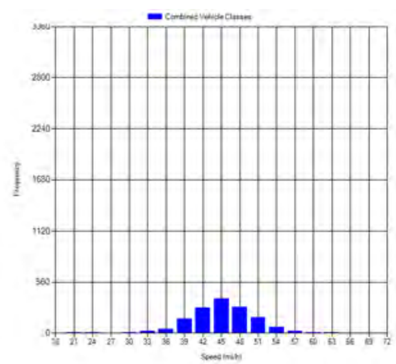


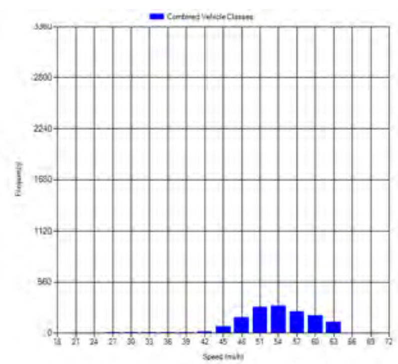
Detector E

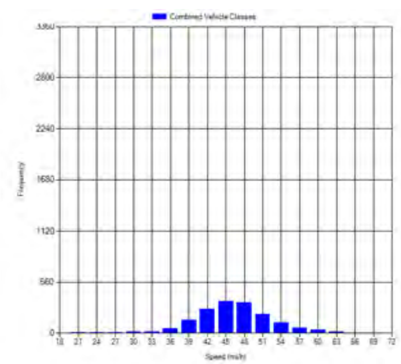


Detector F

Passing Lane:







*Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

Detector B

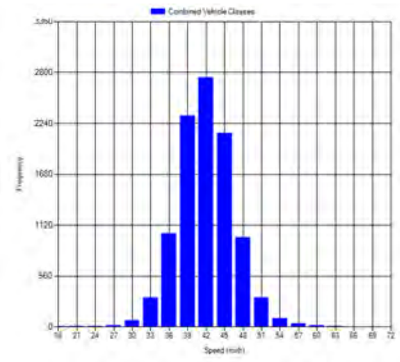
Detector C

Detector E

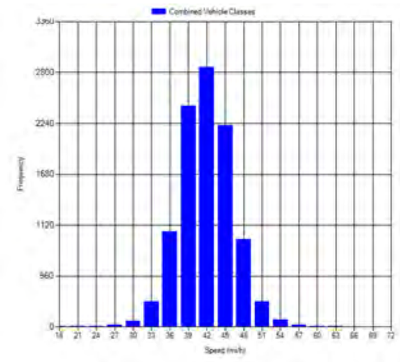
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 11: Speed distribution in Westbound (No passing lane) (East to the right)

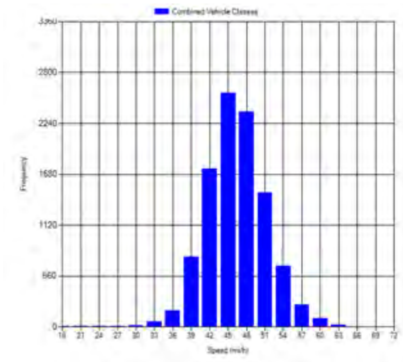
Regular Lane:



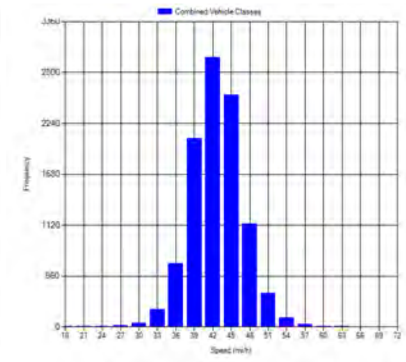
Detector A



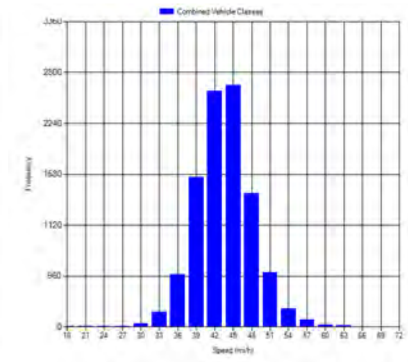
Detector B



Detector C



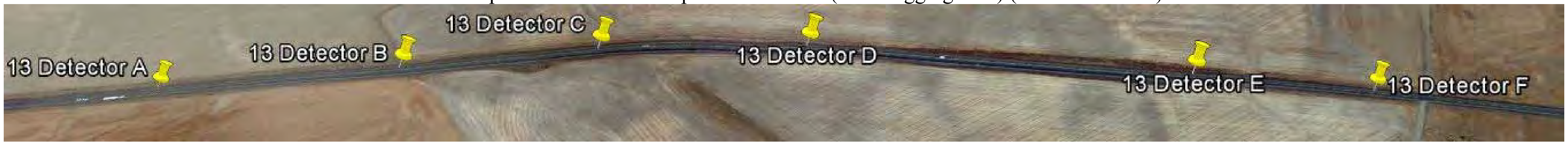
Detector E



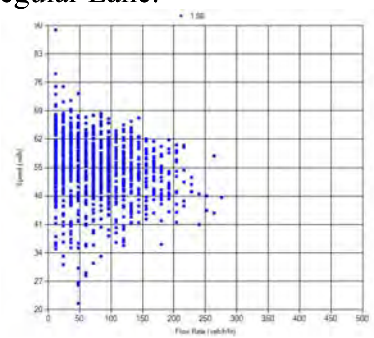
Detector F

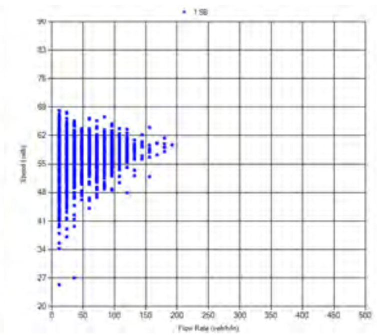
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

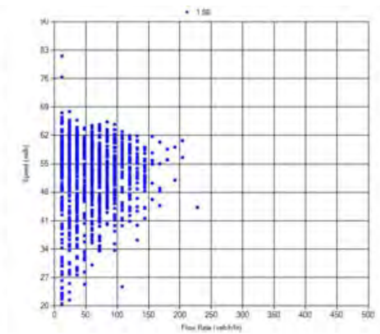
Site 13: Speed-flow Relationship in Southbound (5-min aggregation) (North to the left)

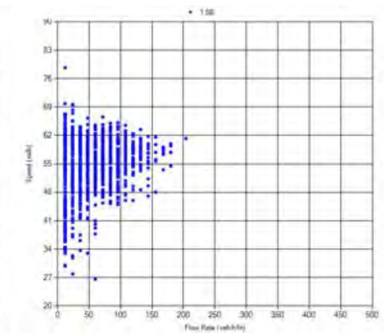


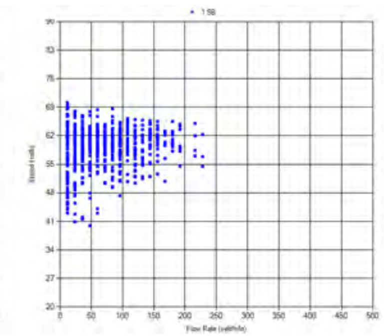
Regular Lane:

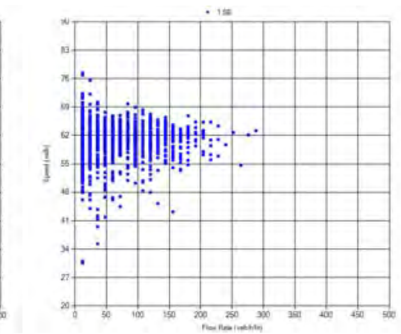

Detector A


Detector B

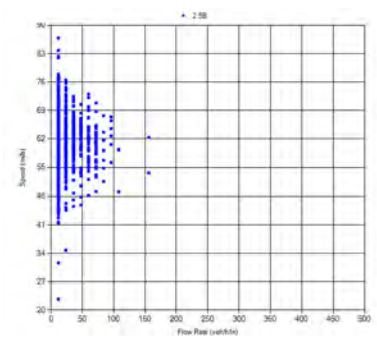

Detector C

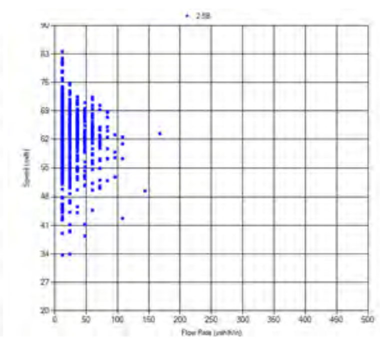

Detector D

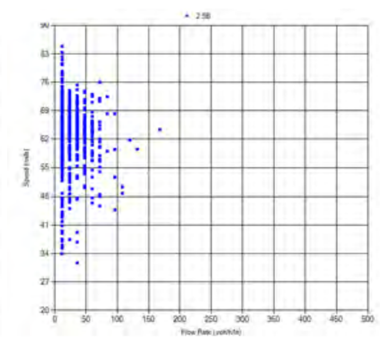

Detector E


Detector F

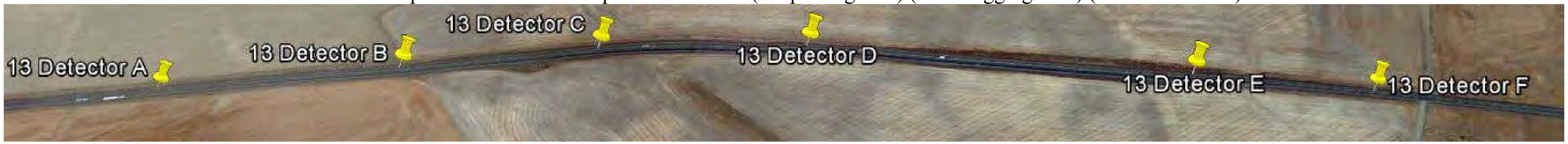
Passing Lane:


Detector B

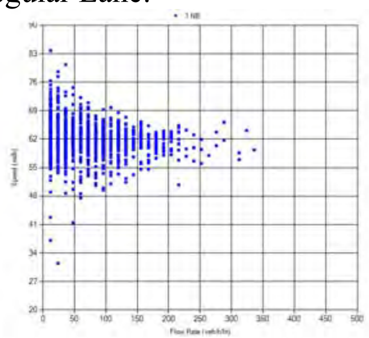

Detector C


Detector D

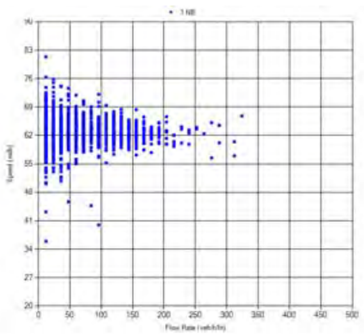
Site 13: Speed-flow Relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (5-min aggregation) (North to the left)



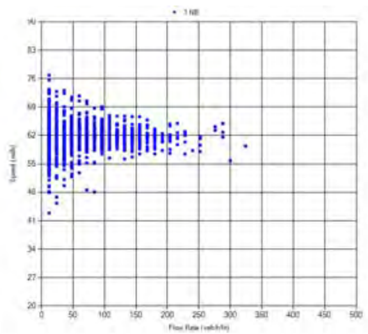
Regular Lane:



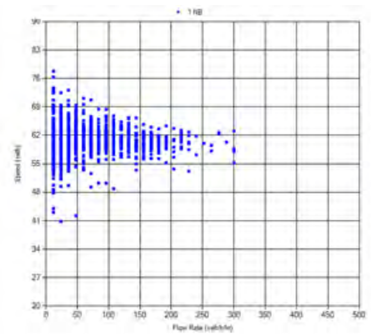
Detector A



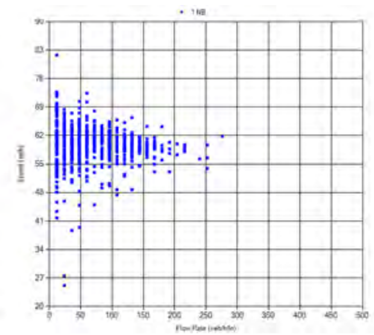
Detector B



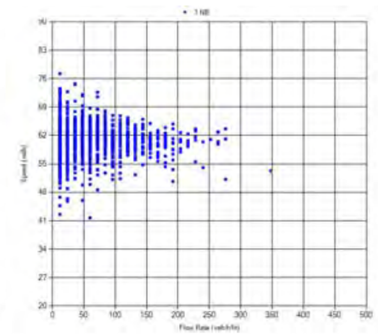
Detector C



Detector D

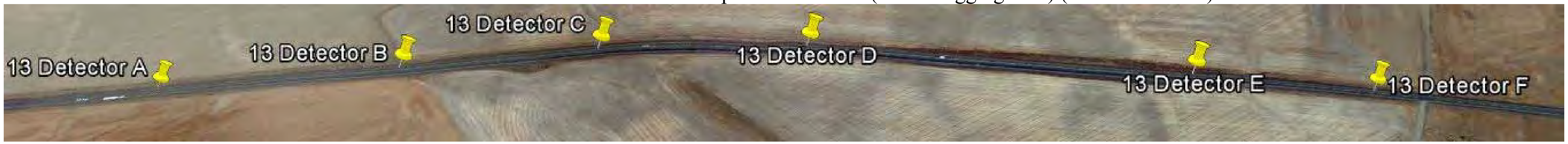


Detector E

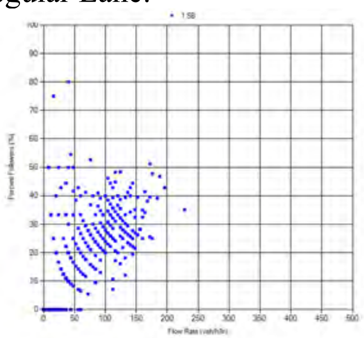


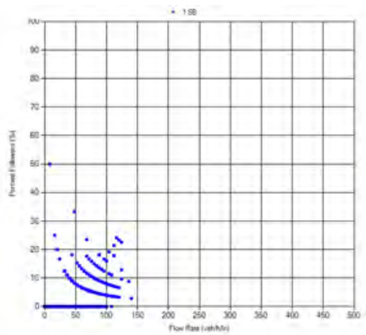
Detector F

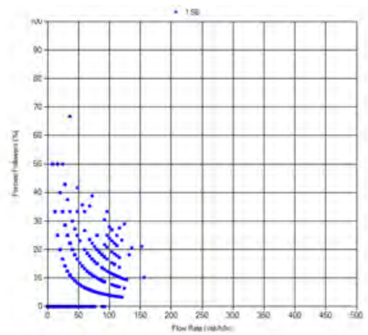
Site 13: Percent follower-flow Relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

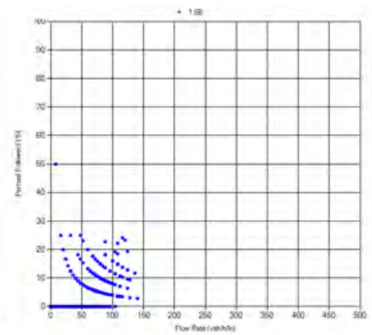


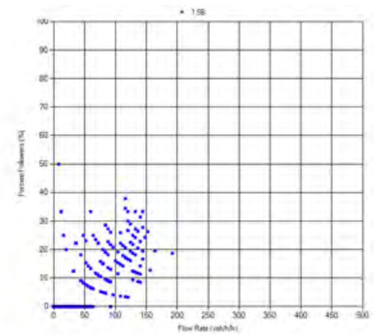
Regular Lane:

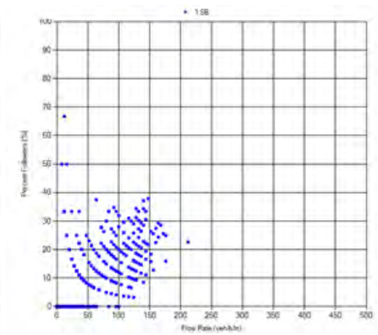

Detector A


Detector B

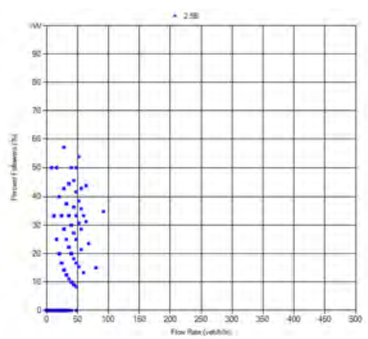

Detector C

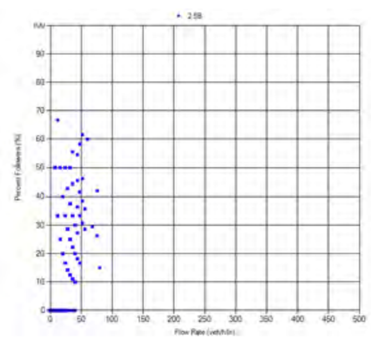

Detector D

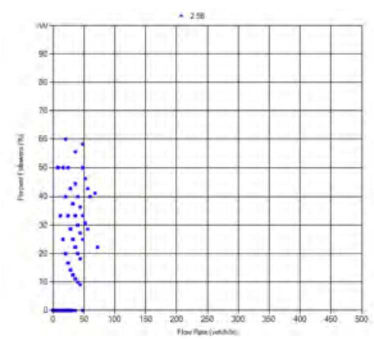

Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:

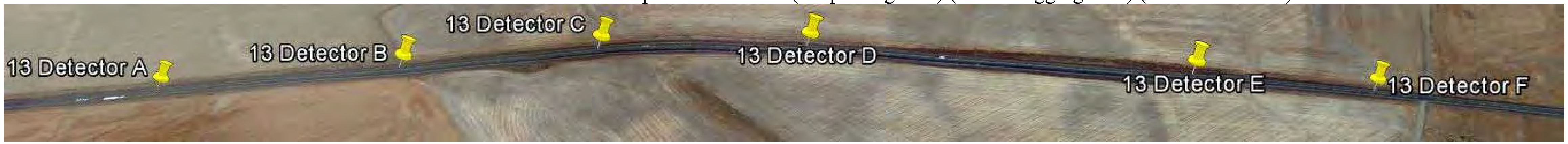

Detector B


Detector C

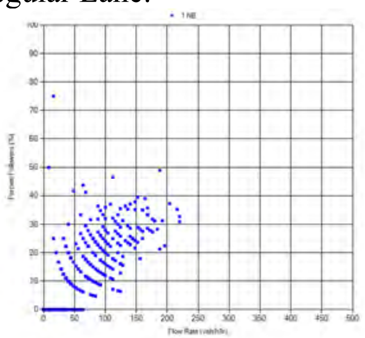

Detector D

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

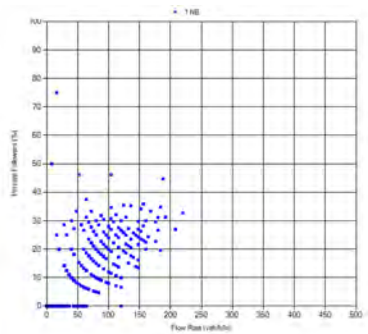
Site 13: Percent follower-flow Relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



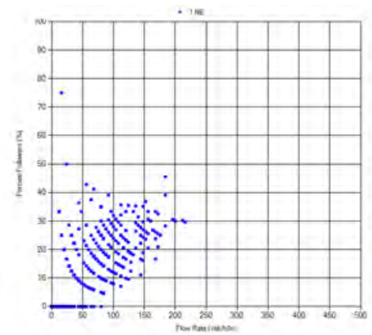
Regular Lane:



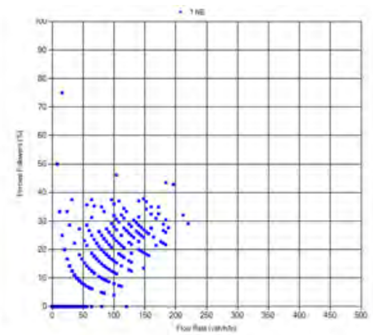
Detector A



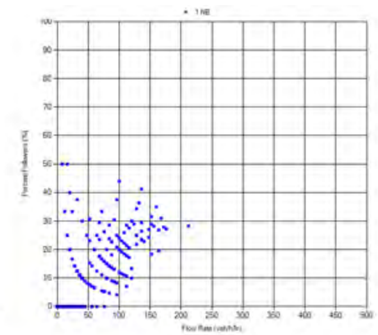
Detector B



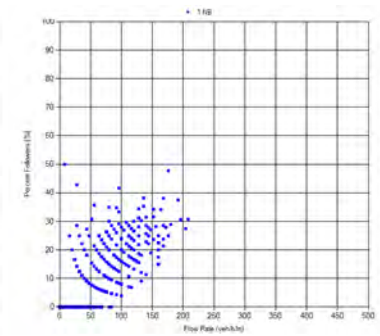
Detector C



Detector D



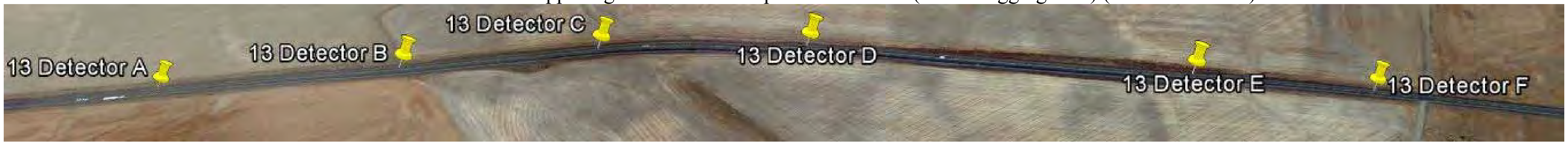
Detector E



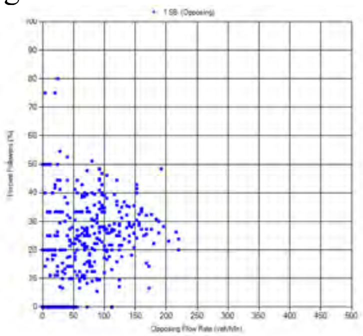
Detector F

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

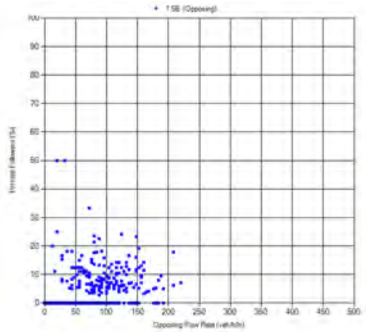
Site 13: Percent follower-opposing flow Relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



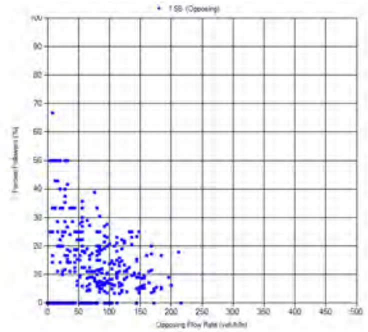
Regular Lane:



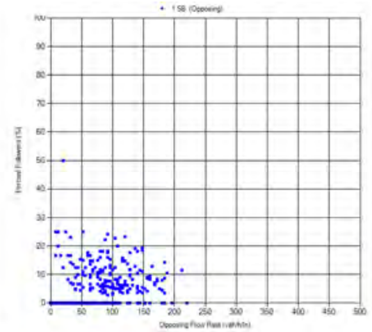
Detector A



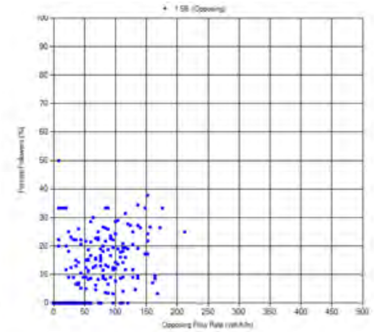
Detector B



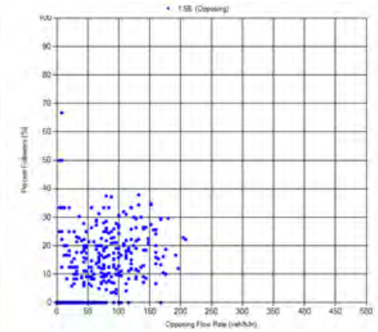
Detector C



Detector D

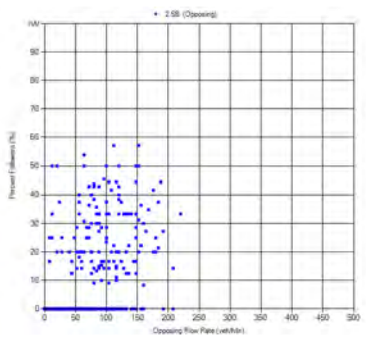


Detector E

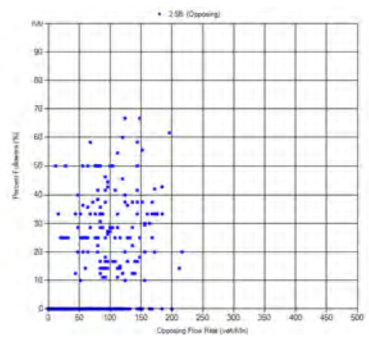


Detector F

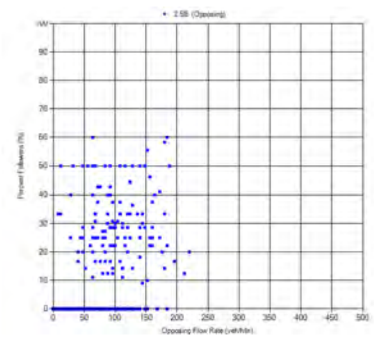
Passing Lane:



Detector B



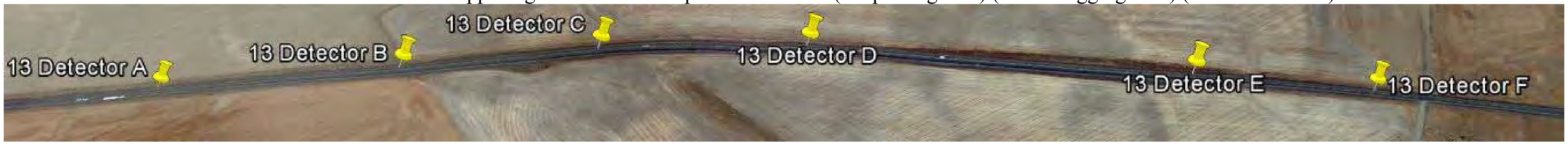
Detector C



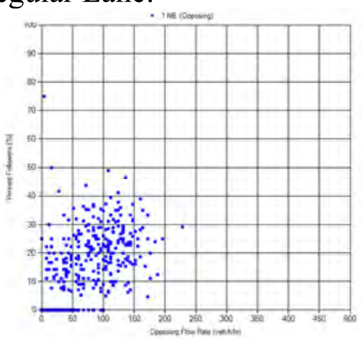
Detector D

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

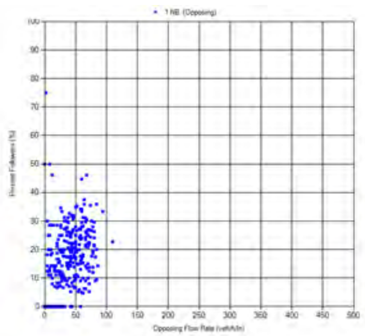
Site 13: Percent follower-opposing flow Relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



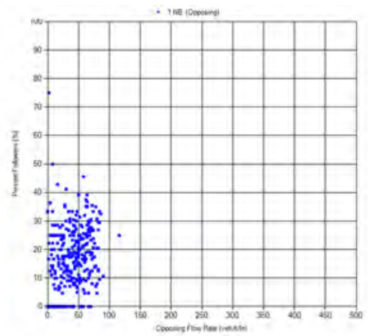
Regular Lane:



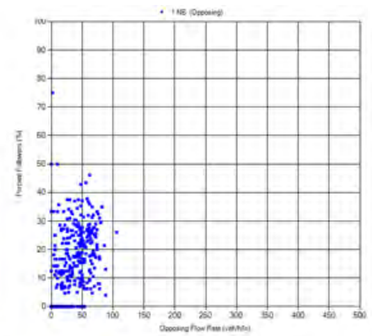
Detector A



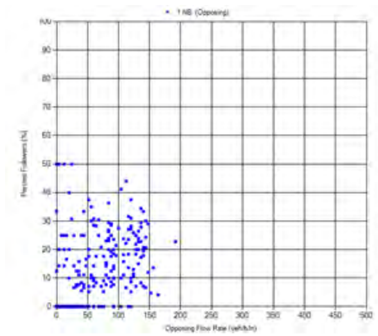
Detector B



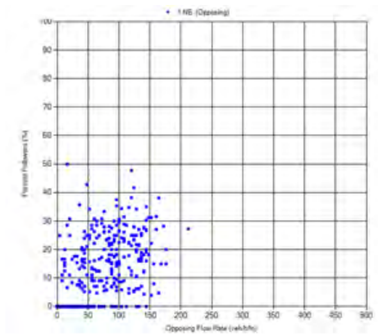
Detector C



Detector D

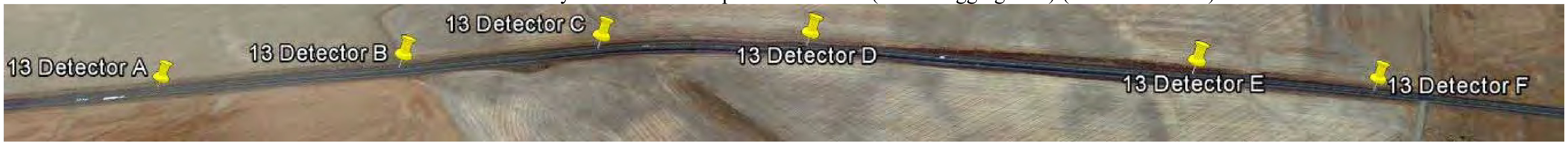


Detector E

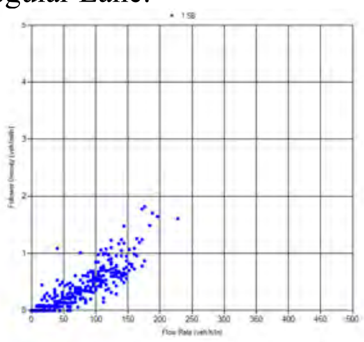


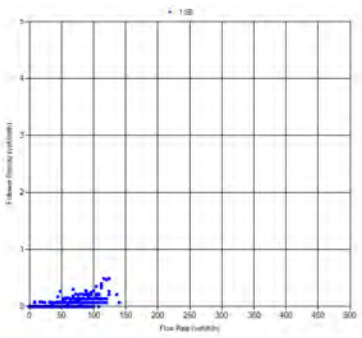
Detector F

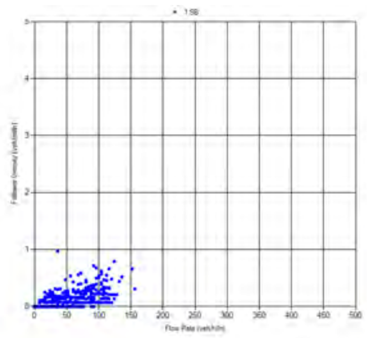
Site 13: Follower density-flow Relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

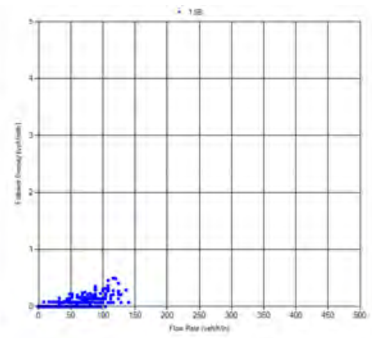


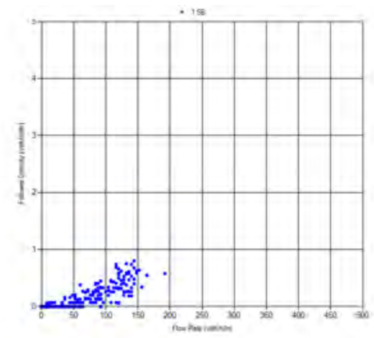
Regular Lane:

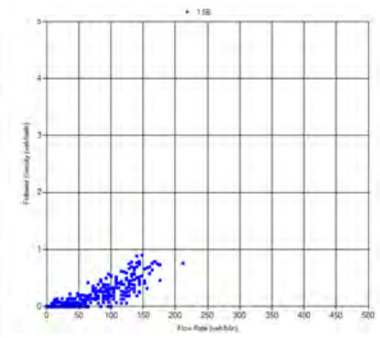

Detector A


Detector B

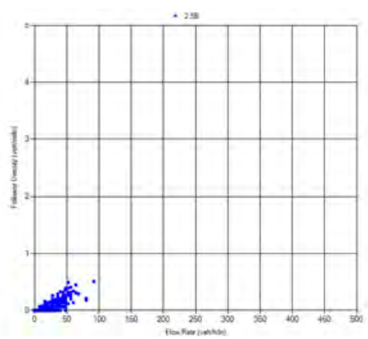

Detector C

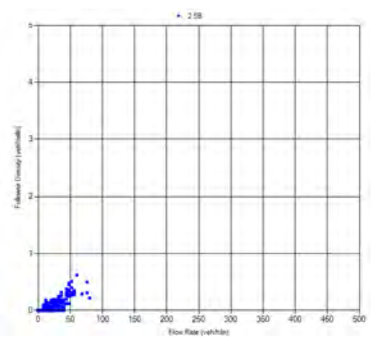

Detector D

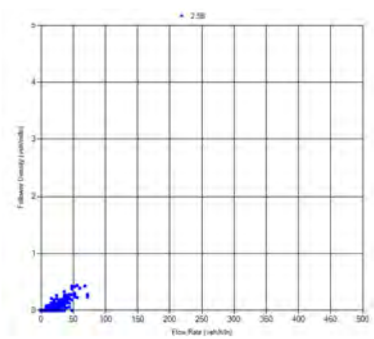

Detector E


Detector F

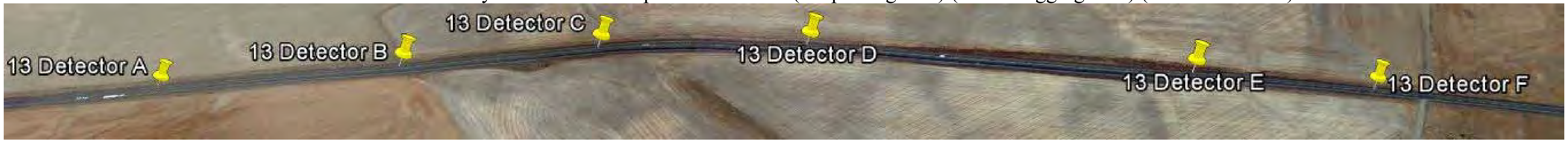
Passing Lane:


Detector B

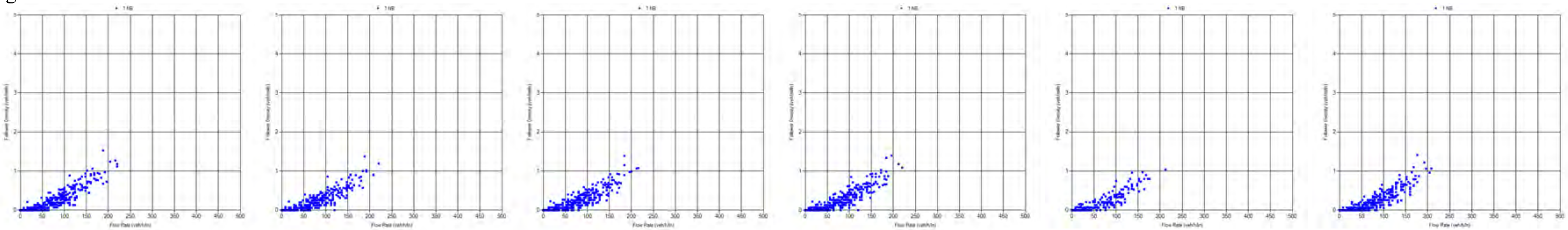

Detector C


Detector D

Site 13: Follower density-flow Relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

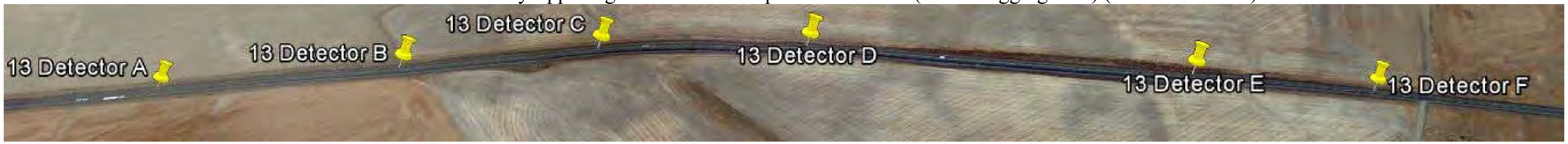


Regular Lane:

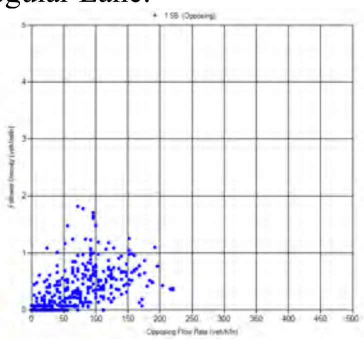


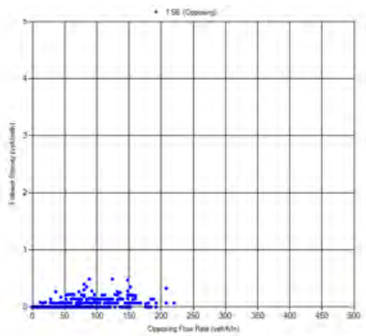
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

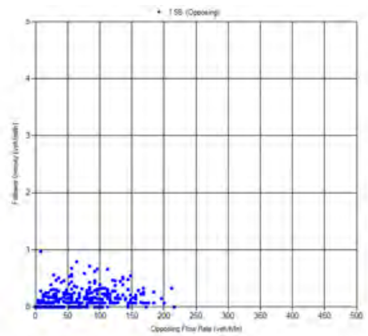
Site 13: Follower density-opposing flow Relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

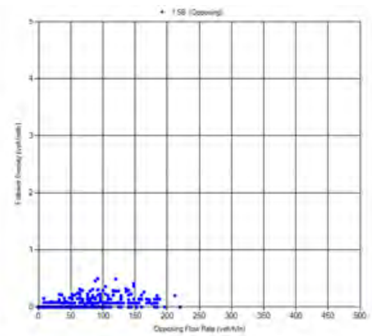


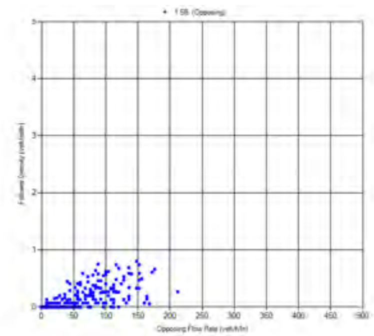
Regular Lane:

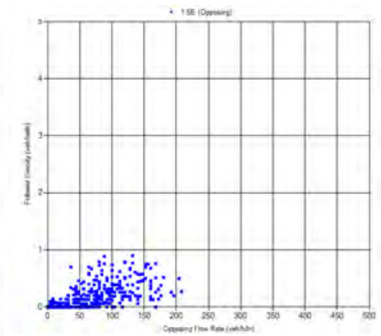

Detector A


Detector B

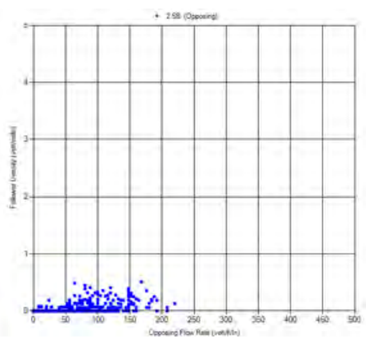

Detector C

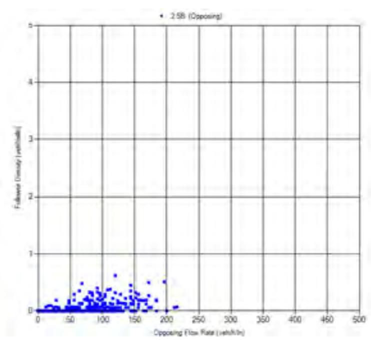

Detector D

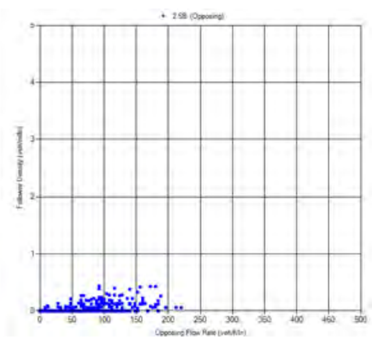

Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:

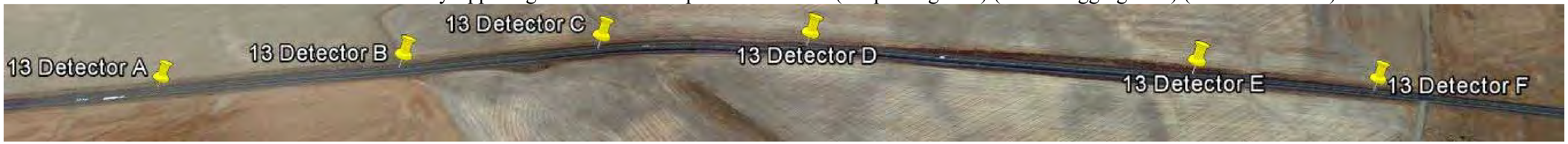

Detector B


Detector C

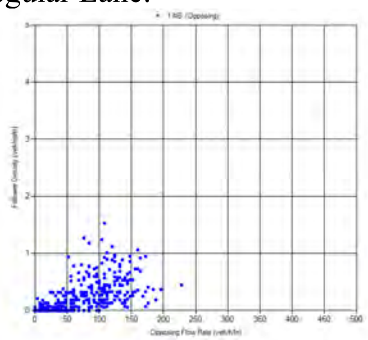

Detector D

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

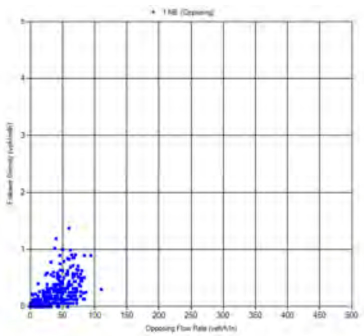
Site 13: Follower density-opposing flow Relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



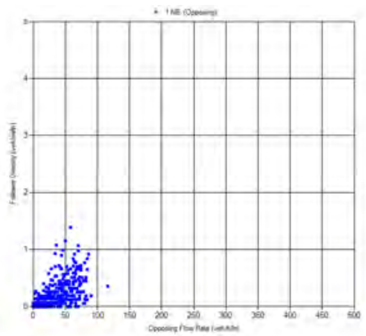
Regular Lane:



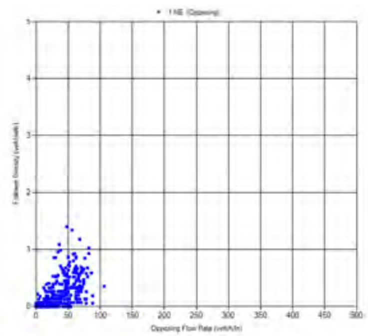
Detector A



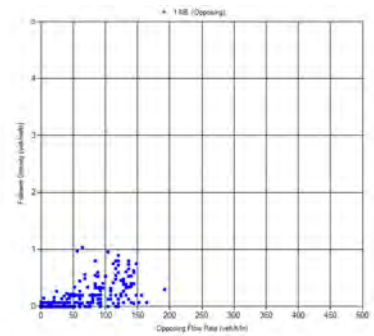
Detector B



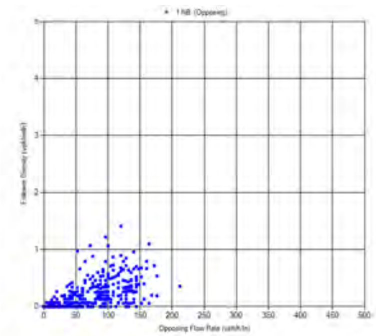
Detector C



Detector D



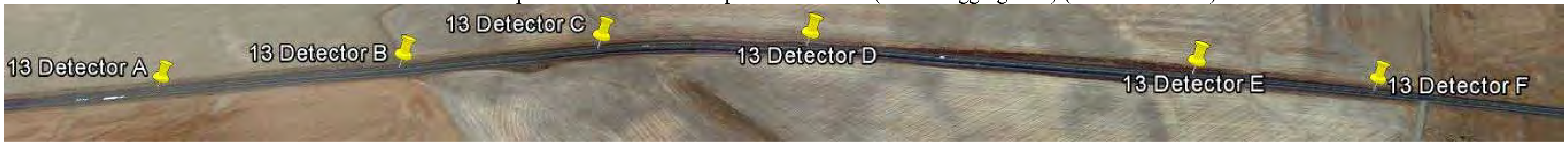
Detector E



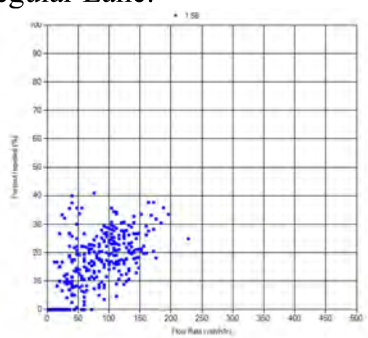
Detector F

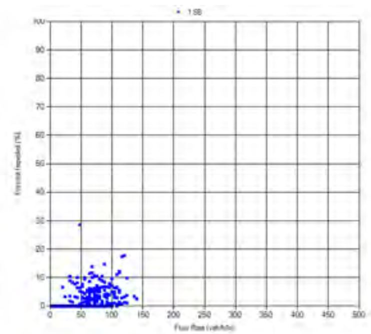
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

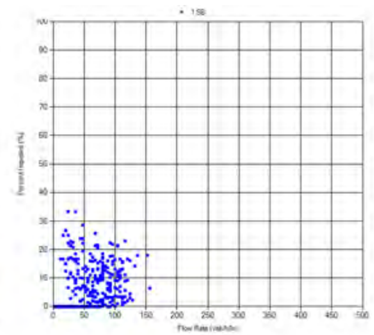
Site 13: Percent impeded- flow Relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

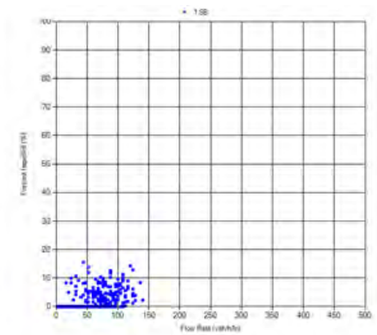


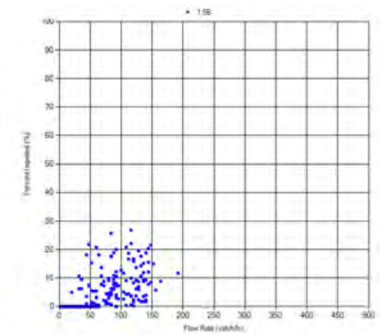
Regular Lane:

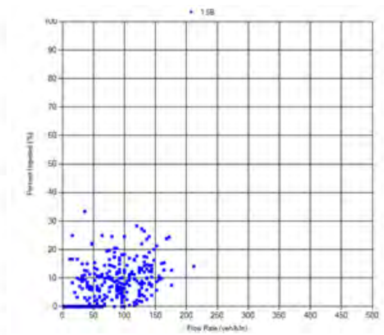

Detector A


Detector B

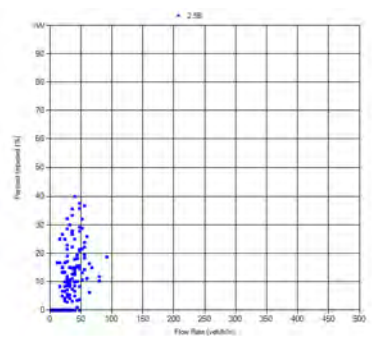

Detector C

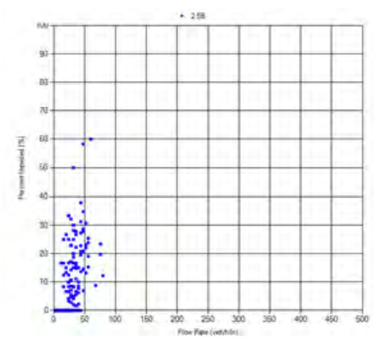

Detector D

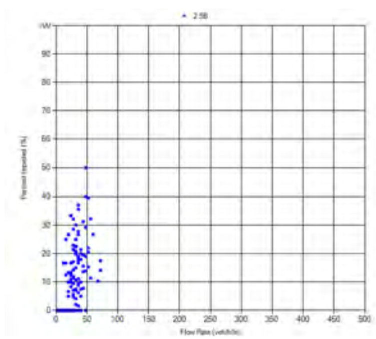

Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:

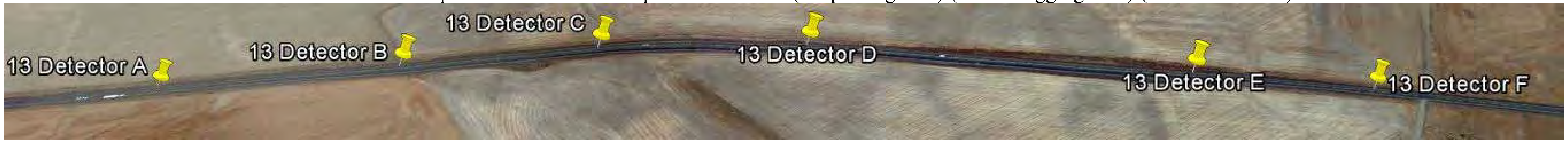

Detector B


Detector C

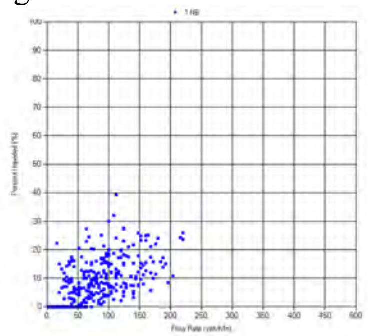

Detector D

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

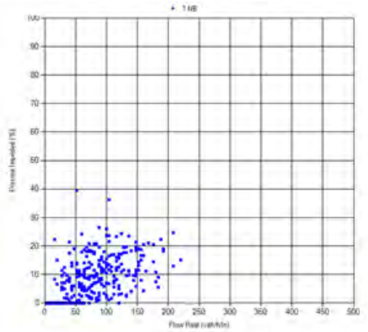
Site 13: Percent impeded-flow Relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



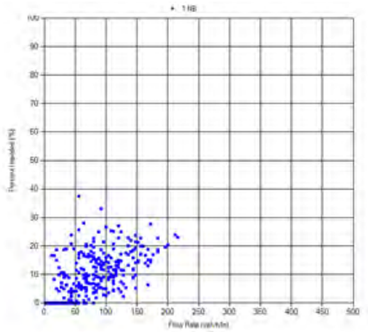
Regular Lane:



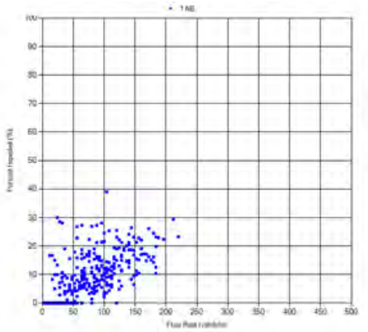
Detector A



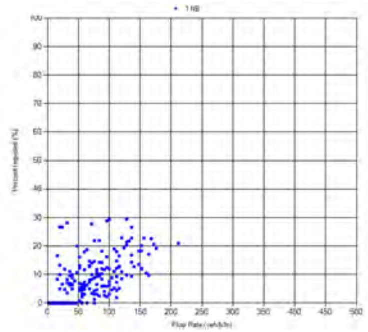
Detector B



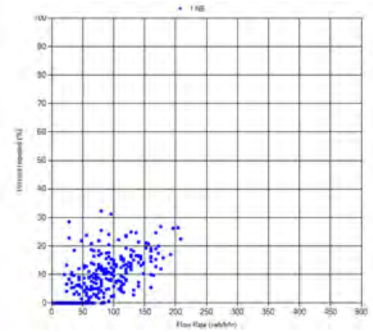
Detector C



Detector D

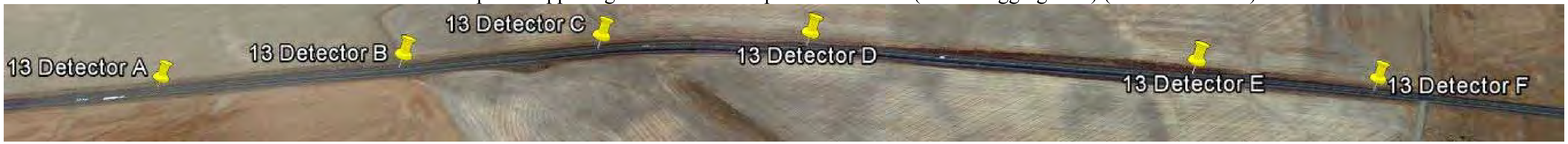


Detector E

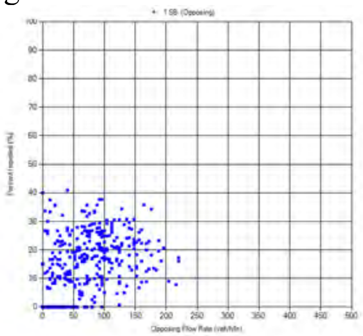


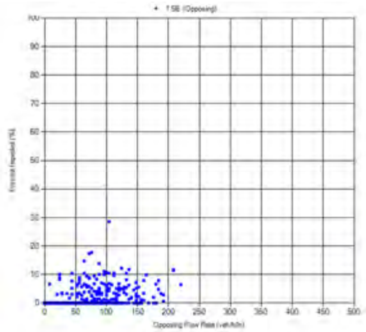
Detector F

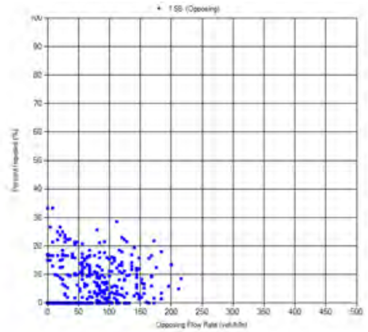
Site 13: Percent impeded-opposing flow Relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

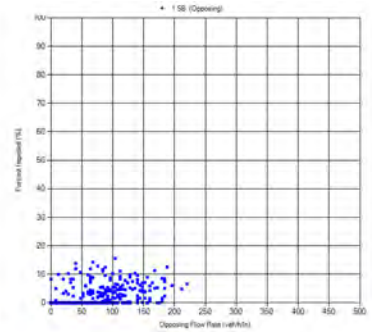


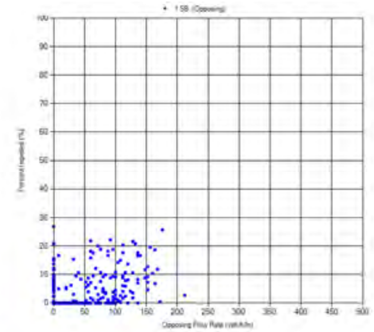
Regular Lane:

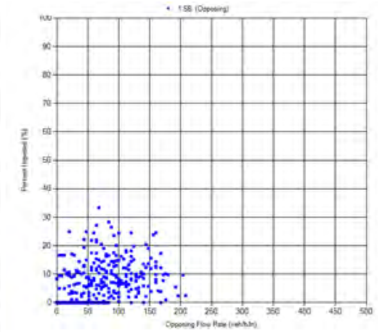

Detector A


Detector B

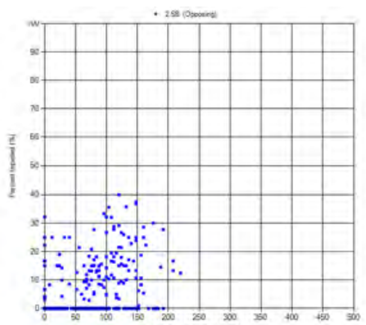

Detector C

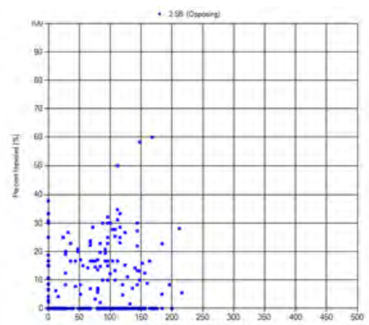

Detector D

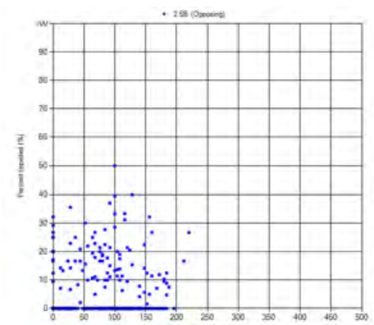

Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:

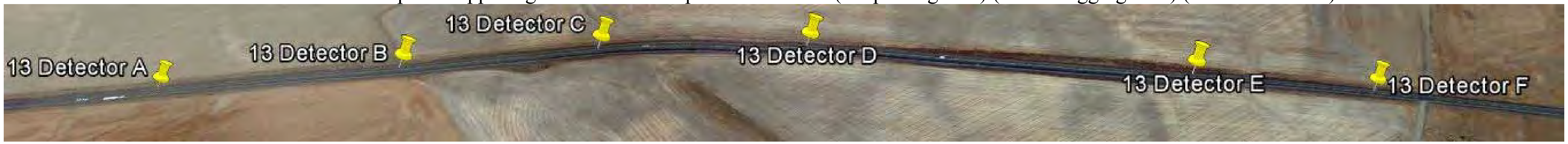

Detector B


Detector C

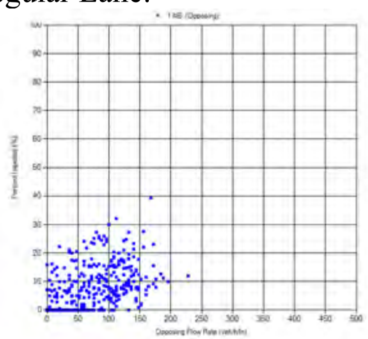

Detector D

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

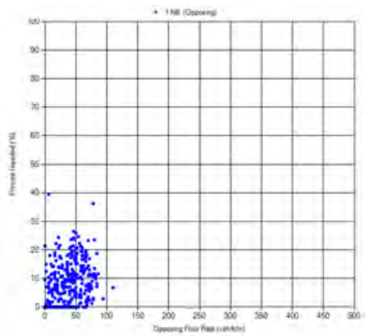
Site 13: Percent impeded-opposing flow Relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



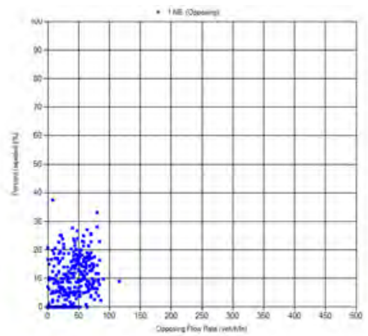
Regular Lane:



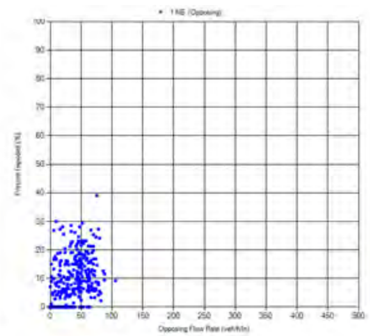
Detector A



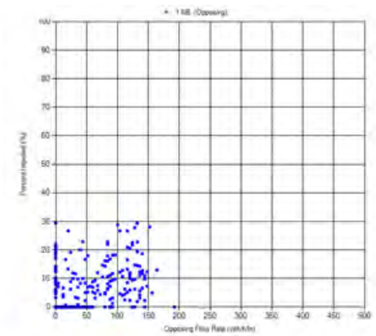
Detector B



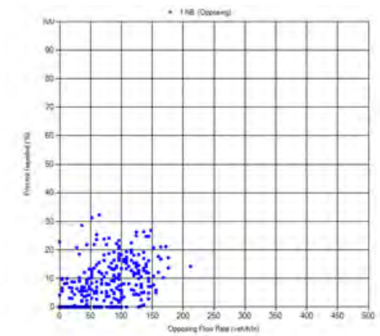
Detector C



Detector D

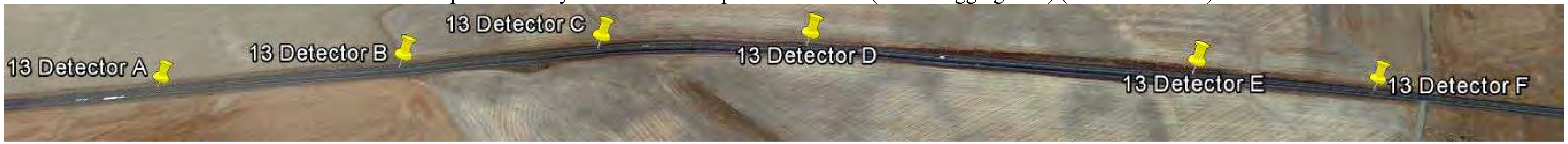


Detector E

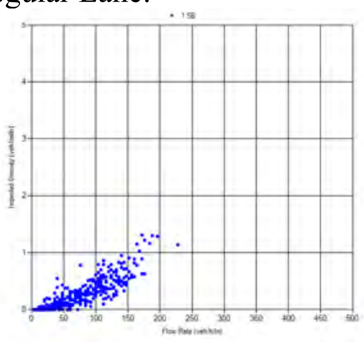


Detector F

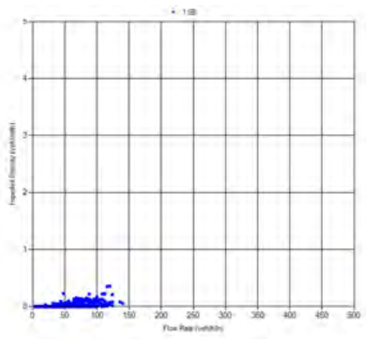
Site 13: Impeded density-flow Relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



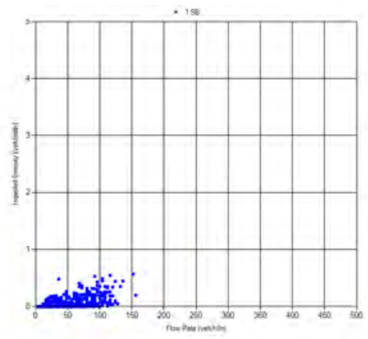
Regular Lane:



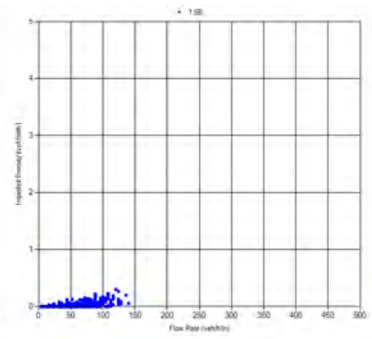
Detector A



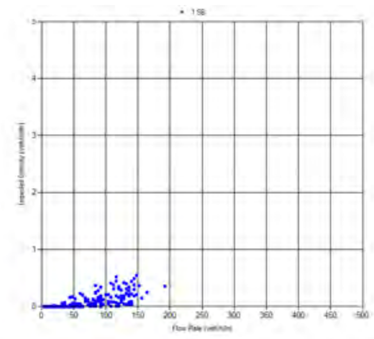
Detector B



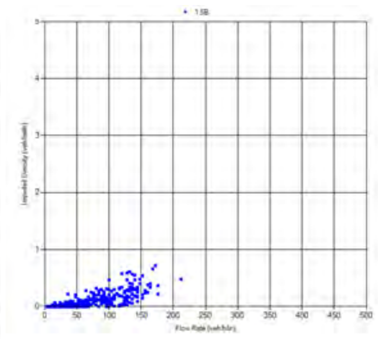
Detector C



Detector D

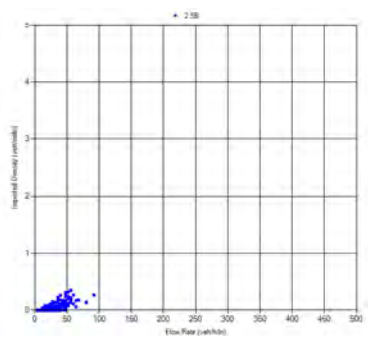


Detector E

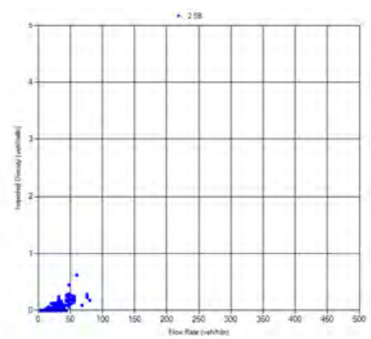


Detector F

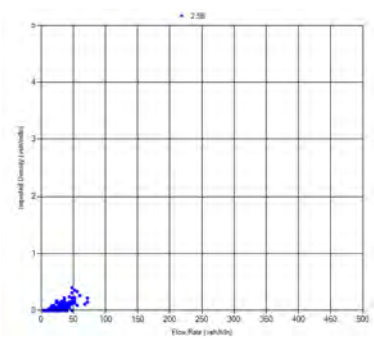
Passing Lane:



Detector B

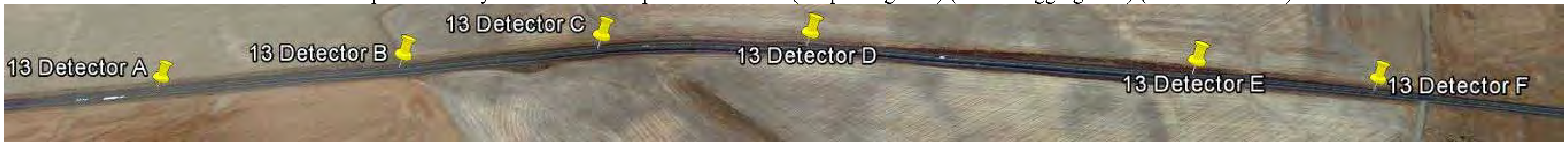


Detector C

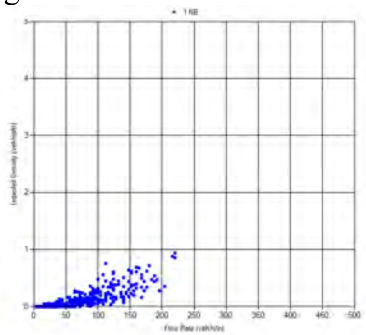


Detector D

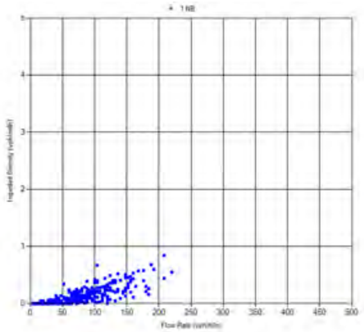
Site 13: Impeded density-flow Relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



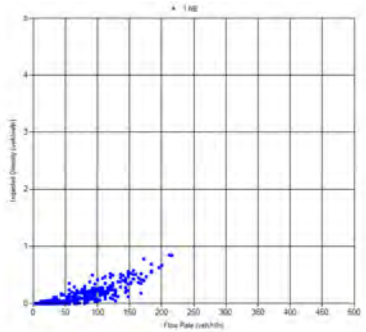
Regular Lane:



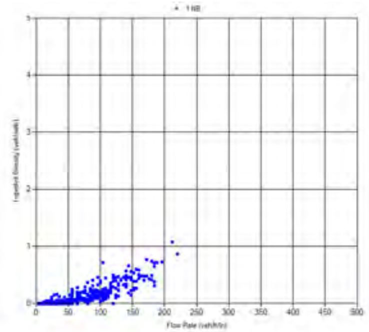
Detector A



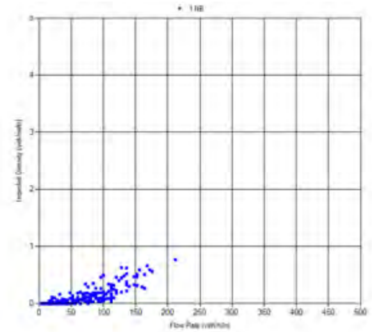
Detector B



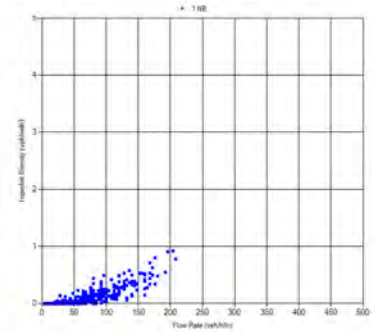
Detector C



Detector D



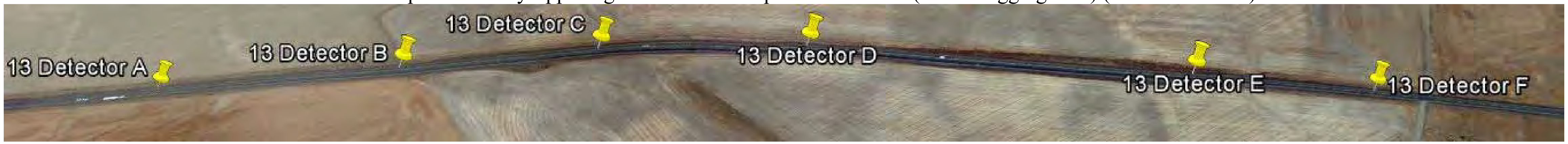
Detector E



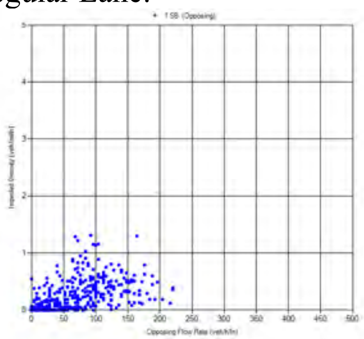
Detector F

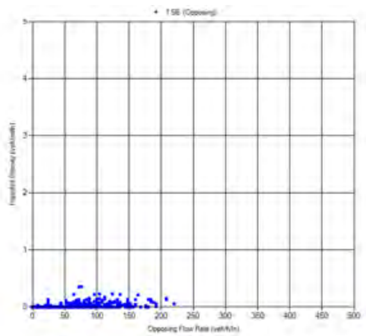
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

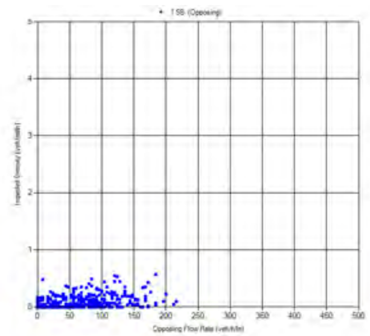
Site 13: Impeded density-opposing flow Relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

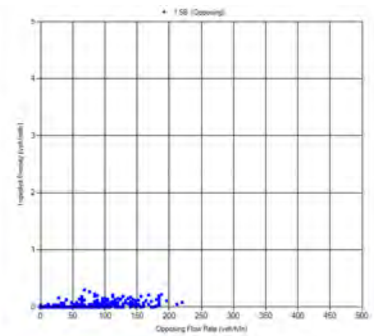


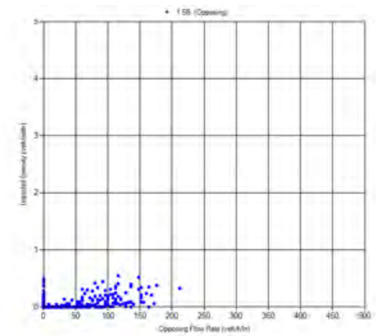
Regular Lane:

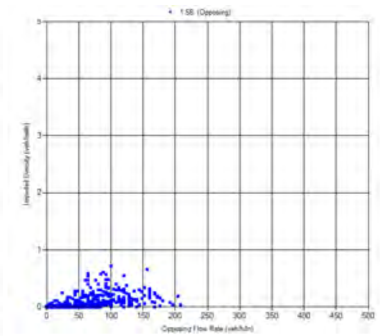

Detector A


Detector B

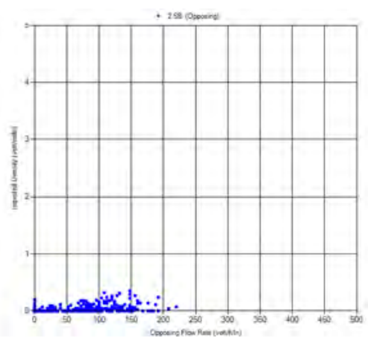

Detector C

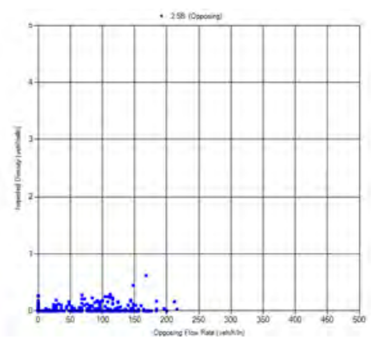

Detector D

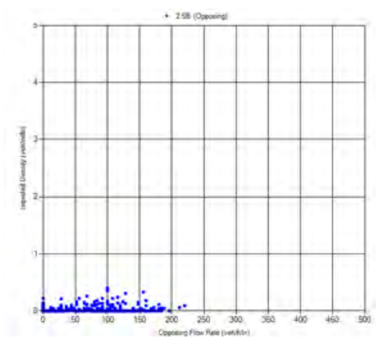

Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:

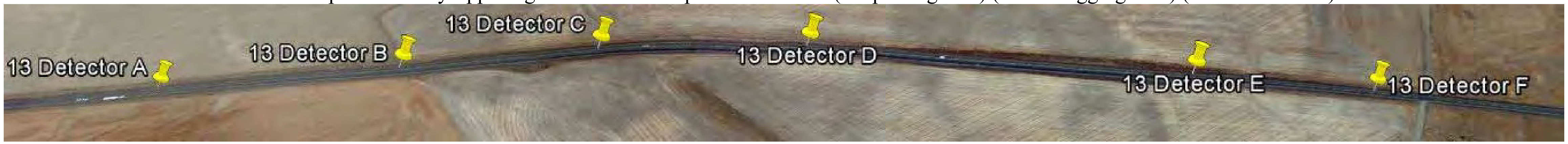

Detector B


Detector C

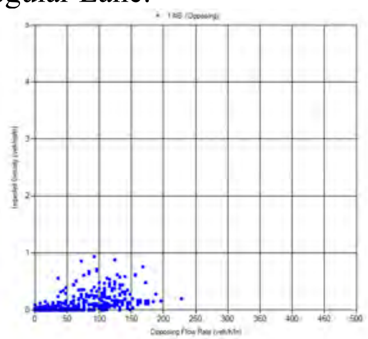
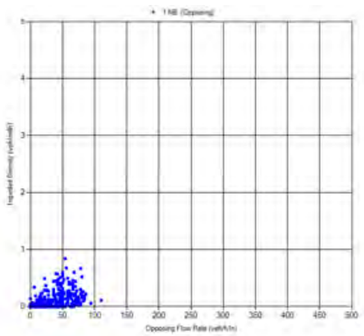
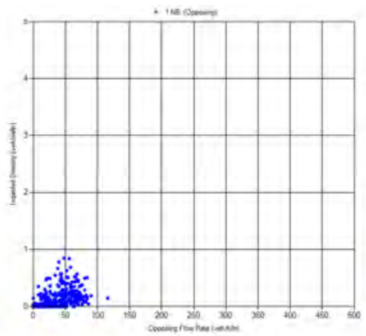
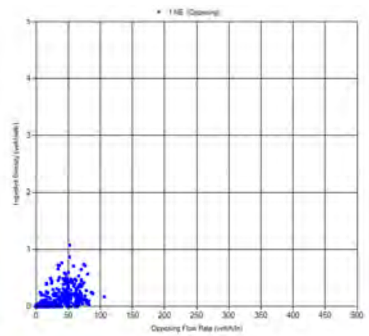
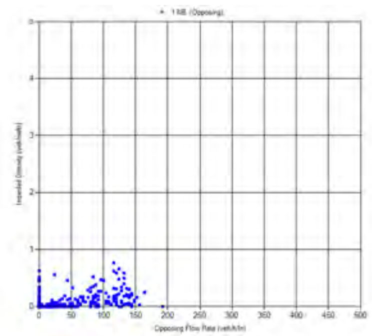
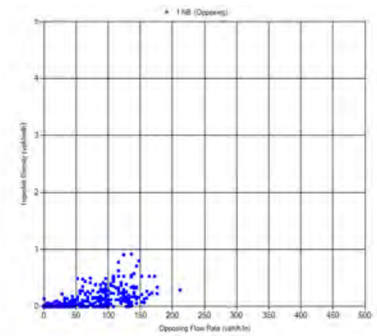

Detector D

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 13: Impeded density-opposing flow Relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

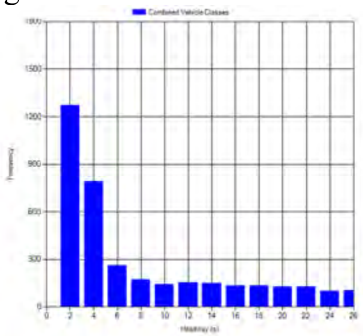


Regular Lane:

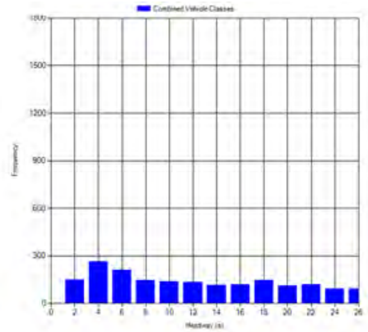
					
Detector A	Detector B	Detector C	Detector D	Detector E	Detector F

Site 13: Headway distribution in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

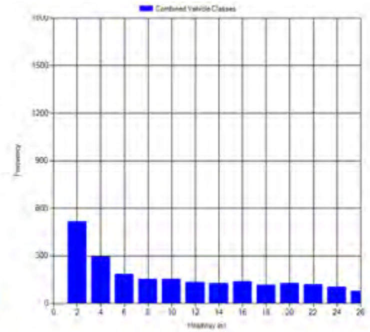
Regular Lane:



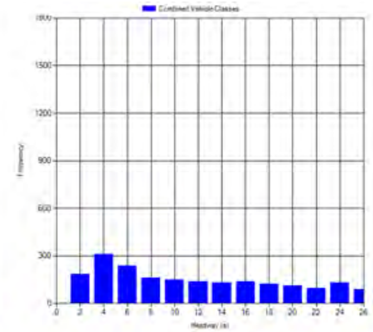
Detector A



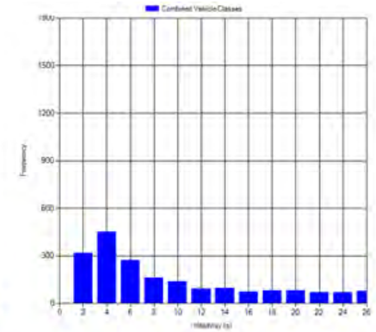
Detector B



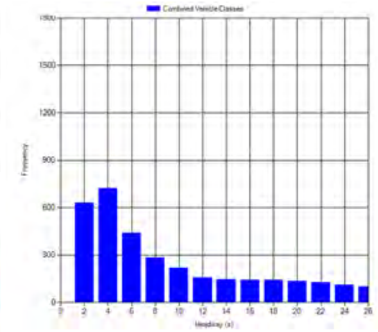
Detector C



Detector D

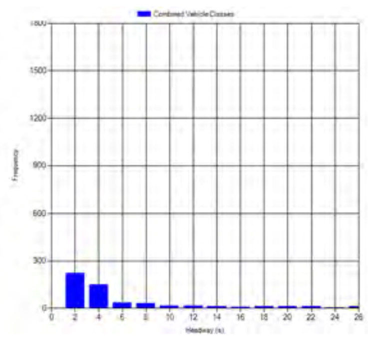


Detector E

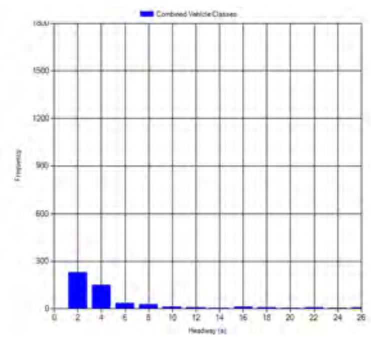


Detector F

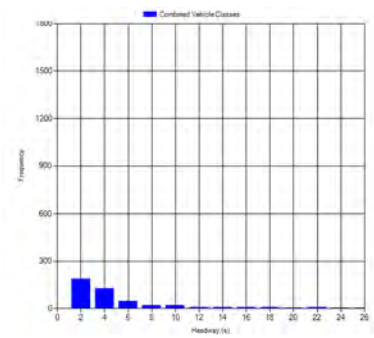
Passing Lane:



Detector B



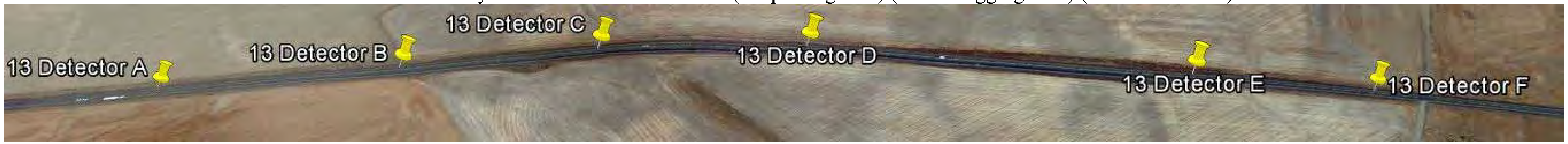
Detector C



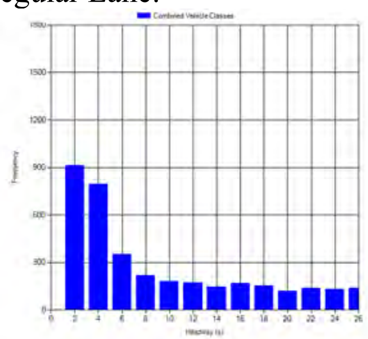
Detector D

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

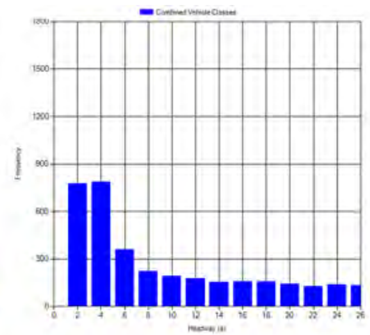
Site 13: Headway distribution in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



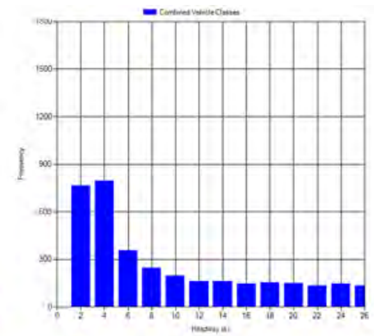
Regular Lane:



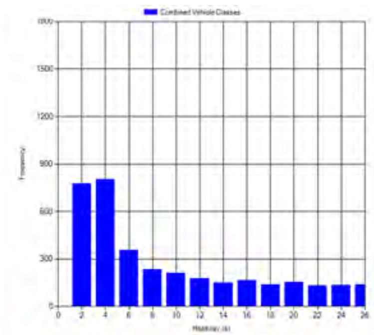
Detector A



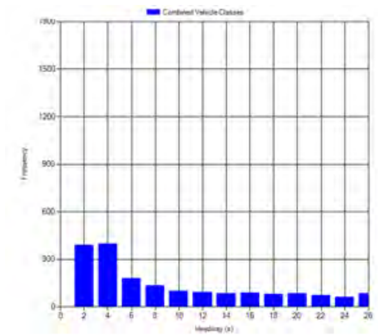
Detector B



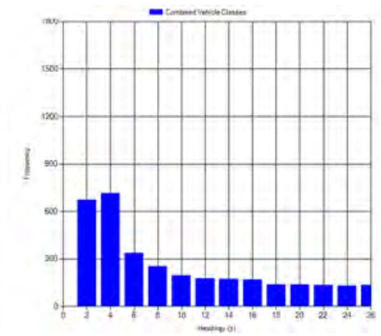
Detector C



Detector D



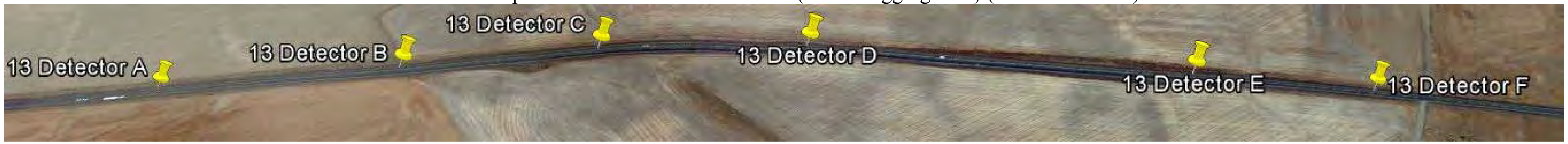
Detector E



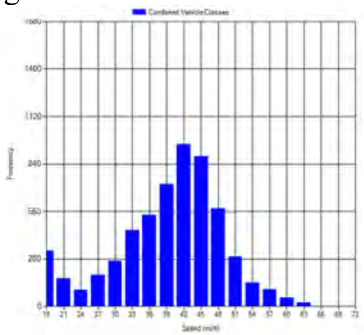
Detector F

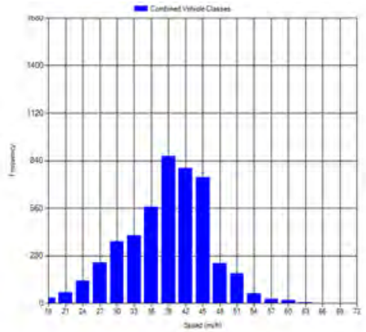
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

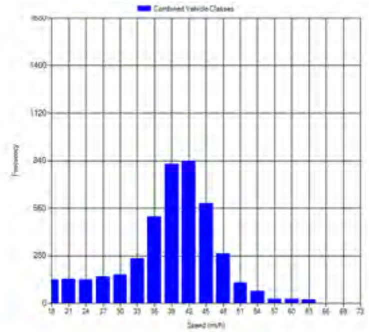
Site 13: Speed distribution in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

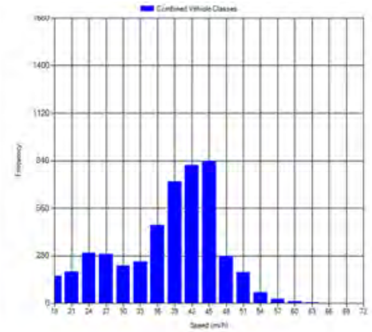


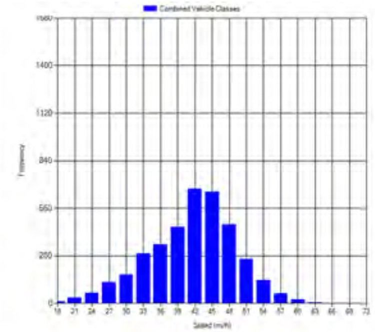
Regular Lane:

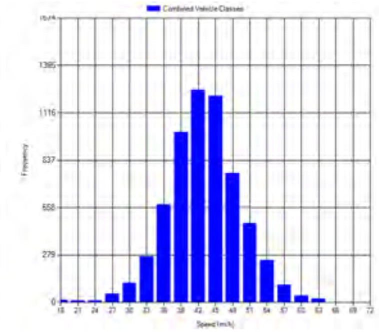

Detector A


Detector B

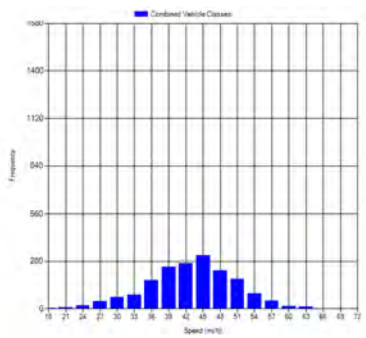

Detector C

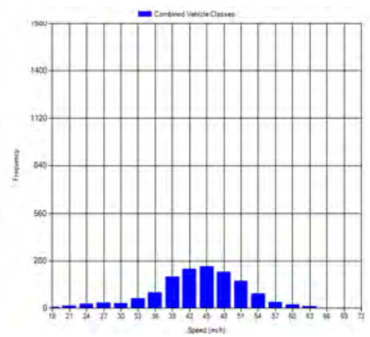

Detector D

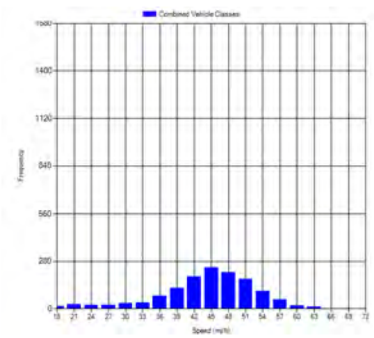

Detector E


Detector F

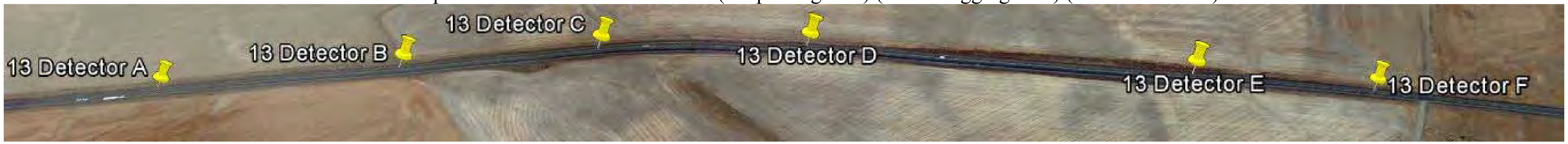
Passing Lane:


Detector B

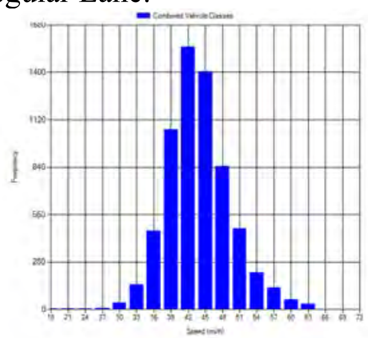

Detector C


Detector D

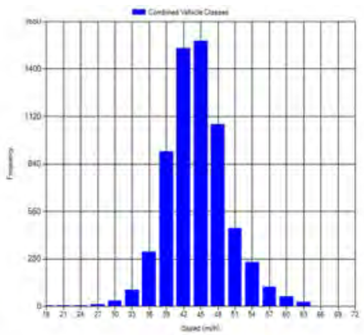
Site 13: Speed distribution in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



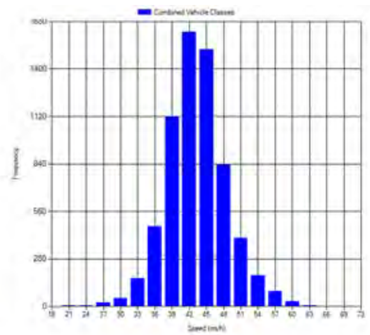
Regular Lane:



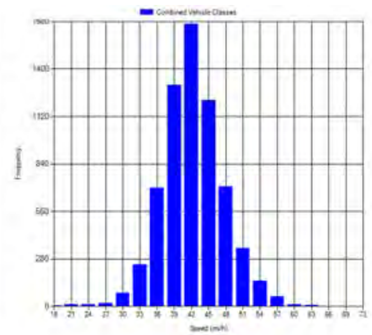
Detector A



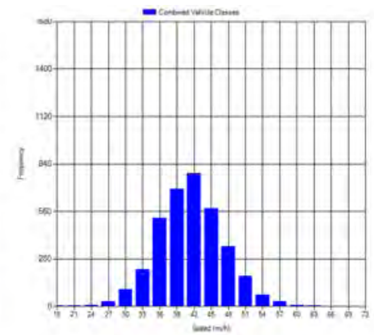
Detector B



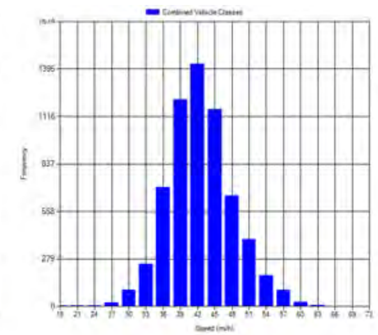
Detector C



Detector D



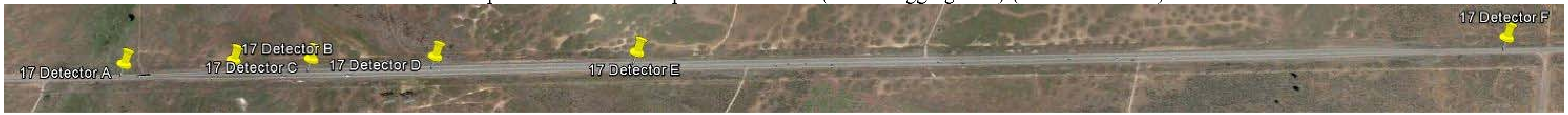
Detector E



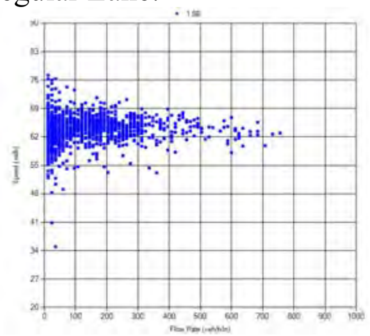
Detector F

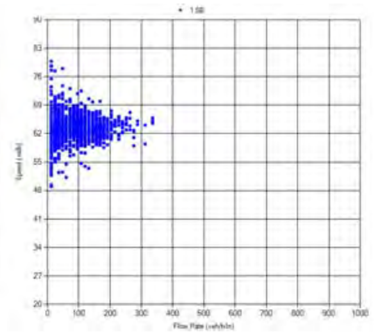
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

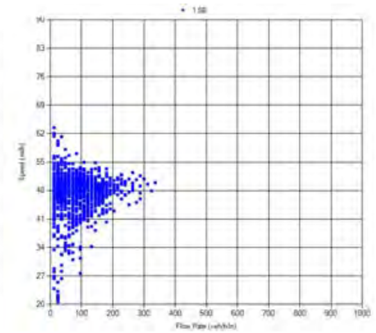
Site 17: Speed-flow relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

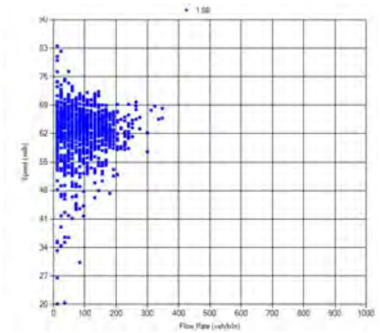


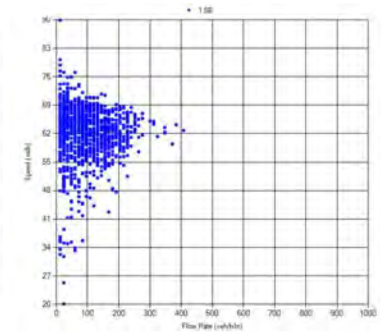
Regular Lane:

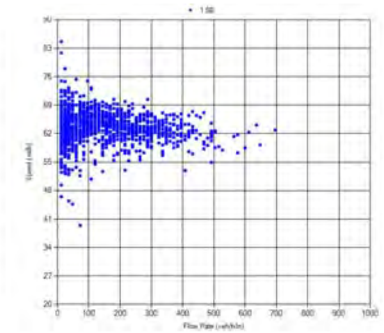

Detector A


Detector B

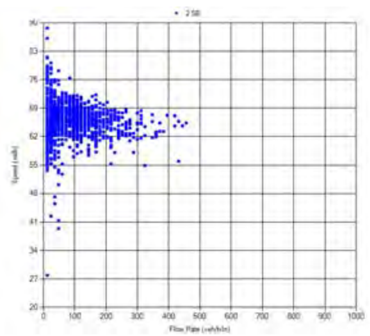

Detector C

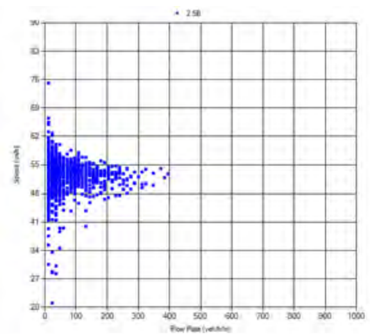

Detector D

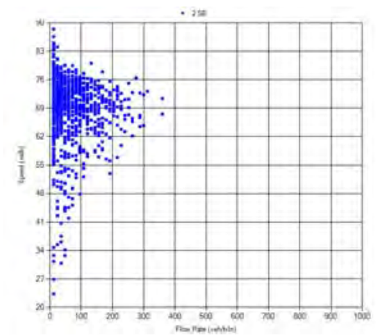

Detector E

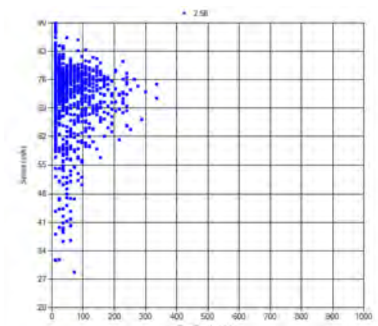

Detector F

Passing Lane:


Detector B


Detector C


Detector D

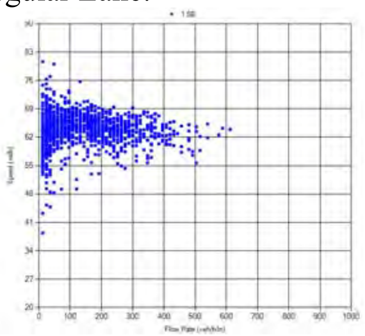

Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

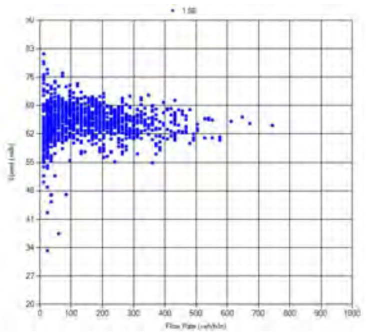
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 17: Speed-flow relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

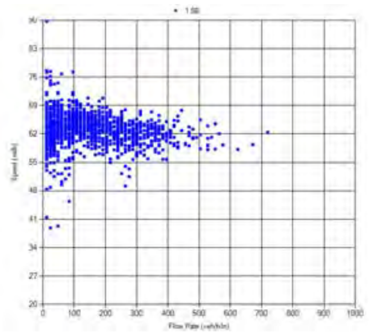
Regular Lane:



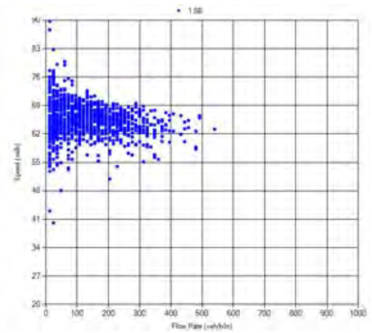
Detector G



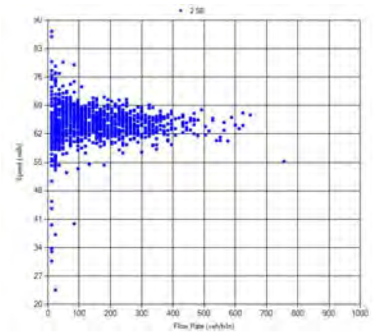
Detector H



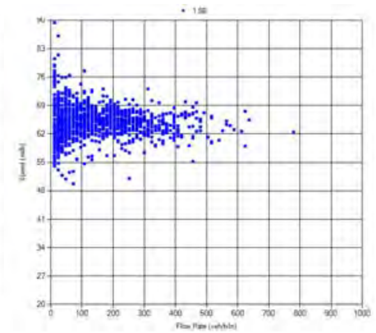
Detector I



Detector J

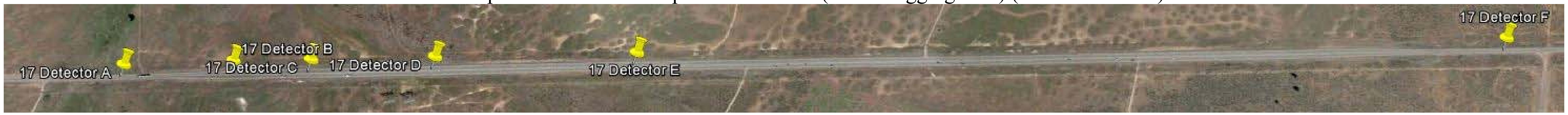


Detector K

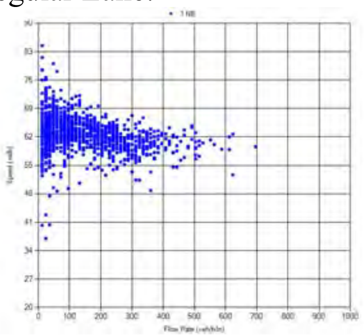


Detector L

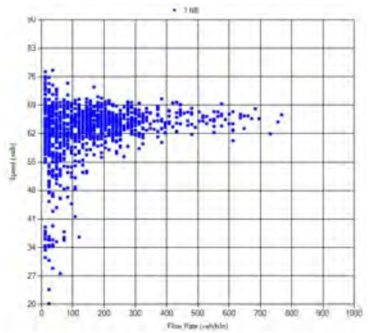
Site 17: Speed-flow relationship in Northbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



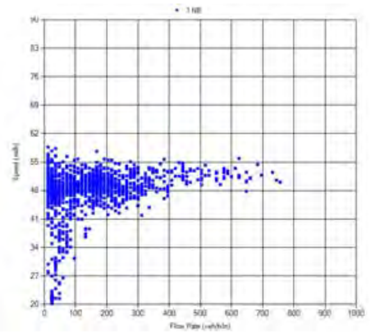
Regular Lane:



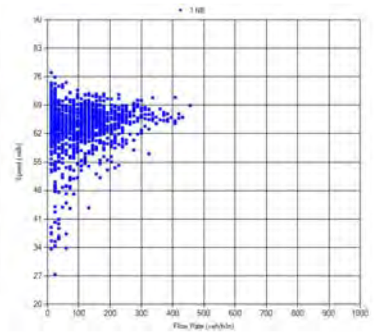
Detector A



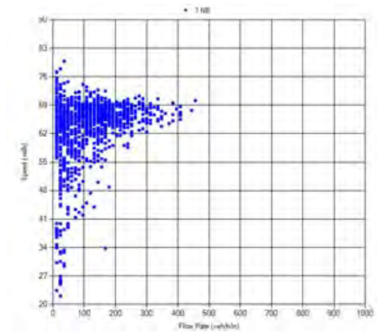
Detector B



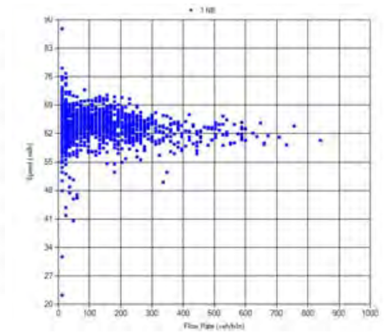
Detector C



Detector D

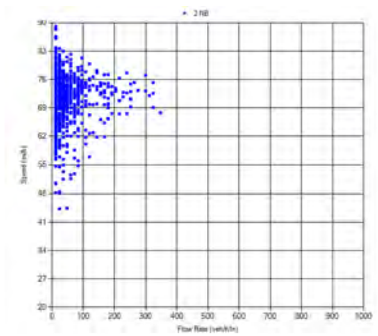


Detector E

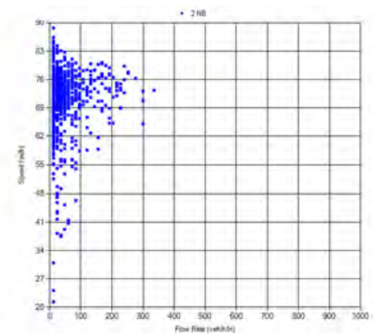


Detector F

Passing Lane:



Detector D

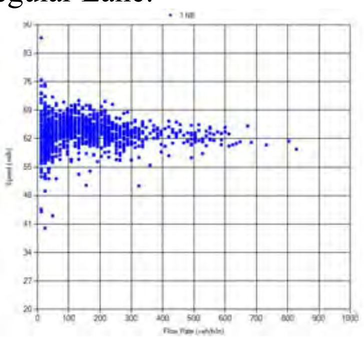


Detector E

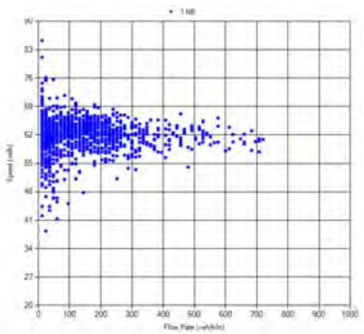
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 17: Speed-flow relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

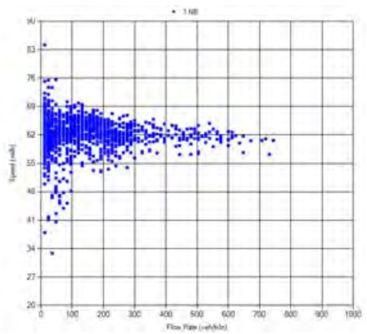
Regular Lane:



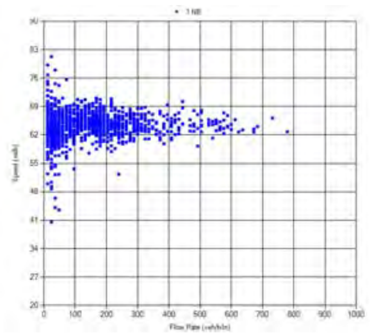
Detector G



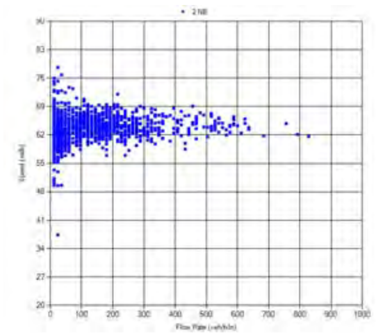
Detector H



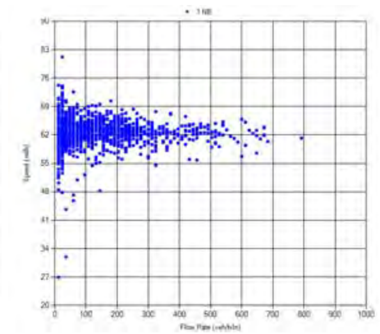
Detector I



Detector J



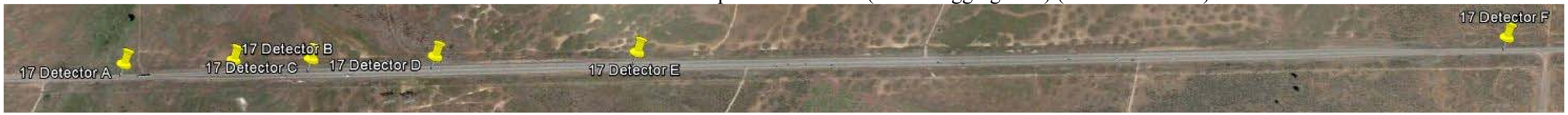
Detector K



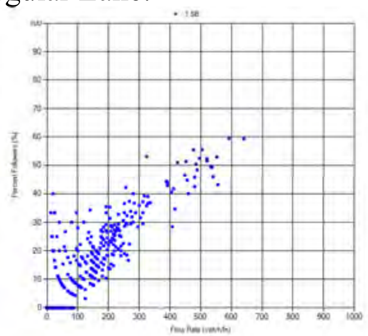
Detector L

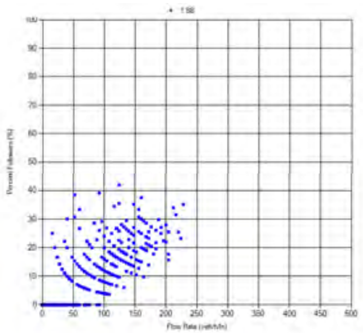
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

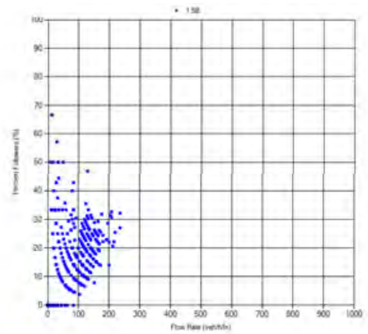
Site 17: Percent follower-flow relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

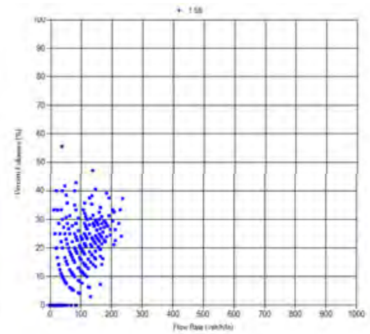


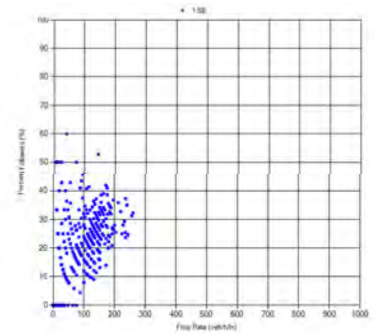
Regular Lane:

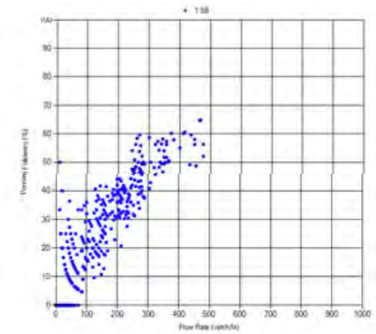

Detector A


Detector B

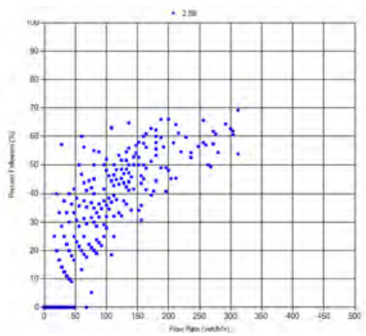

Detector C

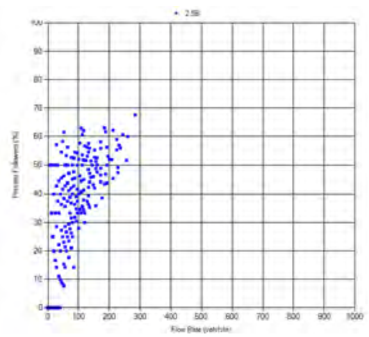

Detector D

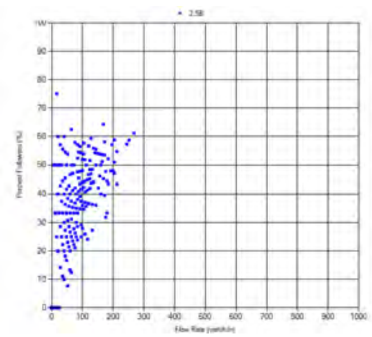

Detector E

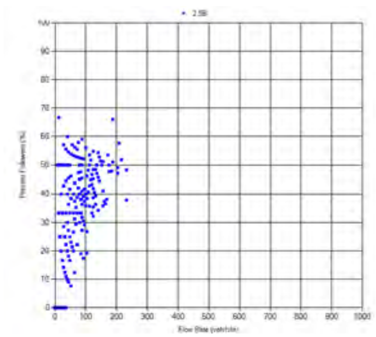

Detector F

Passing Lane:

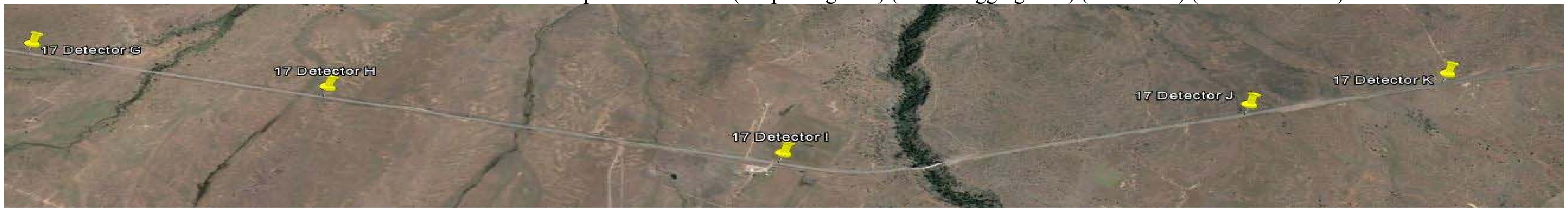

Detector B


Detector C

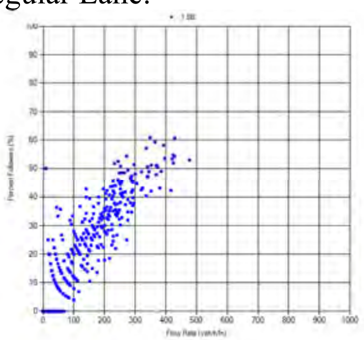

Detector D


Detector E

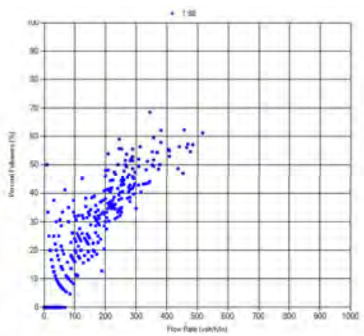
Site 17: Percent follower-flow relationship in Southbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)



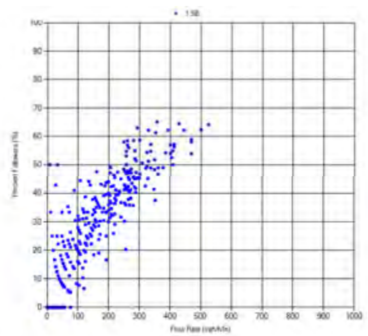
Regular Lane:



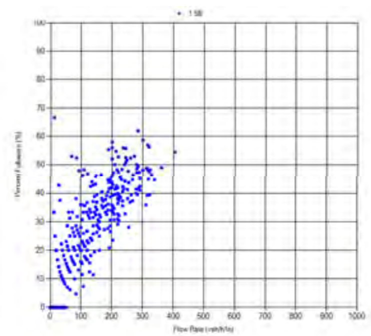
Detector G



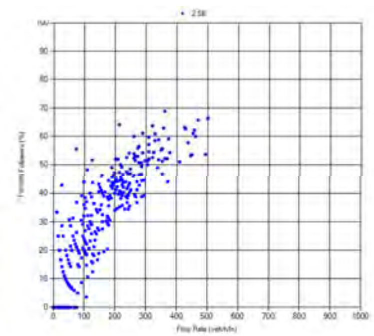
Detector H



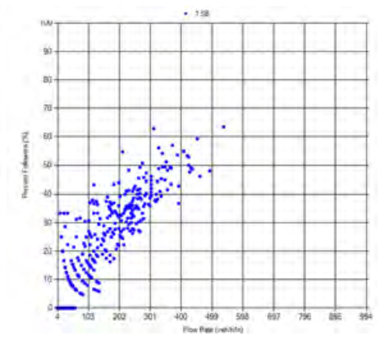
Detector I



Detector J



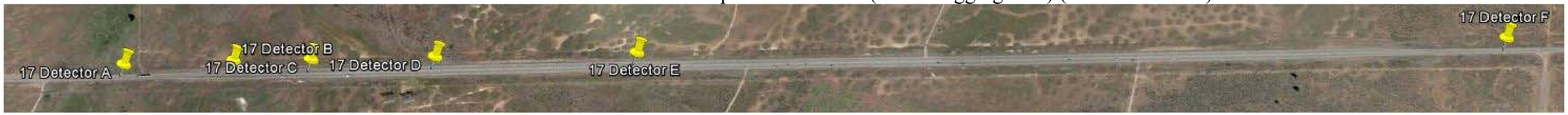
Detector K



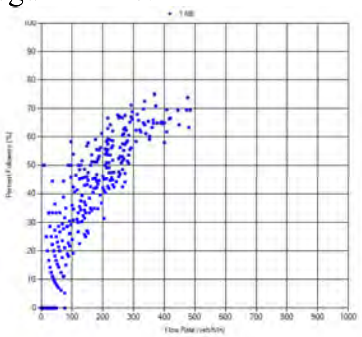
Detector L

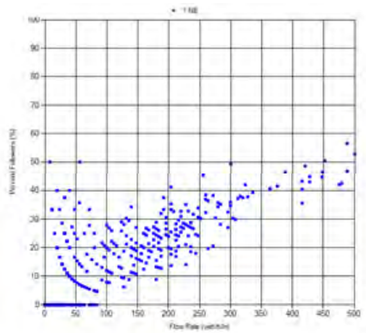
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

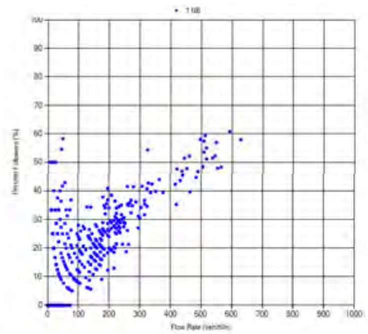
Site 17: Percent follower -flow relationship in Northbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

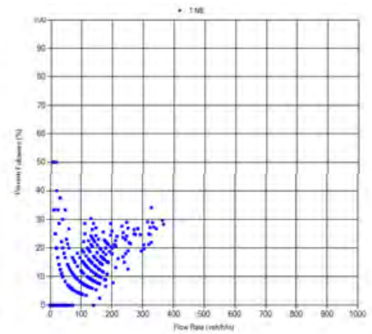


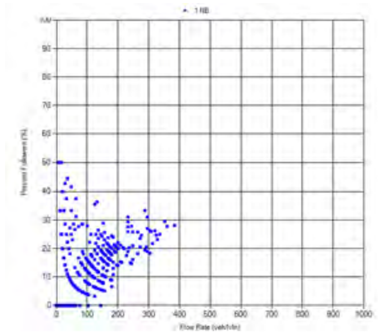
Regular Lane:

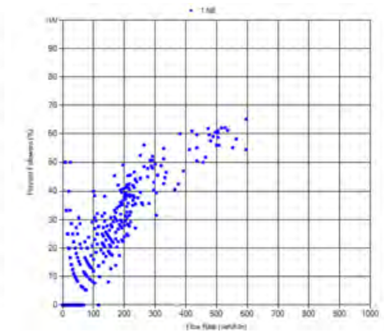

Detector A


Detector B

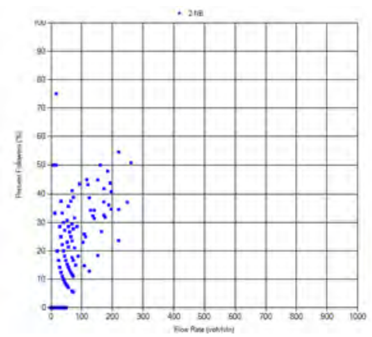

Detector C

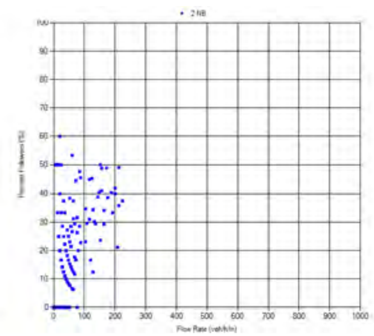

Detector D


Detector E


Detector F

Passing Lane:

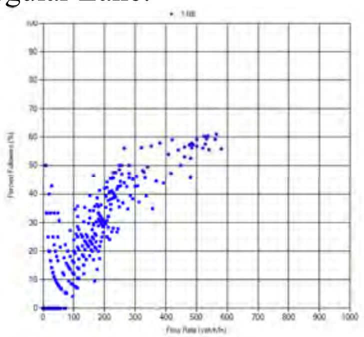

Detector D


Detector E

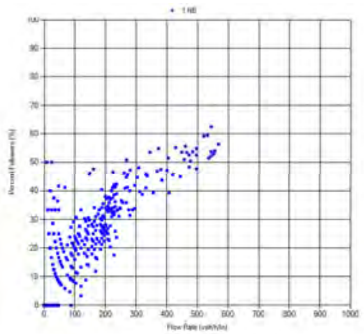
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 17: Percent follower -flow relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

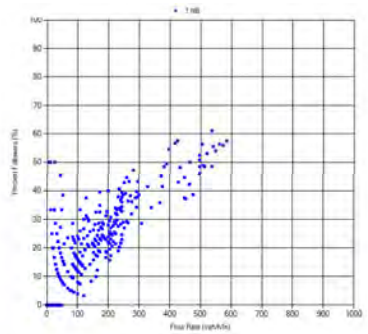
Regular Lane:



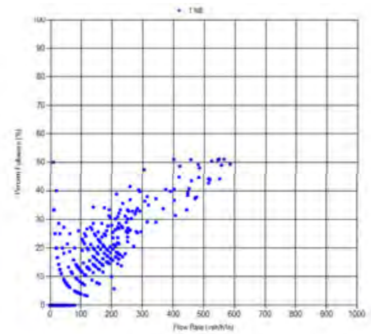
Detector G



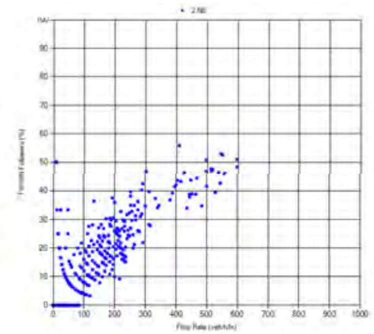
Detector H



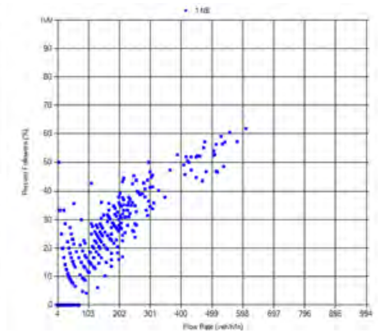
Detector I



Detector J



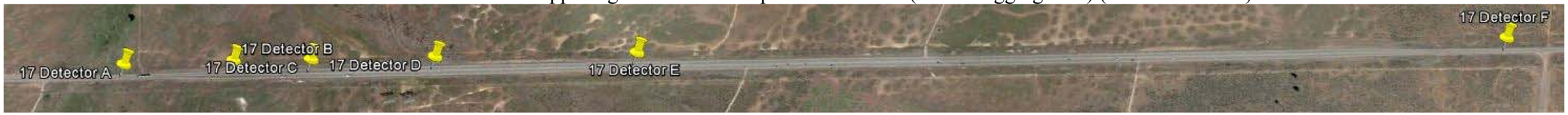
Detector K



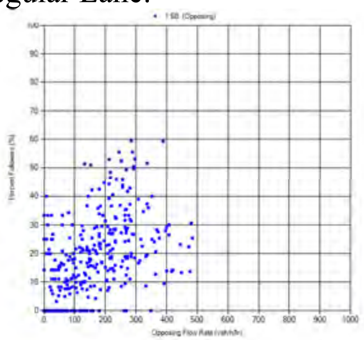
Detector L

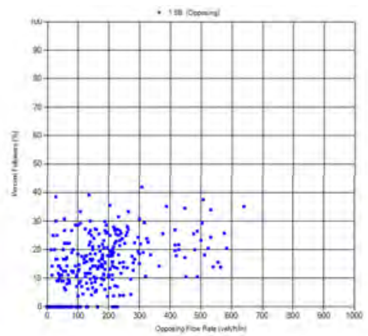
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

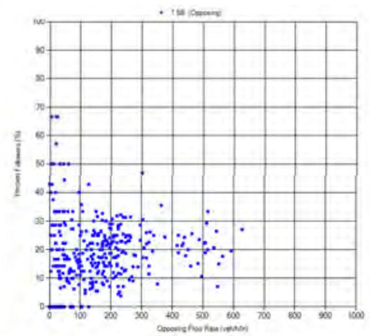
Site 17: Percent follower-opposing flow relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

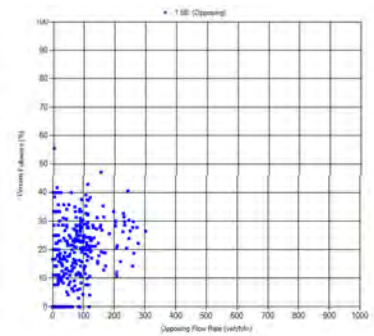


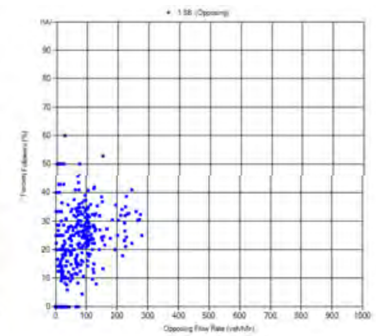
Regular Lane:

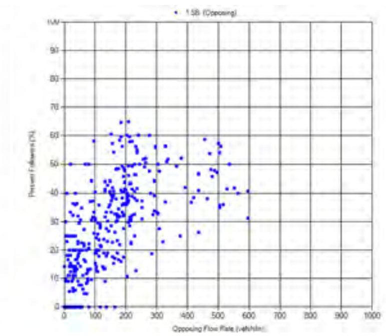

Detector A


Detector B

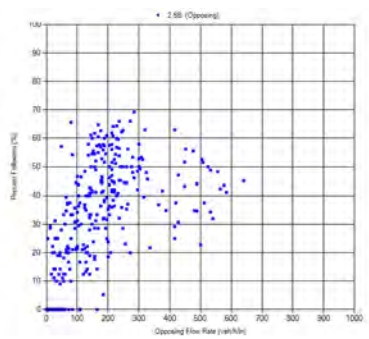

Detector C

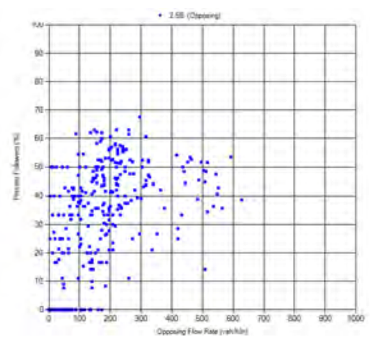

Detector D

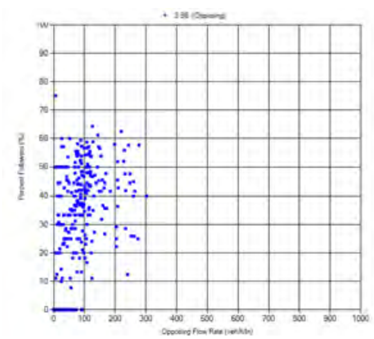

Detector E

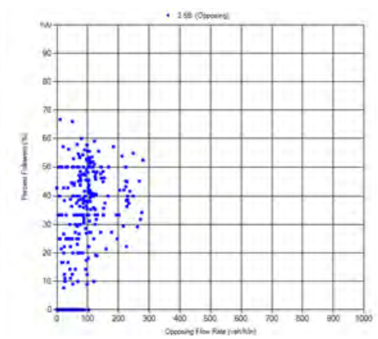

Detector F

Passing Lane:

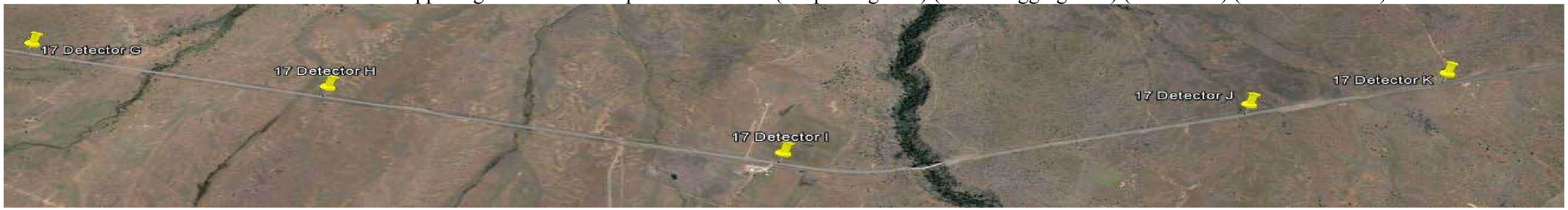

Detector B


Detector C

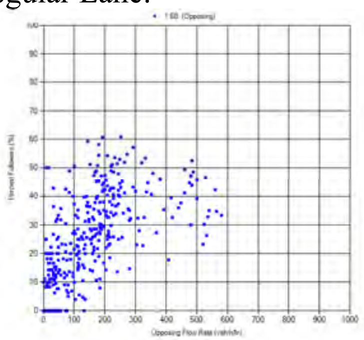

Detector D


Detector E

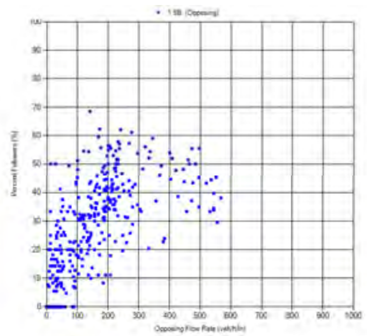
Site 17: Percent follower-opposing flow relationship in Southbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)



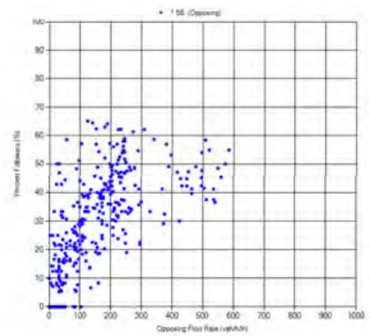
Regular Lane:



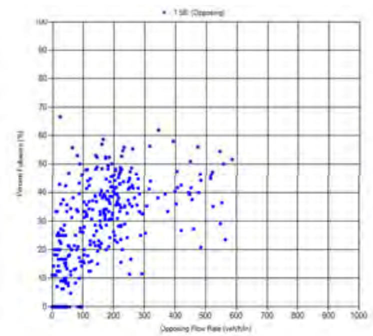
Detector G



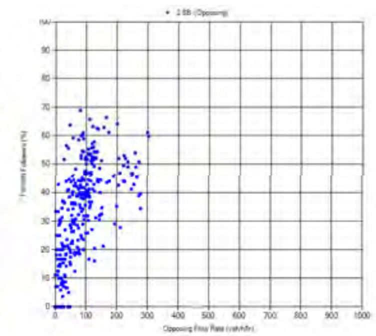
Detector H



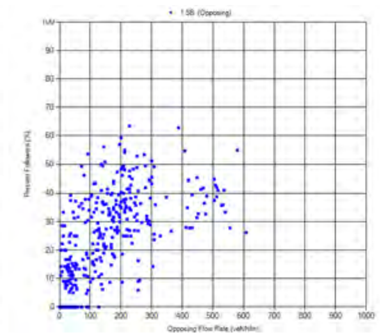
Detector I



Detector J

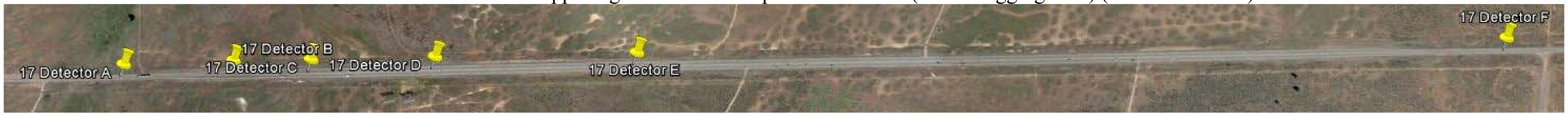


Detector K

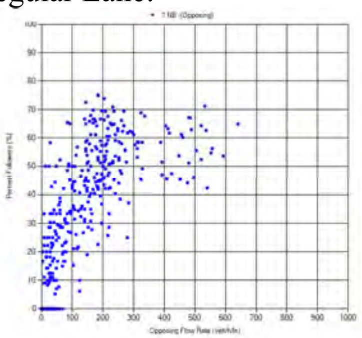


Detector L

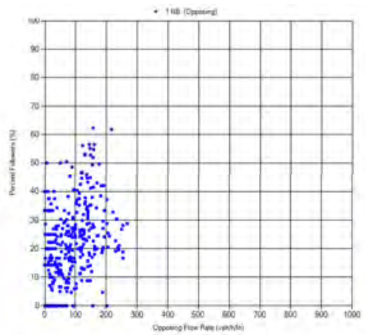
Site 17: Percent follower–opposing flow relationship in Northbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



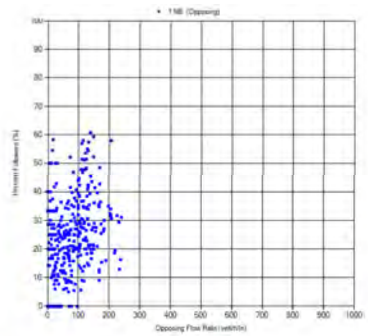
Regular Lane:



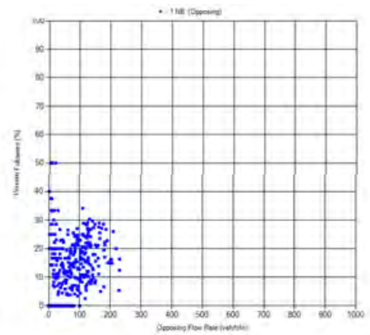
Detector A



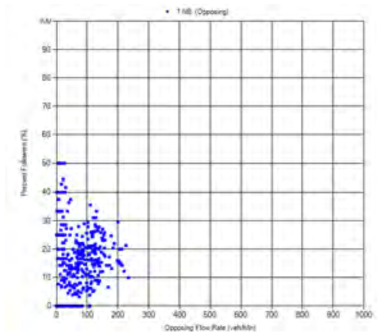
Detector B



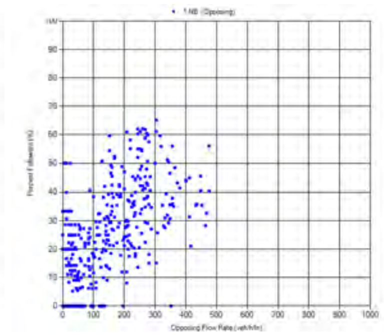
Detector C



Detector D

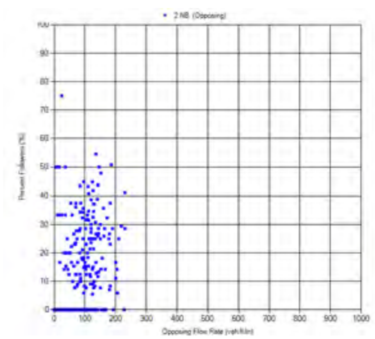


Detector E

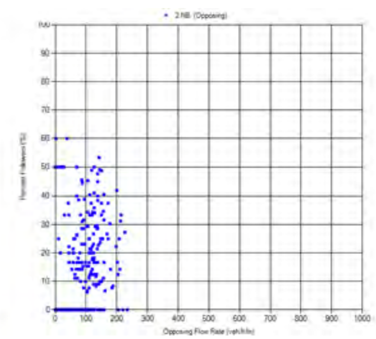


Detector F

Passing Lane:



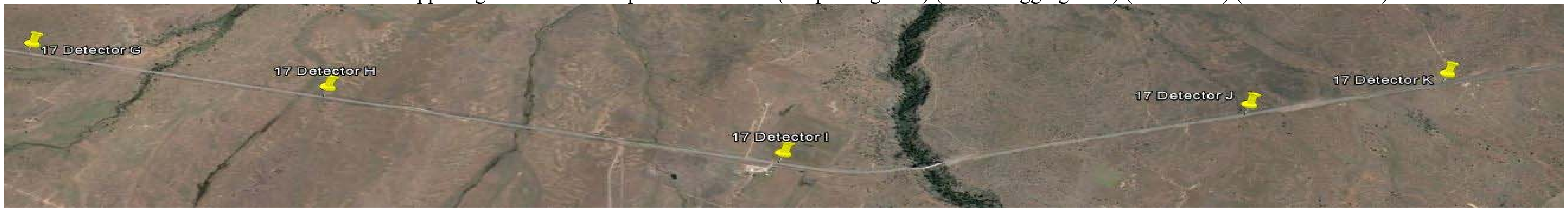
Detector D



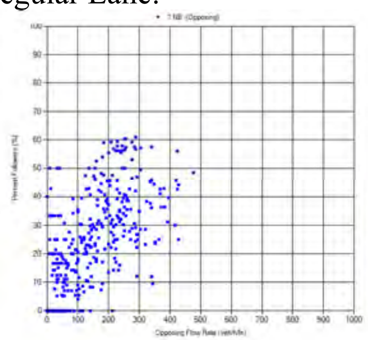
Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

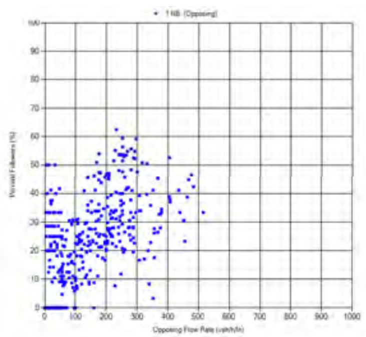
Site 17: Percent follower–opposing flow relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)



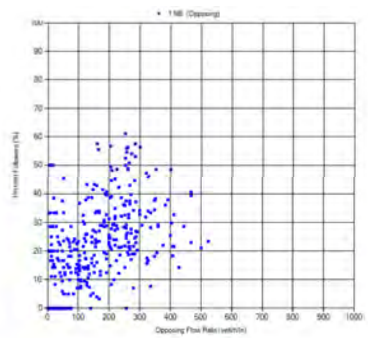
Regular Lane:



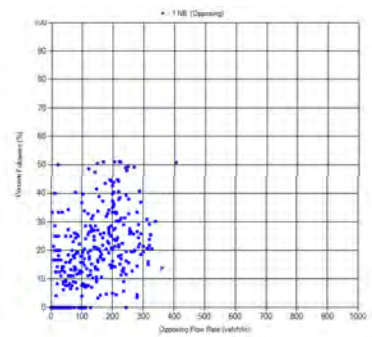
Detector G



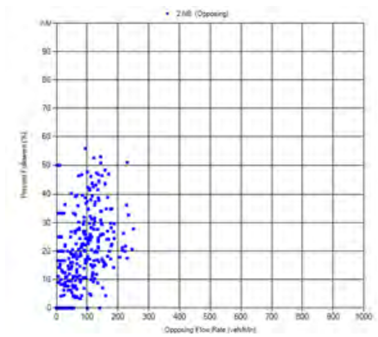
Detector H



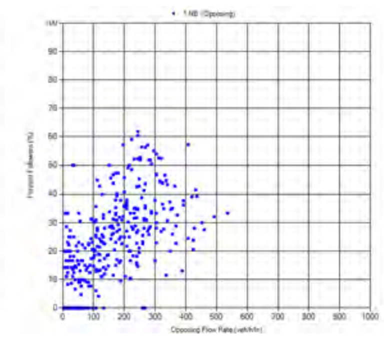
Detector I



Detector J



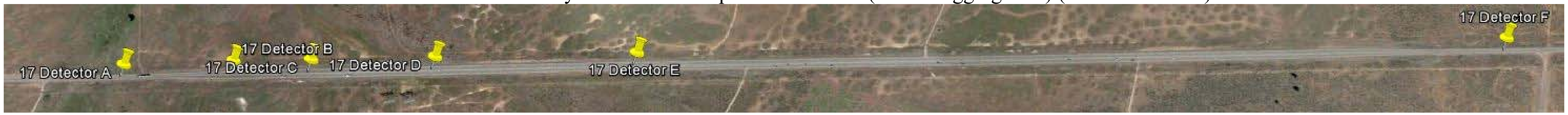
Detector K



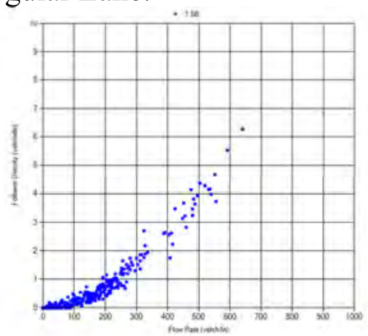
Detector L

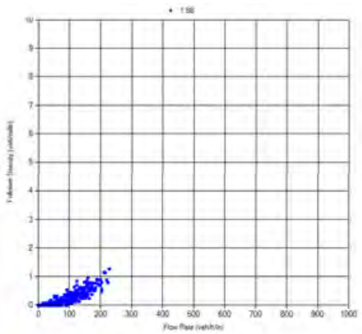
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

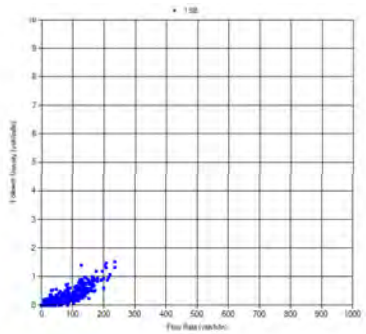
Site 17: Follower density-flow relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

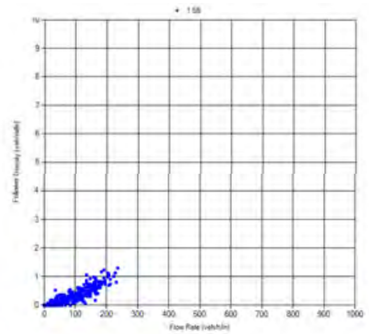


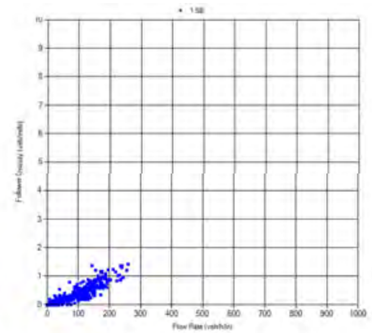
Regular Lane:

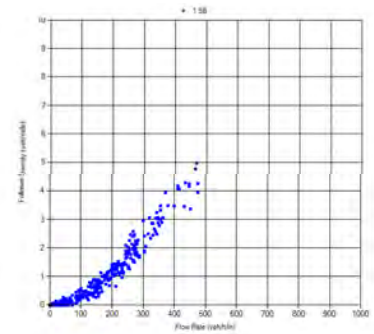

Detector A


Detector B

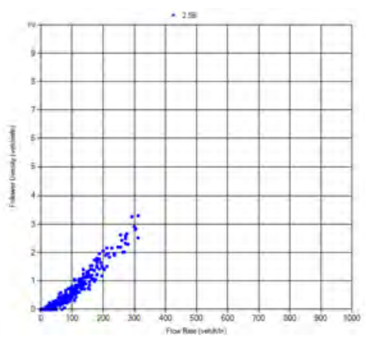

Detector C

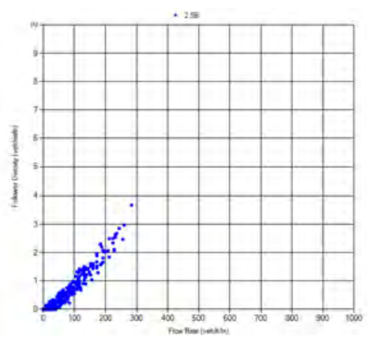

Detector D

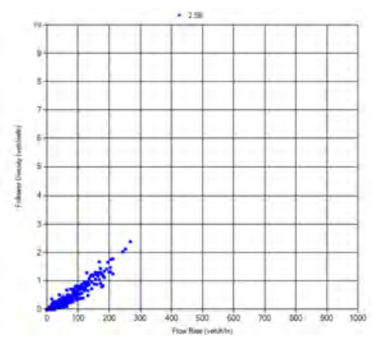

Detector E

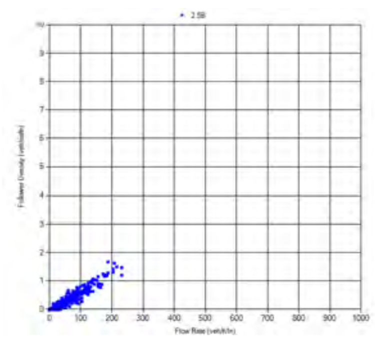

Detector F

Passing Lane:


Detector B

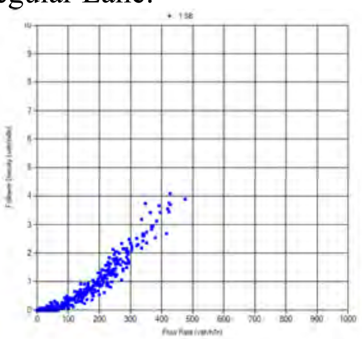

Detector C


Detector D

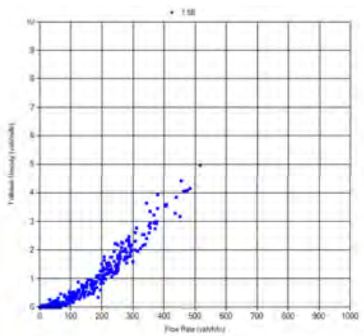

Detector E

Site 17: Follower density-flow relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

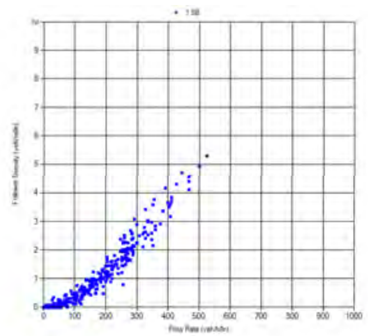
Regular Lane:



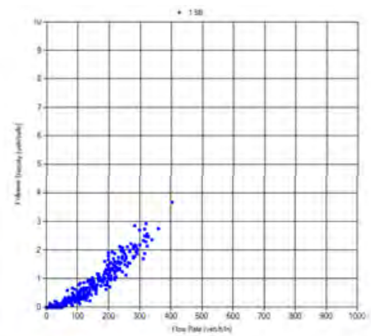
Detector G



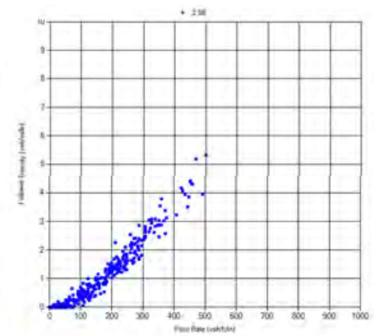
Detector H



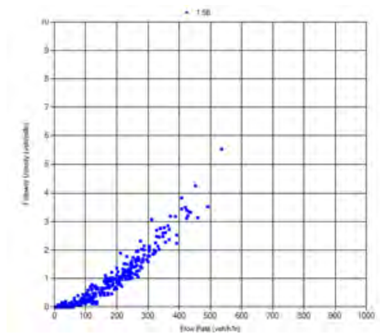
Detector I



Detector J

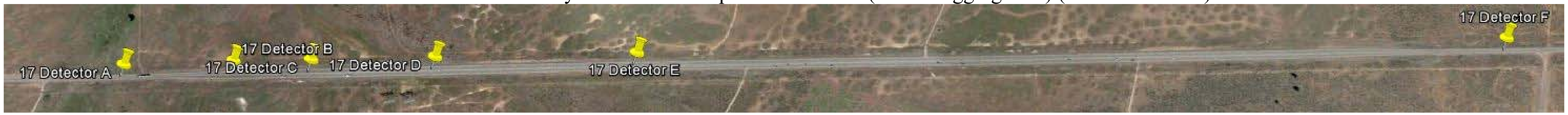


Detector K

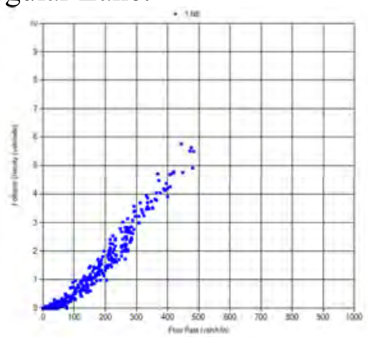


Detector L

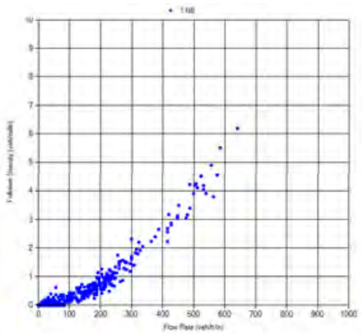
Site 17: Follower density-flow relationship in Northbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



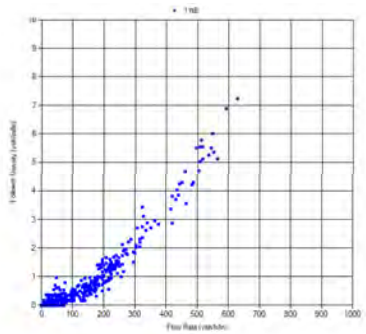
Regular Lane:



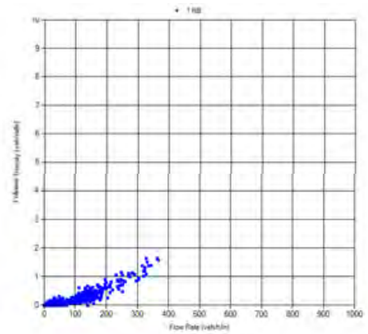
Detector A



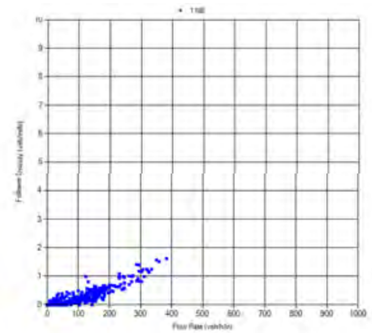
Detector B



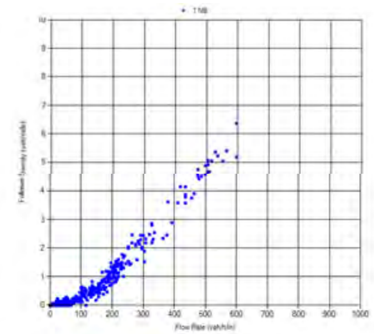
Detector C



Detector D

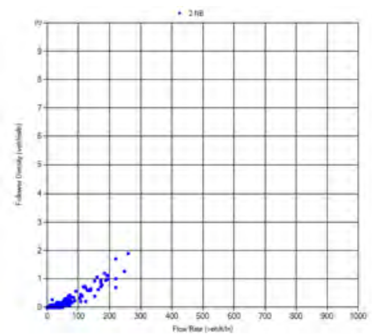


Detector E

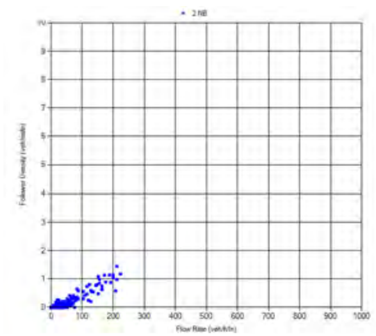


Detector F

Passing Lane:



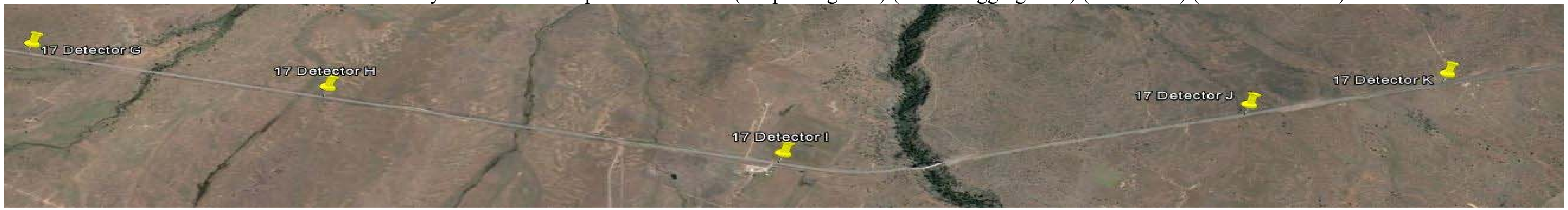
Detector D



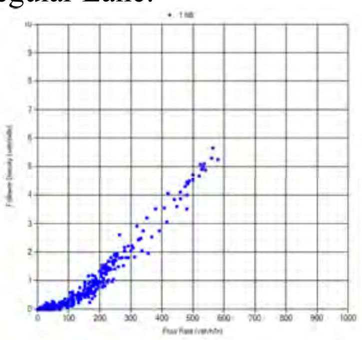
Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

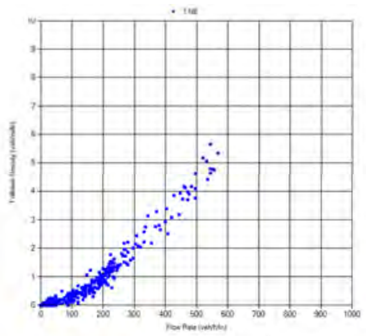
Site 17: Follower density-flow relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)



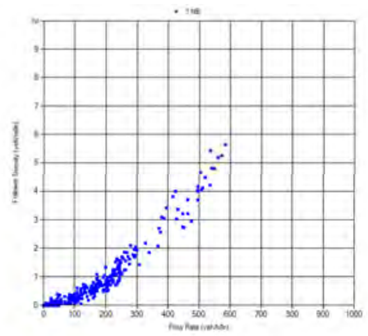
Regular Lane:



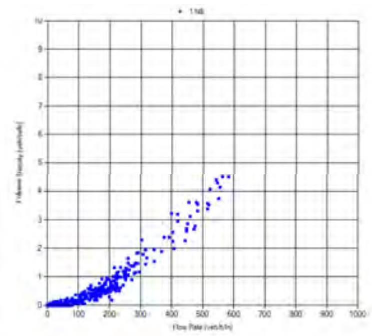
Detector G



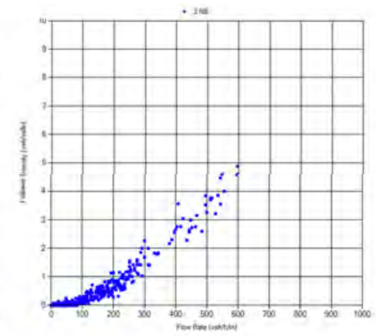
Detector H



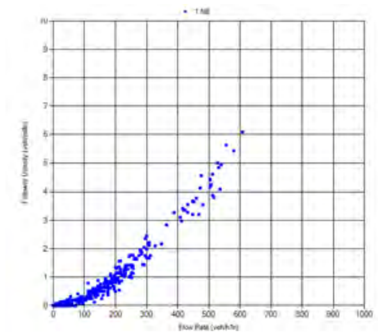
Detector I



Detector J



Detector K

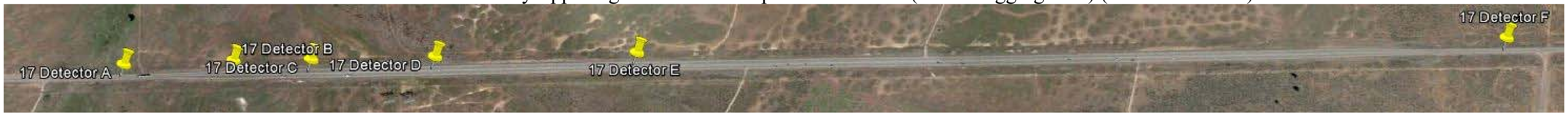


Detector L

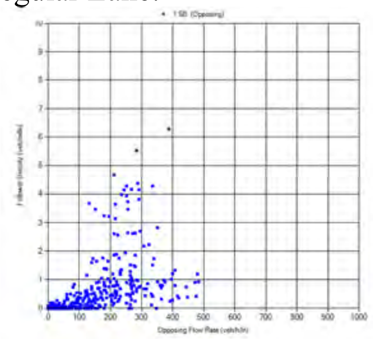
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

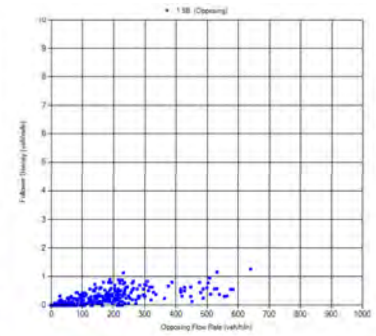
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

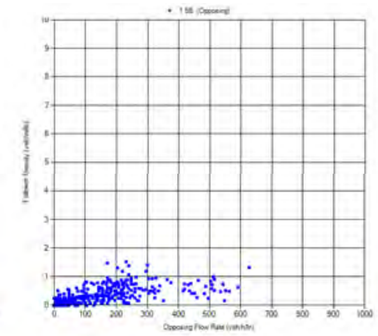
Site 17: Follower density-opposing flow relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

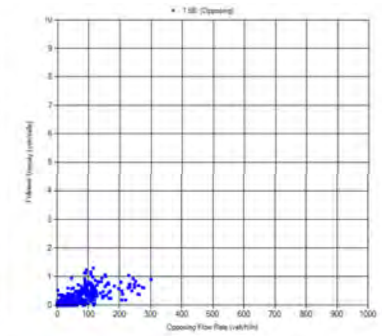


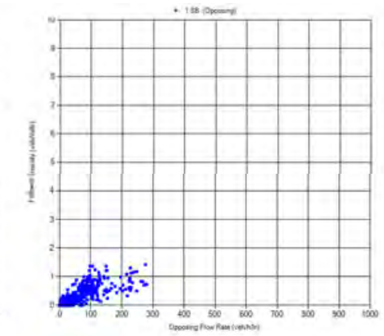
Regular Lane:

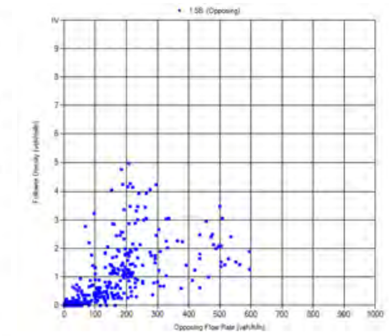

Detector A


Detector B

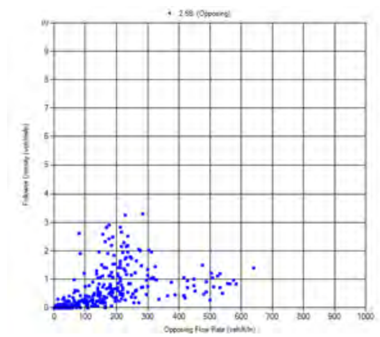

Detector C

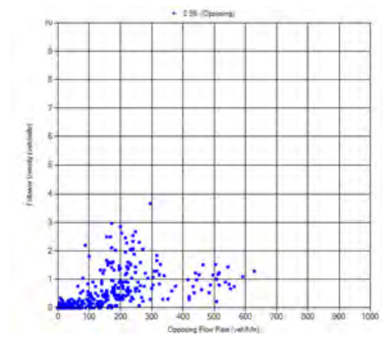

Detector D

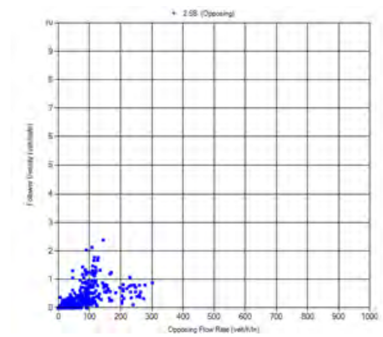

Detector E

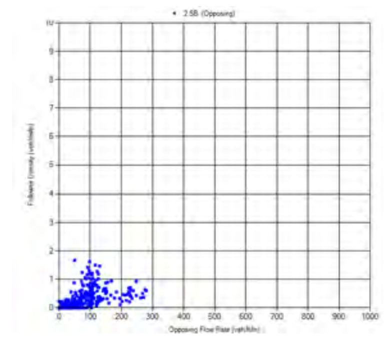

Detector F

Passing Lane:


Detector B

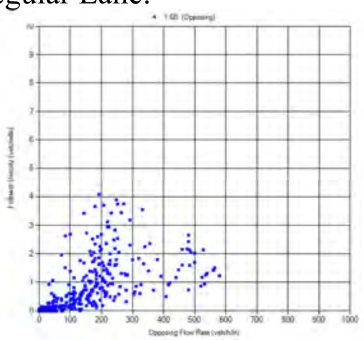

Detector C


Detector D

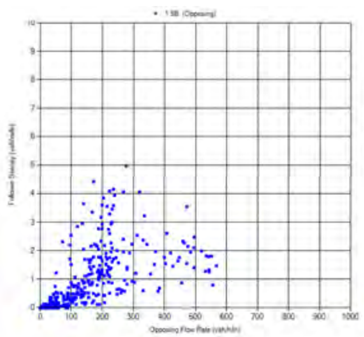

Detector E

Site 17: Follower density-opposing flow relationship in Southbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

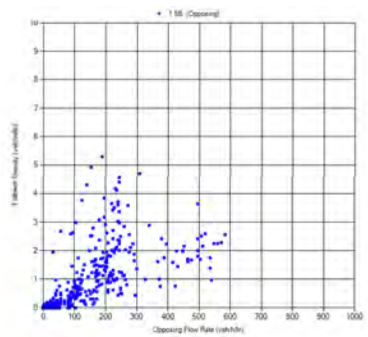
Regular Lane:



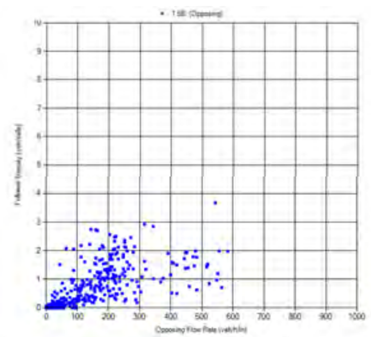
Detector G



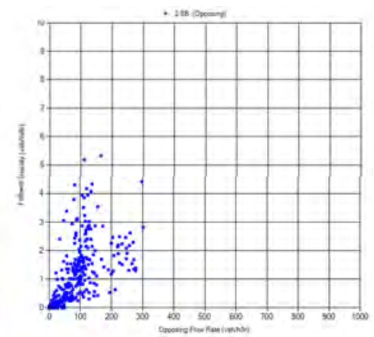
Detector H



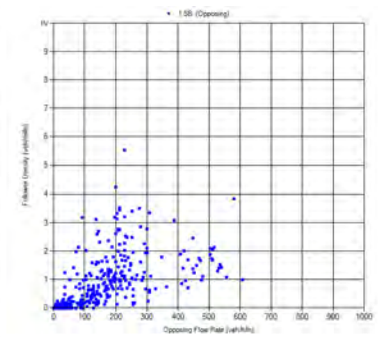
Detector I



Detector J



Detector K

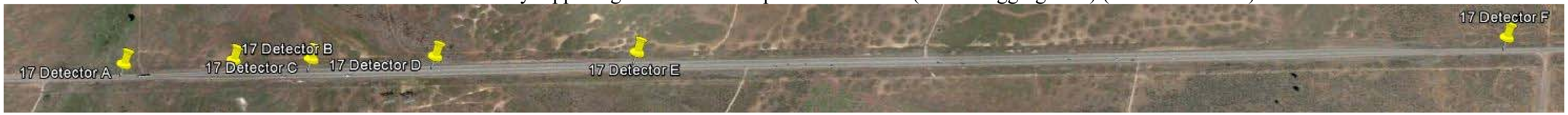


Detector L

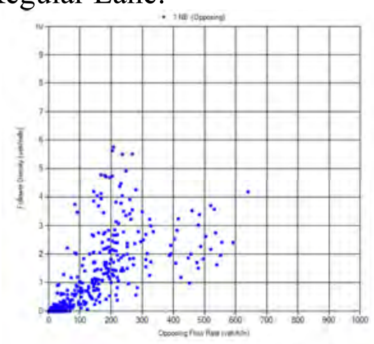
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

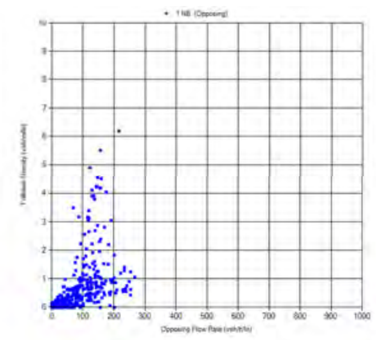
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

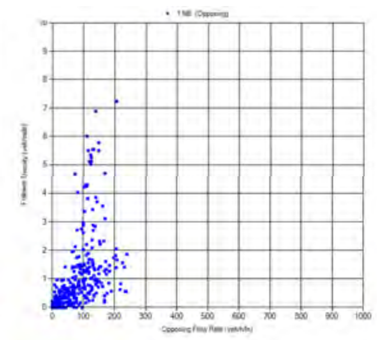
Site 17: Follower density–opposing flow relationship in Northbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

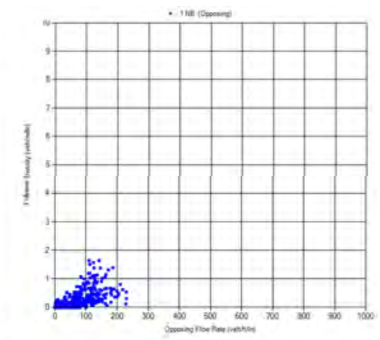


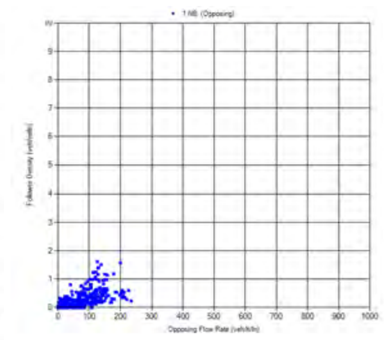
Regular Lane:

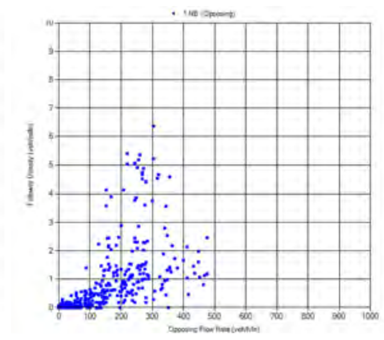

Detector A


Detector B

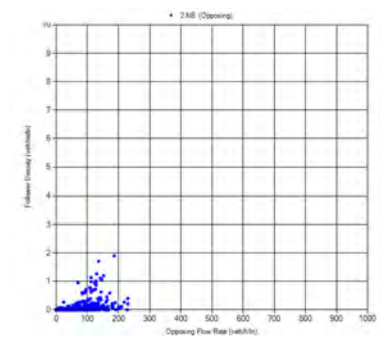

Detector C

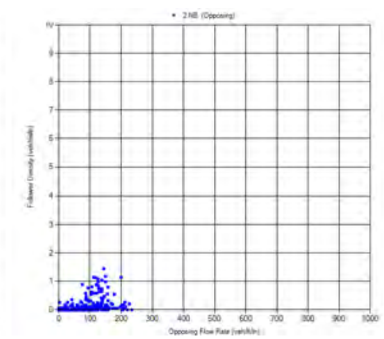

Detector D


Detector E

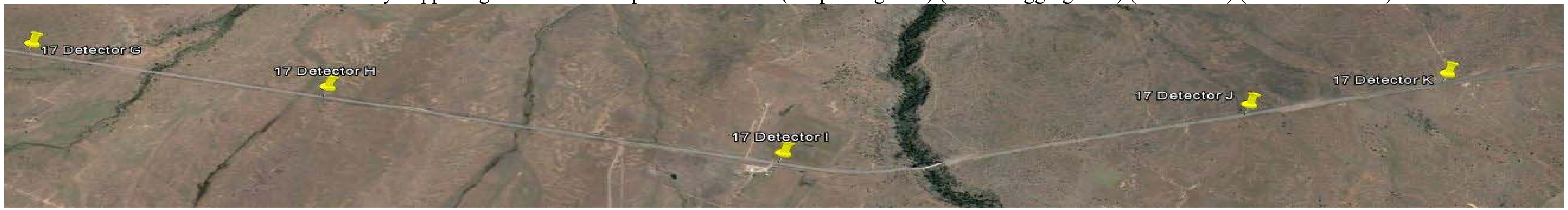

Detector F

Passing Lane:

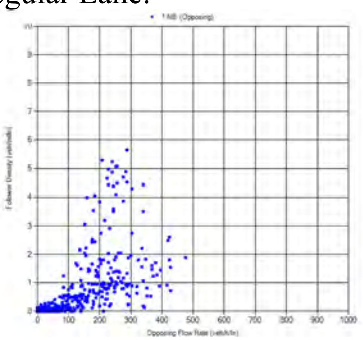

Detector D


Detector E

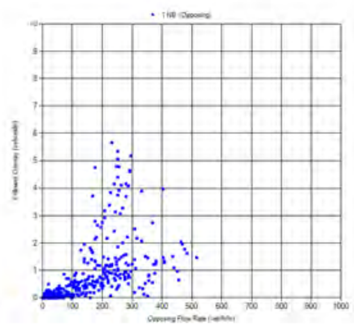
Site 17: Follower density –opposing flow relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)



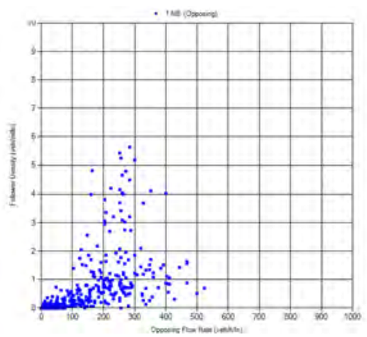
Regular Lane:



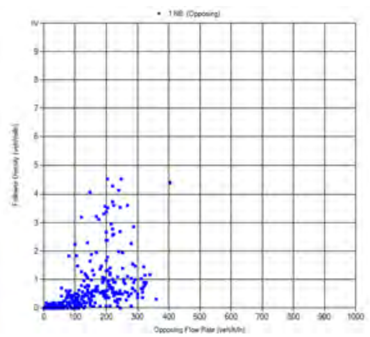
Detector G



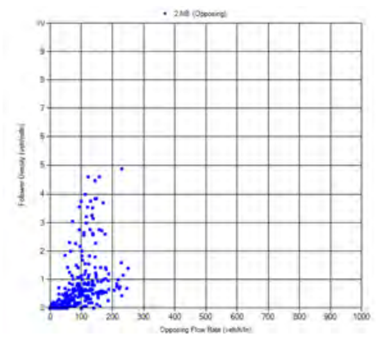
Detector H



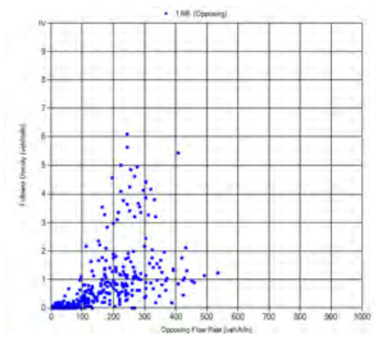
Detector I



Detector J



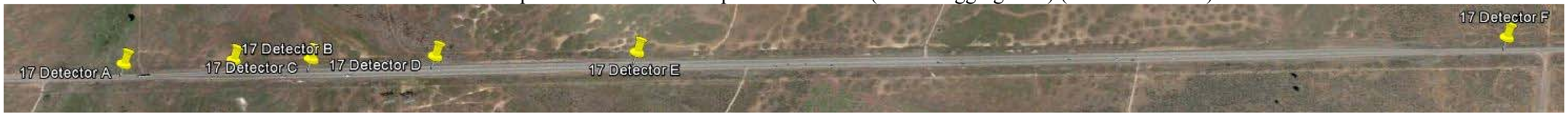
Detector K



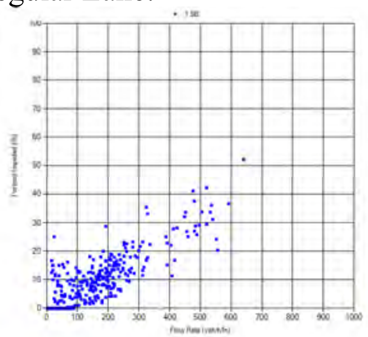
Detector L

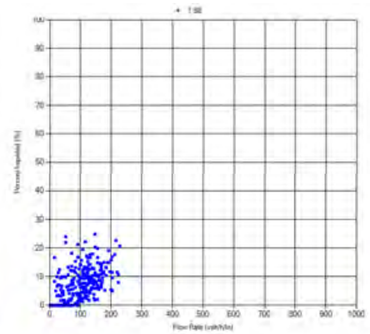
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

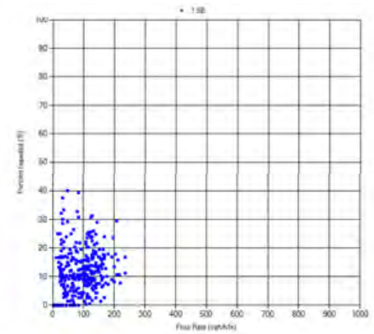
Site 17: Percent impeded -flow relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

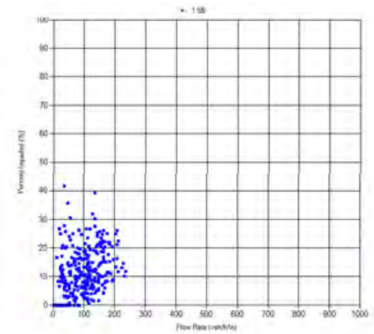


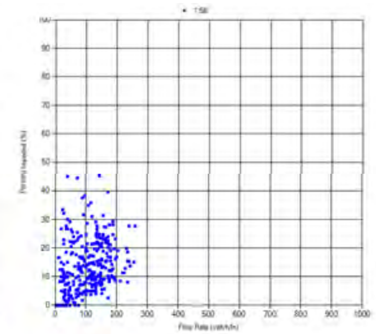
Regular Lane:

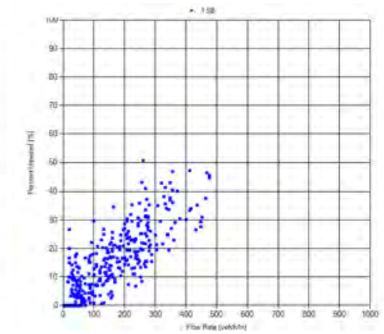

Detector A


Detector B

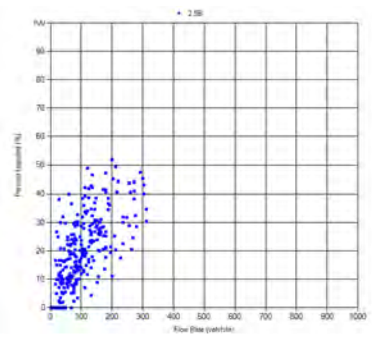

Detector C

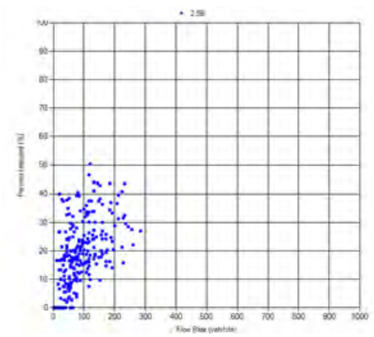

Detector D

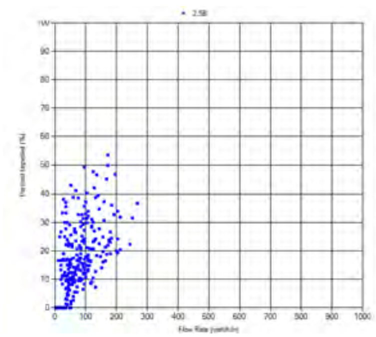

Detector E

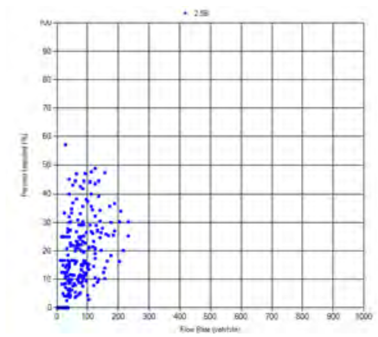

Detector F

Passing Lane:

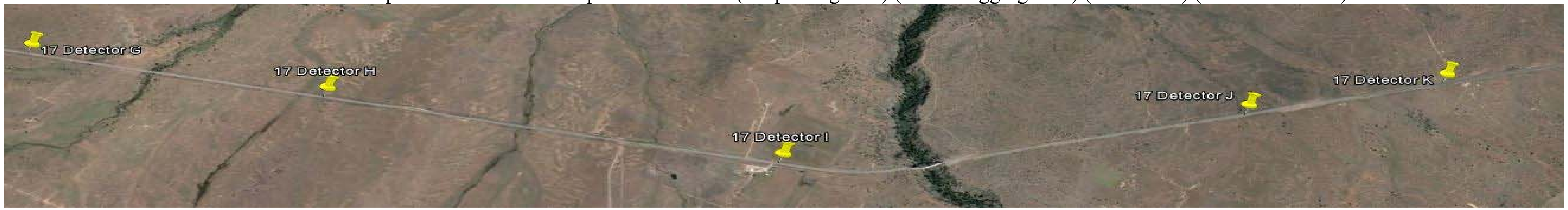

Detector B


Detector C

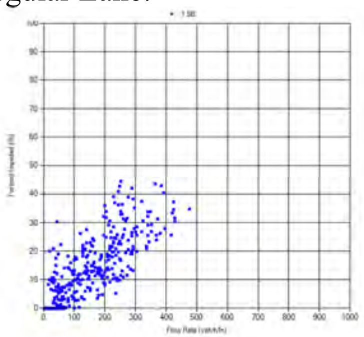

Detector D


Detector E

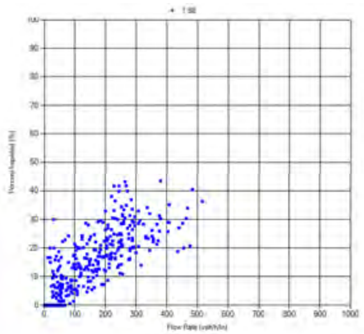
Site 17: Percent impeded -flow relationship in Southbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)



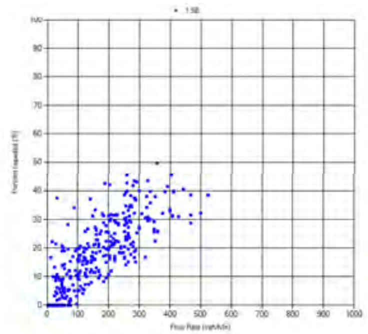
Regular Lane:



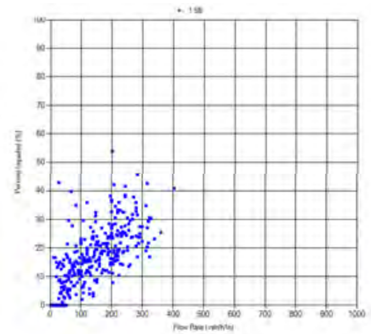
Detector G



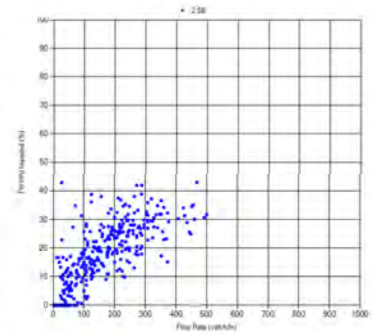
Detector H



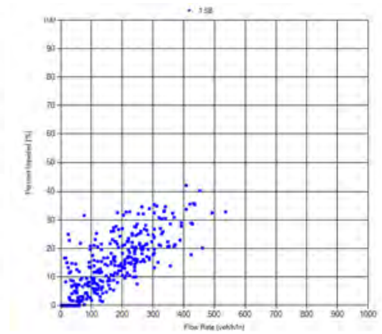
Detector I



Detector J

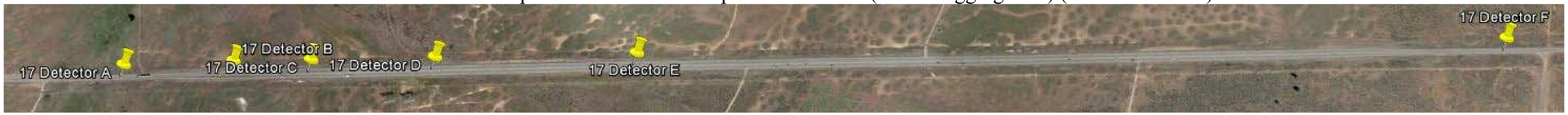


Detector K

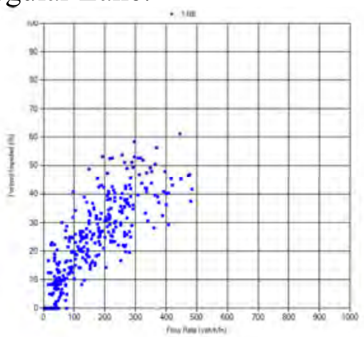


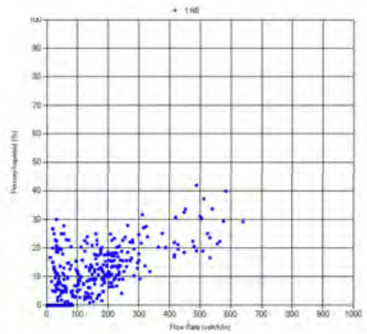
Detector L

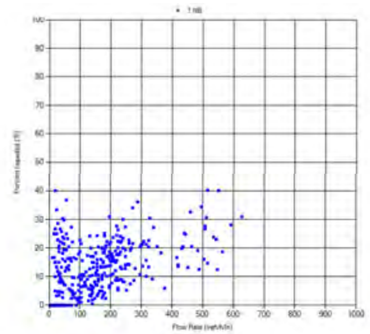
Site 17: Percent impeded -flow relationship in Northbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

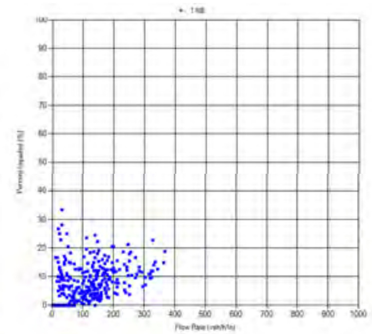


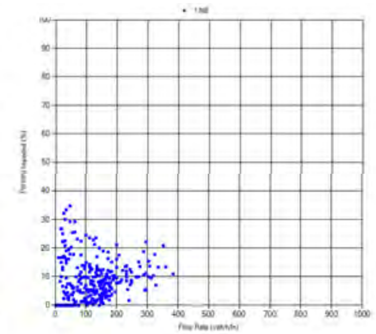
Regular Lane:

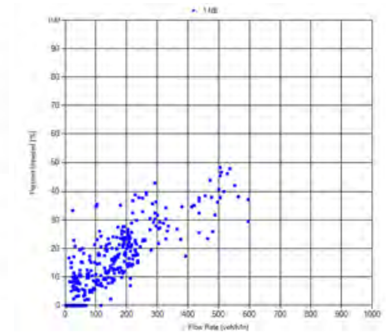

Detector A


Detector B

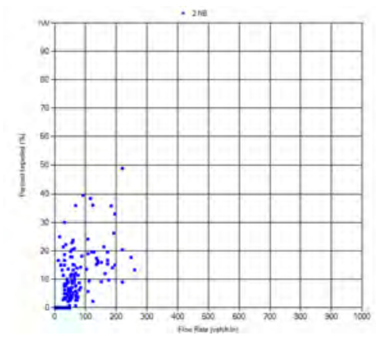

Detector C

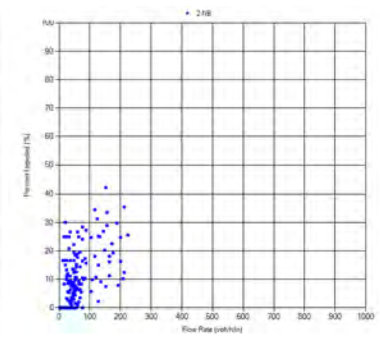

Detector D


Detector E

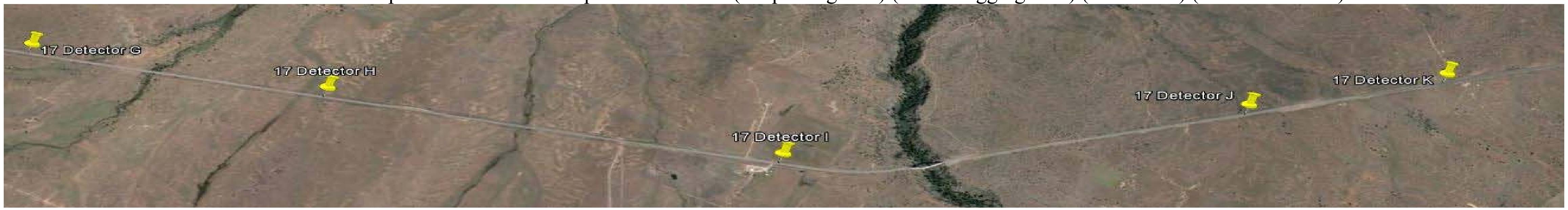

Detector F

Passing Lane:

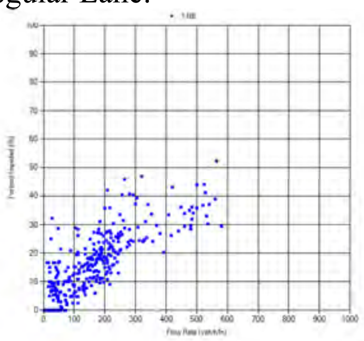

Detector D


Detector E

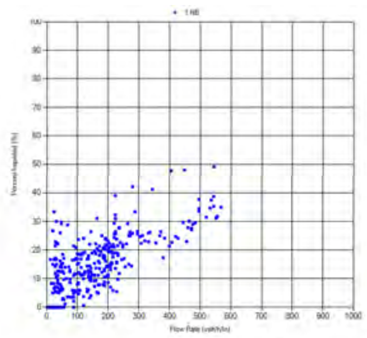
Site 17: Percent impeded-flow relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)



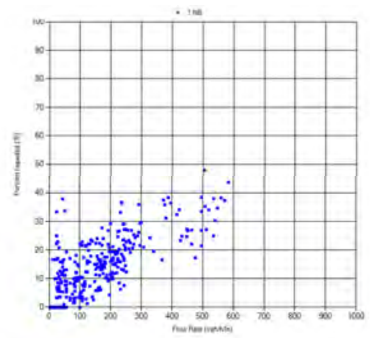
Regular Lane:



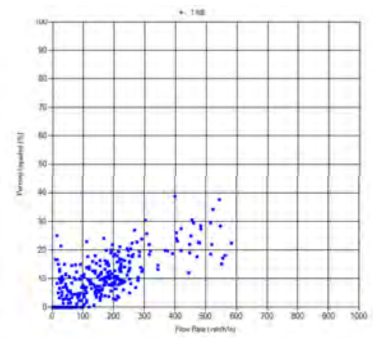
Detector G



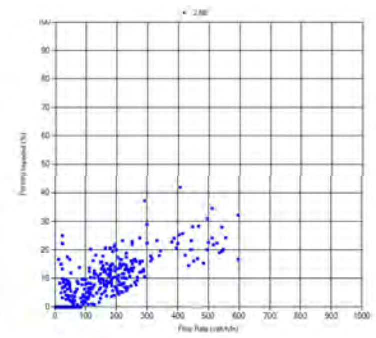
Detector H



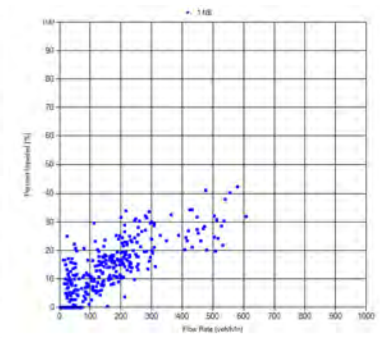
Detector I



Detector J



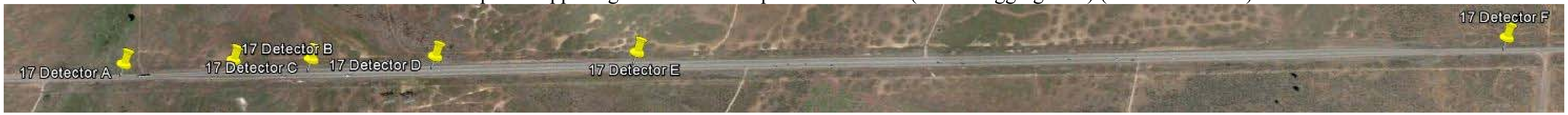
Detector K



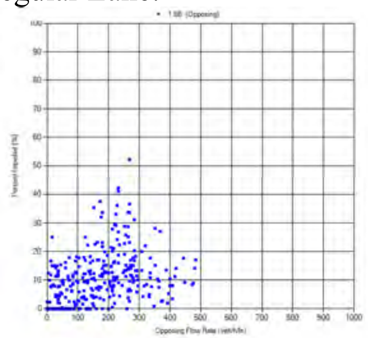
Detector L

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

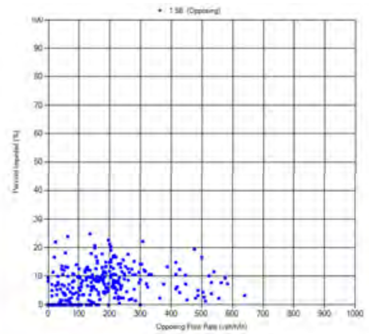
Site 17: Percent impeded-opposing flow relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



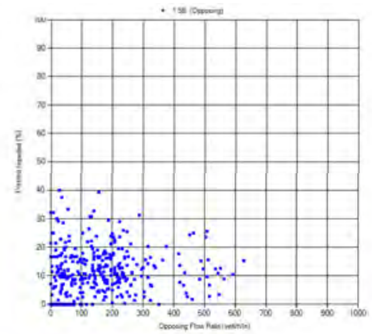
Regular Lane:



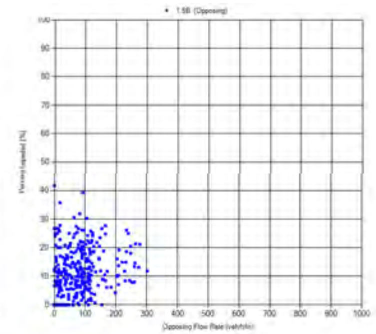
Detector A



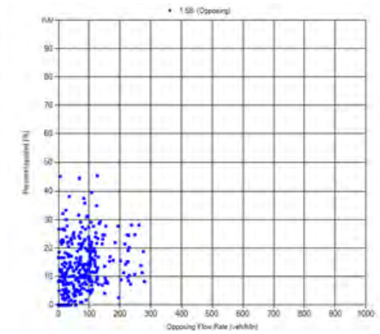
Detector B



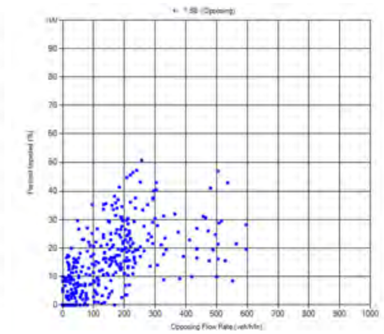
Detector C



Detector D

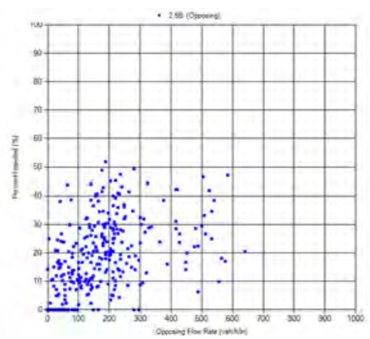


Detector E

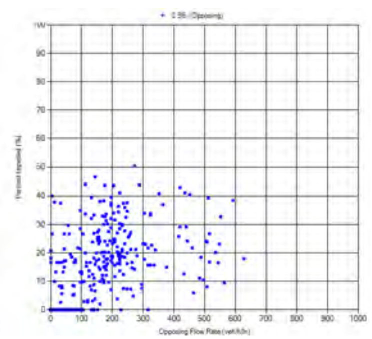


Detector F

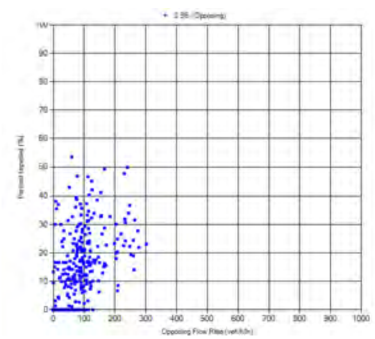
Passing Lane:



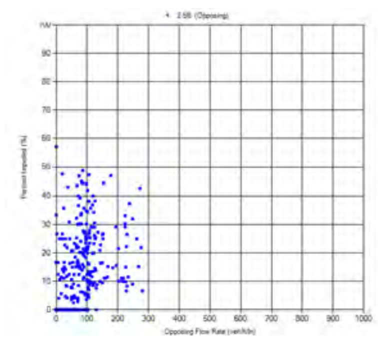
Detector B



Detector C



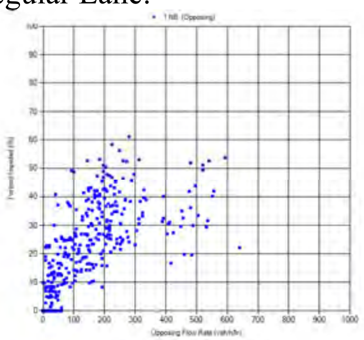
Detector D



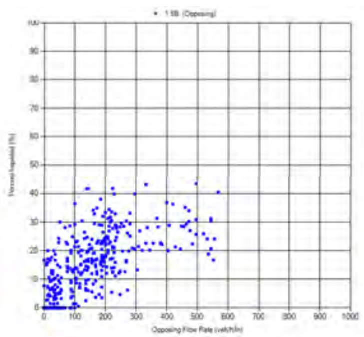
Detector E

Site 17: Percent impeded-opposing flow relationship in Southbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

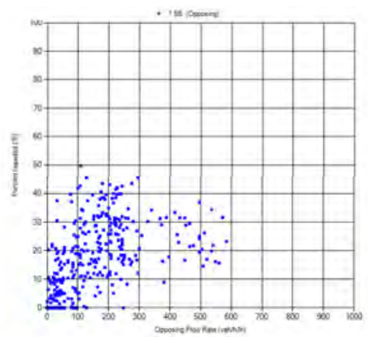
Regular Lane:



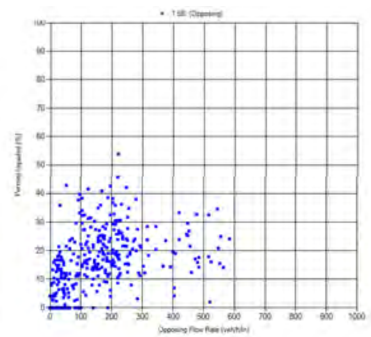
Detector G



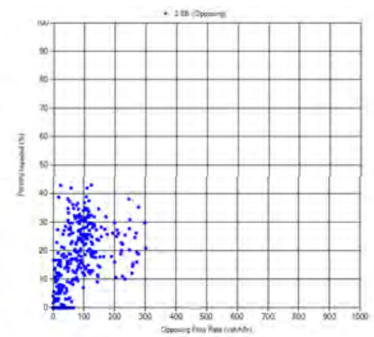
Detector H



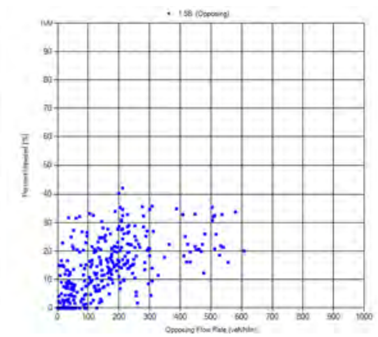
Detector I



Detector J



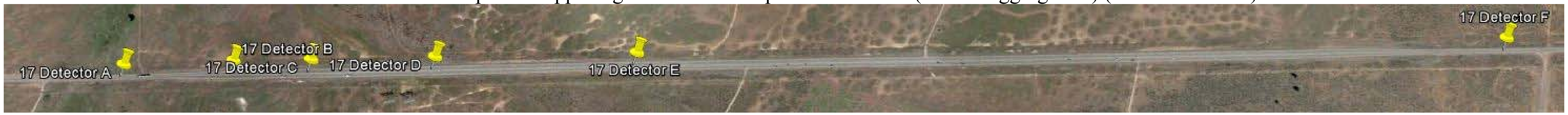
Detector K



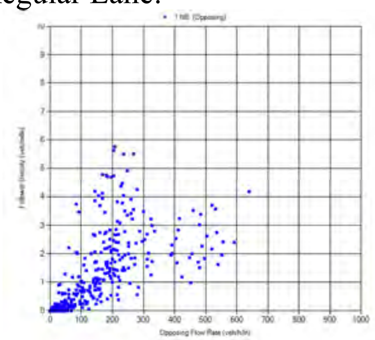
Detector L

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

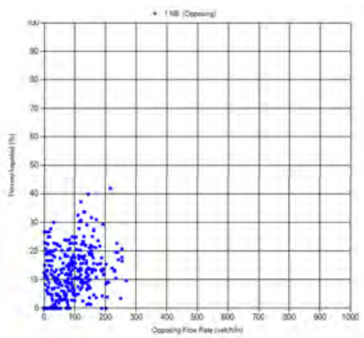
Site 17: Percent impeded –opposing flow relationship in Northbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



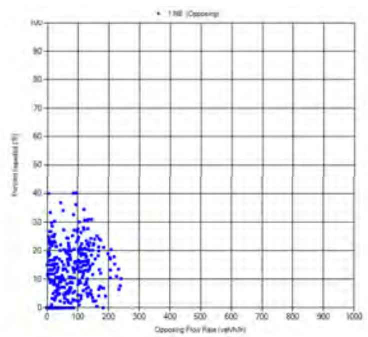
Regular Lane:



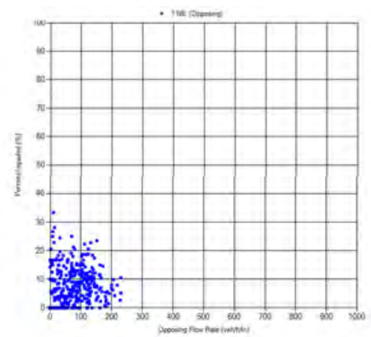
Detector A



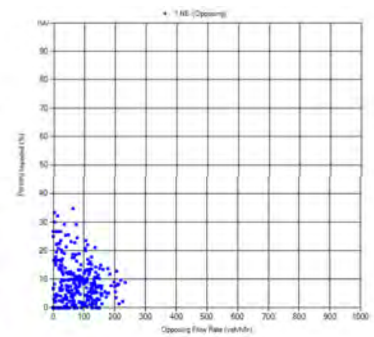
Detector B



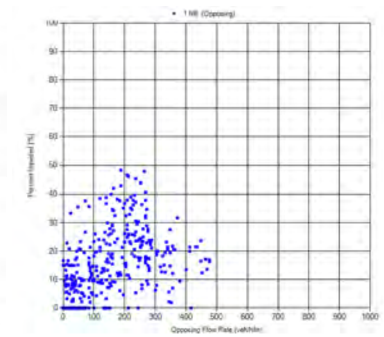
Detector C



Detector D

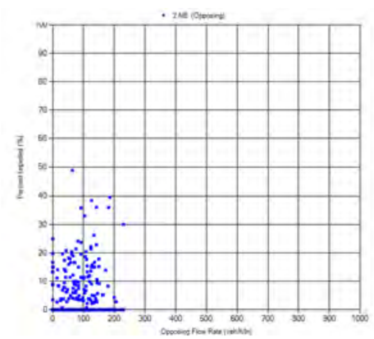


Detector E

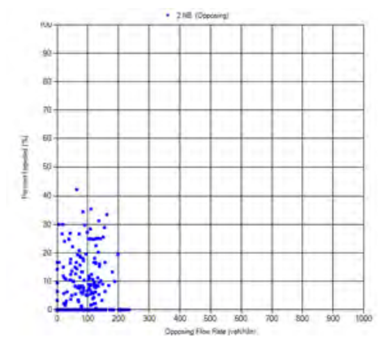


Detector F

Passing Lane:

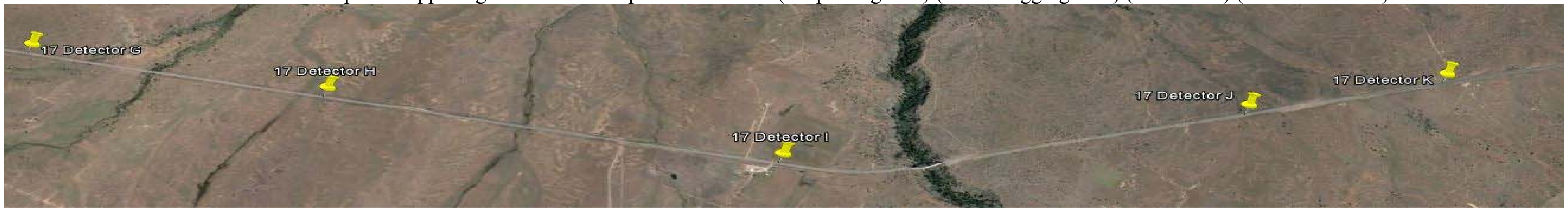


Detector D

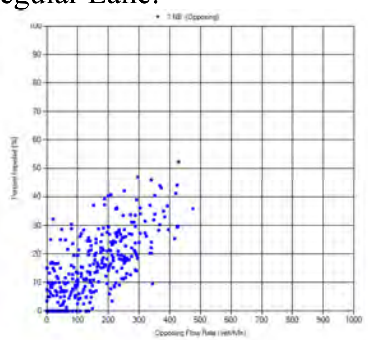


Detector E

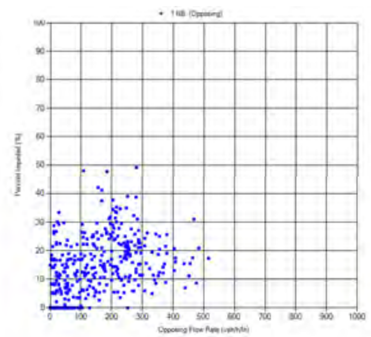
Site 17: Percent impeded–opposing flow relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)



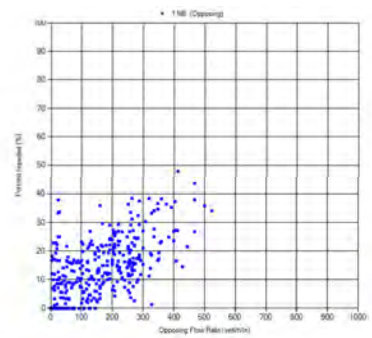
Regular Lane:



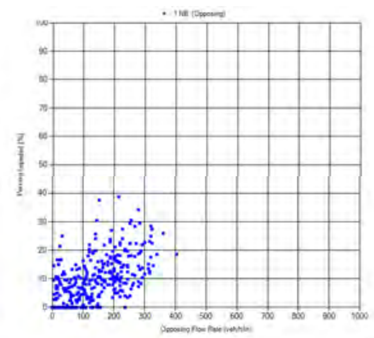
Detector G



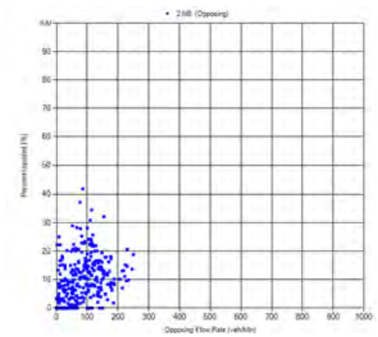
Detector H



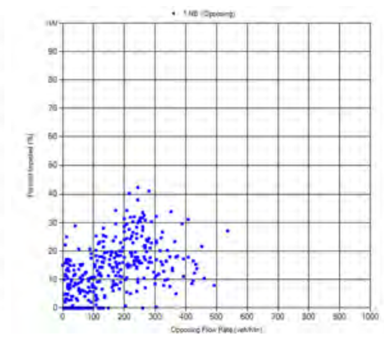
Detector I



Detector J

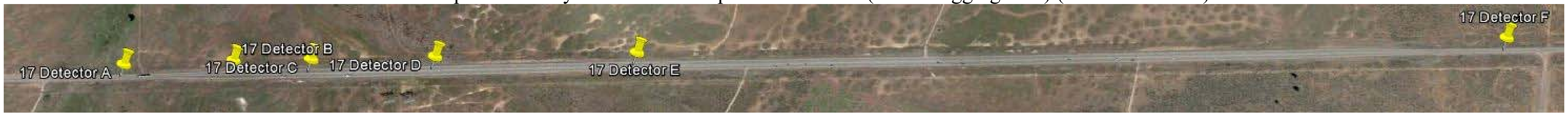


Detector K

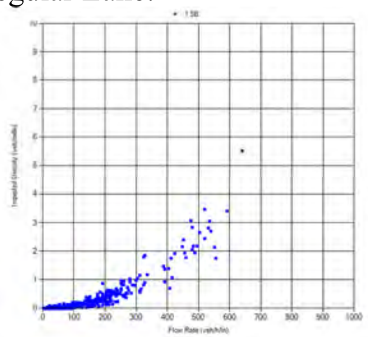


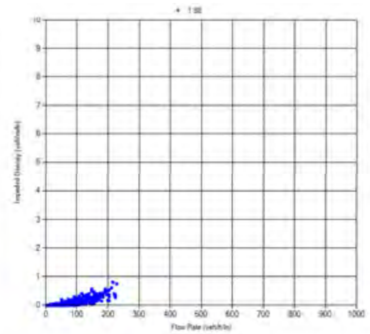
Detector L

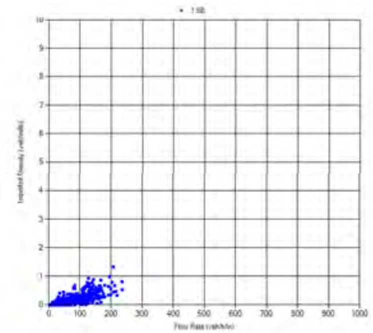
Site 17: Impeded density-flow relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

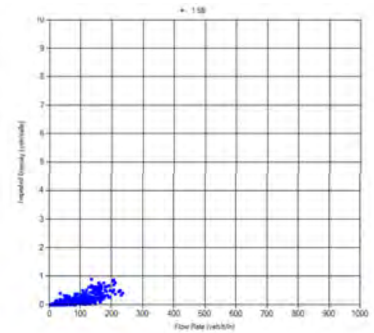


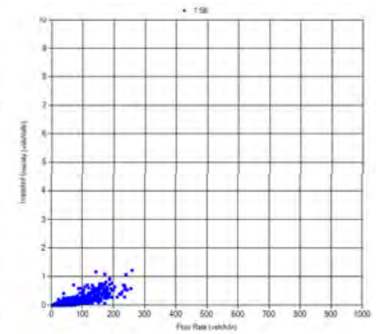
Regular Lane:

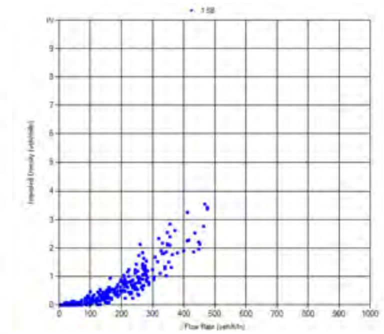

Detector A


Detector B

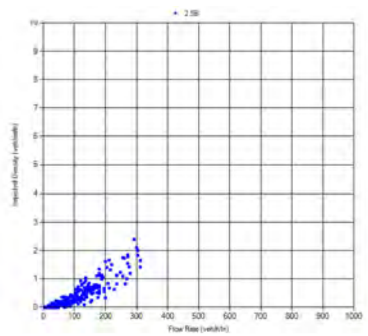

Detector C

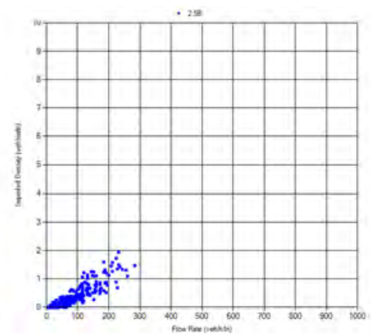

Detector D

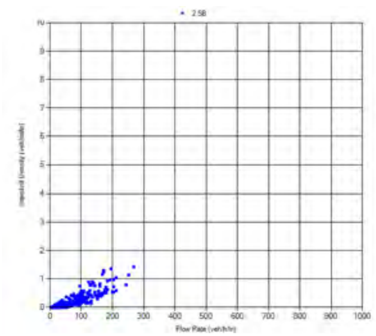

Detector E

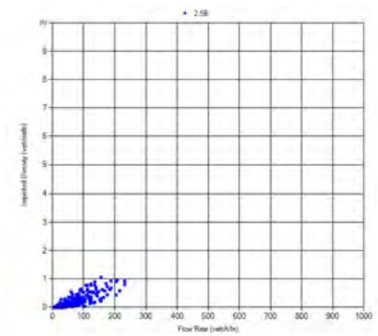

Detector F

Passing Lane:


Detector B

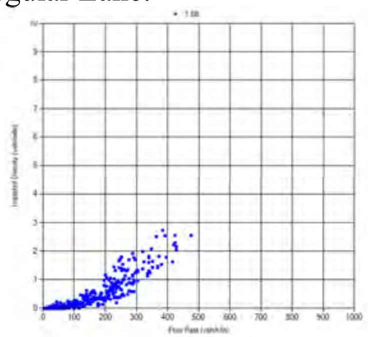

Detector C

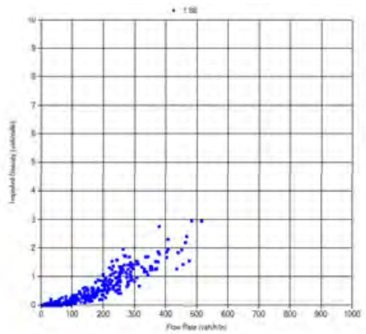

Detector D

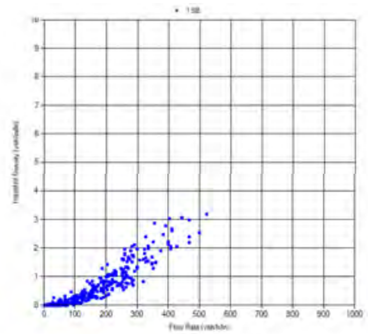

Detector E

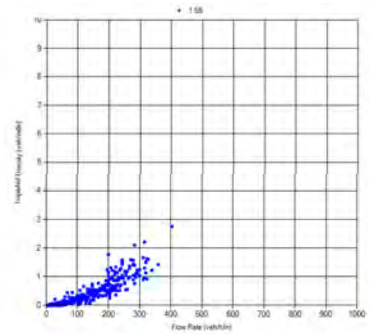
Site 17: Impeded density -flow relationship in Southbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

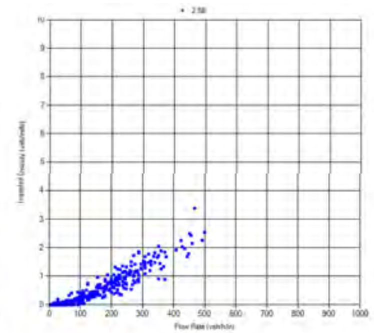
Regular Lane:

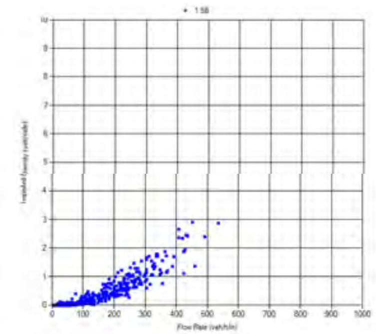

Detector G


Detector H

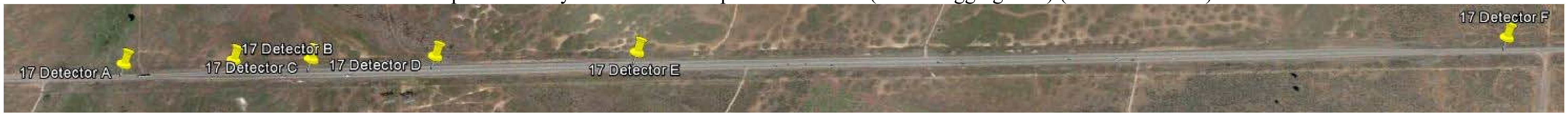

Detector I


Detector J

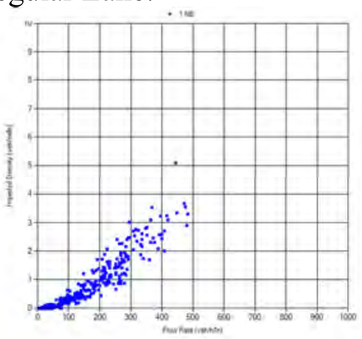

Detector K

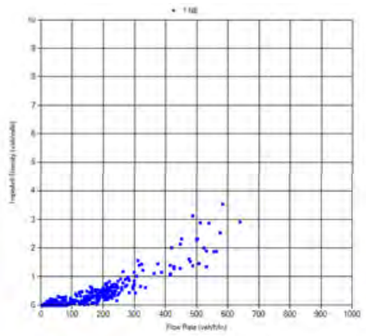

Detector L

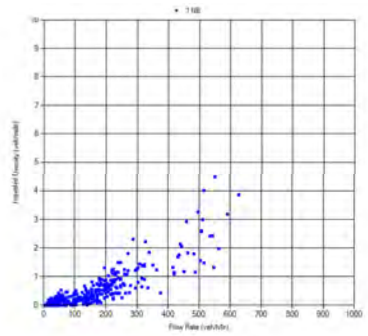
Site 17: Impeded density -flow relationship in Northbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

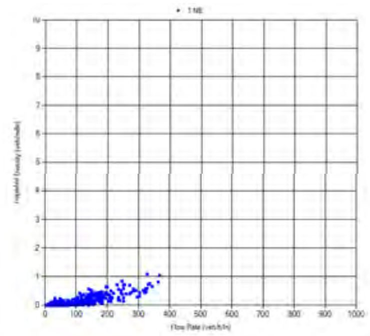


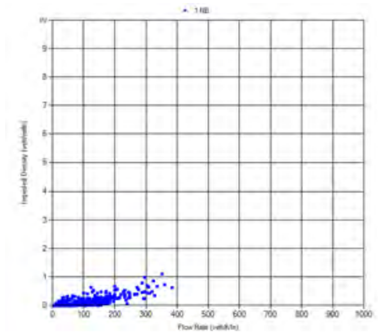
Regular Lane:

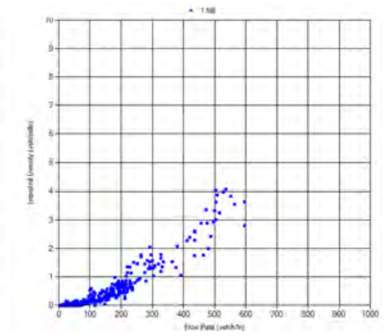

Detector A


Detector B

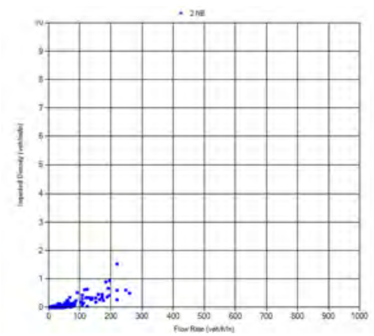

Detector C

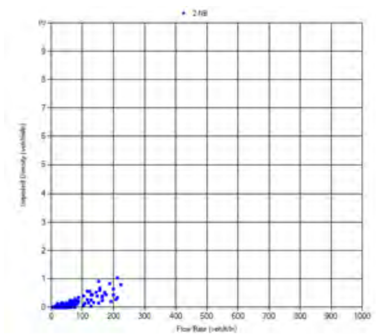

Detector D


Detector E

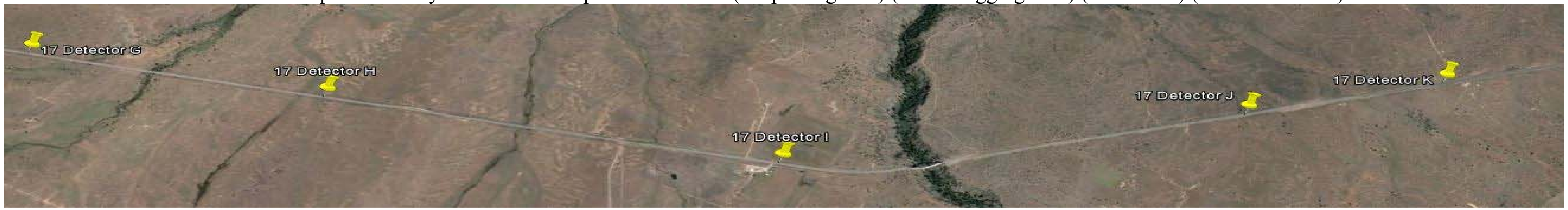

Detector F

Passing Lane:

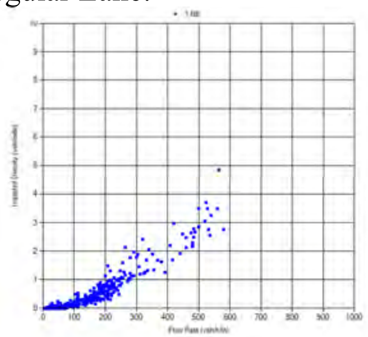

Detector D


Detector E

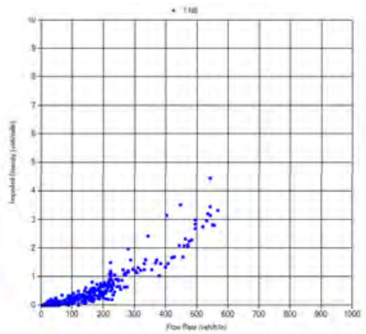
Site 17: Impeded density-flow relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)



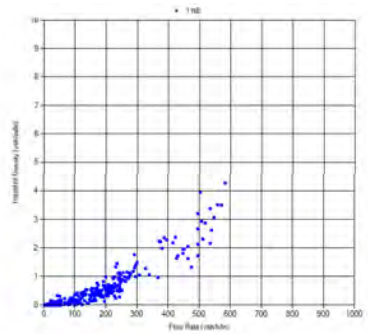
Regular Lane:



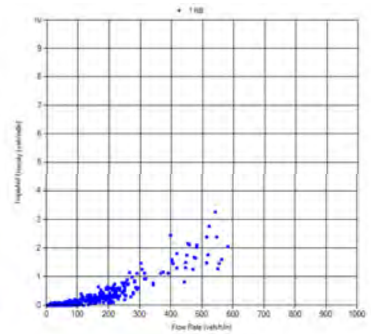
Detector G



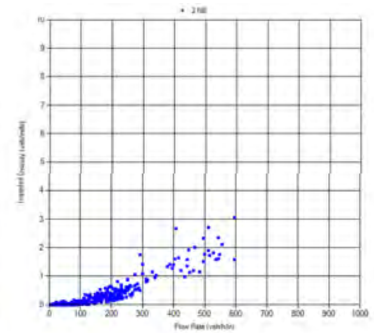
Detector H



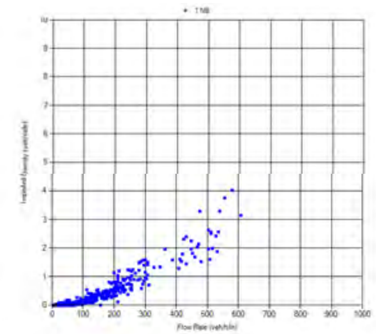
Detector I



Detector J

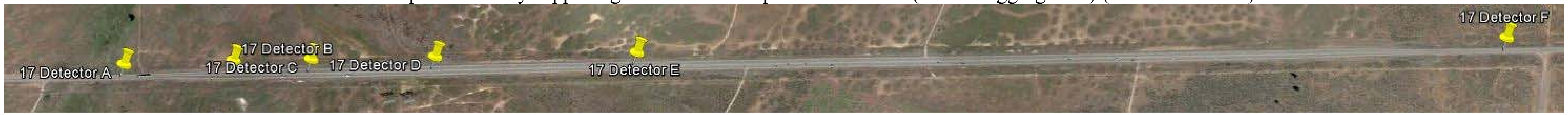


Detector K

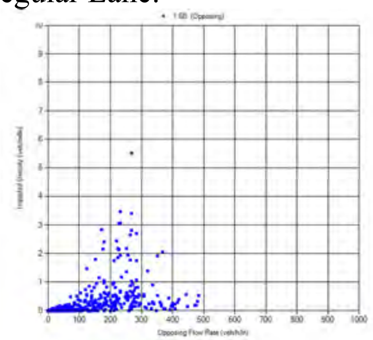


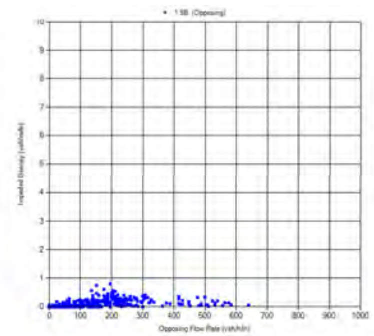
Detector L

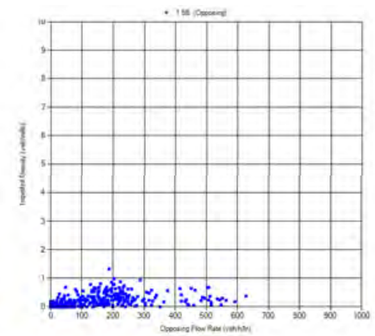
Site 17: Impeded density -opposing flow relationship in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

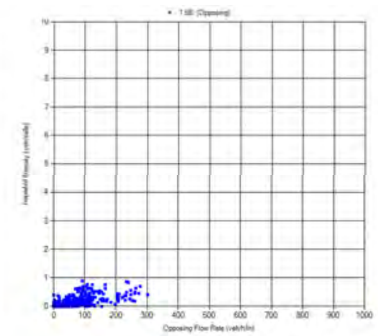


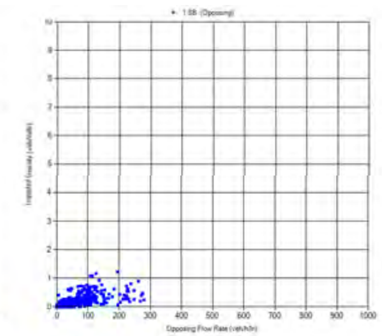
Regular Lane:

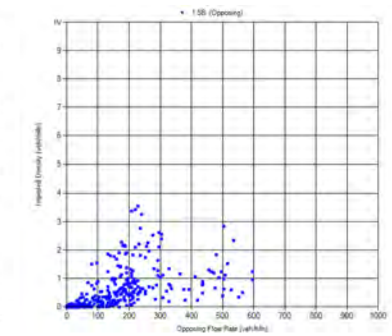

Detector A


Detector B

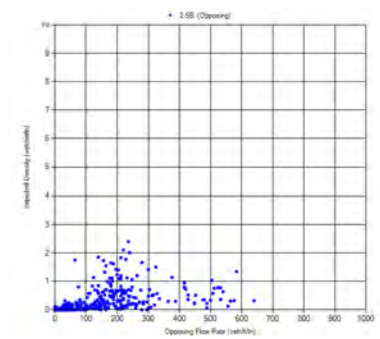

Detector C

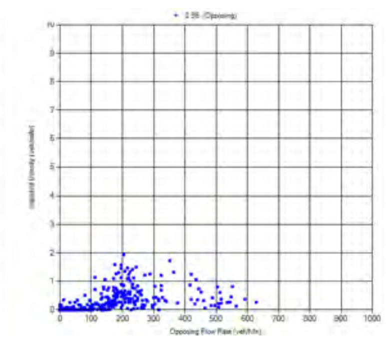

Detector D

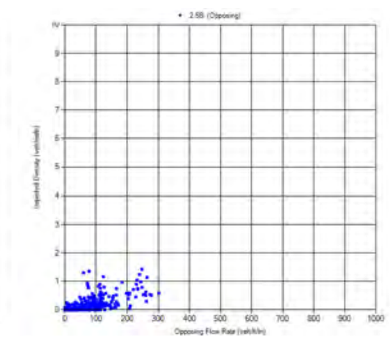

Detector E

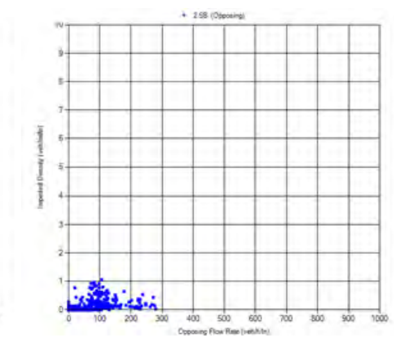

Detector F

Passing Lane:


Detector B

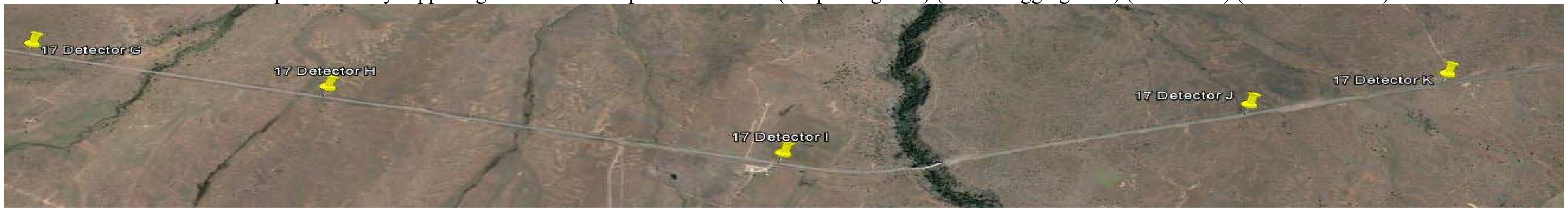

Detector C


Detector D

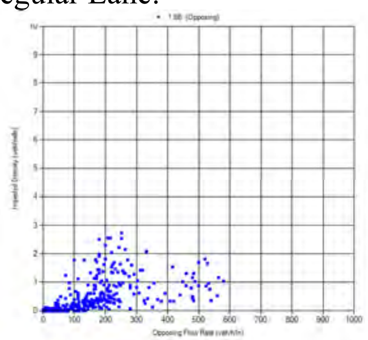

Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

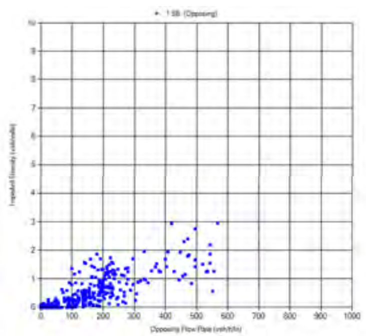
Site 17: Impeded density -opposing flow relationship in Southbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)



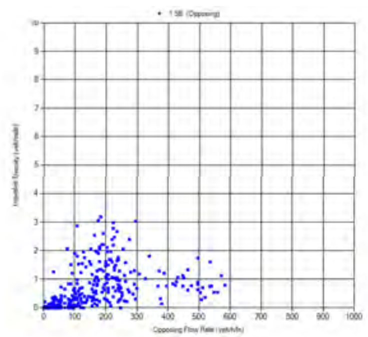
Regular Lane:



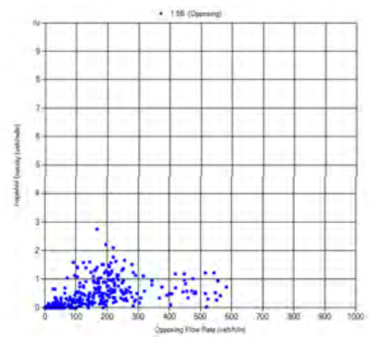
Detector G



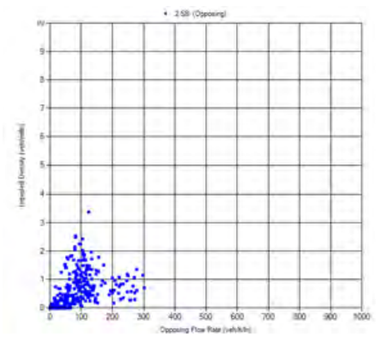
Detector H



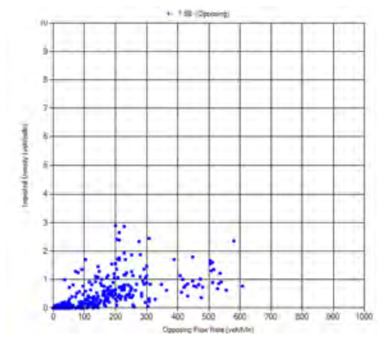
Detector I



Detector J

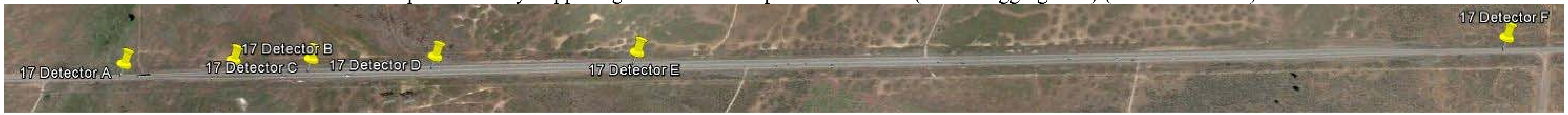


Detector K

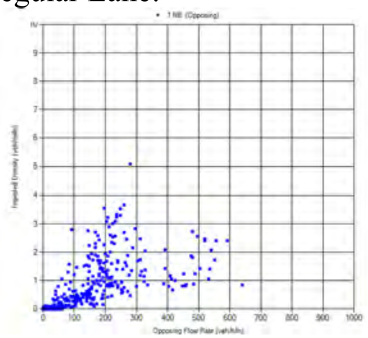


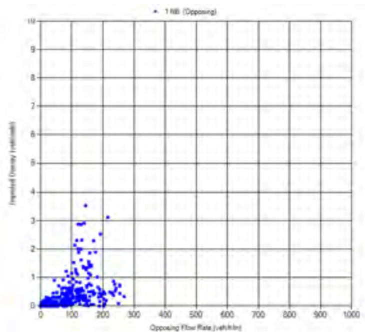
Detector L

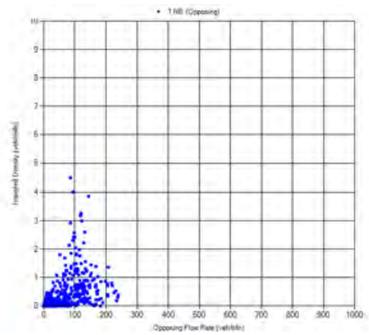
Site 17: Impeded density –opposing flow relationship in Northbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

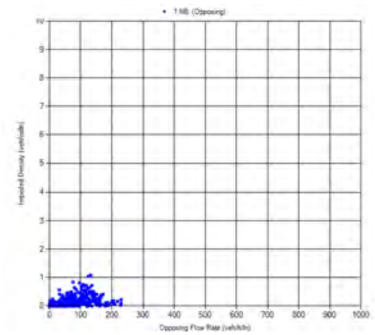


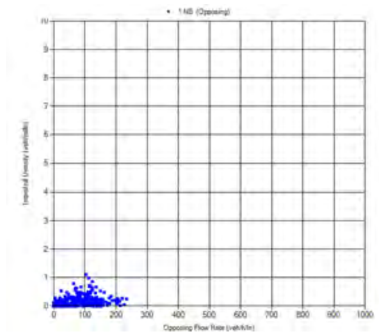
Regular Lane:

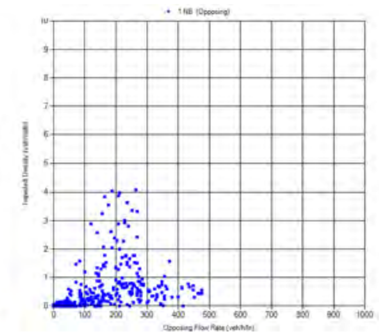

Detector A


Detector B

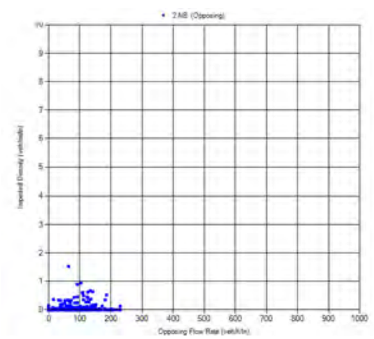

Detector C

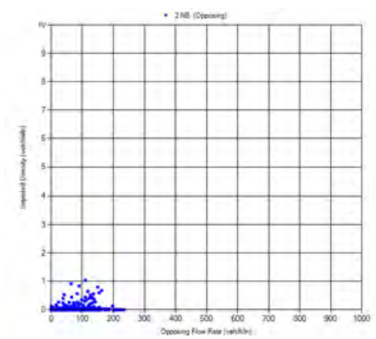

Detector D


Detector E


Detector F

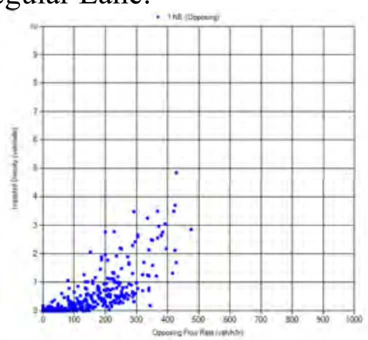
Passing Lane:


Detector D

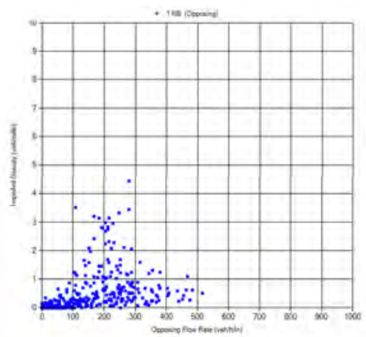

Detector E

Site 17: Impeded density –opposing flow relationship in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

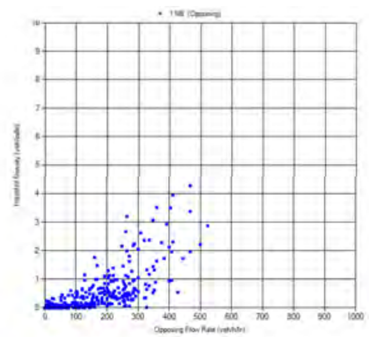
Regular Lane:



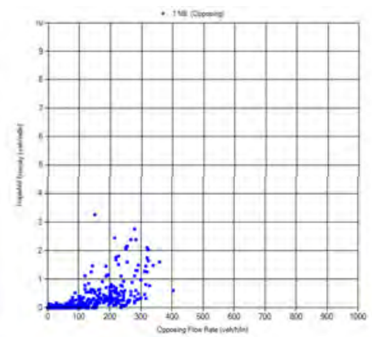
Detector G



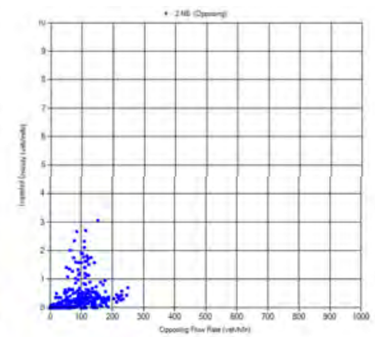
Detector H



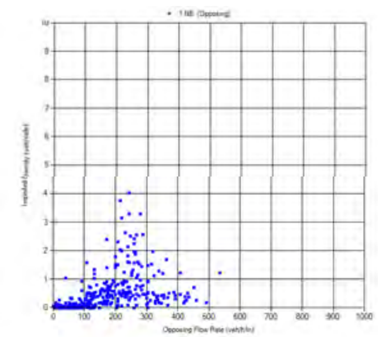
Detector I



Detector J



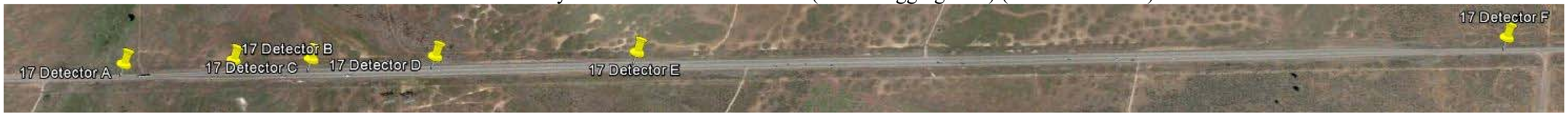
Detector K



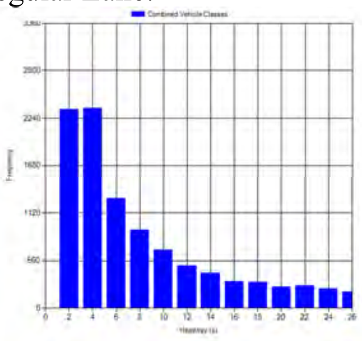
Detector L

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

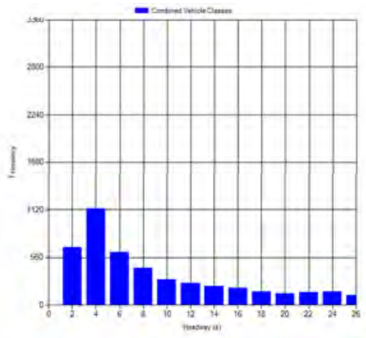
Site 17: Headway distribution in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



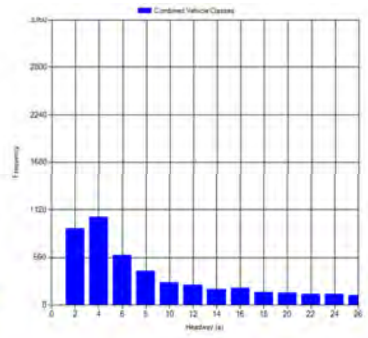
Regular Lane:



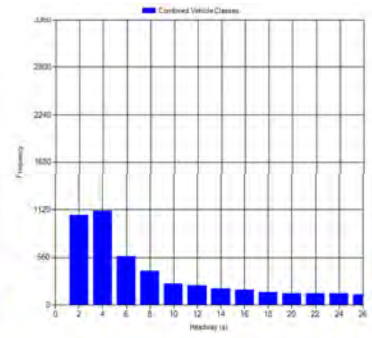
Detector A



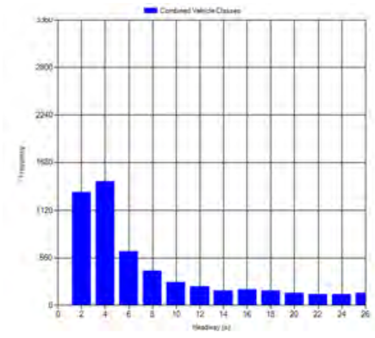
Detector B



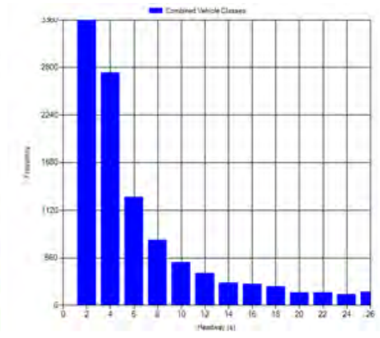
Detector C



Detector D

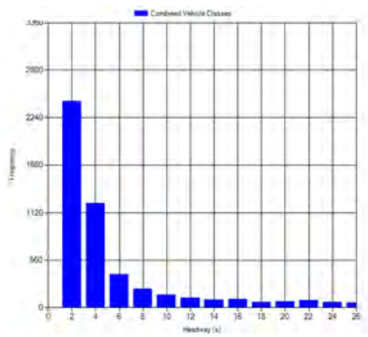


Detector E

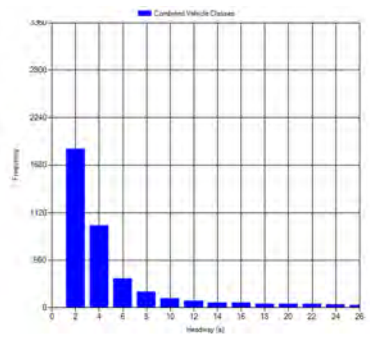


Detector F

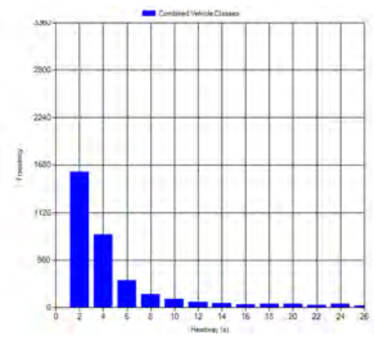
Passing Lane:



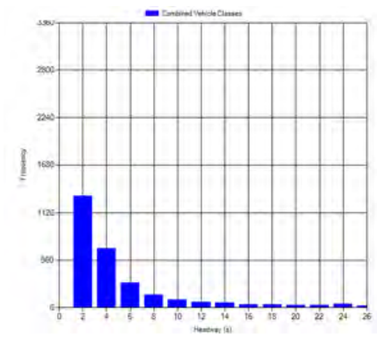
Detector B



Detector C



Detector D

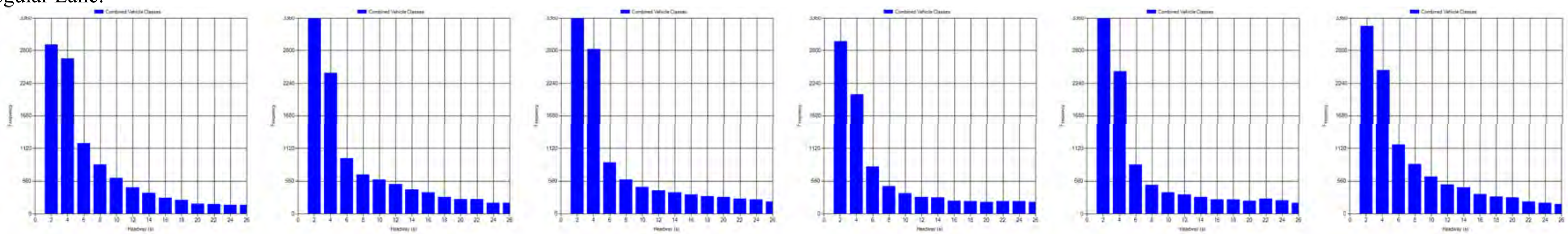


Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 17: Headway distribution in Southbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

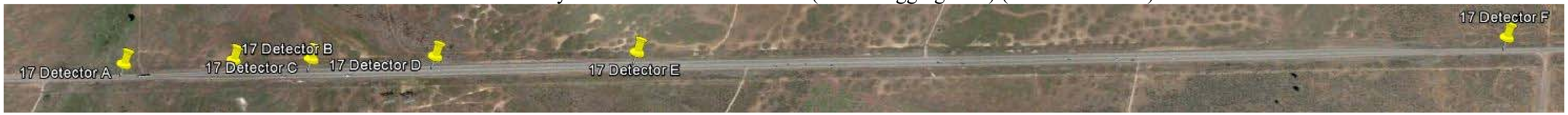
Regular Lane:



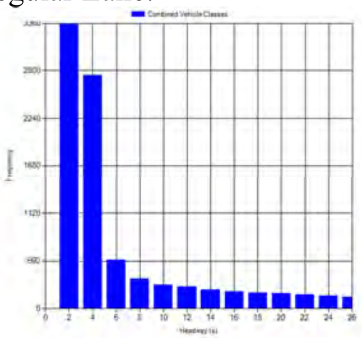
Detector G Detector H Detector I Detector J Detector K Detector L

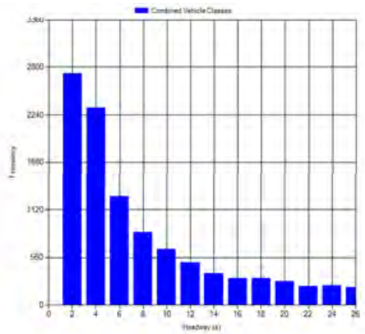
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

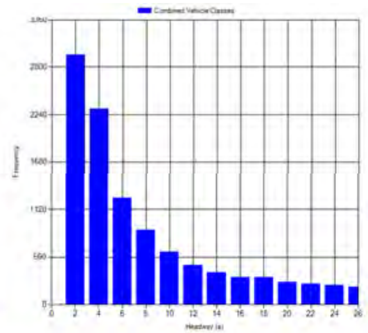
Site 17: Headway distribution in Northbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

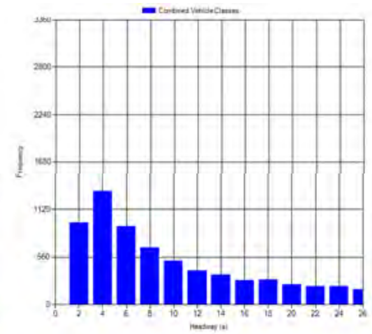


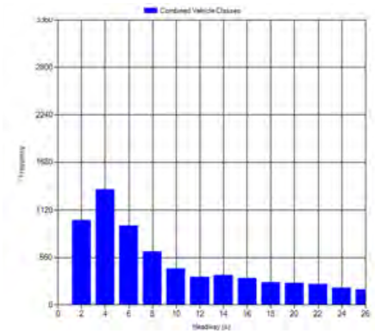
Regular Lane:

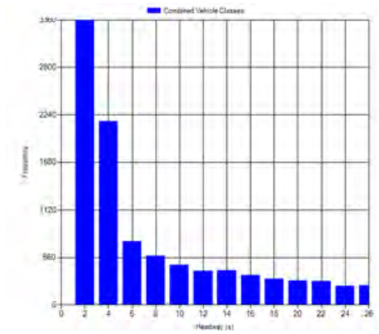

Detector A


Detector B

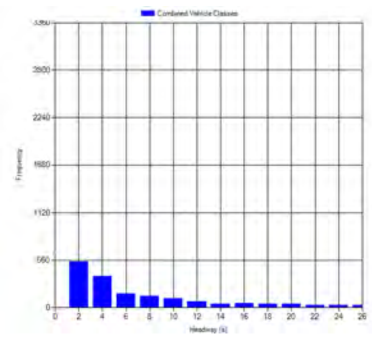

Detector C

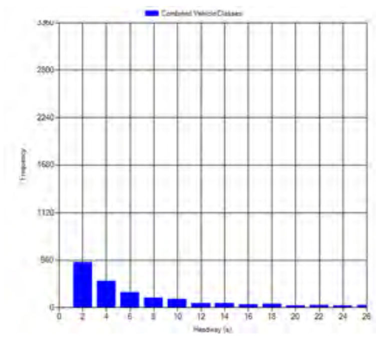

Detector D


Detector E


Detector F

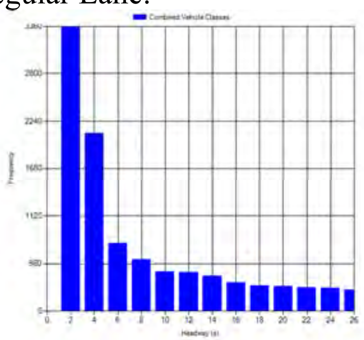
Passing Lane:

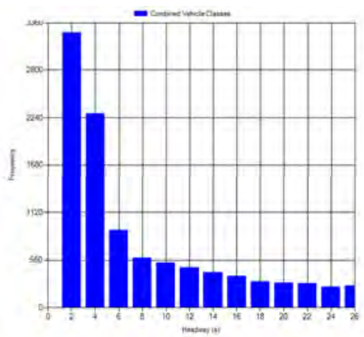

Detector D

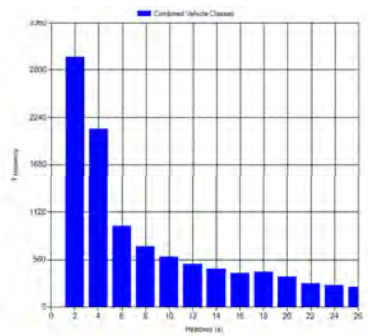

Detector E

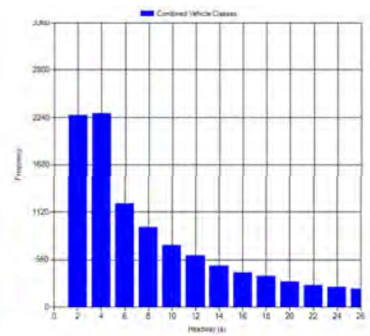
Site 17: Headway distribution in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

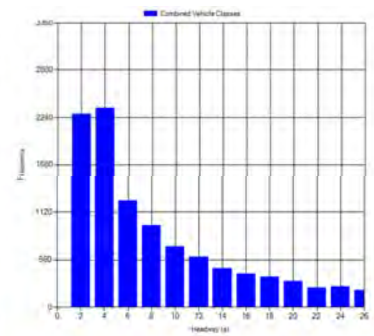
Regular Lane:

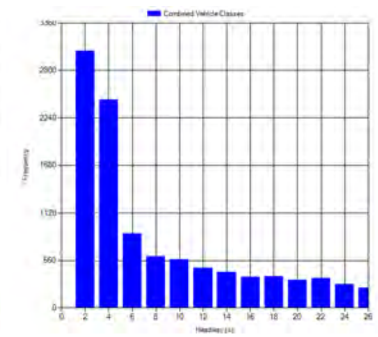

Detector G


Detector H


Detector I

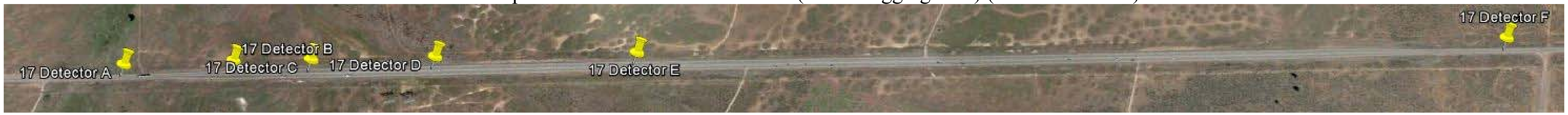

Detector J


Detector K

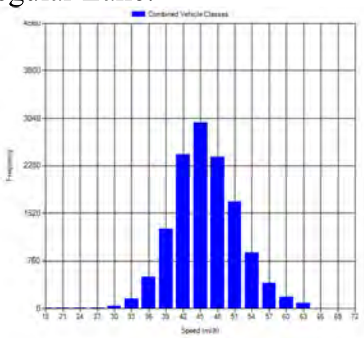

Detector L

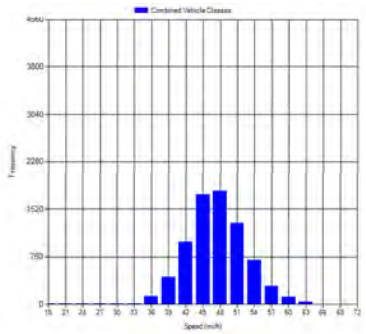
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

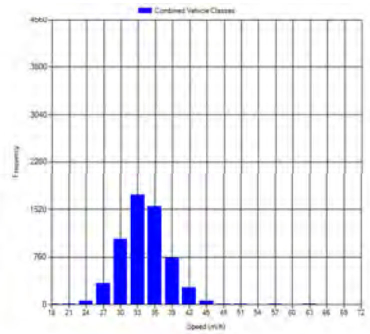
Site 17: Speed distribution in Southbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)

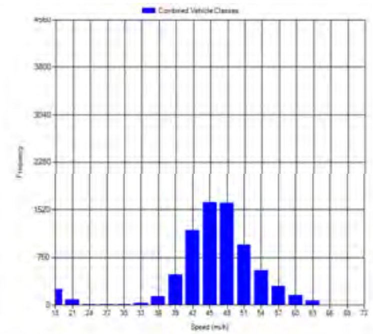


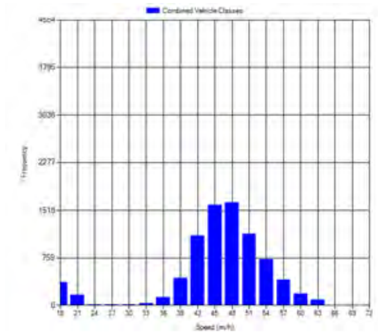
Regular Lane:

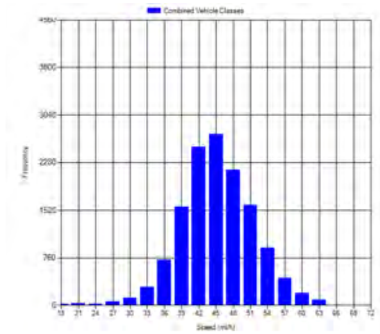

Detector A


Detector B

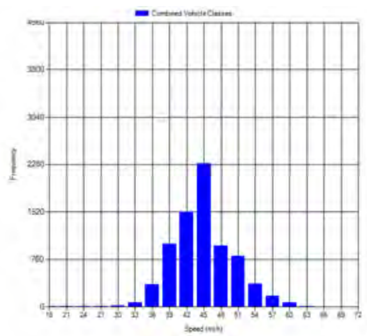

Detector C

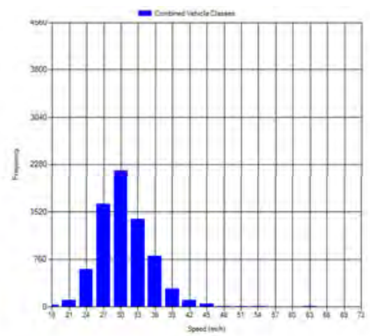

Detector D

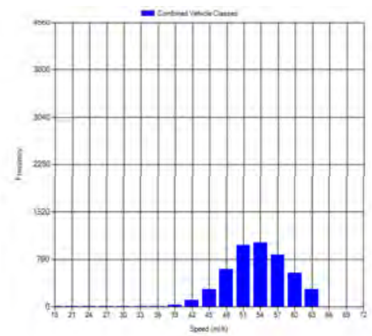

Detector E

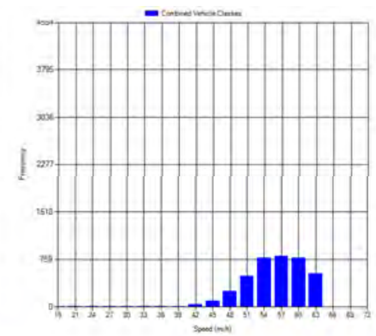

Detector F

Passing Lane:


Detector B


Detector C

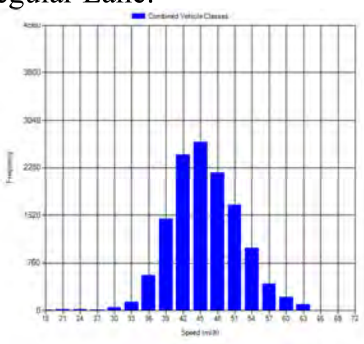

Detector D


Detector E

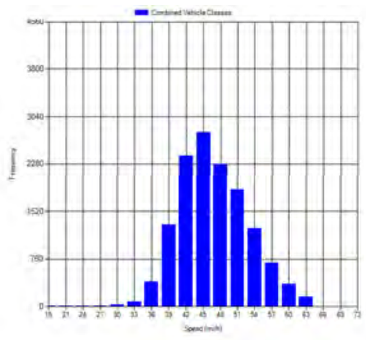
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 17: Speed distribution in Southbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

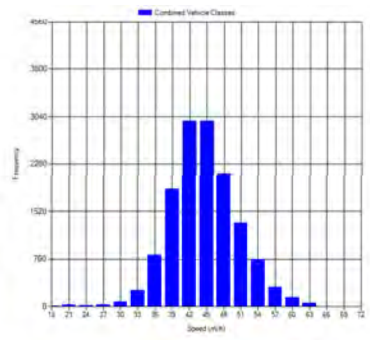
Regular Lane:



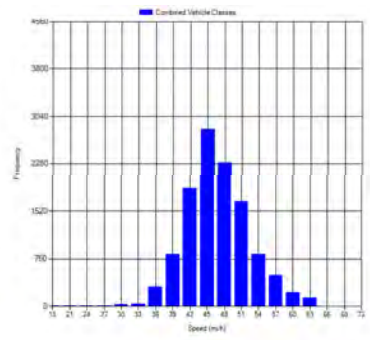
Detector G



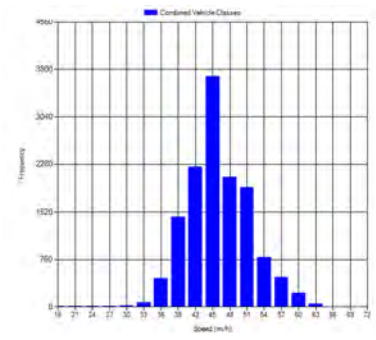
Detector H



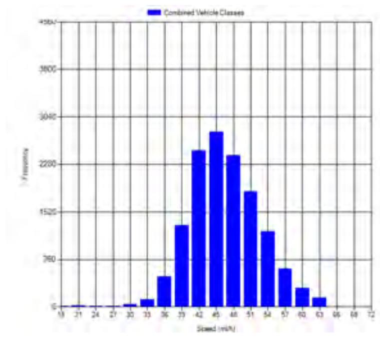
Detector I



Detector J

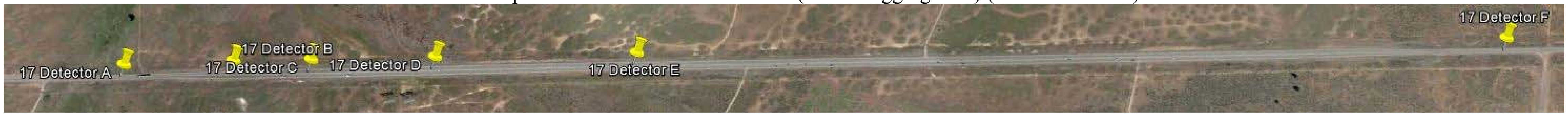


Detector K

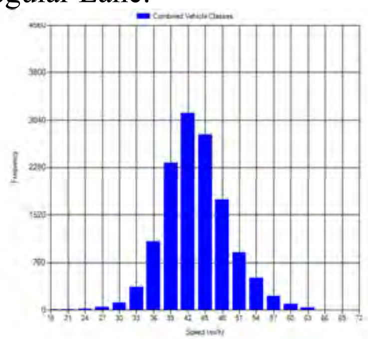


Detector L

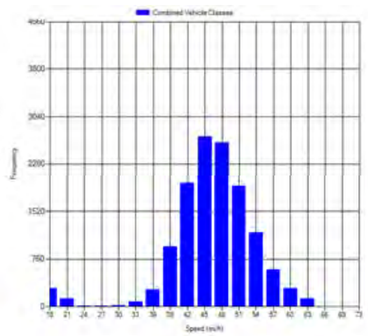
Site 17: Speed distribution in Northbound (15-min aggregation) (North to the left)



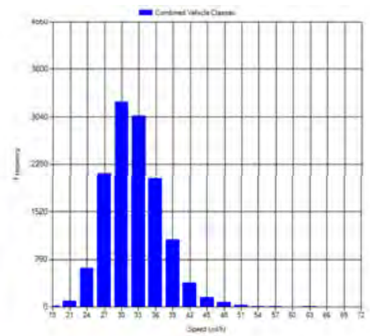
Regular Lane:



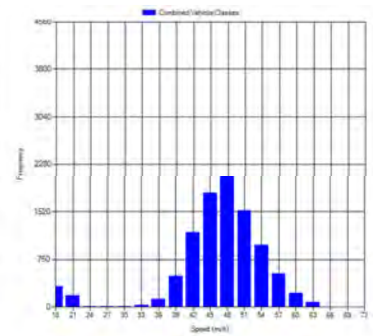
Detector A



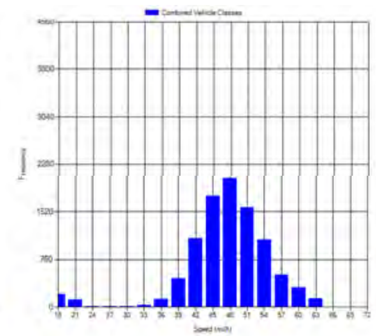
Detector B



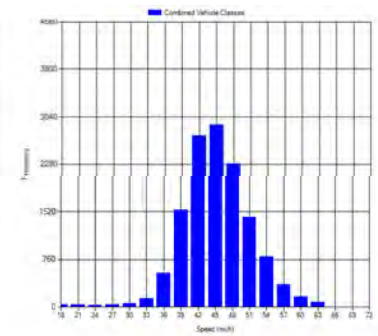
Detector C



Detector D

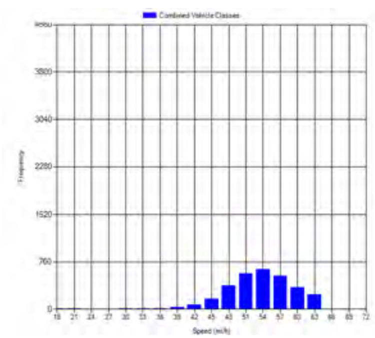


Detector E

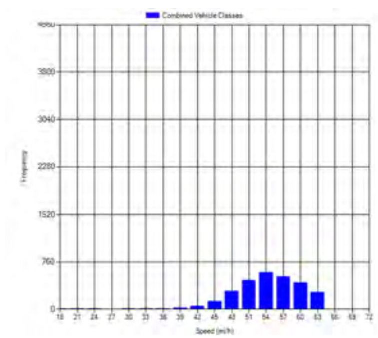


Detector F

Passing Lane:



Detector D



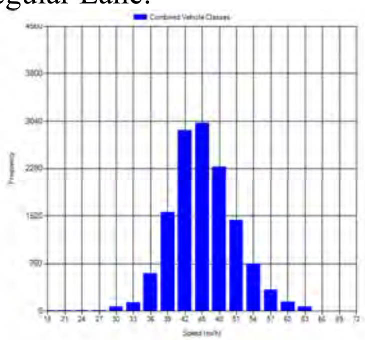
Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

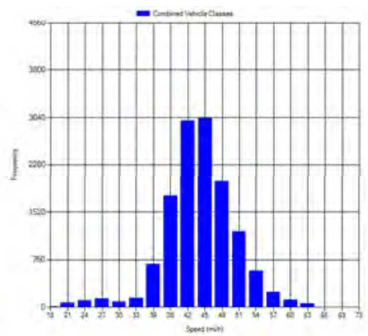
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 17: Speed distribution in Northbound (No passing lane) (15-min aggregation) (Continued) (North to the left)

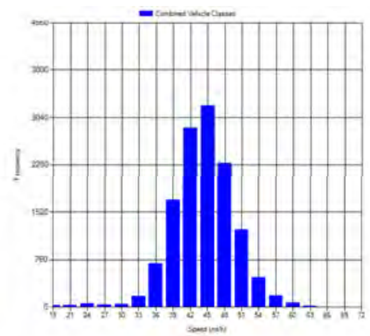
Regular Lane:



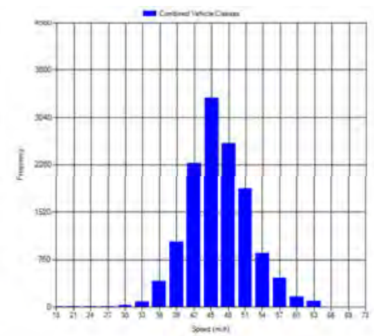
Detector G



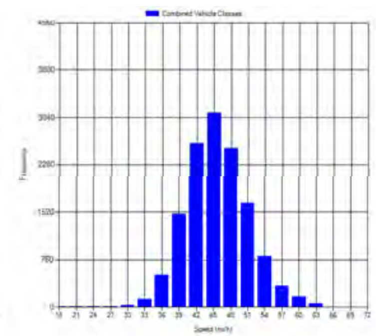
Detector H



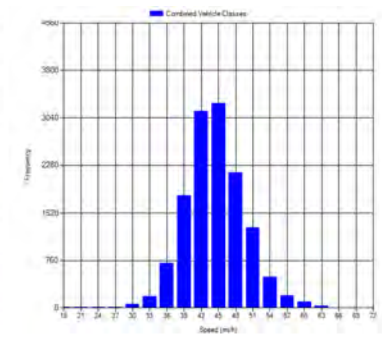
Detector I



Detector J

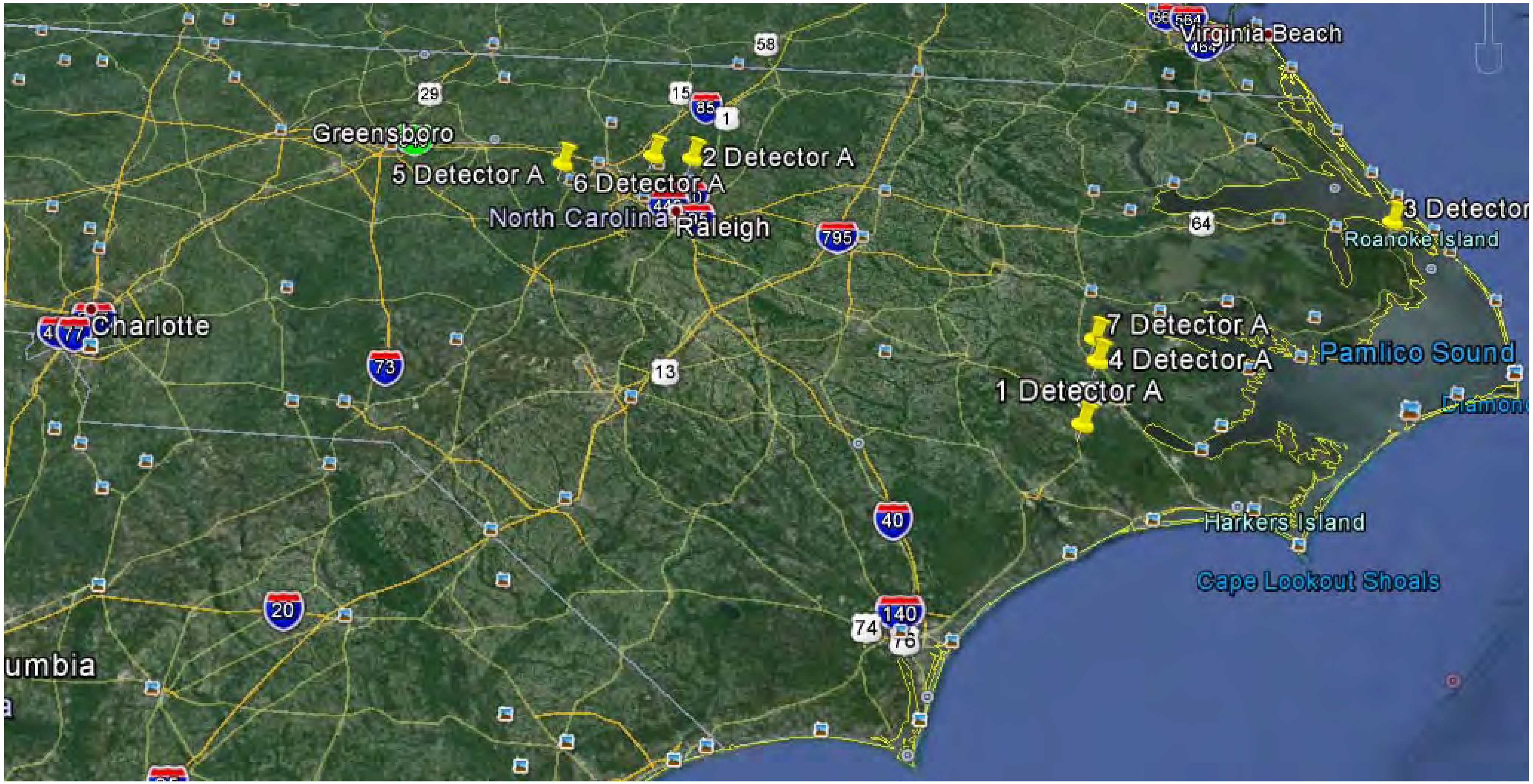


Detector K



Detector L

North Carolina Sites Data Summary

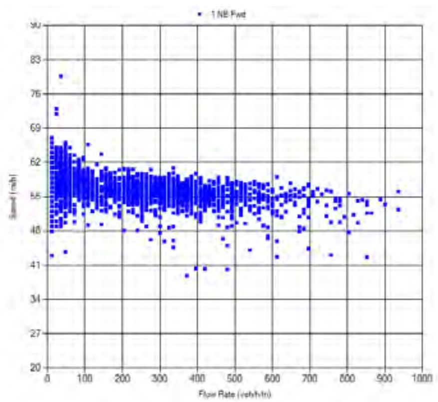


Summary of North Carolina Field Data Collection

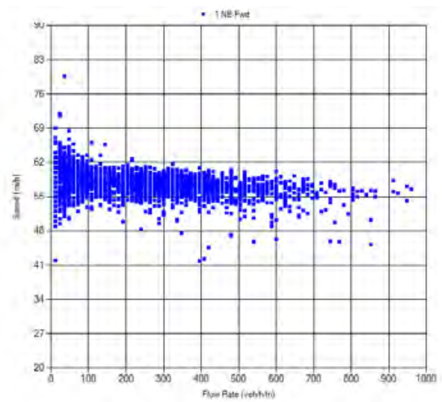
Site ID	Site Location	Latitude	Longitude	Date Range	Total Hours	Number of Detectors	Average Total Number of Vehicles
1	US-43	34°56'28.16"	-77°14'18.71"	06/08/2015-06/16/2015	186	6	84748
2	US-64	35°58'43.55"	-78°35'12.95"	04/20/2015-04/28/2015	186	4	121753
3	US-17	35°52'10.55"	-75°48'3.38"	06/15/2015-06/23/2015	187	5	39226
4	US-17	35°11'26.51"	-77° 7'54.79"	06/09/2015-06/17/2015	187	5	96420
5	US-54	35°55'18.37"	-79° 6'27.76"	05/18/2015-05/27/2015	187	5	120186
6	US-98	35°58'54.20"	-78°44'31.88"	04/20/2015-04/28/2015	187	4	85417
7	US-17	35°16'46.86"	-77° 7'18.13"	06/08/2015-06/16/2015	187	5	99644

Site 4: Speed-flow Relationship (North to the left) (5-min aggregation)

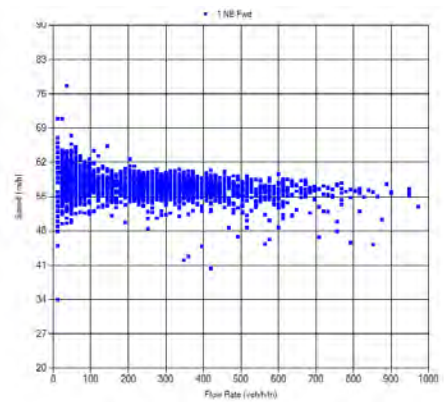
NB:



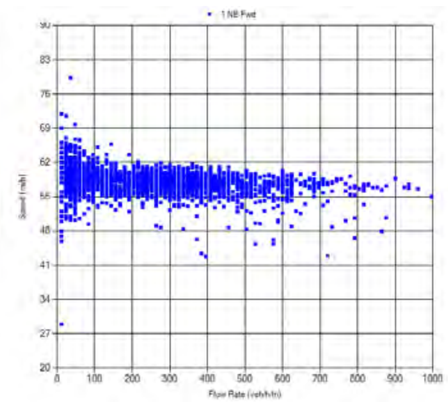
Detector A



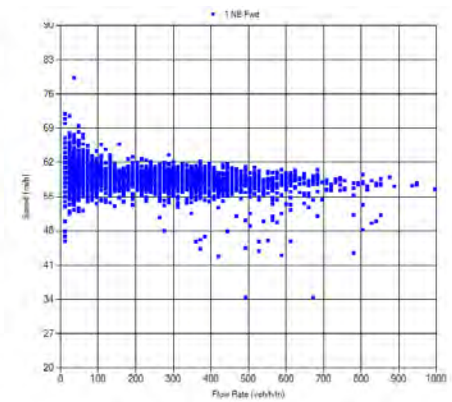
Detector B



Detector C

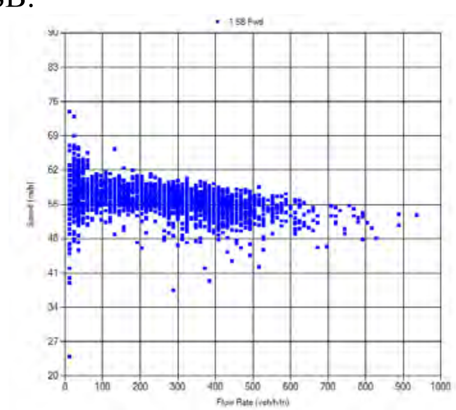


Detector D

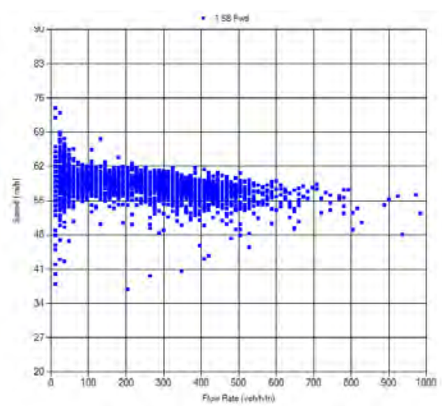


Detector E

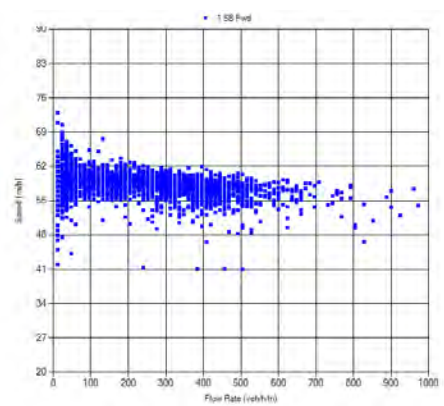
SB:



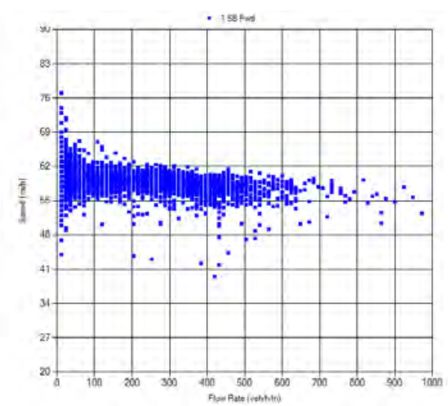
Detector A



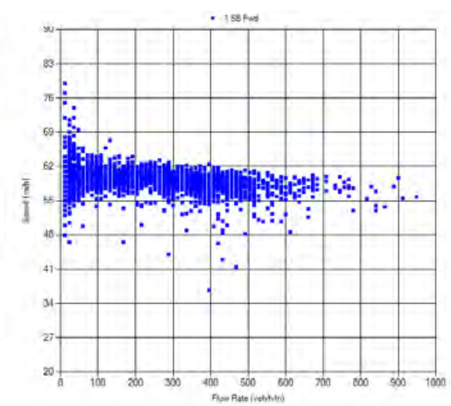
Detector B



Detector C



Detector D

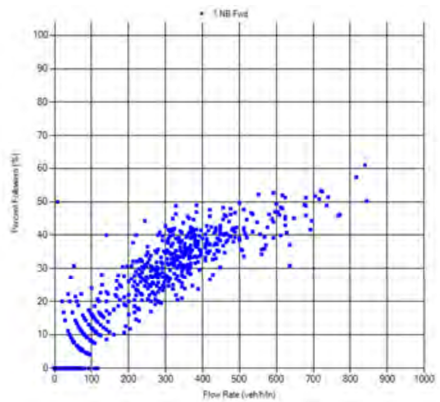


Detector E

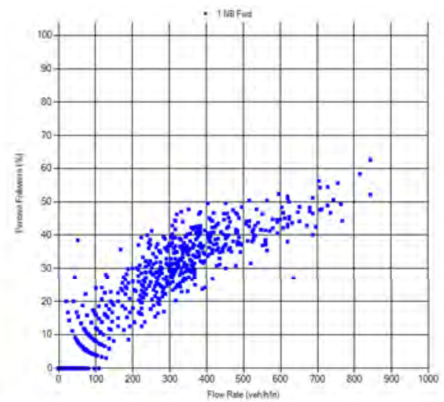
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 4: Percent follower-flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

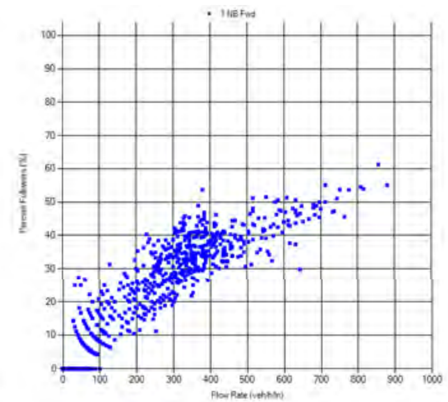
NB:



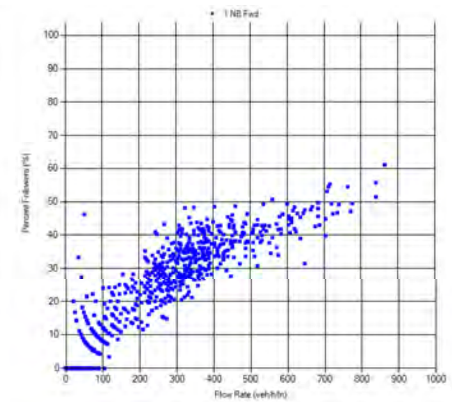
Detector A



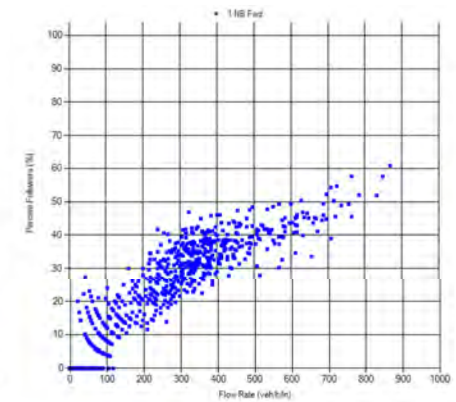
Detector B



Detector C

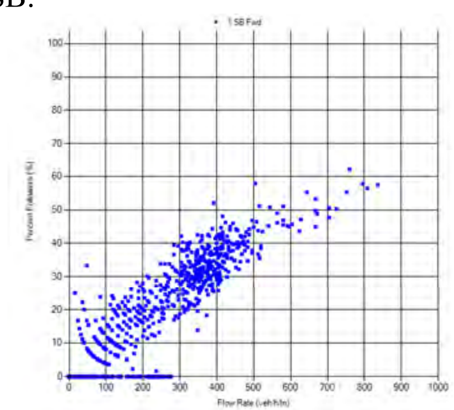


Detector D

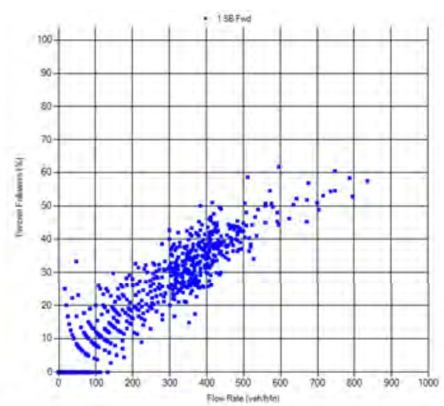


Detector E

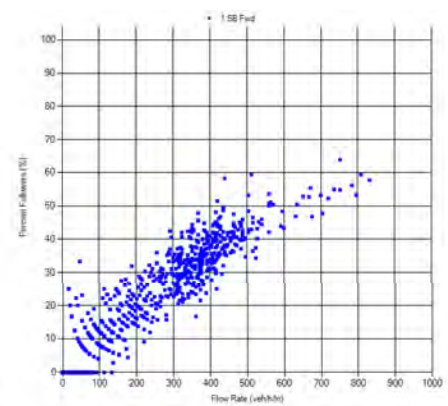
SB:



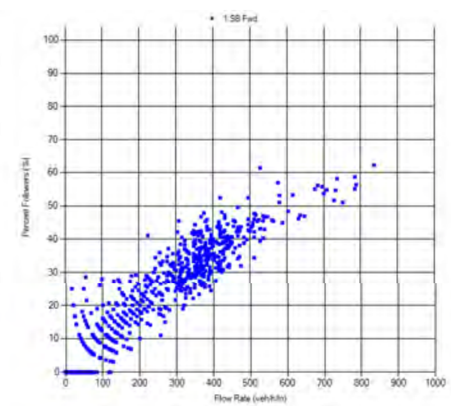
Detector A



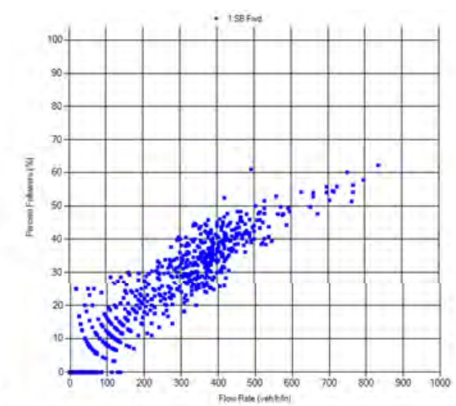
Detector B



Detector C



Detector D

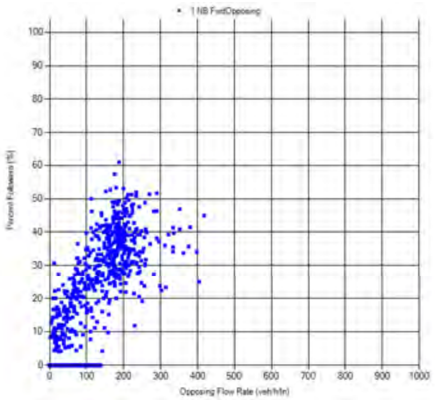


Detector E

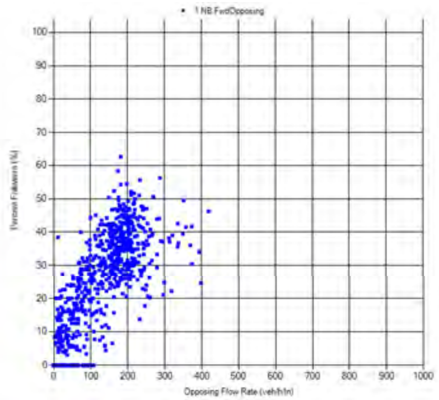
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 4: Percent follower-opposing flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

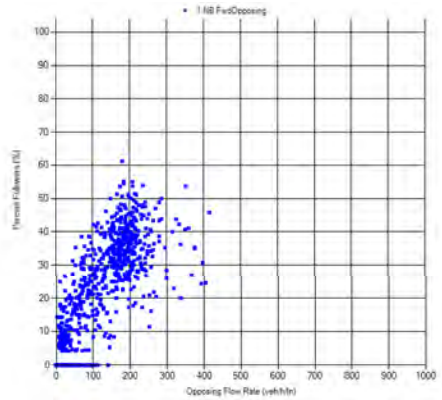
NB:



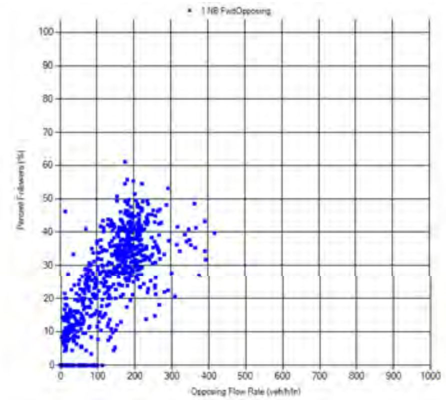
Detector A



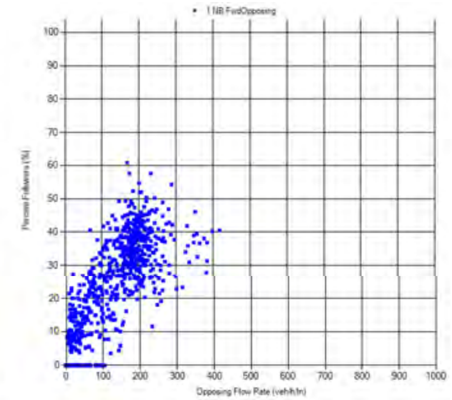
Detector B



Detector C

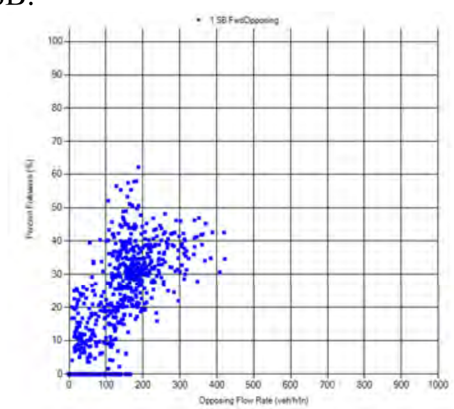


Detector D

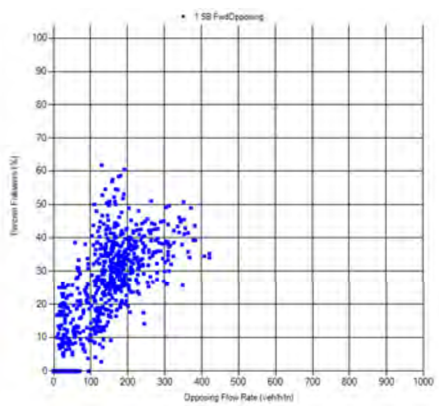


Detector E

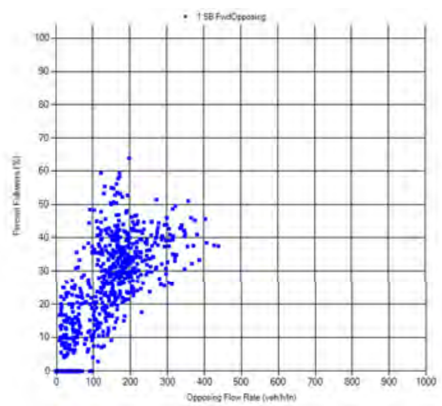
SB:



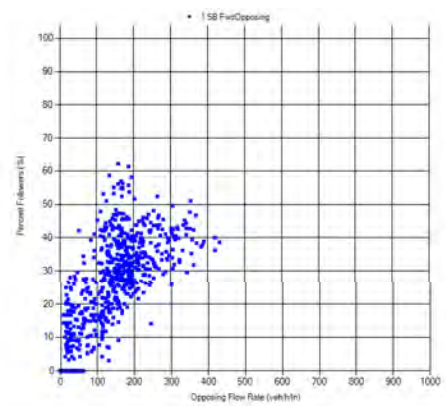
Detector A



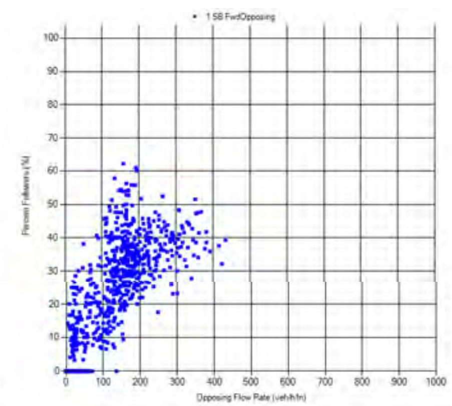
Detector B



Detector C



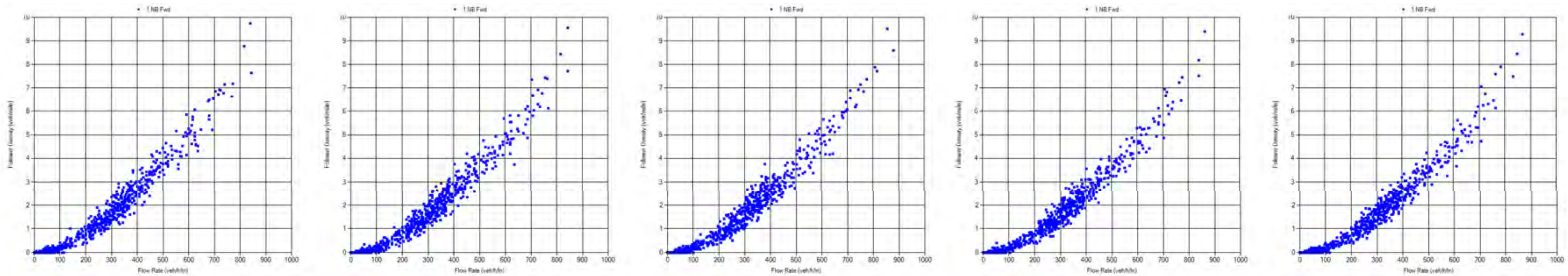
Detector D



Detector E

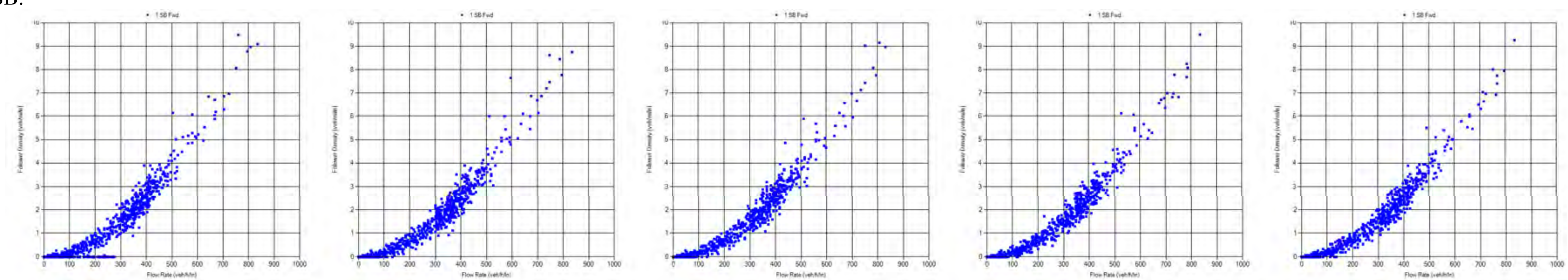
Site 4: Follower density-flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

SB:

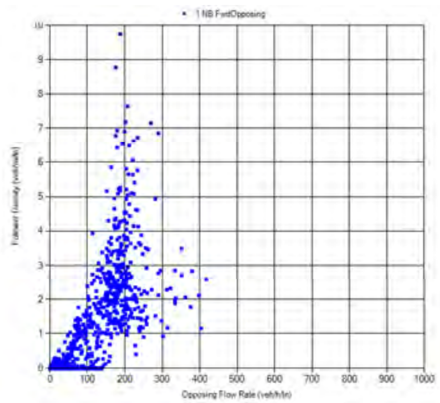


Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

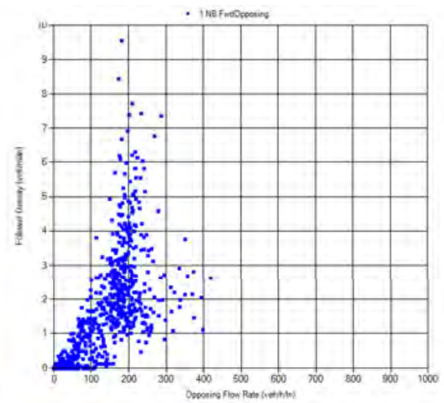
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 4: Follower density-opposing flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

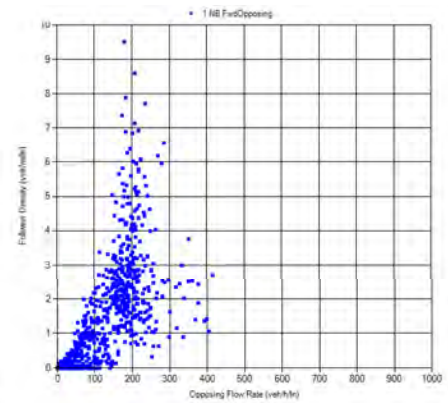
NB:



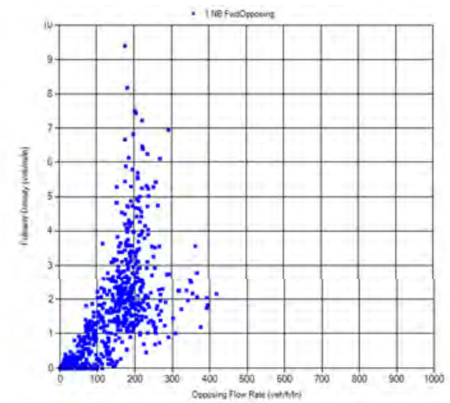
Detector A



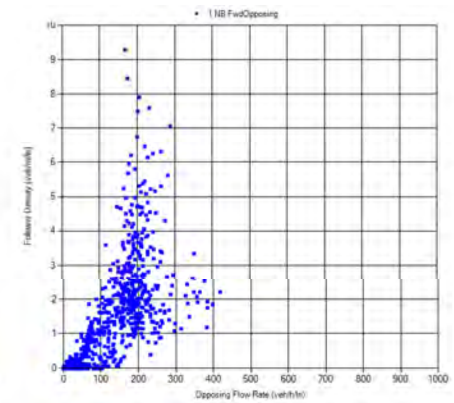
Detector B



Detector C

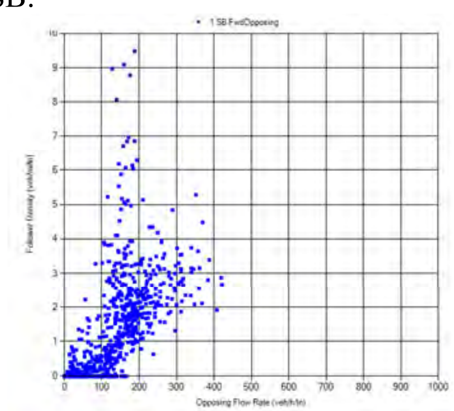


Detector D

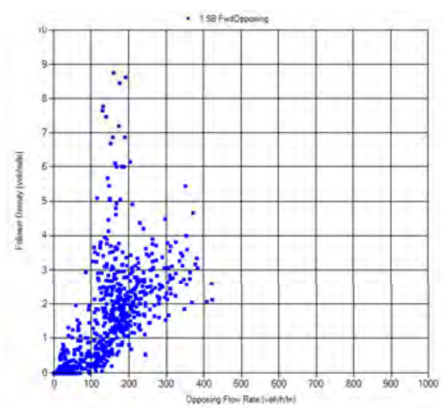


Detector E

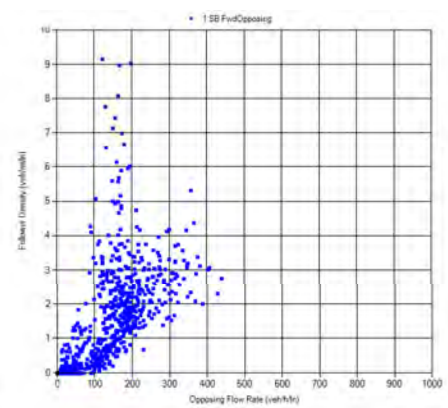
SB:



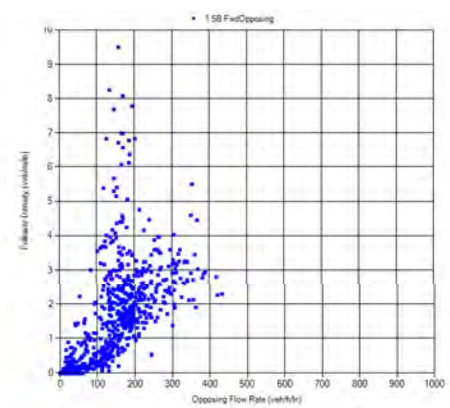
Detector A



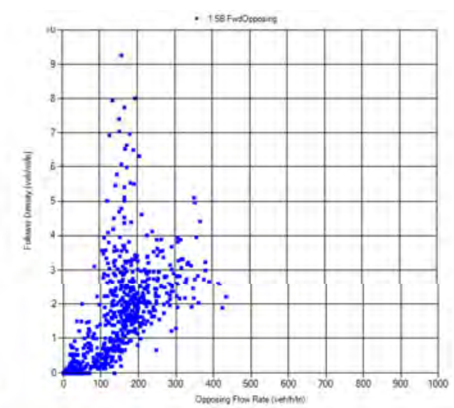
Detector B



Detector C



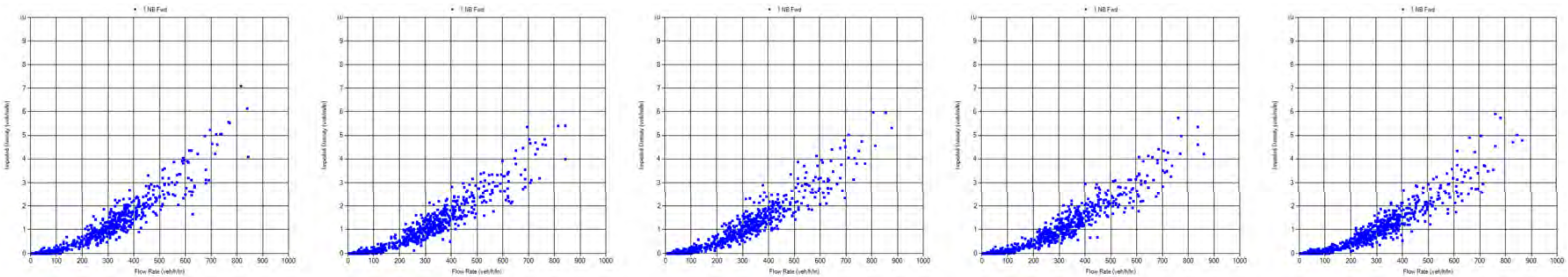
Detector D



Detector E

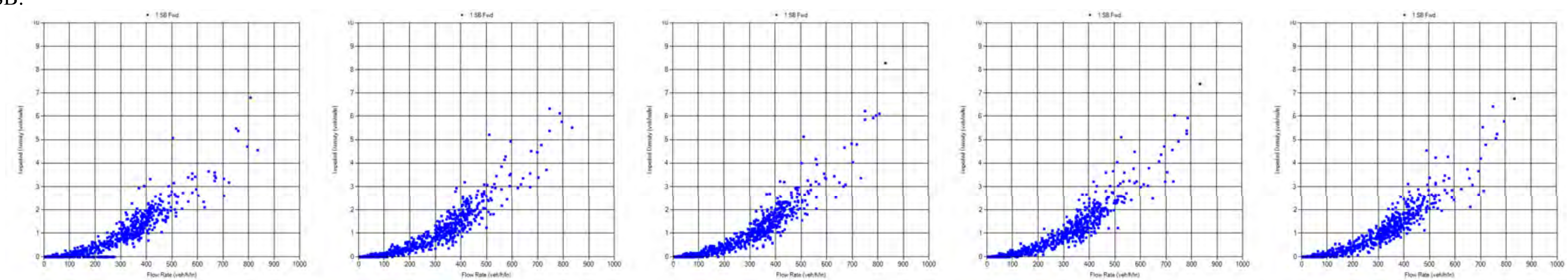
Site 4: Impeded density-flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

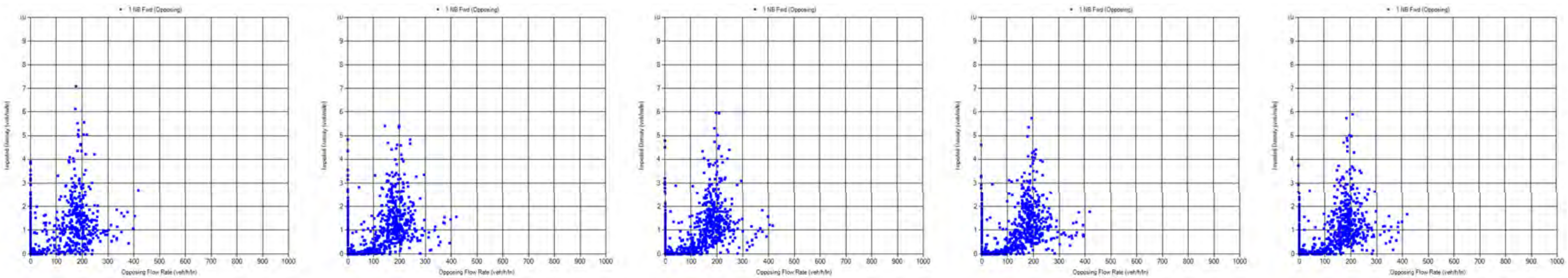
SB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

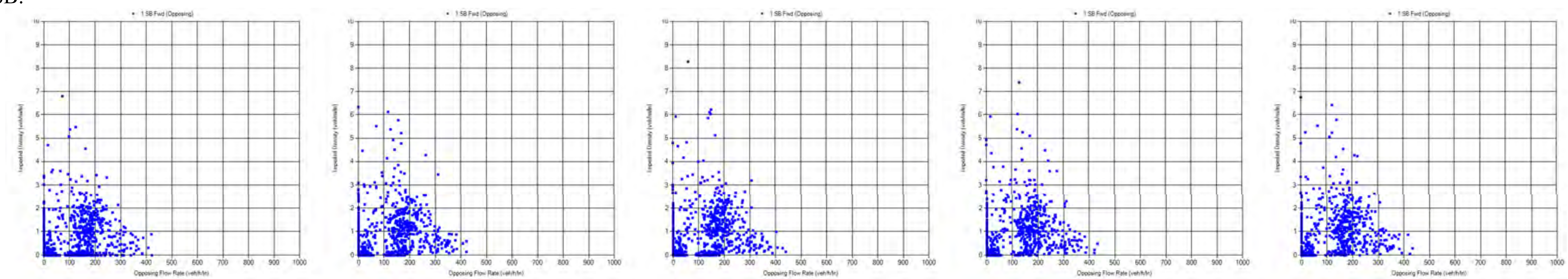
Site 4: Impeded density-opposing flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

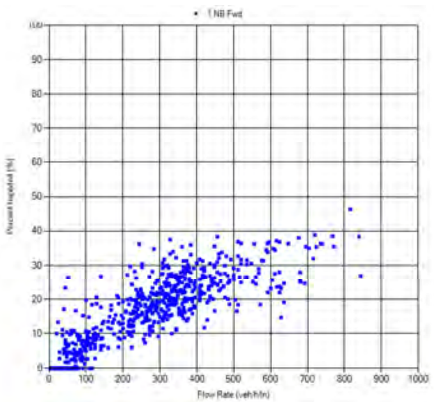
SB:

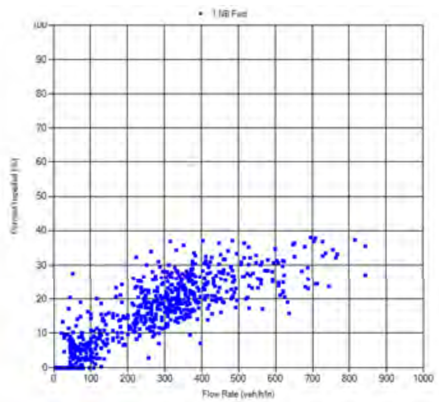


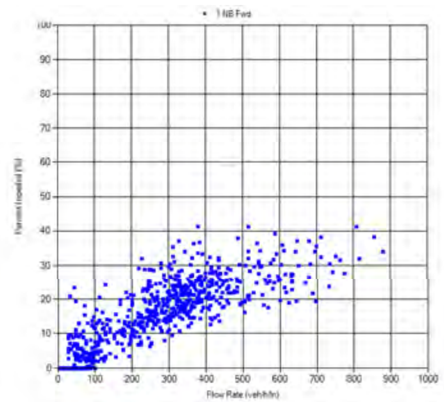
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

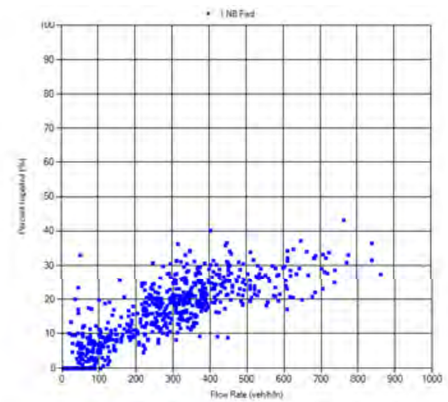
Site 4: Percent impeded-flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

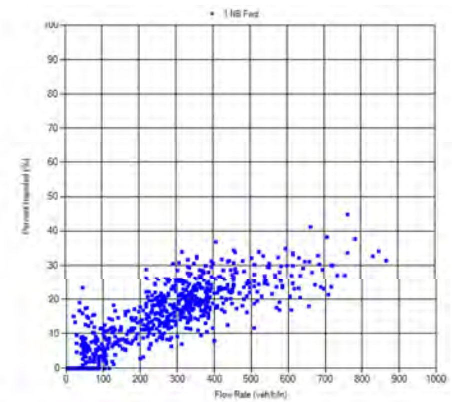
NB:


Detector A

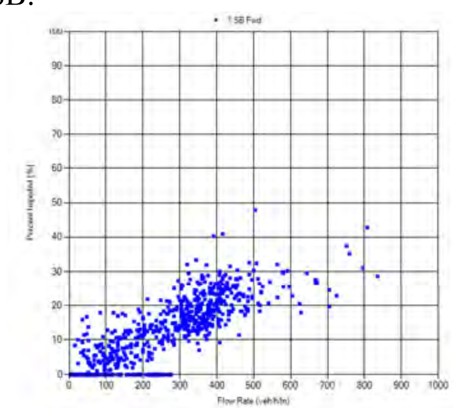

Detector B

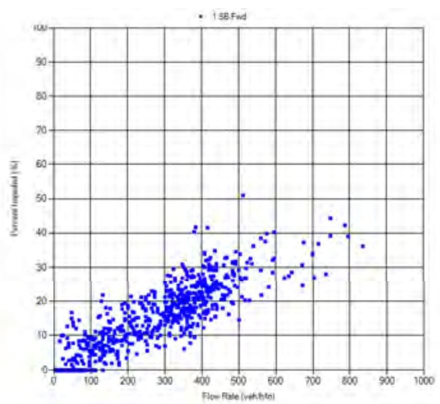

Detector C

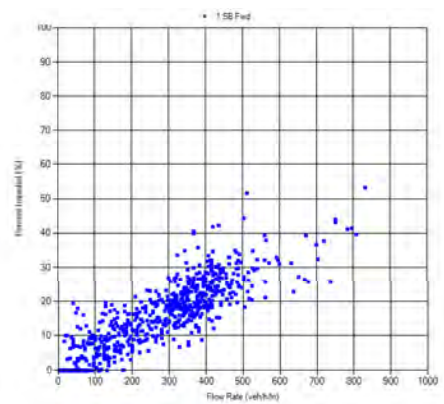

Detector D

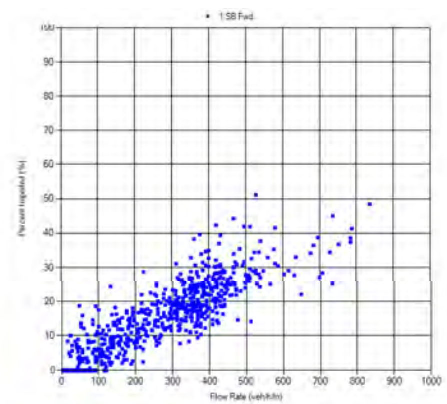

Detector E

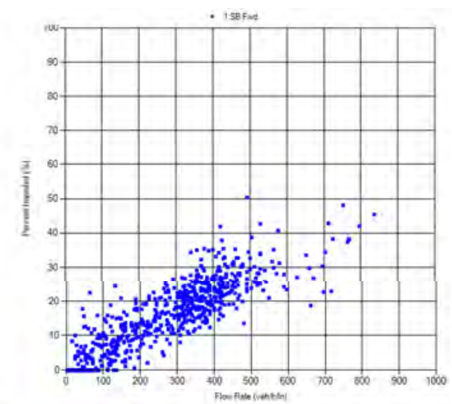
SB:


Detector A


Detector B

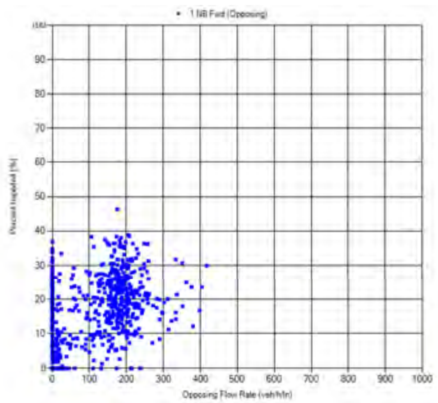

Detector C

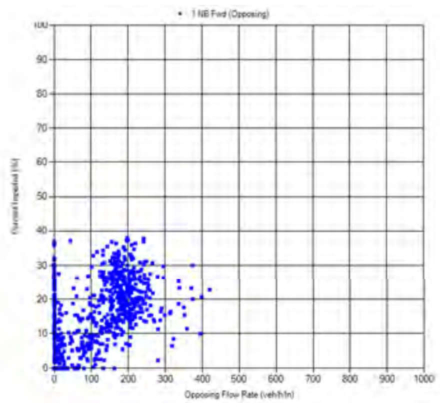

Detector D

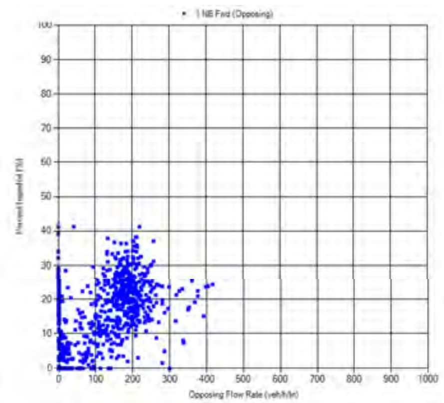

Detector E

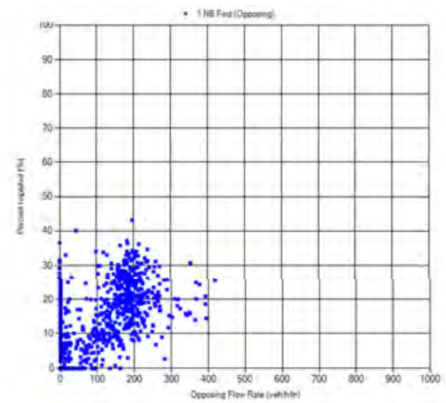
Site 4: Percent impeded-opposing flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

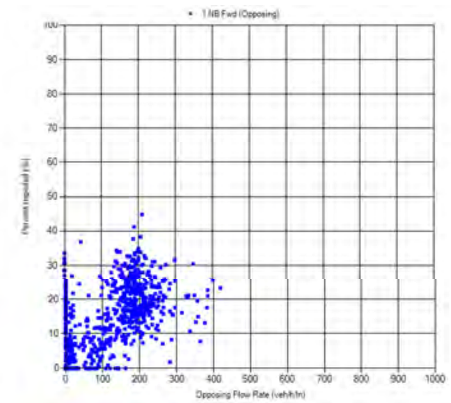
NB:


Detector A

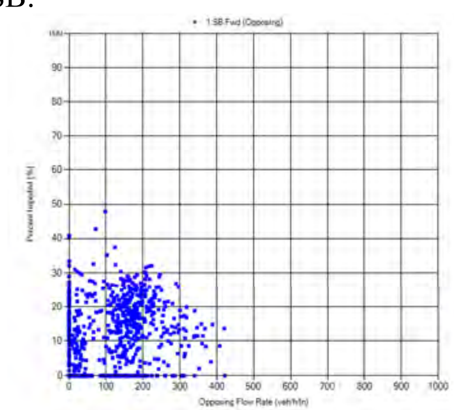

Detector B

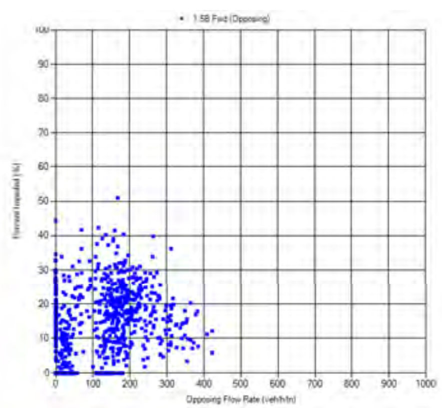

Detector C

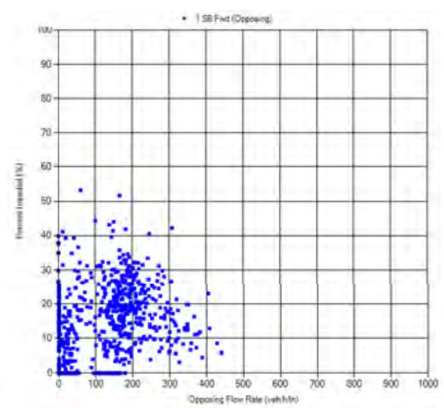

Detector D

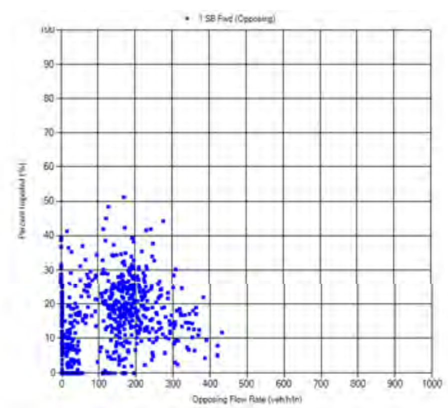

Detector E

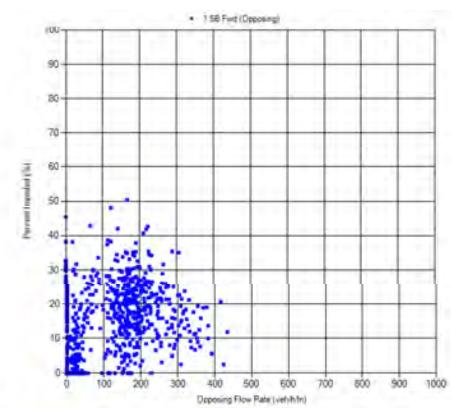
SB:


Detector A


Detector B


Detector C

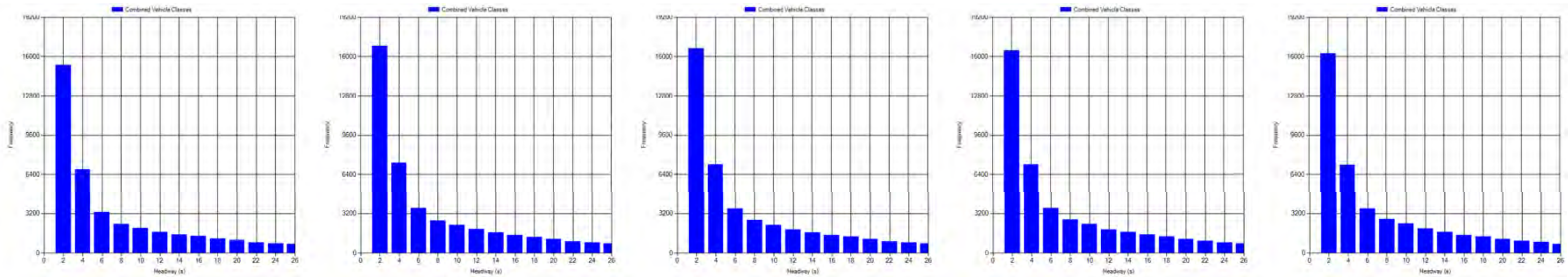

Detector D


Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

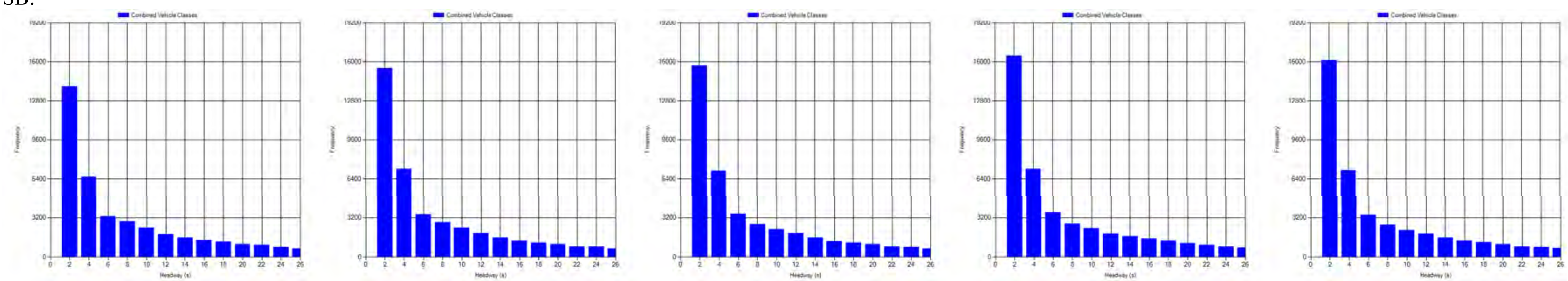
Site 4: Headway distribution (North to the left)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

SB:

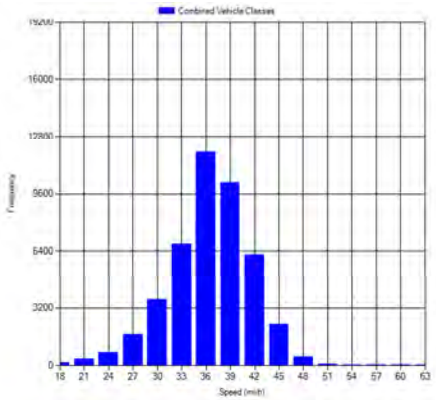


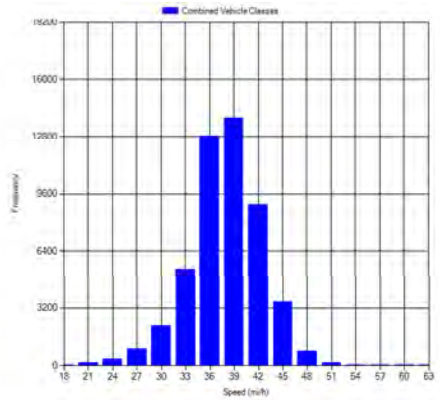
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

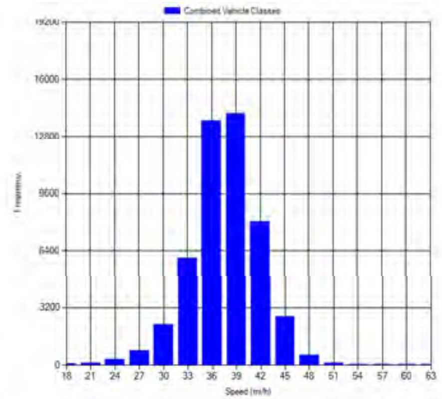
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

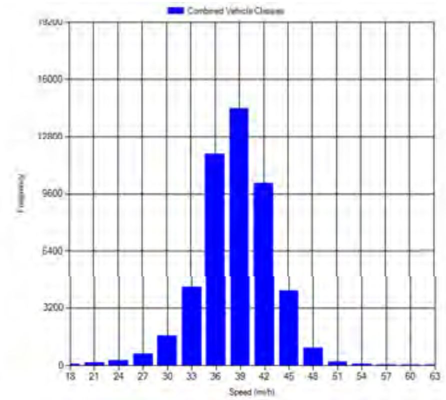
Site 4: Speed distribution (North to the left)

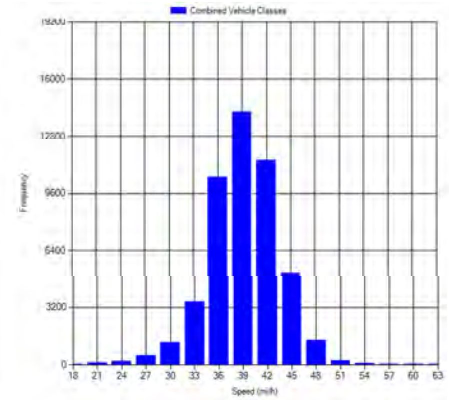
NB:


Detector A

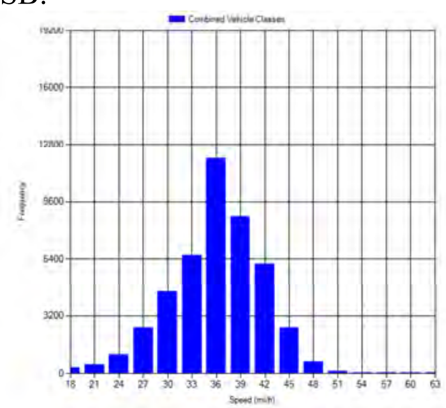

Detector B

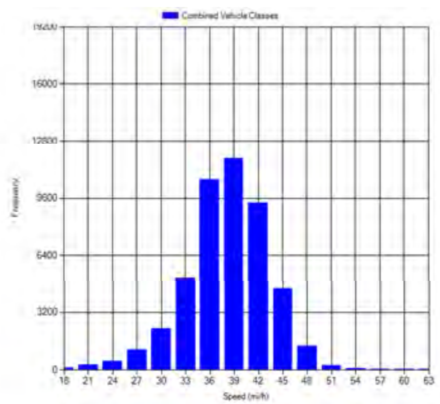

Detector C

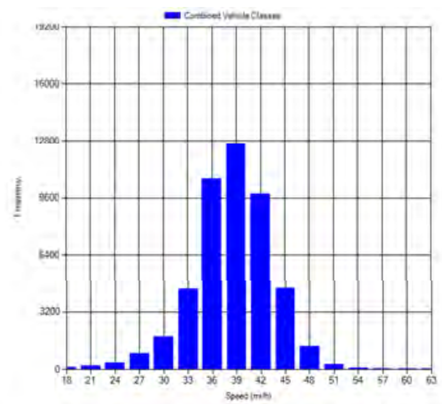

Detector D

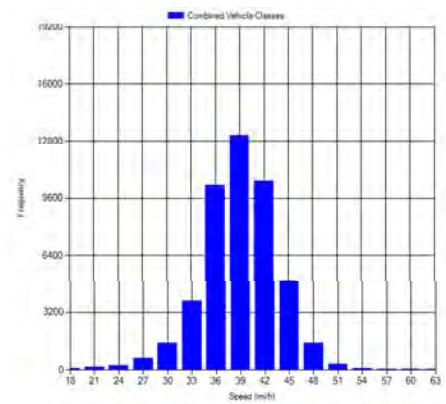

Detector E

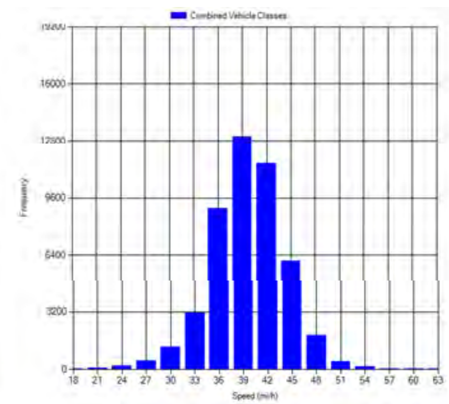
SB:


Detector A


Detector B


Detector C

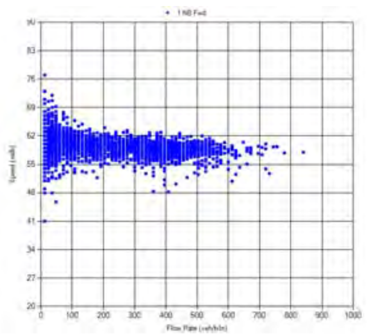

Detector D

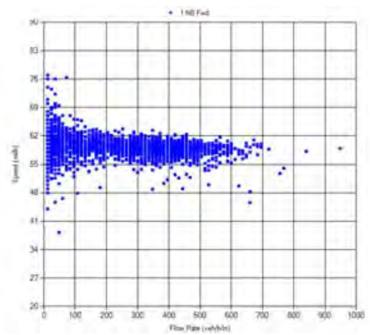

Detector E

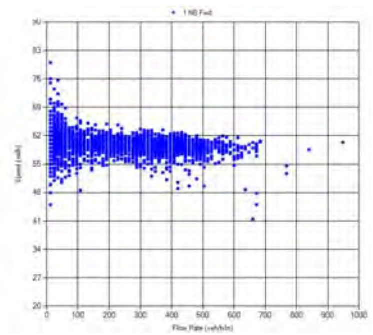
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

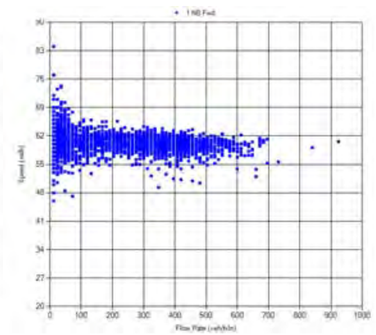
Site 1: Speed-flow Relationship (North to the left) (5-min aggregation)

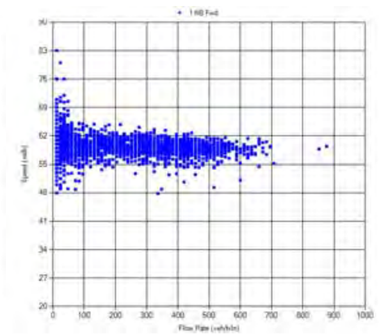
NB:

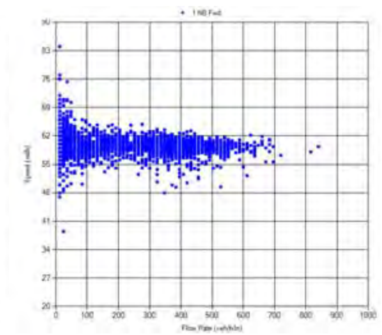

Detector A


Detector B

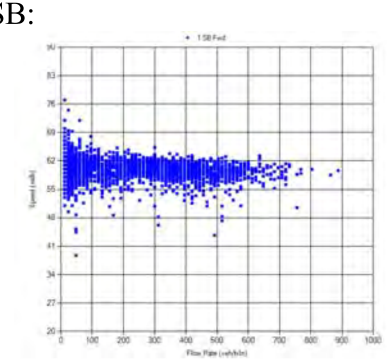

Detector C

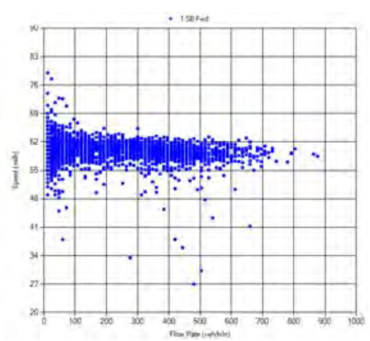

Detector D

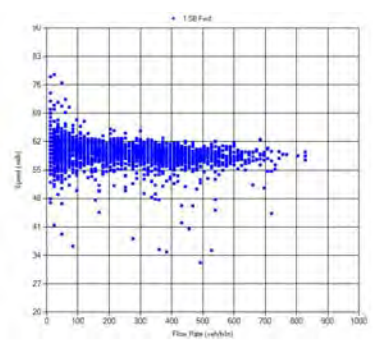

Detector E

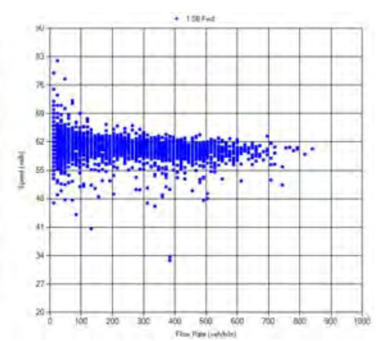

Detector F

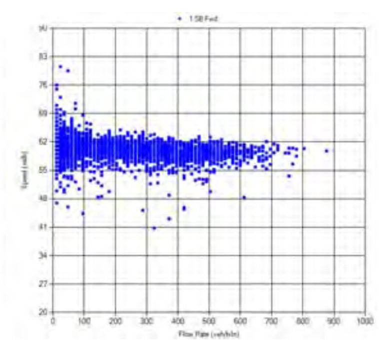
SB:

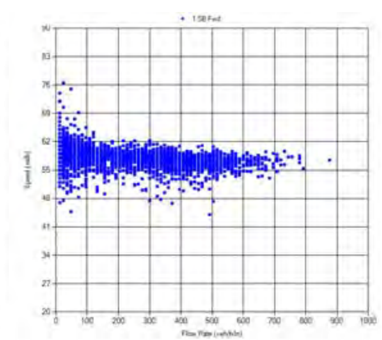

Detector A


Detector B


Detector C


Detector D

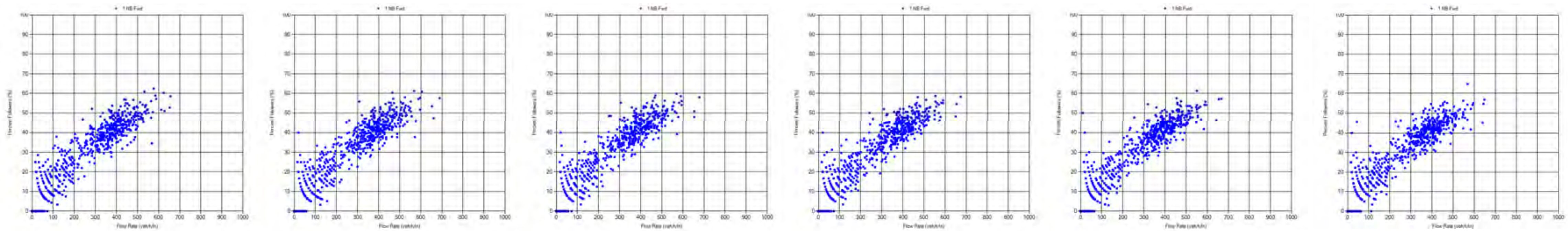

Detector E


Detector F

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

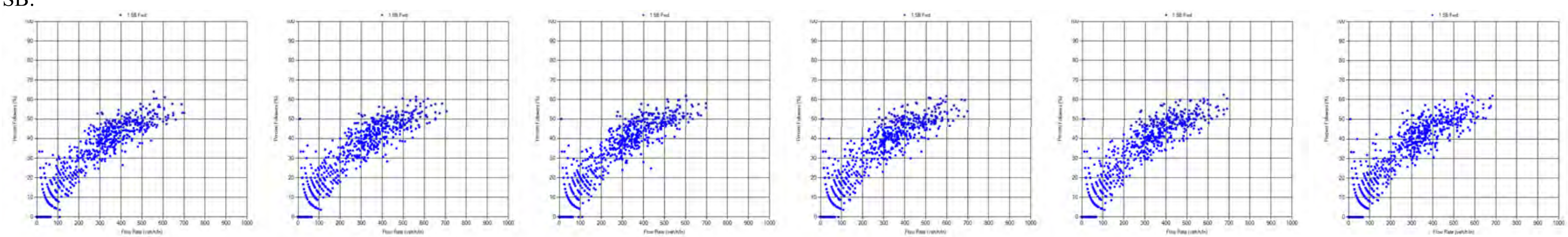
Site 1: Percent follower-flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

SB:

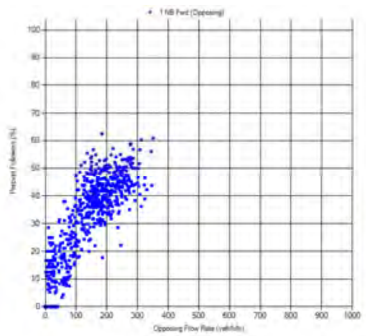


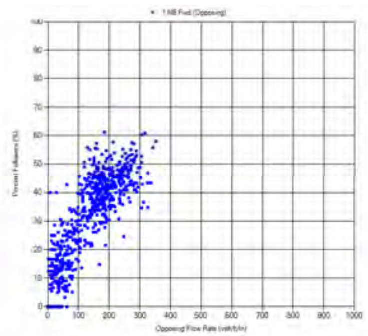
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

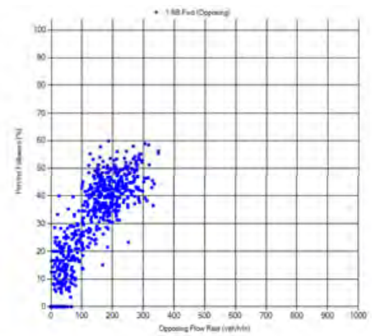
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

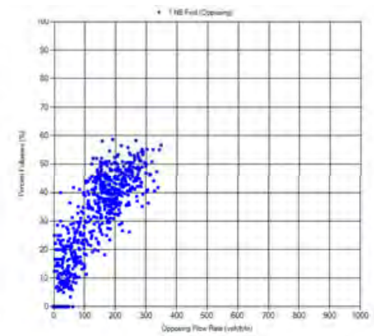
Site 1: Percent follower-opposing flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

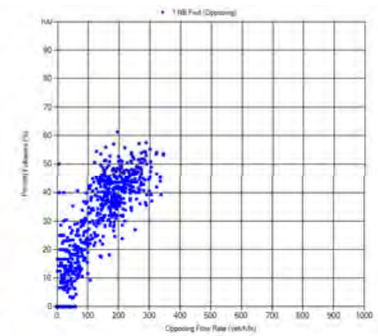
NB:

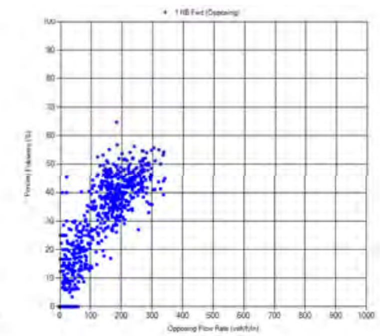

Detector A


Detector B

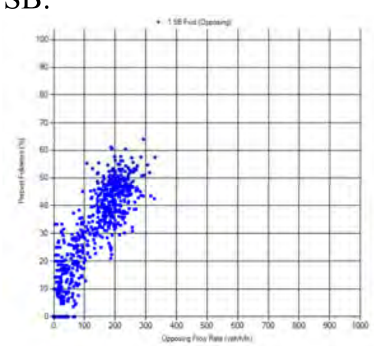

Detector C

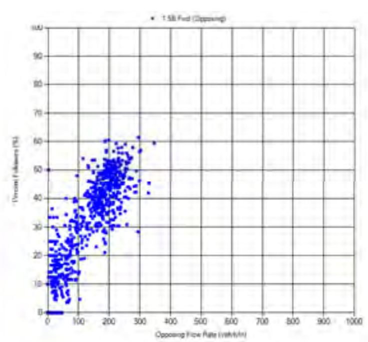

Detector D

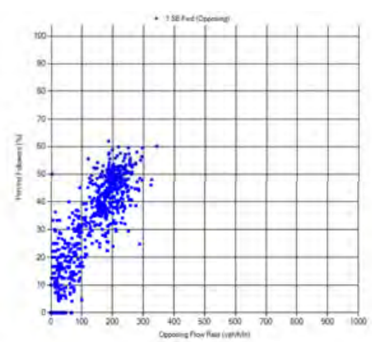

Detector E

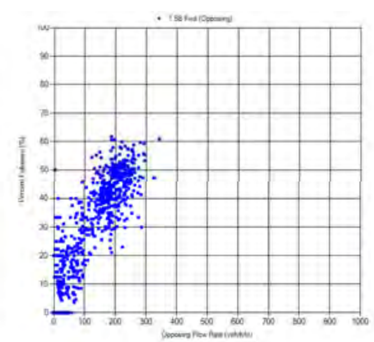

Detector F

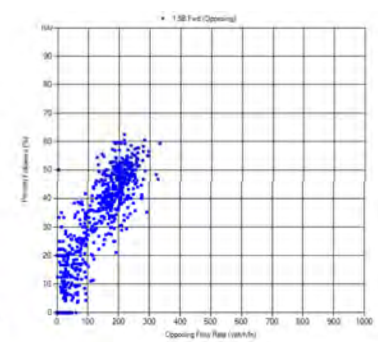
SB:

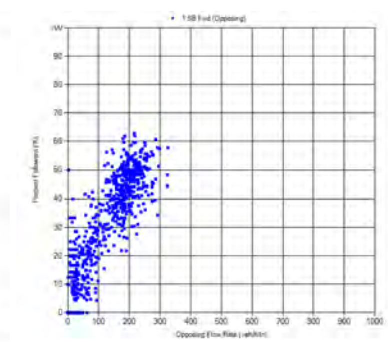

Detector A


Detector B


Detector C


Detector D

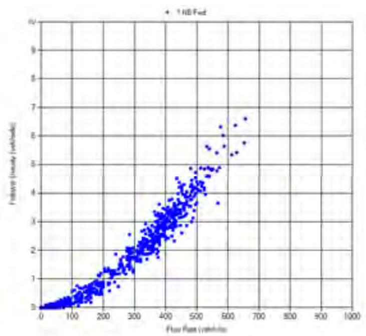

Detector E

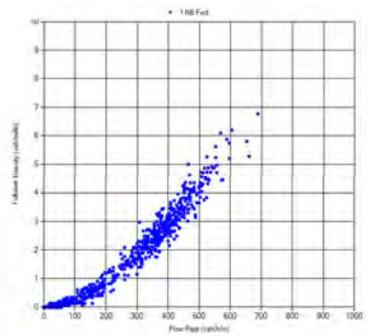

Detector F

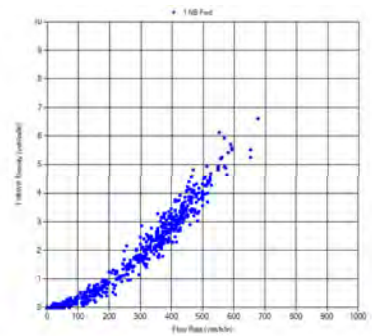
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

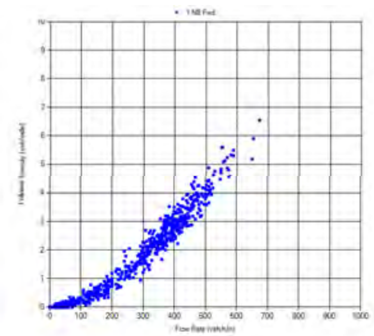
Site 1: Follower density-flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

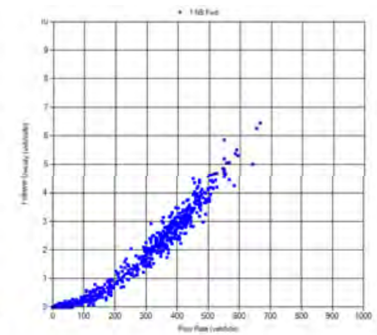
NB:

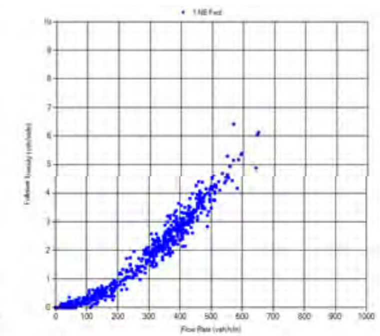

Detector A


Detector B

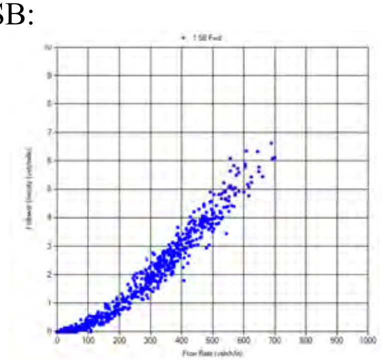

Detector C

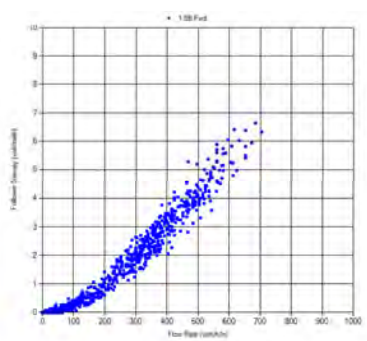

Detector D

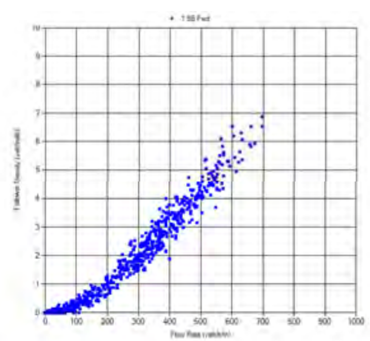

Detector E

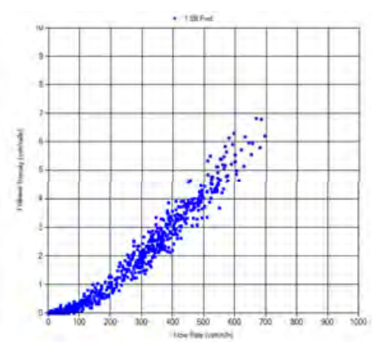

Detector F

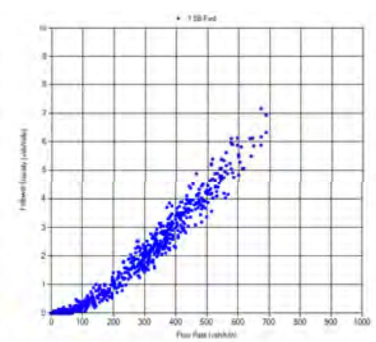
SB:

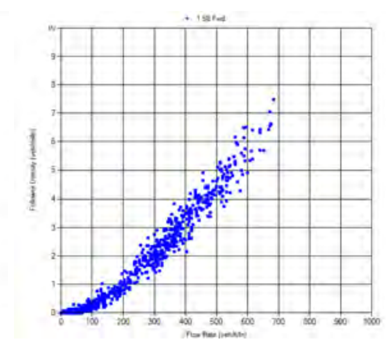

Detector A


Detector B


Detector C


Detector D

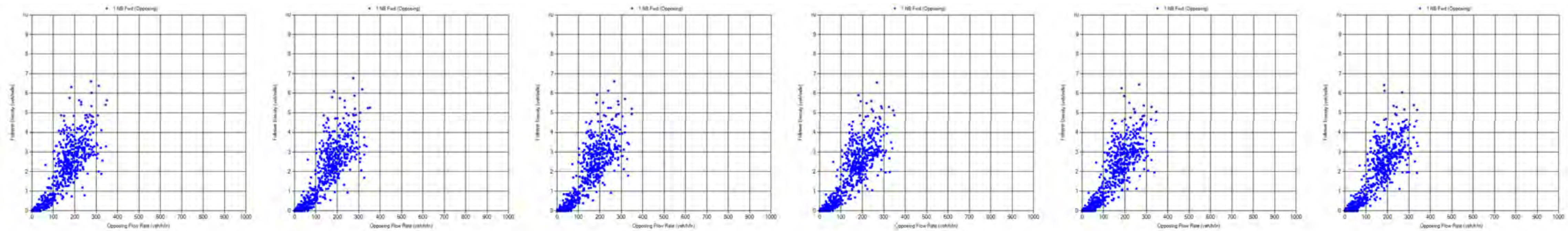

Detector E


Detector F

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

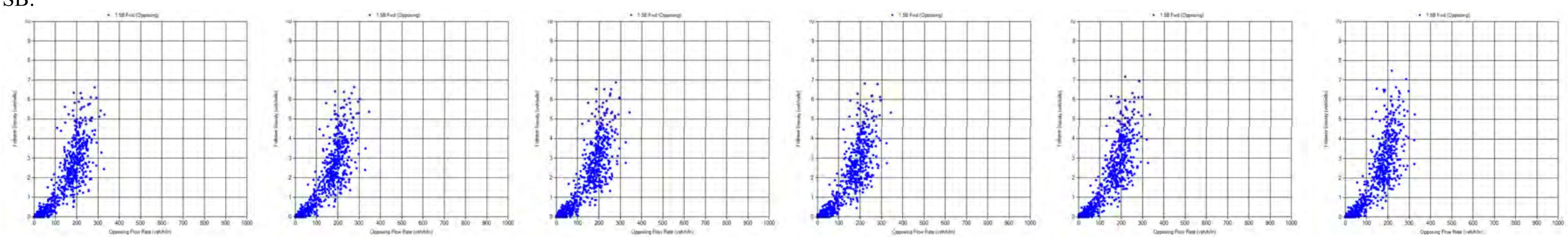
Site 1: Follower density-opposing flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

SB:

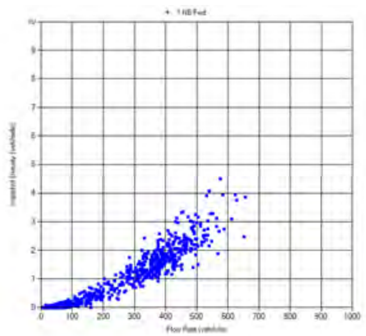


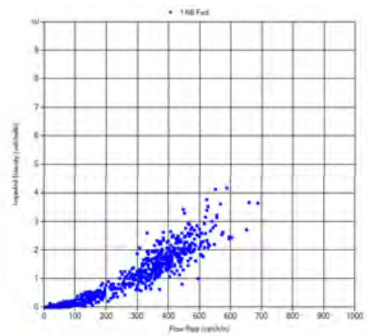
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

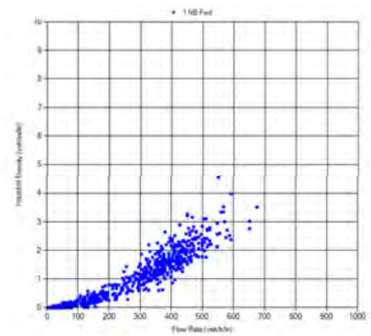
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

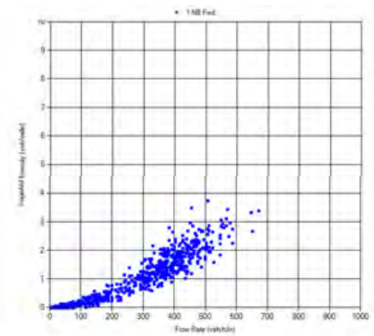
Site 1: Impeded density-flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

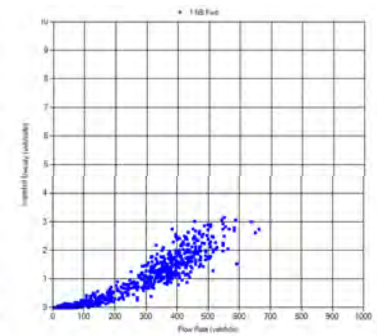
NB:

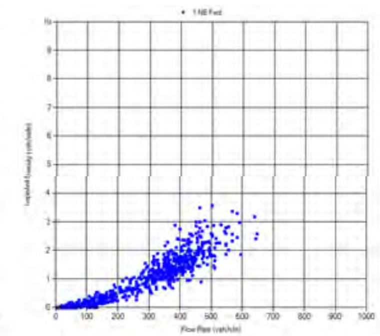

Detector A


Detector B

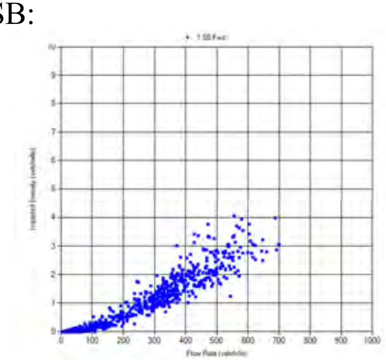

Detector C

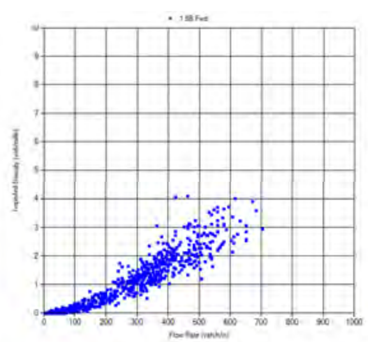

Detector D

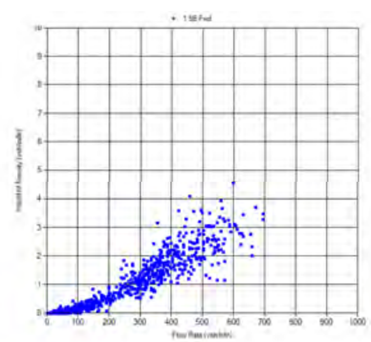

Detector E

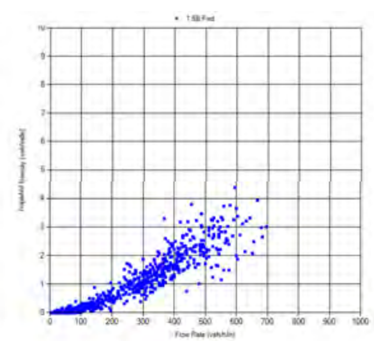

Detector F

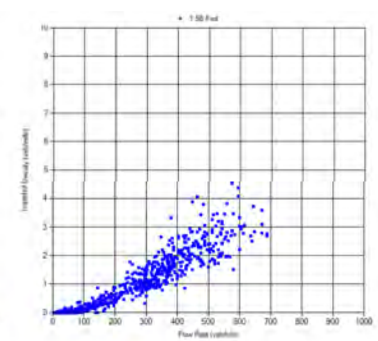
SB:

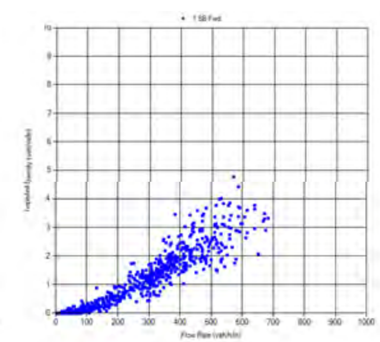

Detector A


Detector B


Detector C


Detector D

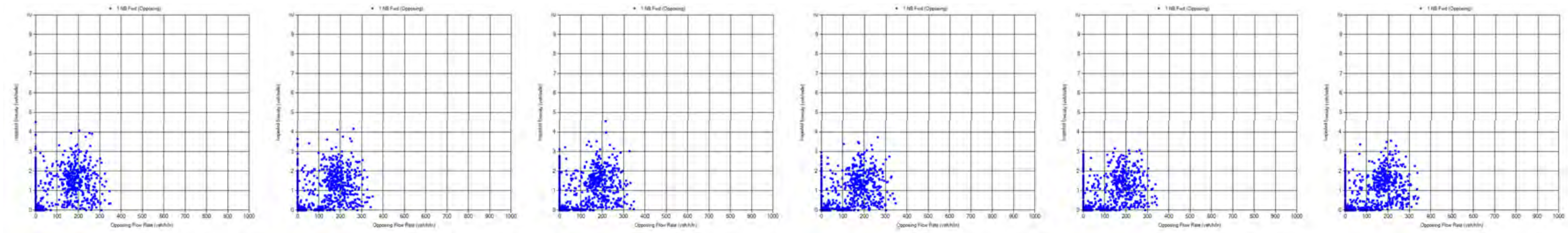

Detector E


Detector F

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

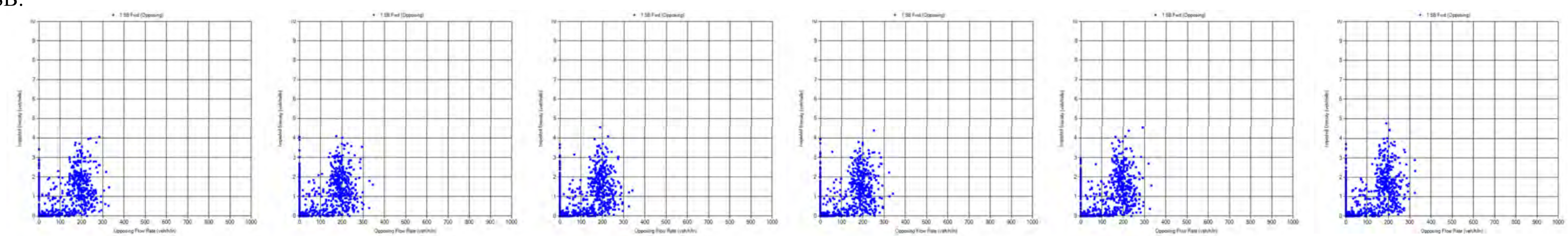
Site 1: Impeded density-opposing flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

SB:

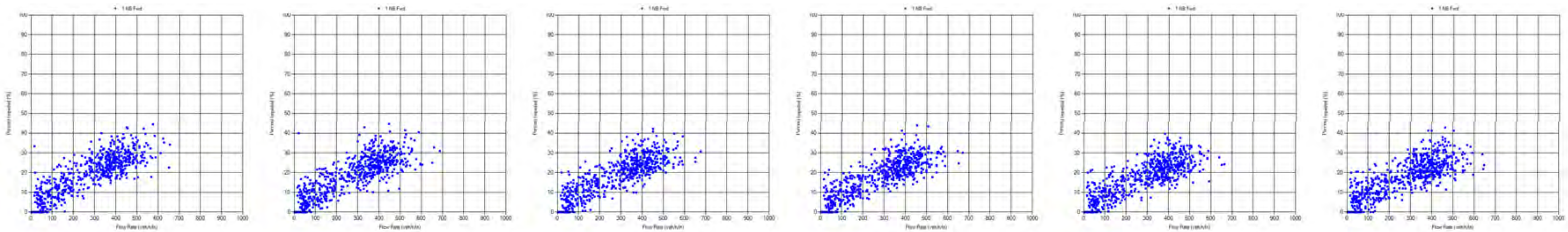


Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

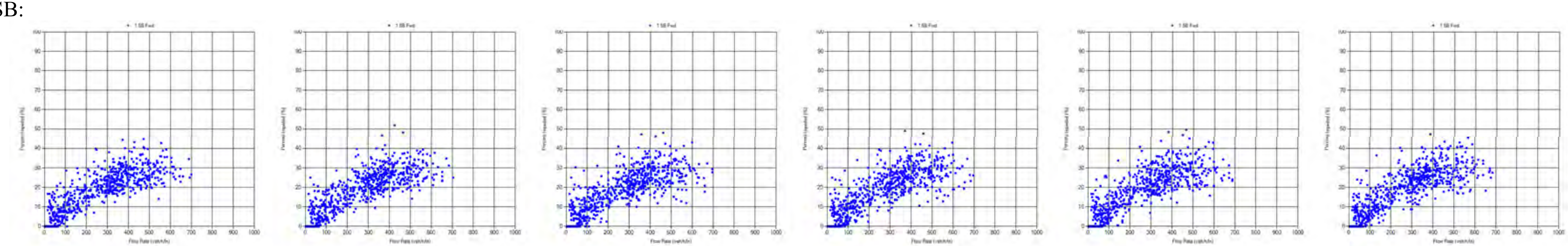
Site 1: Percent impeded-flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A | Detector B | Detector C | Detector D | Detector E | Detector F

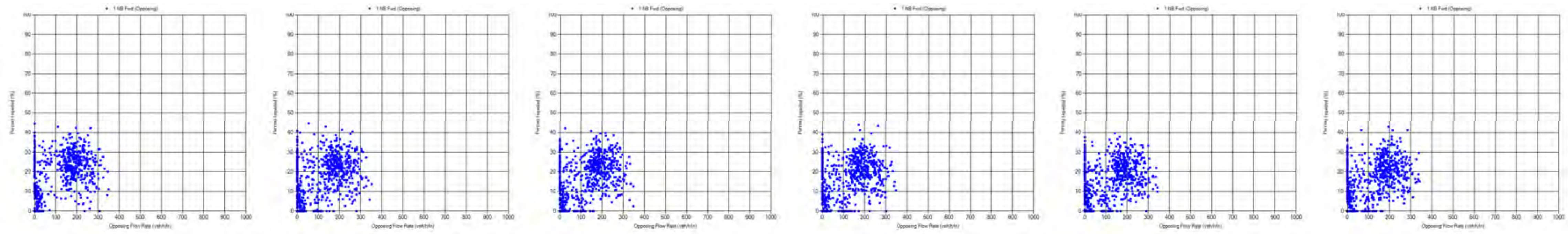
SB:



Detector A | Detector B | Detector C | Detector D | Detector E | Detector F

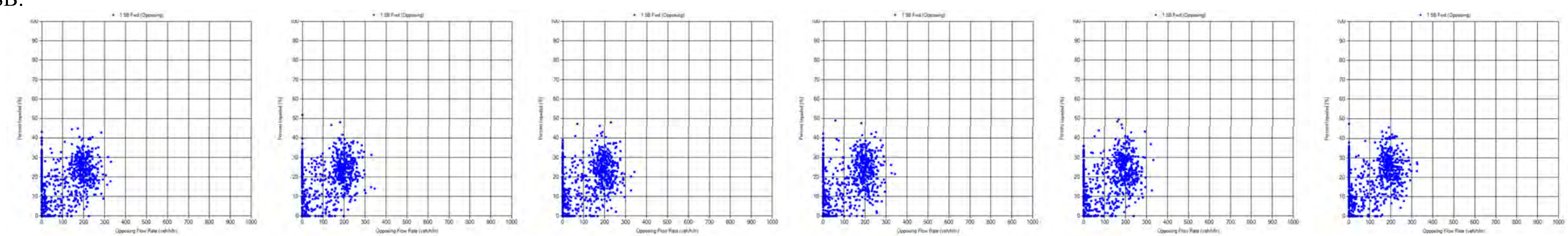
Site 1: Percent impeded-opposing flow Relationship (North to the left) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

SB:



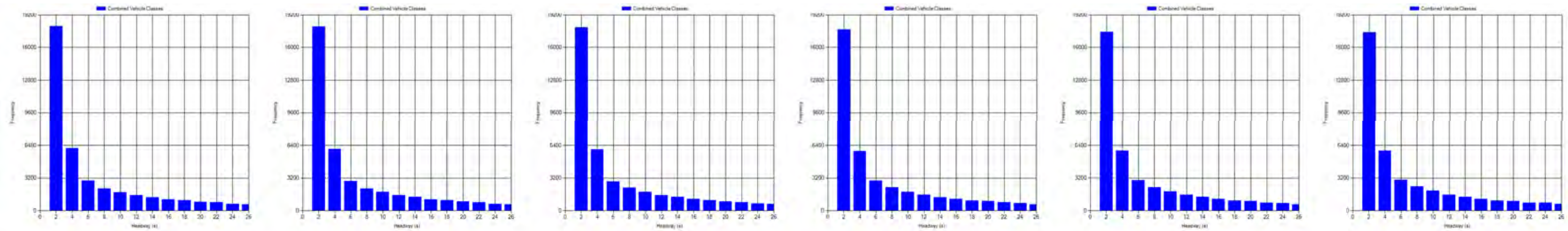
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

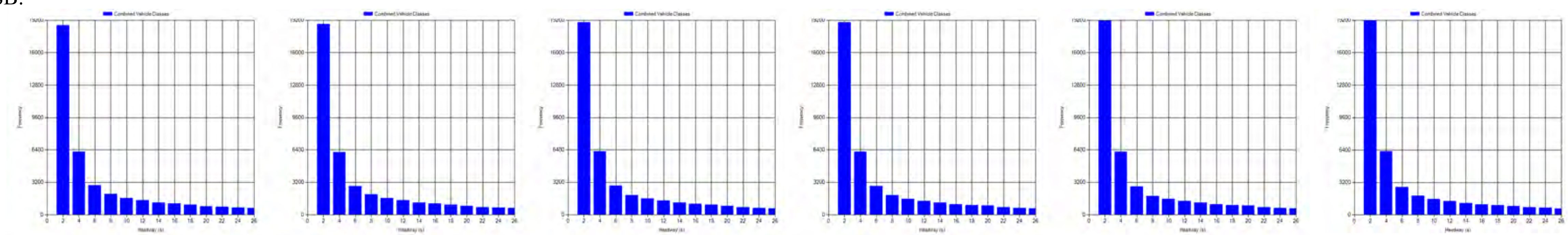
Site 1: Headway distribution (North to the left)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

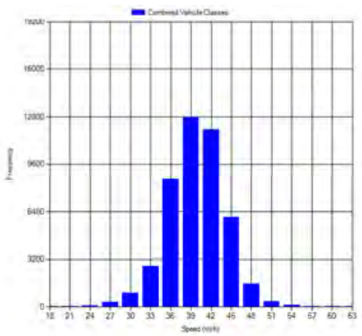
SB:

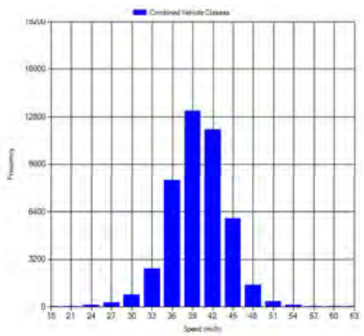


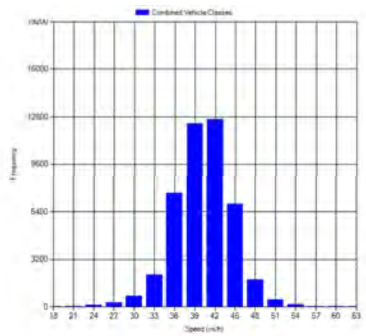
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

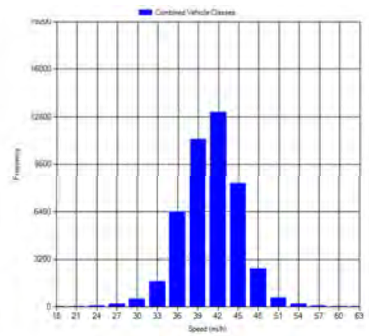
Site 1: Speed distribution (North to the left)

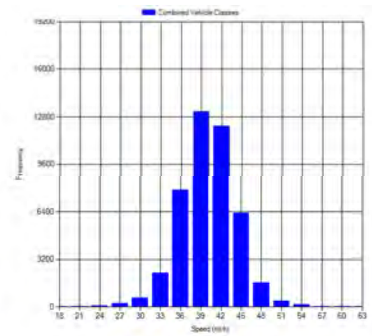
NB:

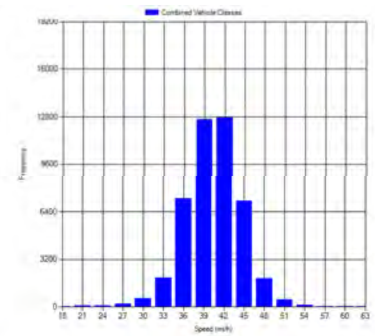

Detector A


Detector B

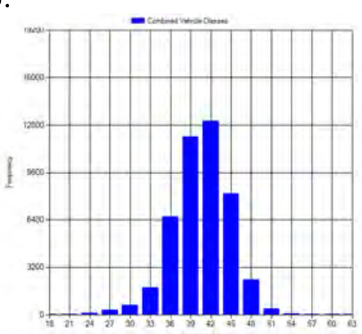

Detector C

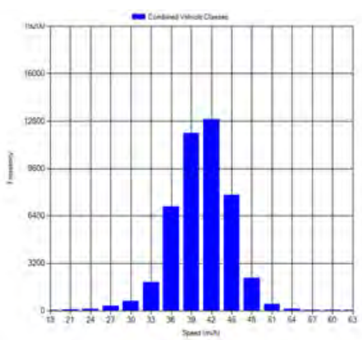

Detector D

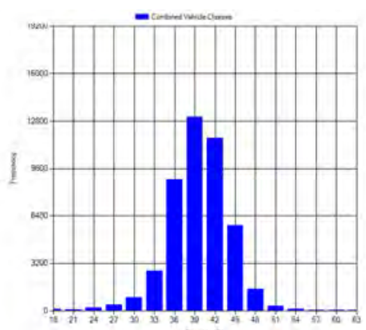

Detector E

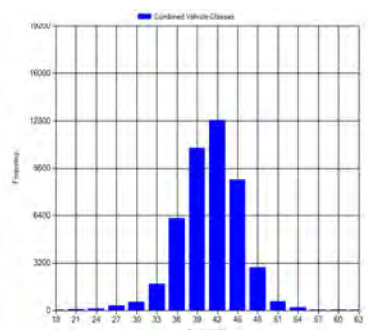

Detector F

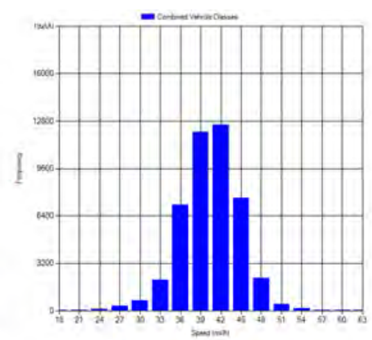
SB:

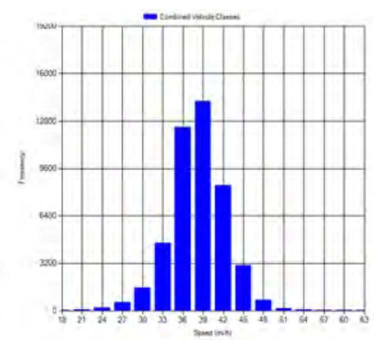

Detector A


Detector B


Detector C

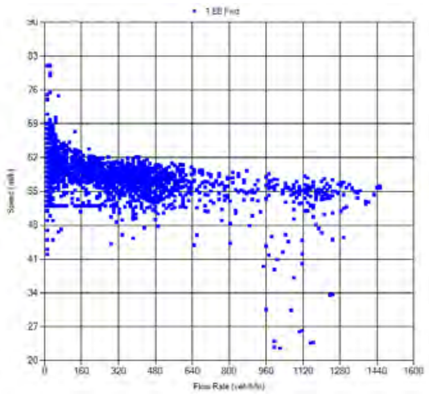

Detector D


Detector E

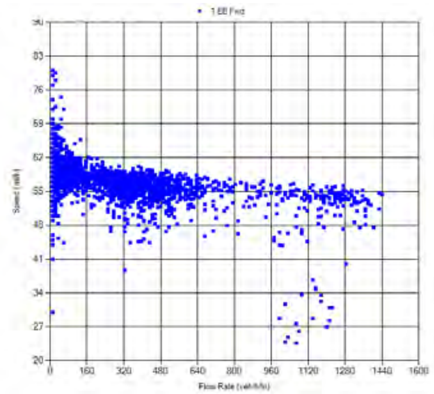

Detector F

Site 2: Speed-flow Relationship (East to the right) (5-min aggregation)

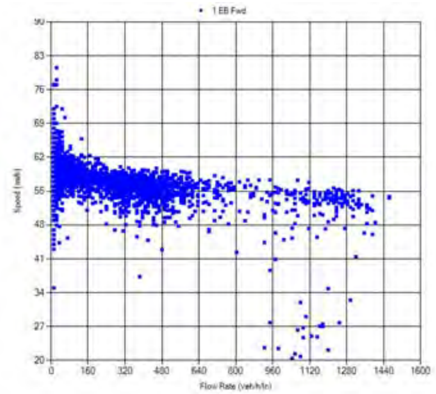
EB:



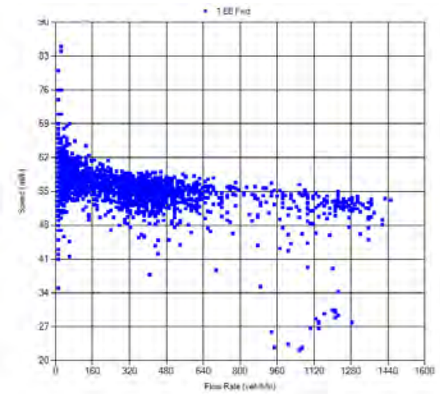
Detector A



Detector B

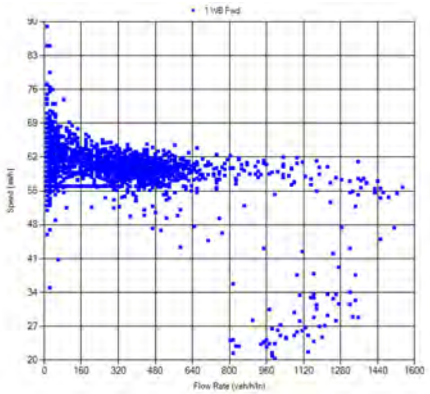


Detector C

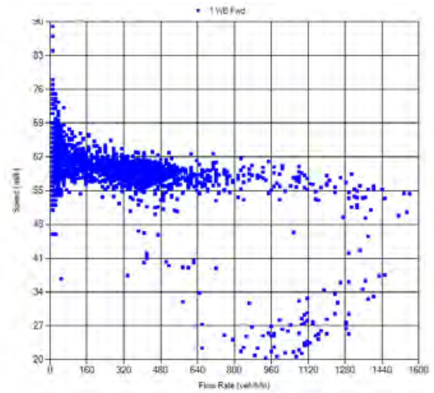


Detector D

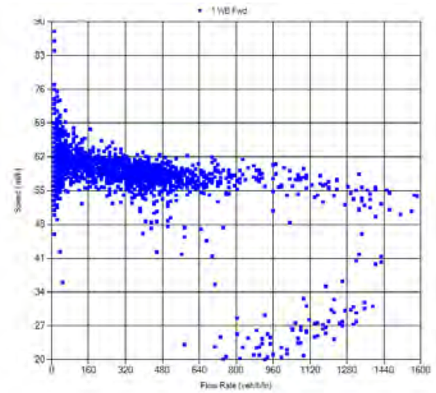
WB:



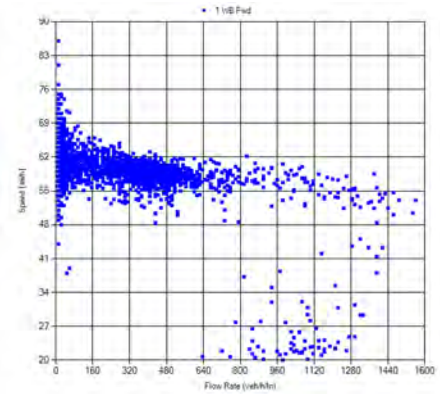
Detector A



Detector B



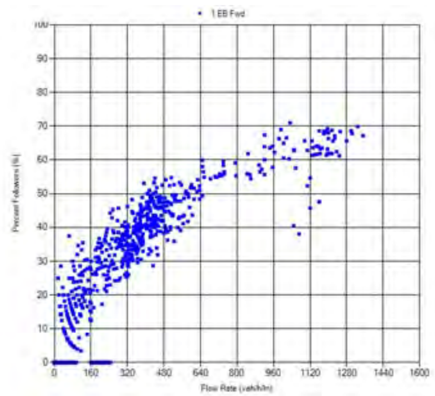
Detector C

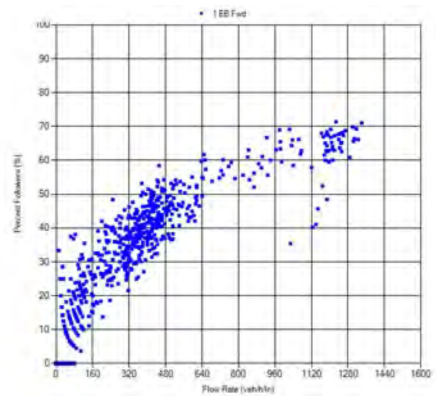


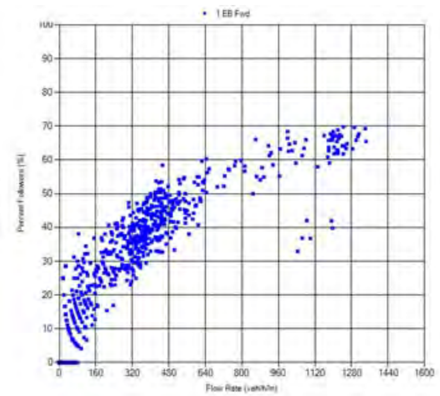
Detector D

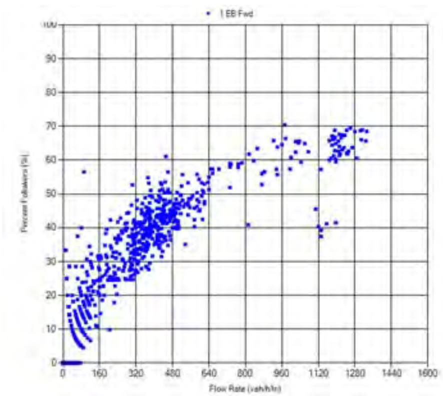
Site 2: Percent follower-flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

EB:

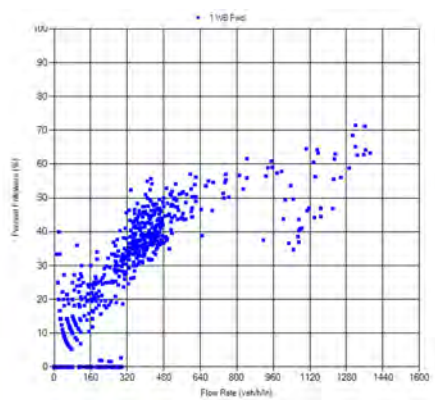

Detector A

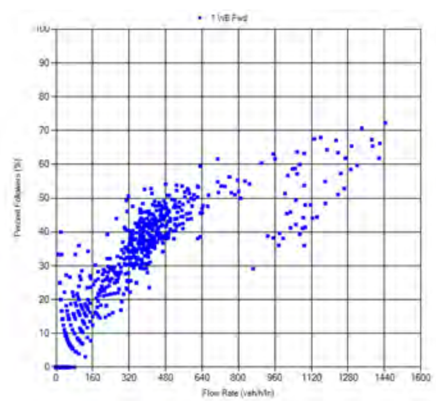

Detector B

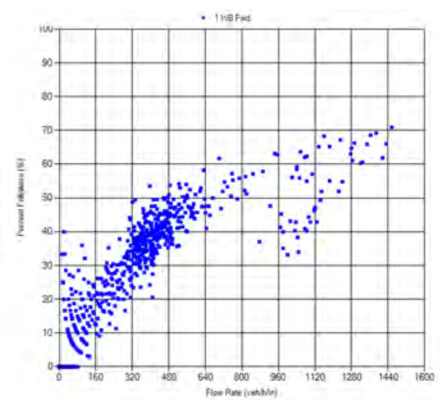

Detector C

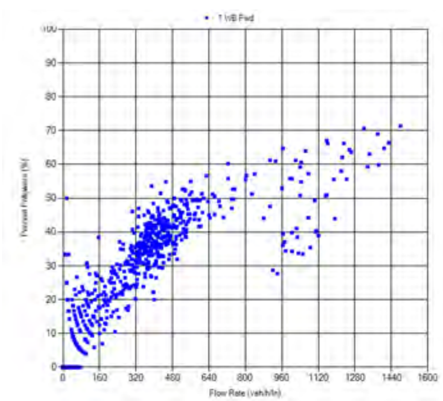

Detector D

WB:


Detector A


Detector B

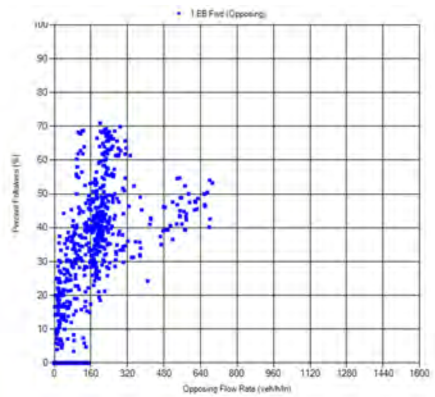

Detector C

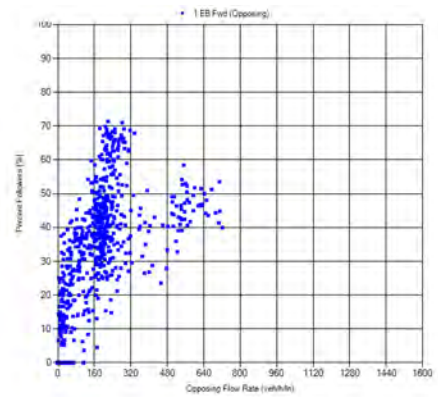

Detector D

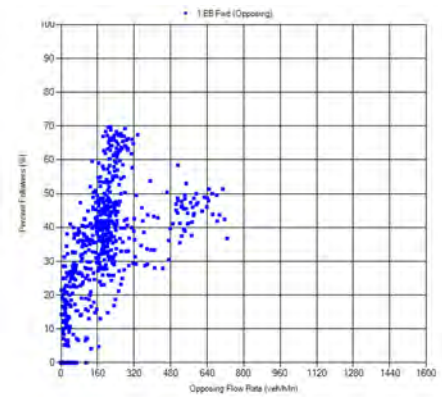
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

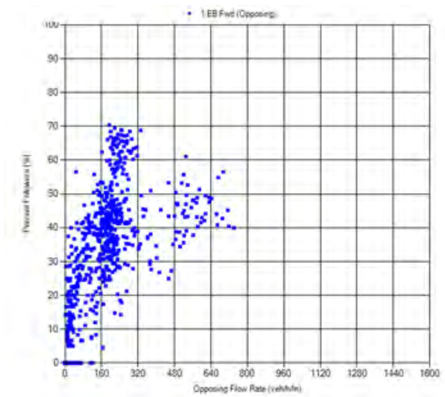
Site 2: Percent follower-opposing flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

EB:

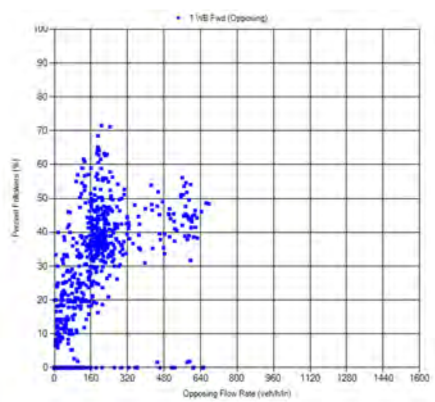

Detector A

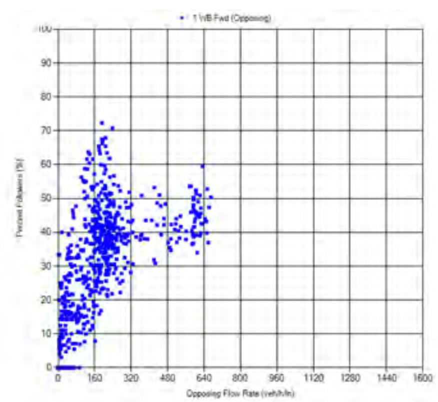

Detector B

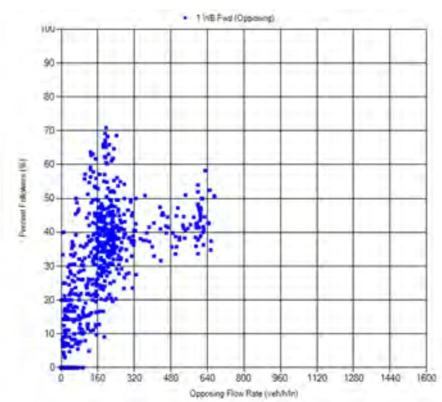

Detector C

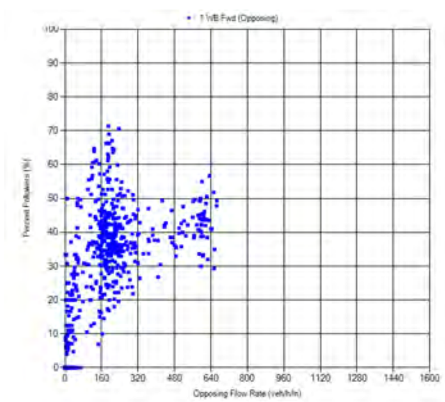

Detector D

WB:


Detector A


Detector B

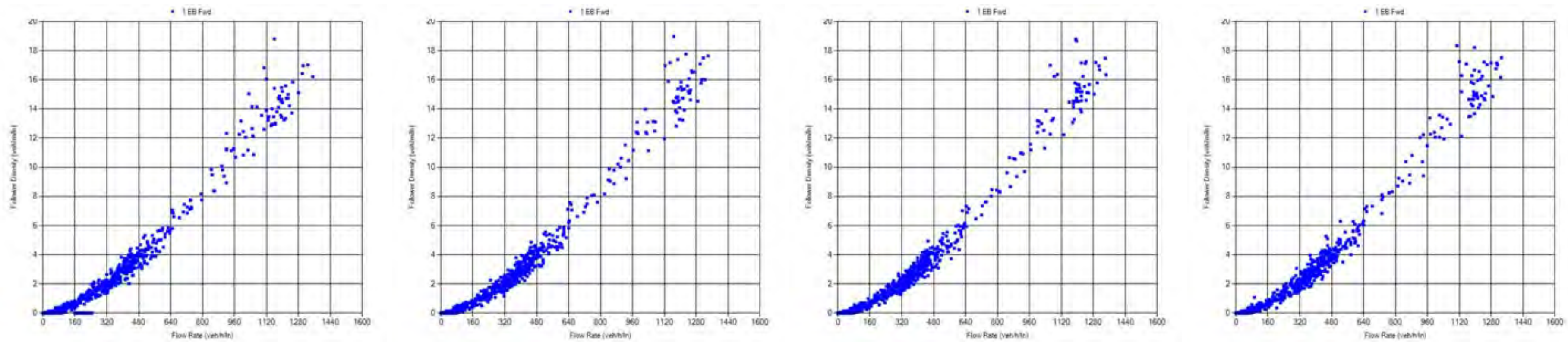

Detector C


Detector D

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

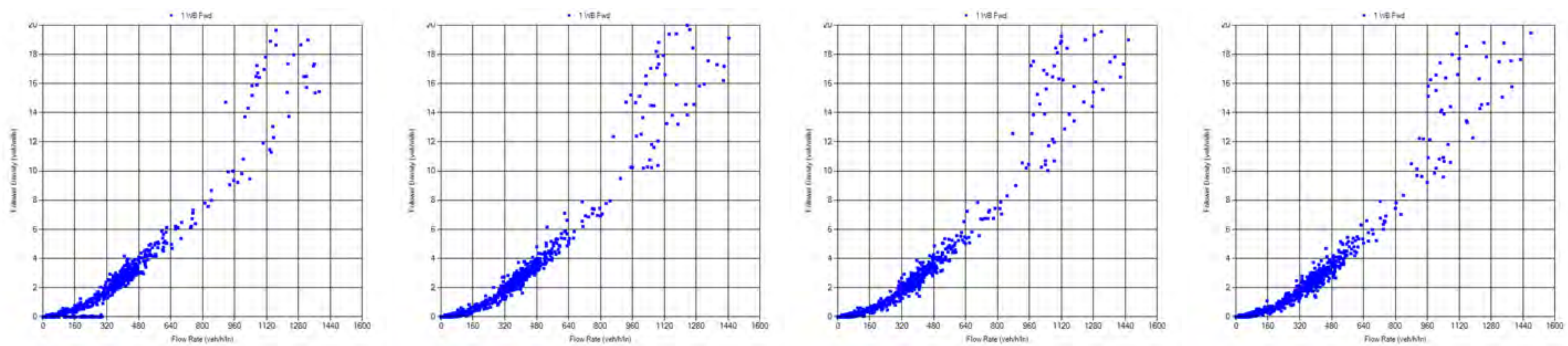
Site 2: Follower density-flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

EB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D

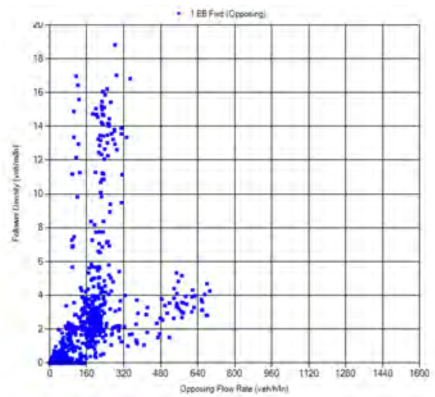
WB:



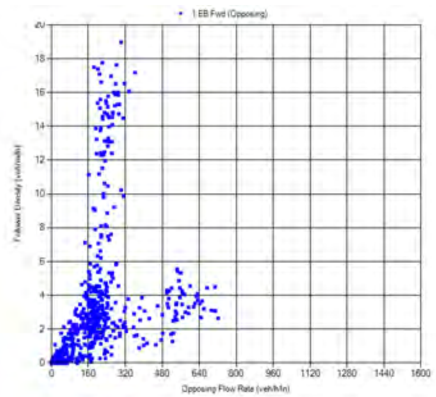
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D

Site 2: Follower density-opposing flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

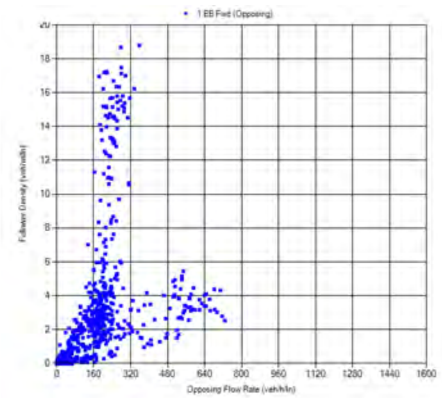
EB:



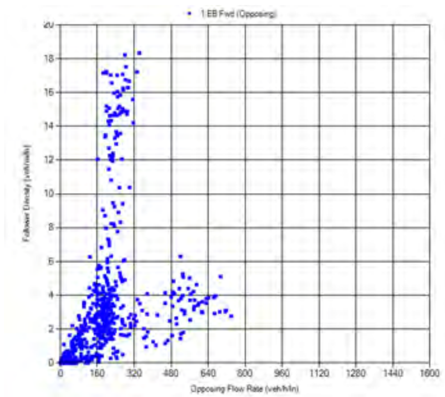
Detector A



Detector B

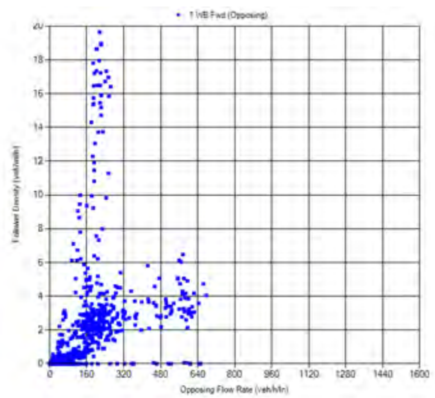


Detector C

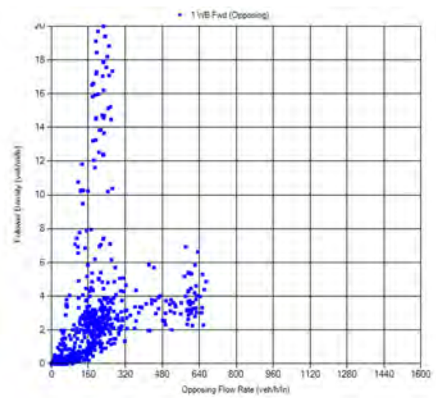


Detector D

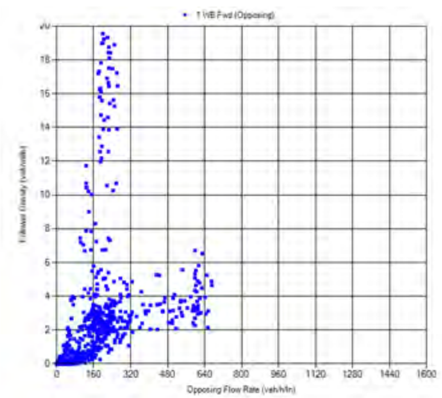
WB:



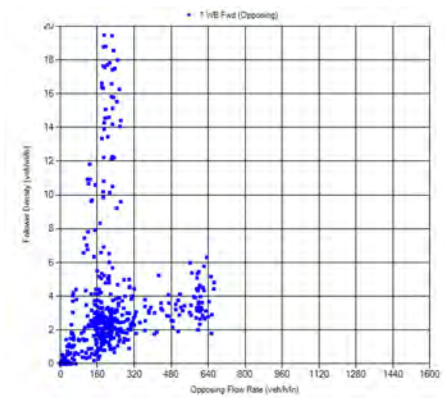
Detector A



Detector B



Detector C

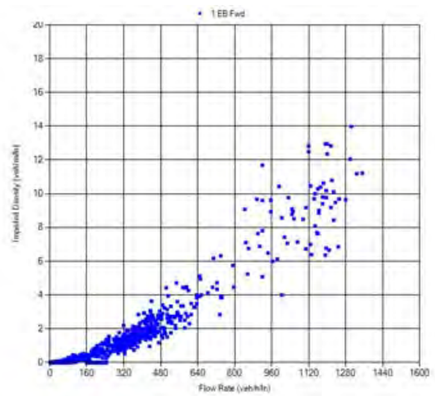


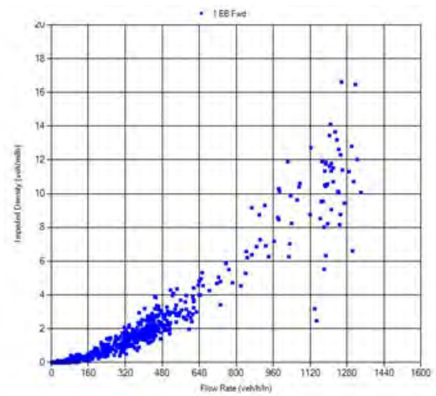
Detector D

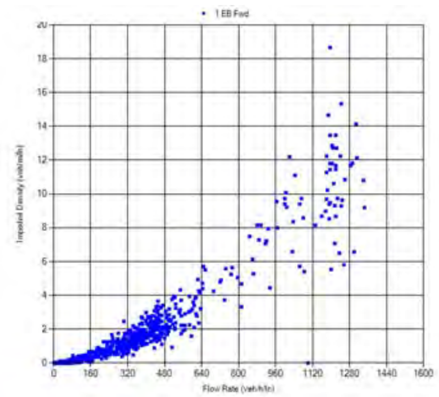
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

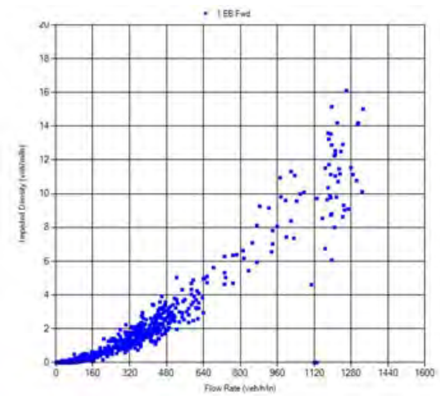
Site 2: Impeded density-flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

EB:

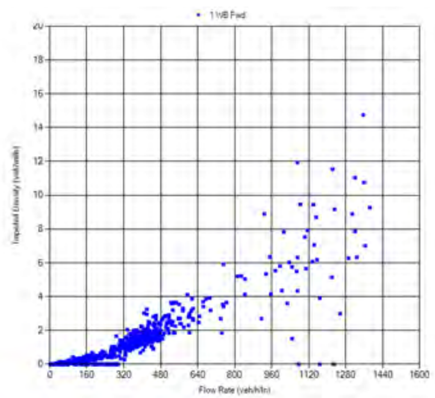

Detector A

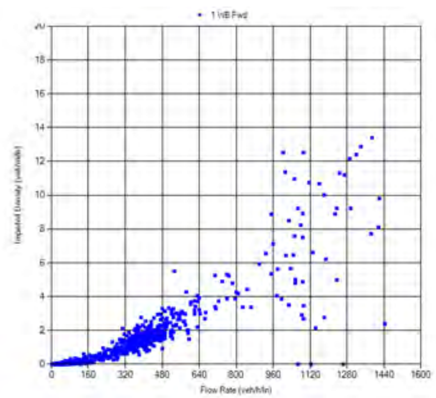

Detector B

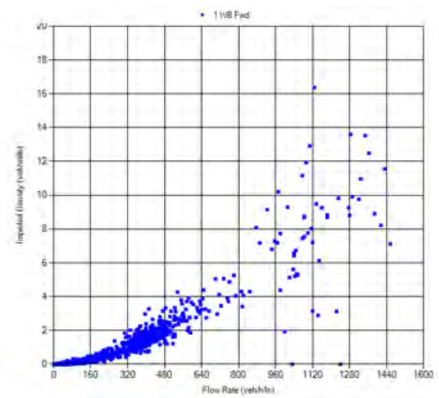

Detector C

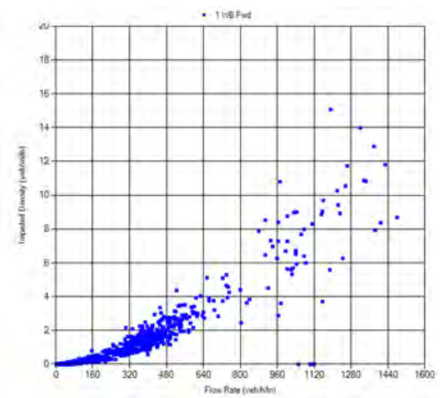

Detector D

WB:


Detector A

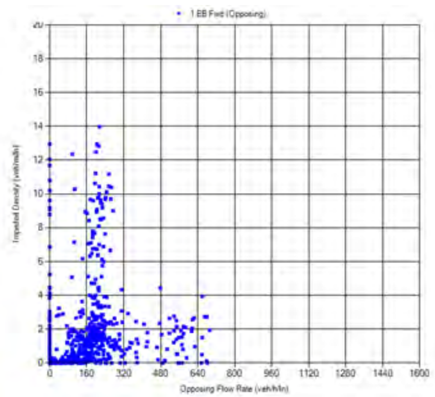

Detector B


Detector C

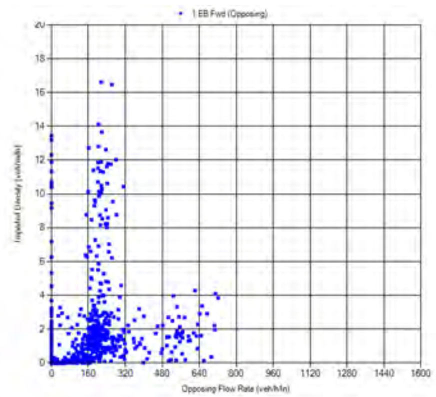

Detector D

Site 2: Impeded density-opposing flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

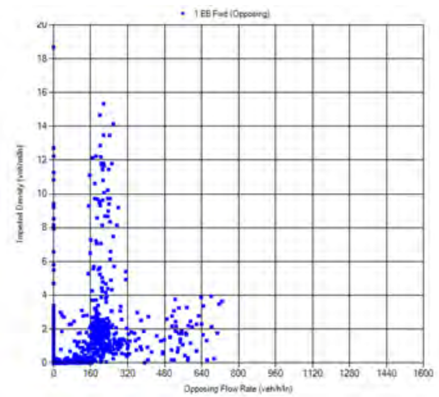
EB:



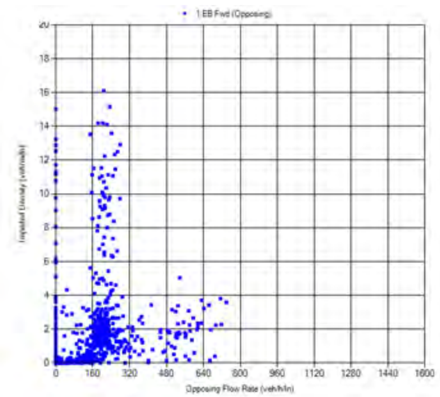
Detector A



Detector B

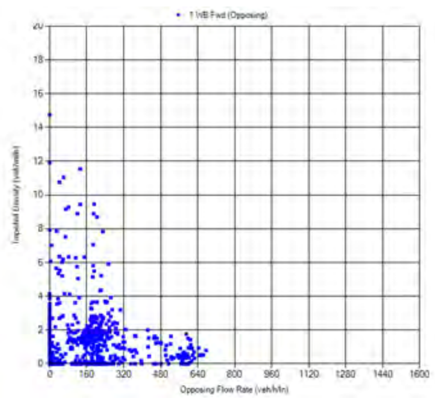


Detector C

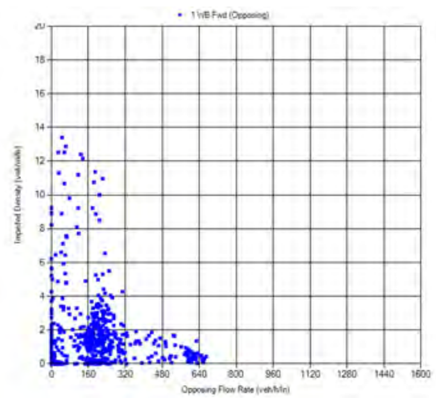


Detector D

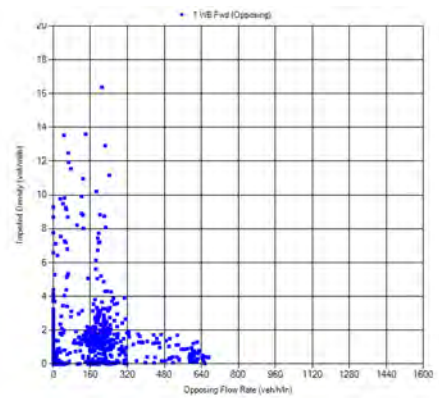
WB:



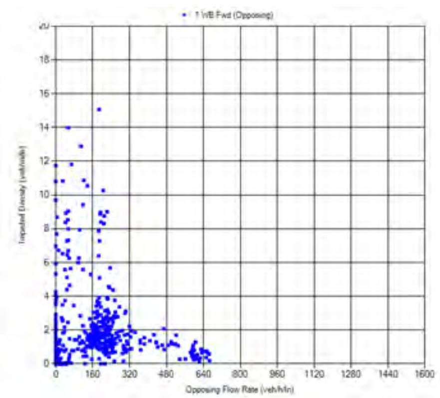
Detector A



Detector B



Detector C

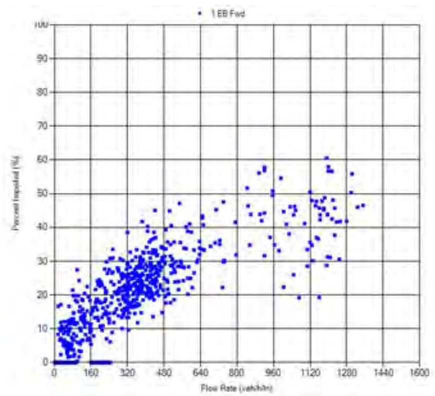


Detector D

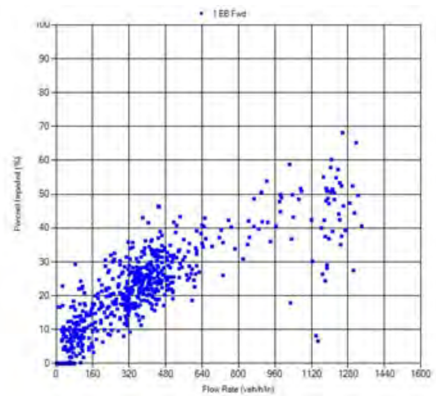
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 2: Percent impeded-flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

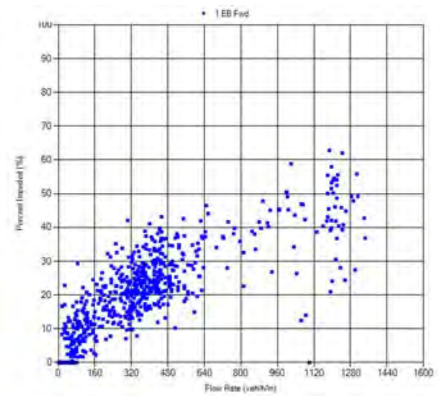
EB:



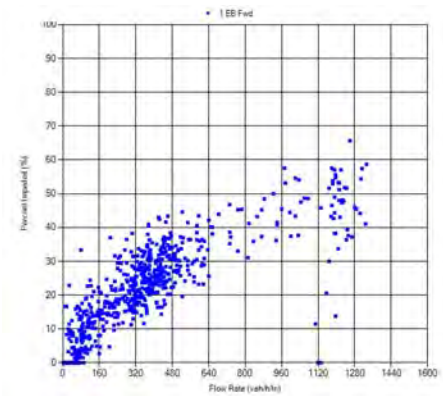
Detector A



Detector B

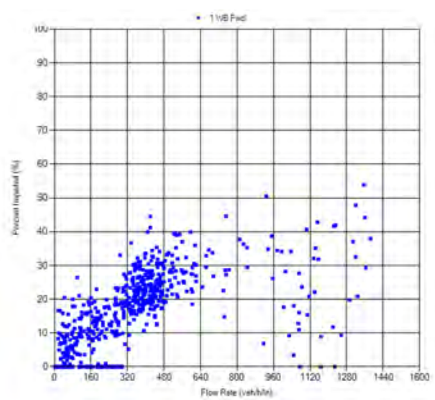


Detector C

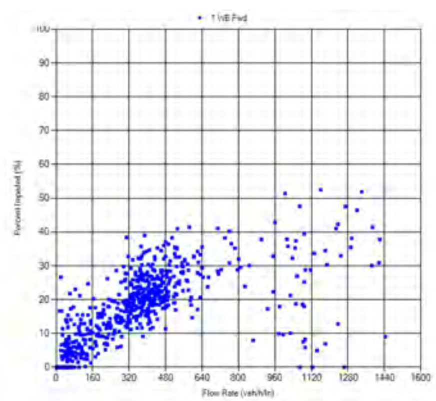


Detector D

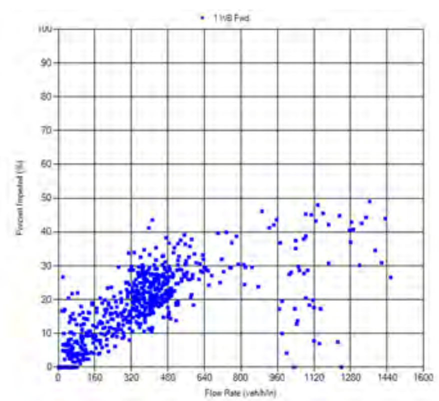
WB:



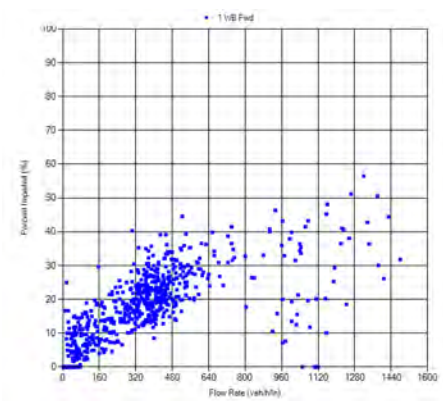
Detector A



Detector B



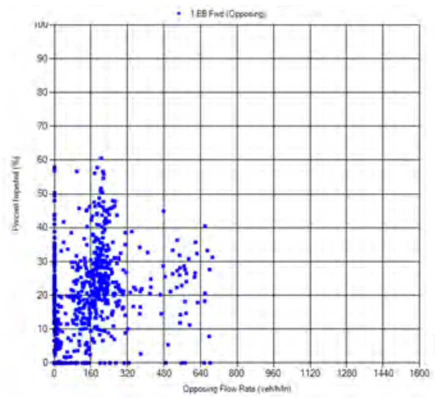
Detector C



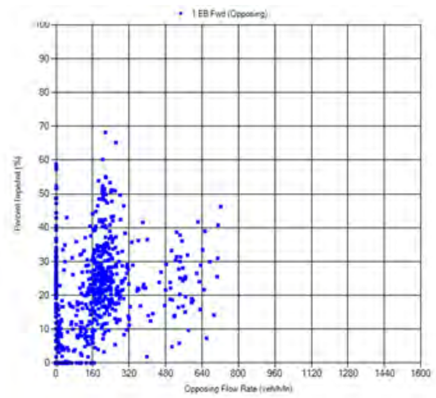
Detector D

Site 2: Percent impeded-opposing flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

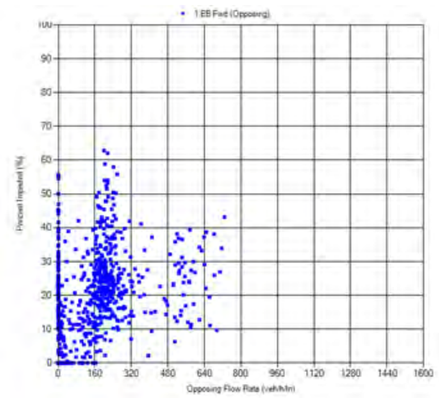
EB:



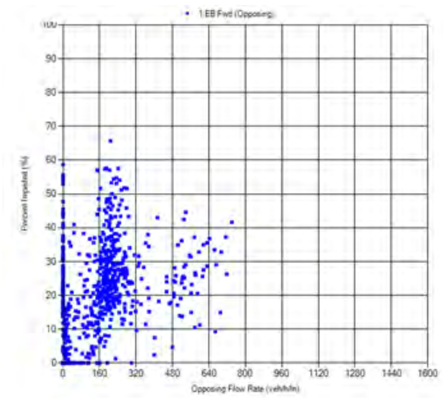
Detector A



Detector B

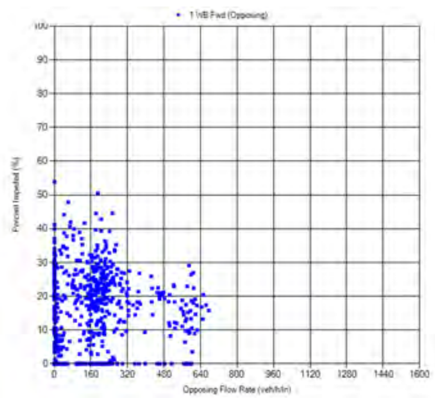


Detector C

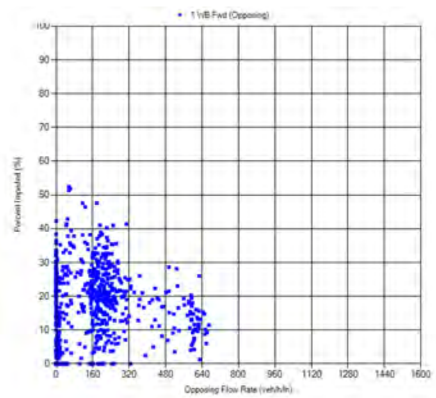


Detector D

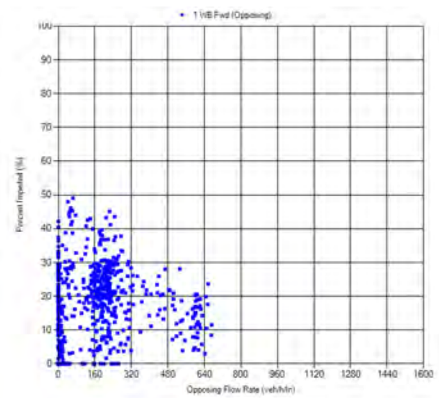
WB:



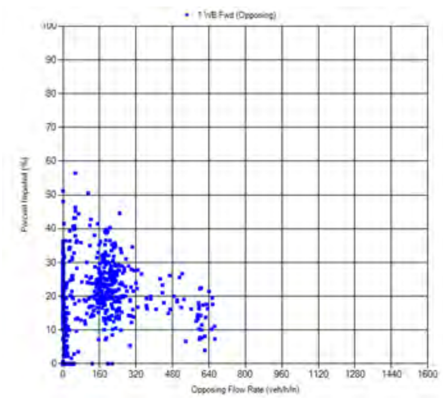
Detector A



Detector B



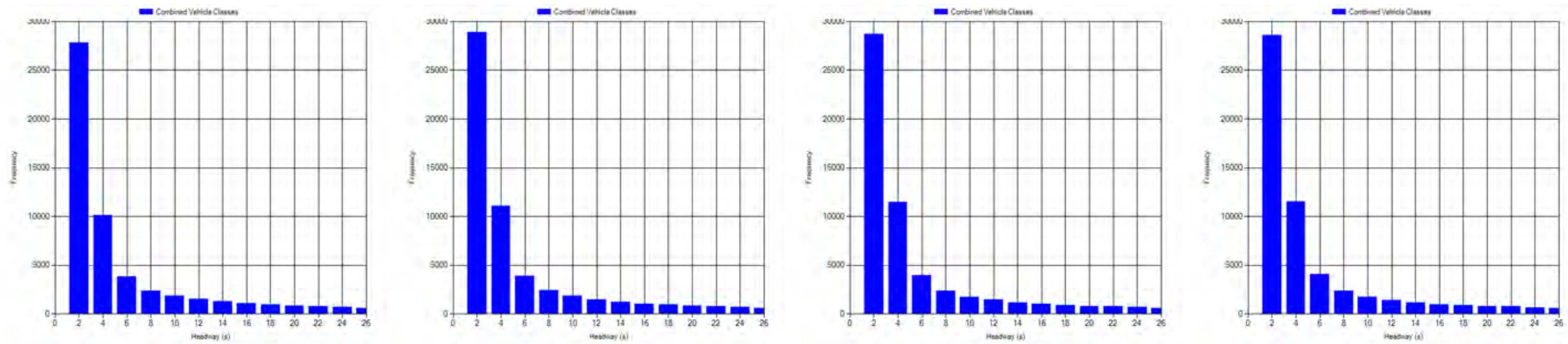
Detector C



Detector D

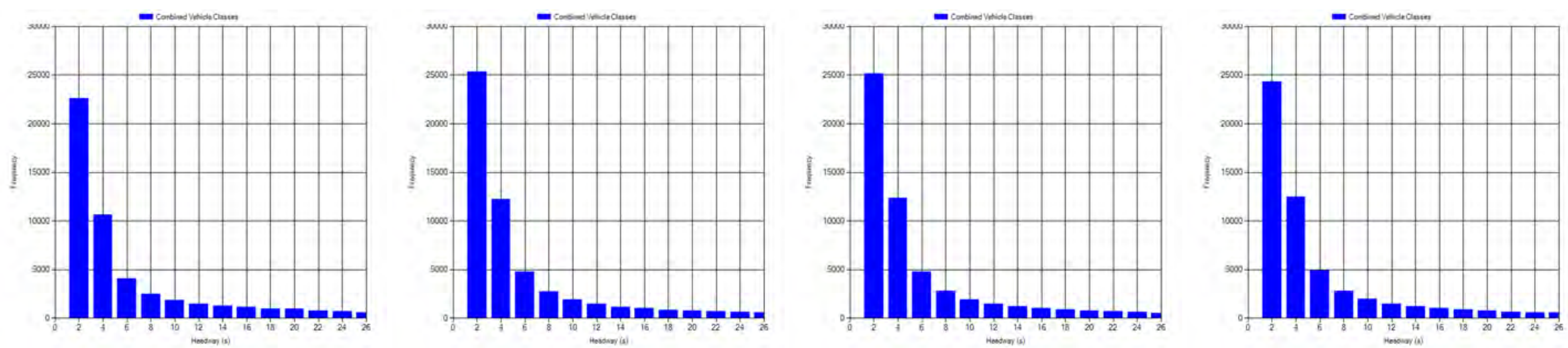
Site 2: Headway distribution (East to the right)

EB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D

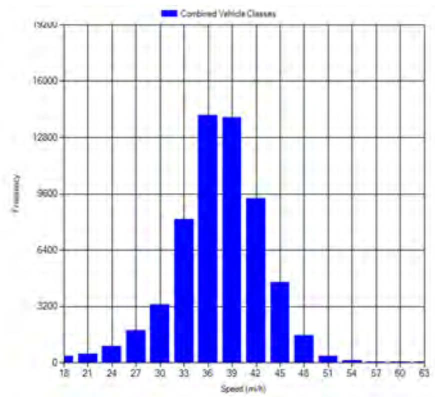
WB:



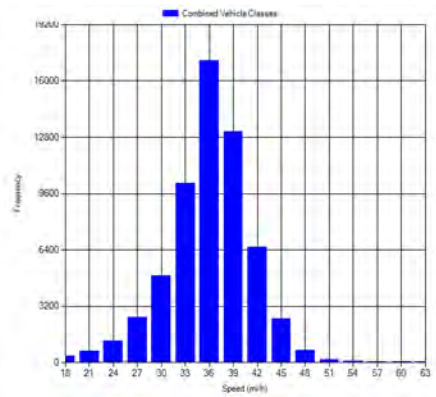
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D

Site 2: Speed distribution (East to the right)

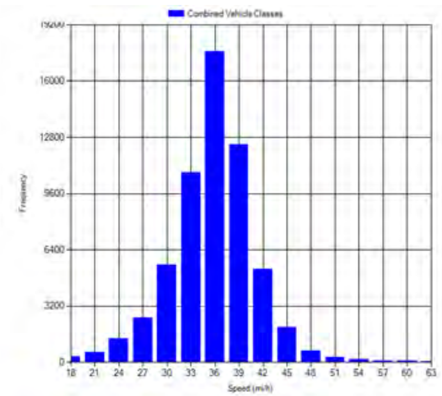
EB:



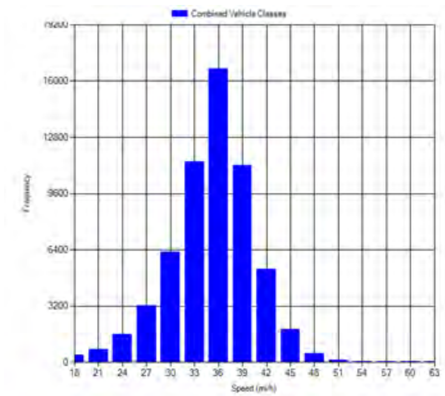
Detector A



Detector B

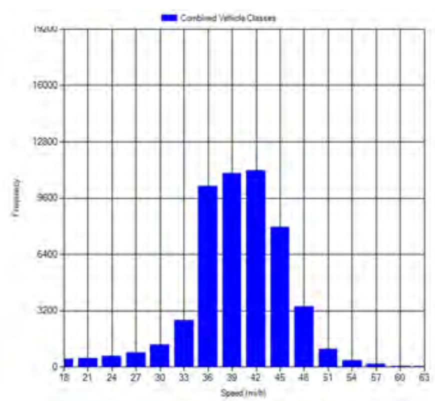


Detector C

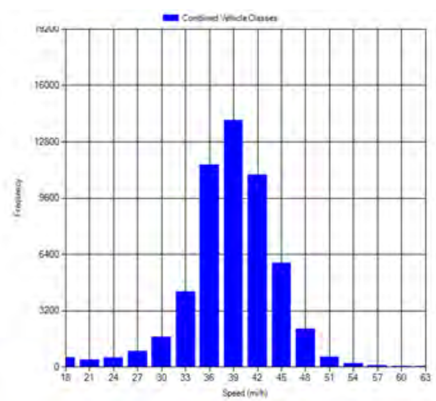


Detector D

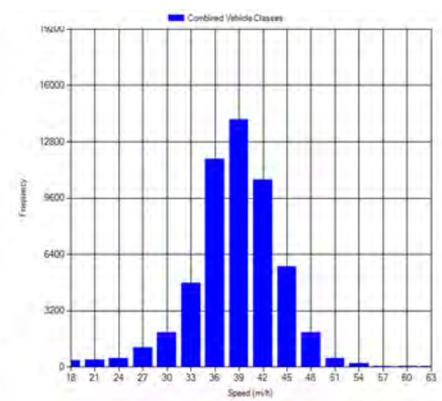
WB:



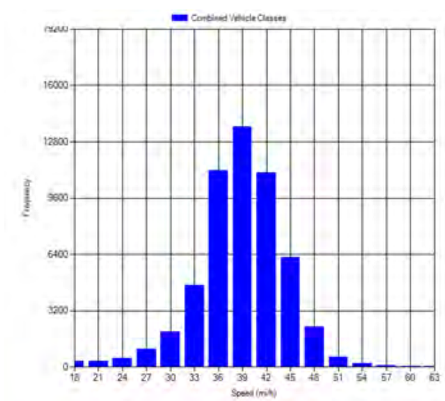
Detector A



Detector B



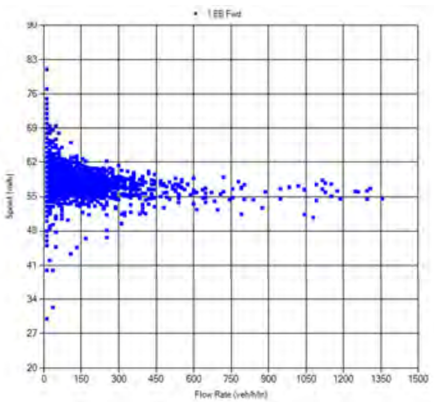
Detector C



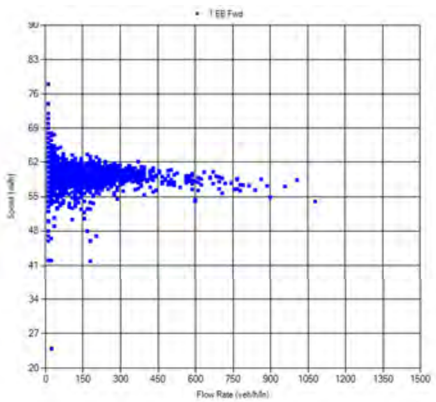
Detector D

Site 3: Speed-flow Relationship (East to the left) (5-min aggregation)

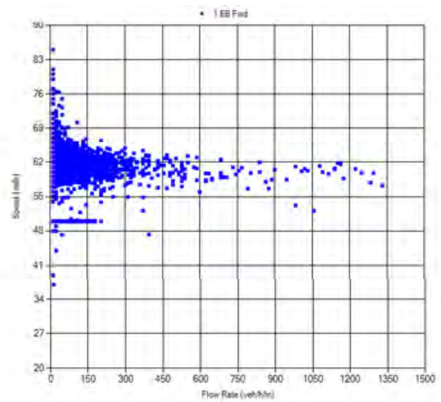
EB:



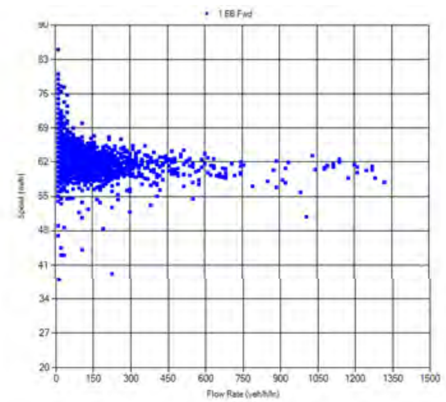
Detector A



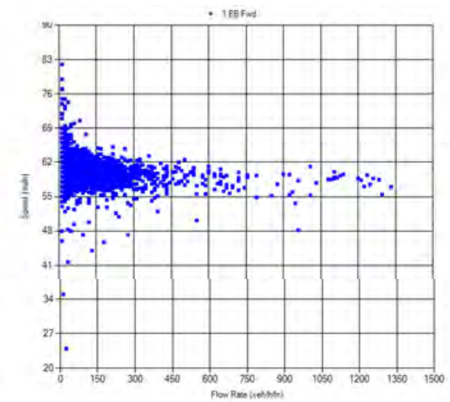
Detector B



Detector C

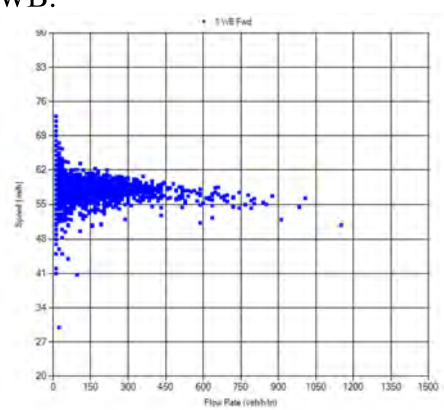


Detector D



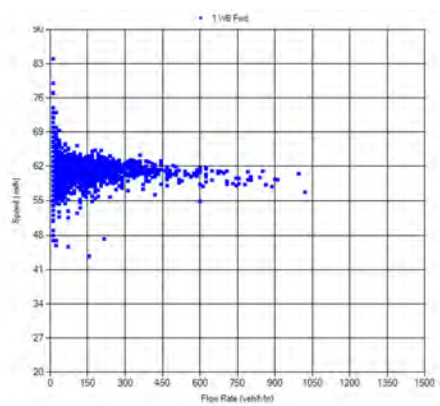
Detector E

WB:



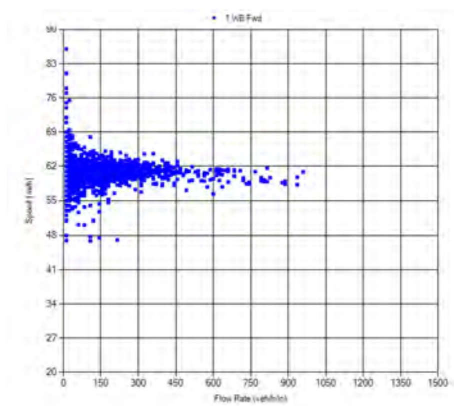
Detector A

Detector B



Detector C

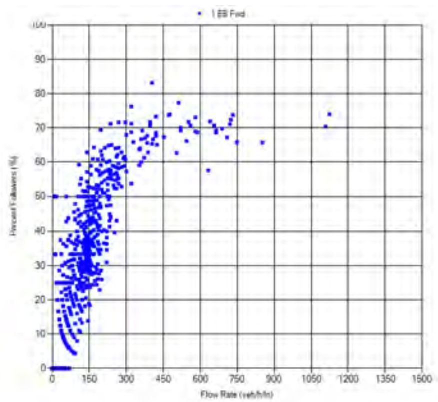
Detector D

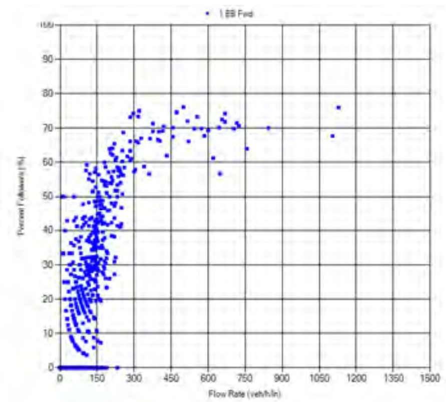


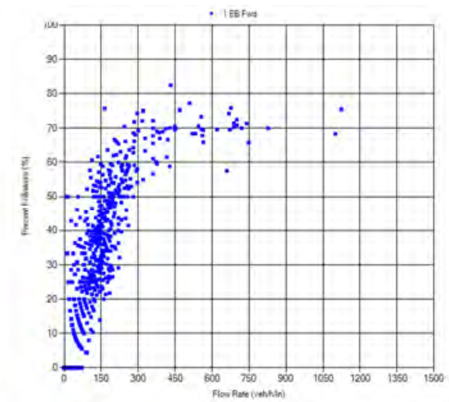
Detector E

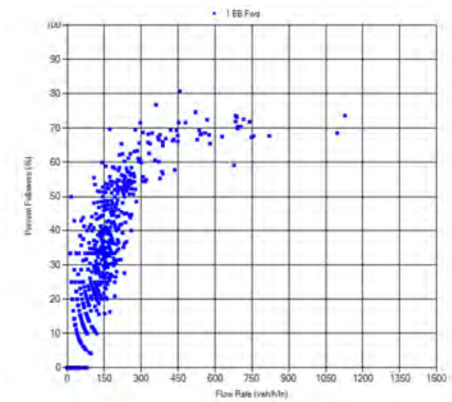
Site 3: Percent follower-flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

EB:



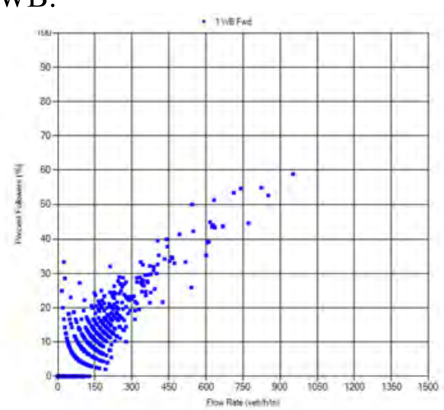


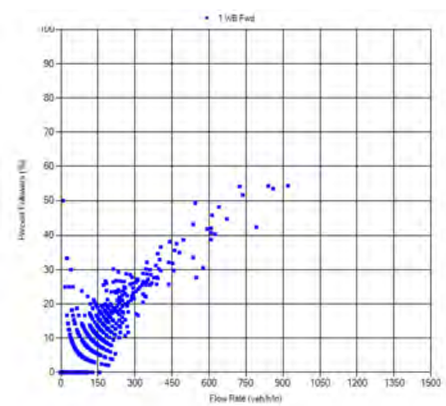


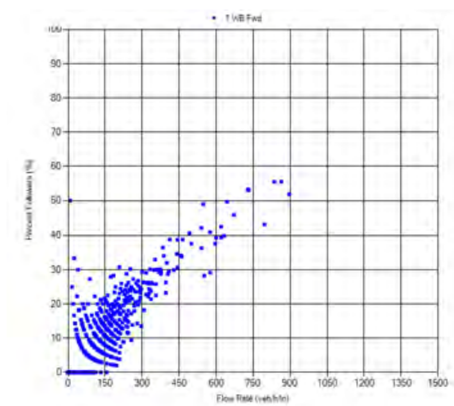


Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

WB:







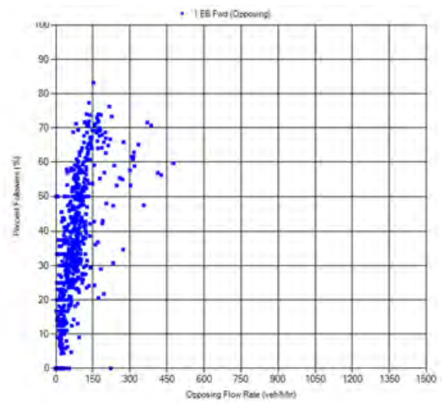
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

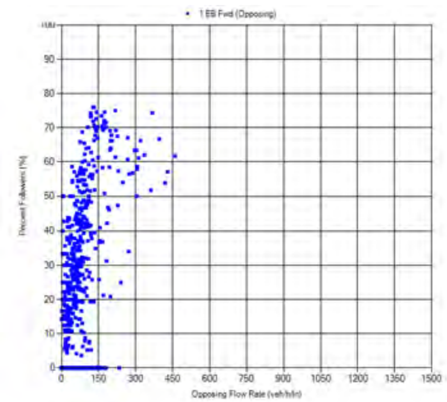
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

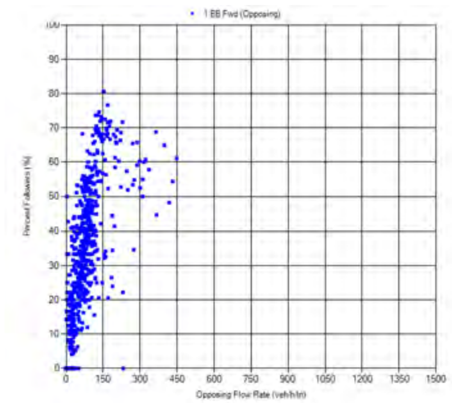
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 3: Percent follower-opposing flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

EB:

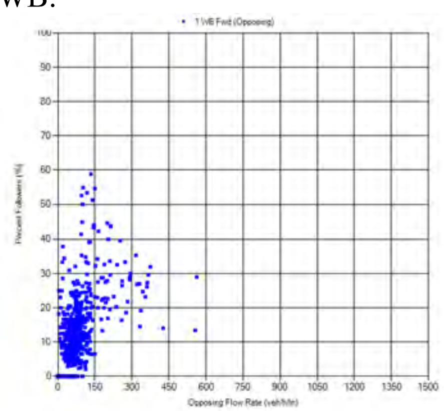


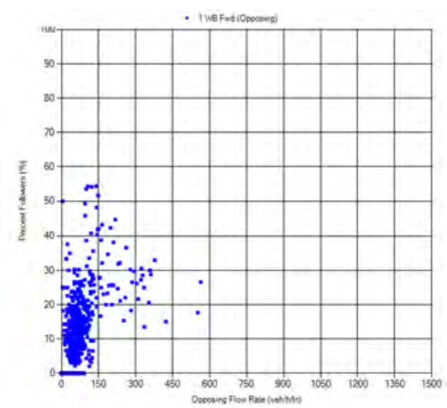


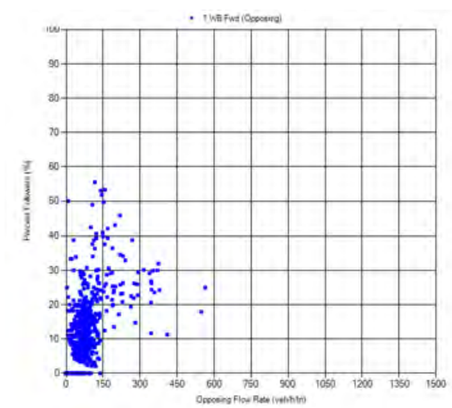


Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

WB:





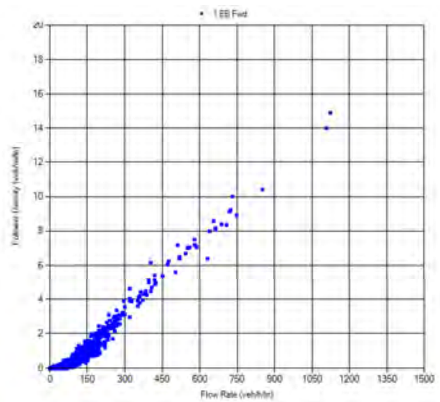


Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

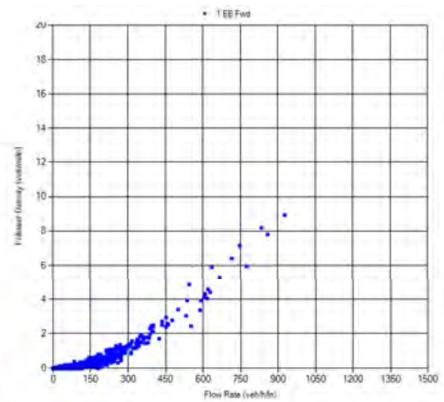
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 3: Follower density-flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

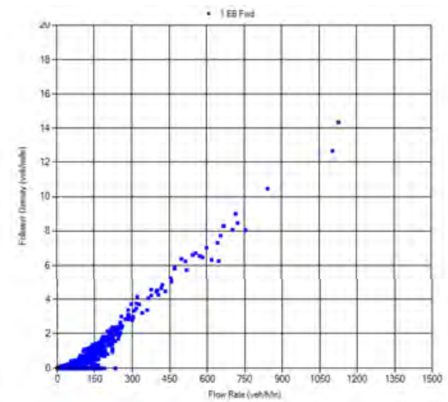
EB:



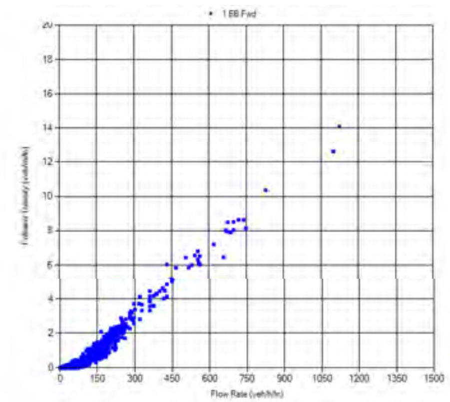
Detector A



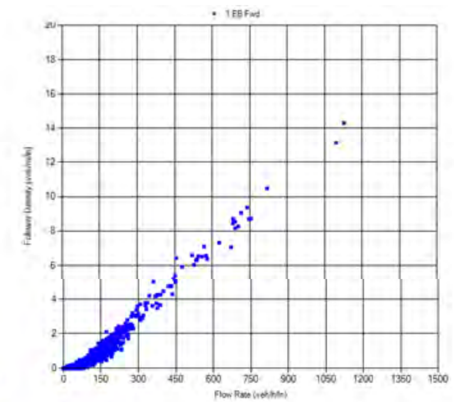
Detector B



Detector C

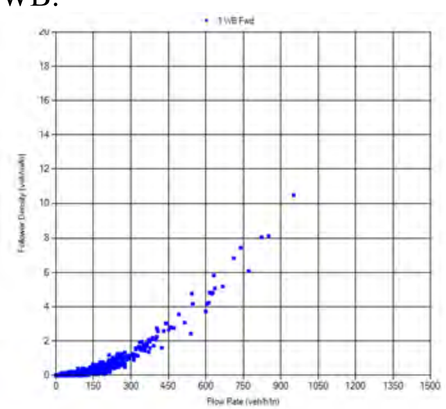


Detector D



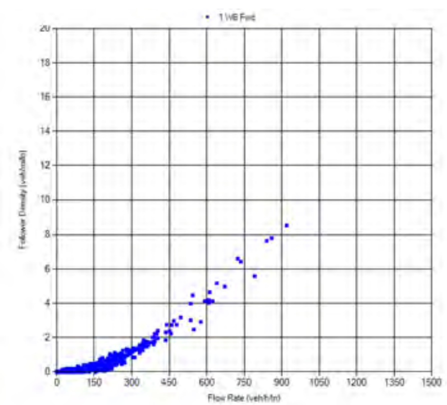
Detector E

WB:



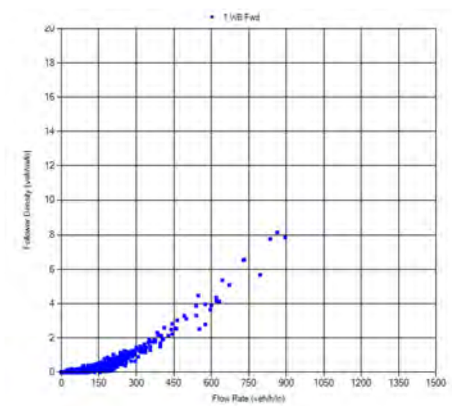
Detector A

Detector B



Detector C

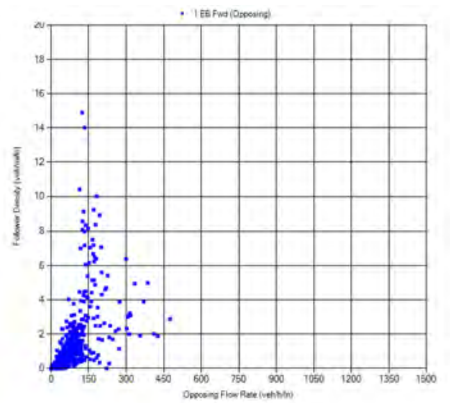
Detector D

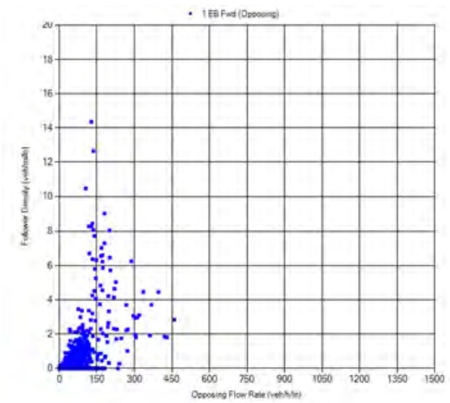


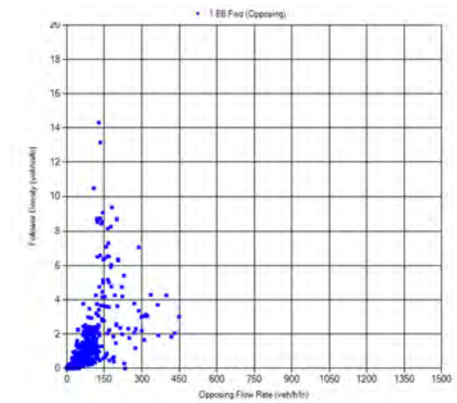
Detector E

Site 3: Follower density-opposing flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

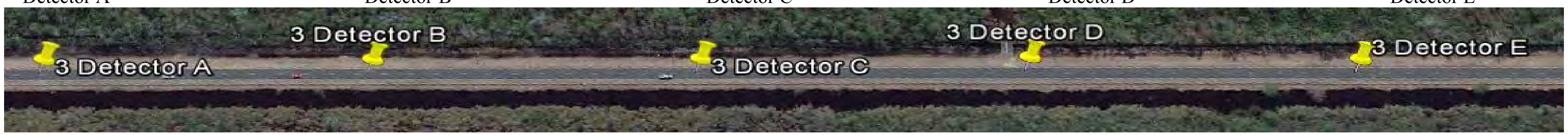
EB:



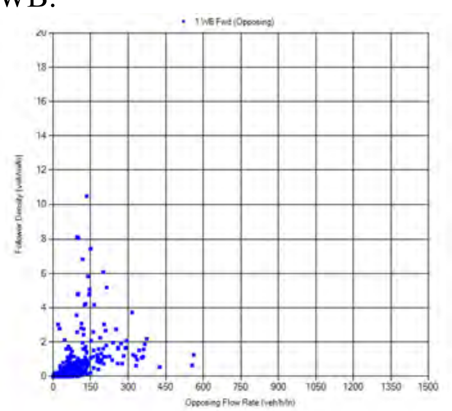


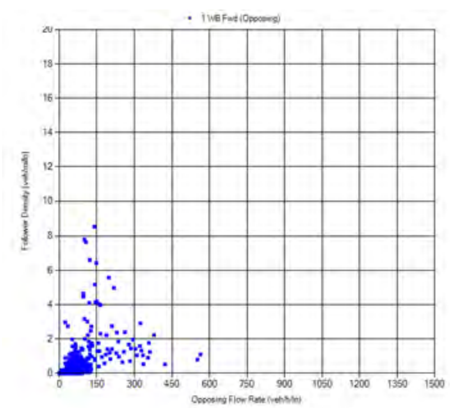


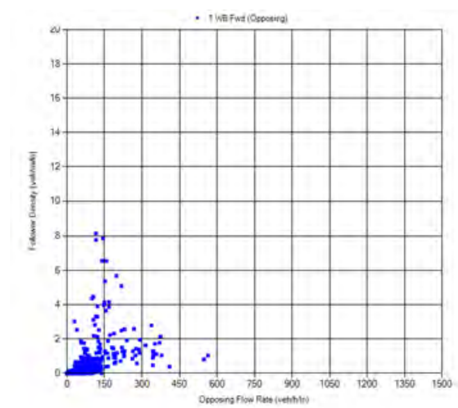
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E



WB:





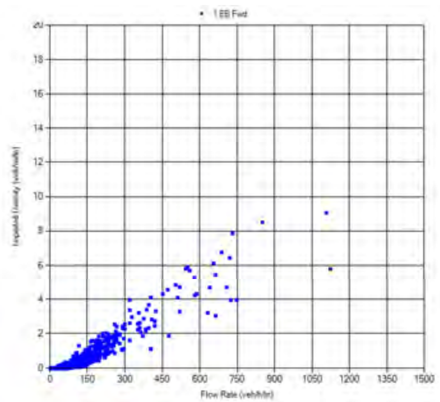


Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

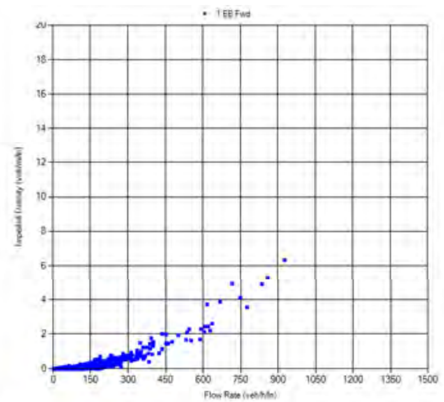
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 3: Impeded density-flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

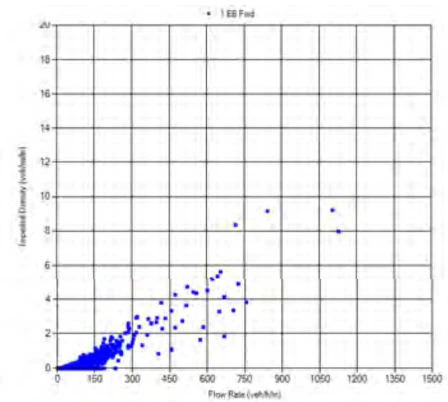
EB:



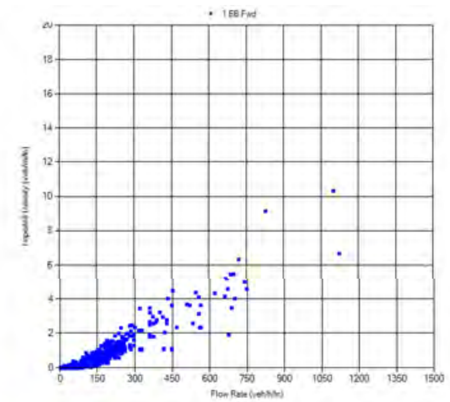
Detector A



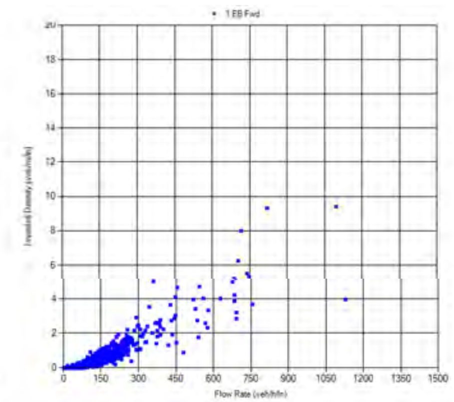
Detector B



Detector C

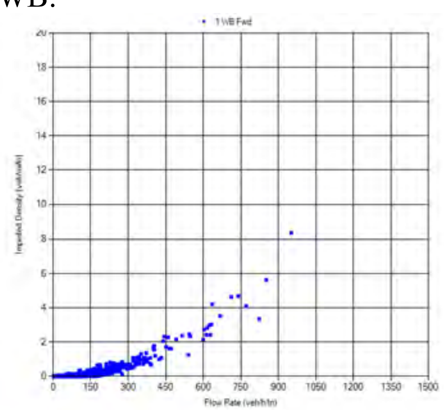


Detector D



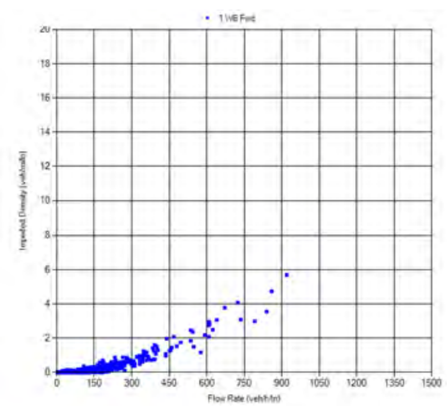
Detector E

WB:



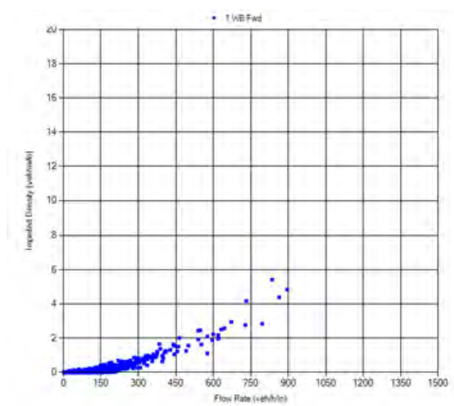
Detector A

Detector B



Detector C

Detector D

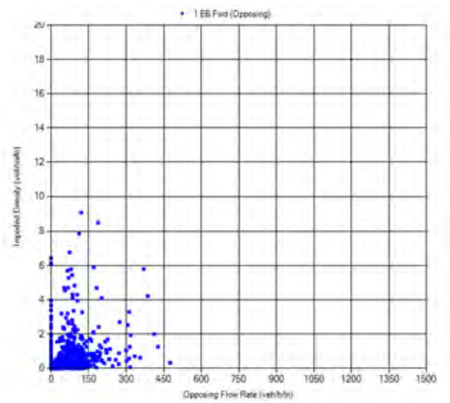


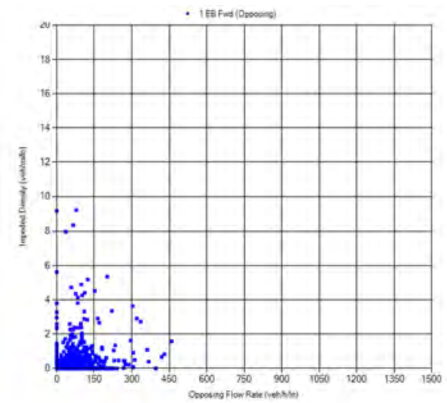
Detector E

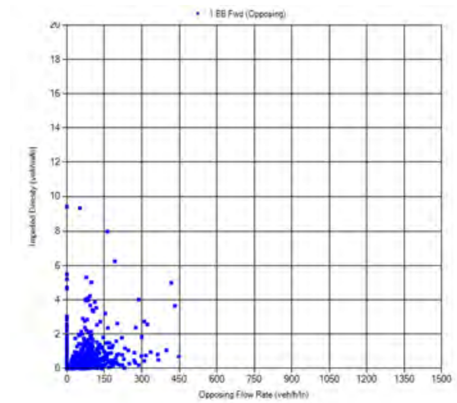
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 3: Impeded density-opposing flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

EB:

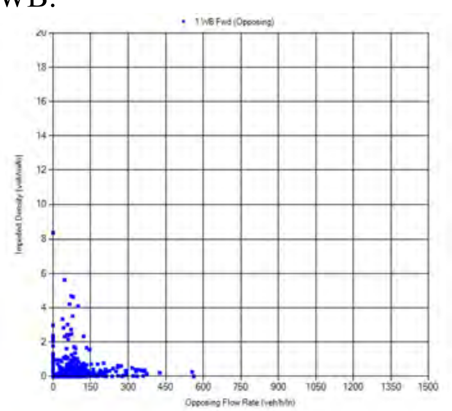


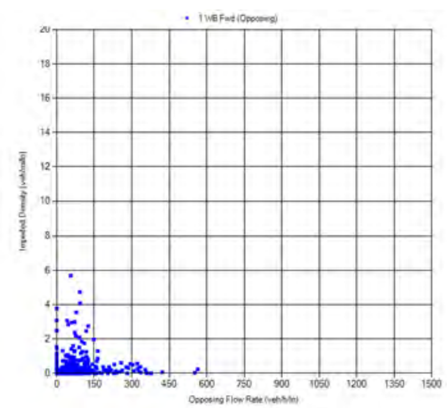


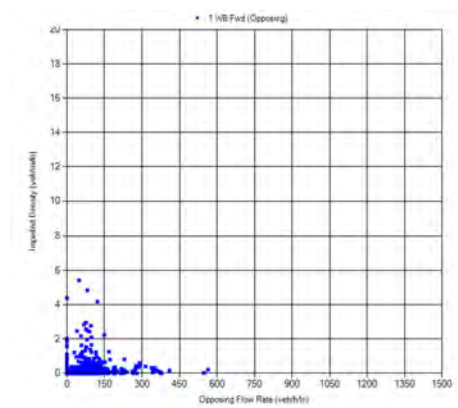


Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

WB:



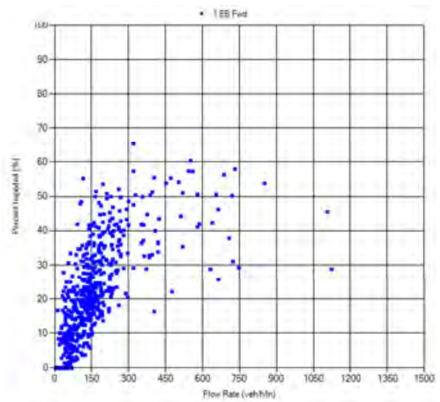




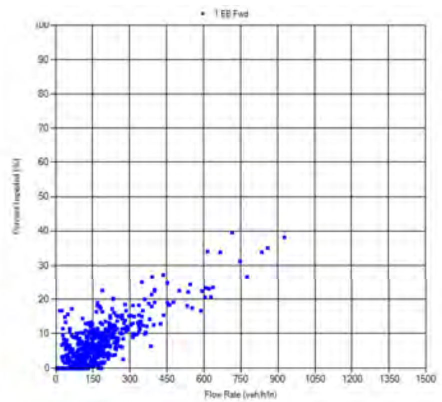
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

Site 3: Percent impeded-flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

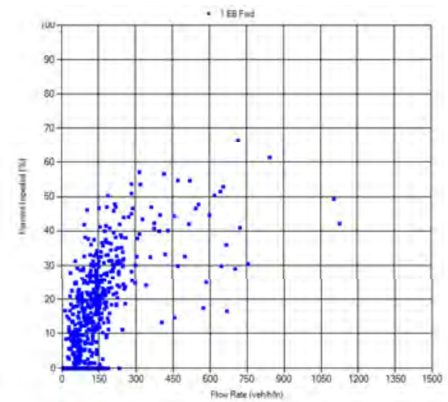
EB:



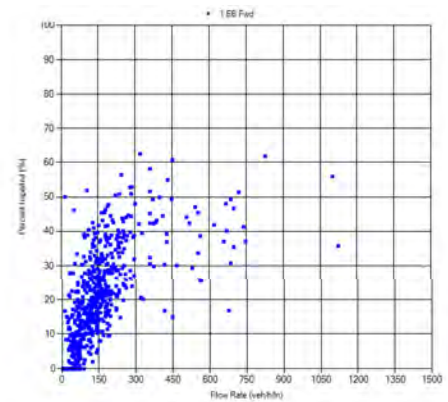
Detector A



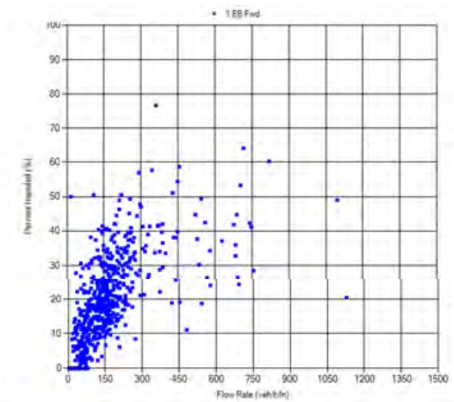
Detector B



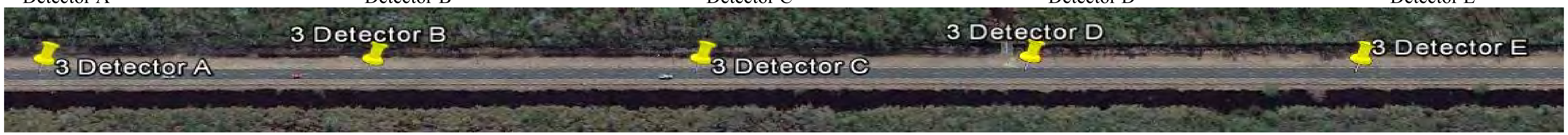
Detector C



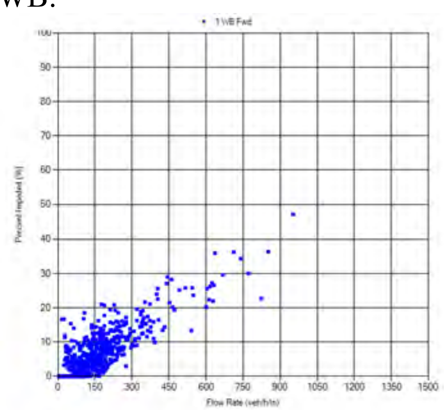
Detector D



Detector E

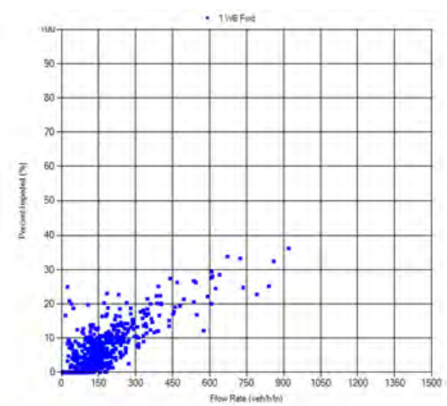


WB:



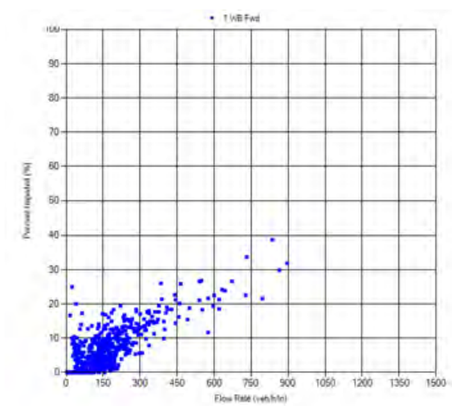
Detector A

Detector B



Detector C

Detector D

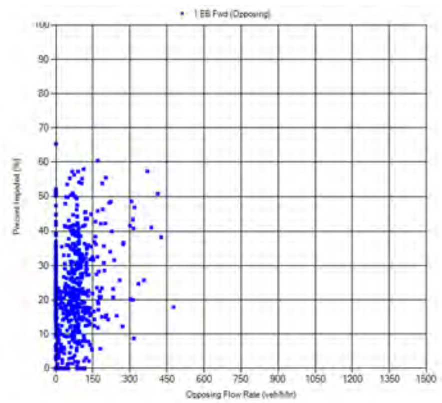


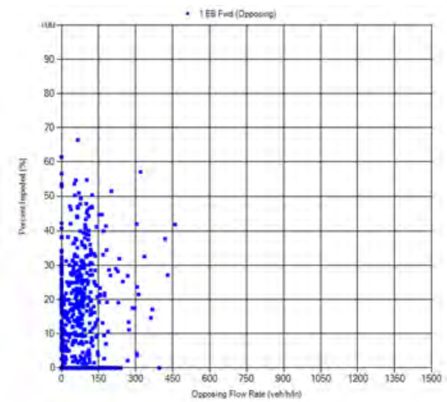
Detector E

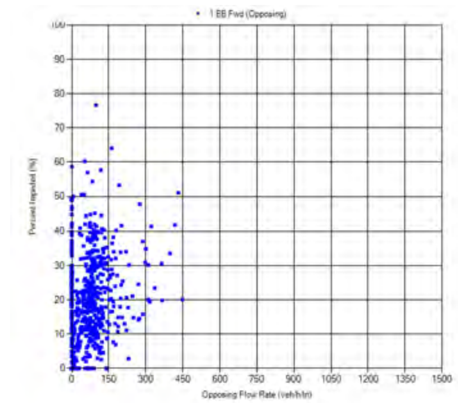
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 3: Impeded density-opposing flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

EB:

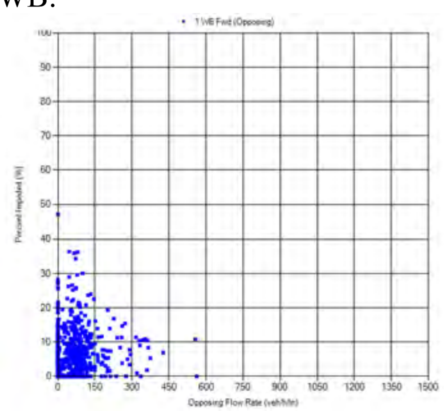


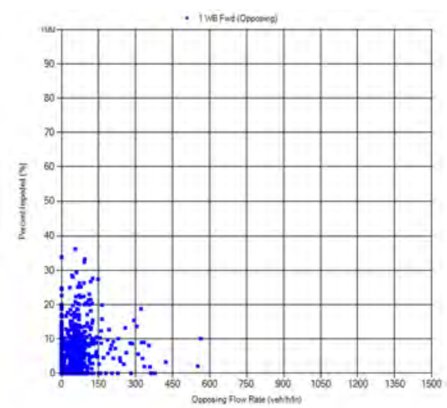


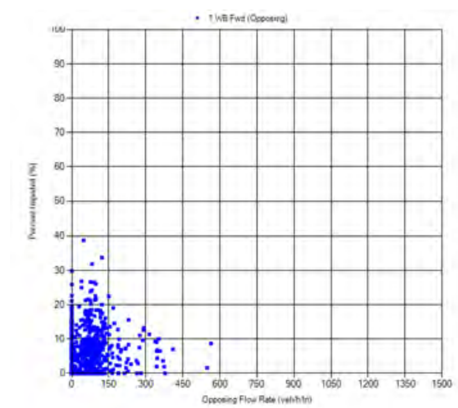


Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

WB:



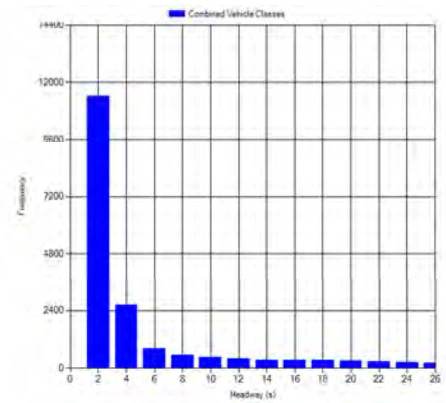


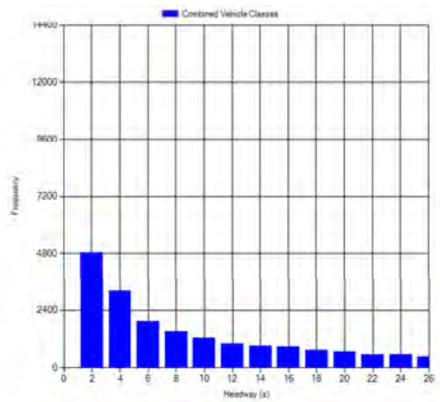


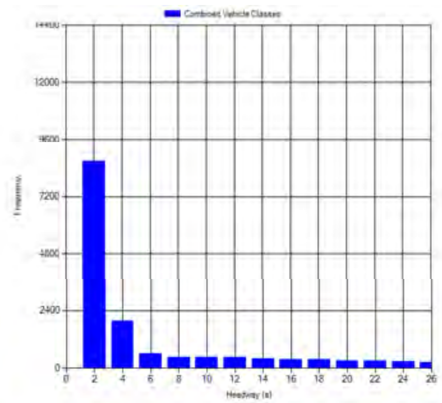
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

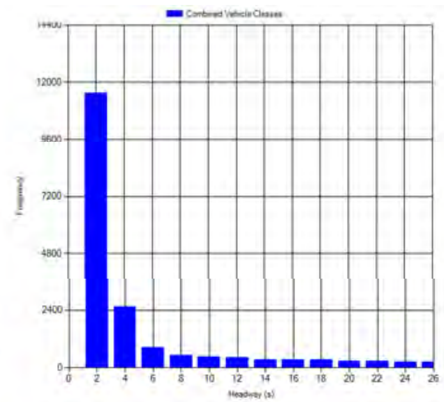
Site 3: Headway distribution (East to the left)

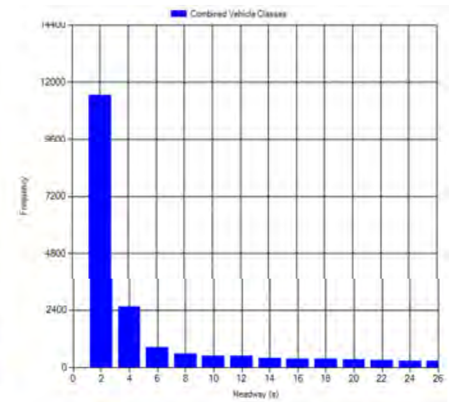
EB:


Detector A

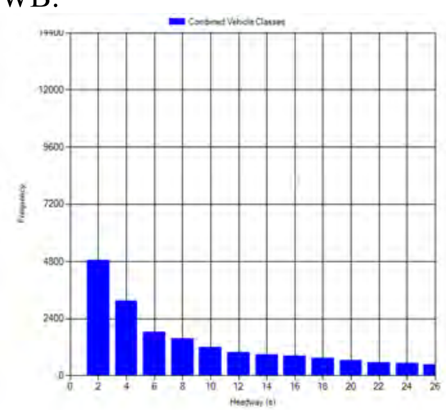

Detector B


Detector C

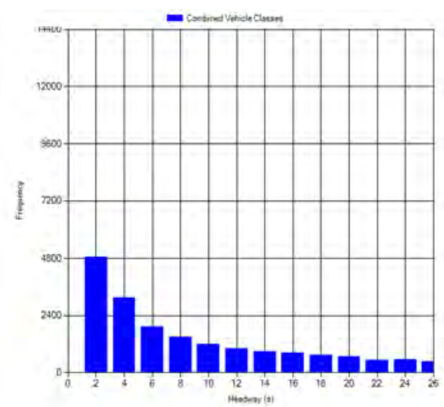

Detector D


Detector E

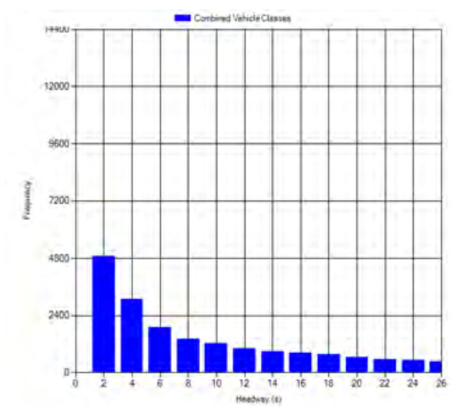
WB:


Detector A

Detector B


Detector C

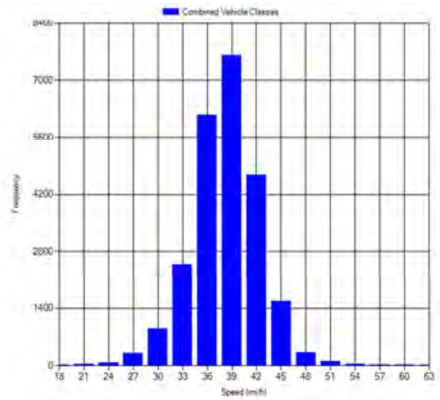
Detector D


Detector E

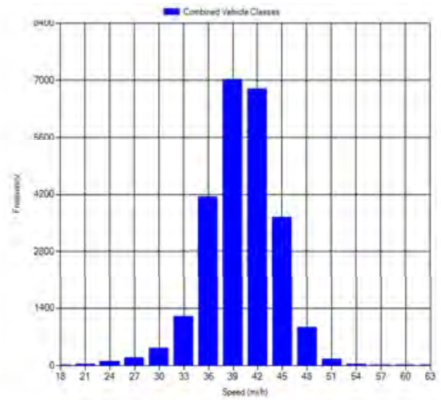
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 3: Speed distribution (East to the left)

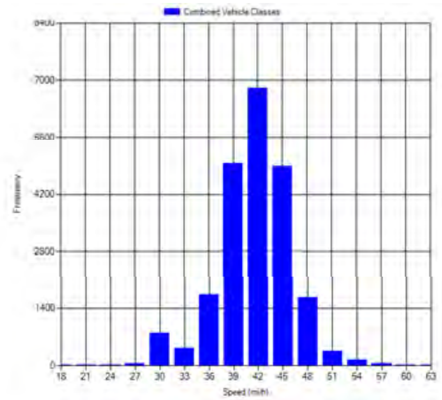
EB:



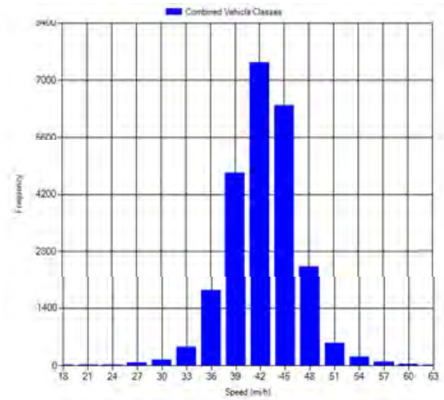
Detector A



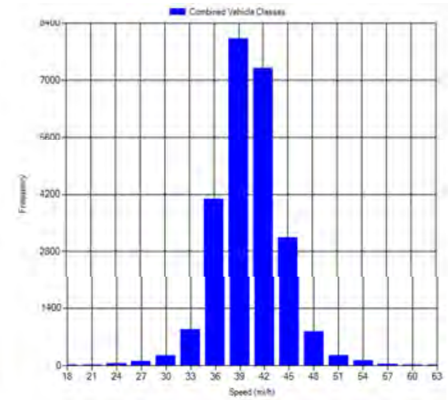
Detector B



Detector C

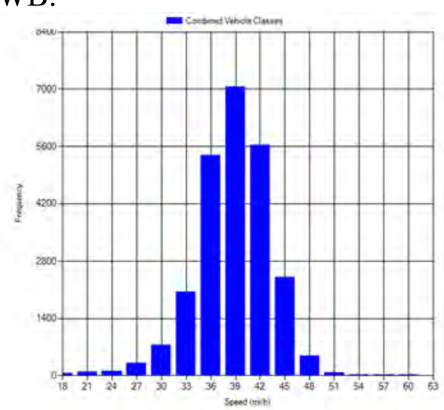


Detector D



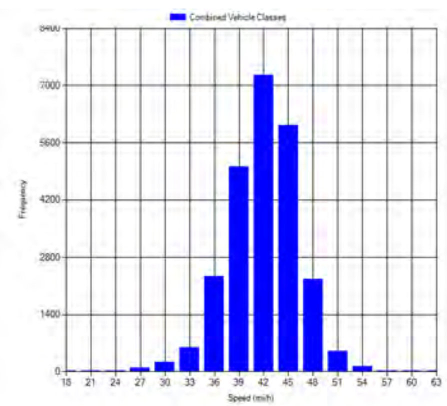
Detector E

WB:



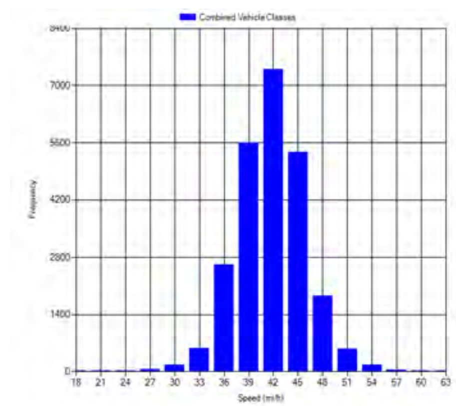
Detector A

Detector B



Detector C

Detector D

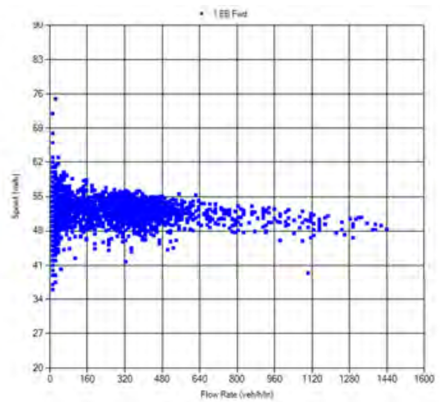


Detector E

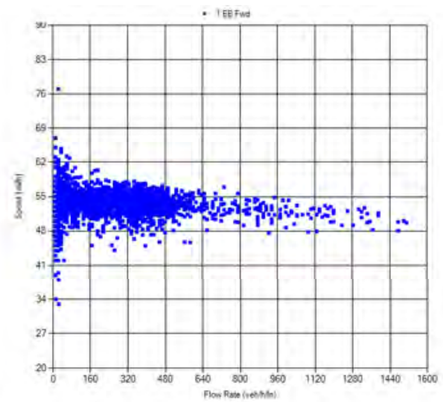
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 5: Speed-flow Relationship (East to the left) (5-min aggregation)

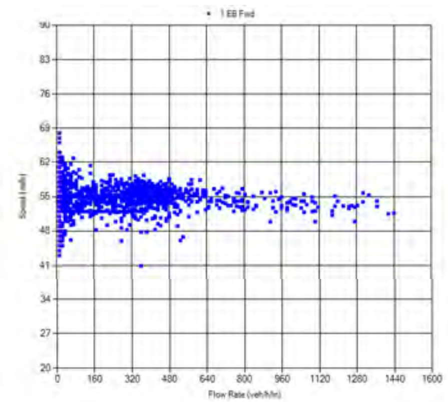
EB:



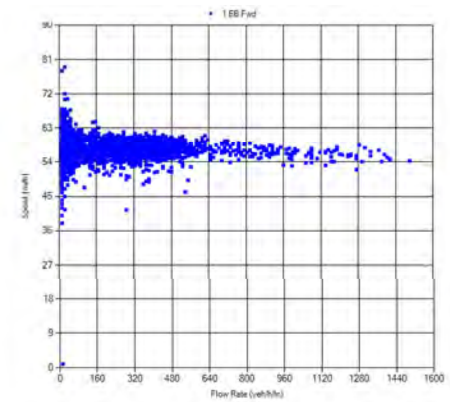
Detector A



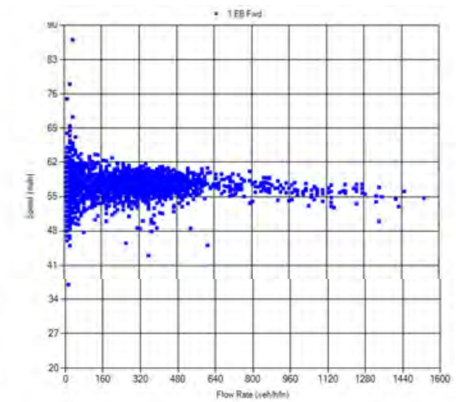
Detector B



Detector C

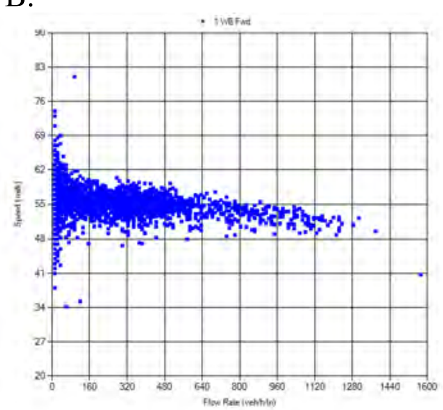


Detector D

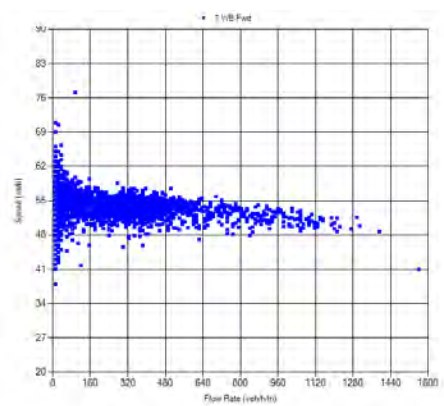


Detector E

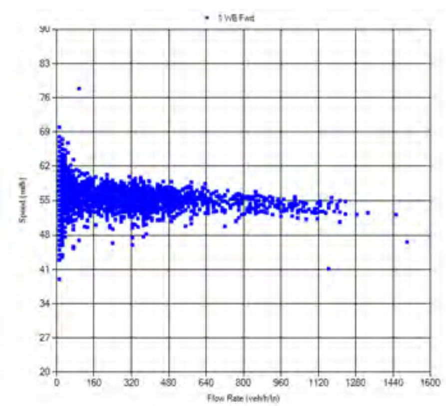
WB:



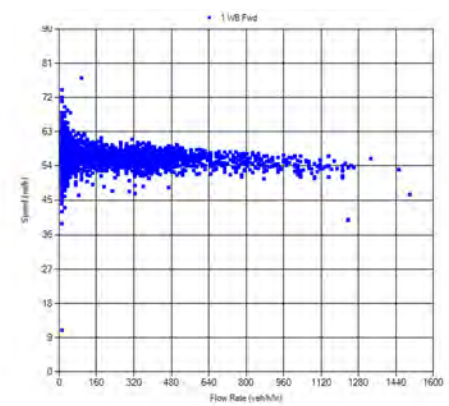
Detector A



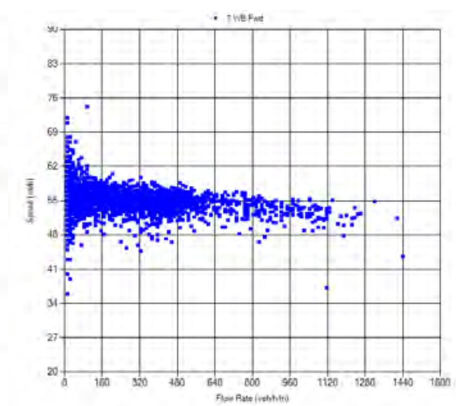
Detector B



Detector C



Detector D

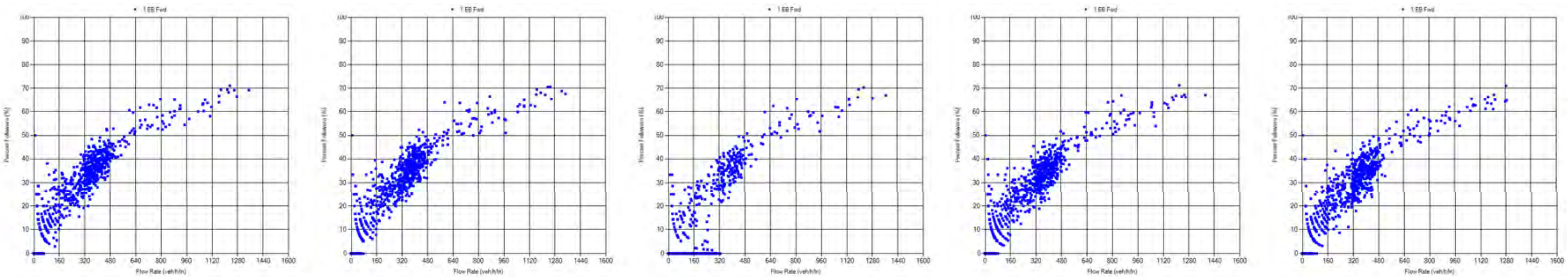


Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

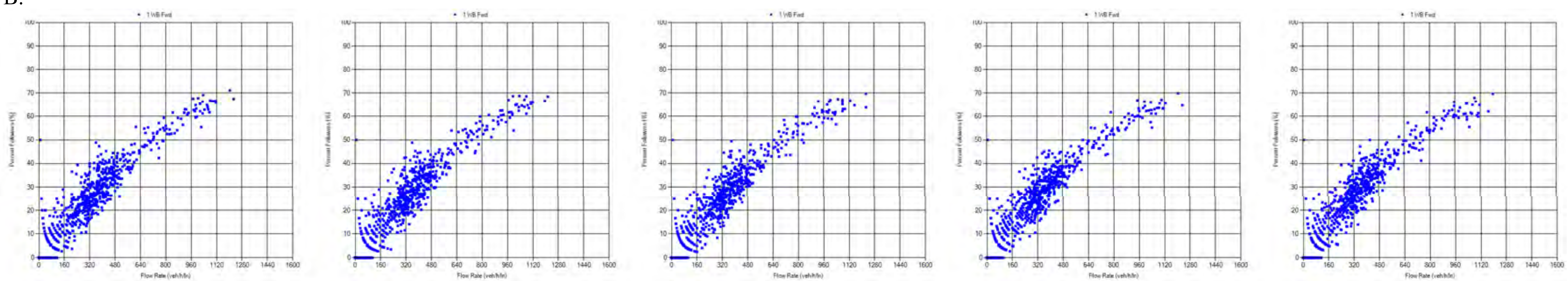
Site 5: Percent follower-flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

EB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

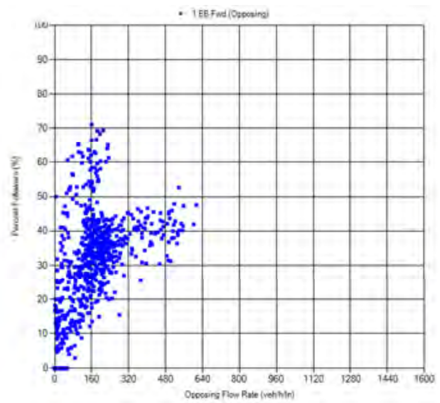
WB:



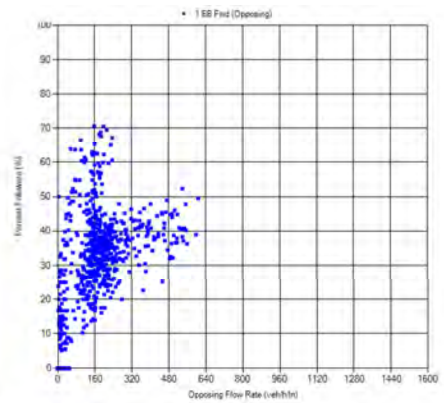
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

Site 5: Percent follower-opposing flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

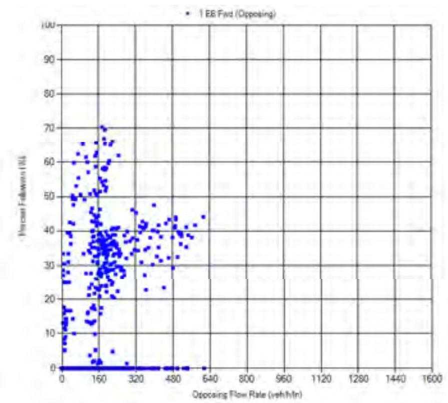
EB:



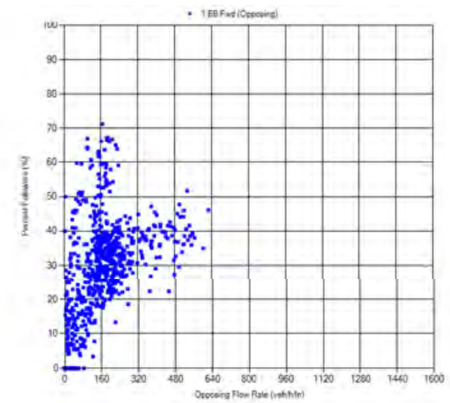
Detector A



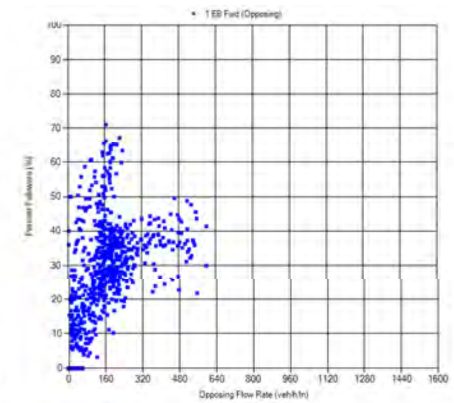
Detector B



Detector C

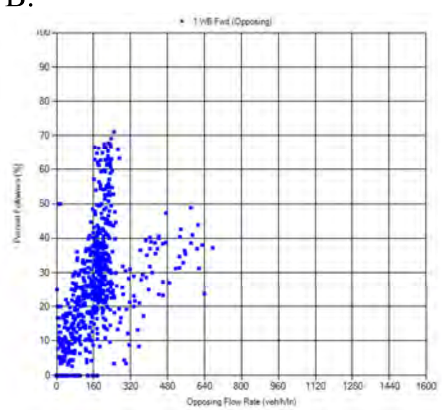


Detector D

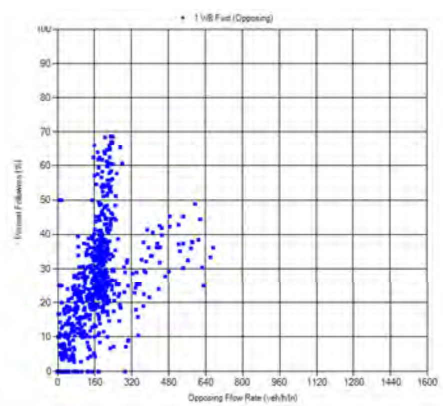


Detector E

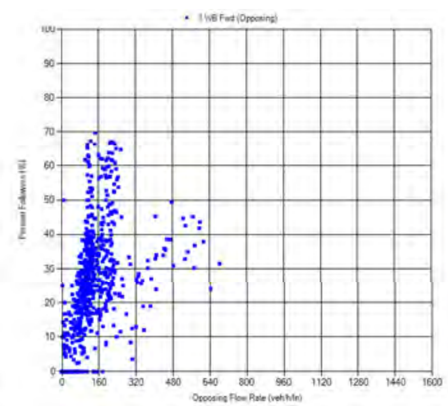
WB:



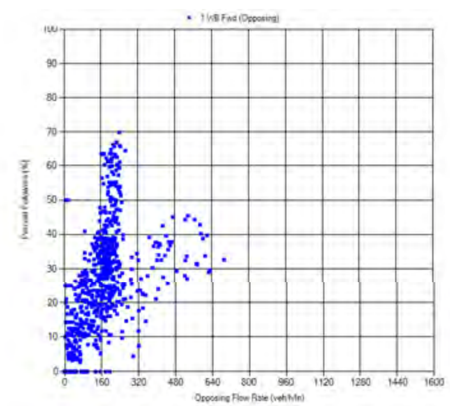
Detector A



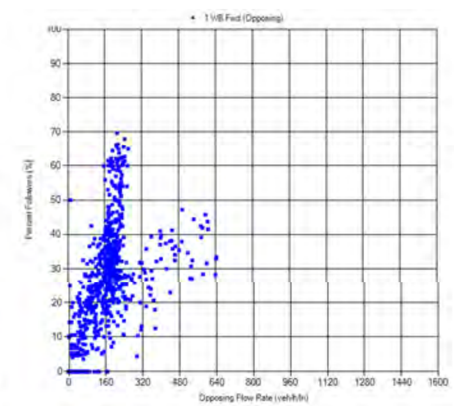
Detector B



Detector C



Detector D

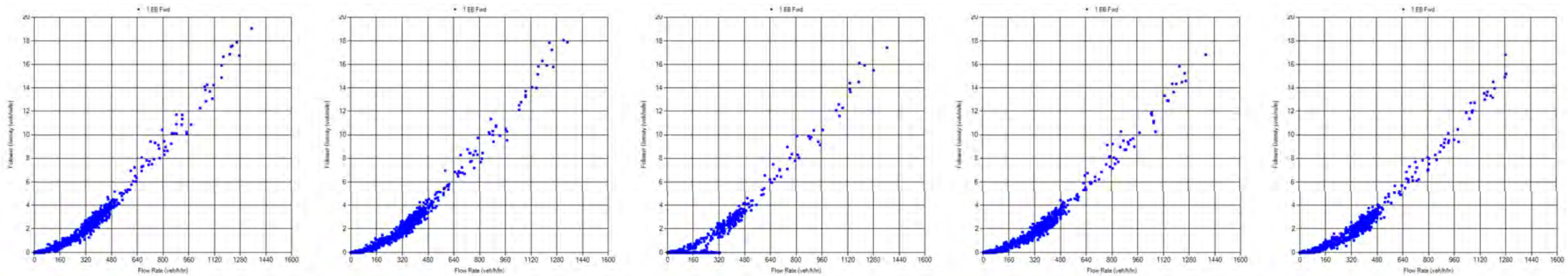


Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

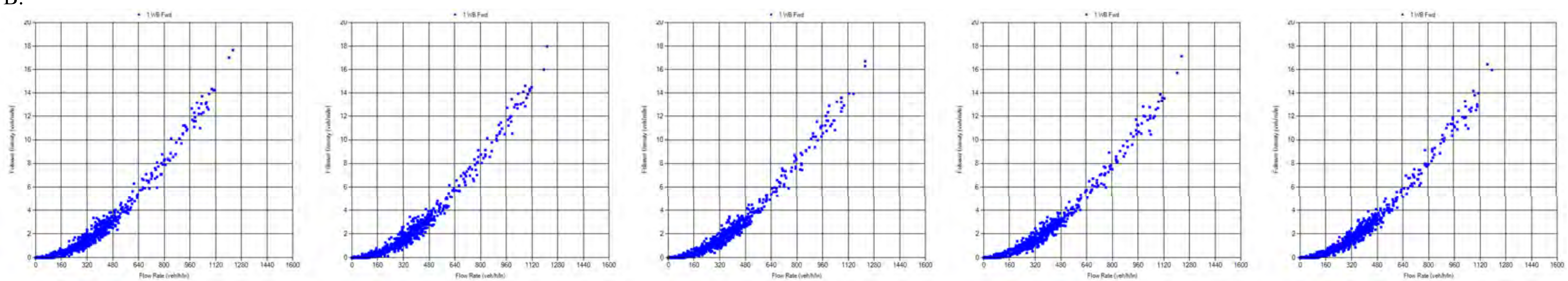
Site 5: Follower density-flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

EB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

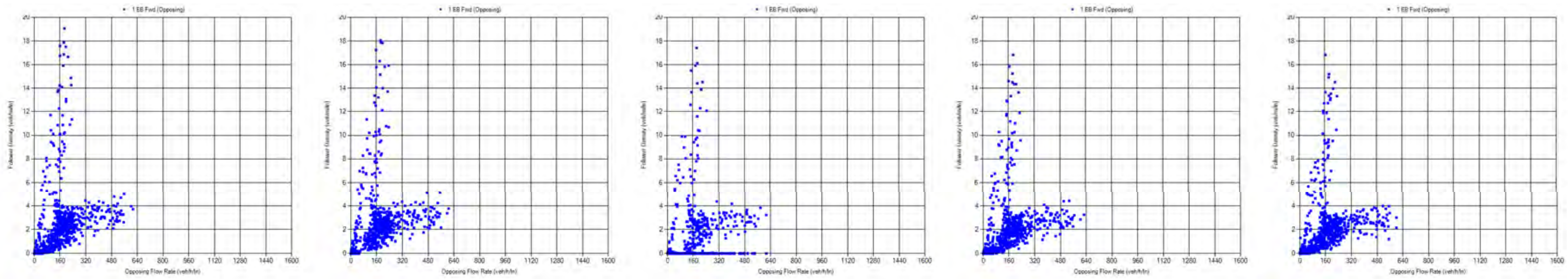
WB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

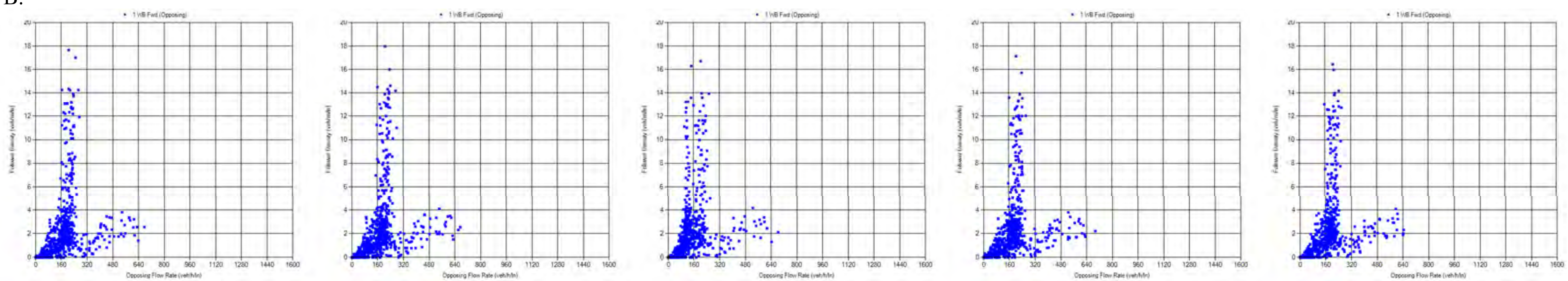
Site 5: Follower density-opposing flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

EB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

WB:

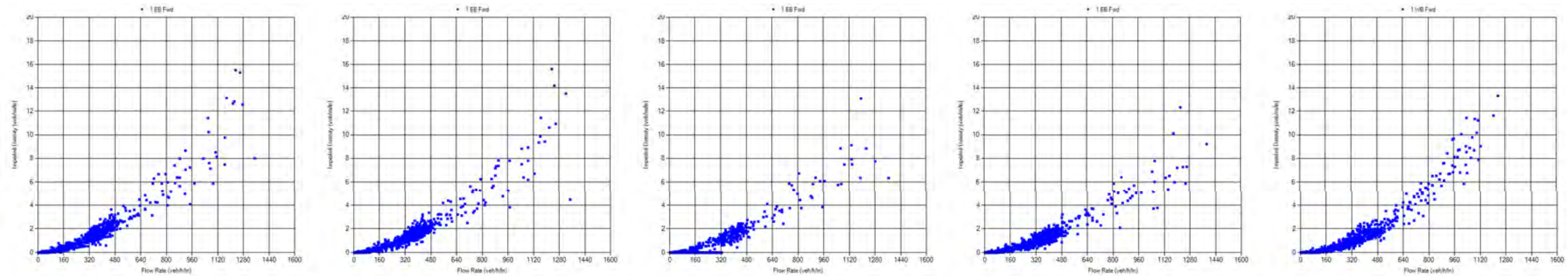


Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

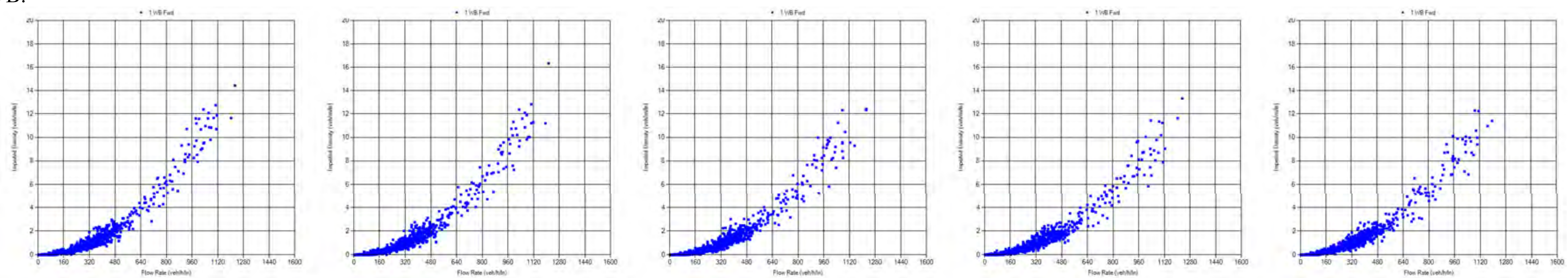
Site 5: Impeded density-flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

EB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

WB:

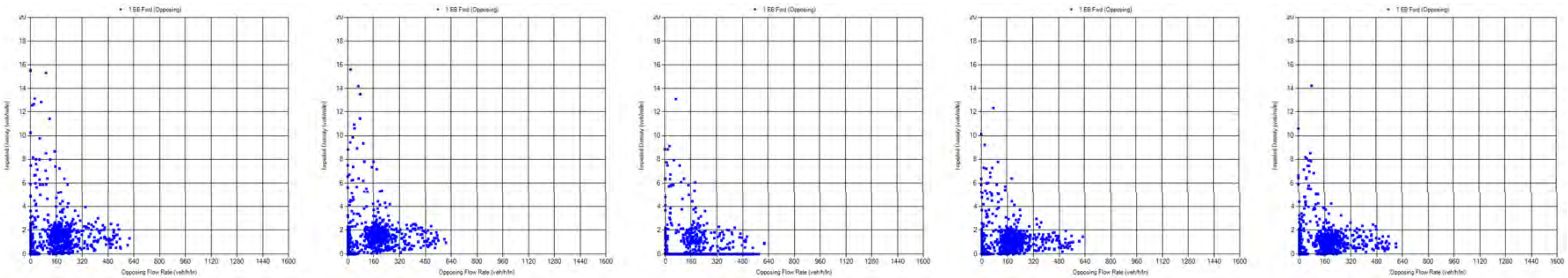


Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

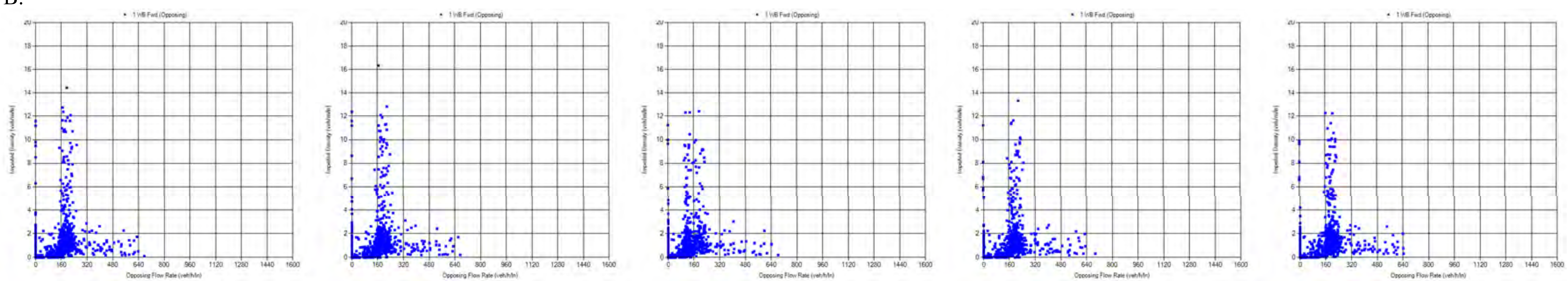
Site 5: Impeded density-opposing flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

EB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

WB:

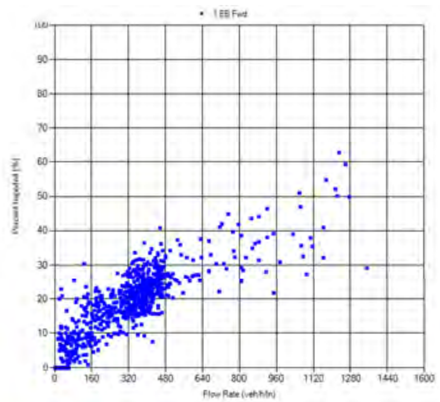


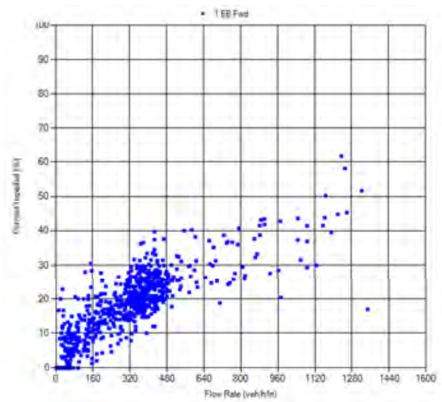
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

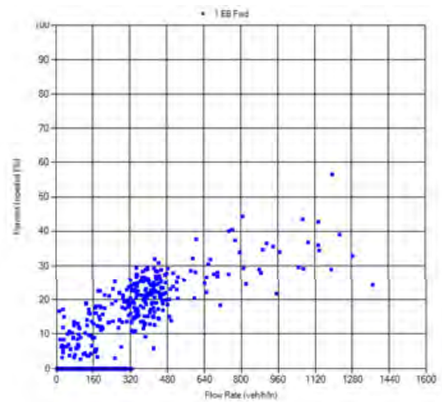
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

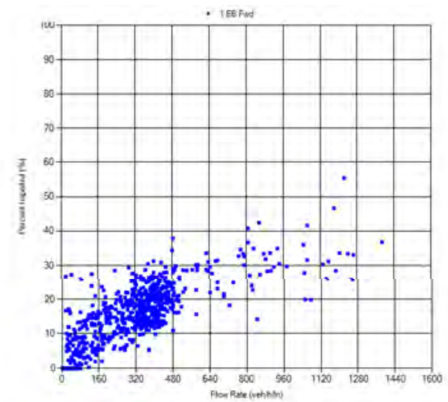
Site 5: Percent impeded-flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

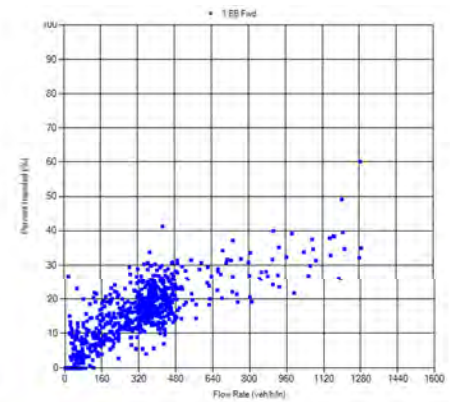
EB:


Detector A

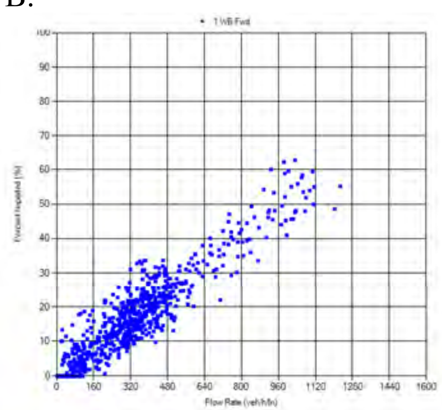

Detector B

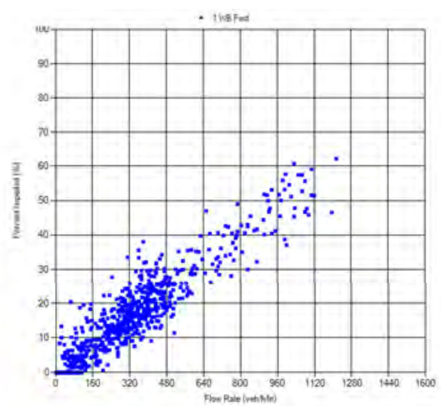

Detector C

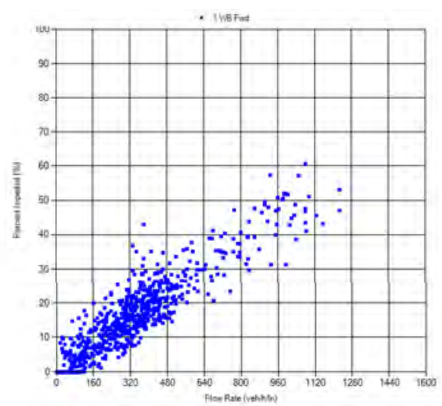

Detector D

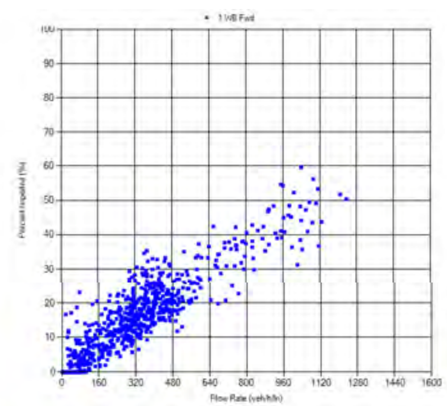

Detector E

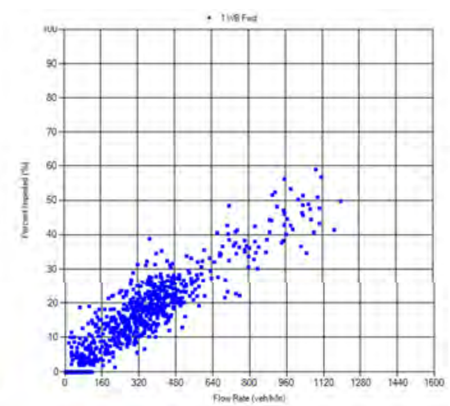
WB:


Detector A


Detector B

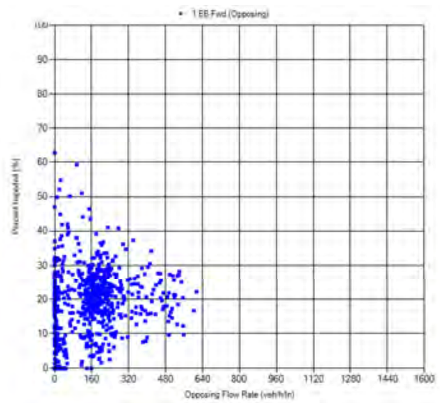

Detector C


Detector D

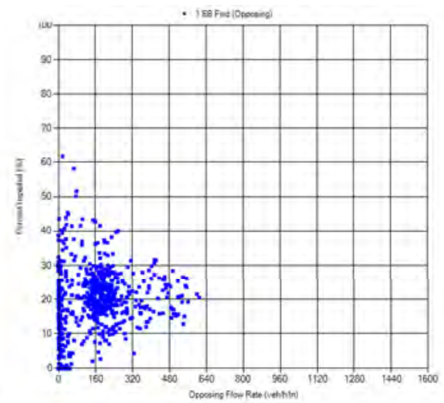

Detector E

Site 5: Percent impeded-opposing flow Relationship (East to the left) (15-min aggregation)

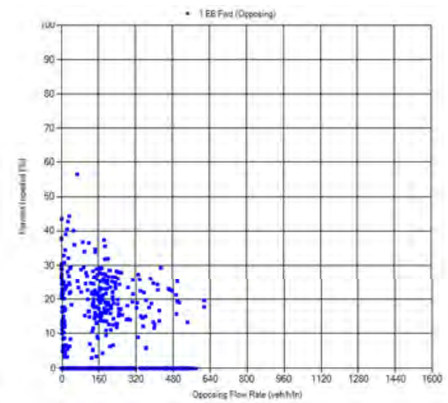
EB:



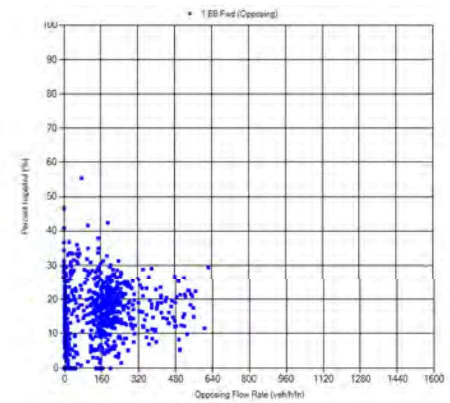
Detector A



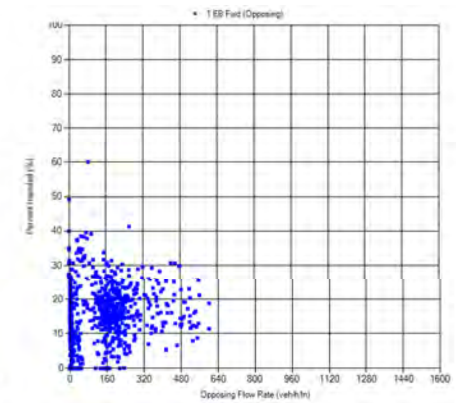
Detector B



Detector C

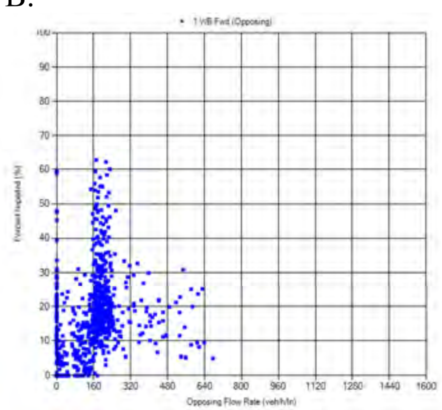


Detector D

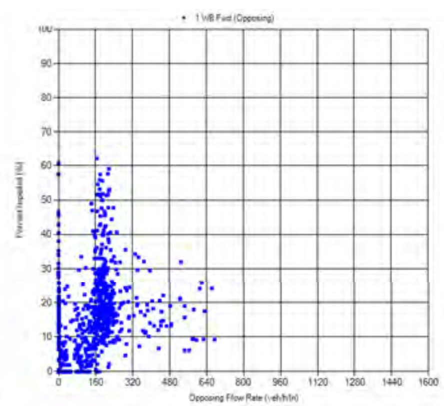


Detector E

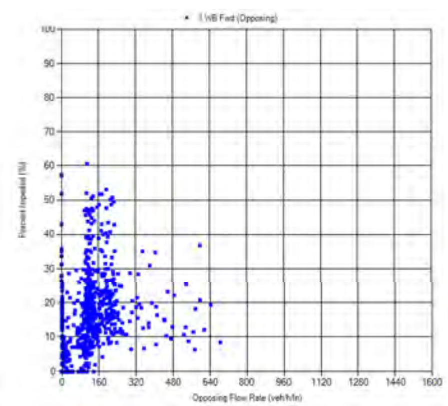
WB:



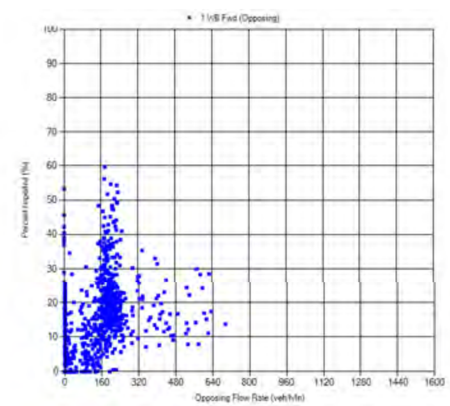
Detector A



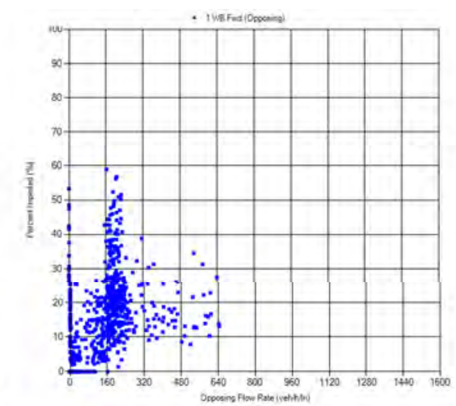
Detector B



Detector C



Detector D

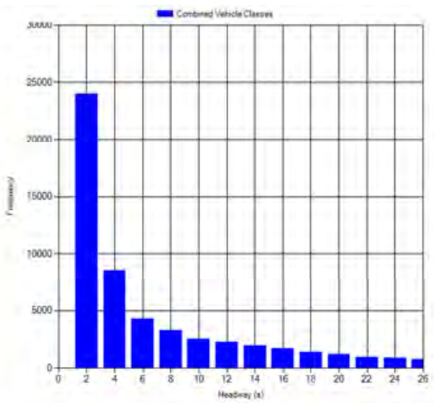


Detector E

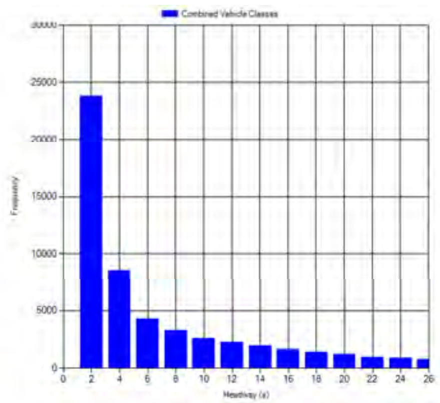
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 5: Headway distribution (East to the left)

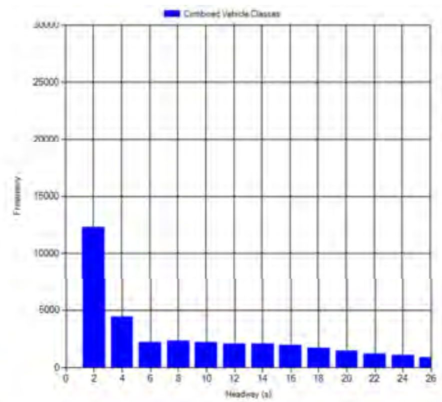
EB:



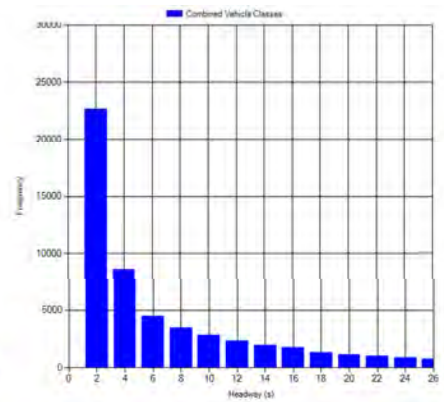
Detector A



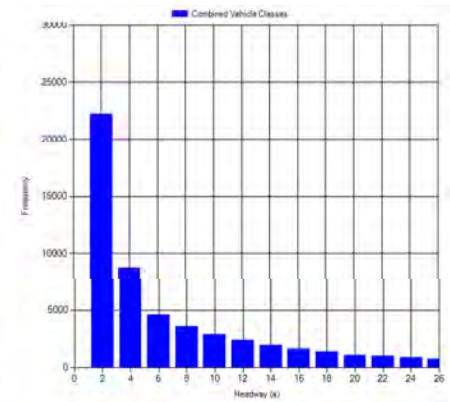
Detector B



Detector C

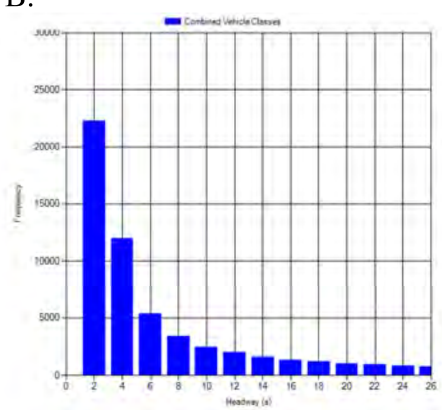


Detector D

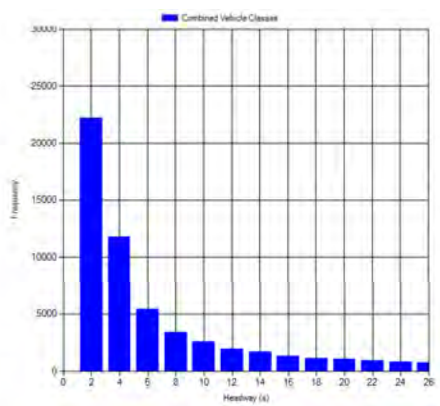


Detector E

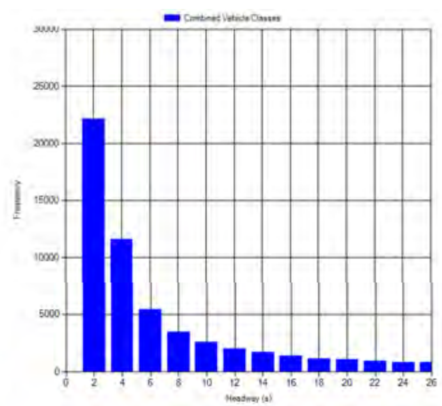
WB:



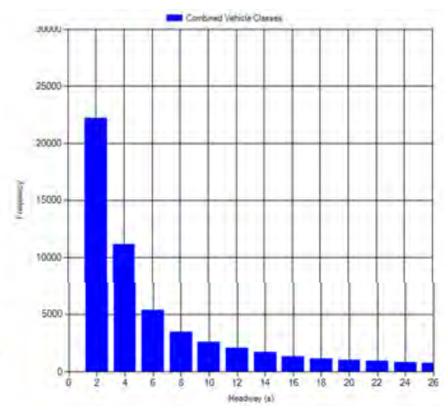
Detector A



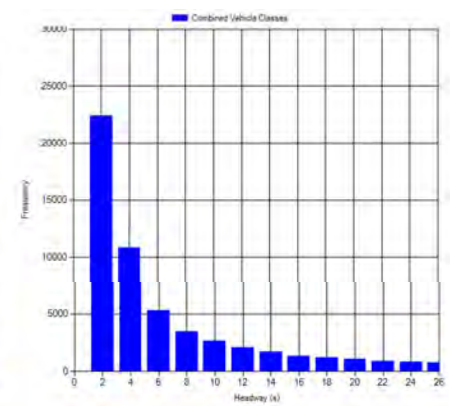
Detector B



Detector C



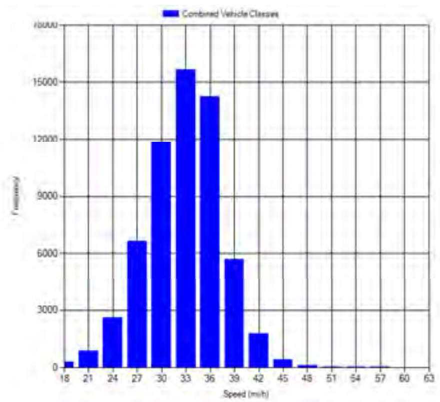
Detector D



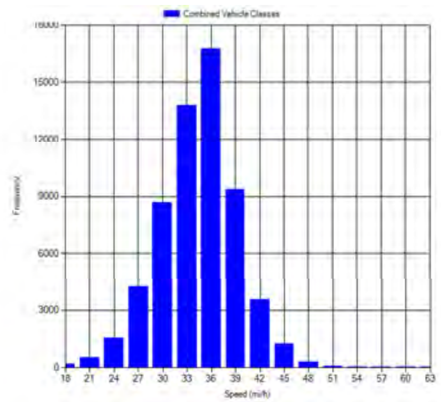
Detector E

Site 5: Speed distribution (East to the left)

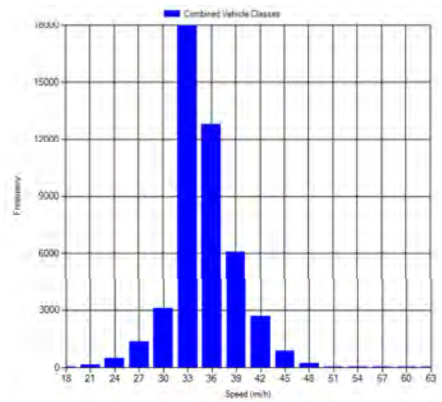
EB:



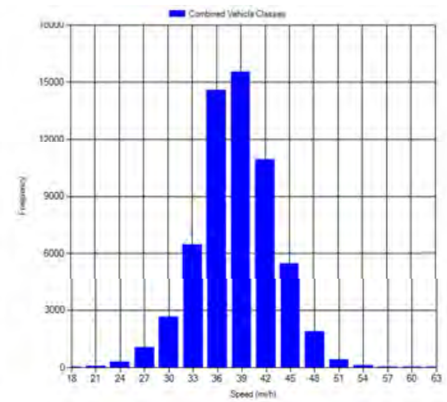
Detector A



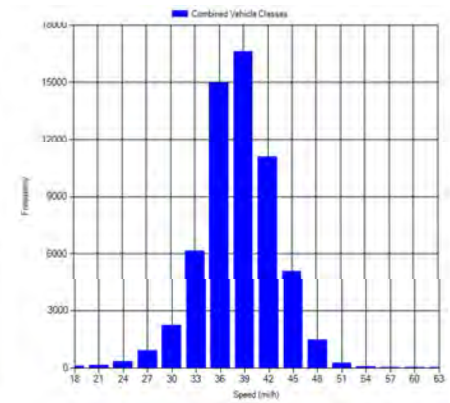
Detector B



Detector C

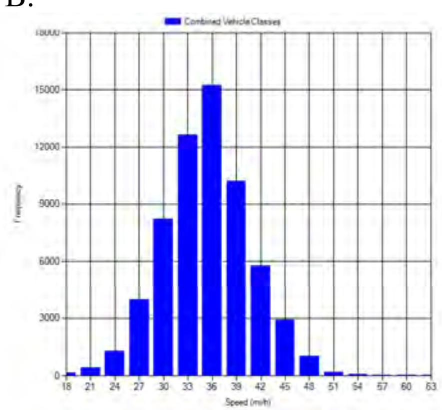


Detector D

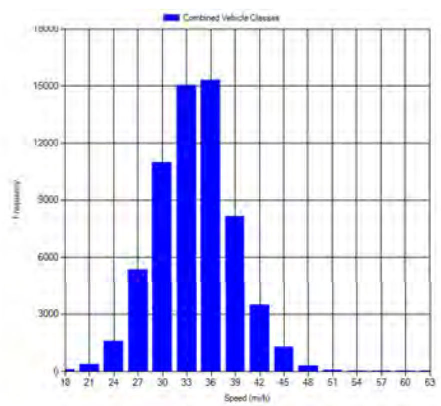


Detector E

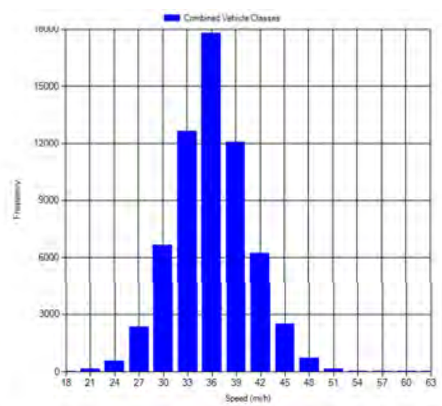
WB:



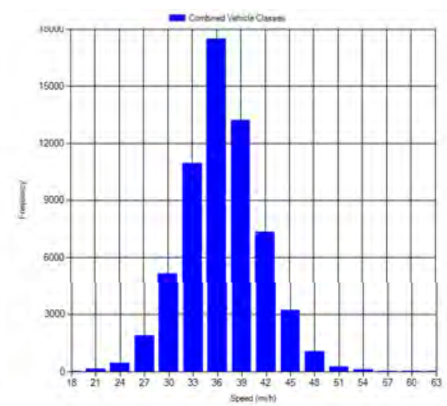
Detector A



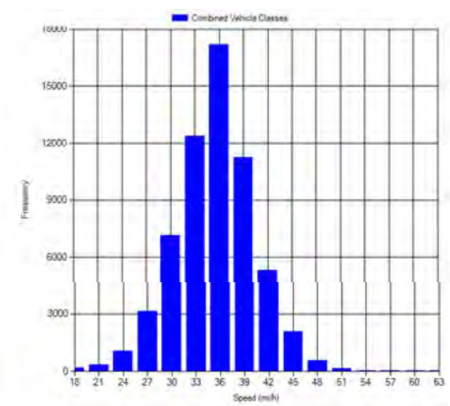
Detector B



Detector C



Detector D

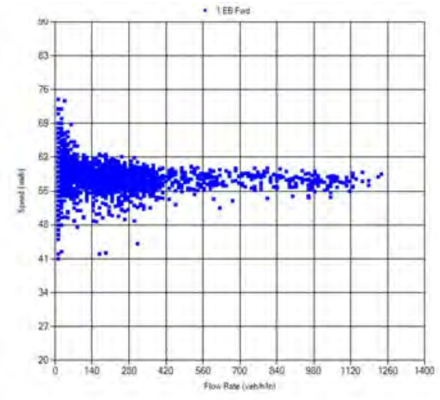


Detector E

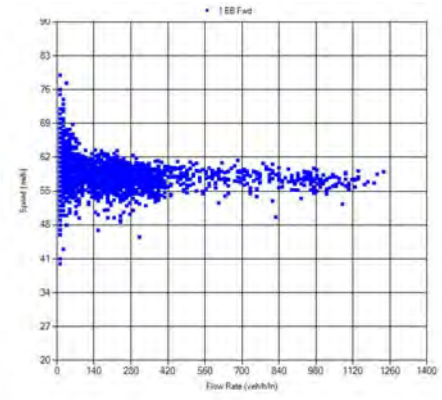
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 6: Speed-flow Relationship (East to the right) (5-min aggregation)

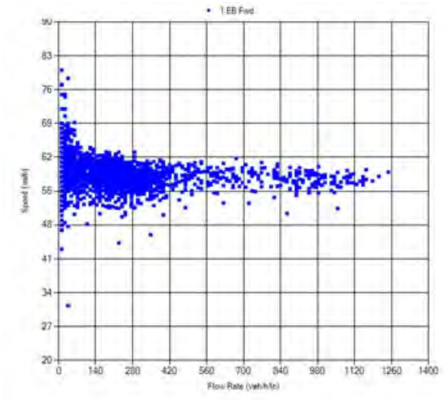
EB:



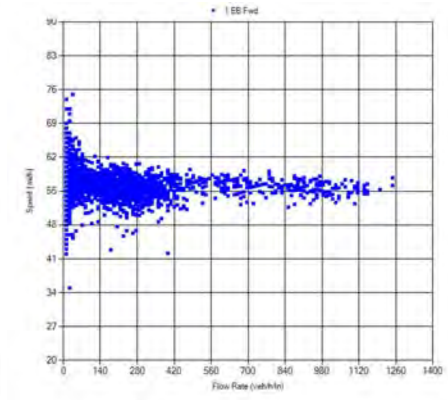
Detector A



Detector B

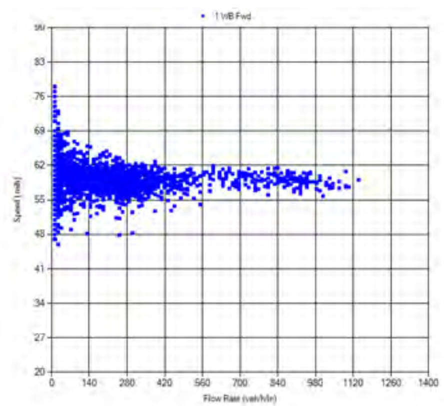


Detector C

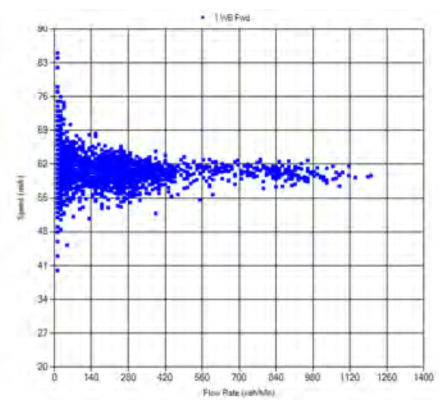


Detector D

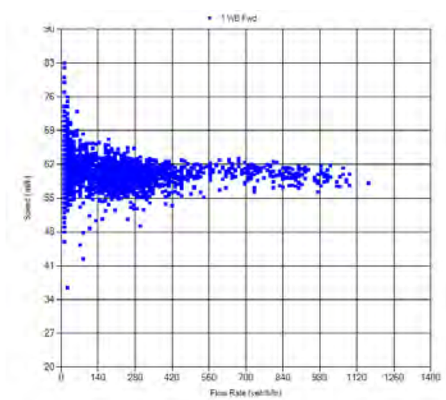
WB:



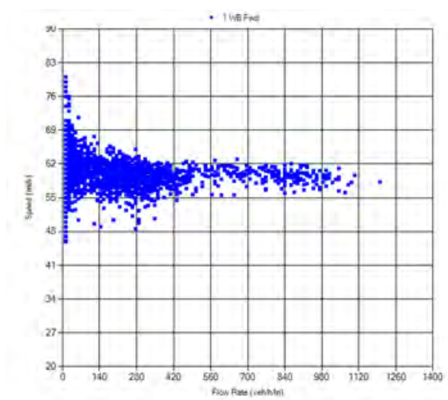
Detector A



Detector B



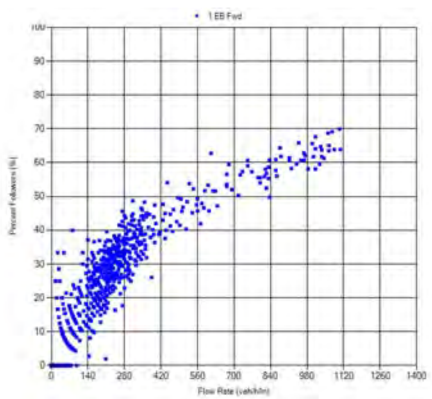
Detector C



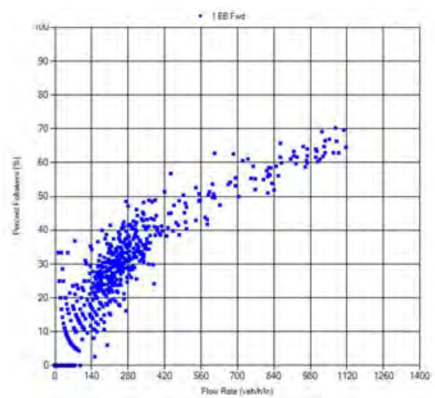
Detector D

Site 6: Percent follower-flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

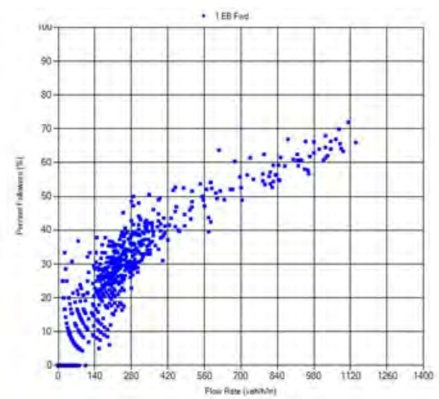
EB:



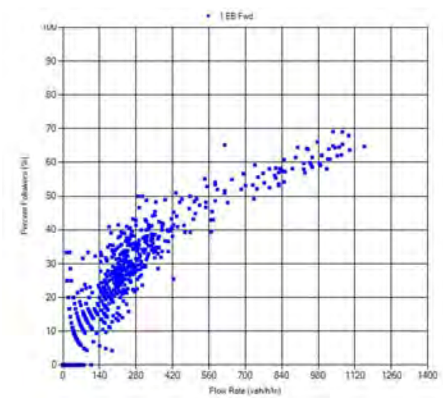
Detector A



Detector B

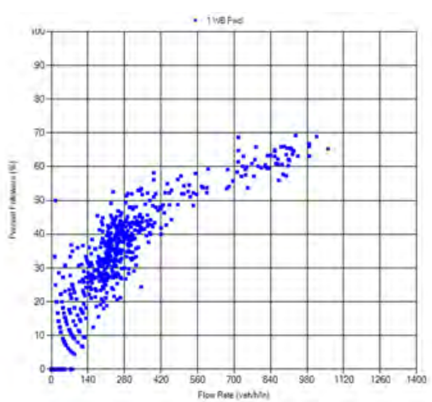


Detector C

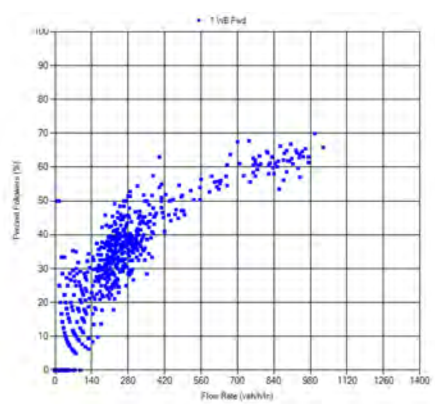


Detector D

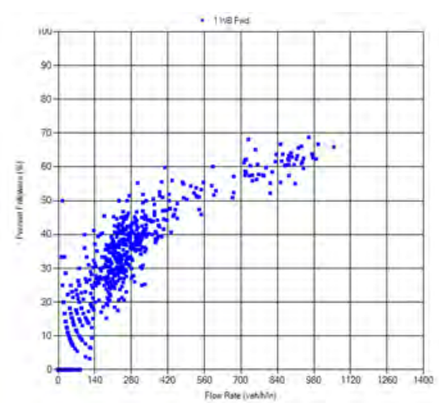
WB:



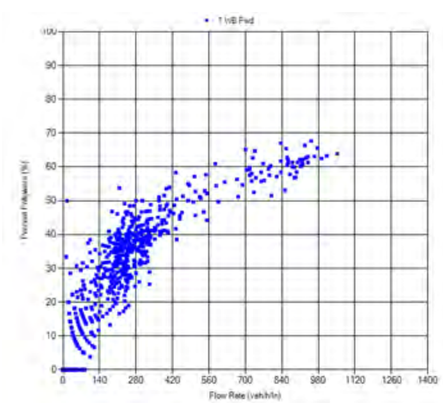
Detector A



Detector B



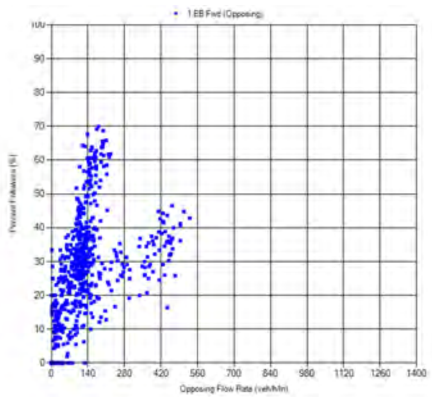
Detector C



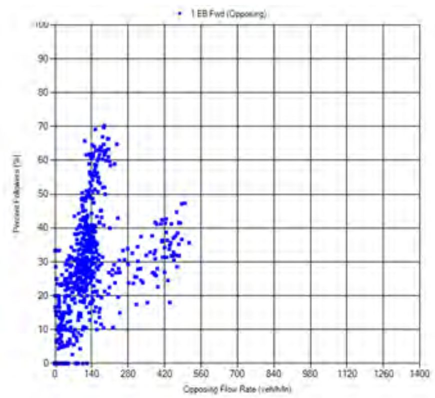
Detector D

Site 6: Percent follower-opposing flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

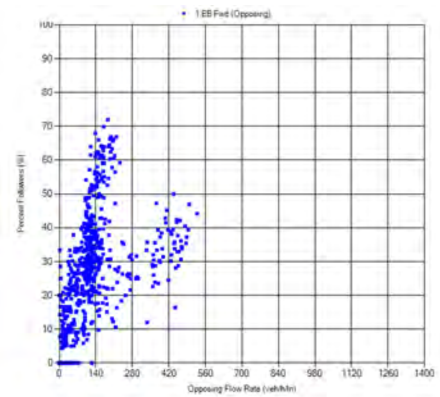
EB:



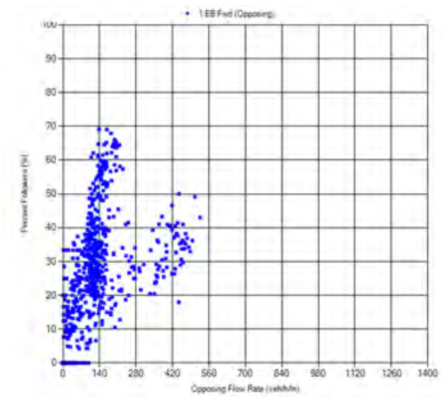
Detector A



Detector B

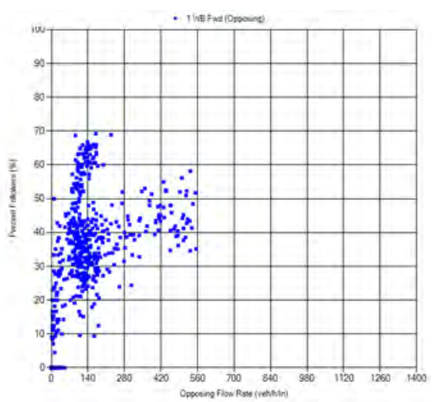


Detector C

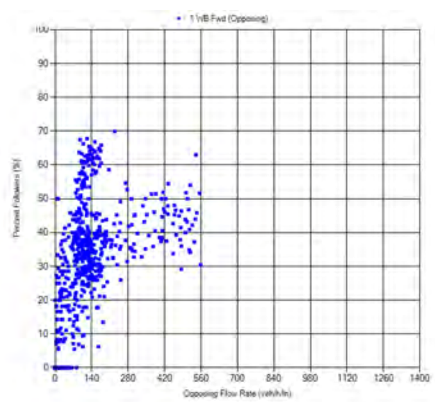


Detector D

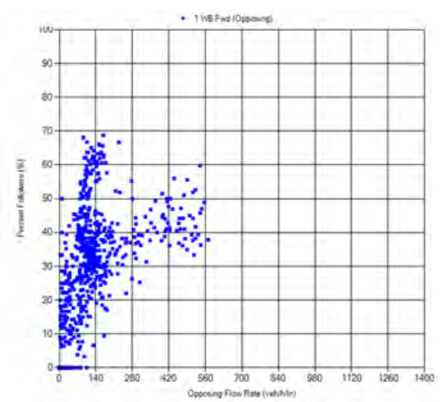
WB:



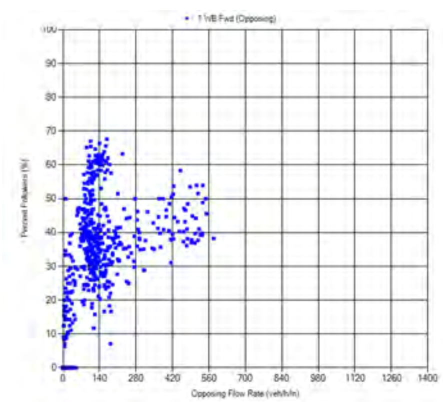
Detector A



Detector B



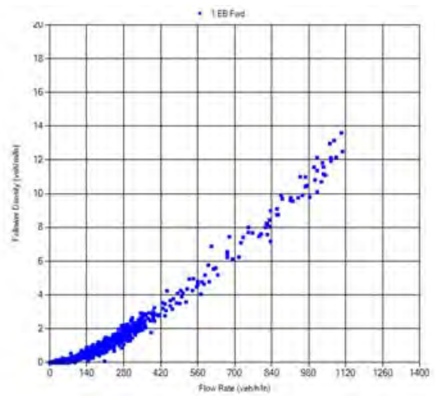
Detector C

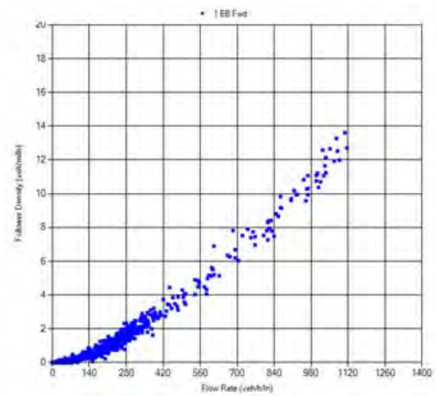


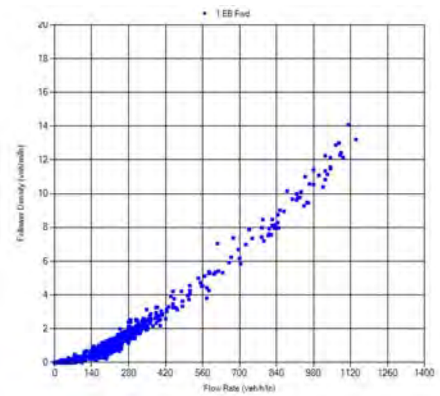
Detector D

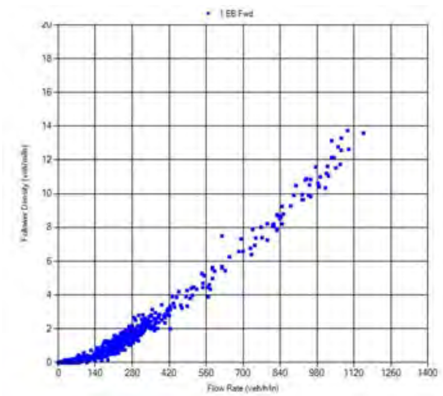
Site 6: Follower density-flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

EB:

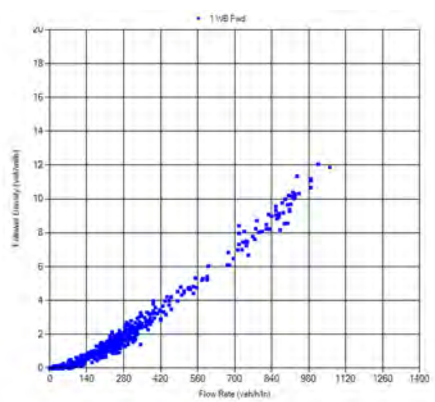

Detector A

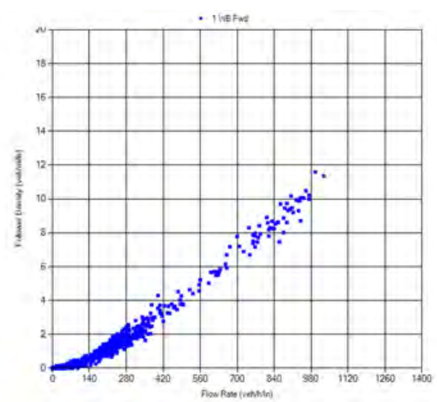

Detector B

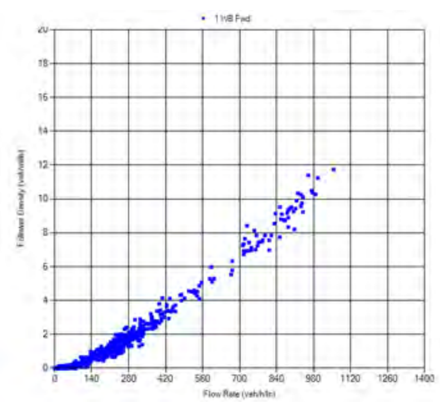

Detector C

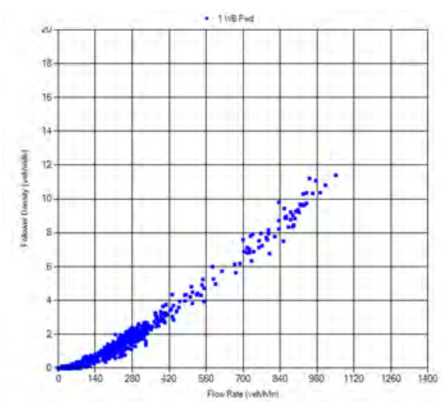

Detector D

WB:


Detector A


Detector B

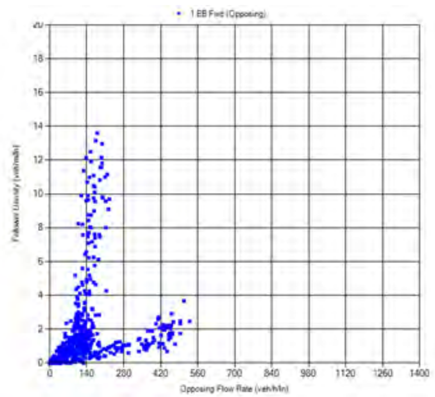

Detector C


Detector D

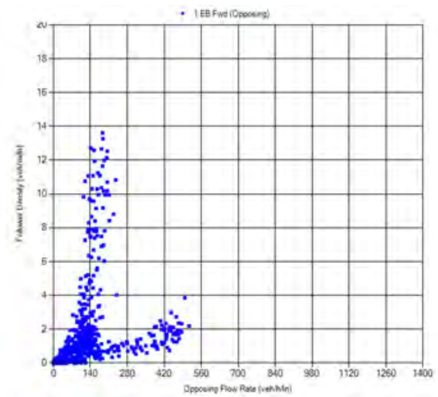
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 6: Follower density-opposing flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

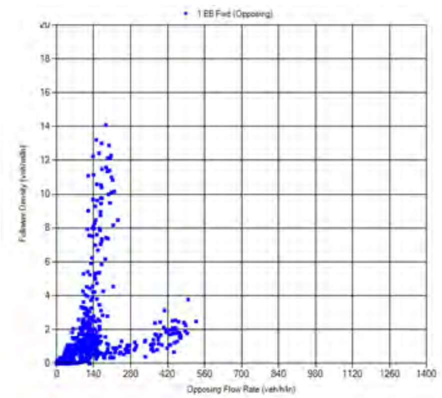
EB:



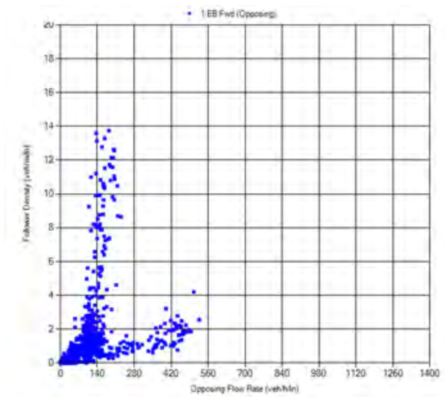
Detector A



Detector B

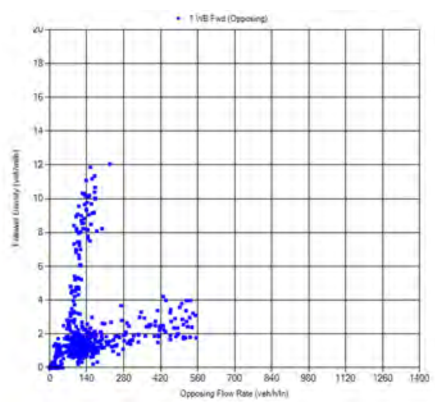


Detector C

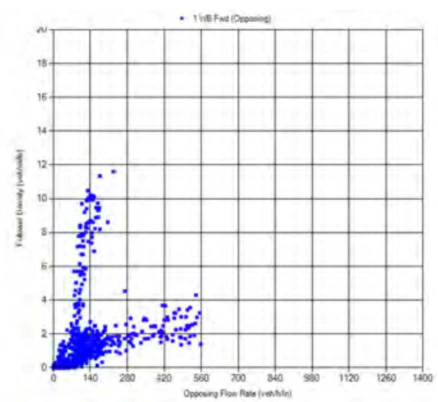


Detector D

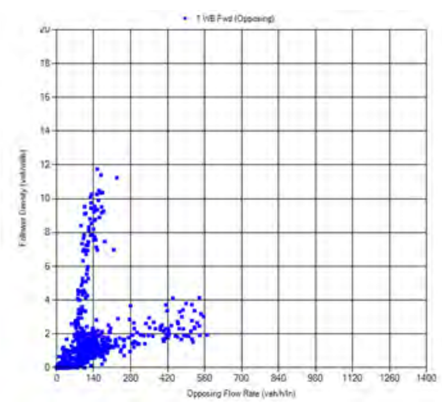
WB:



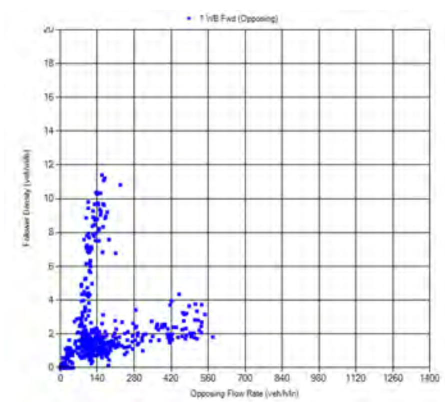
Detector A



Detector B



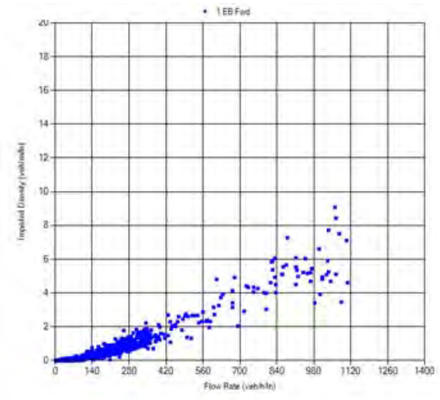
Detector C



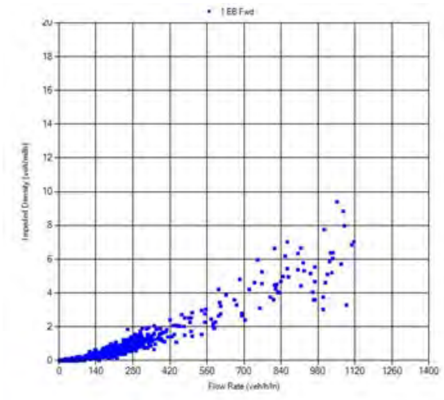
Detector D

Site 6: Impeded density-flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

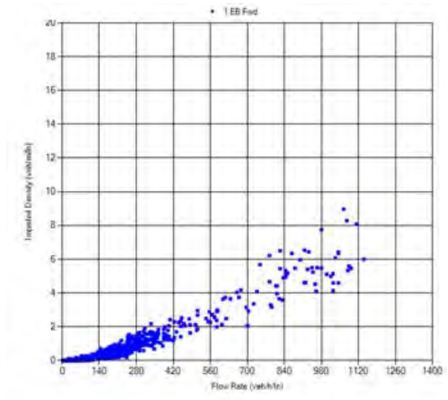
EB:



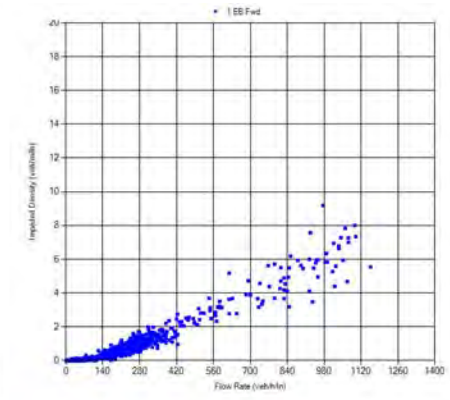
Detector A



Detector B

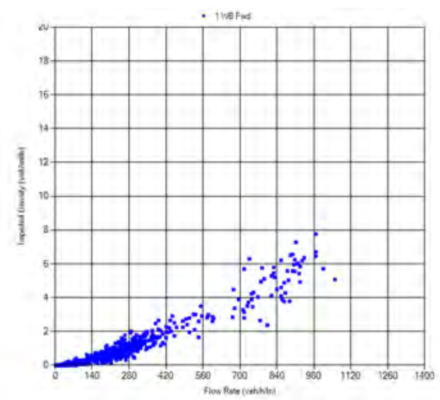


Detector C

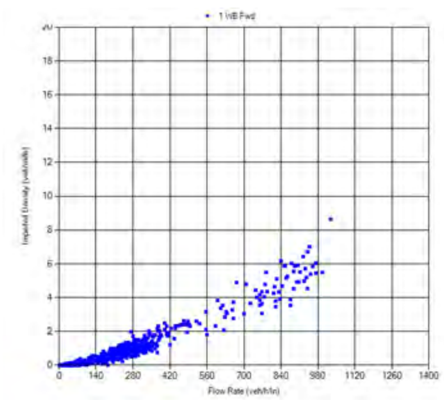


Detector D

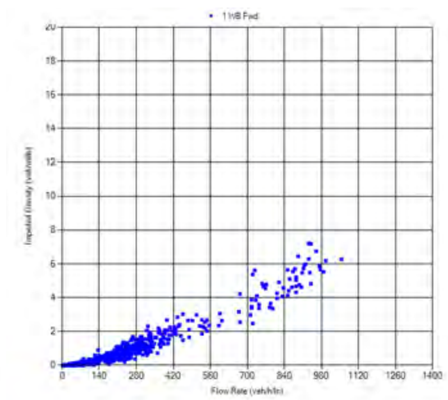
WB:



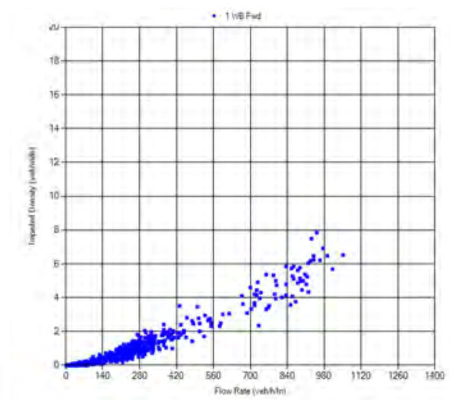
Detector A



Detector B



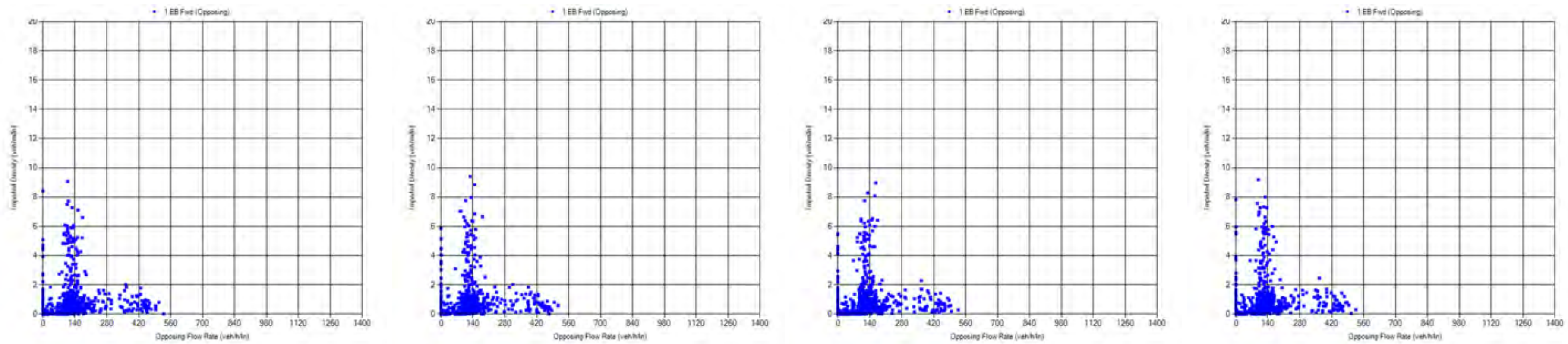
Detector C



Detector D

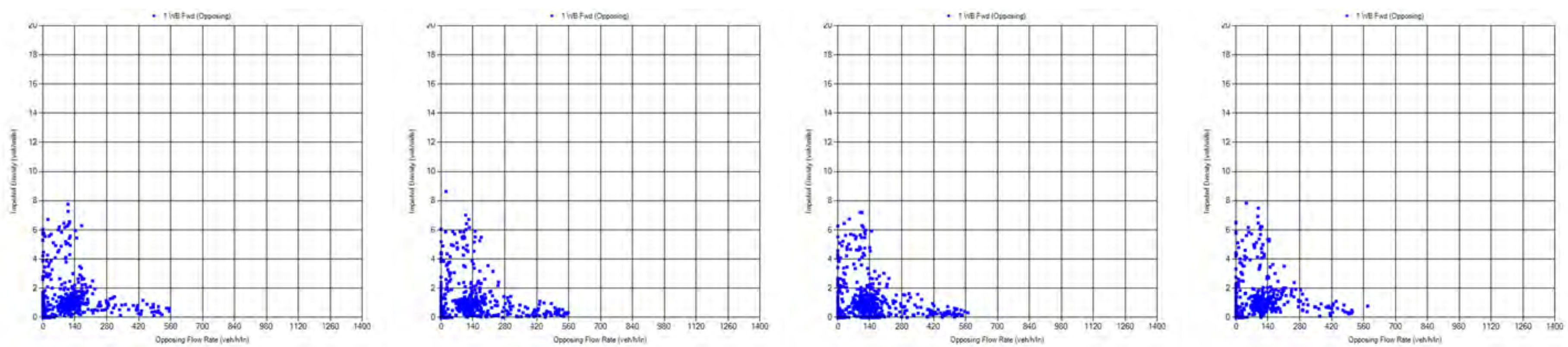
Site 6: Impeded density-opposing flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

EB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D

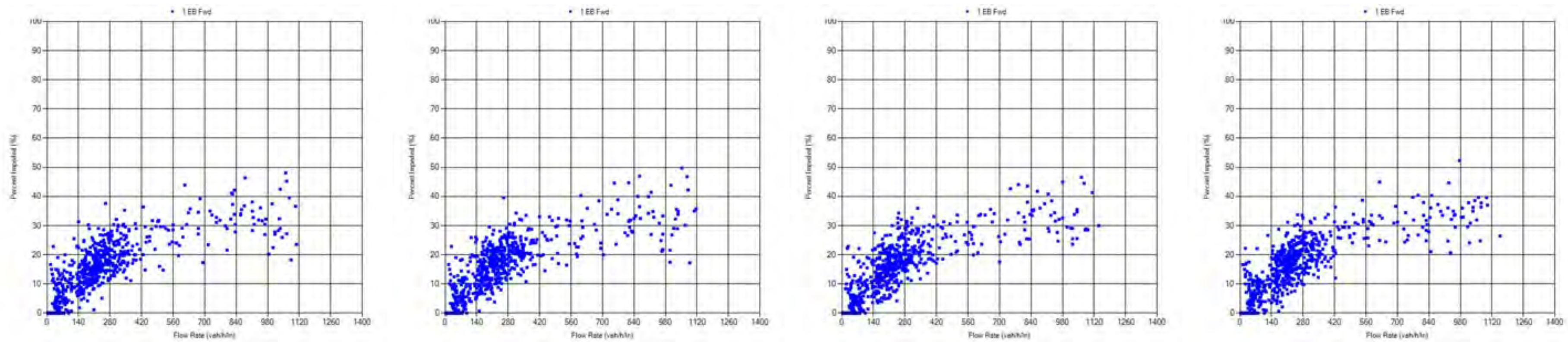
WB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D

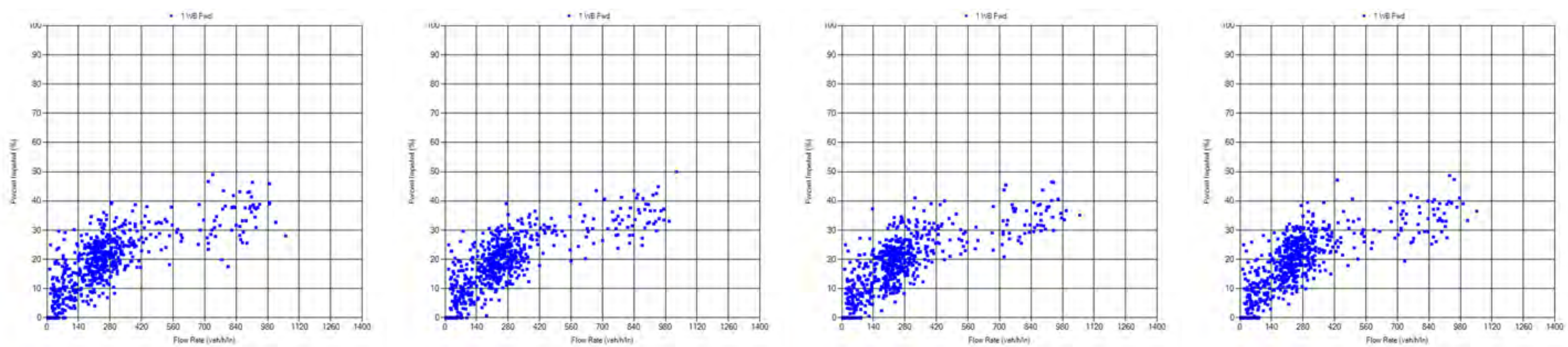
Site 6: Percent impeded-flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

EB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D

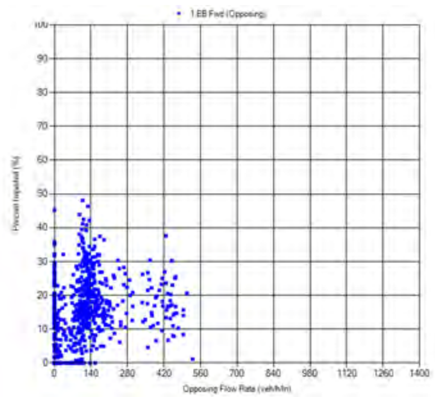
WB:



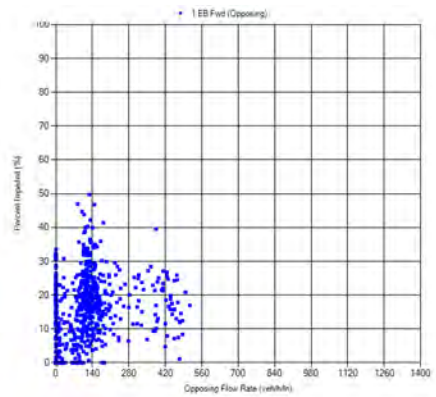
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D

Site 6: Percent impeded-opposing flow Relationship (East to the right) (15-min aggregation)

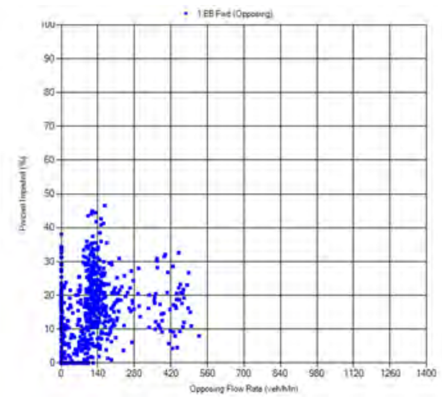
EB:



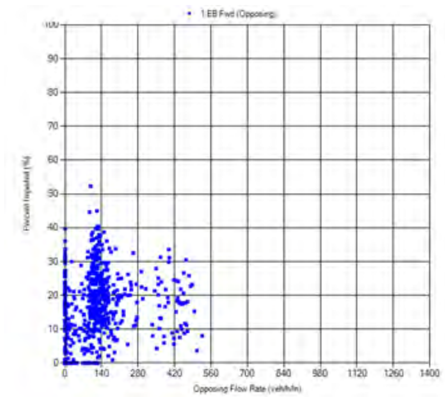
Detector A



Detector B

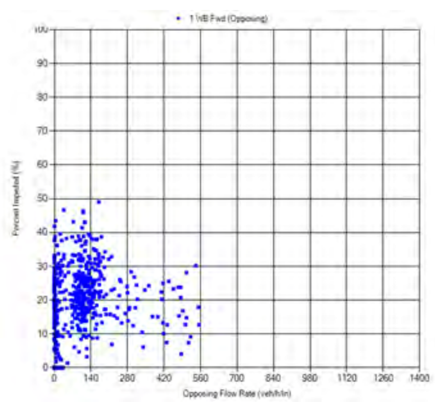


Detector C

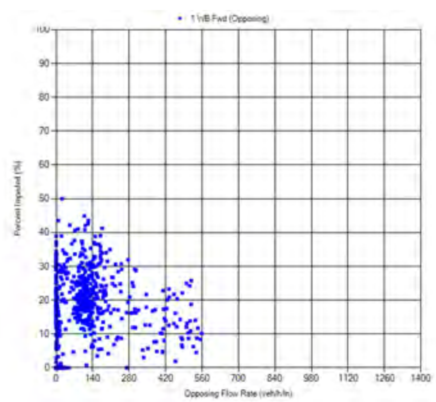


Detector D

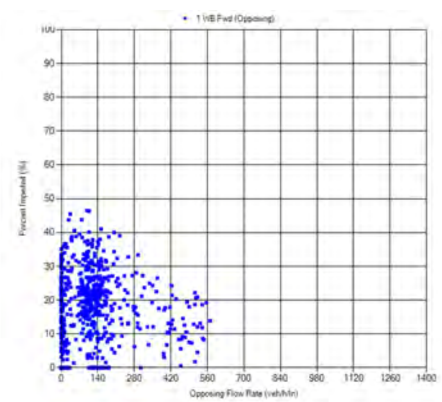
WB:



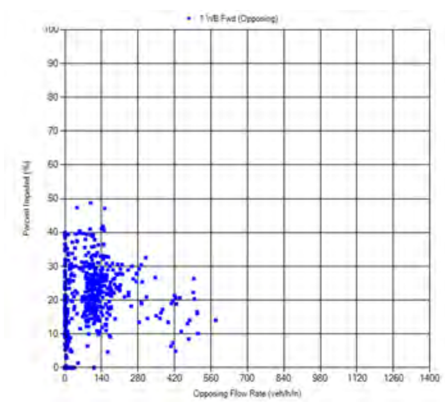
Detector A



Detector B



Detector C

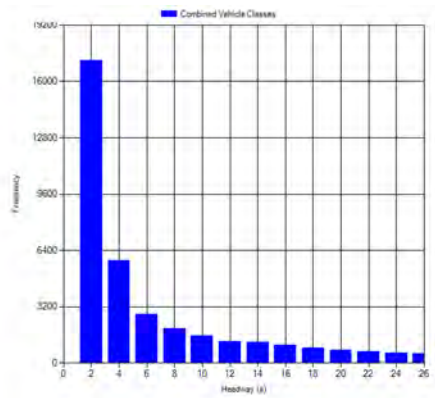


Detector D

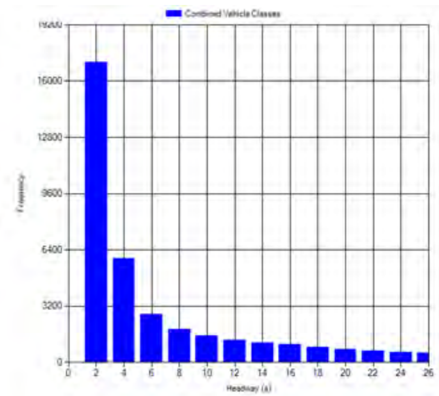
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 6: Headway distribution (East to the right)

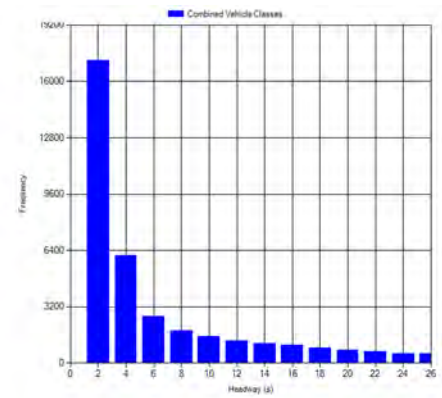
EB:



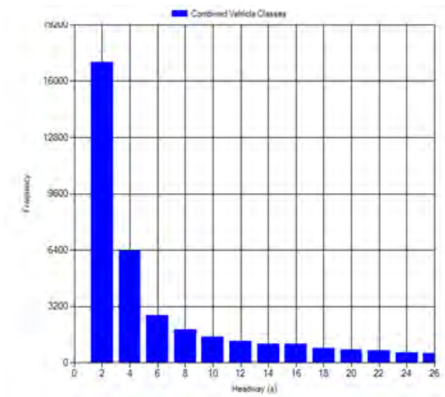
Detector A



Detector B

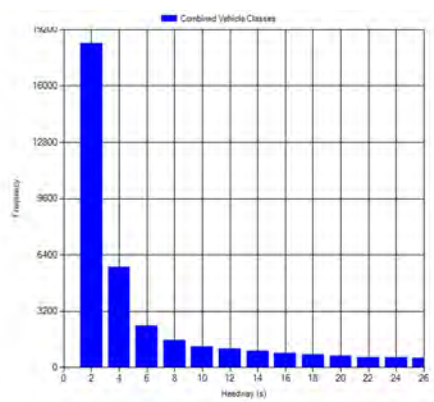


Detector C

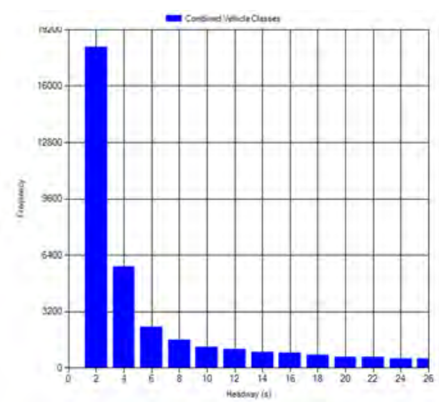


Detector D

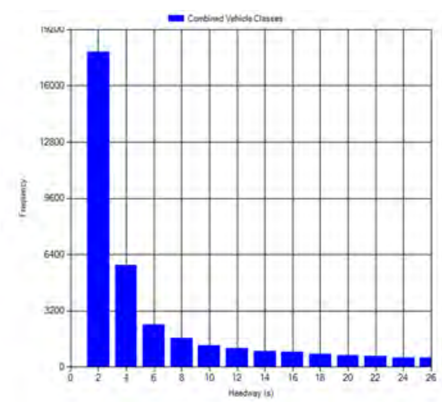
WB:



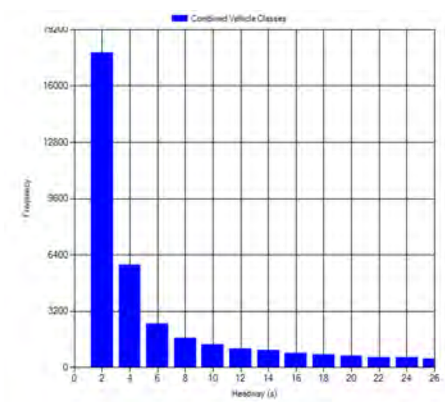
Detector A



Detector B



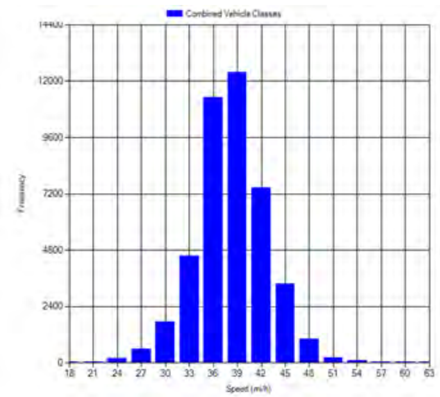
Detector C

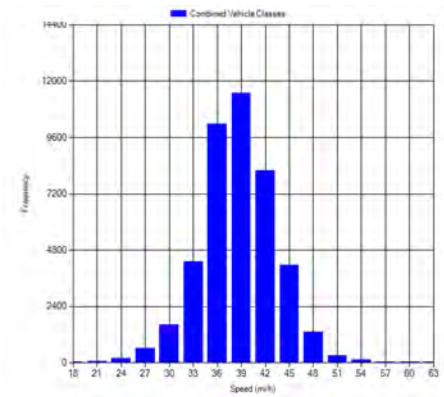


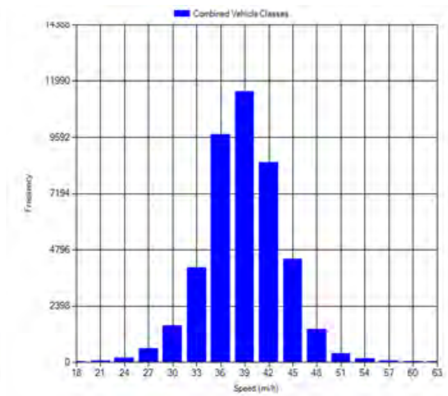
Detector D

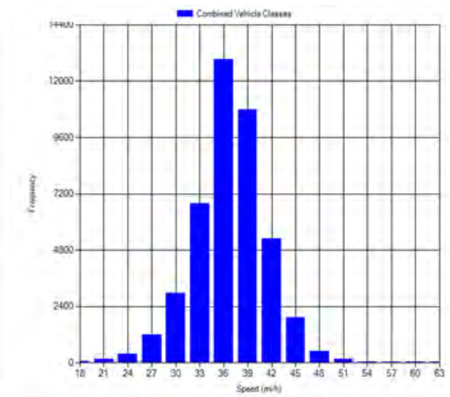
Site 6: Speed distribution (East to the right)

EB:

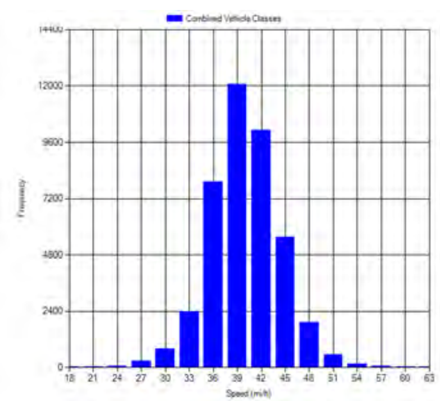

Detector A

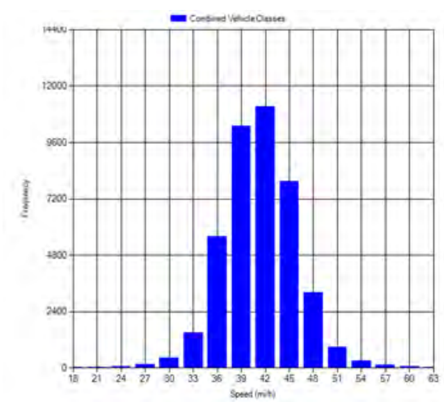

Detector B

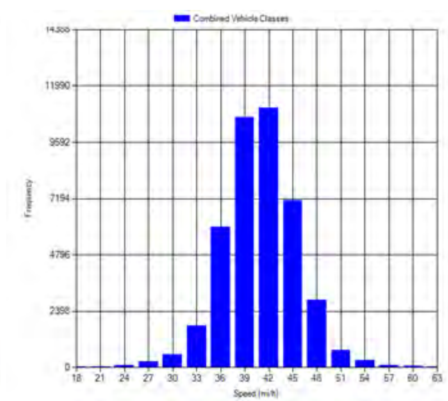

Detector C

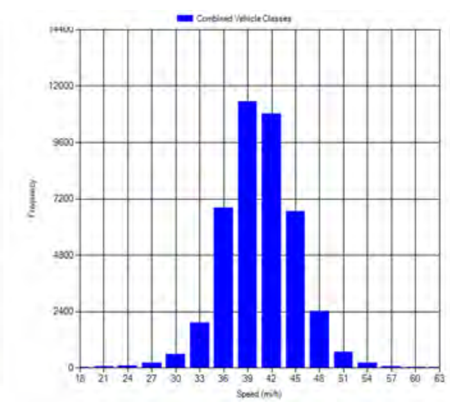

Detector D

WB:


Detector A

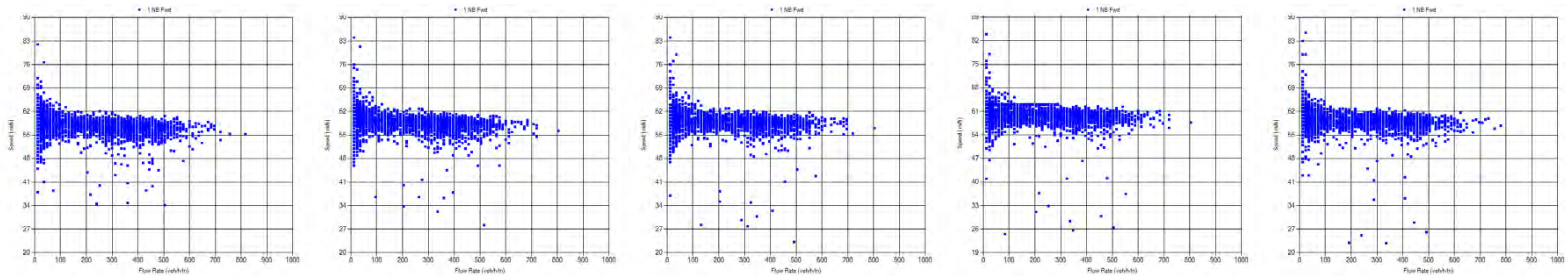

Detector B


Detector C


Detector D

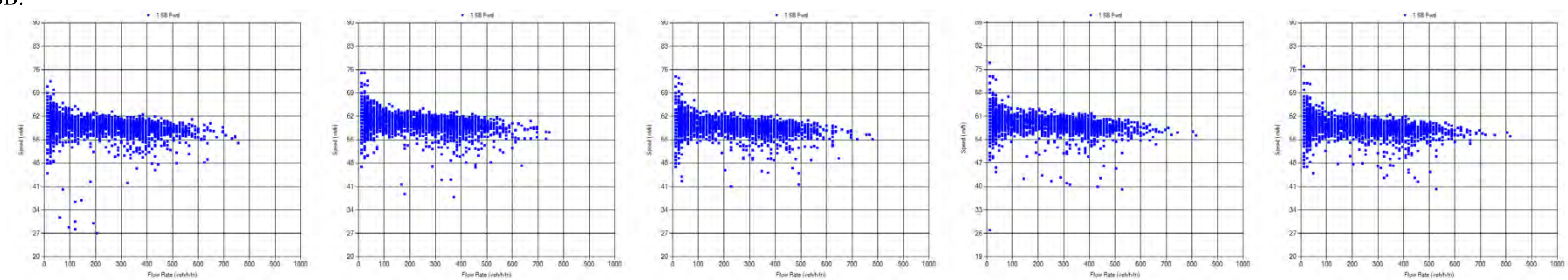
Site 7: Speed-flow Relationship (North to the right) (5-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

SB:

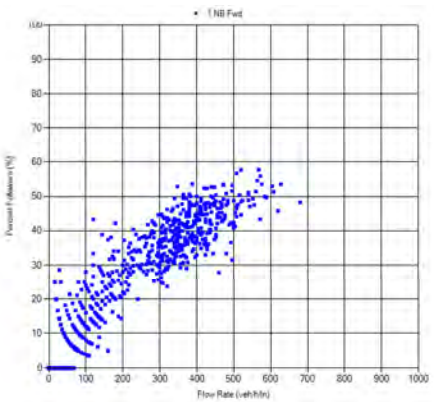


Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

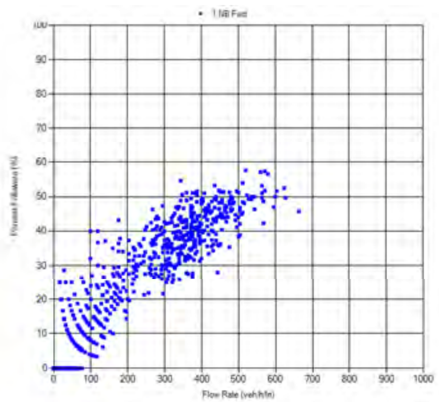
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 7: Percent follower-flow Relationship (North to the right) (15-min aggregation)

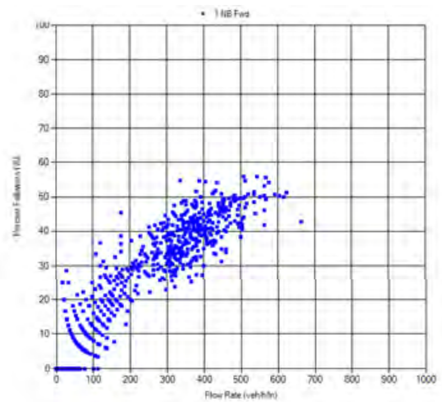
NB:



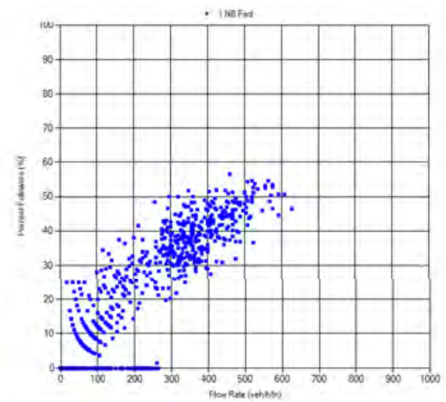
Detector A



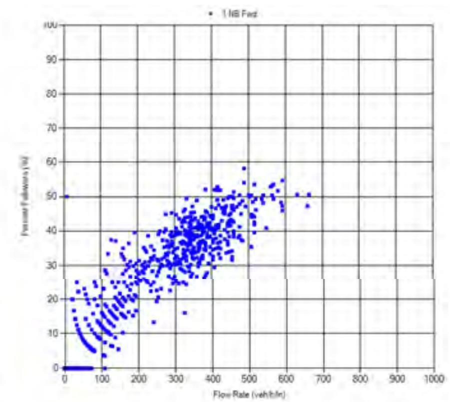
Detector B



Detector C

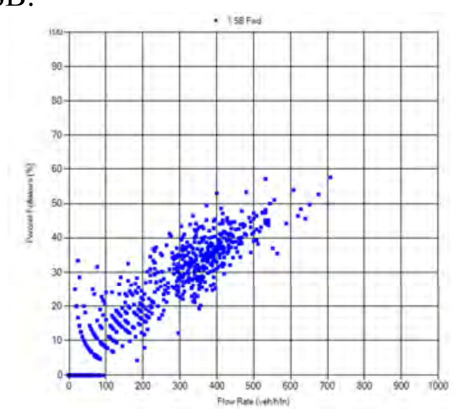


Detector D

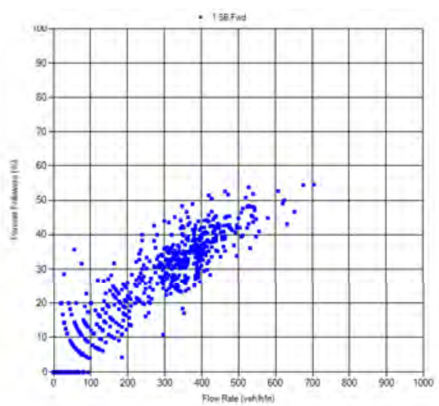


Detector E

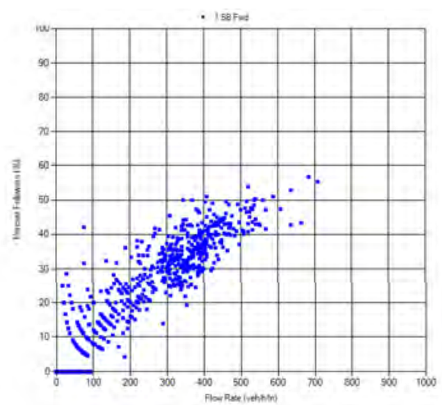
SB:



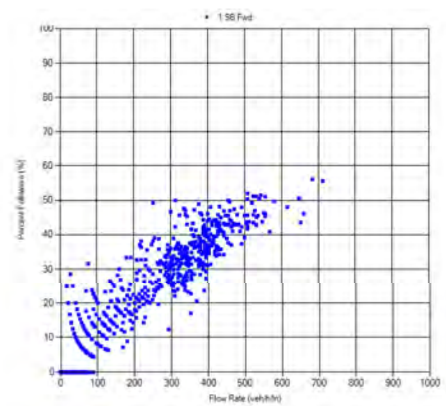
Detector A



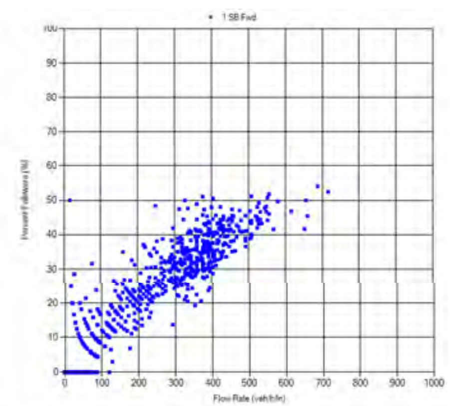
Detector B



Detector C



Detector D

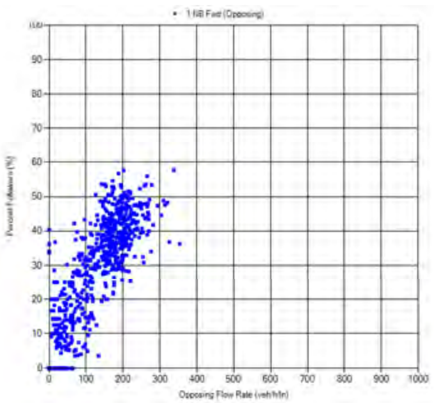


Detector E

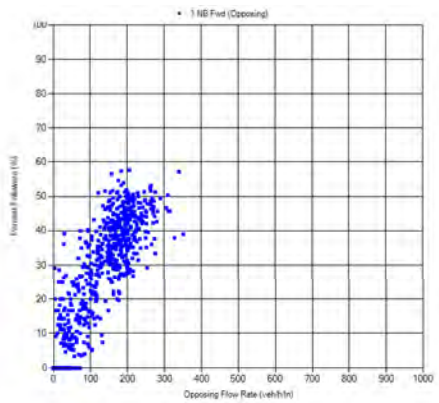
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 7: Percent follower-opposing flow Relationship (North to the right) (15-min aggregation)

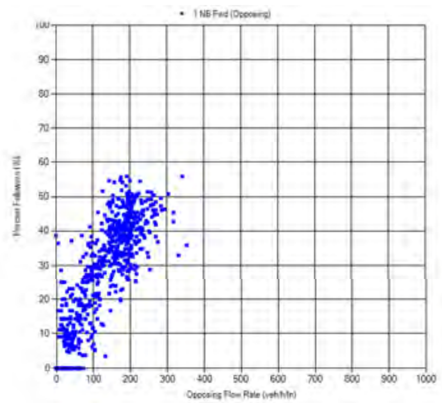
NB:



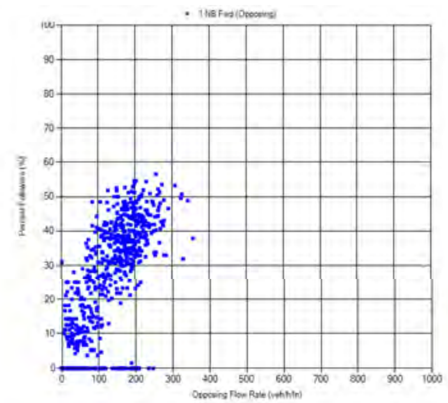
Detector A



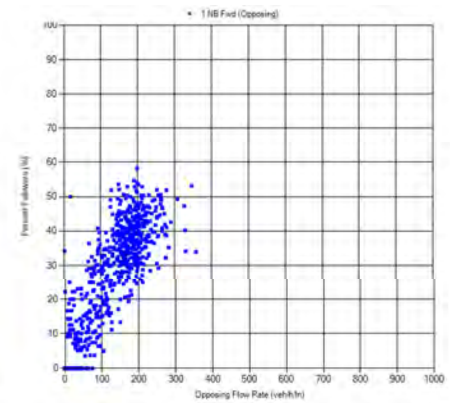
Detector B



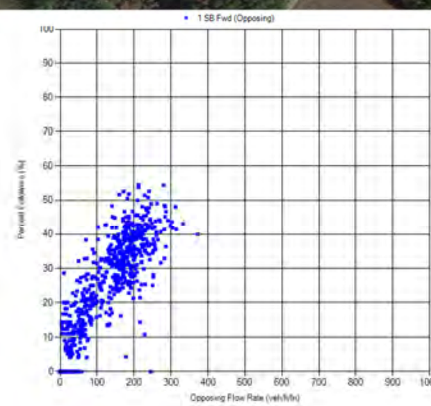
Detector C

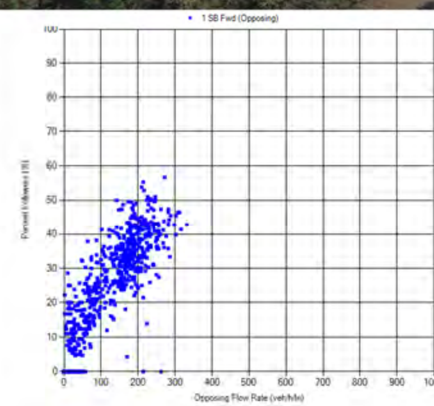


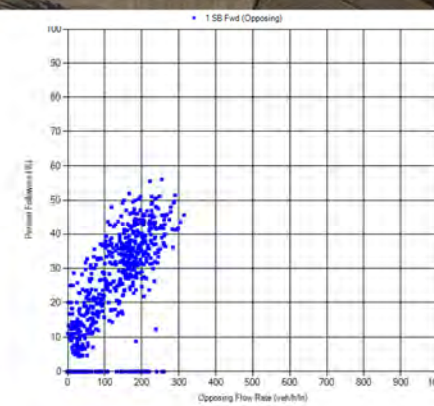
Detector D

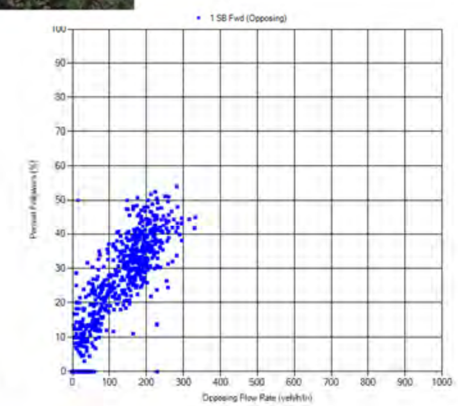


Detector E









SB:

Detector A

Detector B

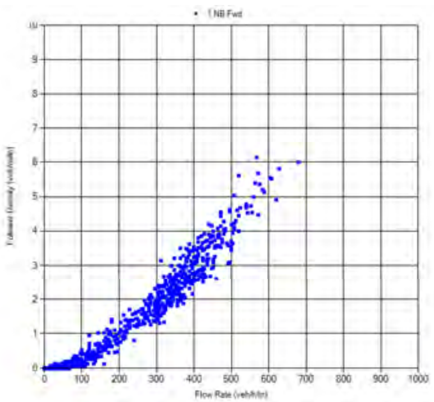
Detector C

Detector D

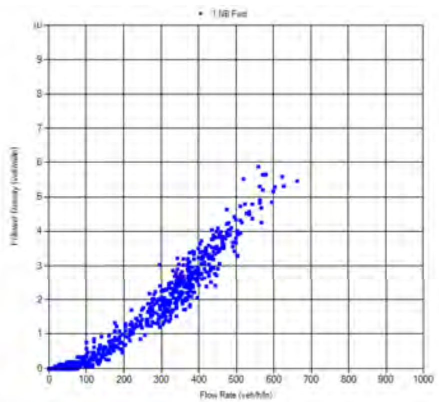
Detector E

Site 7: Follower density-flow Relationship (North to the right) (15-min aggregation)

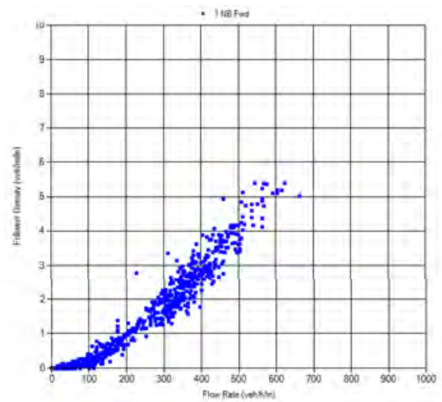
NB:



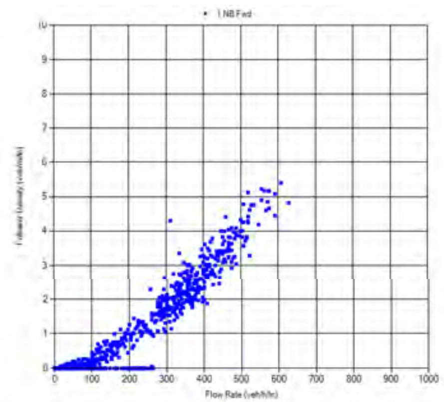
Detector A



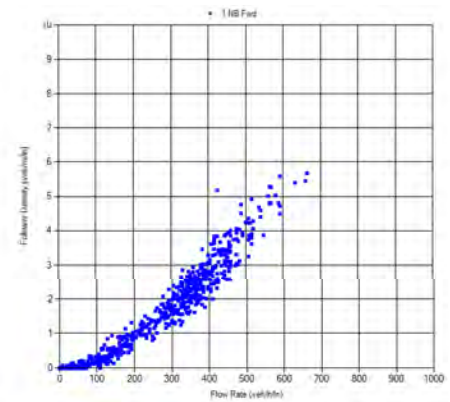
Detector B



Detector C

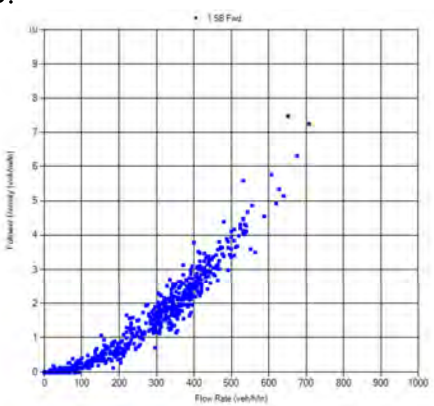


Detector D

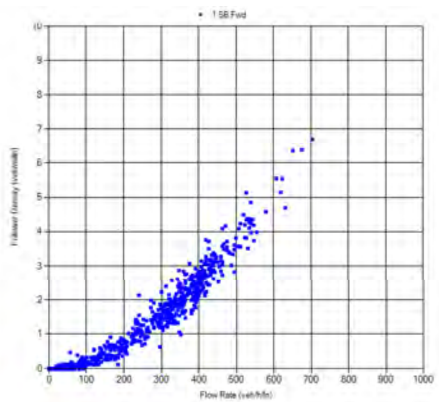


Detector E

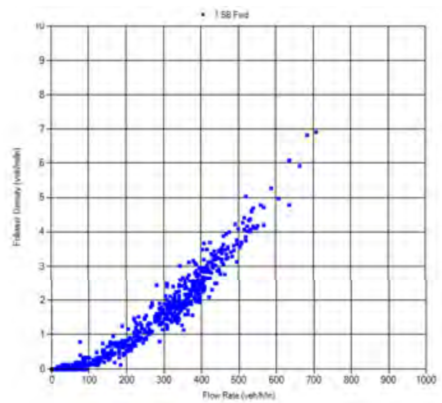
SB:



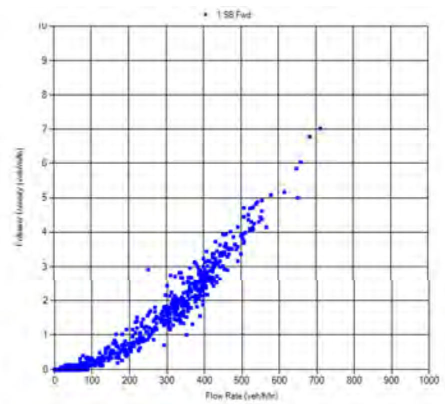
Detector A



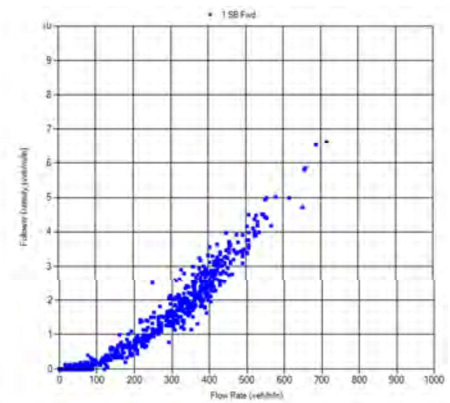
Detector B



Detector C



Detector D

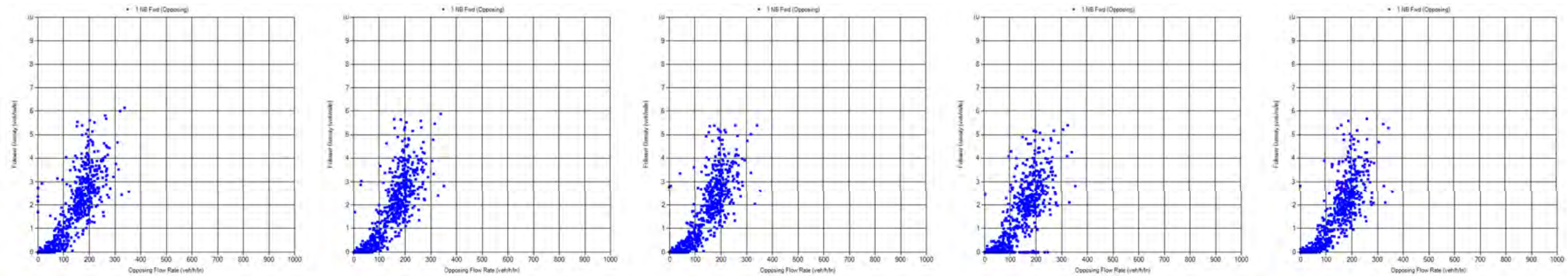


Detector E

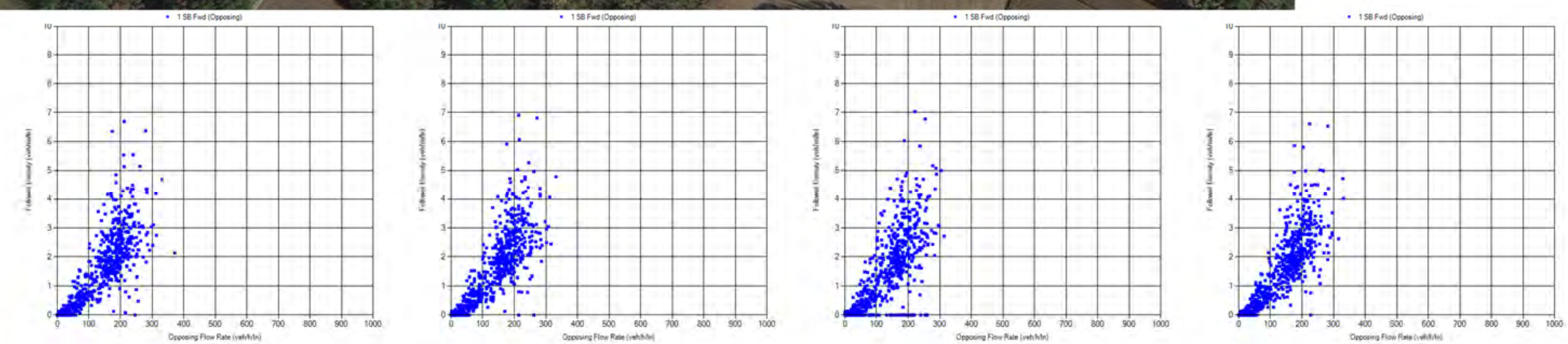
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 7: Follower density-opposing flow Relationship (North to the right) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E



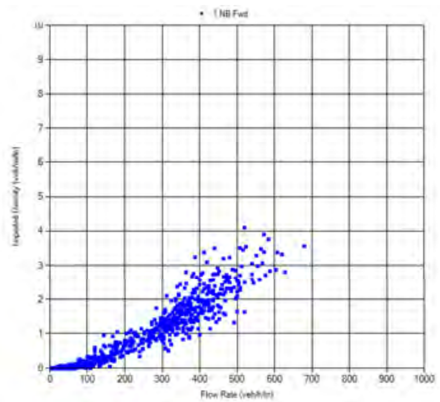
SB:

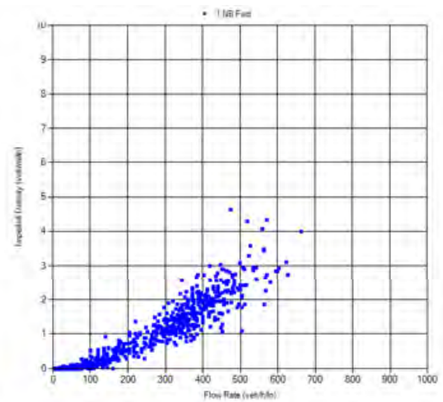
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

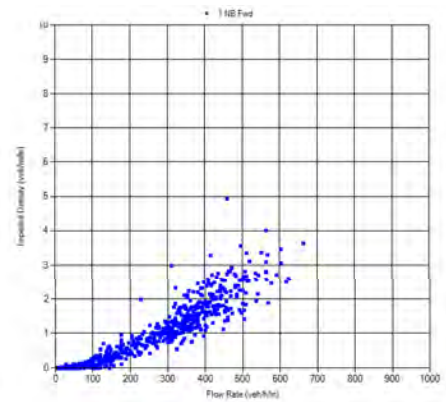
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

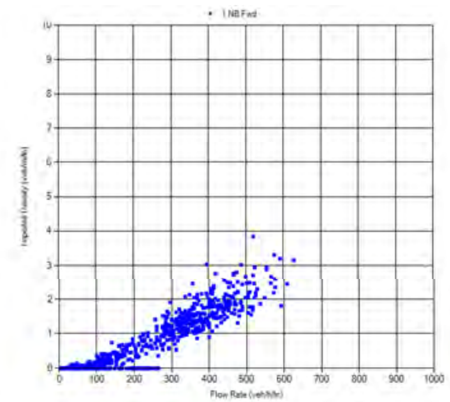
Site 7: Impeded density-flow Relationship (North to the right) (15-min aggregation)

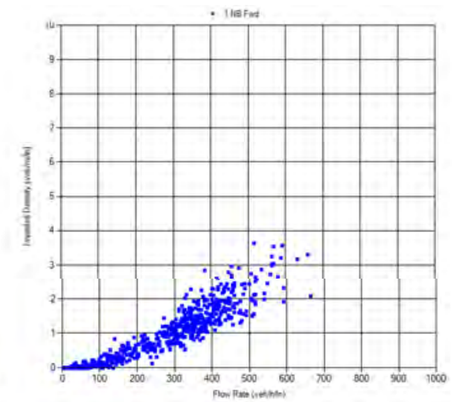
NB:


Detector A

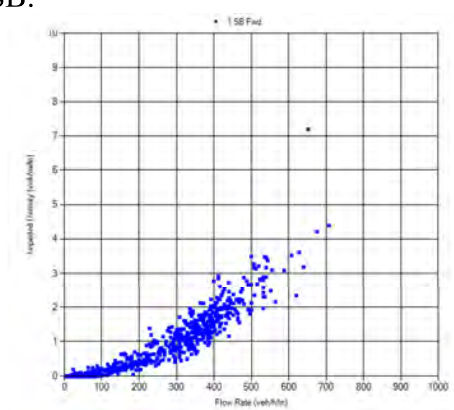

Detector B

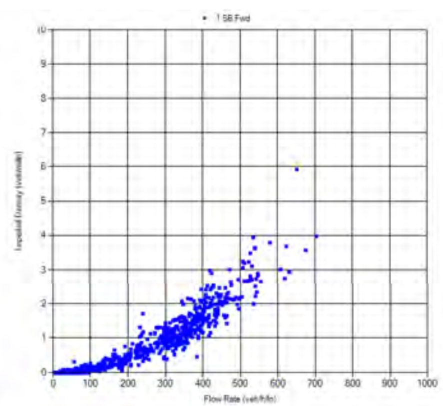

Detector C

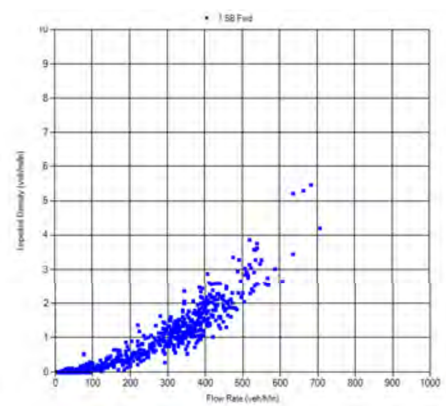

Detector D

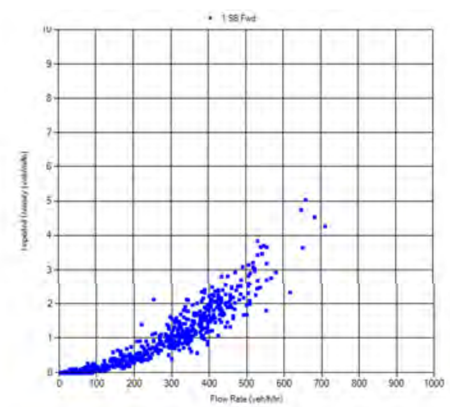

Detector E

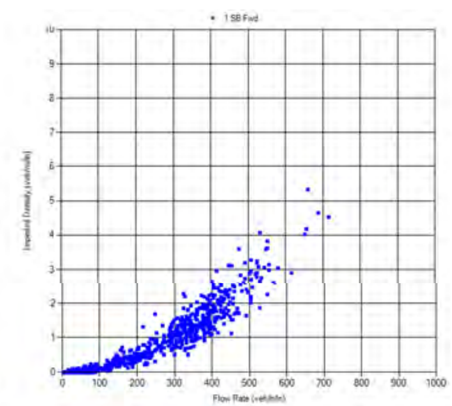
SB:


Detector A


Detector B

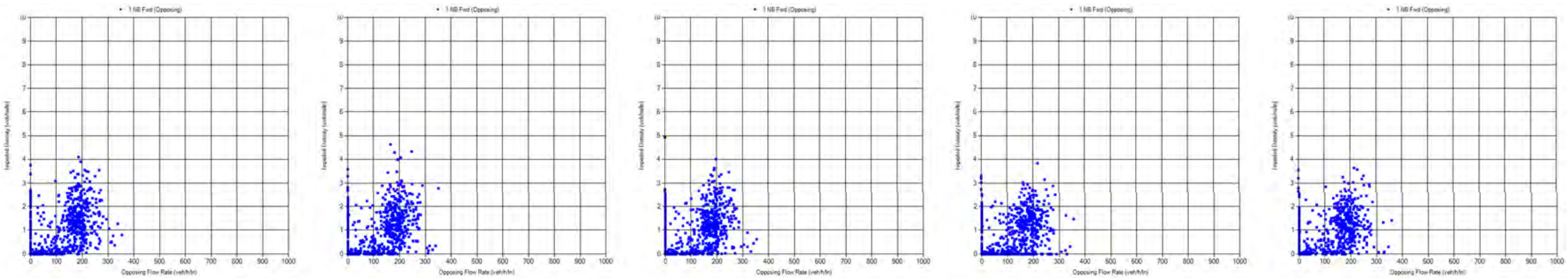

Detector C


Detector D

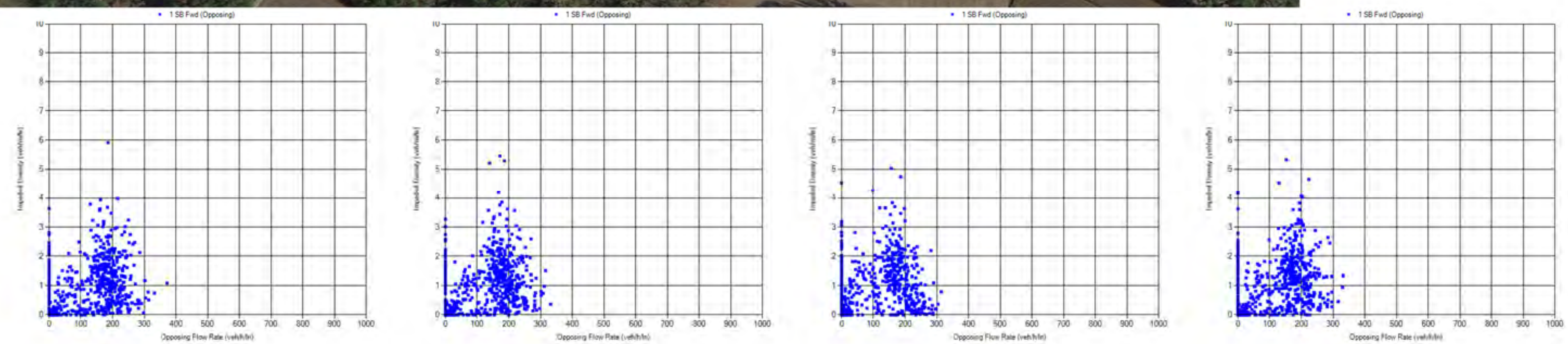

Detector E

Site 7: Impeded density-opposing flow Relationship (North to the right) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E



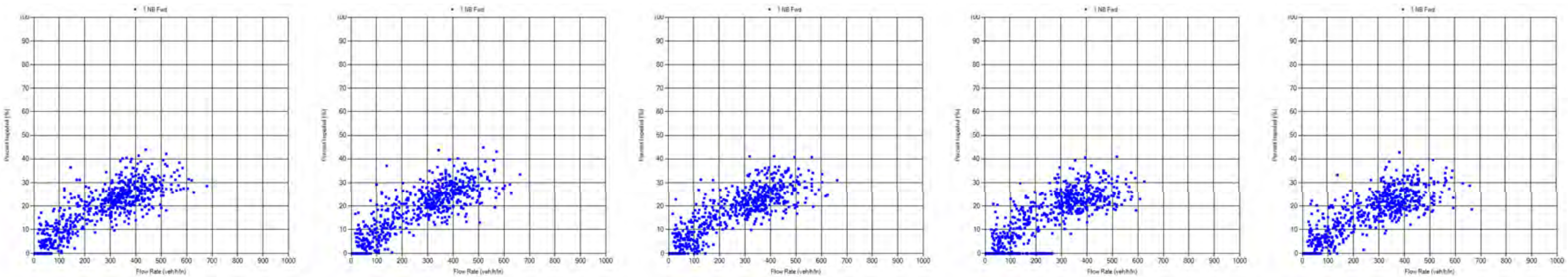
SB:

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

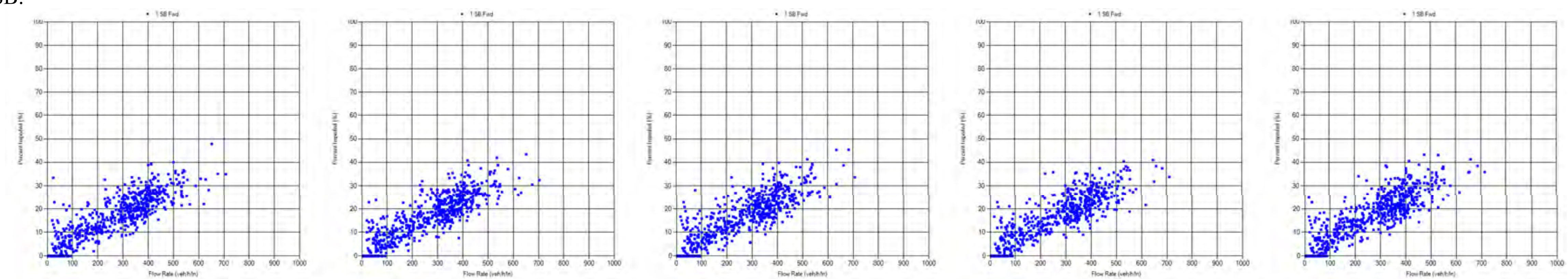
Site 7: Percent impeded-flow Relationship (North to the right) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

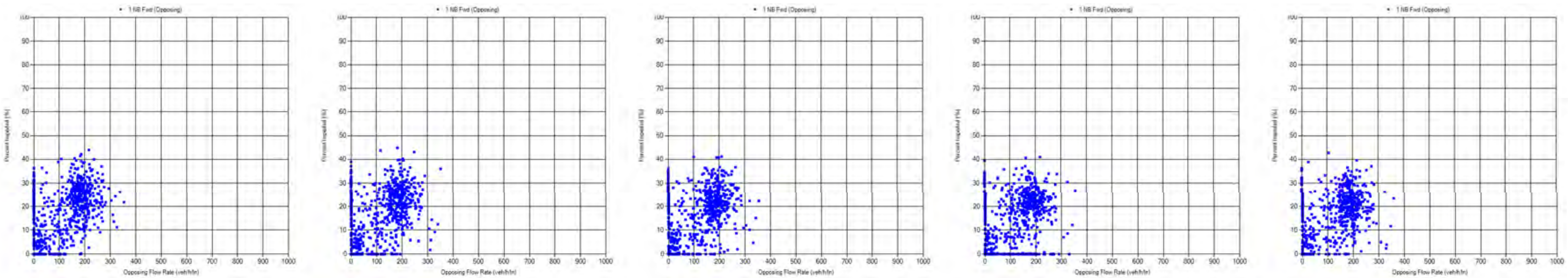
SB:



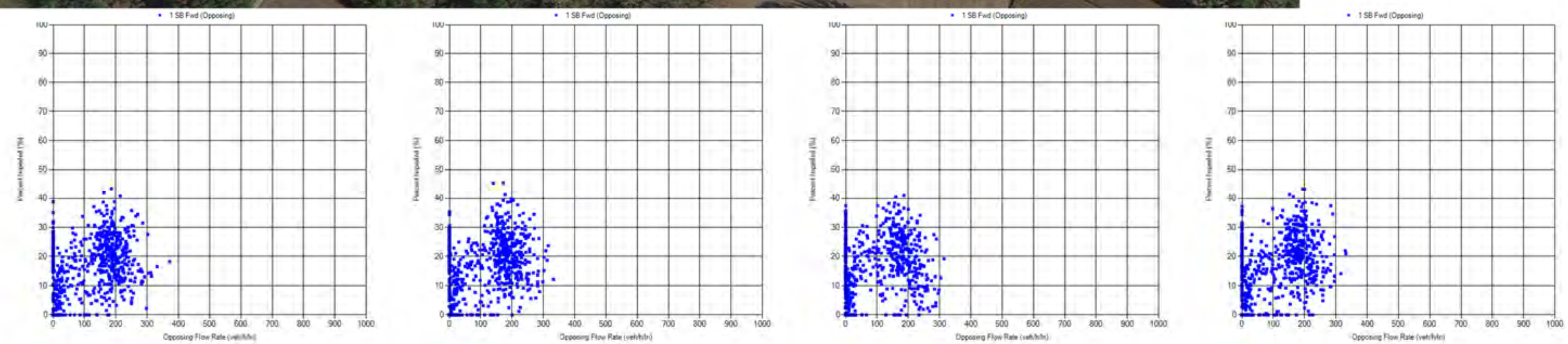
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

Site 7: Percent impeded-opposing flow Relationship (North to the right) (15-min aggregation)

NB:



Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E



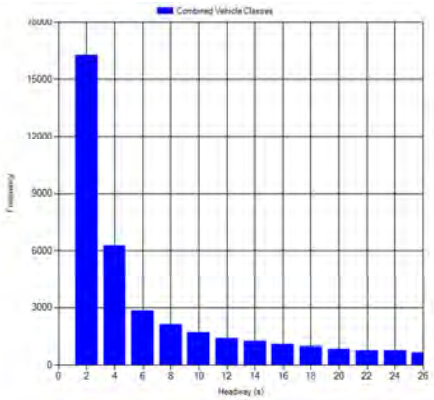
SB:

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

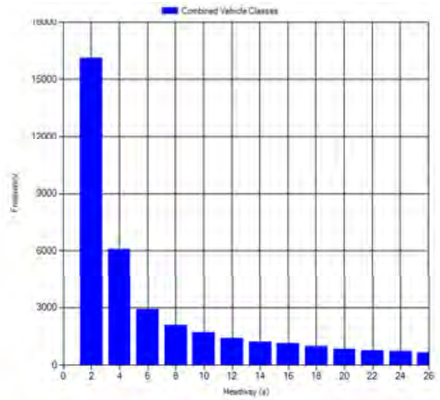
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 7: Headway distribution (North to the right)

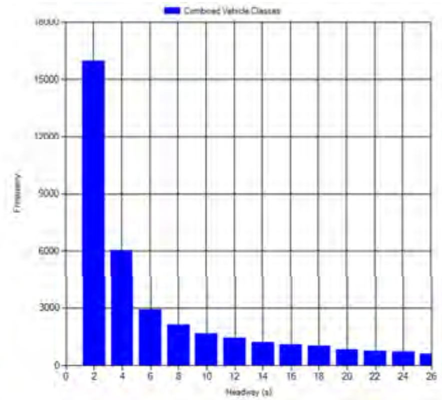
NB:



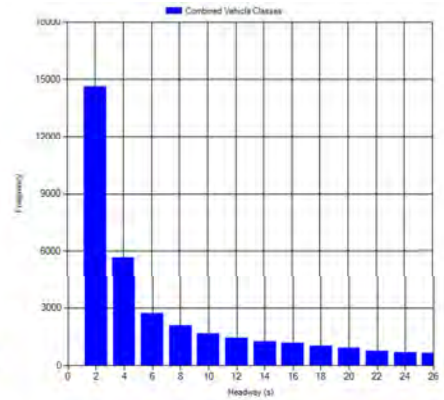
Detector A



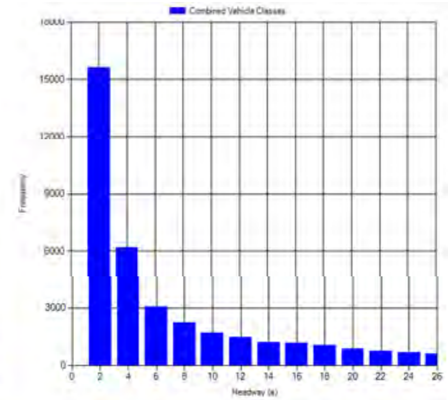
Detector B



Detector C

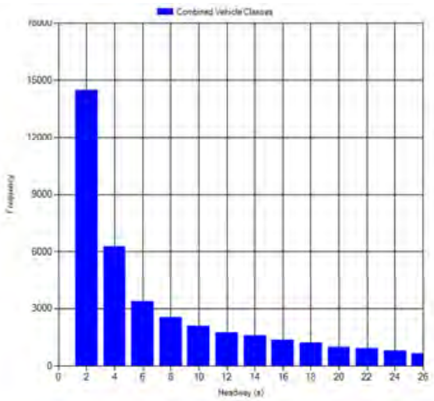


Detector D

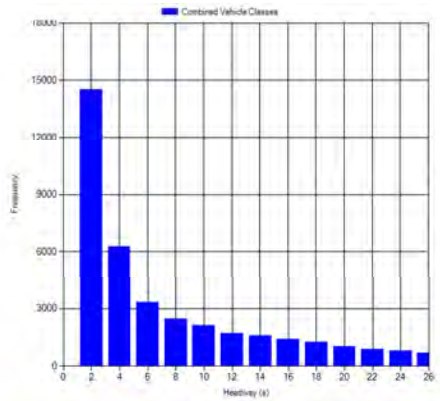


Detector E

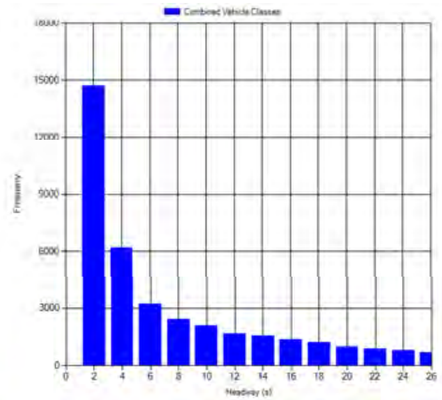
SB:



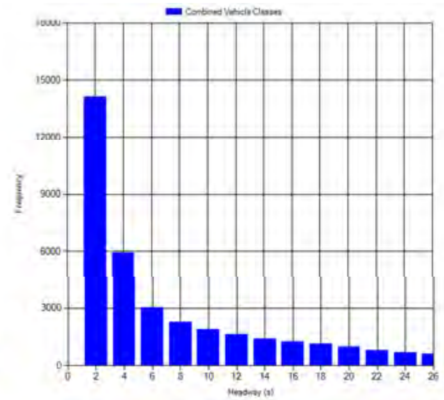
Detector A



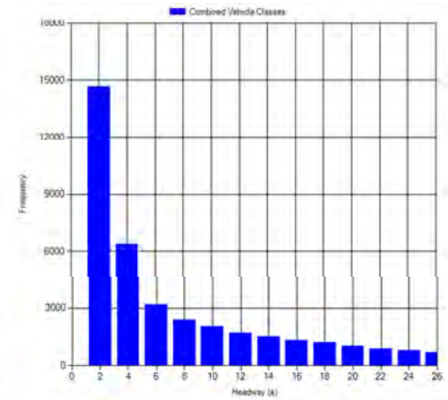
Detector B



Detector C



Detector D

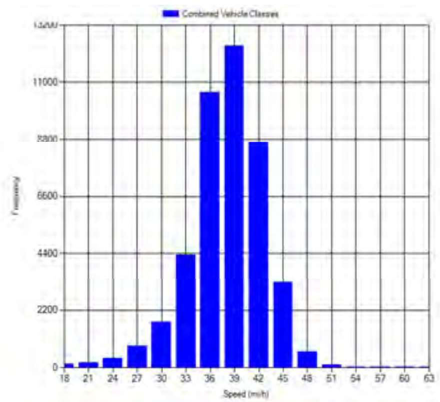


Detector E

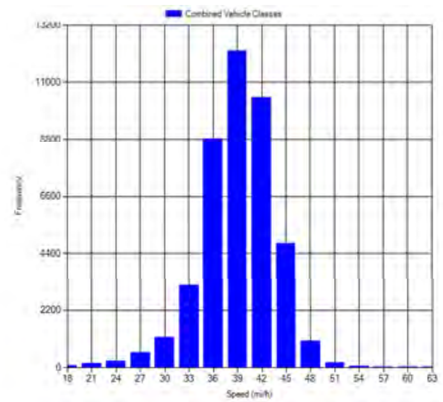
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 7: Speed distribution (North to the right)

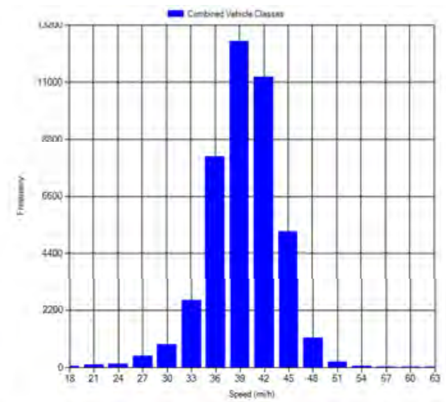
NB:



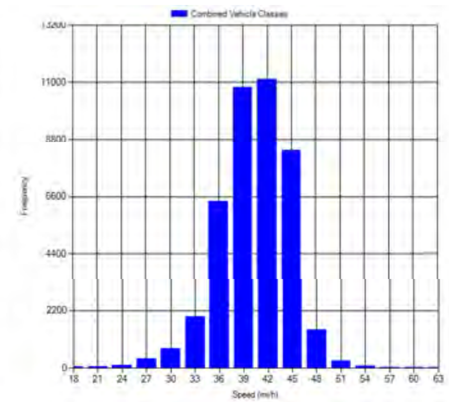
Detector A



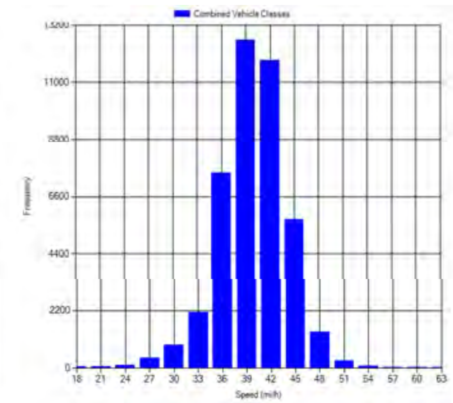
Detector B



Detector C

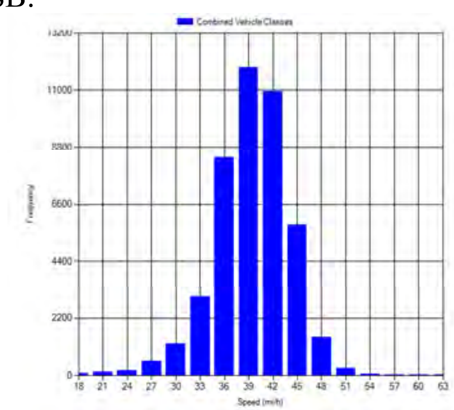


Detector D

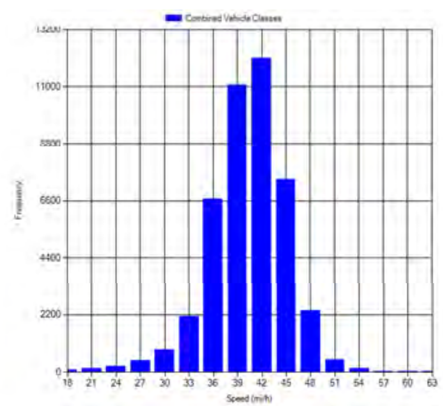


Detector E

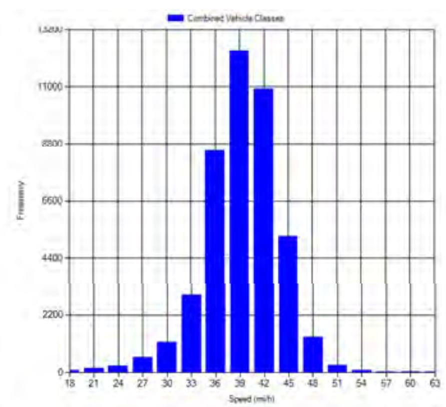
SB:



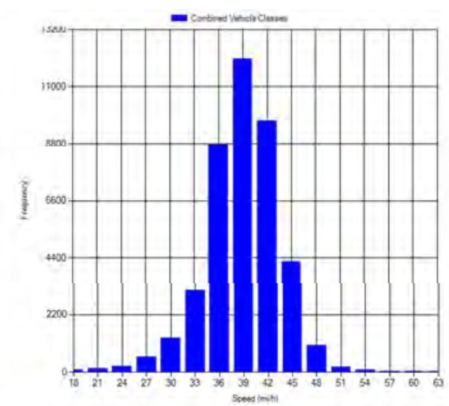
Detector A



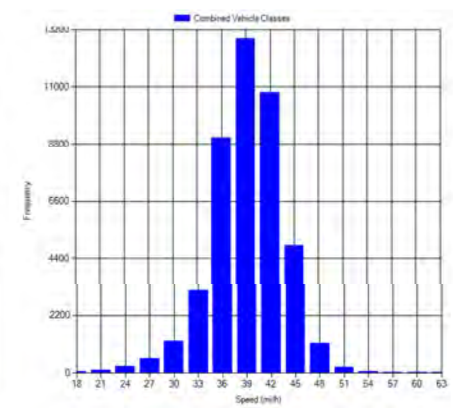
Detector B



Detector C



Detector D



Detector E

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

I. Simulation Tools Supplemental Material

Developing a Two-Lane Highway Simulation in SwashSim

After you have installed the program, double-click on the SwashSim icon on your desktop or within the 'Start' menu. Alternatively, you can navigate to the installation folder and double-click on 'SwashSim.exe' to start the program.

From the start screen (Figure 1), select either 'New Project' or 'Open Project'. If you select 'New Project', you will then need to select 'Two-Lane Highway' from the 'Select Facility Type' dialog (Figure 2).

Figure I-1. SwashSim Start Screen

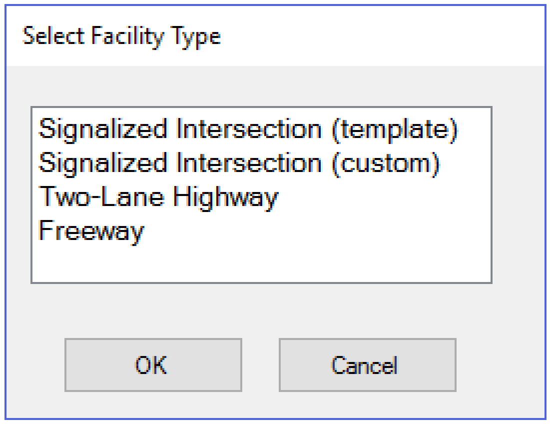


Figure I-2. Project Selection Dialog

Main Input Screen

The main input screen (Figure 3) is where the roadway geometry is specified. This is done by adding segments/links where you can set the length, initial angle, free-flow speed, grade, and so on. Click 'Add New Link' to add a new roadway segment, click 'Insert New Link' to add a new roadway segment above the current segment you have selected, click 'Delete Link' to delete the currently selected segment.

The segment characteristics assume an east-to-west or north-to-south direction of entry (considered 'Direction 1'). The software will automatically create the geometry for the opposite direction (considered 'Direction 2').

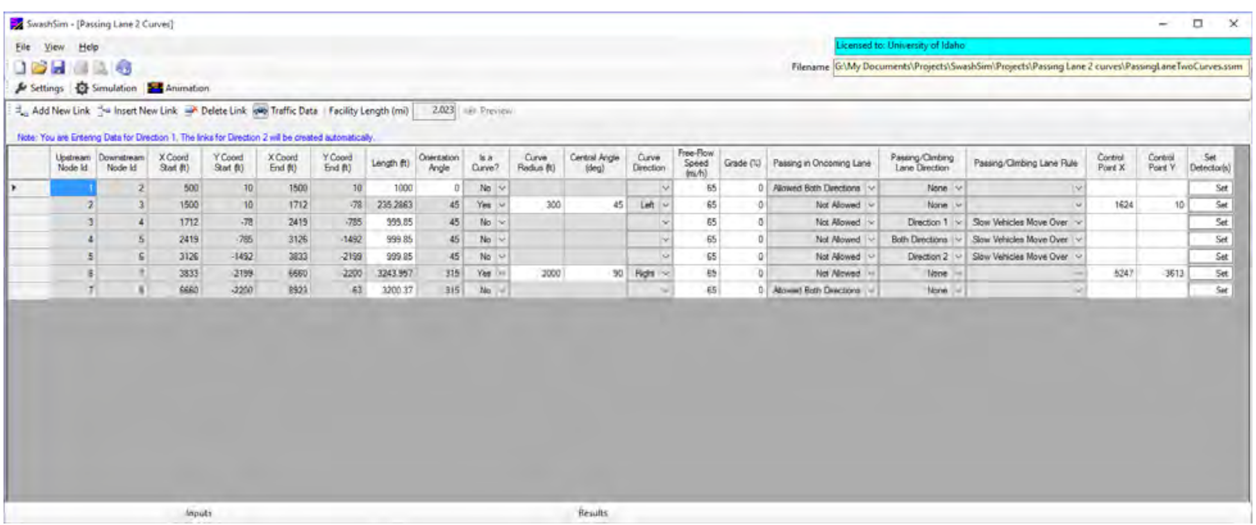


Figure I-3. Network Specification Screen

Segment Input Fields

Links and their corresponding characteristics are specified for the west-to-east or north-to-south travel direction and the inputs for the opposing travel direction are automatically created.

Upstream/Downstream Node ID

- Each two-lane highway segment has a beginning and ending node. The Upstream and Downstream node Id identifies the segments before and after the currently selected segment. The node Id values are automatically created.

X Coord Start/X Coord End and Y Coord Start/Y Coord End

- The starting and end coordinates for each segment. These values are automatically created, based on the length and orientation angle, and horizontal curve inputs.

Length

For tangent segments, the link length is entered in this cell. For curved links, the link length will be based on the curve radius and central angle. Consequently, the length cell for a curved link will be colored gray, indicating that it cannot be edited directly.

Orientation Angle

- This input corresponds to a compass angle based on the direction of travel. For example, the segment angle would be set as follows for the given travel directions:
    - 0^o for perfectly horizontal east-to-west travel
    - 180^o for perfectly horizontal west-to-east travel
    - 90^o for perfectly vertical south-to- north travel
    - 270^o for perfectly vertical north-to-south travel for indicating a perfectly horizontal road segment and 90^o indicating a perfectly vertical segment.

  After specifying the angle for the first segment, the other segment angles will be calculated by the program.

Horizontal Curve Specific Inputs

- If the segment corresponds to a horizontal curve, select 'Yes' for "Is a Curve?". If this is done, additional segment inputs will be enabled, specifically: superelevation, curve radius, central angle, and curve direction (this latter input corresponding to the general turning direction of the curve). Filling in the central angle and radius of the curve will automatically adjust the segment length and control points accordingly.

Free-Flow Speed Method

For tangent links, the free-flow speed must be entered directly. For curved links, the free-flow speed can be entered directly or it can be estimated. In the latter case, the free-flow speed is estimated according to the model discussed in Volume 1 of the report.

Grade

The percent incline or decline of the segment. This is measured as the elevation change over the length of the segment divided by the segment length, multiplied by 100.

Passing in Oncoming Lane

The options for passing in the oncoming lane are:

- Allowed 'Direction 1'
- Allowed 'Direction 2'
- Allowed Both Directions
- Not Allowed

Passing/Climbing Lane Direction

The options for passing/climbing lane direction are:

- None
- Direction 1
- Direction 2
- Both Directions

Passing/Climbing Lane Rule

If a passing/climbing lane has been specified, one of the following driving rules can be specified:

- Slow Vehicles Move Over
- Fast Vehicles Move Over

Control Point X/Control Point Y

These points are specific to horizontal curves. Horizontal curves in the animation are represented as 3-point (quadratic) Bezier curves. The control point is the middle point. These values are set to provide as close a match as possible to the animation representation and the physical representation per the circular curve inputs of radius and central angle.

Detectors

Detectors allow one to set points along the segment to measure specific items, such as speed, volume, etc. To set detectors on a segment click on 'Set' under 'Set Detector(s)' to open the Detectors dialogue box (Figure 4). A detector's location along the segment is specified by a percentage of the length of the segment. For example, with a 5280 ft segment, a detector set at 25% would be located at 1320 ft in the travel direction. Click 'OK' when done.

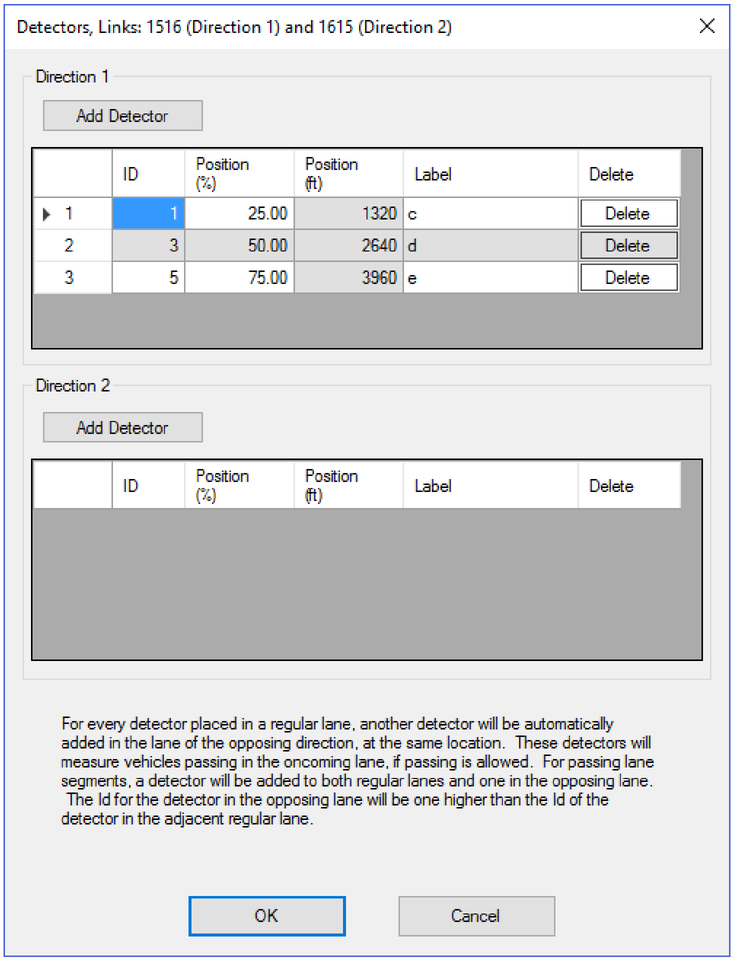


Figure I-4. Detector Entry Form

Entering Traffic Data

Press the 'Traffic Data' button in the toolbar near the top of the screen (Figure 5) to access the 'Entry Link Inputs' form (Figure 6).

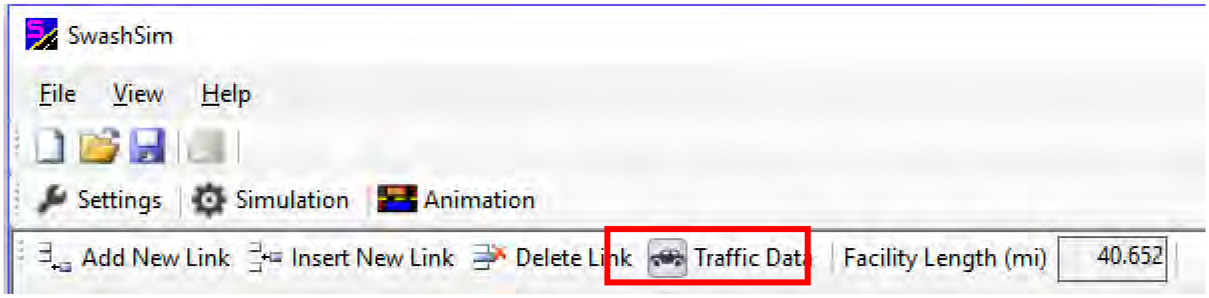


Figure I-5. Traffic Data Toolbar Button

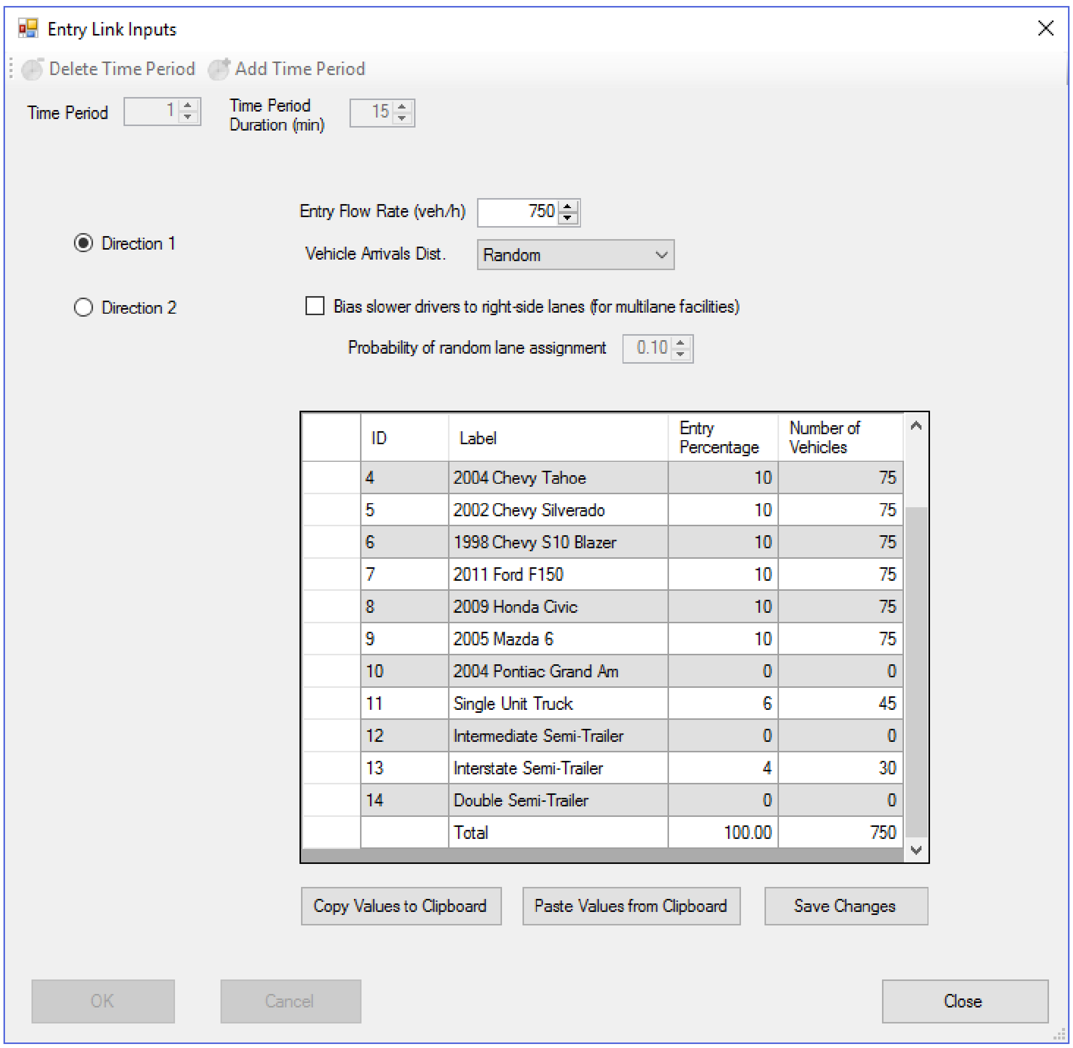


Figure I-6. Traffic Data Entry Form

In this screen, the overall entry flow rate per direction and the percentage split for each vehicle type can be specified. After setting values for 'Direction 1', press the 'Save Changes' button before selecting 'Direction 2'. After setting values for 'Direction 2', press the 'Save Changes' button again before closing the form.

Saving a Project File

To save your project input values to a file, select 'Save' from the 'File' menu. The name of the saved file will be displayed in the upper-right corner of the main inputs screen. If the full filename is not visible in the textbox, you can click in this box with your mouse and navigate to the right with the keyboard 'right arrow' key or 'End' key. The default file extension is ".ssim".

File Structure

The file structure for a SwashSim simulation project consists of the following:

- A project file (*.ssim): This file contains project settings, such as simulation duration and random numbers seeds, and file paths to supporting parameter and data files.
- A network data file (*.nwf): This file contains the information pertaining to the physical definition of the network (links, nodes, etc.).
- A signal data file (*.xml): This file contains the signal phasing and timing information for all signal controllers present in the network.

All of these files are in an XML (eXtensible Markup Language) format. XML is a simple text-based format. Thus, these files can be opened outside of the SwashSim program in any text editor application and manually viewed and edited, if desired.

Running the Simulation

Once the proper inputs have been specified click on the "Simulation" button found on the toolbar (Figure 7).

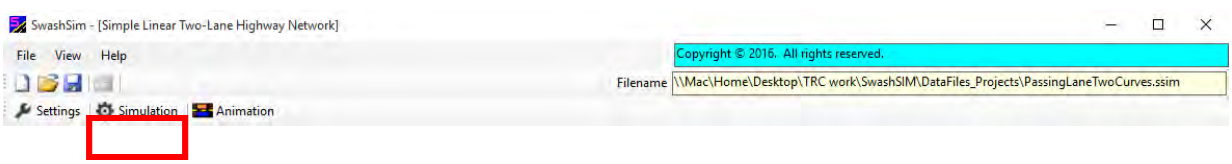


Figure I-7. Simulation Button on Toolbar

This will open the "Simulation Control Panel" screen (Figure 8).

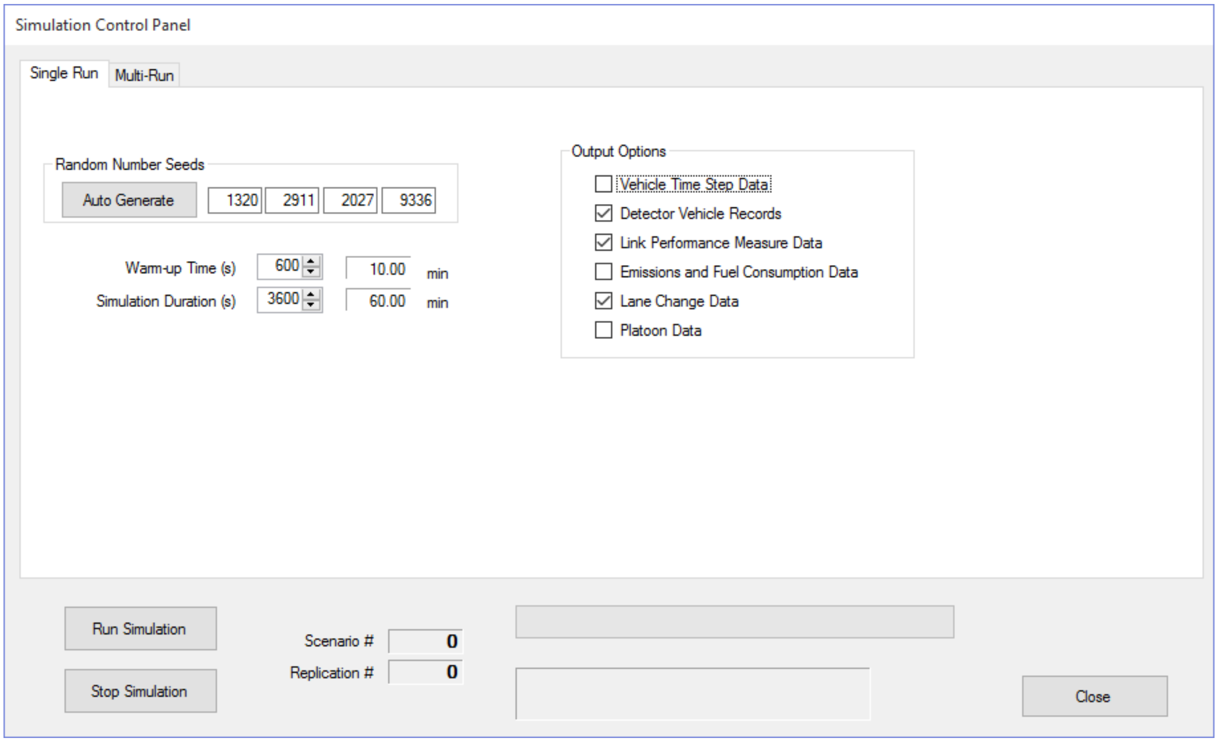


Figure I-8. Simulation Control Panel (Single Run)

The “Simulation Control Panel” settings consist of the following:

Random Number Seeds

The random number seeds affect the various items within the simulation program that rely on random numbers. More specifically:

- 1st Random Number Seed – Applies to vehicle entry generation
- 2nd Random Number Seed – Applies to vehicle type generation
- 3rd Random Number Seed – Applies to driver type generation
- 4th Random Number Seed – Applies to all other randomly generated inputs

For the same inputs, a simulation run results will be at least slightly different if any of the random number seeds are varied. The seed numbers can be entered manually (any integer value), or they can be automatically created by pressing the “Auto Generate” button. If you desire to recreate the results exactly of a previous simulation run, use the same random number seeds. Note: When a simulation is run, a “RandSeedNumbers” text file is outputted. This file allows for previous seed combinations to be accessed. These values are also saved in the project file (discussed later in this guide).

Warm-up Time

This field dictates how long the traffic simulation will run before performance measurement data are collected. Enter a number between 1 and 1800 seconds. Anything entered above 1800 seconds will be defaulted back to 1800. For a small network such as the isolated intersection, a warmup time of 300 s (5 min) should be sufficient. Press the ‘Tab’ or ‘Enter’ key to save the duration value before pressing the ‘Run Simulation’ button.

Simulation Duration

This field dictates how long the traffic simulation will run after the warm-up time. Enter a number between 1 and 7200 seconds. Any entered value above 7200 seconds will be defaulted back to 7200. Press the ‘Tab’ or ‘Enter’ key to save the duration value before pressing the ‘Run Simulation’ button.

Multi-Run

The Multi-Run tab is used to automatically run the simulation multiple times. This could consist of multiple iterations of the exact same input conditions, or multiple iterations of multiple sets of traffic conditions. For any multi-run execution, the network geometry must remain consistent.

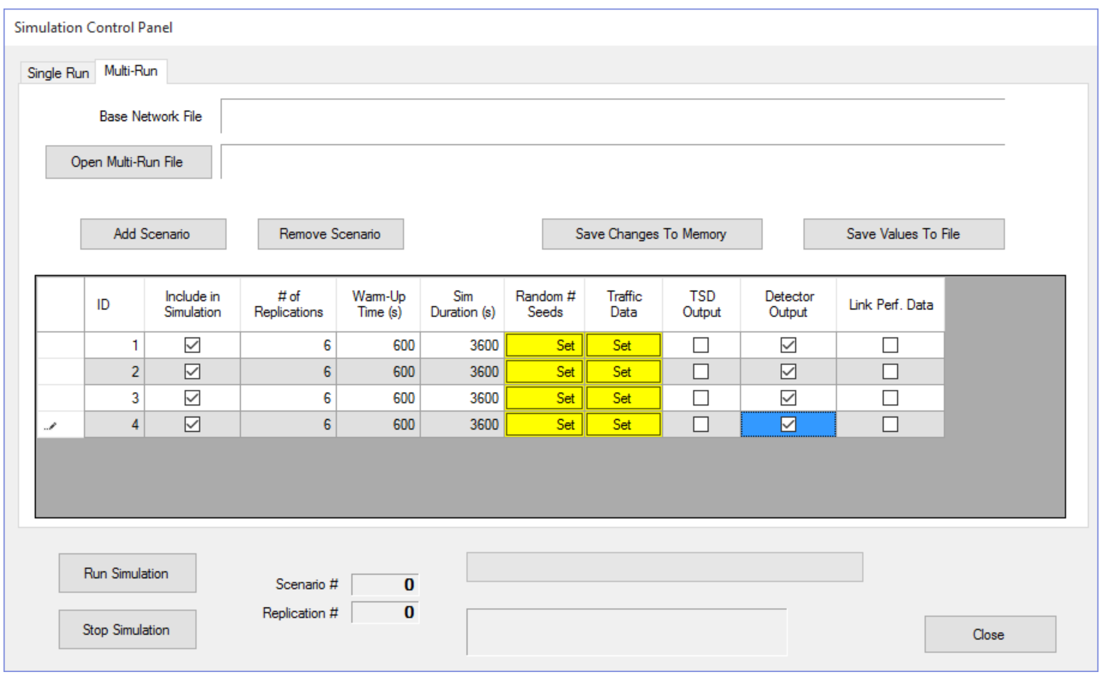


Figure I-9. Simulation Control Panel (Multiple Run)

Run Simulation

Once all settings have been specified, click the ‘Run Simulation’ button. The textbox below that button will then display either “Running…” or “Finished”. While the simulation is running, the textbox will also indicate what percentage of the simulation is complete and how many seconds of simulation time have been simulated. When the simulation run has completed, the textbox will also show the total computer run time and the number of vehicles that were generated. Running the simulation collects and prepares all data for the intersection animation discussed in the next section.

Stop Simulation

If you wish to stop the running of the simulation before it completes, press the 'Stop Simulation' button.

Close

Once the simulation is finished, press the 'Close' button to return to the main screen.

Animation

Once the simulation run has been successfully completed, press the "Animation" button on the toolbar (Figure 10).

Figure I-10. Animation Toolbar Button

This will load the animation window (Figure 11 and Figure 12).

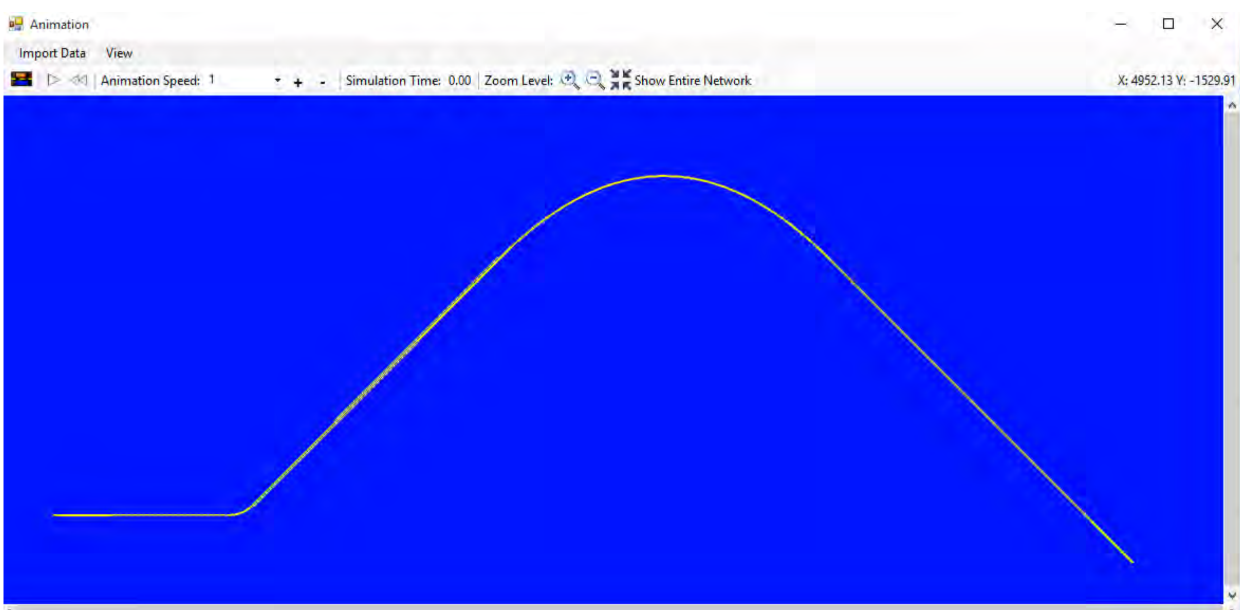


Figure I-11. Animation Screen (1)

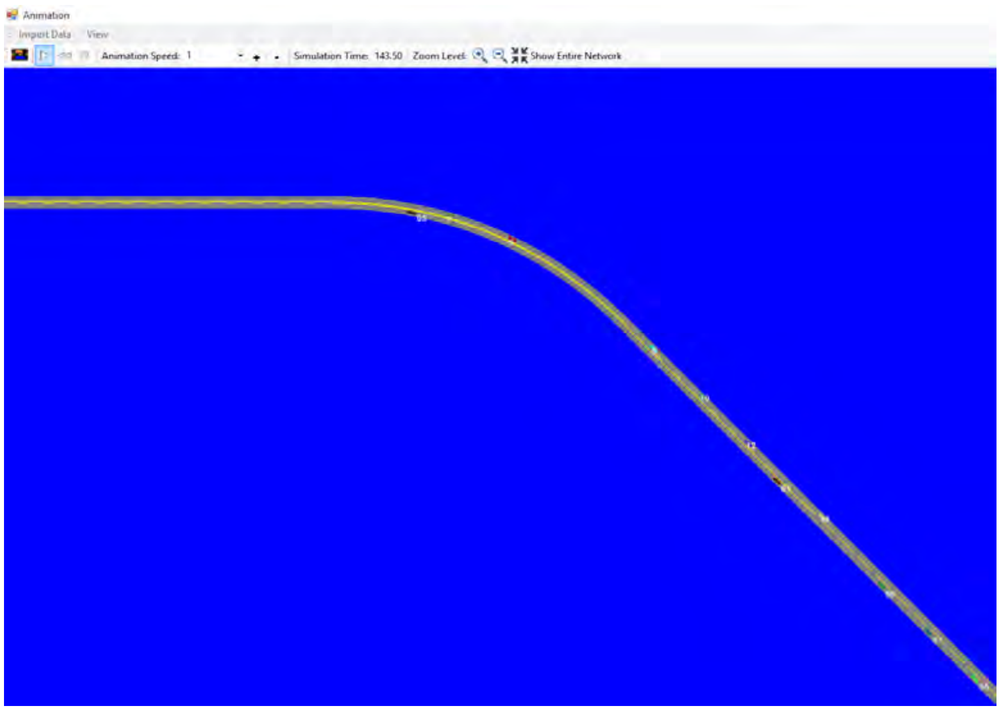


Figure I-12. Animation Screen (2)

Animation Controls

The animation controls are contained in a toolbar at the top of the main screen. These controls are used to start, stop, and pause the traffic simulation animation. From this window, the animation speed can also be changed from 0.1X to 10X, using the '+' and '–' minus buttons. The animation can be played forward or in reverse, by toggling direction with the button to the immediate right of the play/pause button.

Vehicle Properties

While the animation is running or paused, individual vehicles can be clicked on (use the left mouse button) to display a window that provides various details about that status of the vehicle (Figure 13). If you experience difficulty in clicking on a vehicle, try pausing the animation first.

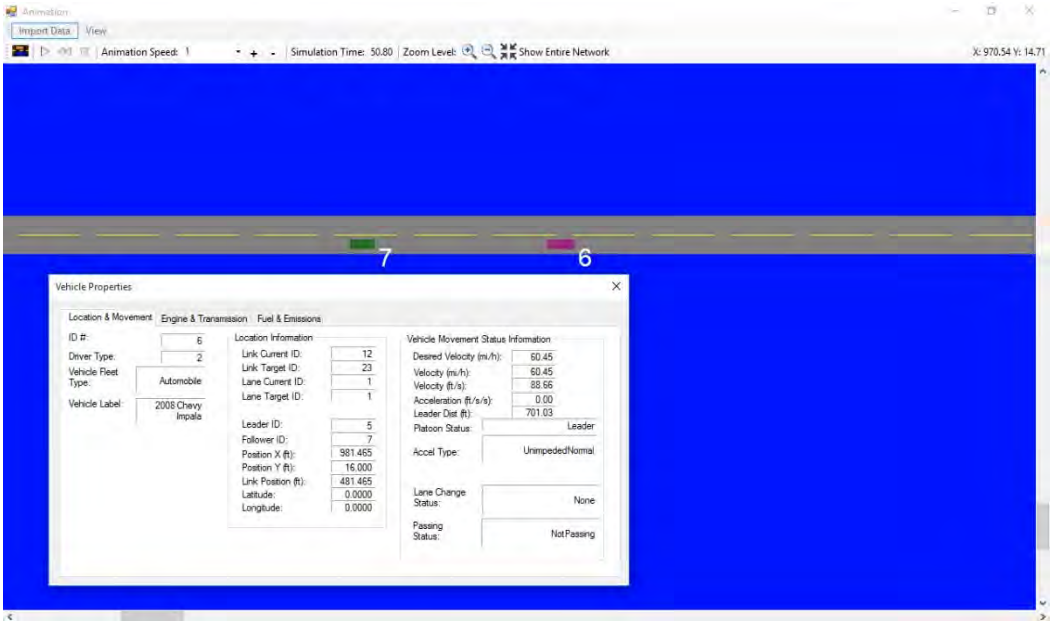


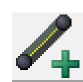
Figure I-13. Vehicle Properties Form

Developing a Two-Lane Highway Simulation in TransModeler

Create a New Simulation

- Select "New File" on far left of standard toolbar
- Select "With a New Simulation Database"
- On Confirm screen select "No" to continue without creating a map
- Create file name, save, and begin

Creating Segments on TransModeler

- Add links (Under 'Streets' tab in TransModeler Sidebar) 
    - Double-Click to set link
    - Right click to Un-Do link placement
    - Press "Esc" button to escape function

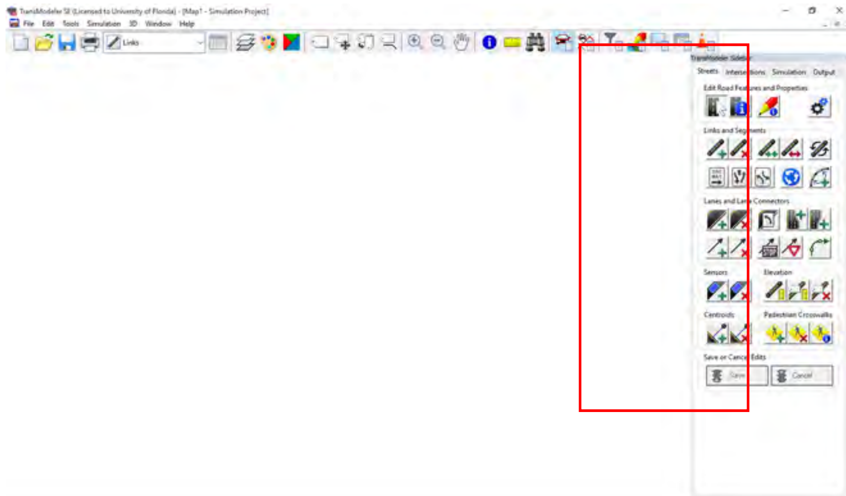


Figure I-14. TransModeler Sidebar

- ➢ Save Edits after adding links

All edits must be "Saved" or "Cancelled" before continuing

Figure I-15. Completing Edits

- ➢ Define links by clicking "Info Button in" TransModeler Sidebar and selecting links

- Under Edit Road Properties under the 'Link' tab select "Road Class" to specific type of roadway

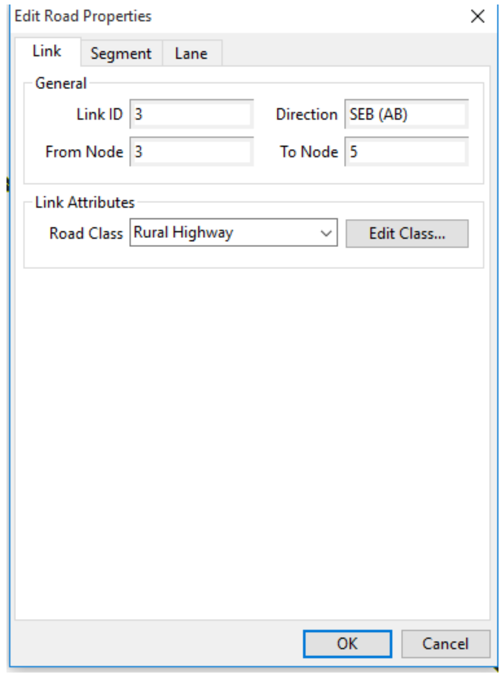


Figure I-16. Defining Links

- Under 'Lane' tab change *Lane Changing to Left* to **Allowed**.

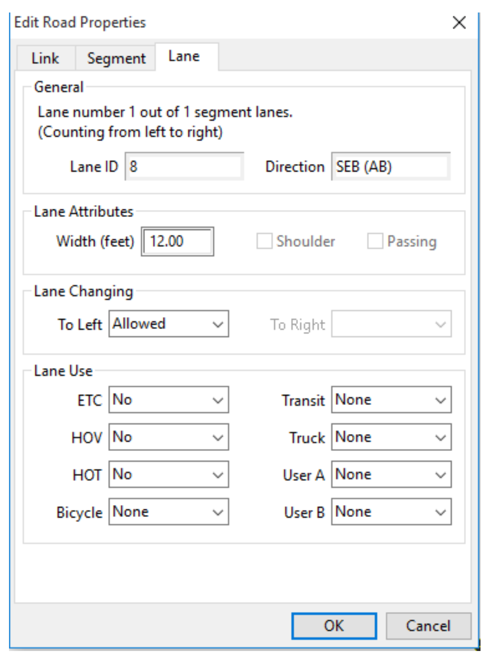


Figure I-17. Lane Change Settings

Road Class

➢ Within the "Edit Road Properties" box, the **Road Class** can also be edited

- Select the **Edit Class** box under **Link Attributes** and the "Edit Road Class" box will open

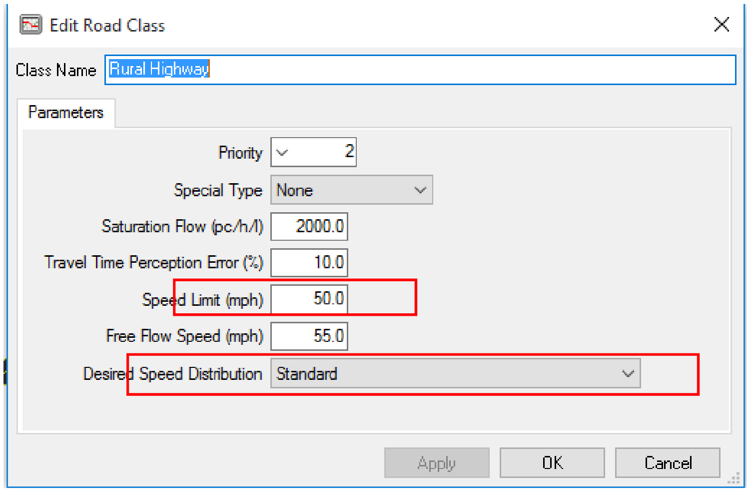


Figure I-18. Edit Road Class

- From this box the **Speed Limit** can be set, which is the main factor for speed within network for simulation
- **Desired Speed Distribution** can also be selected from this window. This parameter controls the percentage of drivers in the network that will deviate from the posted speed limit and by how much
- **Desired Speed Distribution** can be edited from the toolbar Simulation → Parameters → General

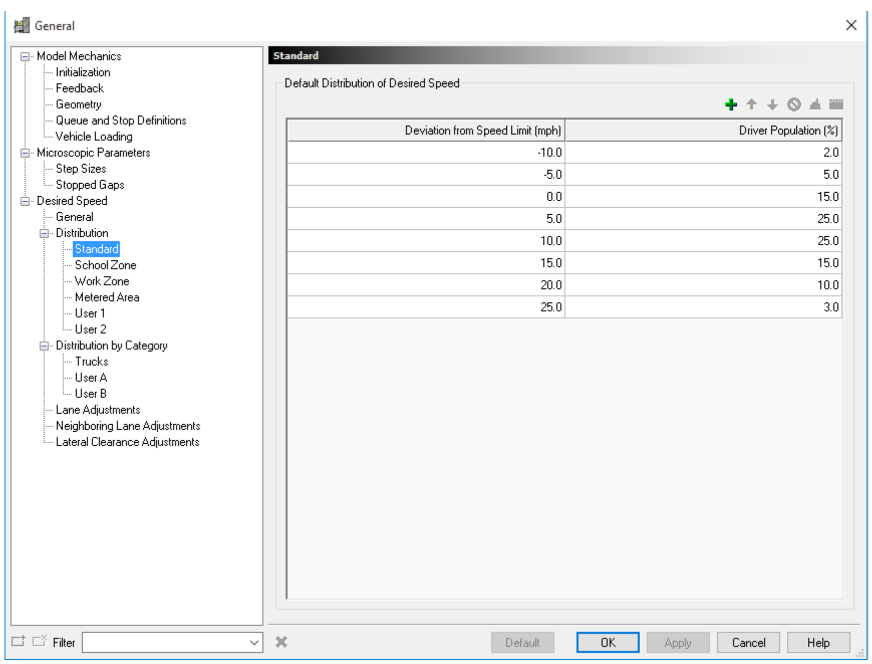


Figure I-19. Desired Speed Distribution

Adding Centroids (Traffic Flow)

In the transportation planning context, "centroids" are nodes in a transportation network that represent a geographic area called a traffic analysis zone (TAZ). The centroids of TAZs serve as the origins and destinations of trips. In TransModeler, centroids also are used as the origins and destinations of trips, but nodes can also serve as origins and destinations, and centroids may, but may not necessarily, represent TAZs. You can use centroids to represent any location where traffic originates or is destined, whether it a parking garage or lot, on street parking, or a geographic area such as a TAZ.

In order for a centroid to exist in TransModeler, it must be connected to at least one link via a centroid connector. Centroid connectors determine where traffic originating at a centroid can enter the network and where traffic arriving at the centroid can exit the network. Whether a centroid serves as a traffic source, sink, or both is determined by the directionality of its centroid connectors.

FROM TRANSMODELER TRAFFIC SIMULATION SOFTWARE HELP

- Before adding centroid click the ‘Road Editor Settings’ icon

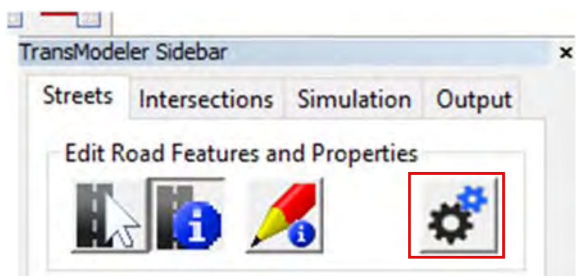


Figure I-20. Road Editor

From the dropdown menu under ‘New Centroid Collector’ specify whether the centroids is to be for inbound, outbound, or both. Inbound meaning that traffic flows from centroid, outbound meaning that traffic flows to centroid, and both entailing that the centroid will serve as both an inbound and outbound for network.

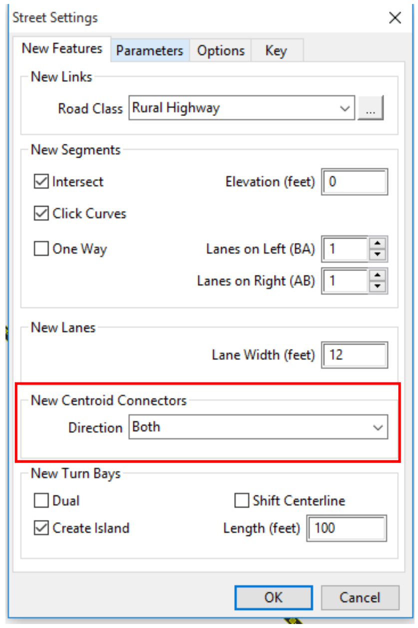


Figure I-21. Centroid Direction

- Add centroid to network by selecting the 'Add Centroid' in TransModeler Sidebar and then selecting the link to place it on. A blue octagon should appear, this is the centroid.

Adding Lanes

- Lanes can be added under the Streets Tab of the TransModeler Sidebar

Figure I-22. Lanes

- Select the 'Add a Lane' button and then select the road in which to add lane
- Select 'Save Edits' once complete

Adding Lane Connectors

- Lane connectors direct the flow of traffic on lanes and links
- Select 'Add a Lane Connector' under the Streets Tab of the TransModeler Sidebar Figure 22
- Select lane in which to place connector, and if it is suitable for the simulation TransModeler will allow the addition of the lane connector

Elevation

- To edit elevation select the in the Trans Modeler Sidebar

Figure I-23. Elevation

- Then select the link in the network to change the elevation (select yellow square)
- Select the square and an Elevation box will pop up to enter the elevation in feet

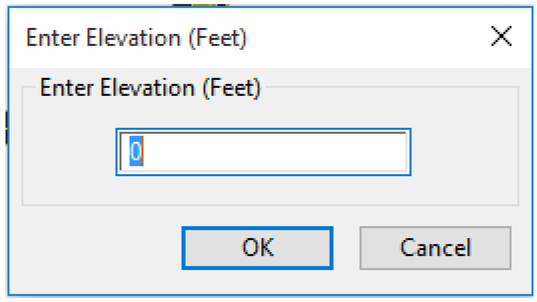


Figure I-24. Elevation

Creating and Adding Trip Matrix (Traffic Flow)

Creating

Although the centroids have been created and added to the network, no traffic will flow until a trip matrix is created.

- To create trip matrix select file "New" and select "Trip Matrix" once prompted

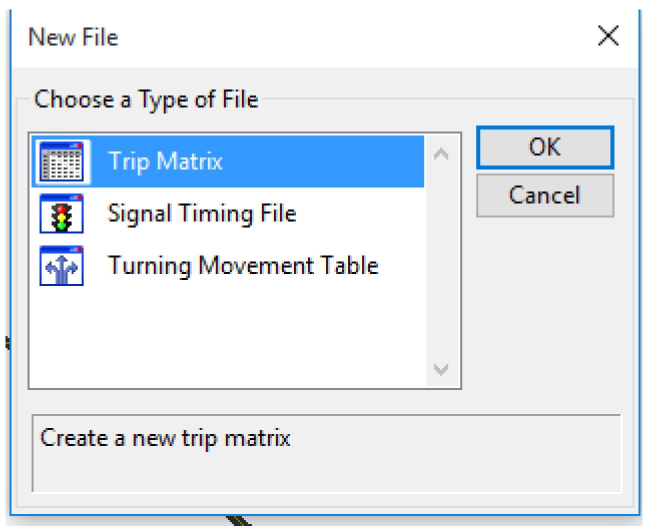


Figure I-25. Trip Matrix

- Choose Origins and Destinations, if centroids have been added to network unselect node option

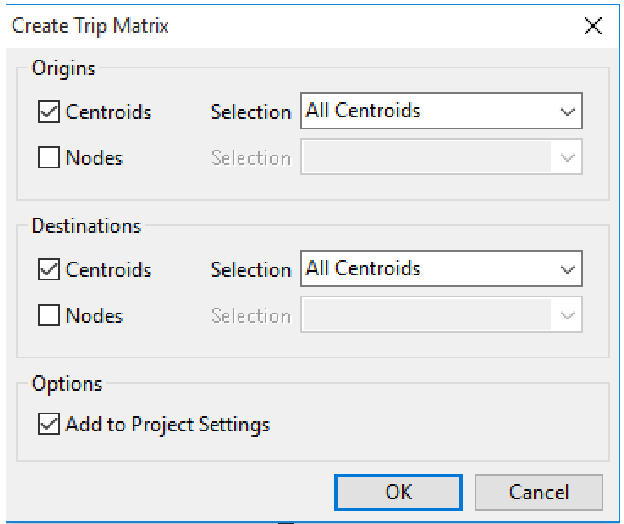


Figure I-26. Trip Matrix: Origin & Destinations

- ➢ Create Matrix name and Save
- ➢ A "Trip Matrix Settings" box will appear where Setup and Content can be added
- ➢ Under the "Content" Tab more matrices can be added with specification on vehicle type
- ➢ Once Setup/Content is complete a blank graph will appear

	1	4
1	--	200
4	200	--

Figure I-27. Trip Matrix input (Only plug in numbers for boxes with different (X,Y) values)

- ➢ Plug in numbers for network and select run to test simulation (Green Arrow under Simulation Tab)

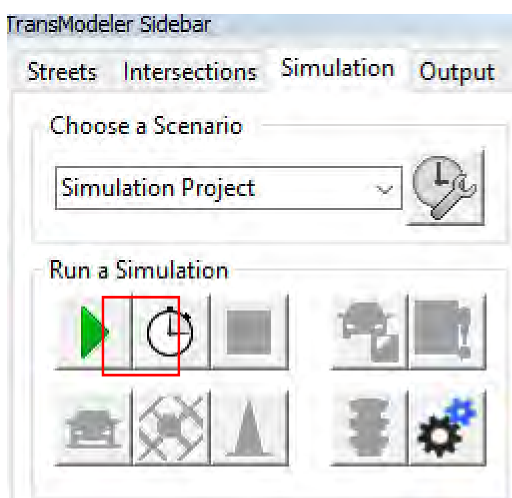


Figure I-28. Start Simulation

Adding

➢ To add and edit trip matrices select "Project Settings" on the TransModeler sidebar under the Simulation Tab

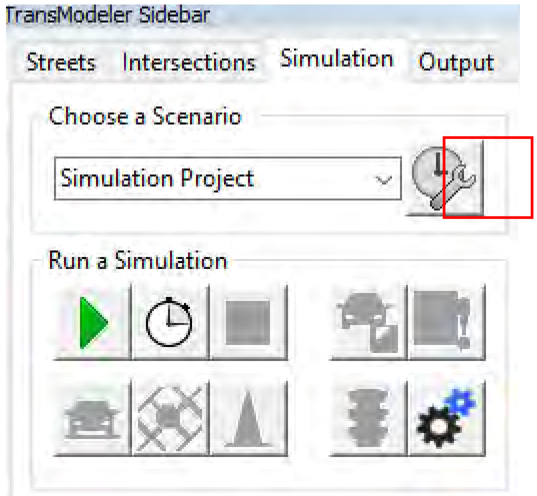


Figure I-29. Project Settings

➢ Under the input tab in "Project Settings" the list of Trip Tables used for the network will be displayed.

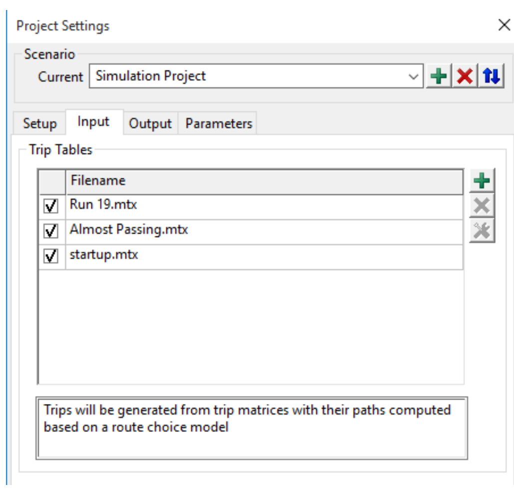


Figure I-30. Trip Tables

➢ To add a new trip matrix select the 
➢ If a matrix has already been created, it can be selected and added to the network
➢ To edit an existing matrix already in use select 
➢ This will bring up the "Trip Matrix Settings" box, which was used to create matrix

Passing

- Located under **Simulation > Parameters > Driver Behavior**

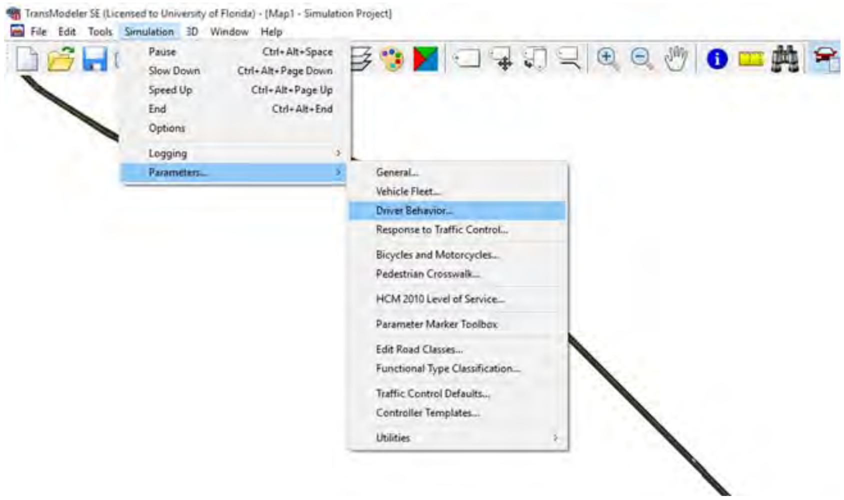


Figure I-31. Passing

- Select Passing > Choose General

Before a subject vehicle will consider passing in the opposite direction, certain conditions must be met:

- The driver must be traveling at a speed a certain threshold, the *minimum desired speed deficit*, below its desired speed. For more information about desired speed, see *Desired Speed Model* earlier in this chapter.
- The driver must have a desired speed a certain threshold, the *minimum desired speed difference*, above the desired of the vehicle in front. This is to capture a driver's perception that the driver in front is driving significantly slower than the subject driver would prefer.
- The subject must have been following the vehicle in front for some minimum period of time, the *minimum following time*.
- The subject vehicle must not be within a certain distance of the end of the passing zone.
- The subject vehicle must not be within a certain anticipated time headway from the end of the passing zone.

In addition to the conditions above, parameters were added in TransModeler to support the mechanics of searching for a target gap ahead of the vehicle in front of the subject. TransModeler will search:

- Up to a maximum number of vehicles downstream of the vehicle in front of the subject (i.e., if the value is two, the driver will only consider the length of the gaps between its leader and the next vehicle downstream and between that vehicle and the vehicle in front of it),
- A minimum distance downstream, and

- A distance downstream derived from a minimum time headway and its current speed (i.e., distance = current speed * minimum time headway).

When a decision to pass has been made, vehicles are permitted to use accelerations greater than their normal accelerations (but less than their maximum possible accelerations) and to accelerate to speeds that are greater than their current desired speeds by a specified margin, expressed as a percentage. You can also specify the length of time it takes a vehicle to transition laterally into the opposite lane and again back into the lane when the passing maneuver is being completed.

A passing vehicle continues to evaluate the safety and feasibility of the passing maneuver and will abort the passing, fall behind the leading vehicle in its original lane, and return to that lane if the threat of head-on collision reaches a certain threshold determined by a minimum safe headway buffer. The headway buffer is calculated based on the speed of the passing vehicle (i.e., the subject), the vehicle being passed, and the oncoming vehicle in the opposing lane in which the subject is performing the passing maneuver. A time to collision with the oncoming vehicle $t_{collision}$ is estimated based on the speeds of the subject and the oncoming vehicle and of the distance between them. A time to overtake the vehicle being passed $t_{overtake}$ is likewise estimated based on the speeds of the subject and the vehicle being passed and of the distance between them. If the difference $t_{collision} - t_{overtake}$ is less than the minimum safe headway buffer, then the subject will abort the passing maneuver and return to its lane.

Lastly, it is possible in TransModeler to simulate the reaction of drivers to oncoming passing vehicles in their lane. When a vehicle comes within a certain time headway threshold of colliding with an oncoming passing vehicle, the driver will begin to decelerate. The estimated time to a collision is calculated based on the speed of the two vehicles and the distance between them. When the headway becomes less than a second threshold, the driver will begin to brake to a stop to avoid a collision.

Caliper Corporation (2015). *TransModeler SE 4.0 Help Guide.*

- To change the general parameters

To change the...	Do this...
Minimum desired speed deficit	Enter a value in the *Minimum speed lower than desired speed* column in the *Preconditions* table
Minimum desired speed difference	Enter a value in the *Minimum difference in desired speed* column in the *Preconditions* table
Minimum following time	Enter a value in the *Minimum following time* column in the *Preconditions* table
Minimum distance from end of passing zone	Enter a value in the *Minimum distance from end of passing zone* edit box
Minimum time headway from end of passing zone	Enter a value in the *Minimum time headway from end of passing zone* edit box
Maximum number of vehicles in gap search	Enter a value in the *Maximum number of vehicles ahead to be passed* edit box
Minimum distance in gap search	Enter a value in the *Minimum gap distance* edit box
Minimum time headway in gap search	Enter a value in the *Minimum headway gap* edit box
Marginal increase in speed allowed	Enter a value in % in the *Additional maximum speed* edit box
Marginal increase in normal acceleration allowed	Enter a value in % in the *Additional maximum acceleration* edit box
Lateral transition time from lane to lane	Enter a value in the *Time to move out or back in* edit box
Minimum safe headway buffer	Enter a value in the *Minimum safe headway buffer* edit box

- Make sure your simulation is large enough to ensure that passing will take place within the network

Designating Passing Lanes

- After adding lanes to a segment, passing lanes can be designated
- With the 'Info' button click the lane that should be the passing lane

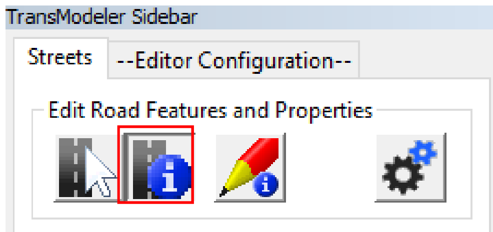


Figure I-32. Info

- Within the Edit Road Properties box select the 'Lanes' tab.
- Locate the 'Lane Attributes' section and select "Passing"

Figure I-33. Lane Attributes

Adding Sensors

- Add sensors under the Streets Tab of the TransModeler Sidebar

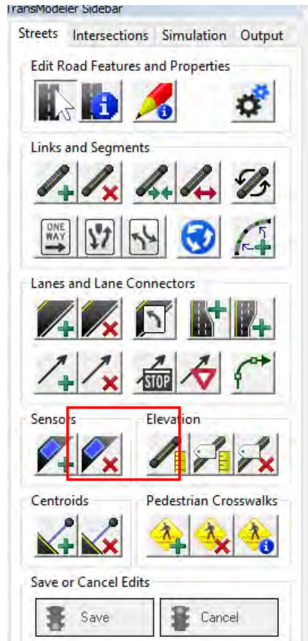


Figure I-34. Adding Sensors

- Select location on network to place sensor and specify properties in the "Edit Sensor Properties" box

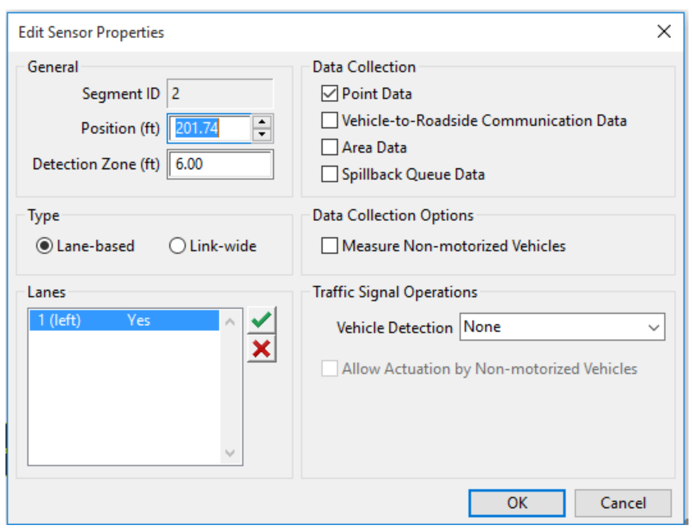


Figure I-35. Sensor Editor

- Within the "Edit Properties Box" select what type of data to collect, size of detection zone, and type
- Save Edits to continue

Figure I-36. Save Edits

Outputs

- To edit outputs select "Project Settings" under the Simulation tab of the TransModeler Sidebar. Figure 29
- Once the "Project Settings" box appears choose the Output tab

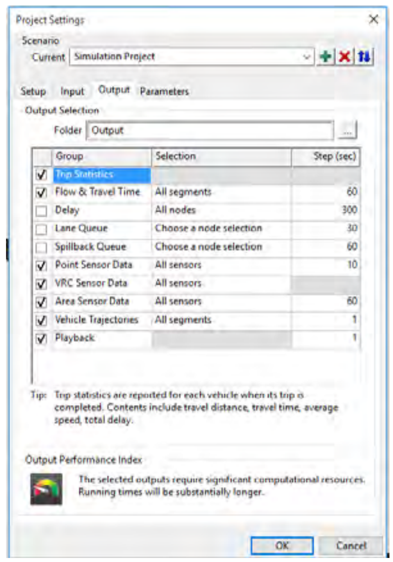


Figure I-37. Outputs

- Select all groups that you would like to gain information for within the simulation
- After run is complete select the Output tab under the TransModeler Sidebar

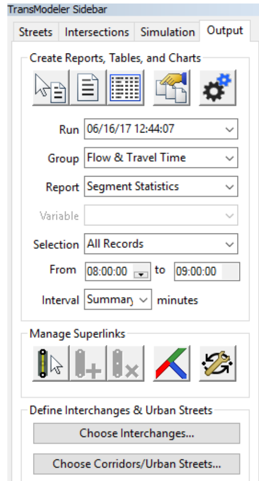


Figure I-38. Output Tab on TransModeler Sidebar

- Select Group and Report type from drop downs to specify what outputs to present
- Select 'Create Report' to create Output Report

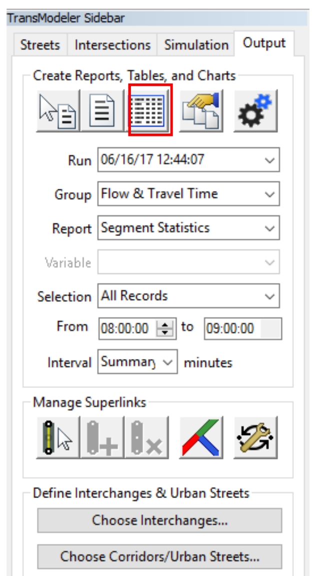


Figure I-39. Output

Playback

- Playback can be used to play the simulation over once completed. It allows you to play the simulation backwards as well.
- Playbacks are a form of outputs and can be located in "Project Settings" under the Simulation Tab of the TransModeler Sidebar Figure 29

- Under the Output tab of the "Project Settings" box make sure 'Playback' is selected Figure 37
- To access playbacks select "Simulation Settings" under Simulation tab of TransModeler Sidebar

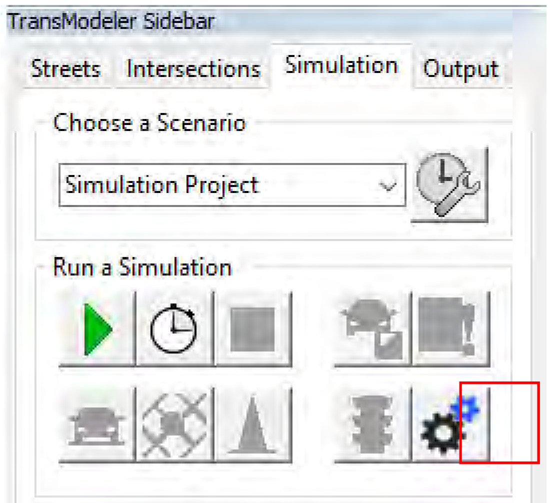


Figure I-40. Simulation Settings

- In the Simulation Settings box select 'Playback' and the skip increments (time between frames)

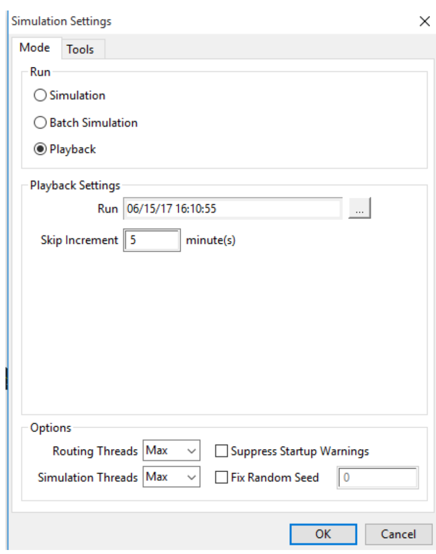


Figure I-41. Playback

- To Playback a simulation select the "Begin Playback" button in the simulation tab

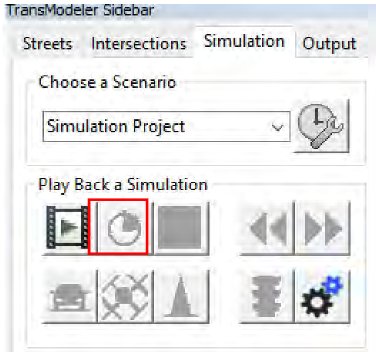


Figure I-42. Begin Playback

Simulation Calibration

Traffic simulation models are powerful tools that require calibration and validation. Calibration adjusts simulation parameters so the simulation outputs agree well with ground truth conditions. Validation is an independent assessment of the simulation model's ability to replicate field traffic operations and does not involve simulation parameter adjustment. As such, validation is an important step in building confidence in a model's ability to replicate field conditions.

Ideally, high resolution vehicle trajectory data would be used for calibration and validation; however, trajectory data are very difficult and costly to collect. As a result, this project relied exclusively on point data, as discussed in Volume 2 of this report.

Although simulation tools vary in their use of parameters to model driver behavior, they do have several general features in common and they are as follows: 1) driver desired speed distribution, 2) car following behavior, 3) vehicle performance characteristics, and 4) passing tendency. Simulation calibration considered adjusting parameters that affected simulation in these four areas.

Most of the point data were collected by isolated Automatic Traffic Recorders (ATR) at geographically dispersed sites. These sites were organized into groups with similar terrain, roadway characteristics, speed limits, and adjacent land use. Simulations were developed for the most common scenarios and calibrated to produce speed-flow and headway distribution plots that closely resemble the field data relationships for a given group.

Calibration Process Overview

During the calibration process for SwashSim and TransModeler, several measures were used for comparison with the field data. These measures included speed distribution, headway distribution, flow rate and vehicle type split (in passing lane sections). Platoon length distribution was also examined in some instances, to provide additional insight into the headway distribution.

It should be noted that there was a fair amount of erroneous data in the field data we received. In some cases, all the measurements from a given detector were erroneous. In other cases, a detector provided erroneous data during just some time periods. Unfortunately, it is not unusual for this type of data collection and the technology used. Considerable effort was made to make sure we excluded erroneous data from our analysis and calibration process. Three sites each in Oregon and North Carolina, and two sites each in Montana and Idaho were used for simulation calibration.

The two objectives of this process are to: 1) ensure that the simulation programs include the necessary parameter settings to adequately calibrate a simulated network to the field conditions, and 2) identify a set of parameter input values that are appropriate for use with the experimental design for the task of developing models for the estimation of performance measures. The objective was not to necessarily identify the parameter settings for each route that yield optimal correlation coefficients. Such an optimization would be appropriate for a traffic analysis for an individual site. Performing a parameter optimization effort for each site will yield at least somewhat different parameter values across the sites due to varying characteristics across sites. All of these settings were used to guide the selection of proper/reasonable parameter settings for the networks developed to use for the experimental design to generate the performance measure functions/relationships.

Simulation Program Input Data

Geometric Data

The roadway geometry was determined through satellite imagery, Google Earth data, and GIS database information (for the Oregon sites). These data were used to specify the roadway network in SwashSim and TransModeler. SwashSim uses a simple tabular input mechanism for specifying the network, whereas TransModeler uses a graphical editing interface.

For the passing lane segments within the Oregon field sites, slower vehicles were expected to move to the right lane (this was indicated by “Keep Right Except To Pass” signs, as seen in the following image).

Source: Google Earth

Traffic Data

Because the traffic demand at most of the sites was generally low, it was desired to calibrate the simulation programs for the highest hour of traffic demand at each site. The hourly volumes at the most upstream detector for each direction of travel were examined and the hour with the highest two-way volume was selected. These ‘hours of analysis’ are shown the following tables.

Oregon		
Site ID	Time Interval	Total Detectors
11	16:00-17:00	6
13	13:00-14:00	6
17	15:00-16:00	12
North Carolina		
Site ID	Time Interval	Total Detectors
1	16:00-17:00	6
4	16:00-17:00	5
7	16:00-17:00	5
Montana		
Site ID	Time Interval	Total Detectors
132	11:00-12:00	1
73	10:00-11:00	1
Idaho		
Site ID	Time Interval	Total Detectors
47	10:00-11:00	1
44	9:00-10:00	1

The data analysis revealed that the two most prevalent heavy vehicle categories were single-unit trucks and tractor+semi-trailer trucks (commonly referred to as tractor-trailers). Among passenger vehicles, sedan-style cars and pickup trucks were the most prevalent. Thus, these vehicle types were represented in the simulation programs. The following tables show the peak hourly volume and vehicle type distribution

Oregon

Oregon	**Site 11**			
Direction	WB		EB	
	Volume	Percentage	Volume	Percentage
Passenger Car	114	64.43%	136	59.35%
Pickups	35	19.96%	54	23.38%
Single Unit	17	9.84%	28	12.24%
Tractor-Trailer	10	5.77%	12	5.03%

Oregon	**Site 13**			
Direction	SB		NB	
	Volume	Percentage	Volume	Percentage
Passenger Car	63	54.49%	67	59.76%
Pickups	14	12.03%	18	16.24%
Single Unit	12	10.58%	9	7.9%
Tractor-Trailer	26	22.9%	18	16.1%

Oregon	**Site 17**			
Direction	SB		NB	
	Volume	Percentage	Volume	Percentage
Passenger Car	178	70.25%	190	69.82%
Pickups	43	17.04%	45	16.63%
Single Unit	20	7.82%	20	7.45%
Tractor-Trailer	12	4.89%	17	6.1%

North Carolina

North Carolina	Site 1			
Direction	SB		NB	
	Volume	Percentage	Volume	Percentage
Passenger Car	349	70.42%	335	72.43%
Pickups	110	22.21%	96	20.71%
Single Unit	21	4.21%	16	3.5%
Tractor-Trailer	16	3.16%	16	3.36%
North Carolina	**Site 4**			
Direction	SB		NB	
	Volume	Percentage	Volume	Percentage
Passenger Car	264	71.62%	400	71.23%
Pickups	77	21.00%	128	22.83%
Single Unit	11	2.88%	13	2.31%
Tractor-Trailer	17	4.50%	20	3.63%
North Carolina	**Site 7**			
Direction	NB		SB	
	Volume	Percentage	Volume	Percentage
Passenger Car	289	66.71%	303	71.26%
Pickups	99	22.85%	90	21.17%
Single Unit	20	4.71%	15	3.57%
Tractor-Trailer	25	5.72%	17	3.99%

Montana

Montana	**Site 73**			
Direction	EB		WB	
	Volume	Percentage	Volume	Percentage
Passenger Car	120	53.5%	141	59%
Pickups	94	42%	86	36%
Single Unit	10	4.5%	5	2%
Tractor-Trailer	0	0%	7	3%
Montana	**Site 132**			
Direction	EB		WB	
	Volume	Percentage	Volume	Percentage
Passenger Car	71	46%	91	60.5%
Pickups	62	40%	42	28%
Single Unit	22	14%	17	11.5%
Tractor-Trailer	0	0%	0	0%

Idaho

Idaho	**Site 44**			
Direction	NB		SB	
	Volume	Percentage	Volume	Percentage
Passenger Car	121	67%	115	64%
Pickups	26	14.5%	40	22.5%
Single Unit	33	18.5%	24	13.5%
Tractor-Trailer	0	0%	0	0%
Idaho	**Site 47**			
Direction	NB		SB	
	Volume	Percentage	Volume	Percentage
Passenger Car	213	71%	226	71%
Pickups	54	18%	61	19%
Single Unit	33	11%	32	10%
Tractor-Trailer	0	0%	0	0%

Simulation Program Parameter Settings

This section describes the respective input parameters that can be adjusted for each simulation tool to affect changes in the speed distribution, headway distribution, flow rate, and vehicle type split.

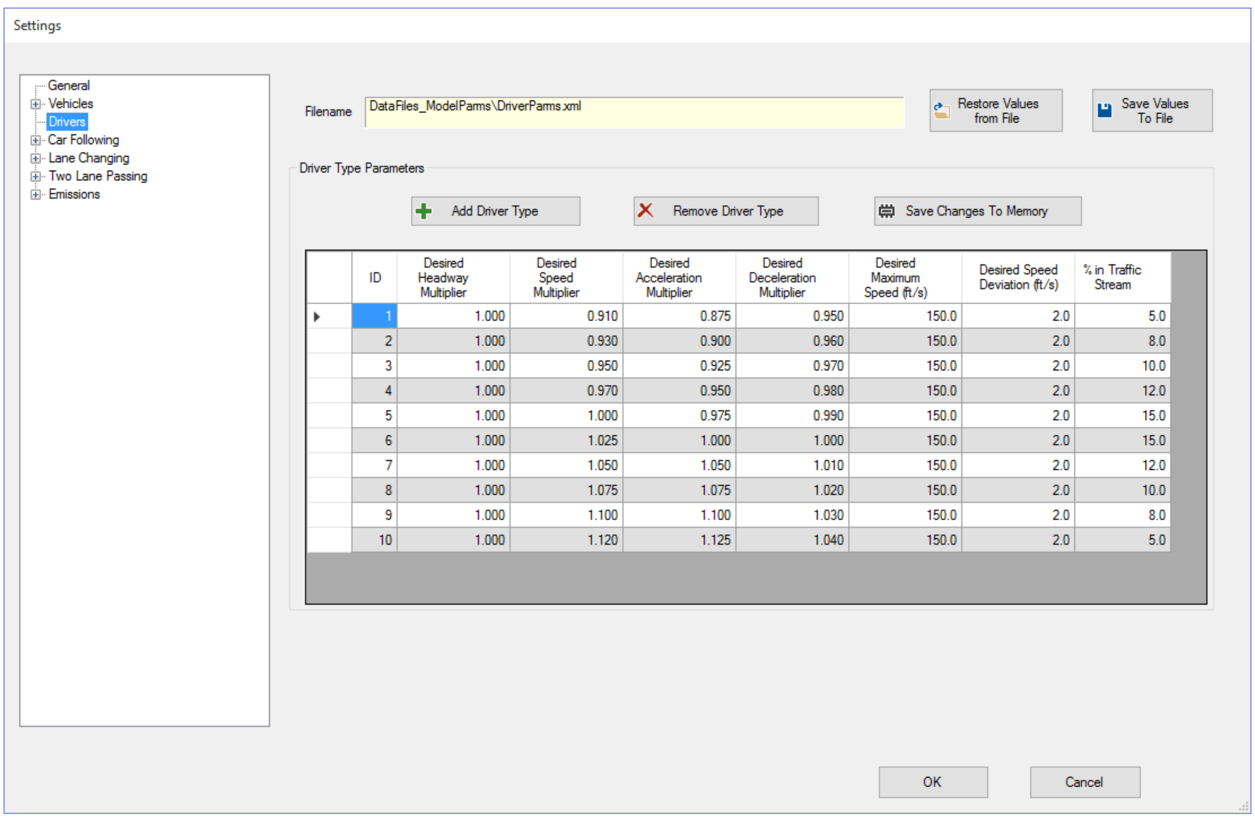
SwashSim

Speed Distribution

The desired speed distribution is affected by two driver-specific characteristics and one vehicle-specific characteristic. The driver-specific characteristics are:

- Desired speed multiplier: a value between 0 and 1 that is used to calculate a driver's desired speed. This value is multiplied with the link free-flow speed.
- Percentage in traffic stream (%): the percentage of each driver type in traffic stream.

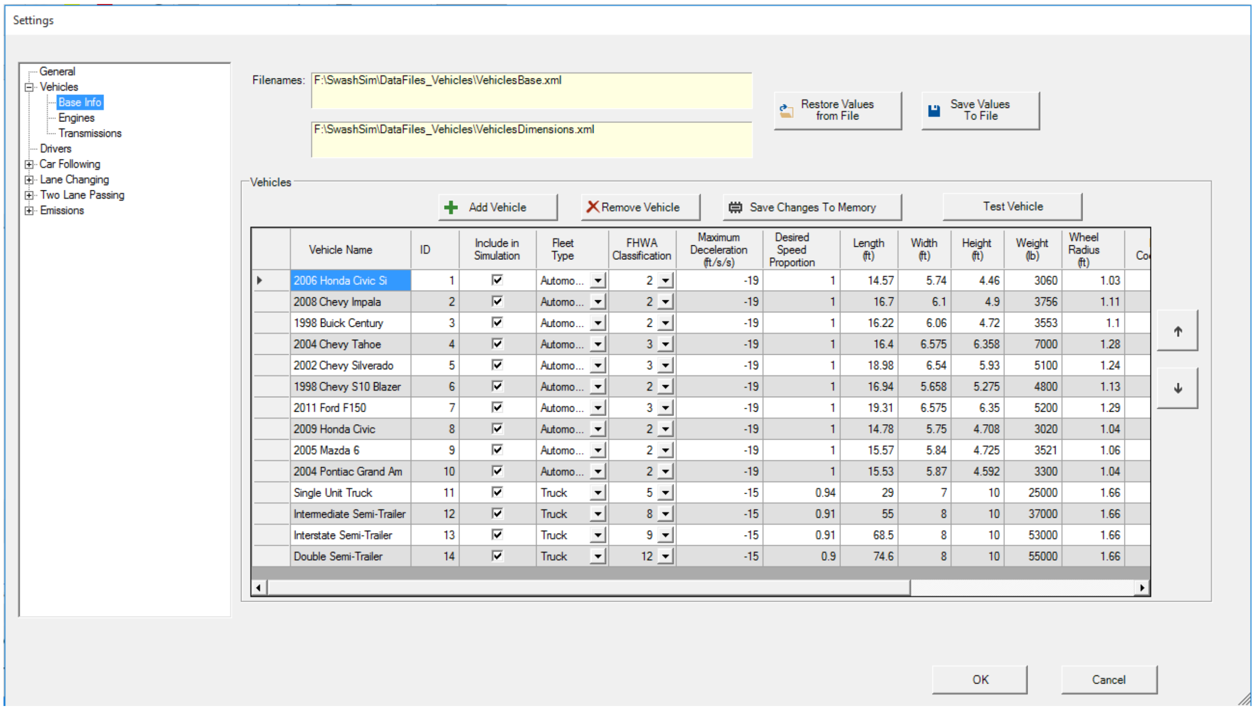
The corresponding input screen from SwashSim is shown below. The number of driver type entries in this table can also be expanded or reduced as necessary.



The vehicles-specific characteristic is:

- Desired speed proportion

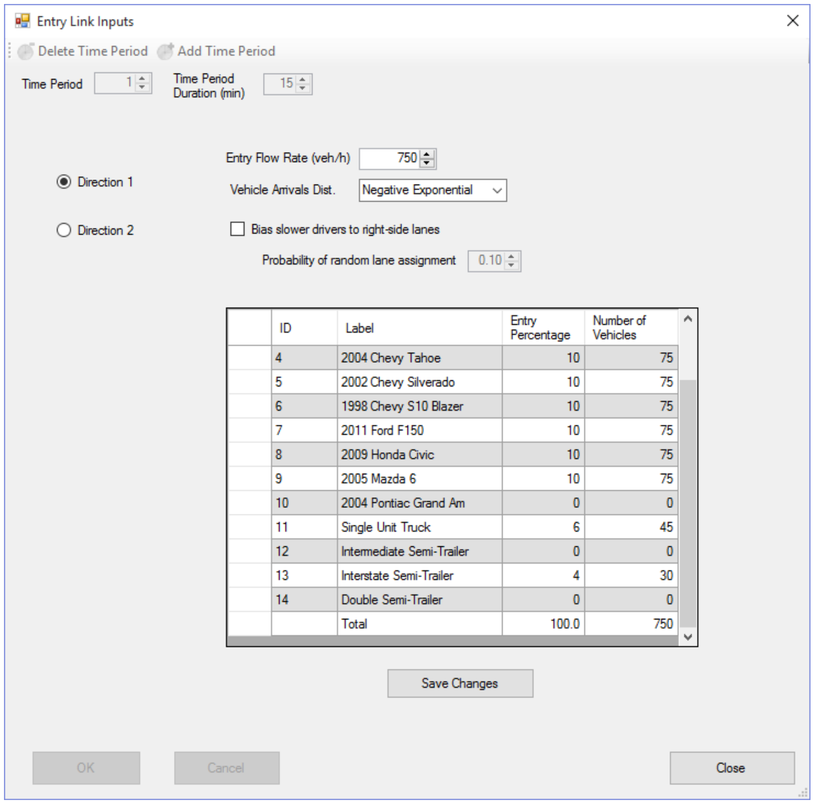
The corresponding input screen from SwashSim is shown below.



Vehicle Name	ID	Include in Simulation	Fleet Type	FHWA Classification	Maximum Deceleration (ft/s/s)	Desired Speed Proportion	Length (ft)	Width (ft)	Height (ft)	Weight (lb)	Wheel Radius (ft)
2006 Honda Civic Si	1	☑	Automo...	2	-19	1	14.57	5.74	4.46	3060	1.03
2008 Chevy Impala	2	☑	Automo...	2	-19	1	16.7	6.1	4.9	3756	1.11
1998 Buick Century	3	☑	Automo...	2	-19	1	16.22	6.06	4.72	3553	1.1
2004 Chevy Tahoe	4	☑	Automo...	3	-19	1	16.4	6.575	6.358	7000	1.28
2002 Chevy Silverado	5	☑	Automo...	3	-19	1	18.98	6.54	5.93	5100	1.24
1998 Chevy S10 Blazer	6	☑	Automo...	2	-19	1	16.94	5.658	5.275	4800	1.13
2011 Ford F150	7	☑	Automo...	3	-19	1	19.31	6.575	6.35	5200	1.29
2009 Honda Civic	8	☑	Automo...	2	-19	1	14.78	5.75	4.708	3020	1.04
2005 Mazda 6	9	☑	Automo...	2	-19	1	15.57	5.84	4.725	3521	1.06
2004 Pontiac Grand Am	10	☑	Automo...	2	-19	1	15.53	5.87	4.592	3300	1.04
Single Unit Truck	11	☑	Truck	5	-15	0.94	29	7	10	25000	1.66
Intermediate Semi-Trailer	12	☑	Truck	8	-15	0.91	55	8	10	37000	1.66
Interstate Semi-Trailer	13	☑	Truck	9	-15	0.91	68.5	8	10	53000	1.66
Double Semi-Trailer	14	☑	Truck	12	-15	0.9	74.6	8	10	55000	1.66

Headway and Platoon Length Distribution

In addition to the aforementioned desired speed distribution, the input vehicle demand will have a significant impact on the headway distribution. The appropriate demand flow rate as determined from the field data is entered into SwashSim through the following input screen:



It should be noted that SwashSim includes a variety of passenger cars and pickup trucks to provide for a more realistic representation of passenger vehicle mix in the actual traffic stream.

Other general input parameters that affect the headway distribution include:

- Car-following model parameters
  - For this, the main parameter of influence is the desired headway value. This is a function of the base headway value and the 'Desired headway multiplier', a value between 0 and 1 that is multiplied with the base desired headway value.
- Follower status based headway threshold (s): a threshold to determine when to apply the car-following model and desired headway multiplier.

For segments without a passing lane, where the headway distribution will be affected by passing behaviors happening in the oncoming lane, if allowed, the 'desire to pass' model coefficients will be influential. The desire to pass model and its parameter values were developed and set through a previous project (Li and Washburn, 2011). The field data did not contain any data for passing maneuvers; thus, it is a very difficult process, if even possible, to calibrate the simulations to oncoming lane passing maneuvers. Generally, if the speed and headway distributions at individual detector locations can be matched, this will account for the passing maneuvers taking place. Nonetheless, we examined passing maneuver output measures from numerous SwashSim simulation runs to verify that these values were reasonable. The key measures to examine in this regard are:

- Time spent in the oncoming lane

- Distance traveled in the oncoming lane
- Passing demand

For the first two measures, SwashSim values were compared to those from NCHRP report 605 (Harwood et al., 2008). This study reported these measures from field studies at several sites. It reported average values of 9.9 s and 990 ft for time spent in the oncoming lane and distance traveled in the oncoming lane, respectively. These values are consistent with those produced by SwashSim, which generally average between 9.8-10 seconds for time spent in the oncoming lane and 1000-1050 ft for distance traveled in the oncoming lane.

An excerpt from the SwashSim passing maneuver measures output file (excluding passing maneuvers where multiple vehicles were passed at the same time) is shown below.

Veh Id	Pass Start Time	Pass End Time	Time Spent in Oncoming Lane	Vehs Passed	Pass Start Link Id	Pass End Link Id	Pass Start Link Position	Pass End Link Position	Distance traveled in Oncoming Lane
12	90	99.7	9.7	1	23	23	519.3542	1554.182	1034.827
13	111.1	121	9.9	1	23	34	2390.156	801.4116	1051.256
26	196.8	206.5	9.7	1	45	45	1028.371	2063.969	1035.598
27	217.9	227.5	9.6	1	56	56	259.6943	1285.007	1025.313
45	290.5	300.5	10	1	23	23	555.4387	1654.866	1099.427
49	308.1	316.7	8.6	1	23	23	490.3105	1387.697	897.3862
55	317.4	327.1	9.7	1	23	23	517.8879	1547.646	1029.759
50	318	327.4	9.4	1	23	23	1334.653	2301.315	966.6626
49	333.8	343.6	9.8	1	34	34	514.5845	1574.655	1060.07
58	342.4	352.2	9.8	1	23	23	539.9214	1600.332	1060.411
45	343.6	353.1	9.5	1	45	45	877.6201	1873.781	996.1611
59	355.3	365.1	9.8	1	23	34	1708.283	127.1001	1058.817
50	357.6	367.4	9.8	1	45	45	30.59863	1089.852	1059.253
73	422.9	432.9	10	1	23	23	560.9714	1660.497	1099.525
76	461	470.9	9.9	1	34	34	1442.44	2533.953	1091.513
89	481.1	491.1	10	1	23	23	539.7148	1621.816	1082.102
75	485.5	495.5	10	1	45	45	1068.65	2168.881	1100.23
92	527.7	537.5	9.8	1	34	34	106.5225	1126.465	1019.942
89	530.6	539.5	8.9	1	45	45	562.6455	1511.359	948.7139
117	630.9	640.8	9.9	1	23	23	514.9465	1566.21	1051.264
107	634.7	643.1	8.4	1	45	45	87.54297	983.1973	895.6543
111	642.3	653.2	10.9	1	34	45	1979.267	620.3008	1281.034
118	662	672	10	1	34	34	631.2939	1692.739	1061.445
115	678.2	688.2	10	1	45	45	1308.816	2390.126	1081.31
132	716.1	725.9	9.8	1	23	23	505.3245	1527.325	1022.001
132	741.2	750.9	9.7	1	34	34	284.9146	1315.238	1030.324
133	743.6	753.3	9.7	1	34	34	224.5127	1239.161	1014.648
133	766.4	776.1	9.7	1	34	45	2520.396	908.8037	1028.407
143	775.2	784.9	9.7	1	23	23	513.4565	1543.12	1029.664
151	804.2	814	9.8	1	23	23	507.5425	1527.486	1019.943
159	837.4	847.2	9.8	1	23	23	504.9409	1524.884	1019.943
156	842.5	851.9	9.4	1	23	34	2114.097	437.666	963.5693
161	853.9	863.5	9.6	1	23	23	512.2908	1511.36	999.0696
162	865.9	875.4	9.5	1	23	23	1552.242	2542.578	990.3359
180	971.1	980.7	9.6	1	23	23	504.9409	1508.875	1003.934
188	1033.9	1044.3	10.4	1	34	34	202.2397	1275.334	1073.095
189	1039.3	1048.8	9.5	1	34	34	919.4619	1909.635	990.1733
213	1112.6	1123	10.4	1	23	23	572.9302	1748.88	1175.95
213	1153.1	1162.8	9.7	1	34	45	2312.676	709.4443	1036.769
223	1153.9	1163.5	9.6	1	23	23	991.7437	2012.194	1020.45

The NCHRP report 605 does not directly report a passing rate measure. The total number of passing maneuvers is available, but other measures such as flow rates in each direction are reported on an aggregate level. A theoretical passing measure proposed by Wardrop (1952) is one possible comparison. Wardrop's proposed equation is:

$$P = \frac{\sigma\, q^2}{\sqrt{\pi}\, v^2}$$

Where:

P = Passing demand (passes/mi/h)

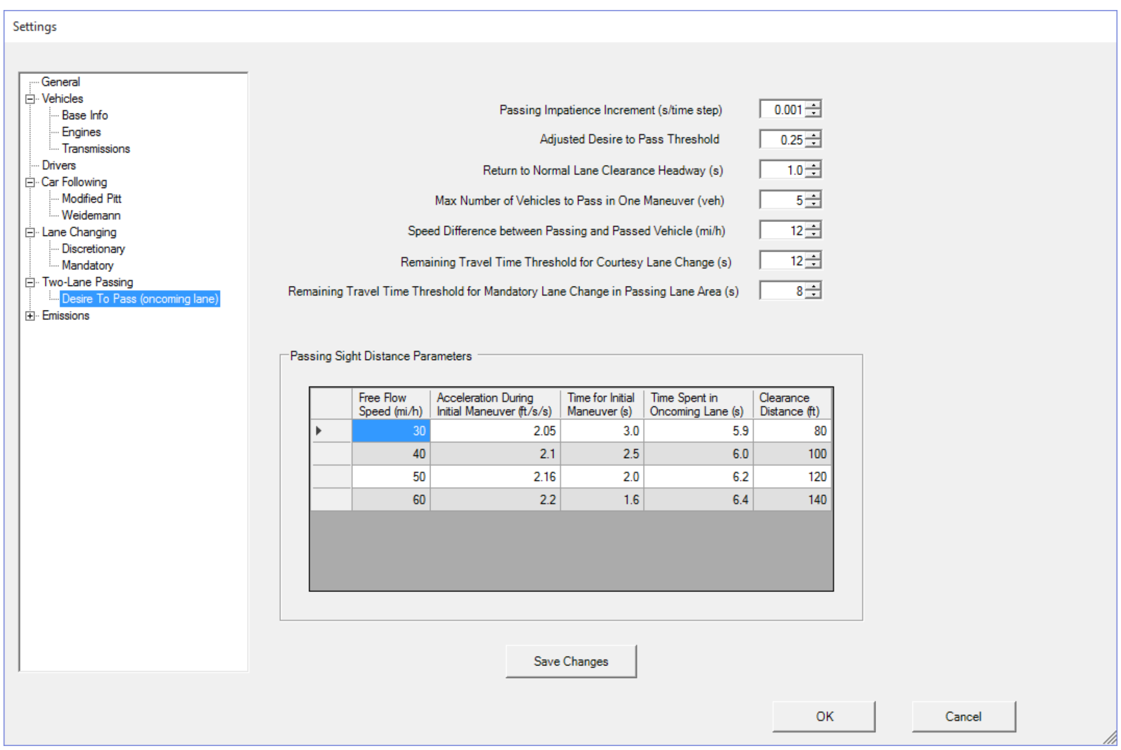
q = directional traffic flow (veh/h)

$\overline{v}$ = mean traffic stream desired speed (mi/h)

σ = standard deviation of traffic stream desired speed (mi/h)

This relationship assumes no traffic in the oncoming lane, so this measure should be considered an upper bound for the passing demand. Furthermore, the underlying premise of the model is that all faster vehicles will want to pass all slower vehicles. In practice, some vehicles with a slightly higher desired speed than a vehicle it is following will be content to continue following and not pass. The 'desire to pass' model in SwashSim accounts for this reality by comparing a vehicle's desired speed to a tolerable speed, which is a function of the driver type. Again, more detail about this model can be found in Li and Washburn (2011).

Limited testing found that the SwashSim passing rates are the order of one-half the rates predicted by the Wardrop formulation. Given the practical difference in a driver's desire to pass versus Wardrop's assumption, as mentioned above, and the fact this aspect of the two-lane highway modeling feature in CORSIM (which contains the same passing model) has been well received, we have confidence that this model and the associated parameter values are reasonable. The adjustable 'desire to pass' model parameters can be specified through the input screen shown below.



Volume and Vehicle Type Split in Passing Lane Segments

These values are influenced by the two algorithms/models described below. Also note that these algorithms/models will be influenced by the percentage of each driver type and the desired speed proportion by vehicle type entered into the input screens described previously.

Lane-Changing Model

When a vehicle enters a segment with a passing lane, SwashSim will check the driver type for that vehicle. If the driver type value is less than 8 (higher driver type values correspond to more aggressive drivers), and the driver/vehicle is traveling at its desired speed, it will move over to the "slow lane" (the right lane in the case of the Oregon field sites). Another factor that will cause a vehicle, particularly a heavy vehicle, to move to the "slow lane" is if it is traveling below its desired speed because of an upgrade. One more reason for a vehicle to move to the "slow lane" is to perform a discretionary lane change to pass a "slower vehicle" that stays in the "fast lane" in the passing lane segment. After the initial assignment of vehicles to either the "slow" or "fast" lanes of a passing segment, a vehicle may still get moved from the "fast" lane to the "slow" lane as determined by the 'willingness to move over' (WTMO) logic. This logic is described in the next section.

Willingness to Move Over Model

A passing lane is defined as a lane added to improve passing opportunities in one direction of travel on a conventional two-lane highway. SwashSim includes an input to indicate which lane (right or left) slower vehicles will move to. Again, for the Oregon field sites, slower vehicles were expected to move to the right lane. Ideally, each driver will drive following the guidance. However, it is recognized that this does not always happen; thus, the developed logic allows for the possibility of an impeding vehicle not moving over to the "slow lane". For a vehicle in the "fast" lane, the logic applied to determine whether the vehicle (hereafter referred to as the subject vehicle) will stay in that lane or move to the "slow" lane is as follows:

- If the subject vehicle is in a following mode (i.e., its headway with the lead vehicle is within the follower headway threshold set within the program, in which case its speed will be equal to or less than its desired speed), it will not move to the "slow" lane except to make a discretionary pass.
- If the vehicle is not already near the end of the passing lane segment (based up on a travel time threshold), and the subject vehicle is not in a following mode and it has a vehicle behind it that is in a following mode, the subject vehicle will consider moving to the "slow" lane according to the WTMO model, as follows:

$$WTMO = \begin{cases} 0, \text{ if } SVS > (FFS+5) \\ (FFS+5-SVS)/15, \text{ if } (FFS-10) < SVS < (FFS+5) \\ 1, \text{ if } SVS < (FFS-10) \end{cases}$$

Where:

$WTMO$ = willingness to move over,

SVS = subject vehicle's desired speed (mi/h), and

FFS = link free-flow speed (mi/h).

The calculated WTMO value is then adjusted by dividing it by the square root of driver type if the length of the subject vehicle is less than 40 ft. This results in heavy vehicles having a higher probability to move over. The adjusted willingness to move over value is compared to a generated uniform random number between 0 and 1, and if it is greater than the random number the subject vehicle will move over to the "slow" lane; otherwise, it will stay in the "fast" lane.

TransModeler

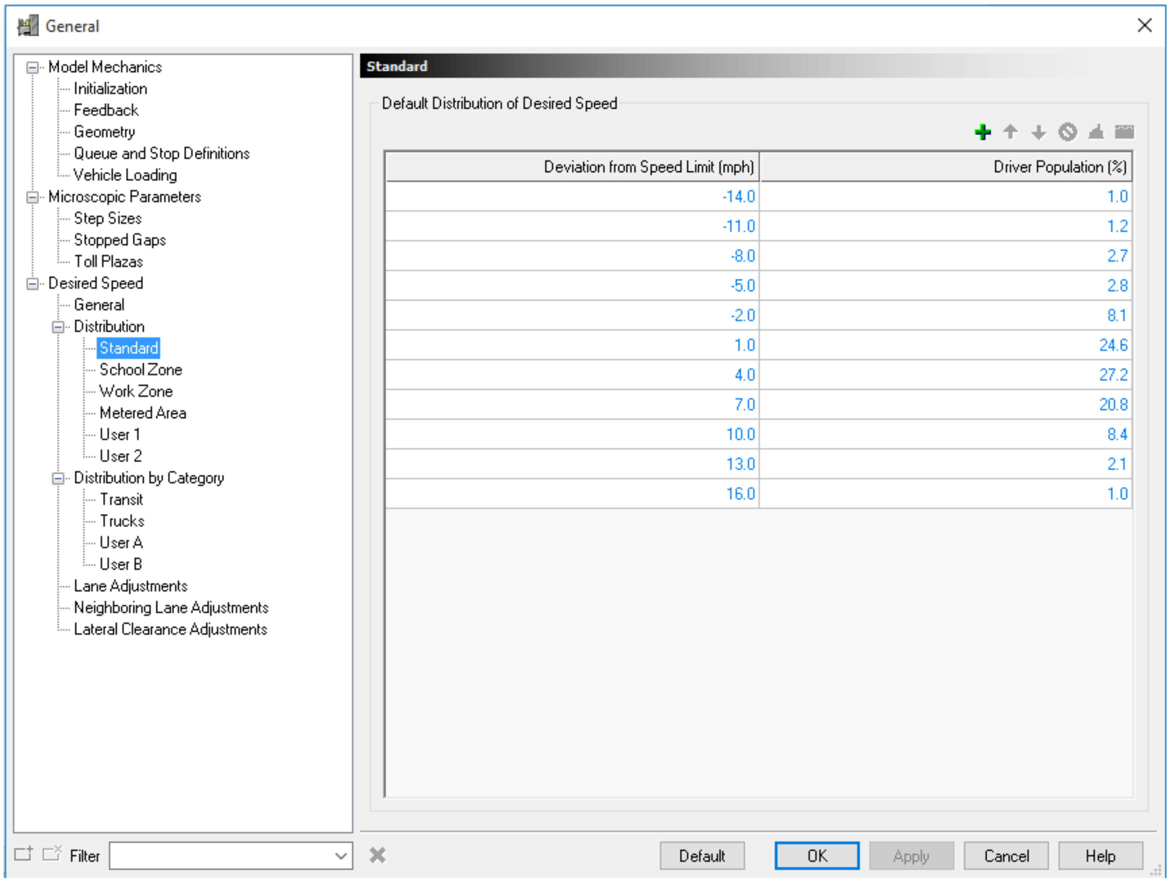
During our efforts of working with TransModeler, we uncovered a number of minor issues, which Caliper was quick to address. A couple of more significant issues have also been encountered.

One major issue we encountered was related to the modeling of vehicle acceleration performance on grades, particularly with respect to heavy vehicles. After providing Caliper with the results from some simulation scenarios, they discovered that grades were not having the correct impact on vehicle performance. We provided Caliper with some information on the vehicle dynamics modeling process used in SwashSim as well as truck acceleration performance data from the TruckSim program. They made some revisions to TransModeler and sent us a new version for testing. Overall, the impact of grade on truck performance is working much better, although now there is now too much sensitivity of truck speeds on large grades (either too slow on the upgrade or too fast on the downgrade).

Another issue is that TransModeler does not provide output specific to passing maneuvers; for example, time to complete passing maneuver, passing speed, number of vehicles passed, etc. We have asked Caliper if they can add these inputs, and they said they would consider it, but that it would be a lengthy process and probably not something that could be done any time soon.

Speed Distribution

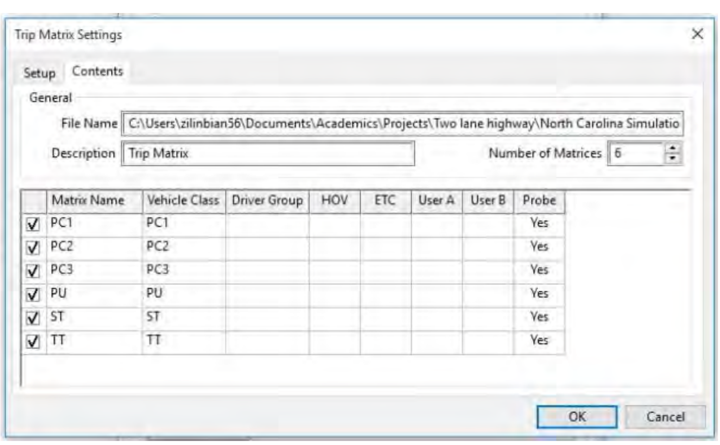
The desired speed distribution is specified through the input screen shown below. The number of entries in this table can be expanded or reduced as necessary to match with the field data. The corresponding input screen from TransModeler is shown below.

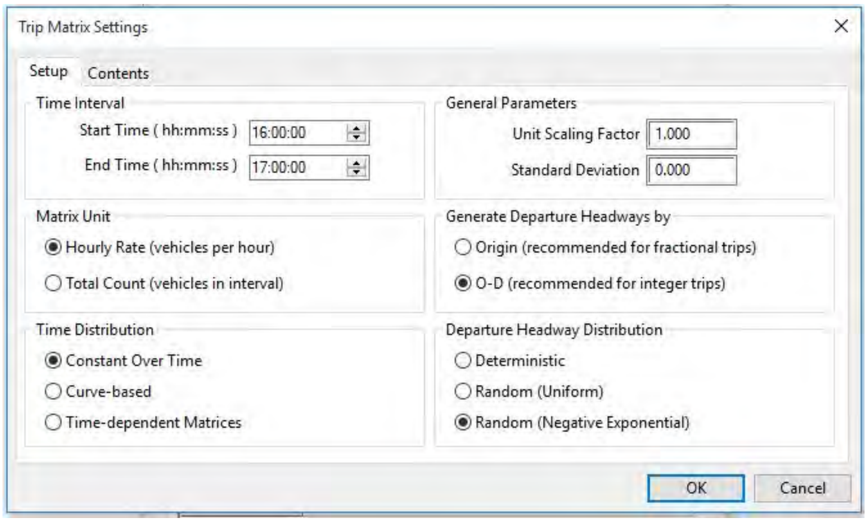


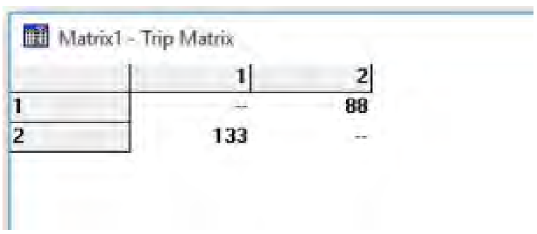
The “Minimum desired speed (percent of speed limit)” value can also be set. This input is set on the screen shown in the ‘Volume and vehicle-type split in passing lane segments’ section.

Headway and platoon length distribution

In addition to the aforementioned desired speed distribution, the input vehicle demand will have a significant impact on the headway distribution. The appropriate demand flow rate as determined from the field data is entered into TransModeler through the following set of input screens (TransModeler uses an origin-destination matrix method, as presented previously):







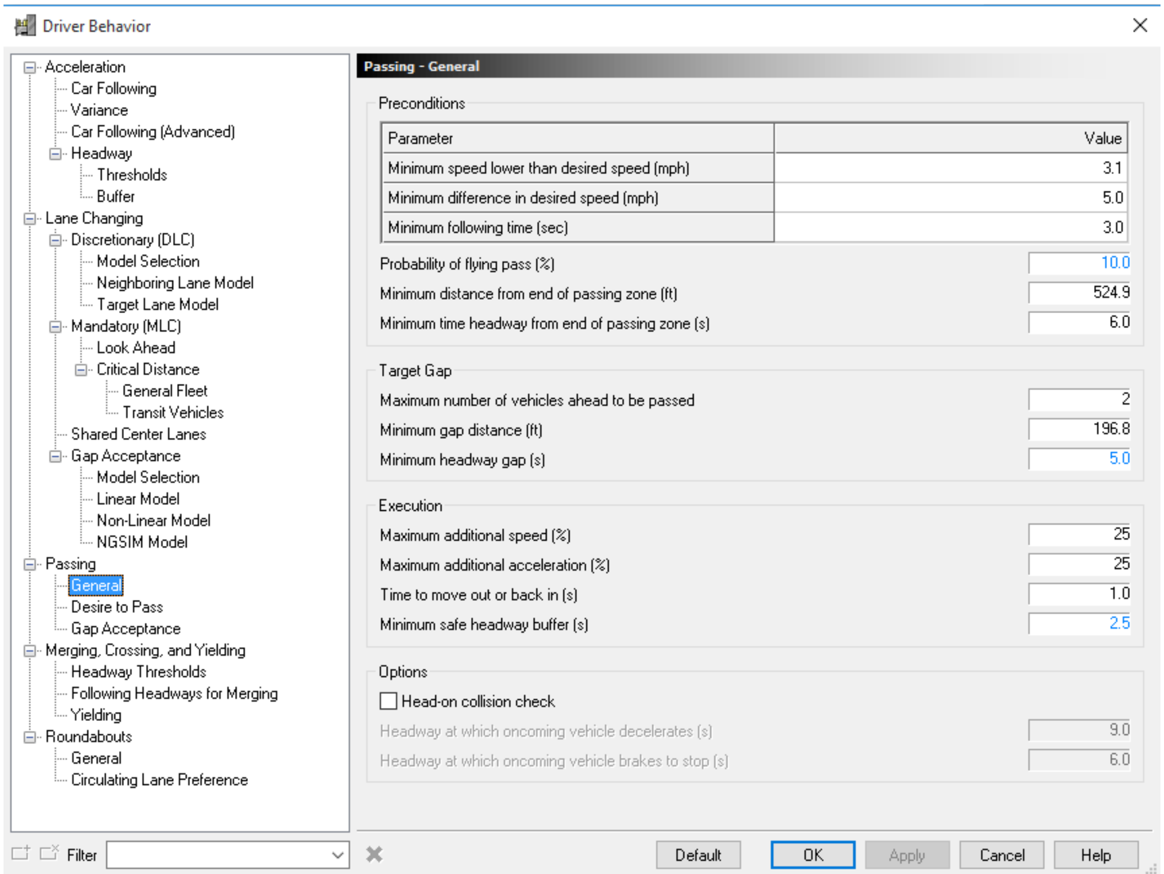
Other general input parameters that affect the headway distribution include:

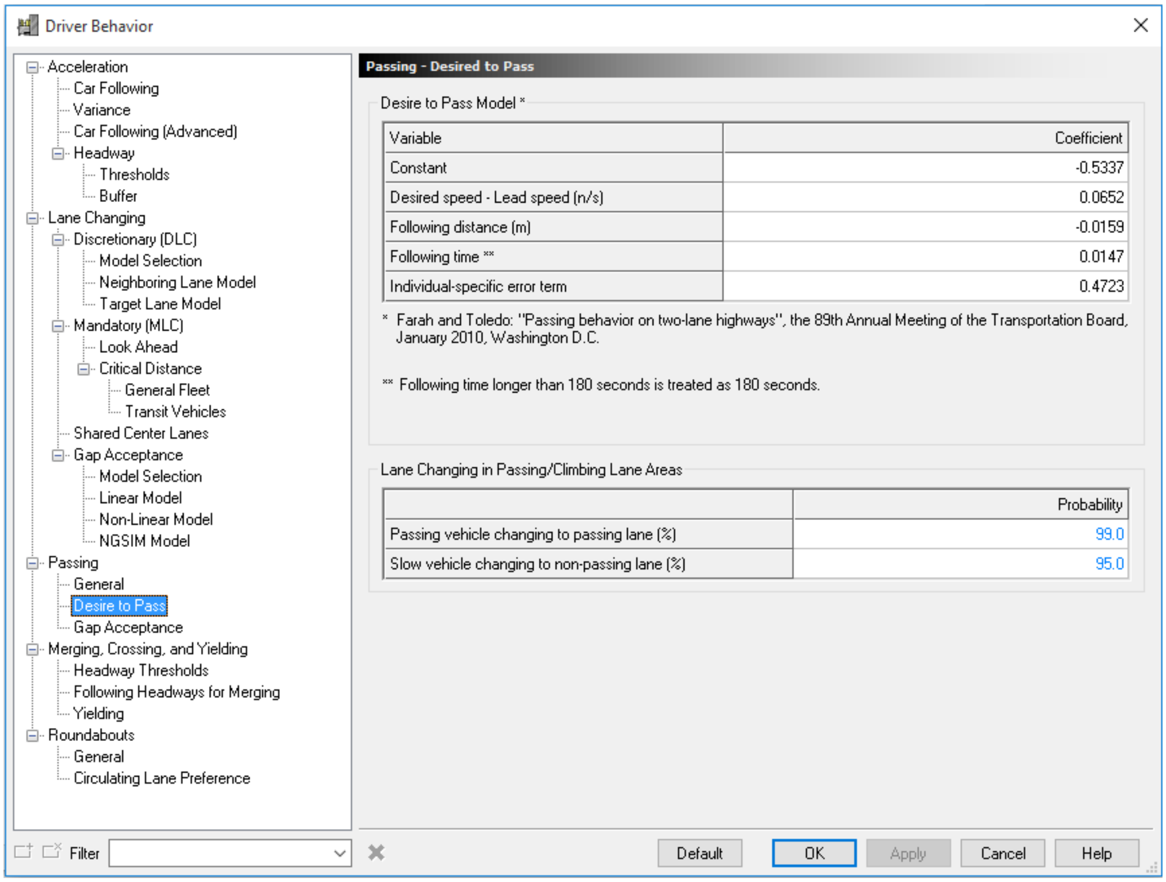
- Car-following model parameters: values were left at default values.
- Minimum headway gap (s): the smallest gap a passing vehicle is willing to accept.

For segments without a passing lane, where the headway distribution will be affected by passing behaviors happening in the oncoming lane, if allowed, the following inputs will be relevant:

- Desire to pass model coefficients: TransModeler does not output passing-related measures; thus, the model coefficients were left at the default values.
- Probability of flying pass (%)
- Minimum safe headway buffer (s): a minimum headway threshold for which vehicles return to the original lane if the threat of a head-on collision is imminent.

The corresponding input screens from TransModeler are shown below.


Driver Behavior
Acceleration
Car Following
Variance
Car Following (Advanced)
Headway
Thresholds
Buffer
Lane Changing
Discretionary (DLC)
Model Selection
Neighboring Lane Model
Target Lane Model
Mandatory (MLC)
Look Ahead
Critical Distance
General Fleet
Transit Vehicles
Shared Center Lanes
Gap Acceptance
Model Selection
Linear Model
Non-Linear Model
NGSIM Model
Passing
General
Desire to Pass
Gap Acceptance
Merging, Crossing, and Yielding
Headway Thresholds
Following Headways for Merging
Yielding
Roundabouts
General
Circulating Lane Preference
Passing - General
Preconditions
Parameter
Value
Minimum speed lower than desired speed (mph)
3.1
Minimum difference in desired speed (mph)
5.0
Minimum following time (sec)
3.0
Probability of flying pass (%)
10.0
Minimum distance from end of passing zone (ft)
524.9
Minimum time headway from end of passing zone (s)
6.0
Target Gap
Maximum number of vehicles ahead to be passed
2
Minimum gap distance (ft)
196.8
Minimum headway gap (s)
5.0
Execution
Maximum additional speed (%)
25
Maximum additional acceleration (%)
25
Time to move out or back in (s)
1.0
Minimum safe headway buffer (s)
2.5
Options
Head-on collision check
Headway at which oncoming vehicle decelerates (s)
9.0
Headway at which oncoming vehicle brakes to stop (s)
6.0
Filter
Default
OK
Apply
Cancel
Help



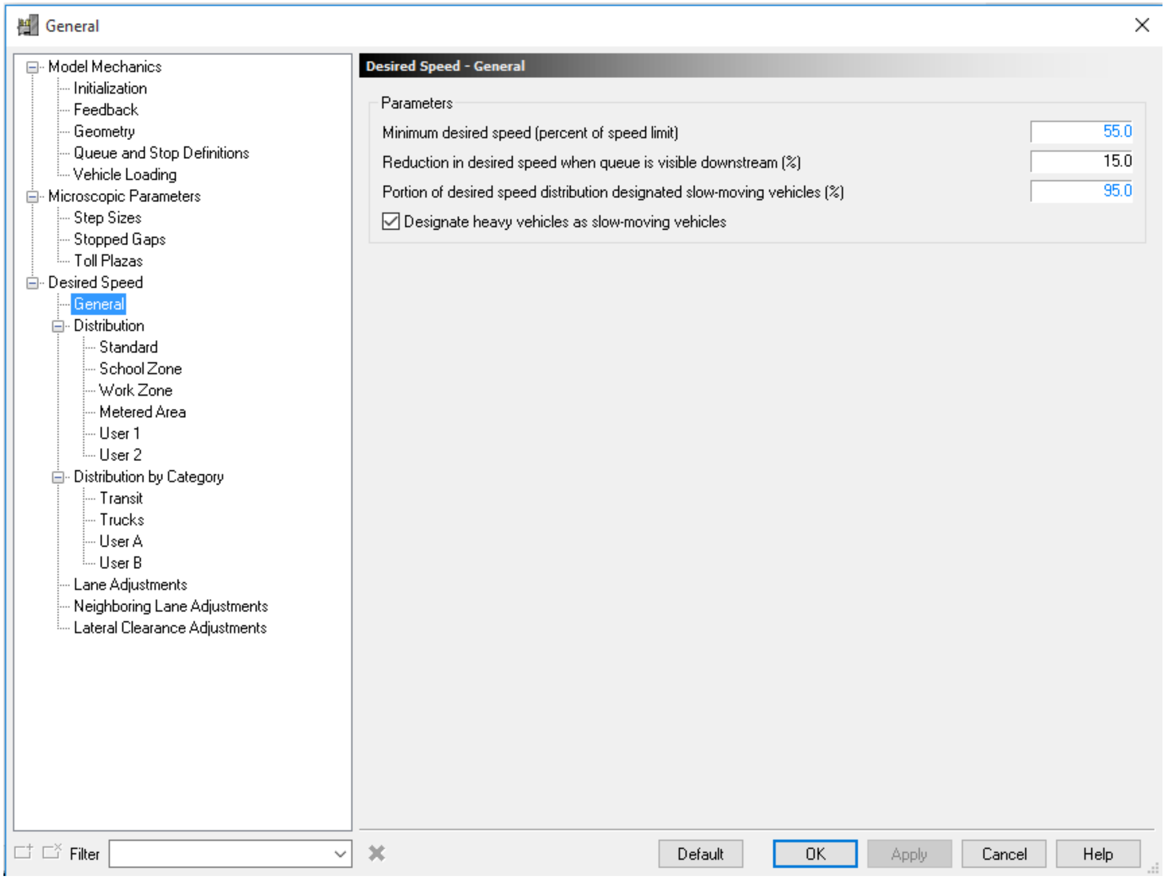
<u>Volume and vehicle-type split in passing lane segments</u>

For segments with a passing lane, the following input parameters are relevant:

- Portion of desired speed distribution designated slow-moving vehicles (%)
- Designate heavy vehicles as slow-moving vehicles
- Passing vehicle changing to passing lane (%)
- Slow vehicle changing to non-passing lane (%)

It should be noted that since these parameters are not ones that directly affect the logic of individual driver decisions, this approach is really macroscopic in nature, rather than microscopic.

The corresponding input screen from TransModeler is shown below (the latter two input parameters are shown in the previous screen shot).



References

Cohen, S. L. Application of Car-Following Systems to Queue Discharge Problem at Signalized Intersections. Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, TRR 1802, Washington, D.C., 2002a.

Cohen, S. L. Application of Car-Following Systems in Microscopic Time-Scan Simulation Models. Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, TRR 1802, Washington, D.C., 2002b.

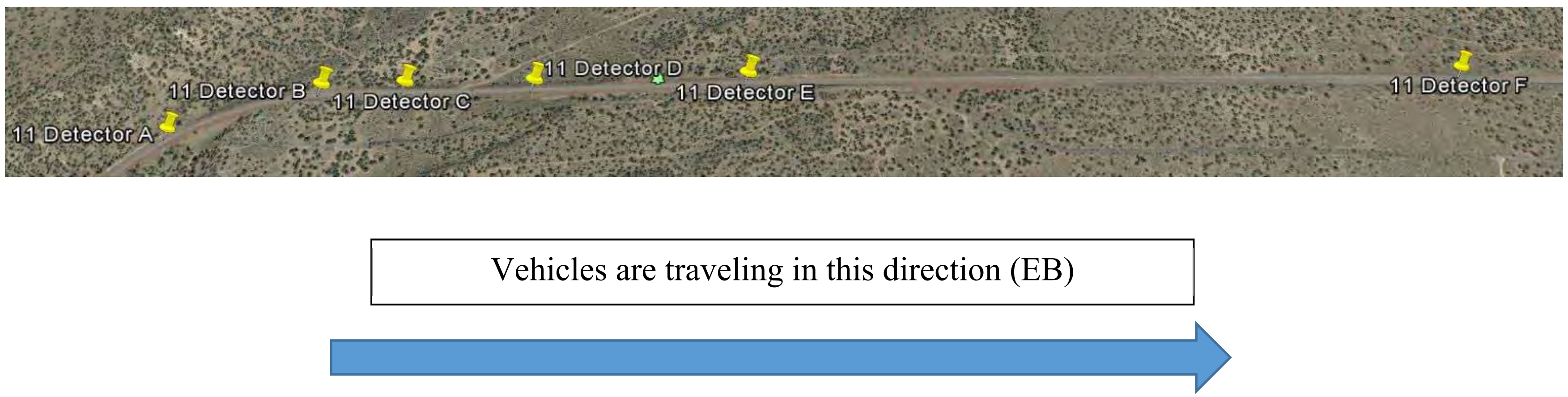
Harwood, D.W., Gilmore, D.K., Richard, K.R., Dunn, J.M., and Sun, C. *Passing Sight Distance Criteria*, NCHRP Report 605, Transportation Research Board, Washington, D.C. 2008.

Li, J., and Washburn, S. S. (2011). *Implementing two-lane highway simulation modeling into CORSIM*. Procedia-Social and Behavioral Sciences, Elsevier, Stockholm, Sweden, 293–305.

Wardrop, J. G. 1952. *Some theoretical aspects of road traffic research*. In Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers, Vol. 1. p. 325–378. With discussion.

Comparison of Detector Field Data and Calibrated Simulation Detector Data

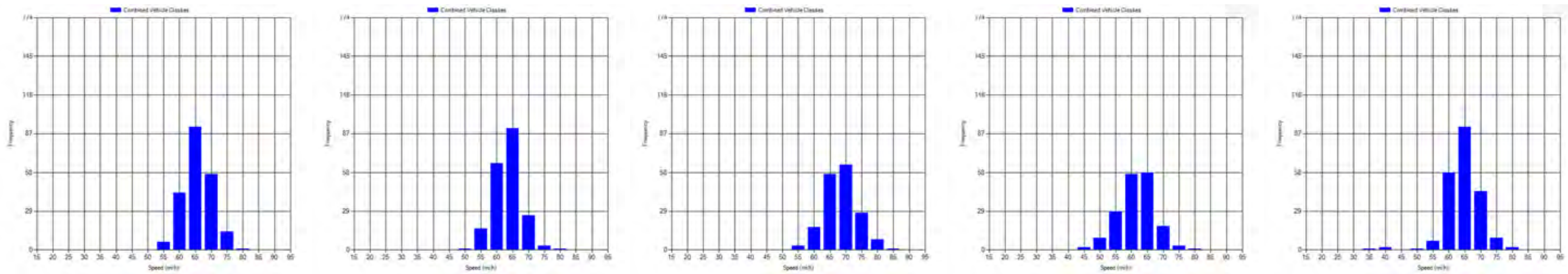
Site 11: Speed distribution in Eastbound Direction



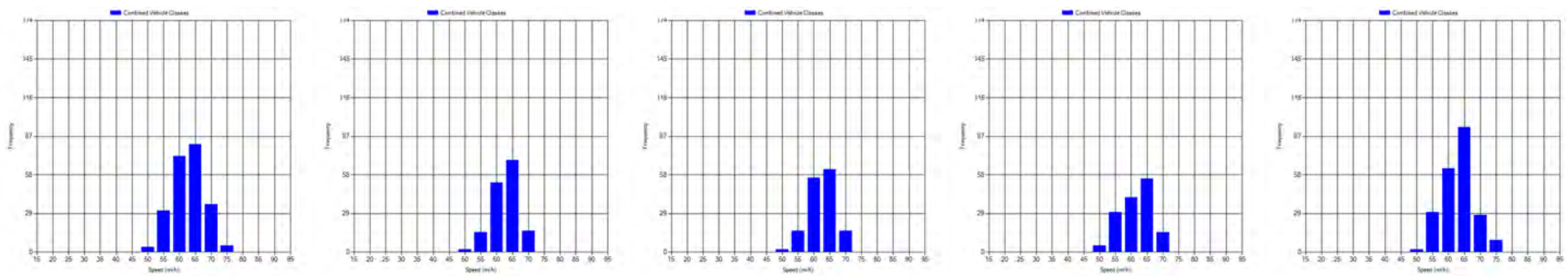
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Regular lane Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector E Detector F

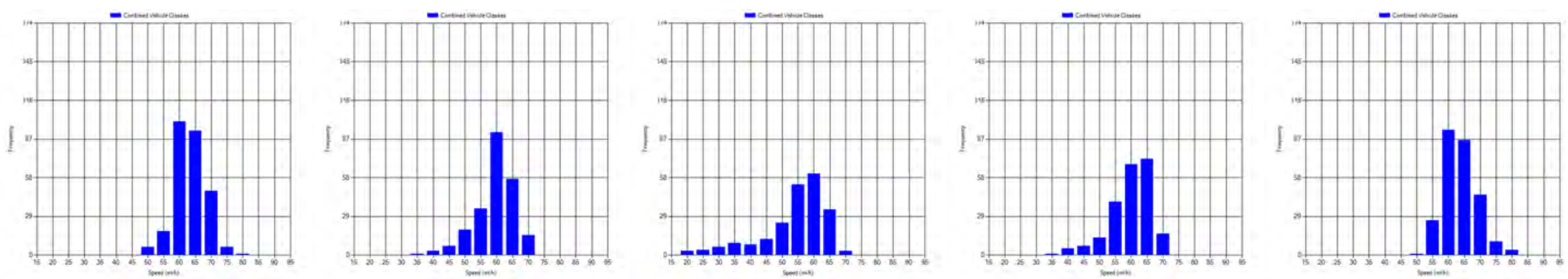
Field data: *Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.



SwashSim:

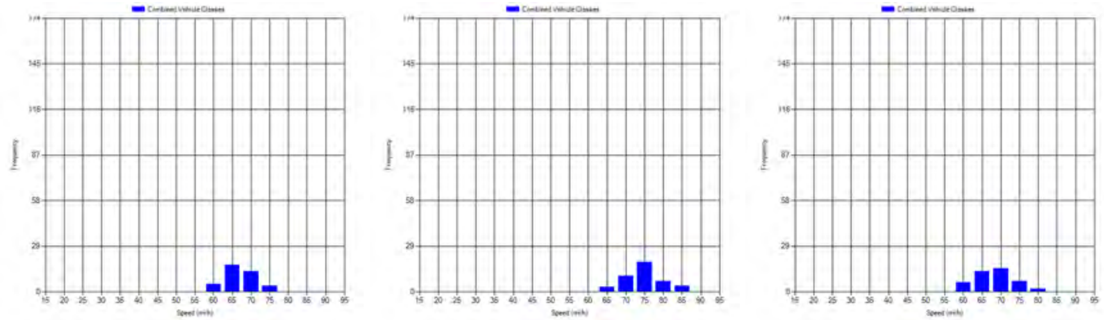


TransModeler:

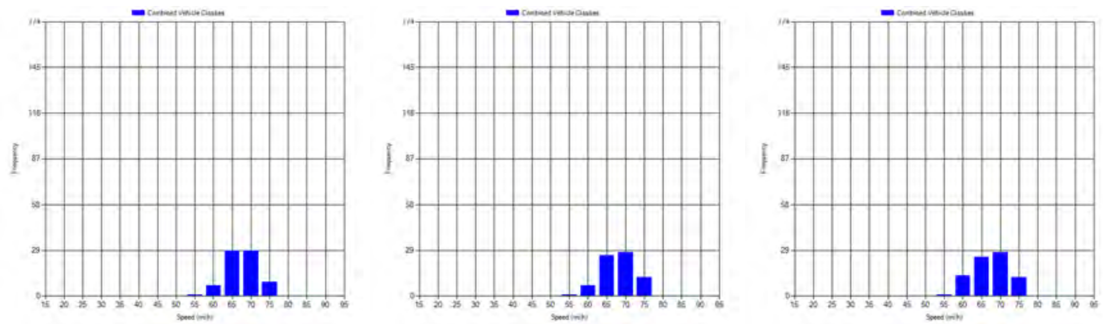


Passing lane: Detector B Detector C Detector E

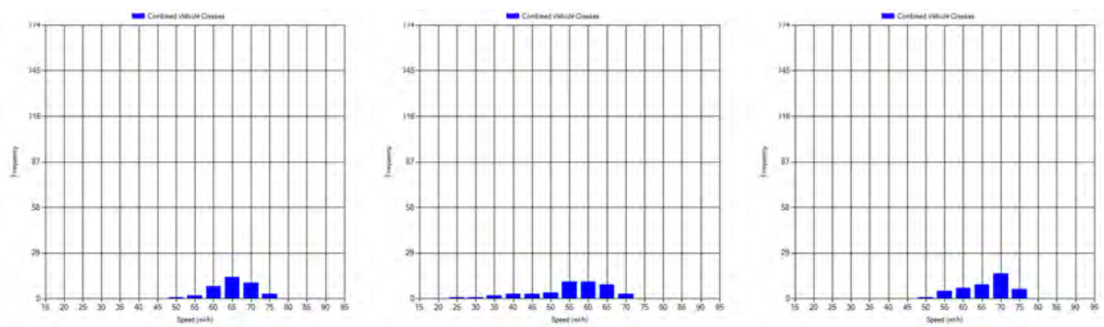
Field data:



SwashSim:



TransModeler:

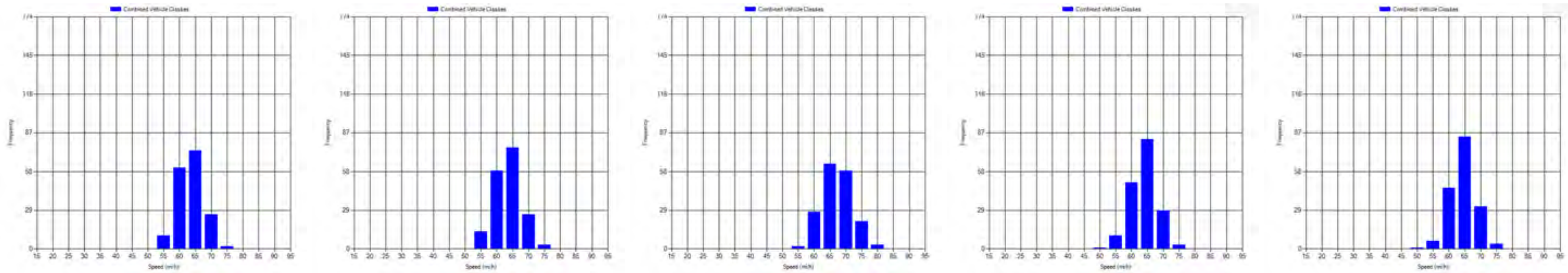


Site 11: Speed distribution in Westbound Direction (No passing lane)

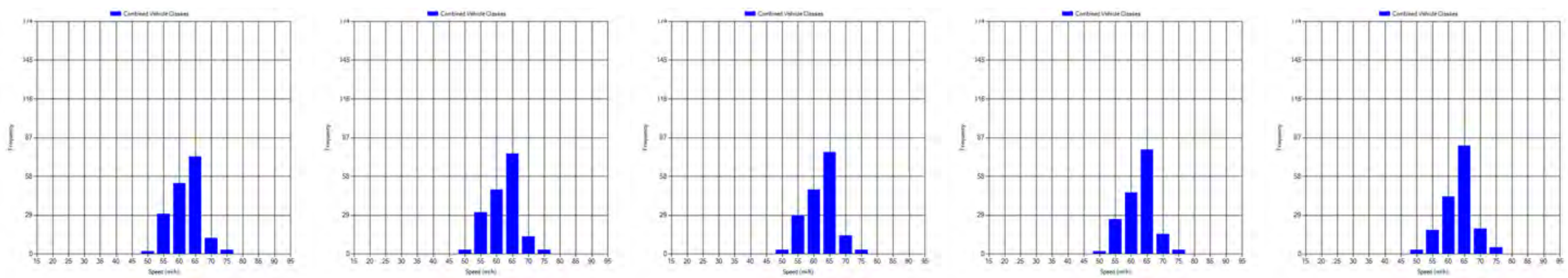
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (WB)

Regular lane Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector E Detector F

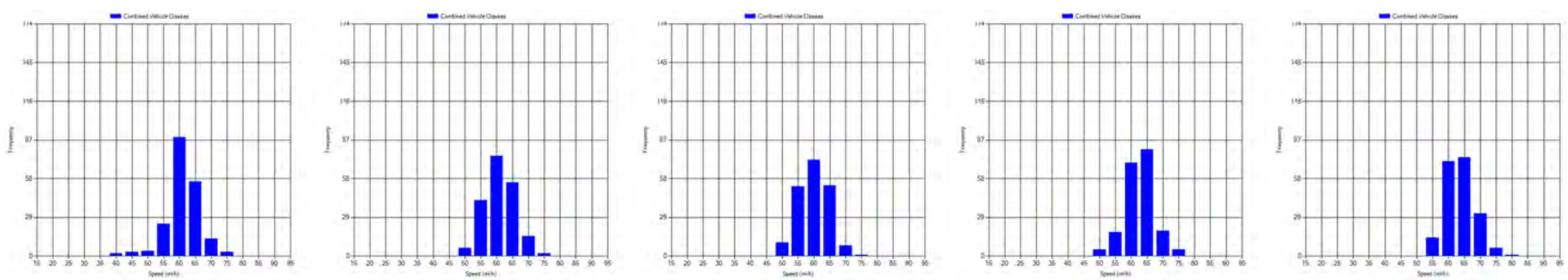
Field data: *Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.



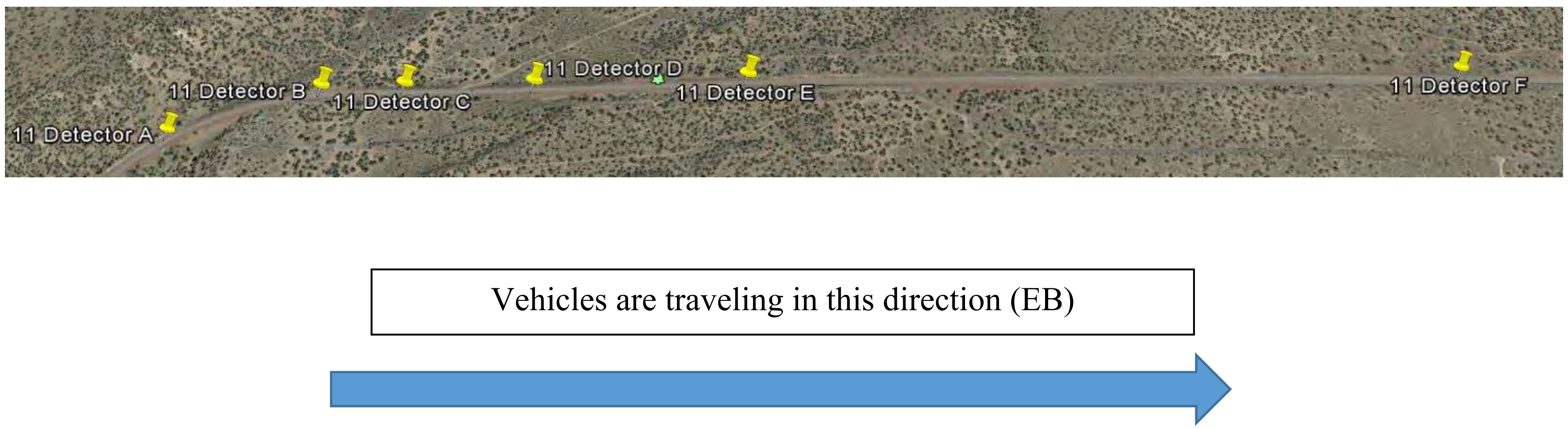
SwashSim:



TransModeler:



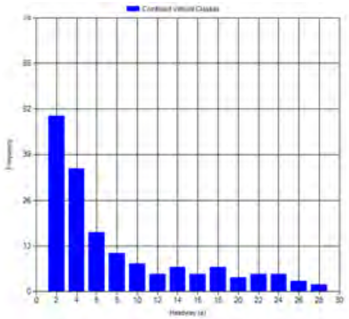
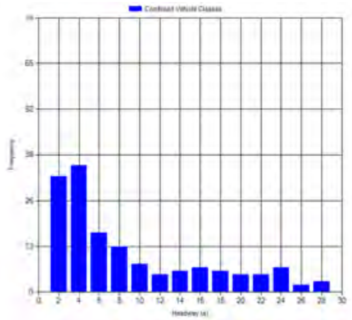
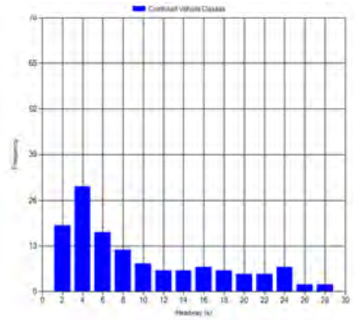
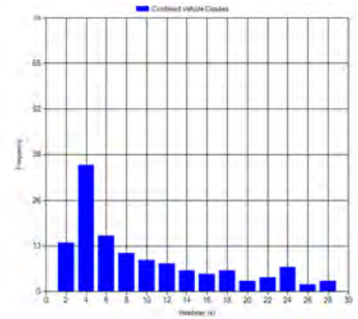
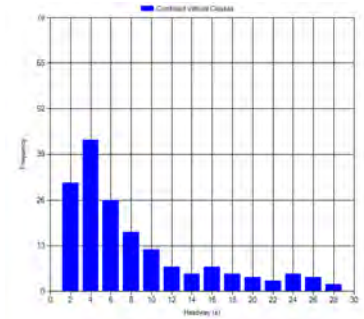
Site 11: Headway distribution in Eastbound Direction


11 Detector A
11 Detector B
11 Detector C
11 Detector D
11 Detector E
11 Detector F
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (EB)

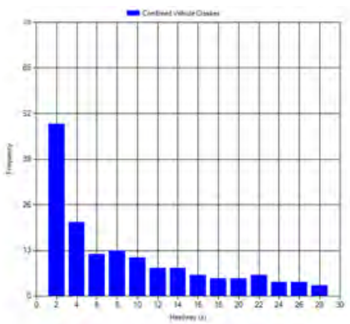
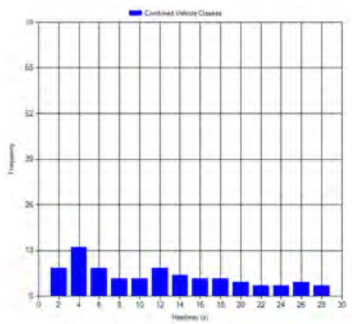
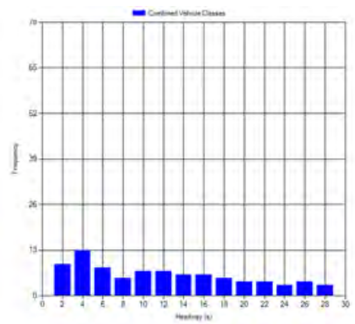
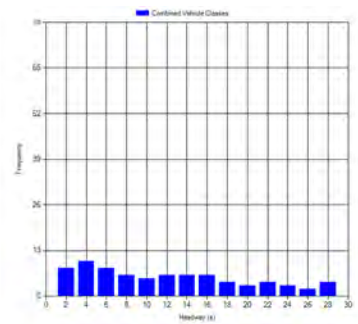
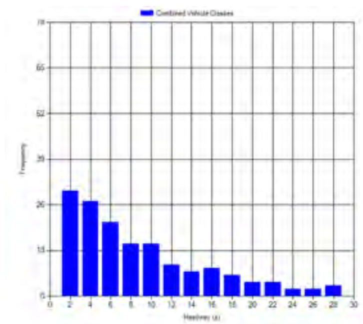
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Regular lane Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector E Detector F

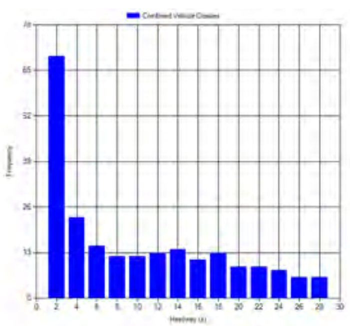
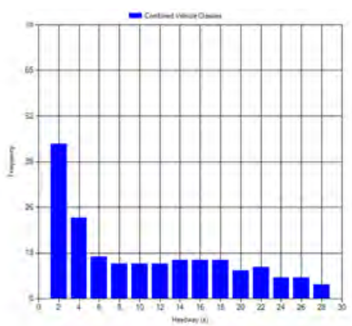
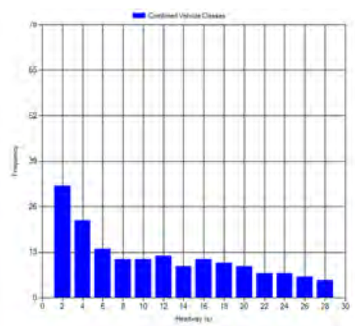
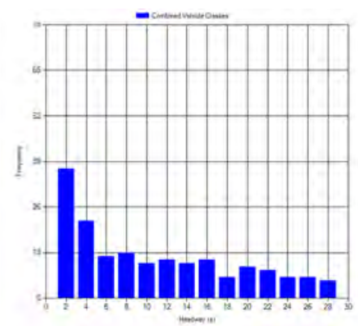
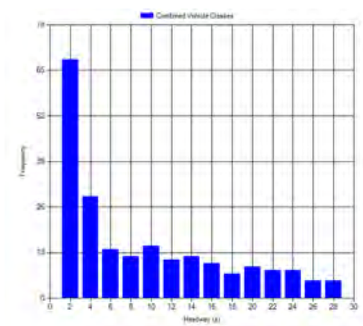
Field data: *Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.

SwashSim:

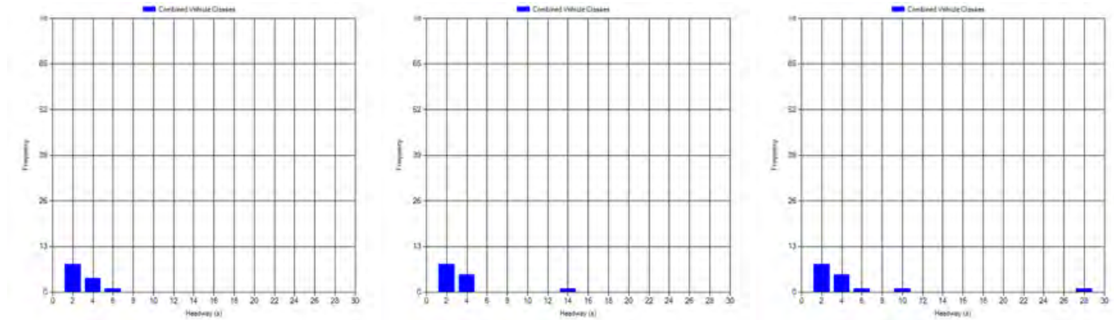






TransModeler:

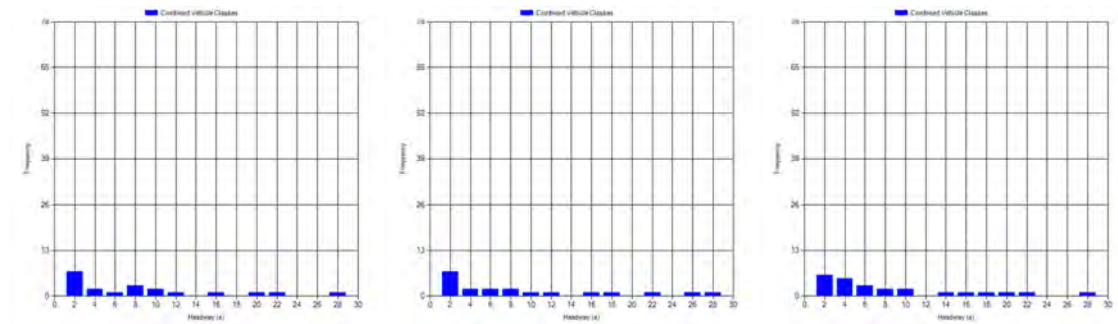






Passing lane: Detector B Detector C Detector E

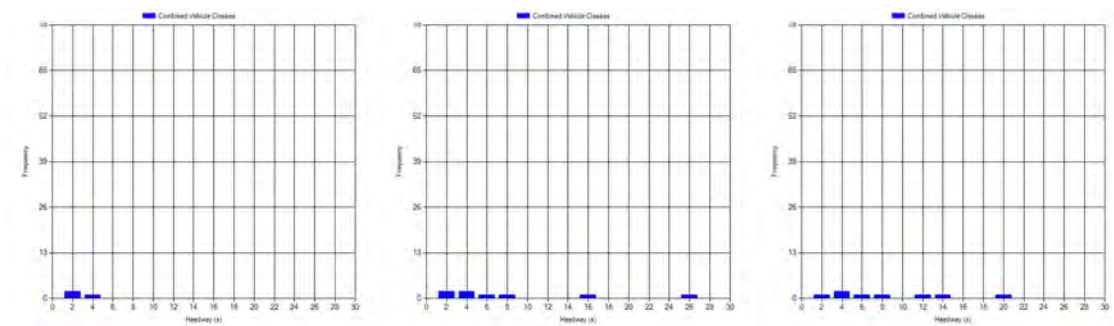
Field data:



SwashSim:



TransModeler:



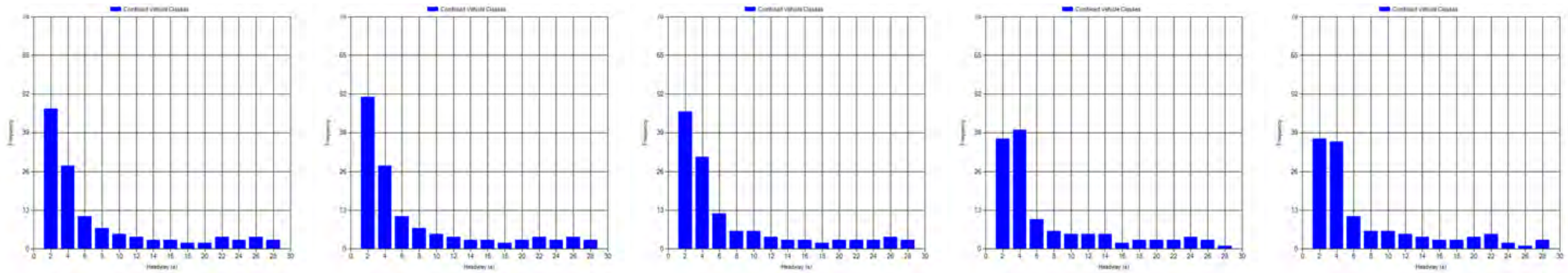
Site 11: Headway distribution in Westbound Direction (No passing lane)

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

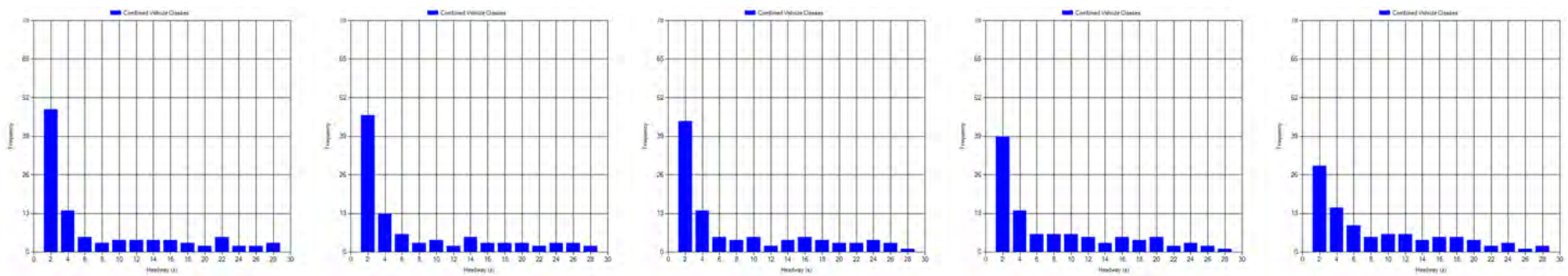
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (WB)

Regular lane Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector E Detector F

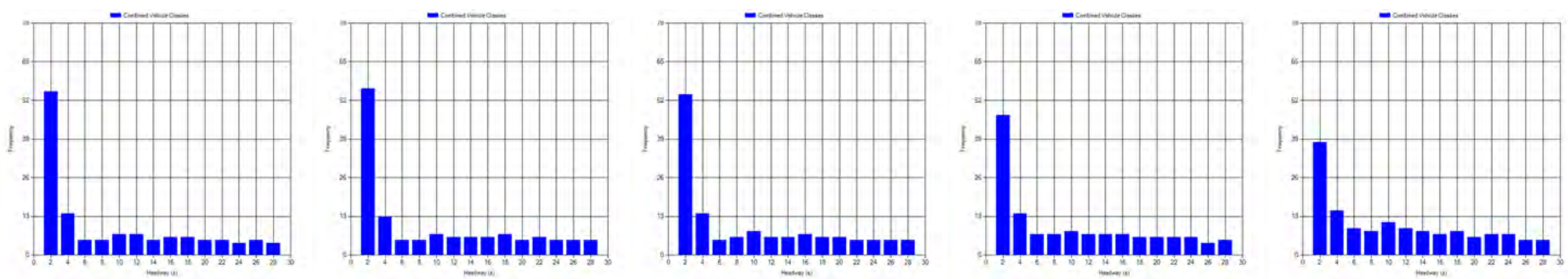
Field data: *Data for Detector D were not valid due to detector failure.



SwashSim:



TransModeler:

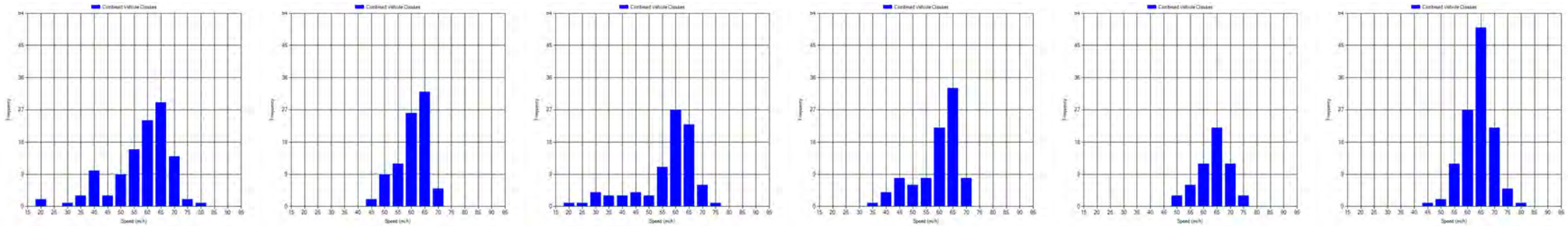


Site 13: Speed distribution in Southbound Direction

Vehicles are traveling in this direction (SB)

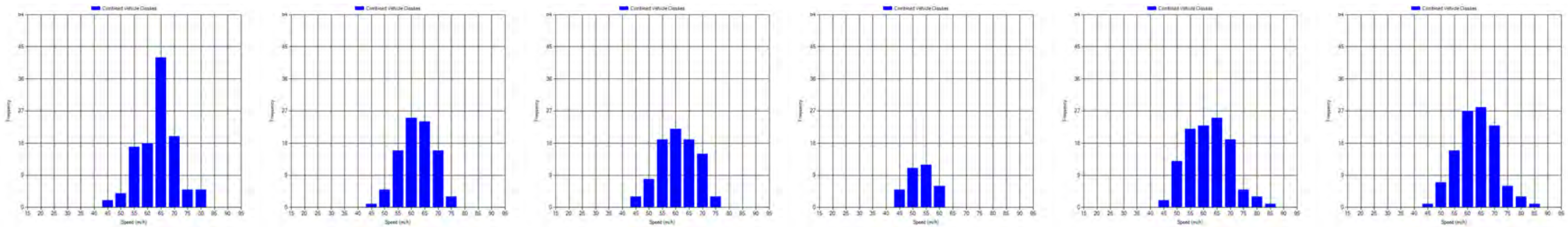
Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

Field data:

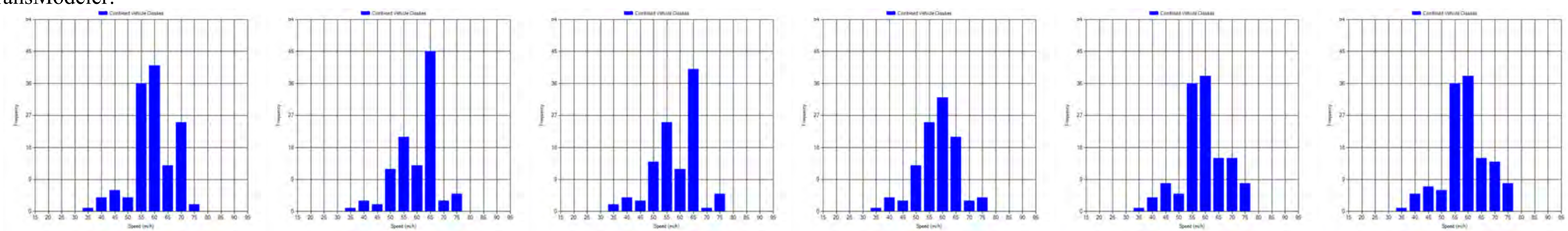


SwashSim:

***See Calibration Note 1**



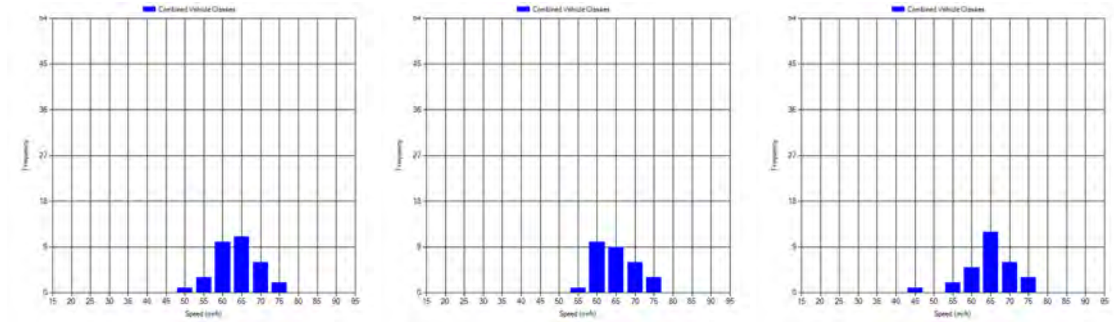
TransModeler:



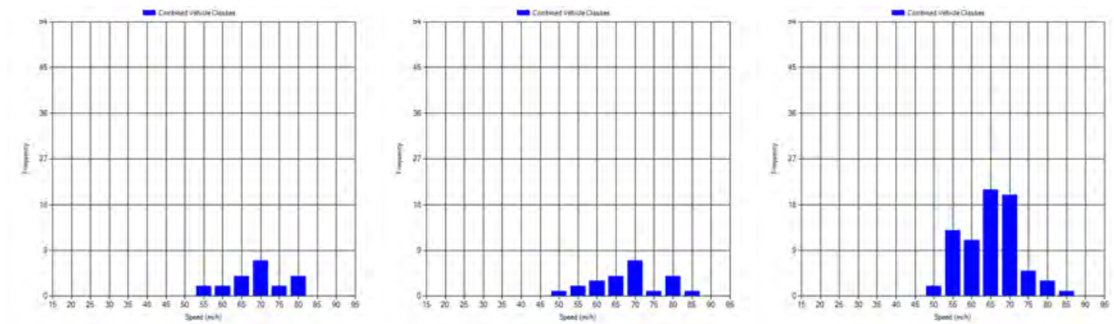
Passing lane: Detector B Detector C Detector D

Field data:

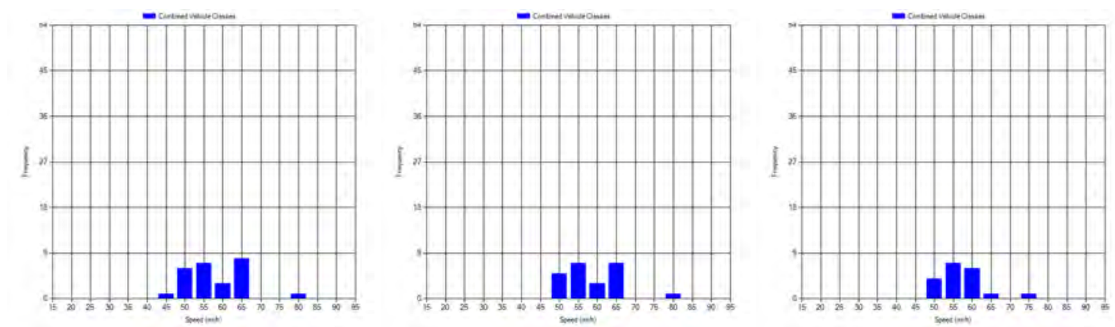
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance



SwashSim:



TransModeler:



Site 13: Speed distribution in Northbound Direction

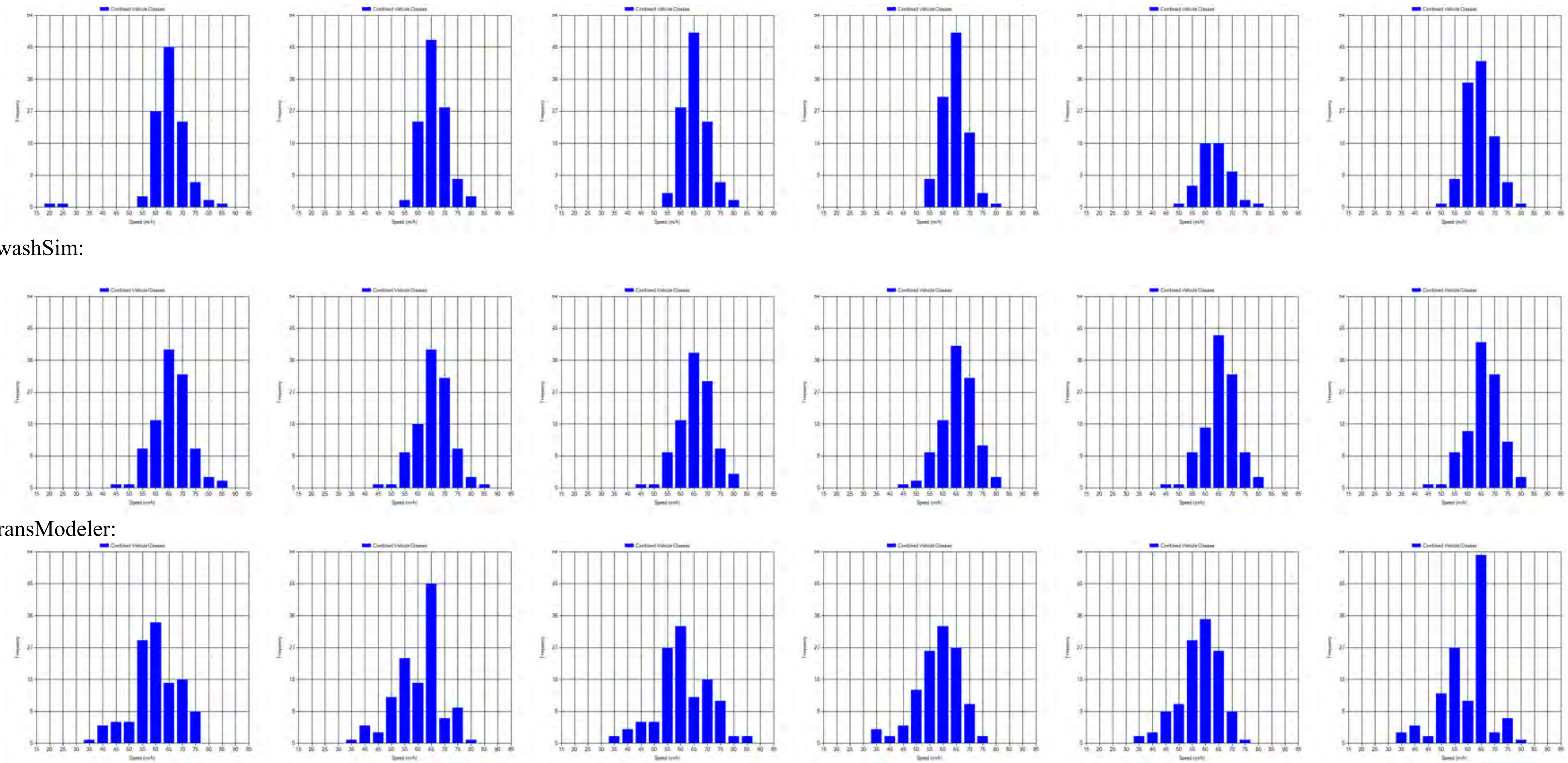
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (NB)

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

Field data: ***See calibration note 2**

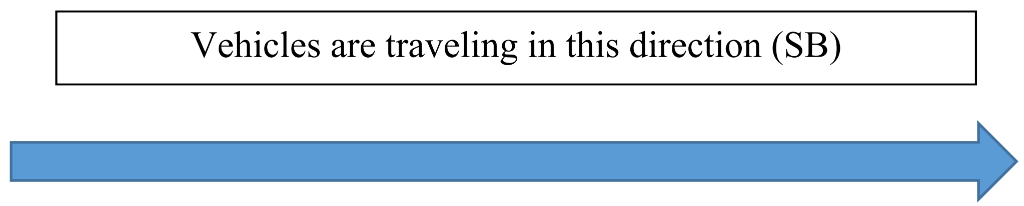
SwashSim:

TransModeler:



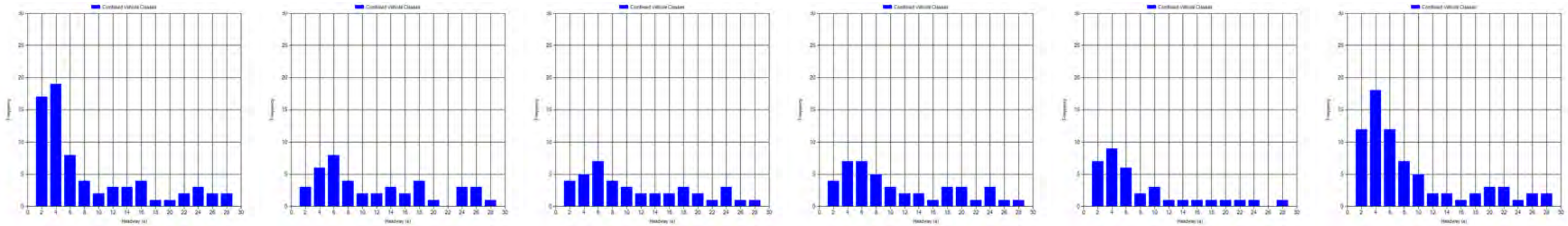
Site 13: Headway distribution in Southbound Direction


13 Detector A
13 Detector B
13 Detector C
13 Detector D
13 Detector E
13 Detector F

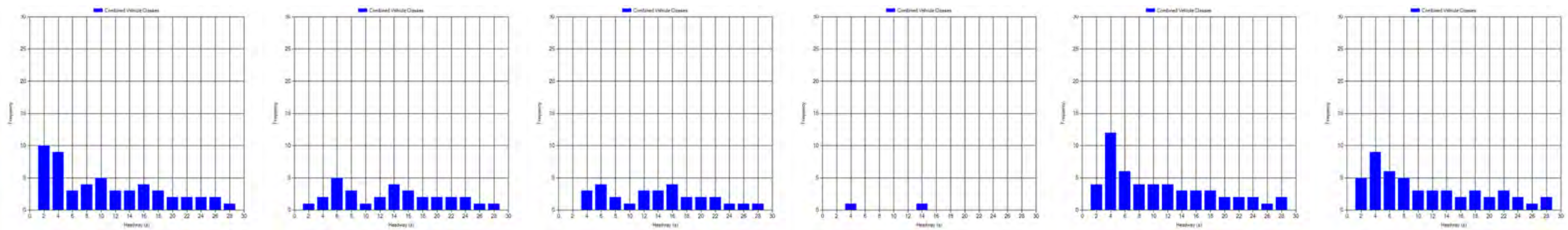

Vehicles are traveling in this direction (SB)

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

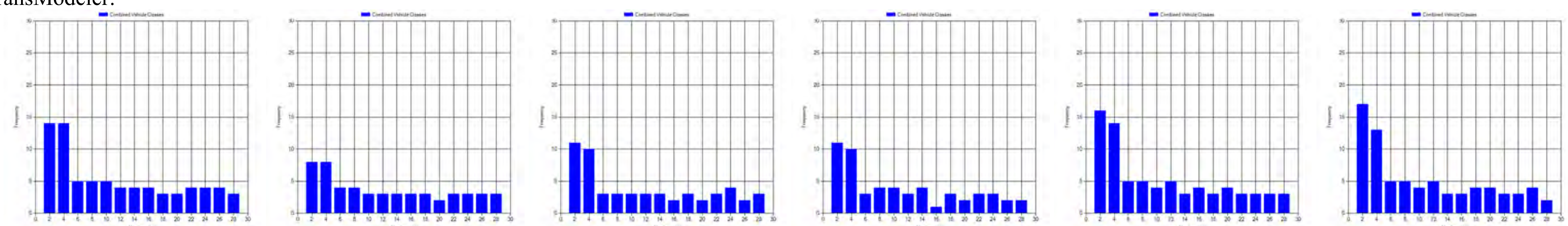
Field data:



SwashSim: ***See calibration note 1**



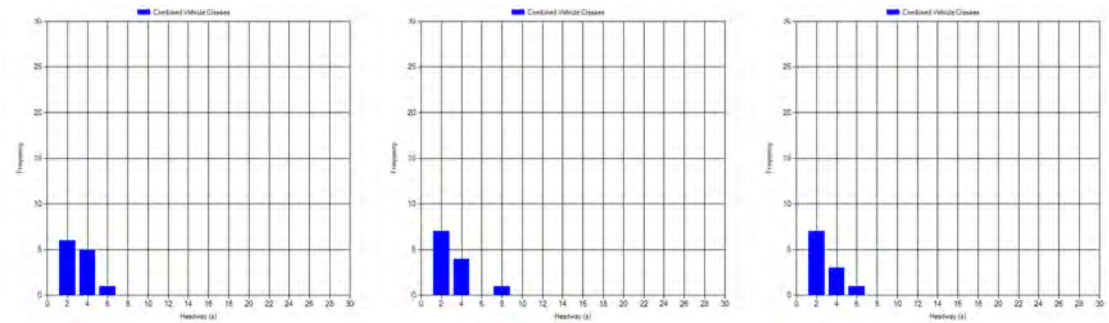
TransModeler:



Passing lane: Detector B Detector C Detector D

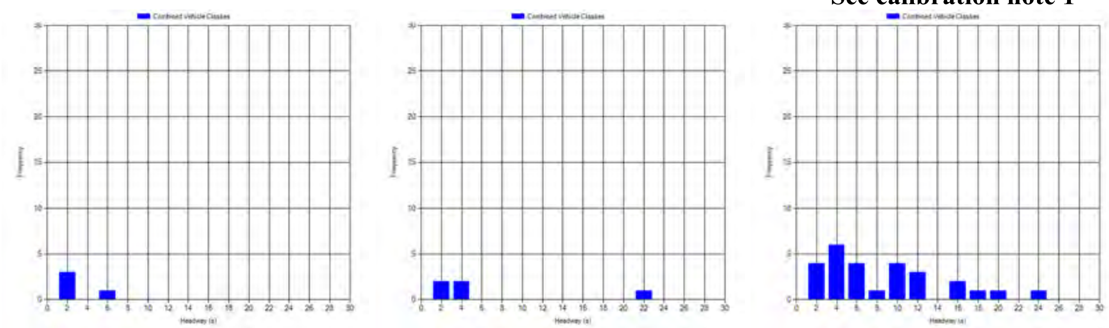
Field data:

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

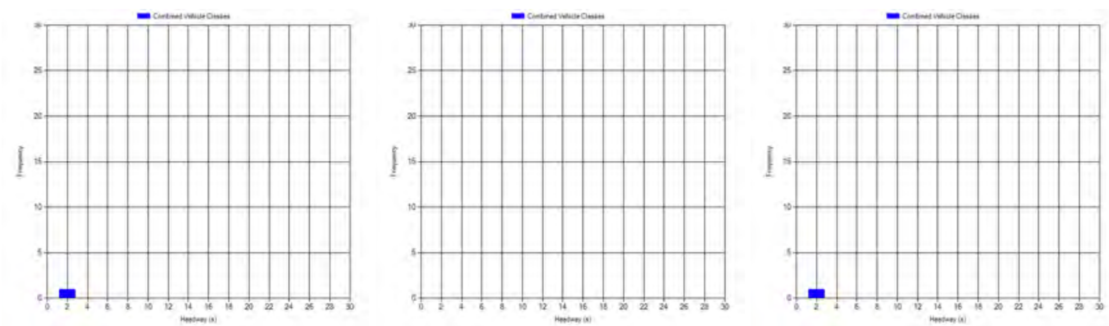


SwashSim:

*See calibration note 1

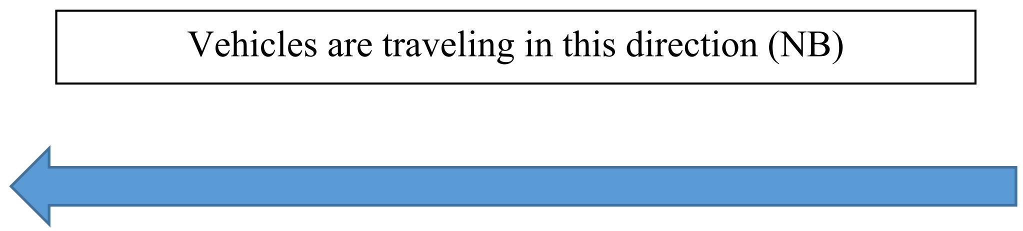


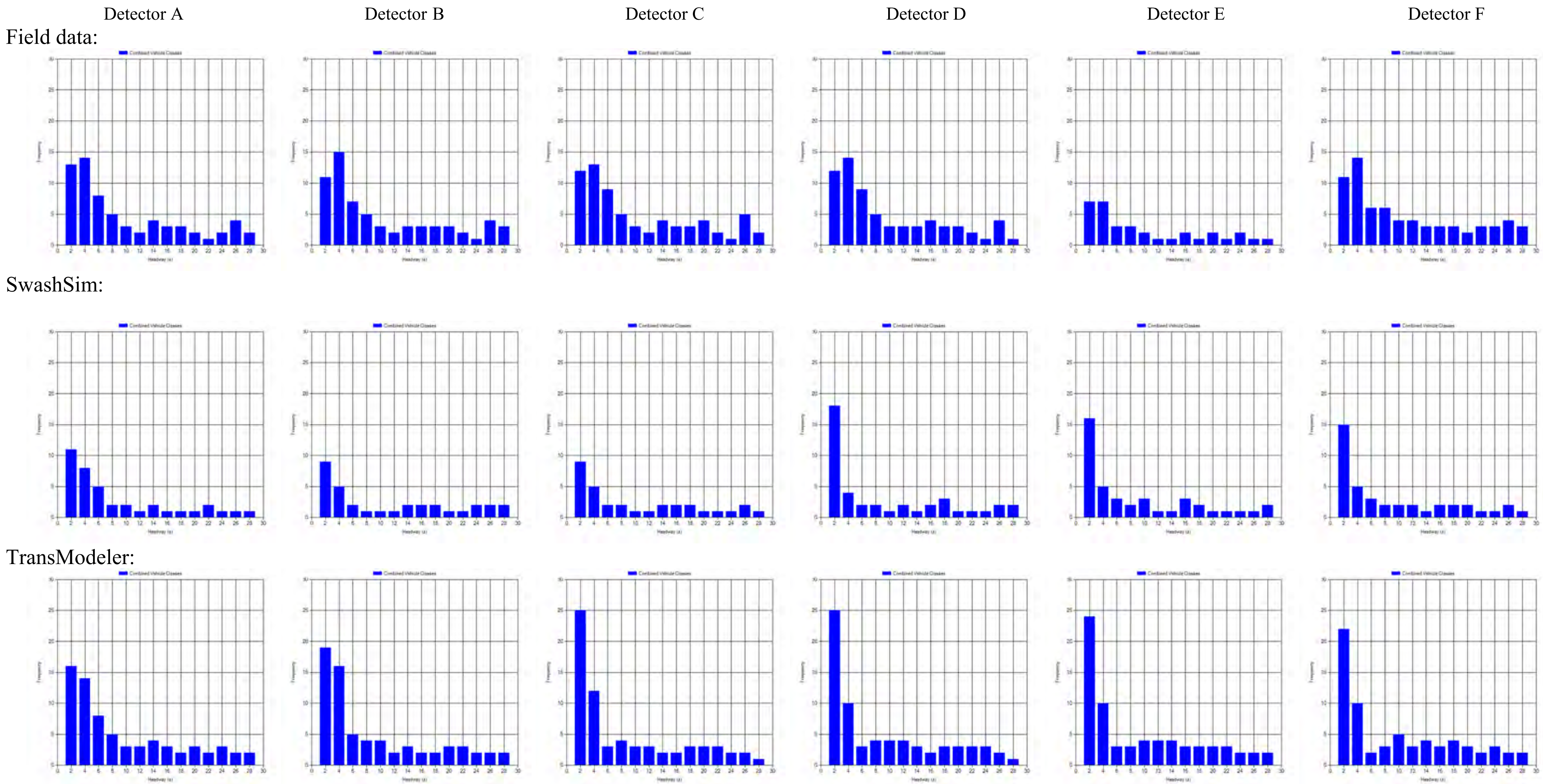
TransModeler:



Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Site 13: Headway distribution in Northbound Direction





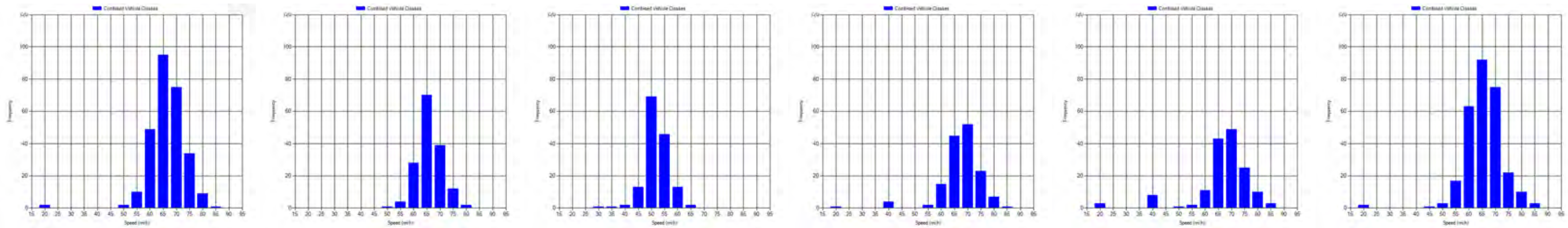
Site 17: Speed distribution in Southbound Direction

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

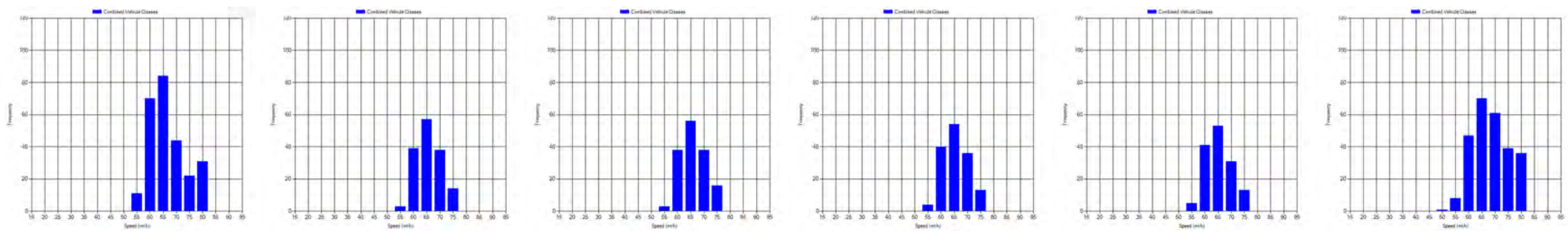
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (SB)

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

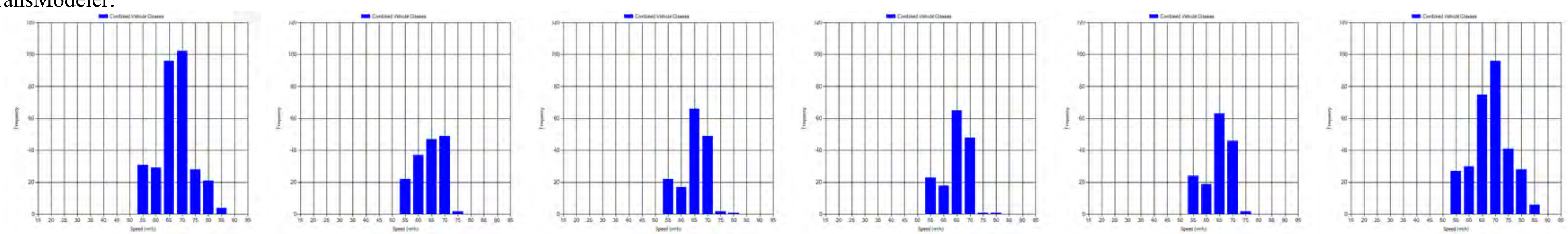
Field data: ***Calibration Note 3**



SwashSim:

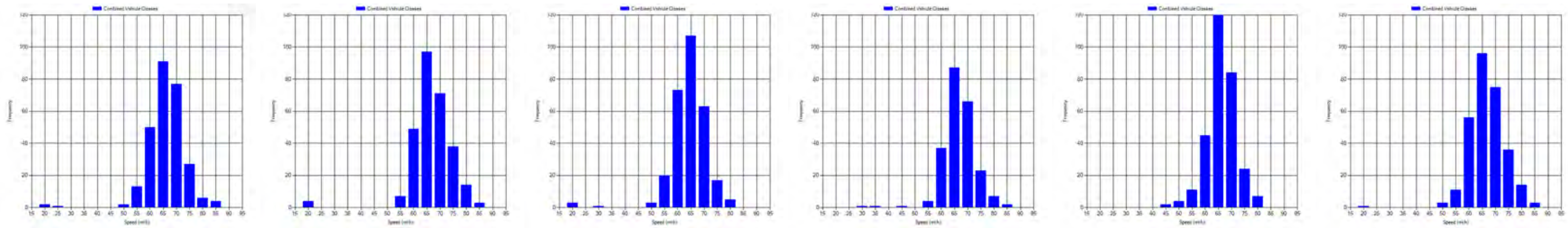


TransModeler:

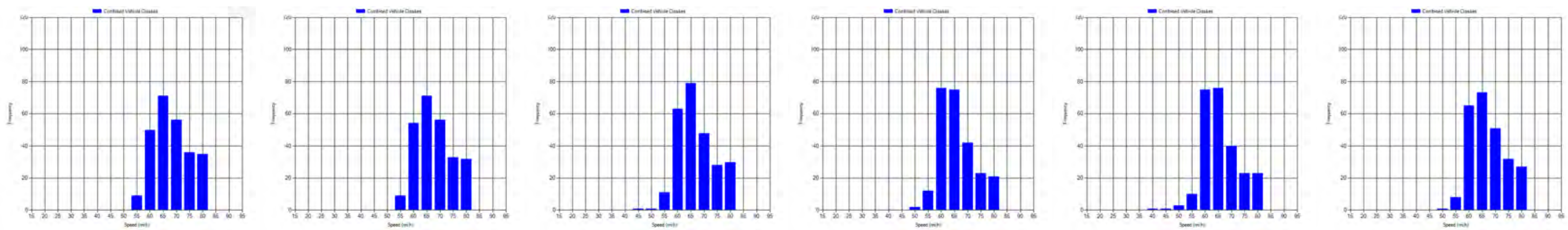


Detector G Detector H Detector I Detector J Detector K Detector L

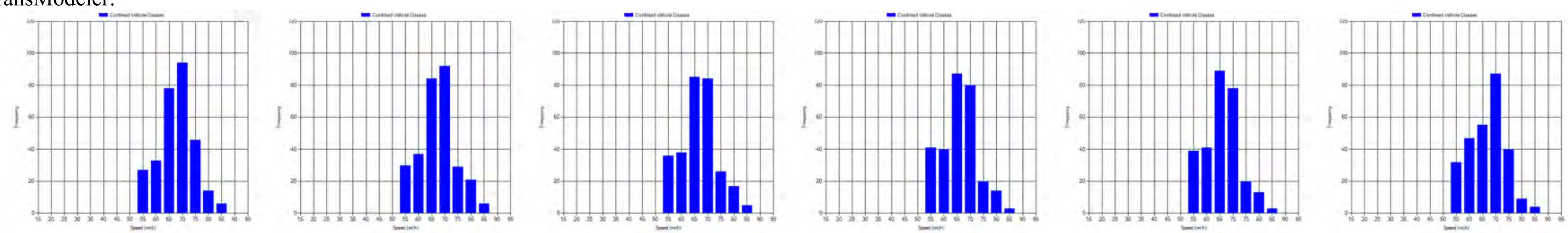
Field data:



SwashSim:



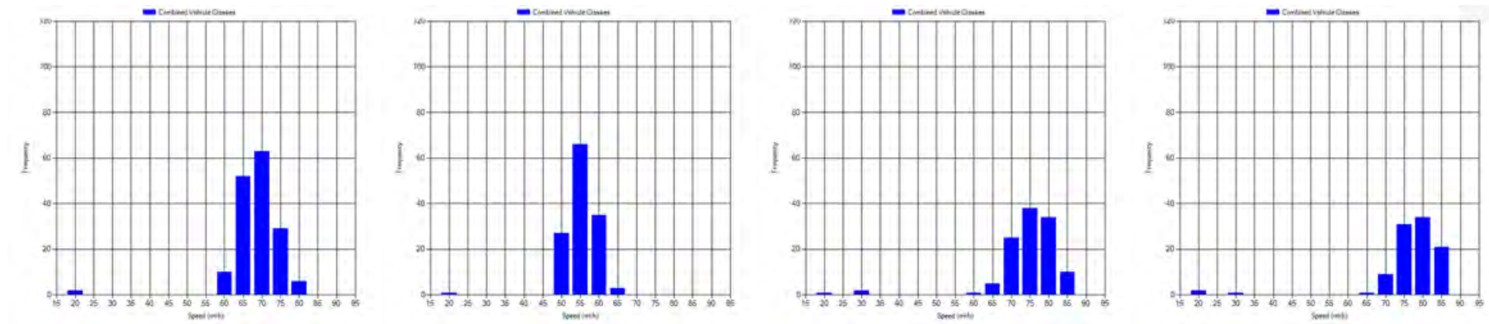
TransModeler:



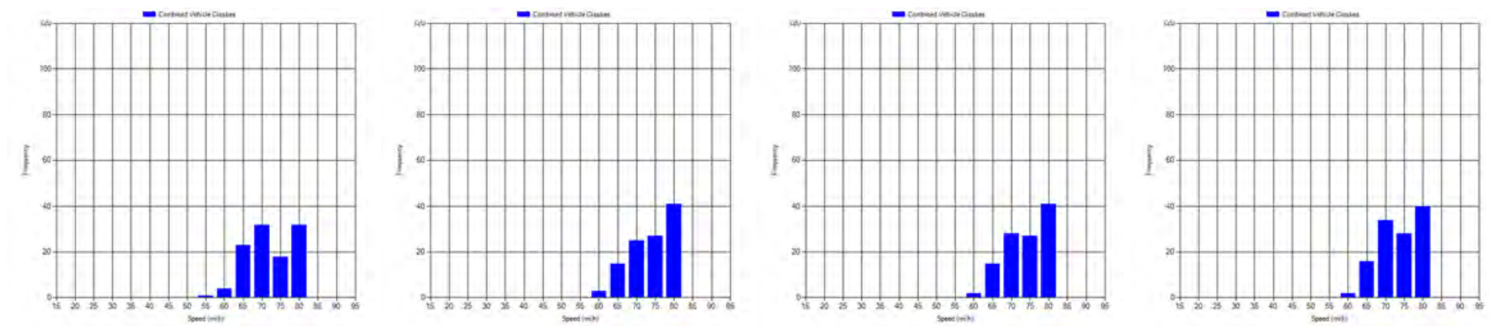
Passing lane: Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

Field data:

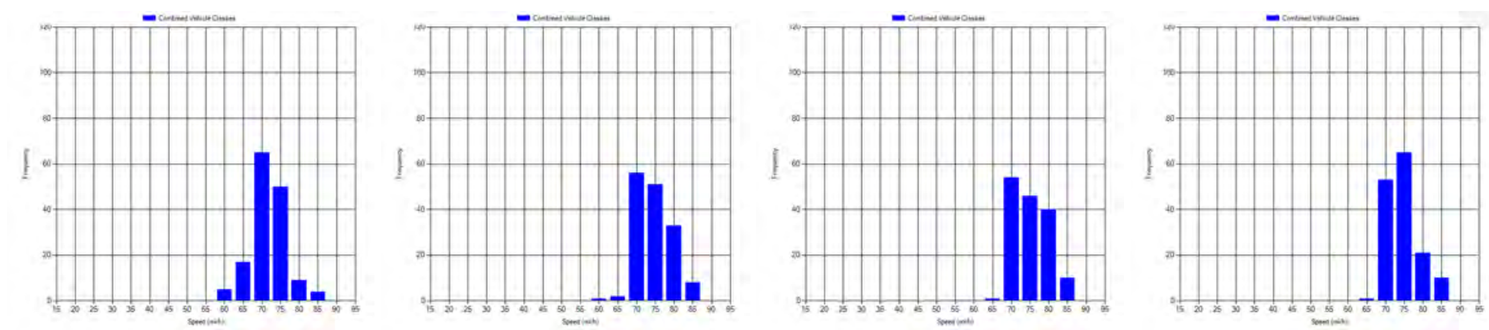
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance



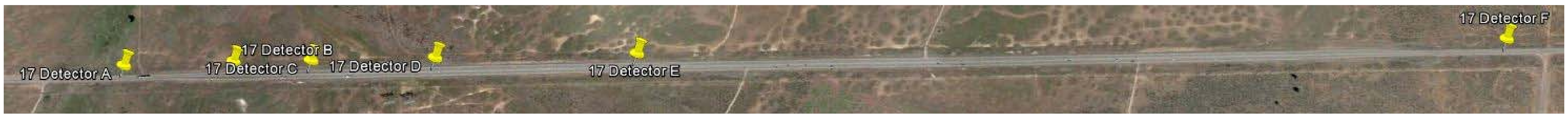
SwashSim:



TransModeler:



Site 17: Speed distribution in Northbound Direction



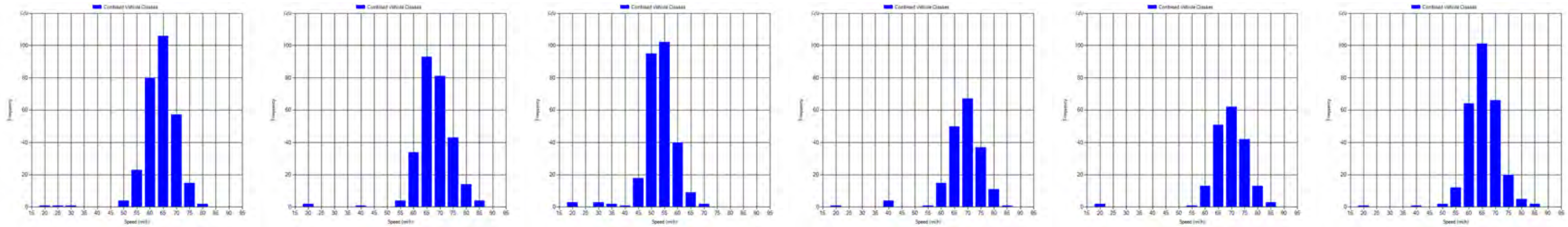
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (NB)

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Detector A | Detector B | Detector C | Detector D | Detector E | Detector F

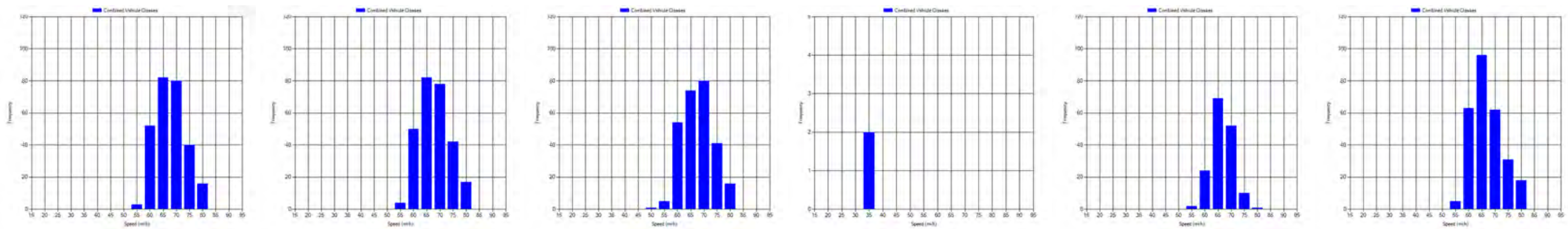
Field data:

***Calibration Note 3**

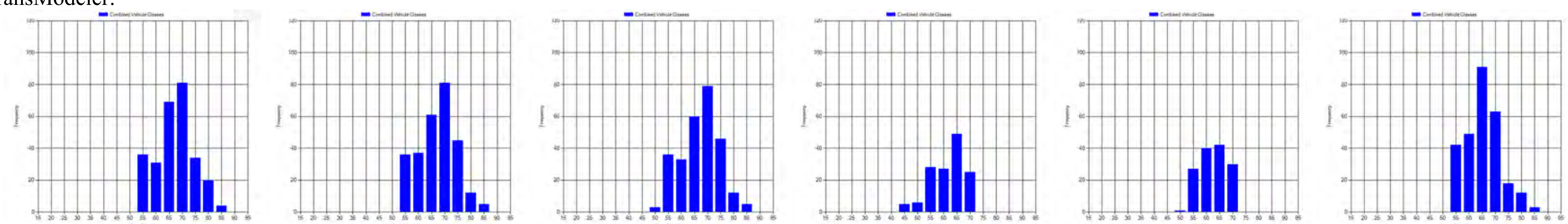


SwashSim:

***See Calibration Note 1**



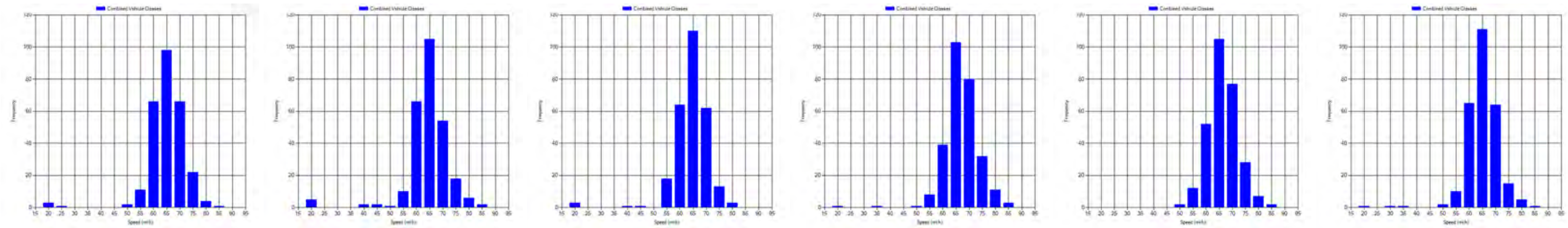
TransModeler:



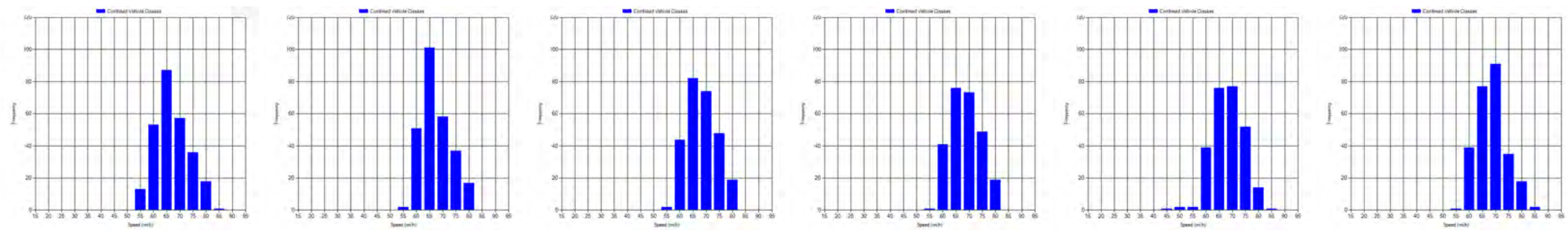
Detector G | Detector H | Detector I | Detector J | Detector K | Detector L

Field data:

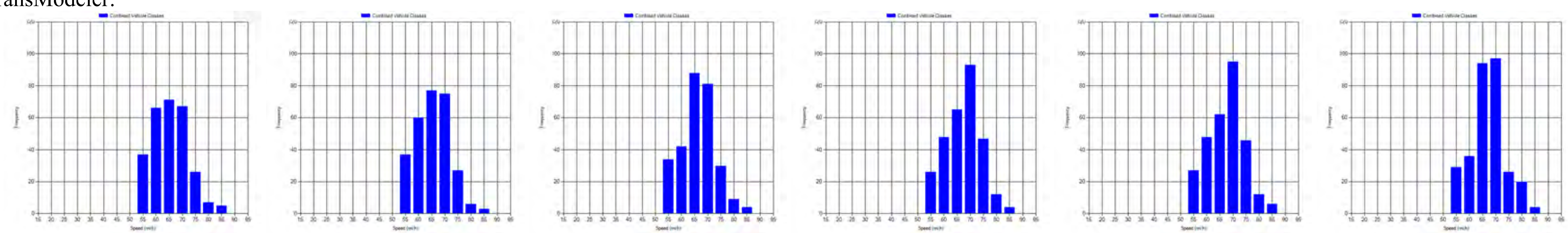
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance



SwashSim:

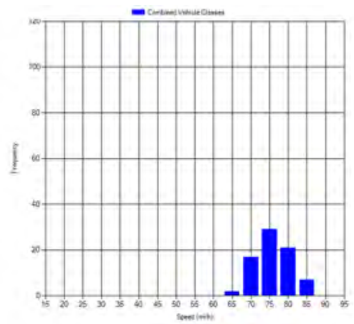


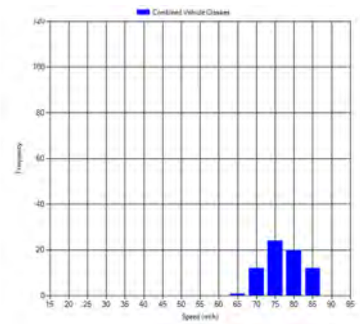
TransModeler:



Passing lane: Detector D Detector E
Field data:

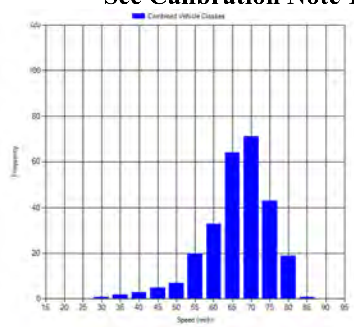
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

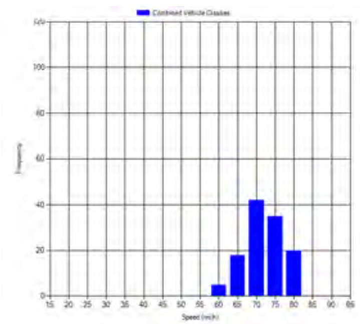




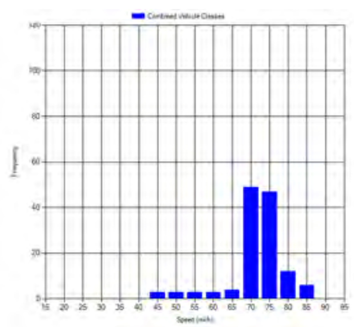
SwashSim:

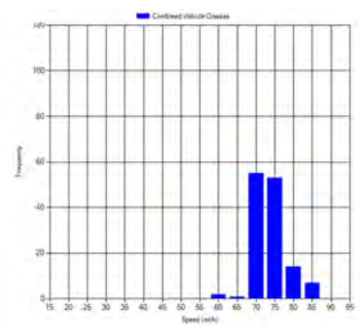
***See Calibration Note 1**



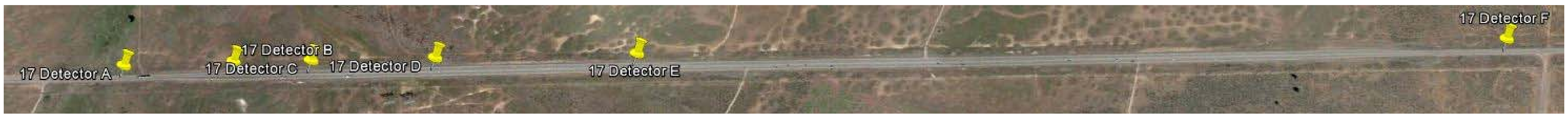


TransModeler:





Site 17: Headway distribution in Southbound Direction

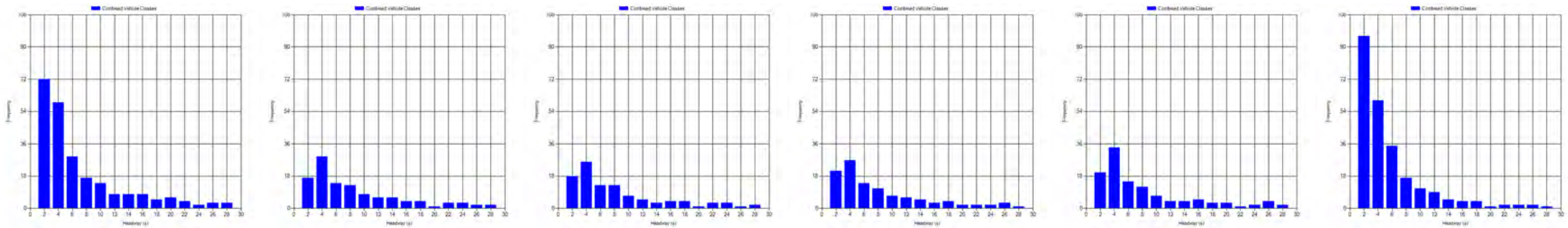


Vehicles are traveling in this direction (SB)

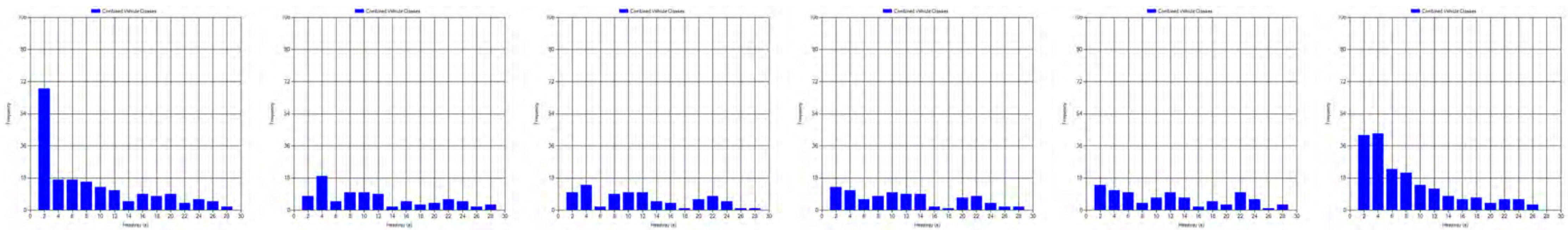
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

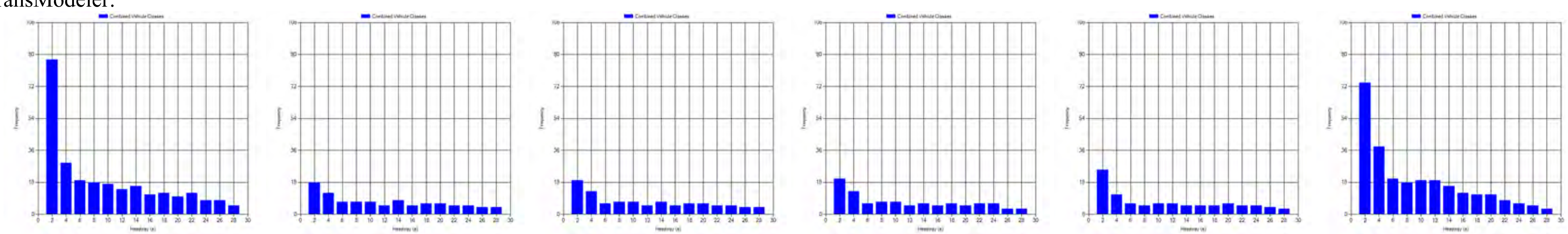
Field data:



SwashSim:

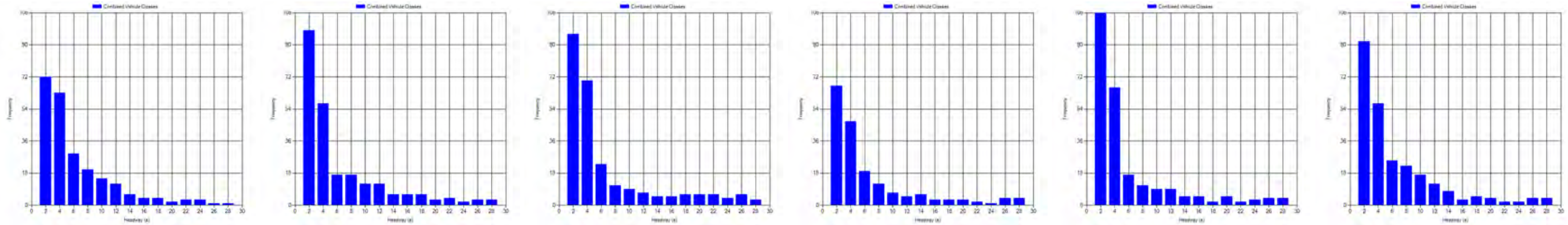


TransModeler:

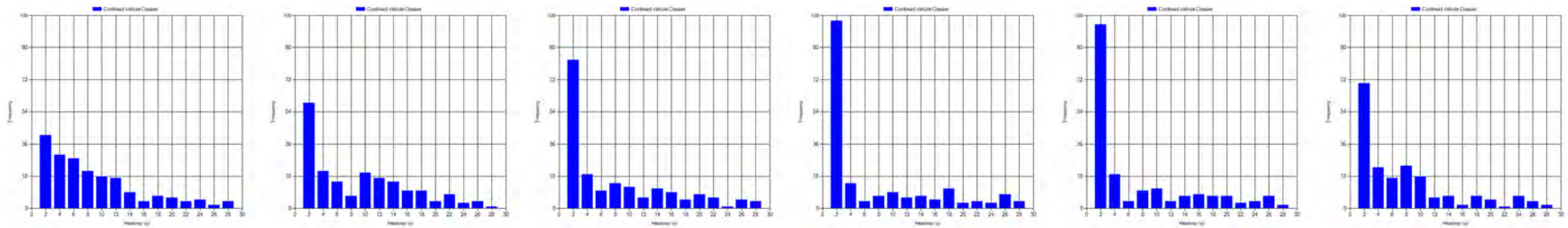


Detector G Detector H Detector I Detector J Detector K Detector L

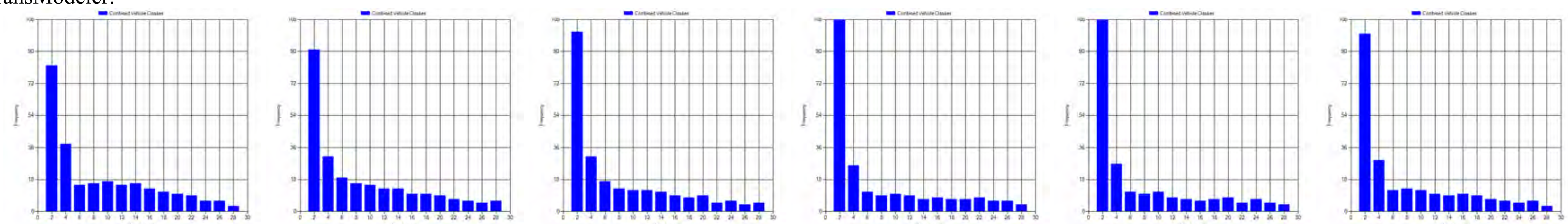
Field data:



SwashSim:

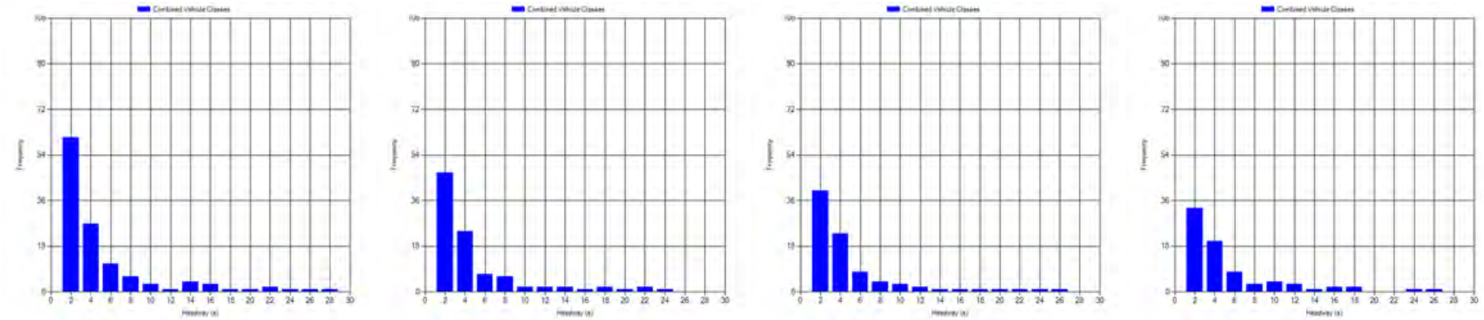


TransModeler:

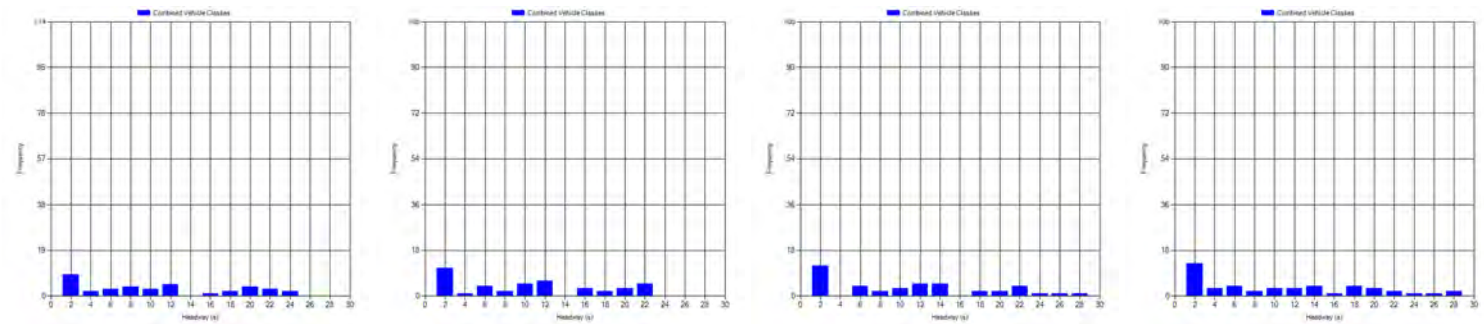


Passing lane: Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

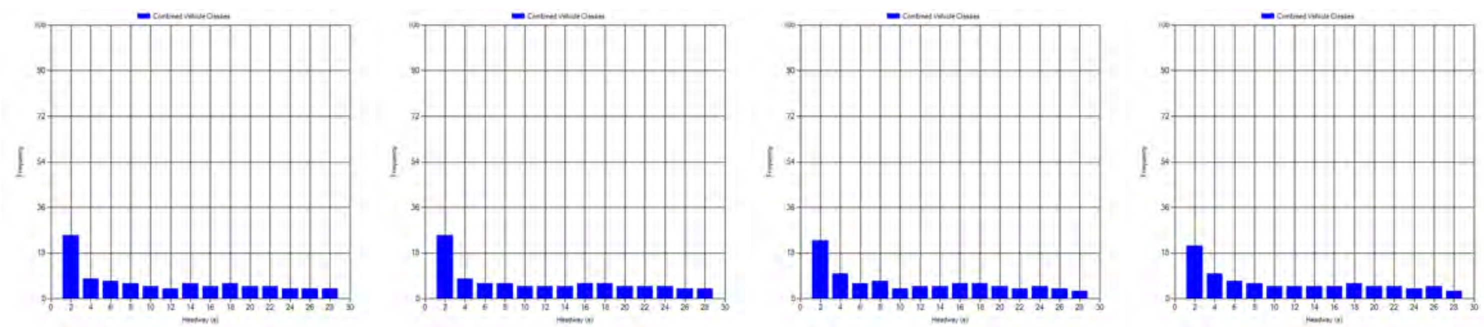
Field data:



SwashSim:

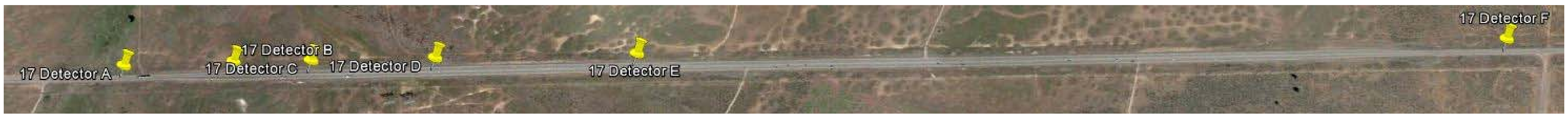


TransModeler:



Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

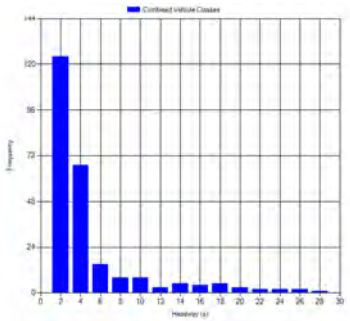
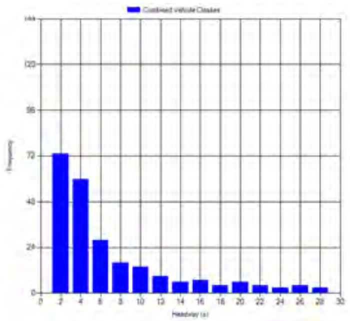
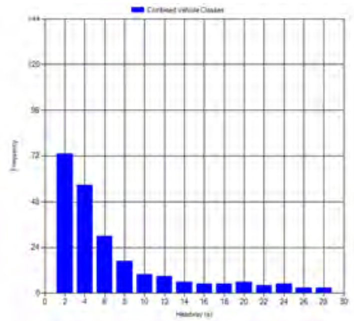
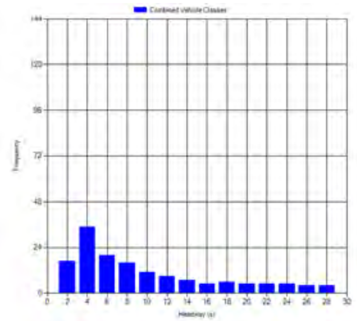
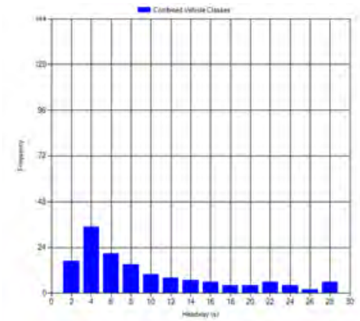
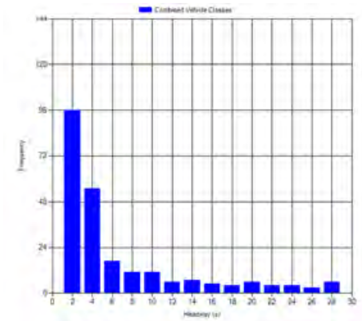
Site 17: Headway distribution in Northbound Direction



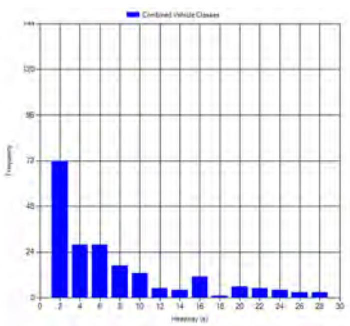
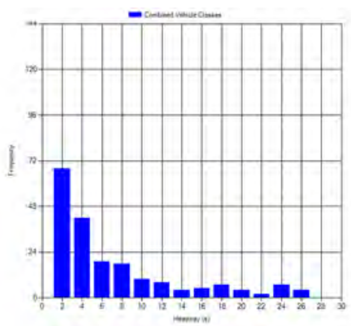
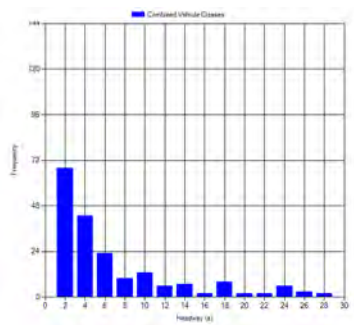
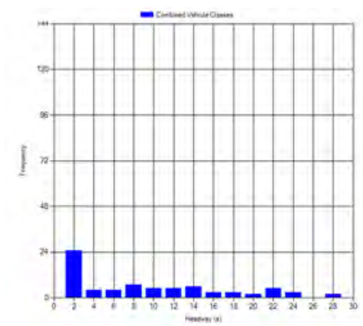
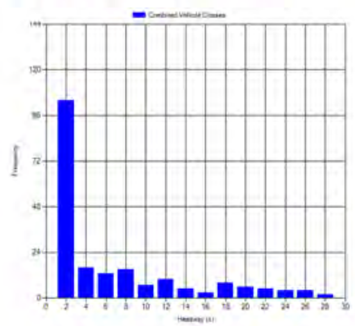
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (NB)

Detector A | Detector B | Detector C | Detector D | Detector E | Detector F

Field data:

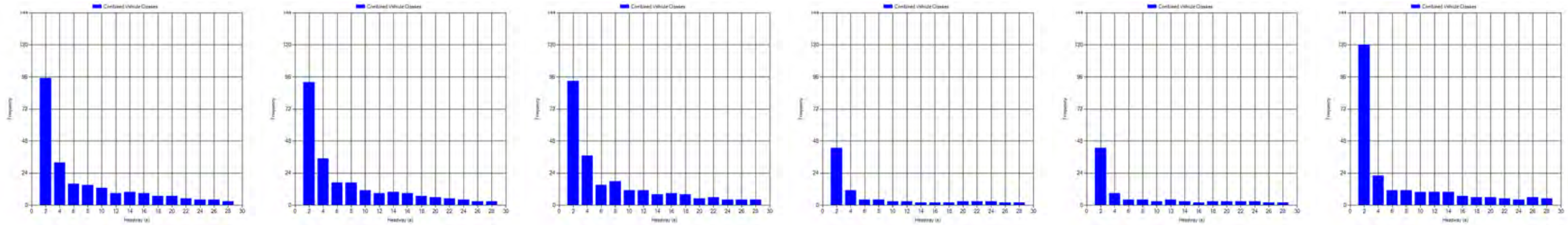







SwashSim: ***See Calibration Note 1**

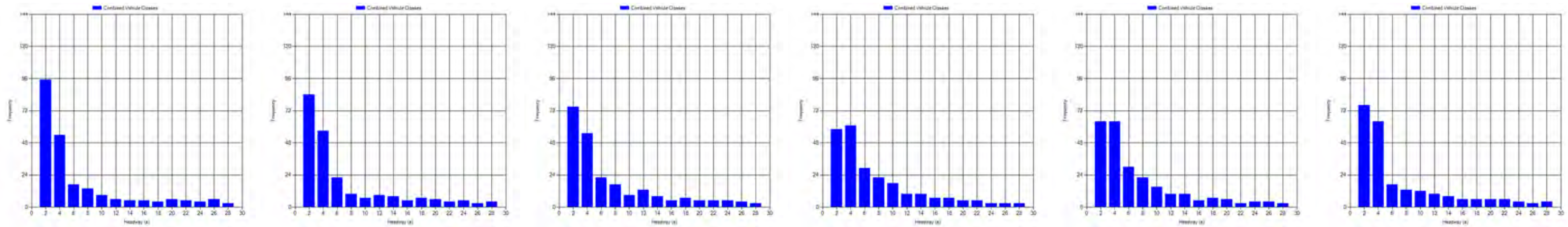
TransModeler:

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

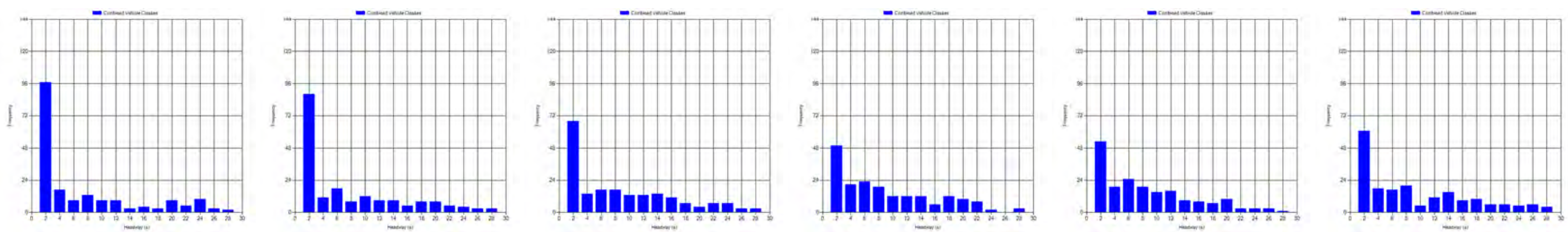


Detector G Detector H Detector I Detector J Detector K Detector L

Field data:

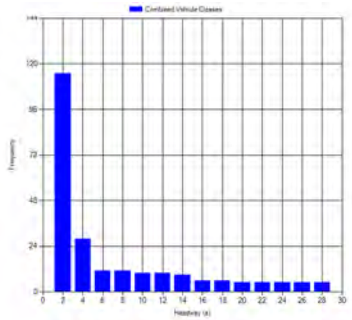
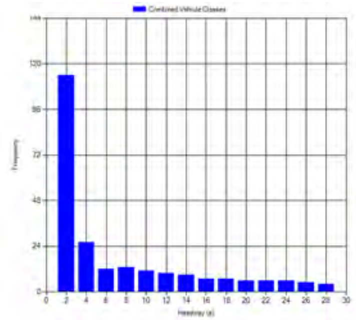
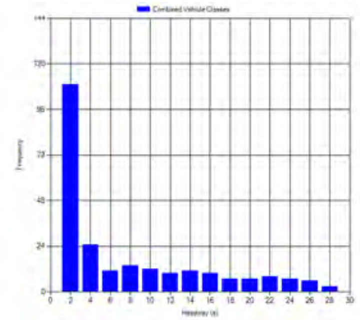
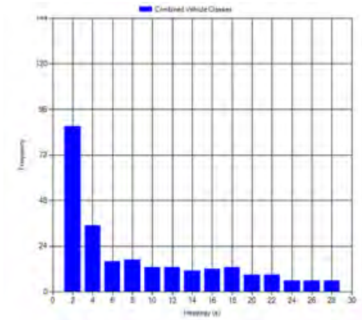
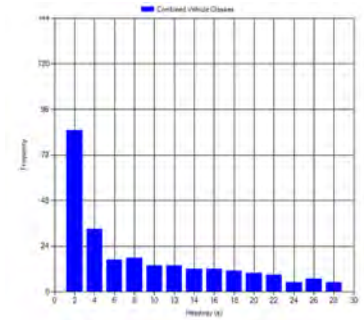
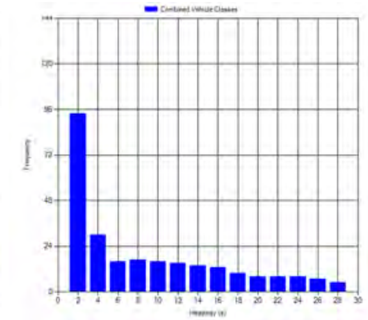


SwashSim:



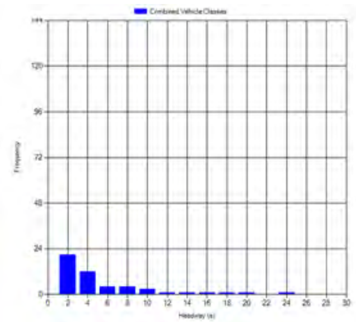
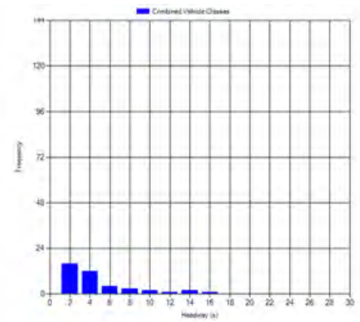
TransModeler:

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

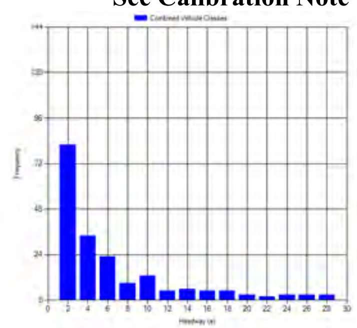
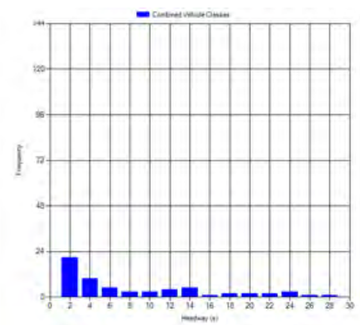







Passing lane: Detector D Detector E

Field data:

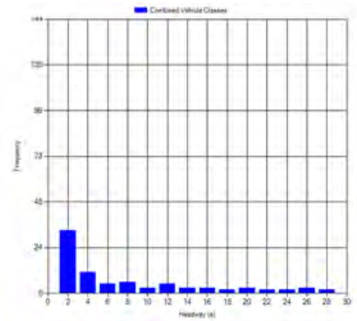



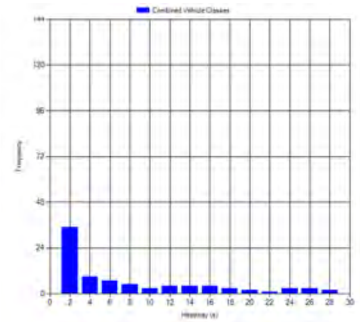
SwashSim: ***See Calibration Note 1**

TransModeler:

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

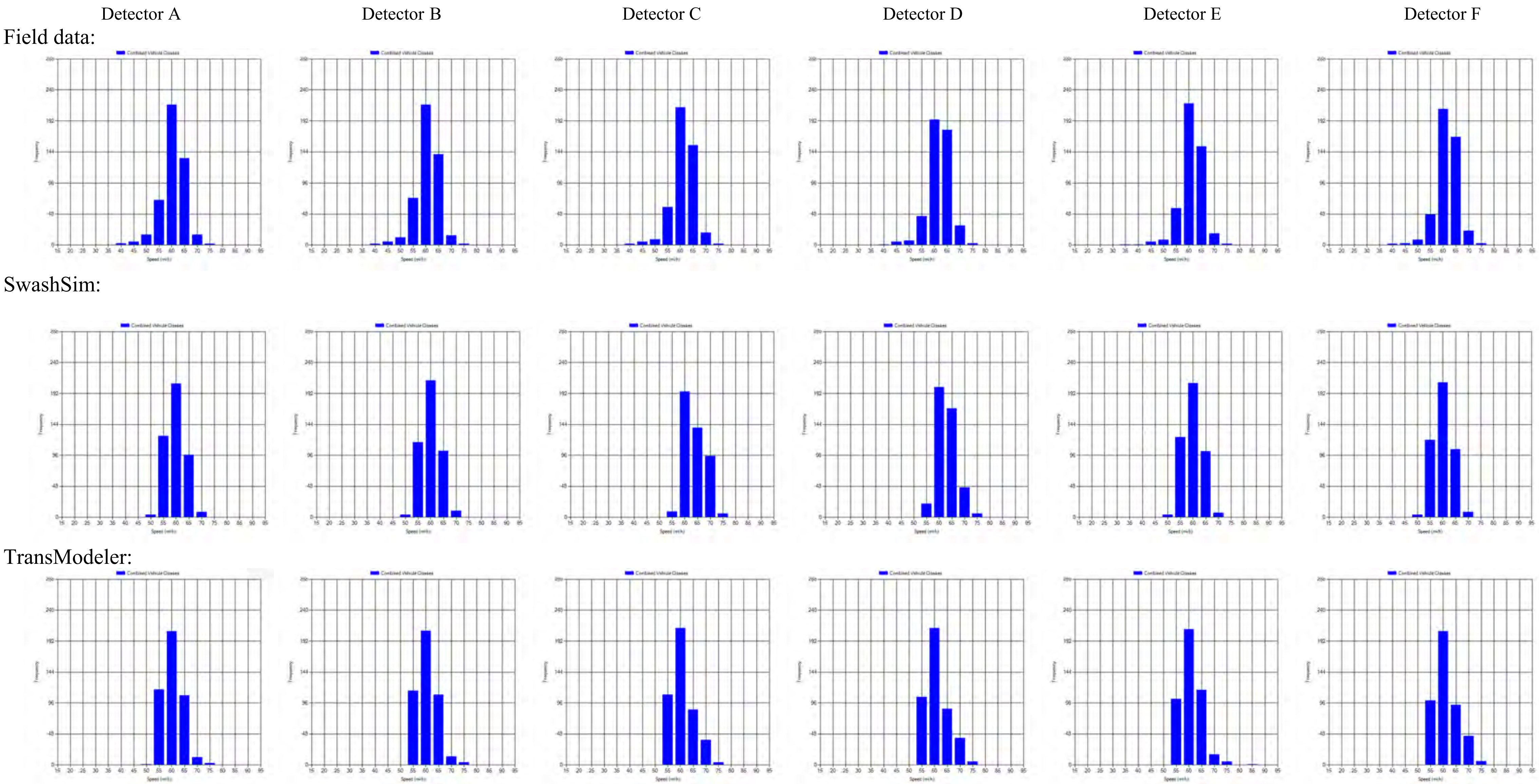




Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

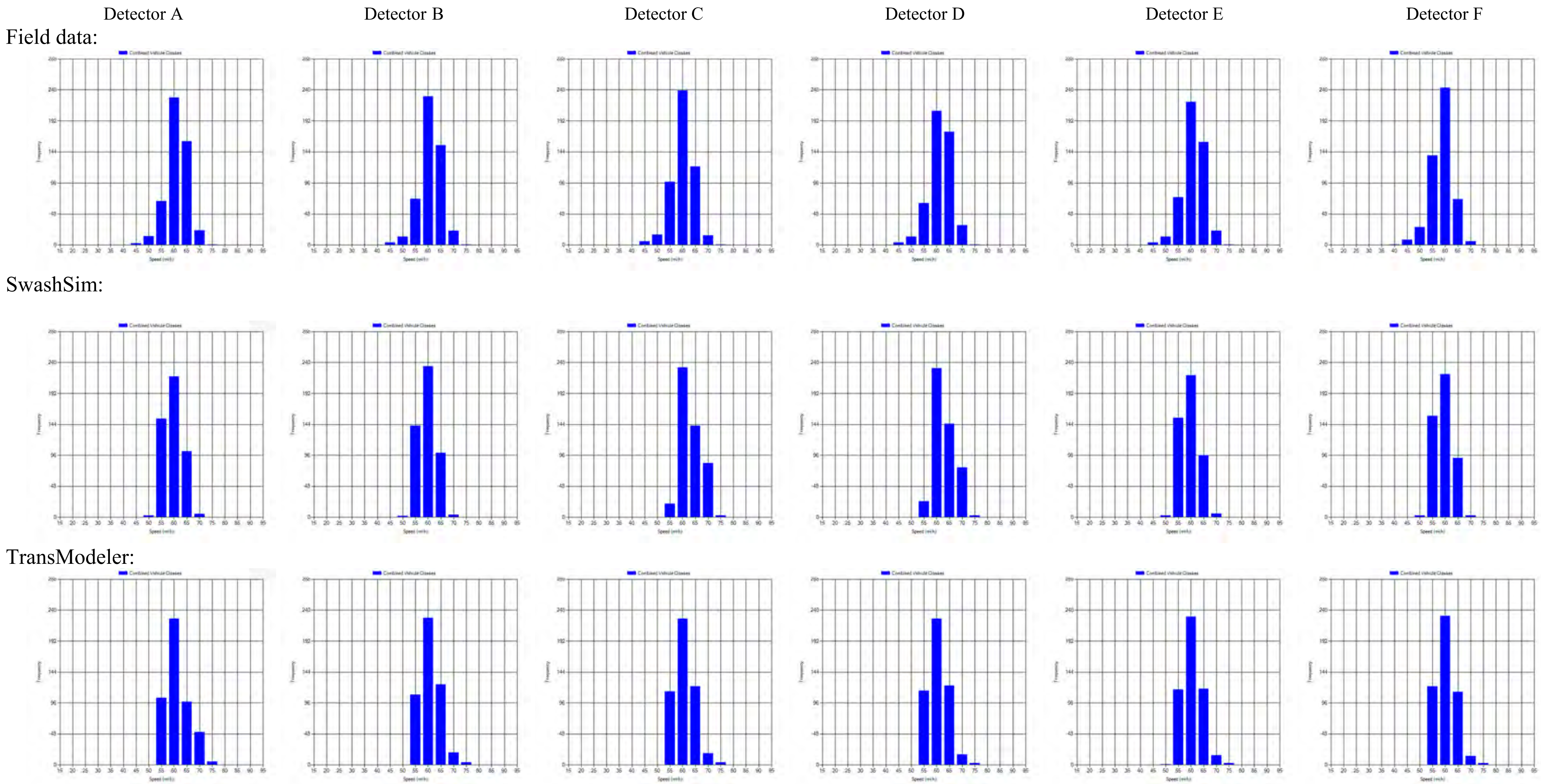
Site 1: Speed distribution in Northbound Direction

Vehicles are traveling in this direction (NB)



Site 1: Speed distribution in Southbound Direction

Vehicles are traveling in this direction (SB)



Site 1: Headway distribution in Northbound Direction

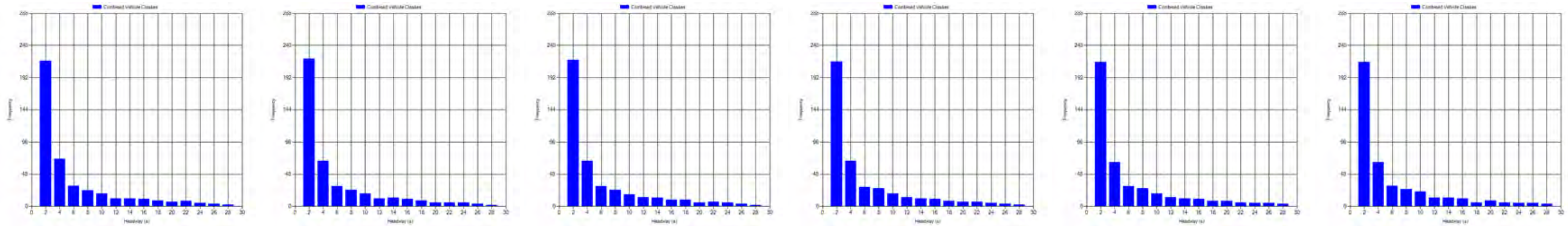
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Vehicles are traveling in this direction (NB)

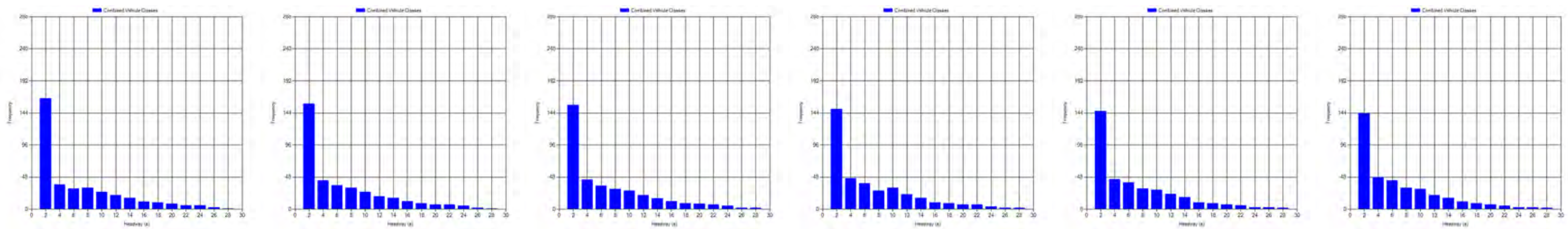
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E Detector F

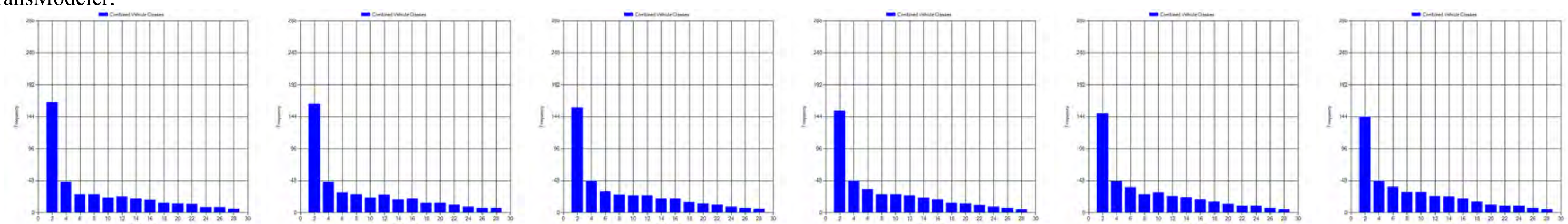
Field data:



SwashSim:

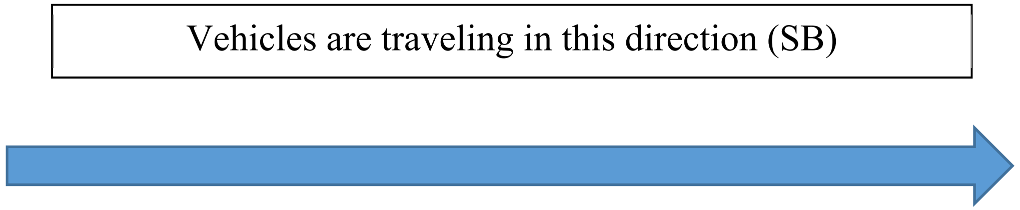


TransModeler:



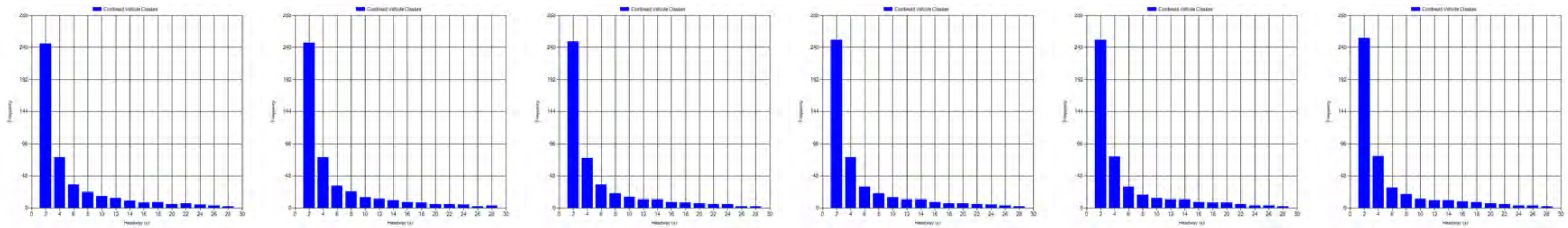
Site 1: Headway distribution in Southbound Direction


1 Detector A
1 Detector B
1 Detector C
1 Detector D
1 Detector E
1 Detector F

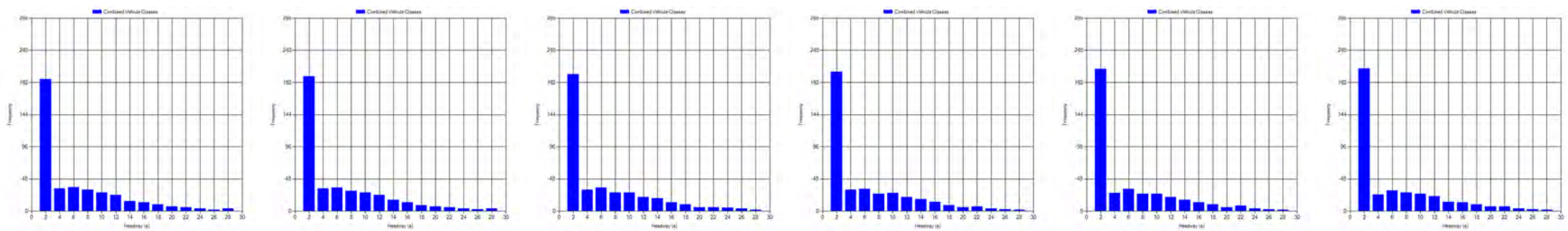

Vehicles are traveling in this direction (SB)

Detector A | Detector B | Detector C | Detector D | Detector E | Detector F

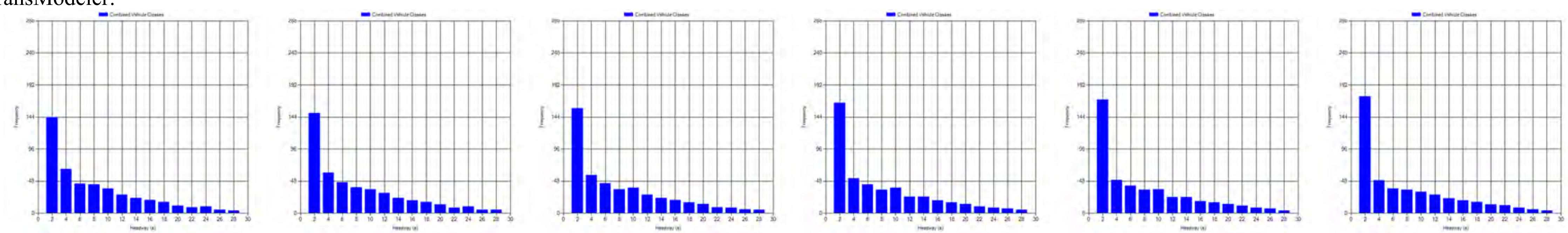
Field data:



SwashSim:



TransModeler:



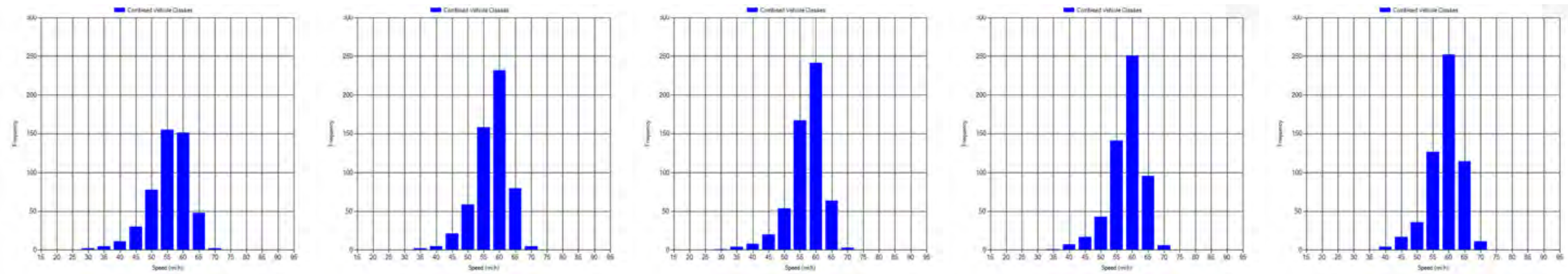
Site 4: Speed distribution in Northbound Direction

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

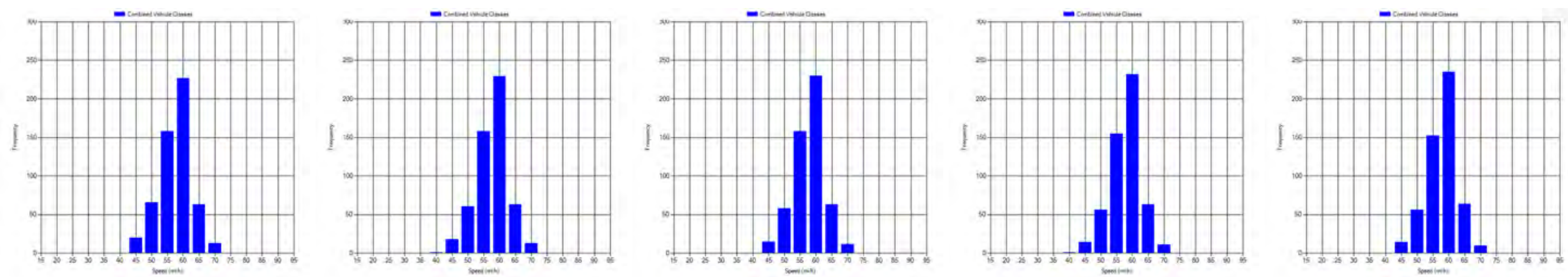
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (NB)

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

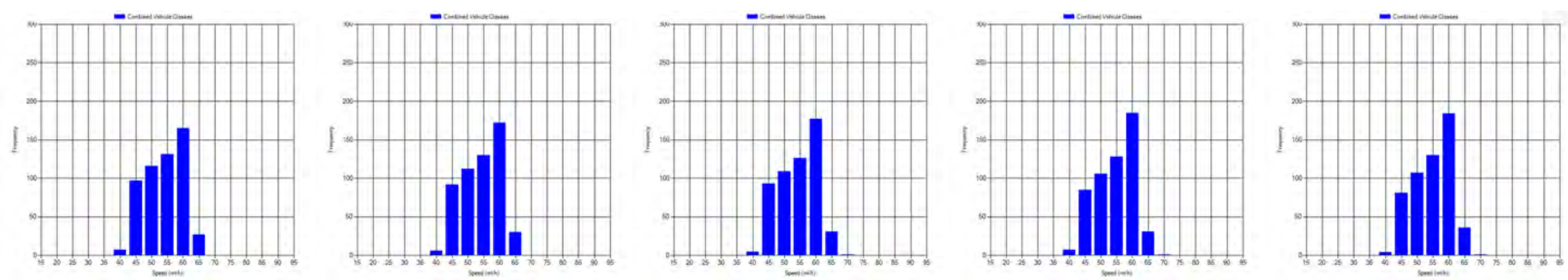
Field data:



SwashSim:

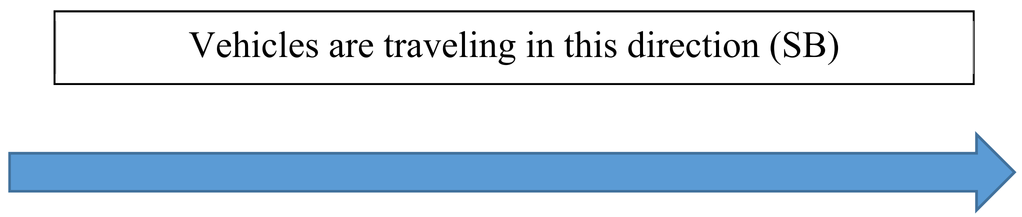


TransModeler:



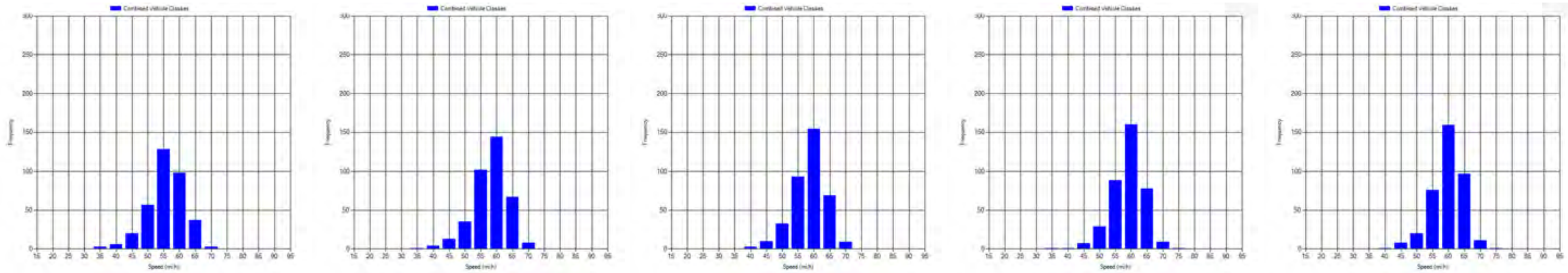
Site 4: Speed distribution in Southbound Direction


4 Detector A
4 Detector B
4 Detector C
4 Detector D
4 Detector E

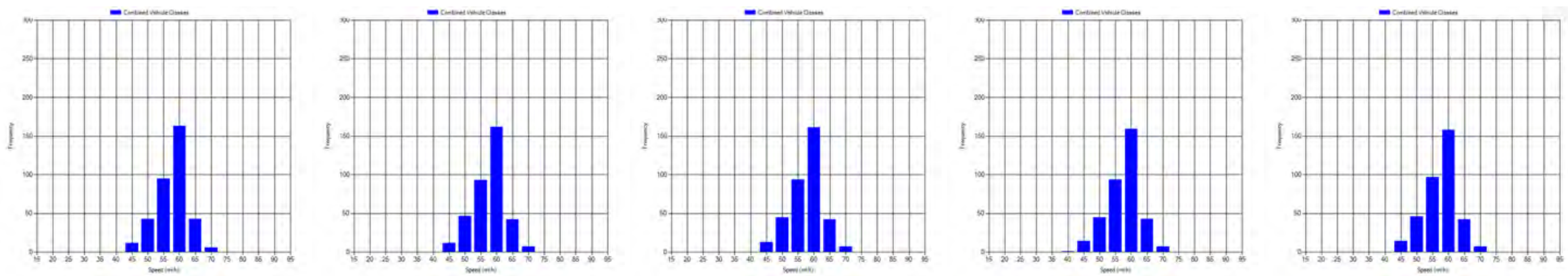

Vehicles are traveling in this direction (SB)

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

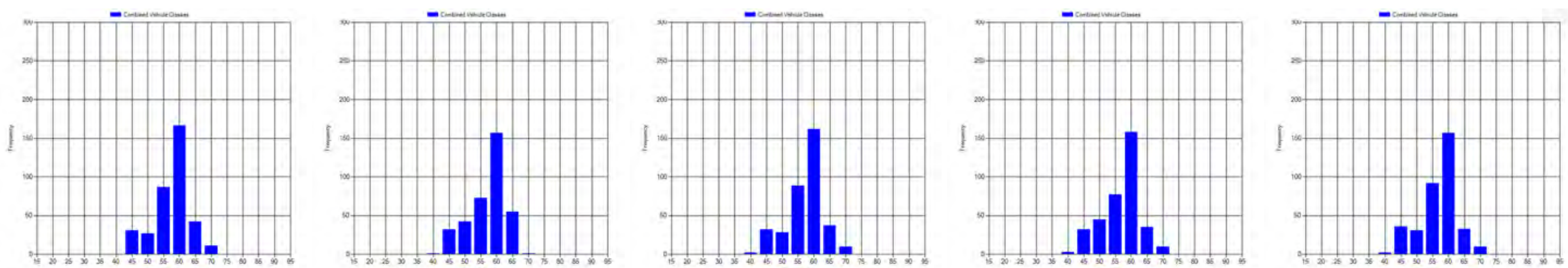
Field data:



SwashSim:



TransModeler:



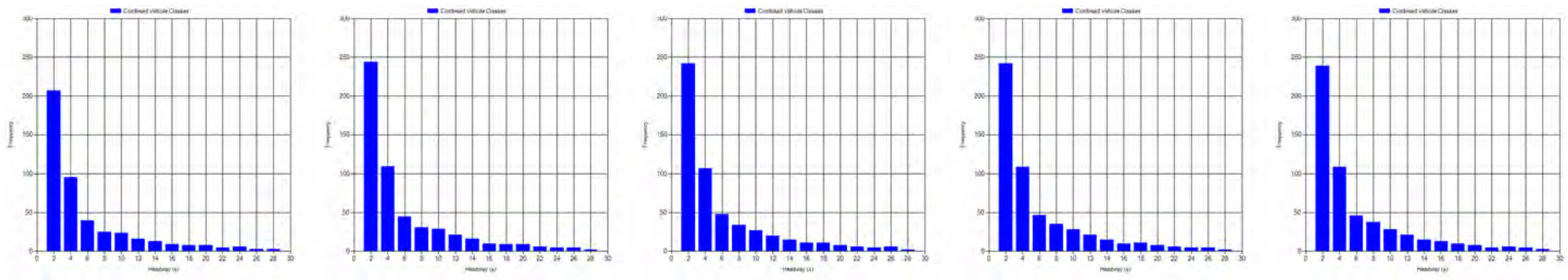
Site 4: Headway distribution in Northbound Direction

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

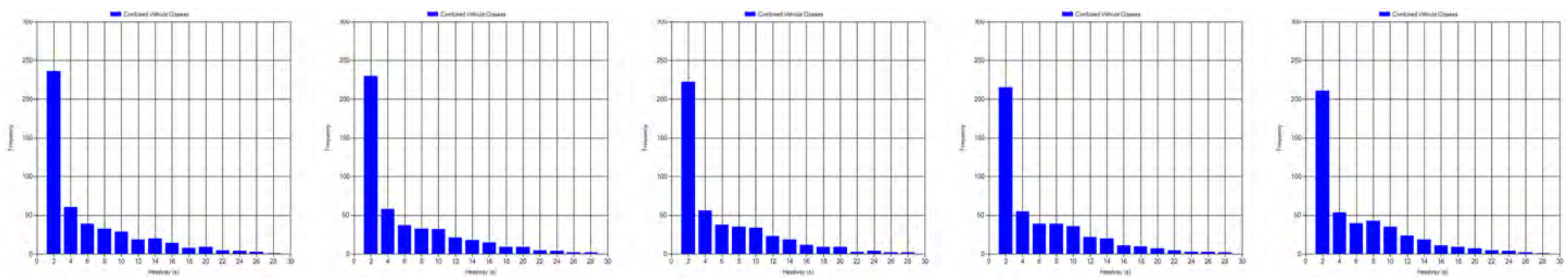
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (NB)

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

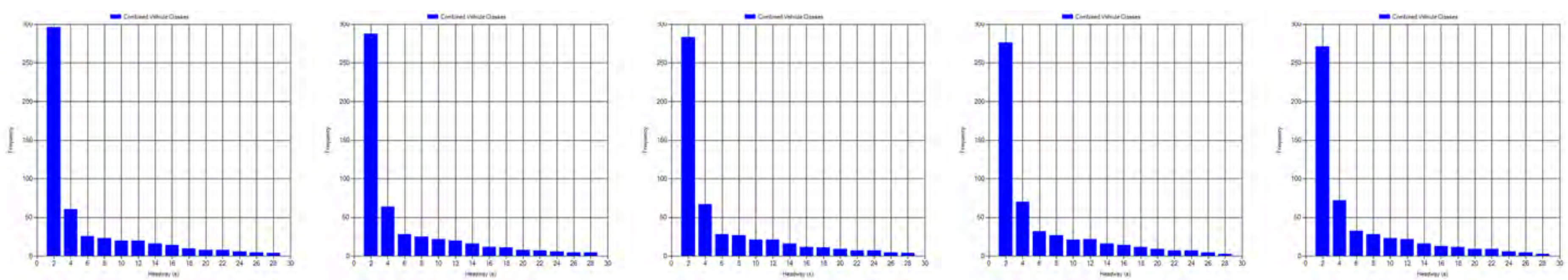
Field data:



SwashSim:



TransModeler:



Site 4: Headway distribution in Southbound Direction

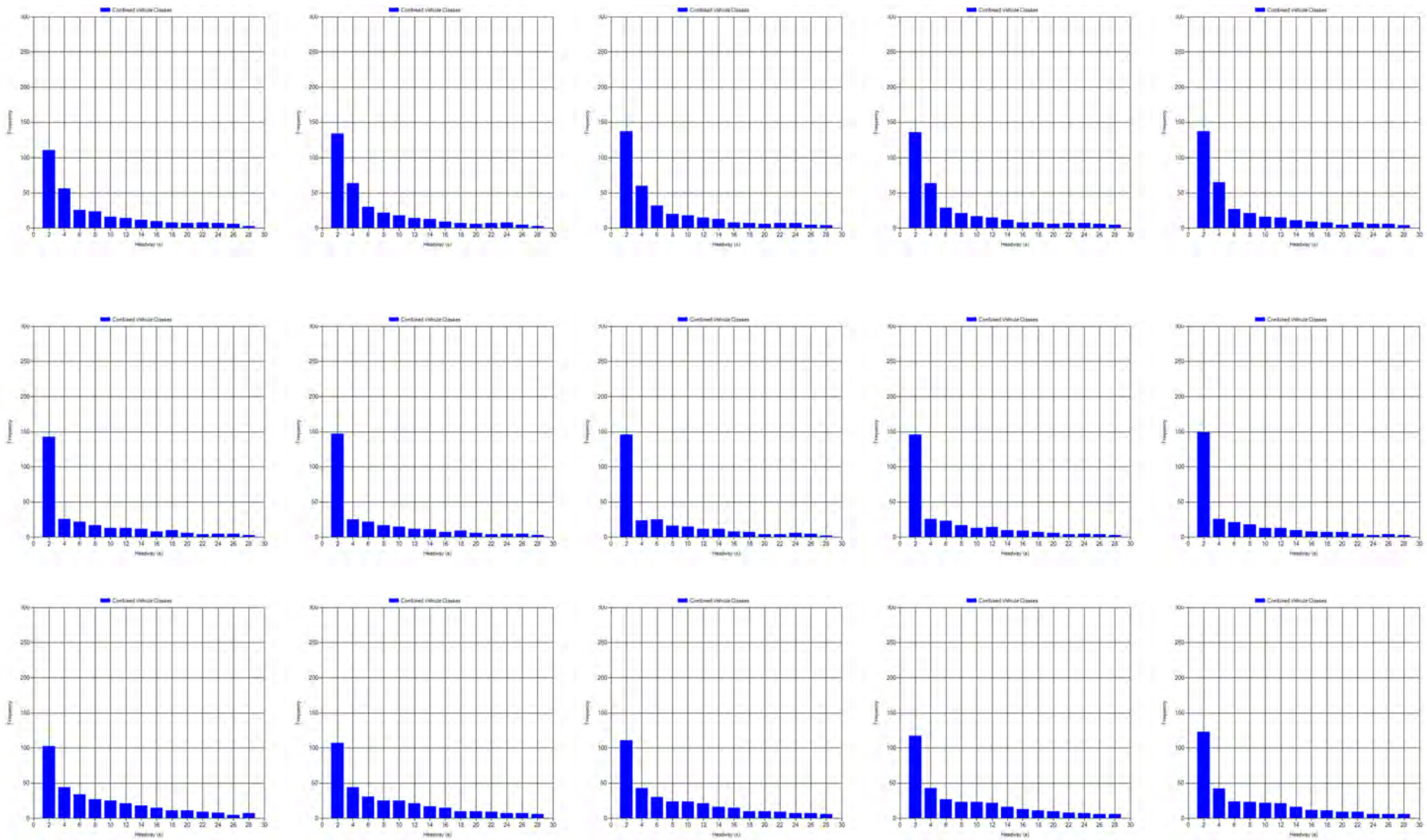
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (SB)

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

Field data:

SwashSim:

TransModeler:



Site 7: Speed distribution in Northbound Direction

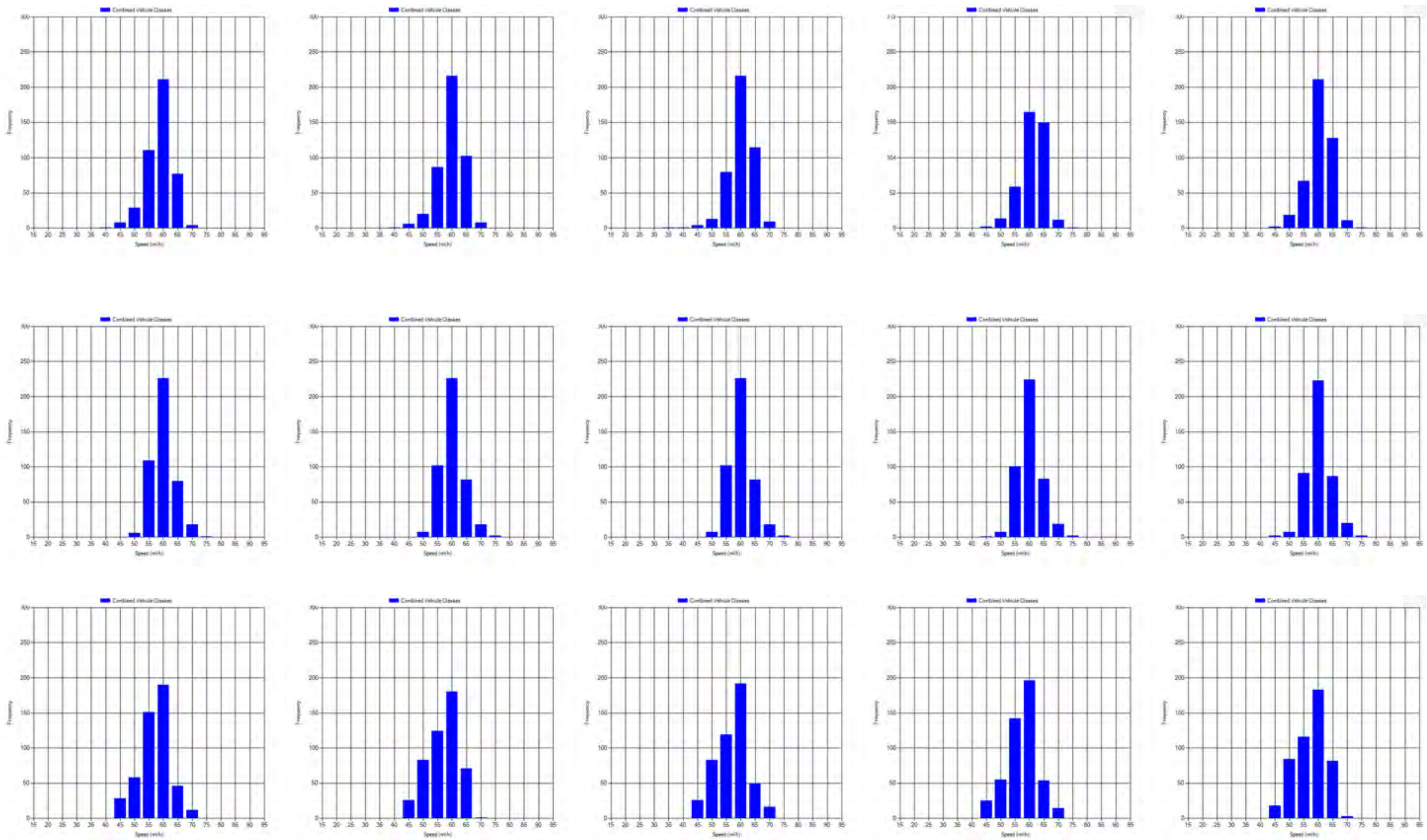
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (NB)

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

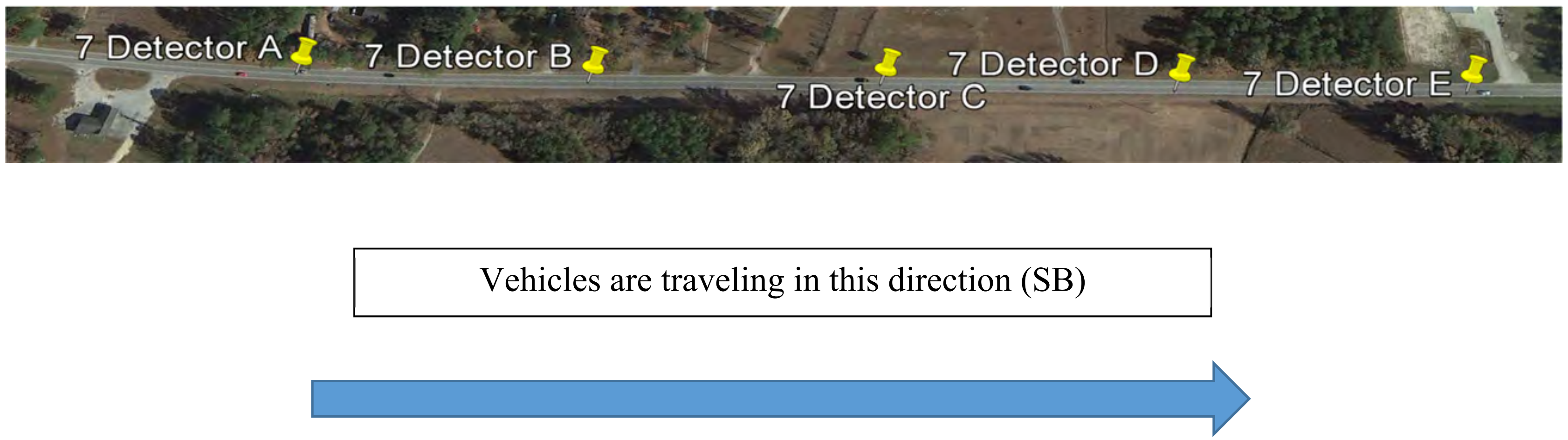
Field data:

SwashSim:

TransModeler:



Site 7: Speed distribution in Southbound Direction

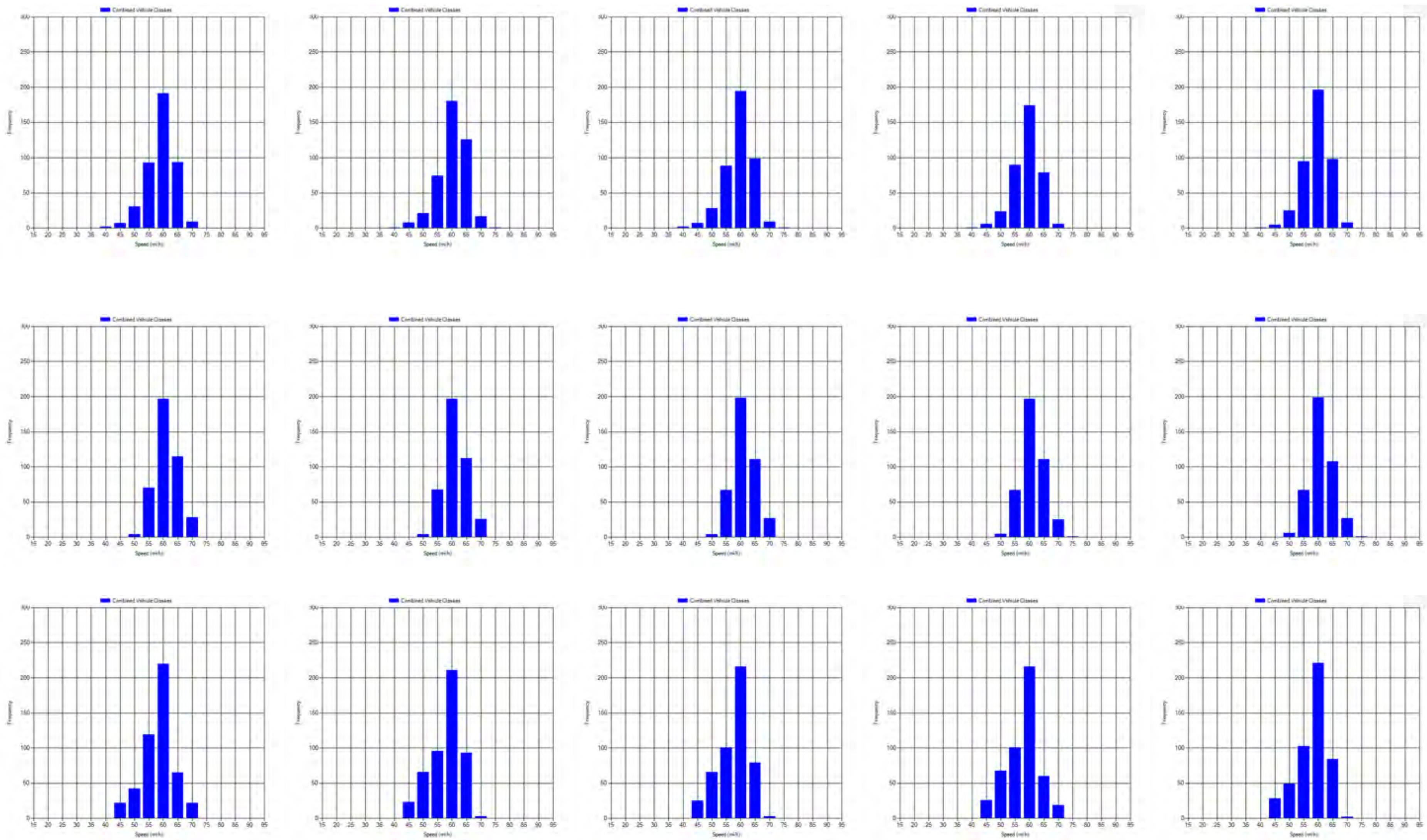

7 Detector A
7 Detector B
7 Detector C
7 Detector D
7 Detector E
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (SB)

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

Field data:

SwashSim:

TransModeler:



Site 7: Headway distribution in Northbound Direction

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

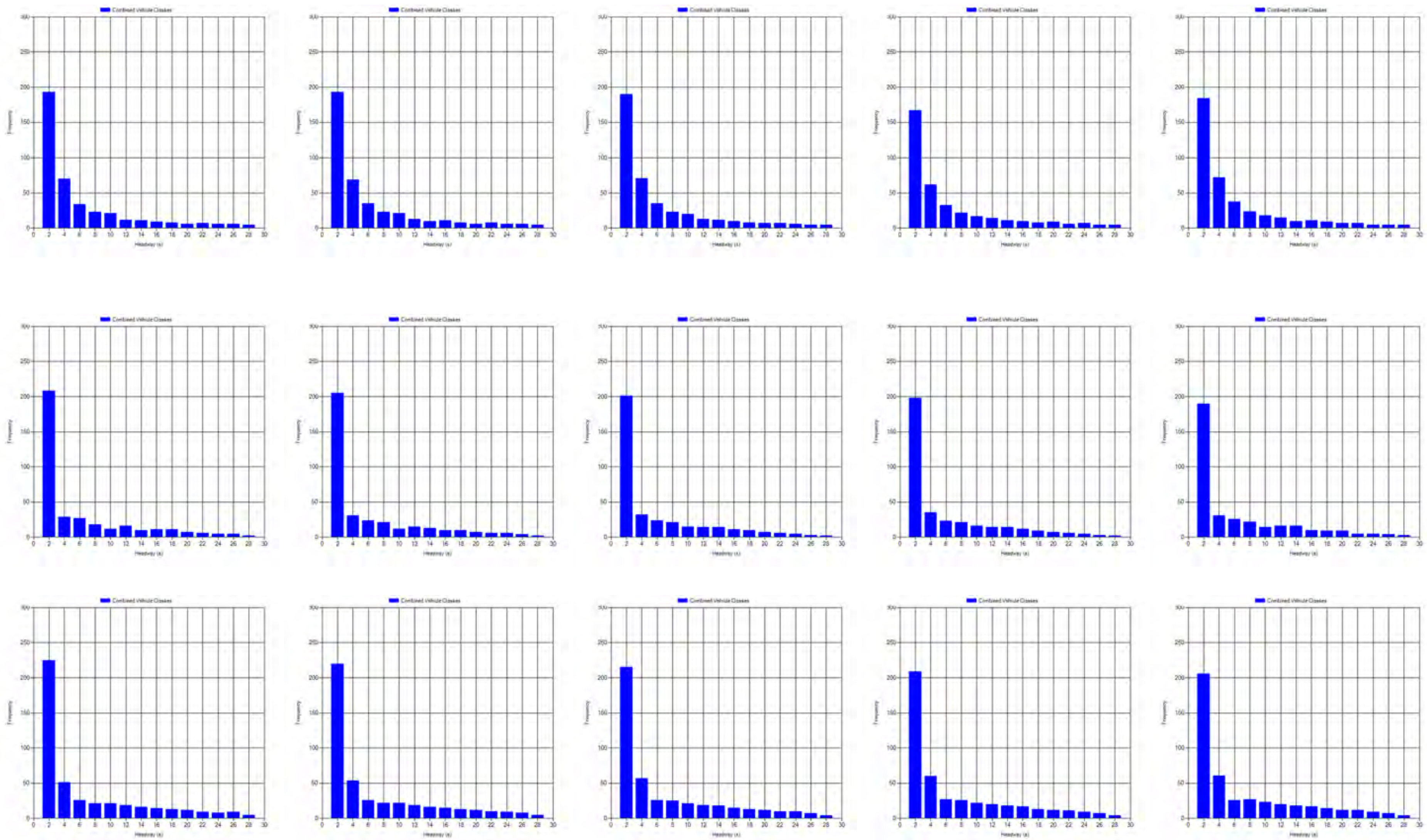
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (NB)

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

Field data:

SwashSim:

TransModeler:



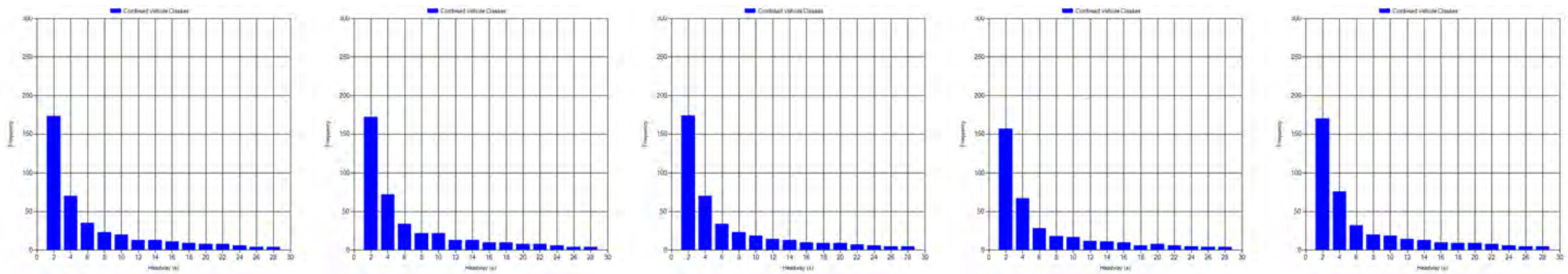
Site 7: Headway distribution in Southbound Direction

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

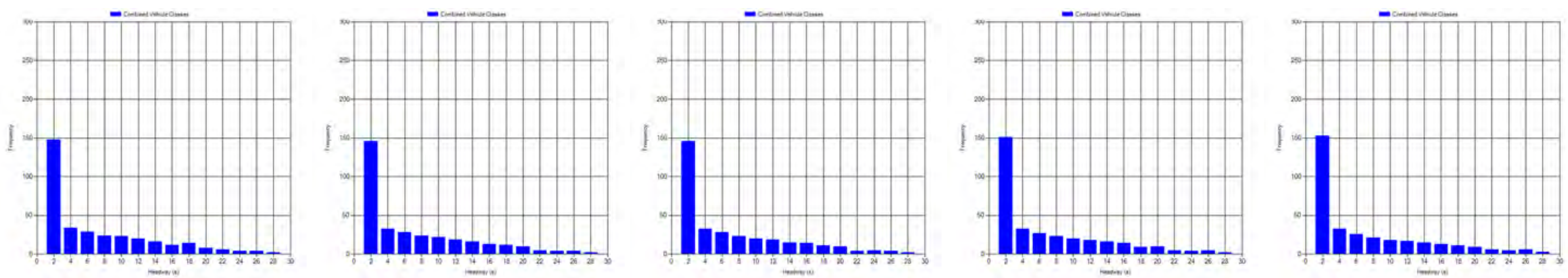
Vehicles are traveling in this direction (SB)

Detector A Detector B Detector C Detector D Detector E

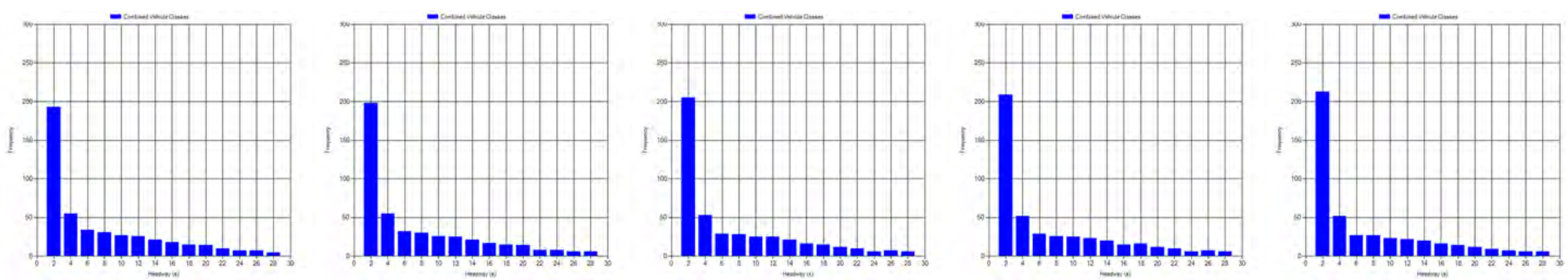
Field data:



SwashSim:



TransModeler:



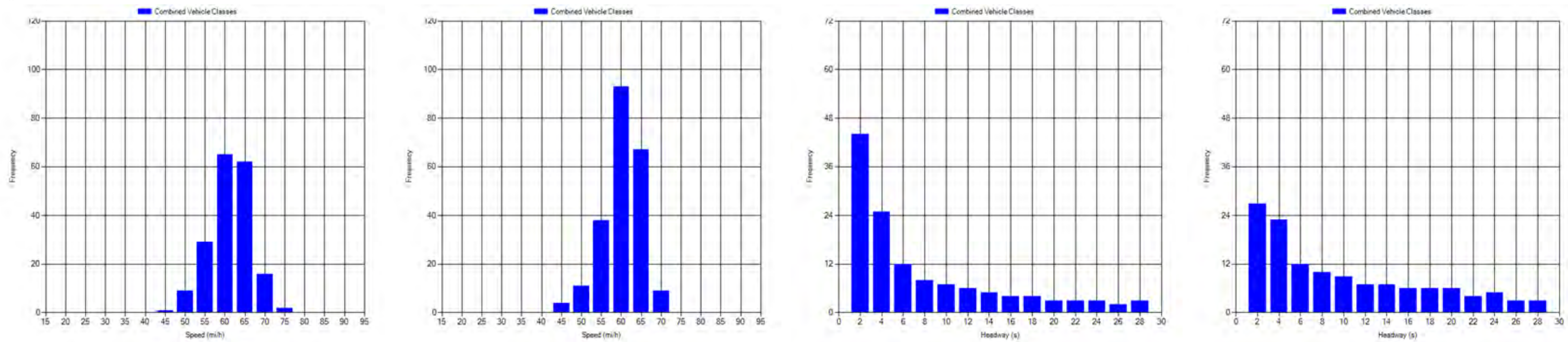
Montana Site 73: Speed and Headway distribution in both directions


ATR 73

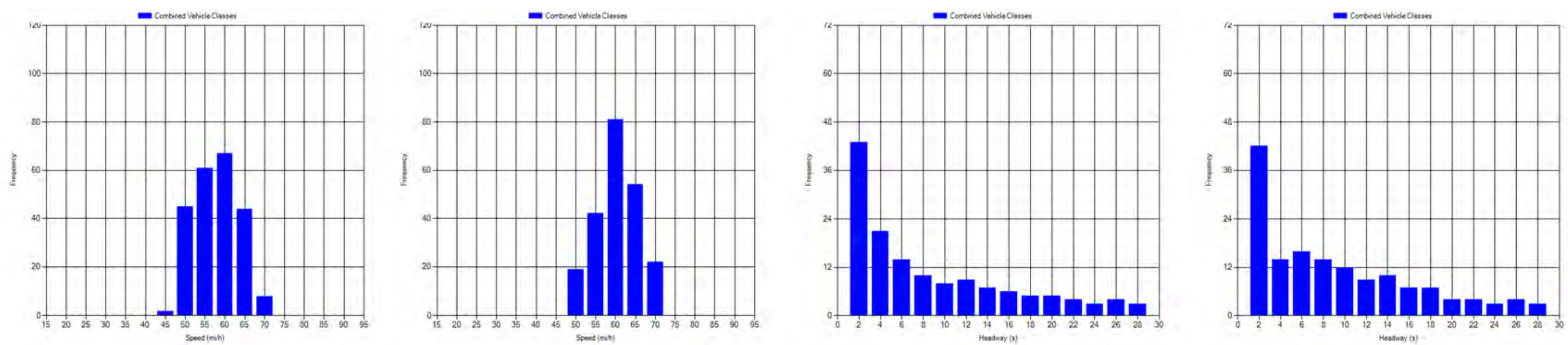
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Detector A (EB) Detector A (WB) Detector A (EB) Detector A (WB)

Field data:



SwashSim:

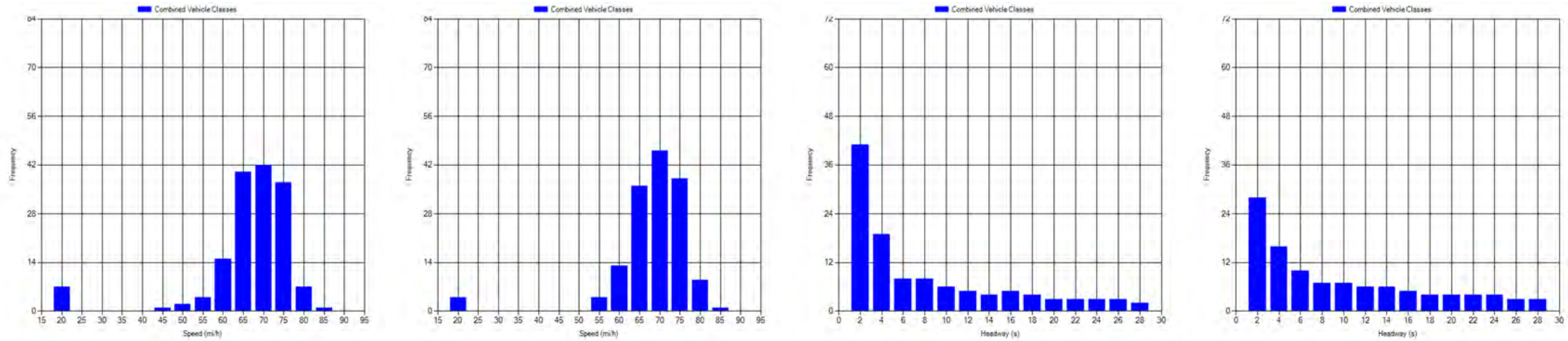


Montana Site 132: Speed and Headway distribution in both directions

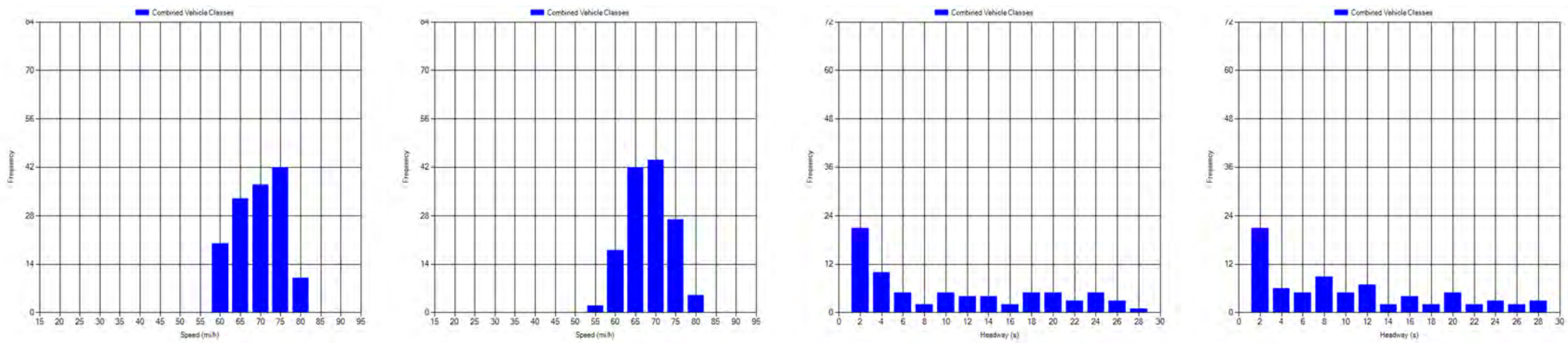
Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

Detector A (WB) Detector A (EB) Detector A (WB) Detector A (EB)

Field data:



SwashSim:

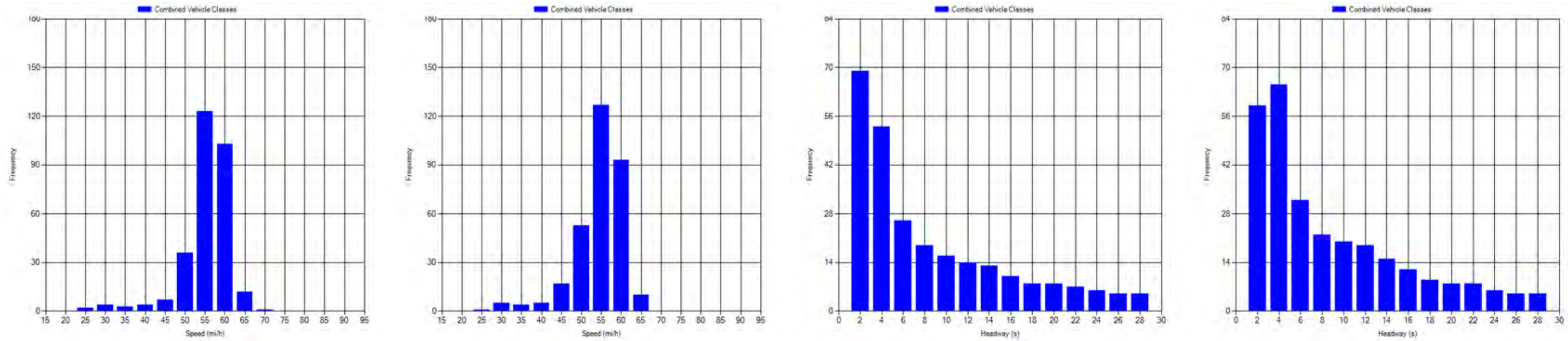


Idaho Site 47: Speed and Headway distribution in both directions

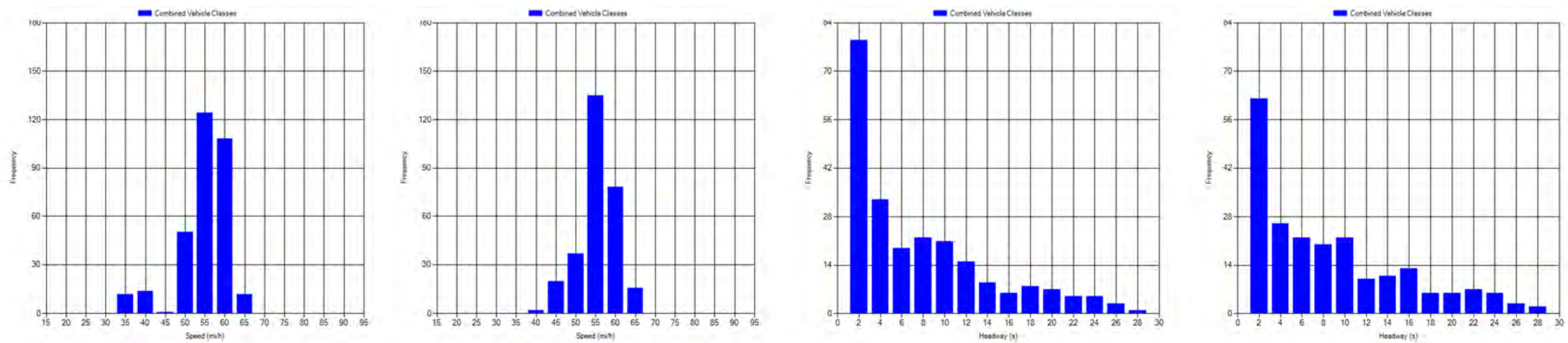

ATR 47

Detector A (NB) Detector A (SB) Detector A (NB) Detector A (SB)

Field data:



SwashSim:



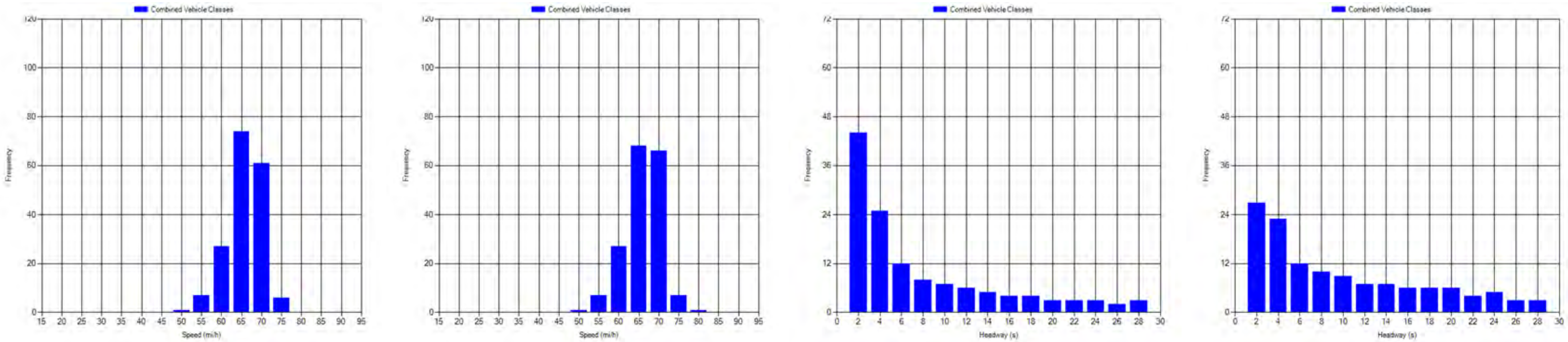
Idaho Site 44: Speed and Headway distribution in both directions

Improved Analysis of Two-Lane Highway Capacity and Operational Performance

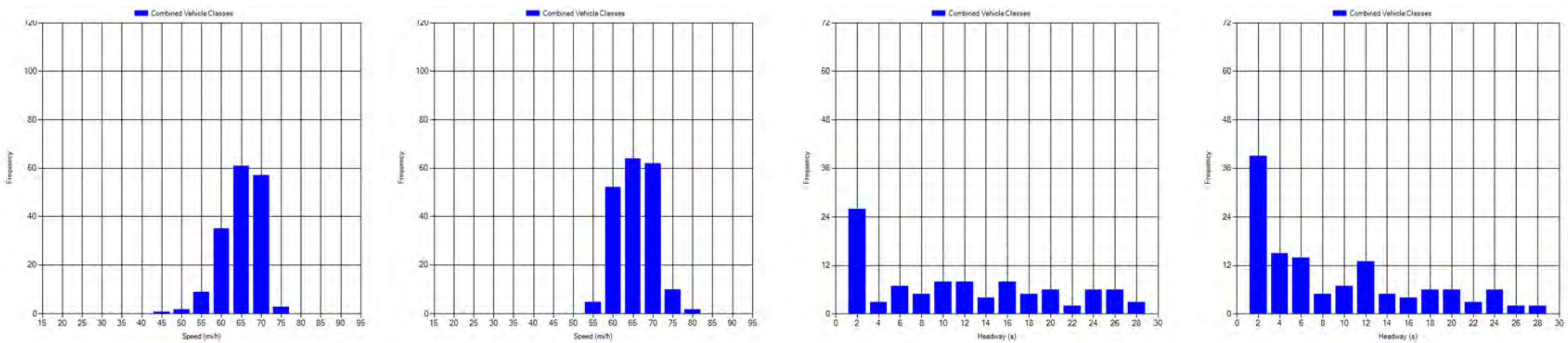

ATR 44

Detector A (NB) | Detector A (SB) | Detector A (NB) | Detector A (SB)

Field data:



SwashSim:



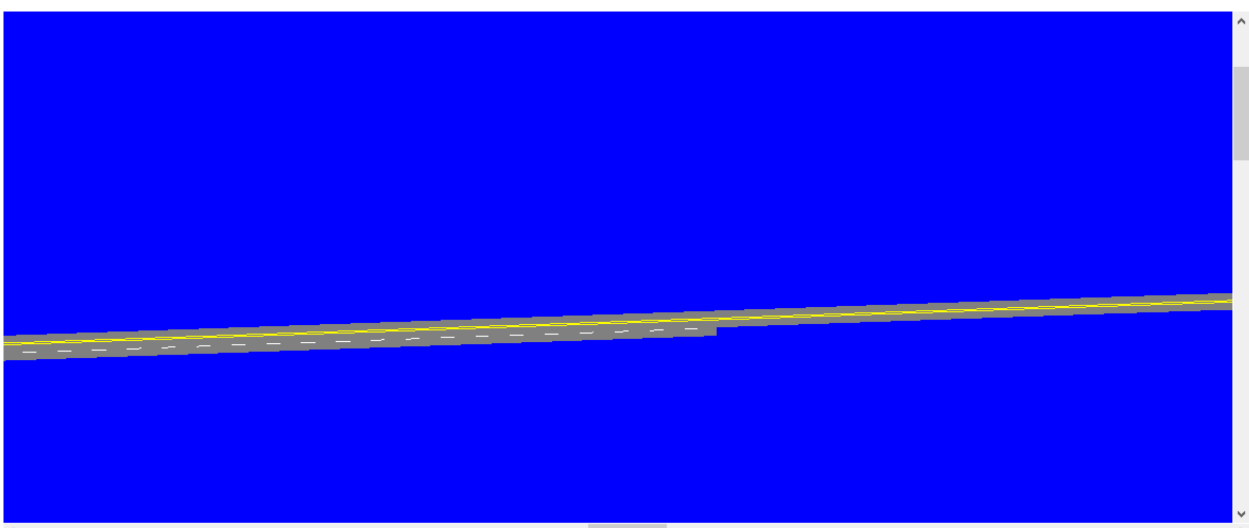
Calibration Notes:

Note 1: (Oregon Site 13 Detector D, Southbound; Oregon Site 17 Detector D, Northbound)

There is a significant difference between the field and SwashSim detector measurements at the end point of the passing lane segment because of the respective geometric configurations. In the field, the end of the passing lane tapers symmetrically on the left and right sides from two lanes to one (see the figure below). This results in vehicles in both the right and left lanes not having to change lanes when transitioning to the single lane segment, they just follow the taper in their respective lane. This type of configuration cannot currently be modeled in SwashSim. In SwashSim, the end of the passing lane segment is set up with a "hard" lane drop (see the figure below). As such, most vehicles are moved from this lane back to the left lane at least a little before the end of the lane. Thus, the volume measured by a detector at the end of the passing lane segment will be minimal for the right lane in SwashSim.

Field configuration

SwashSim configuration



Note 2: (Oregon Site 13 Detector E, Northbound)

Some detectors failed to collect data in the field, which led to a null speed/headway distribution, or there is a large difference in volume between two detectors within a short distance.

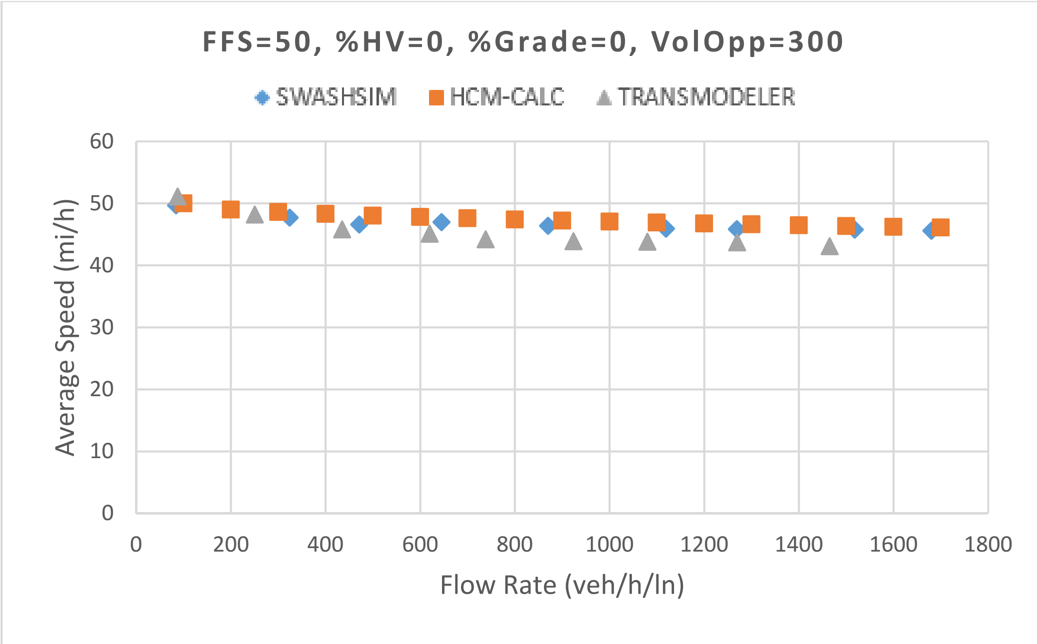
Note 3: (Oregon Site 17 Detector C, Northbound and Southbound)

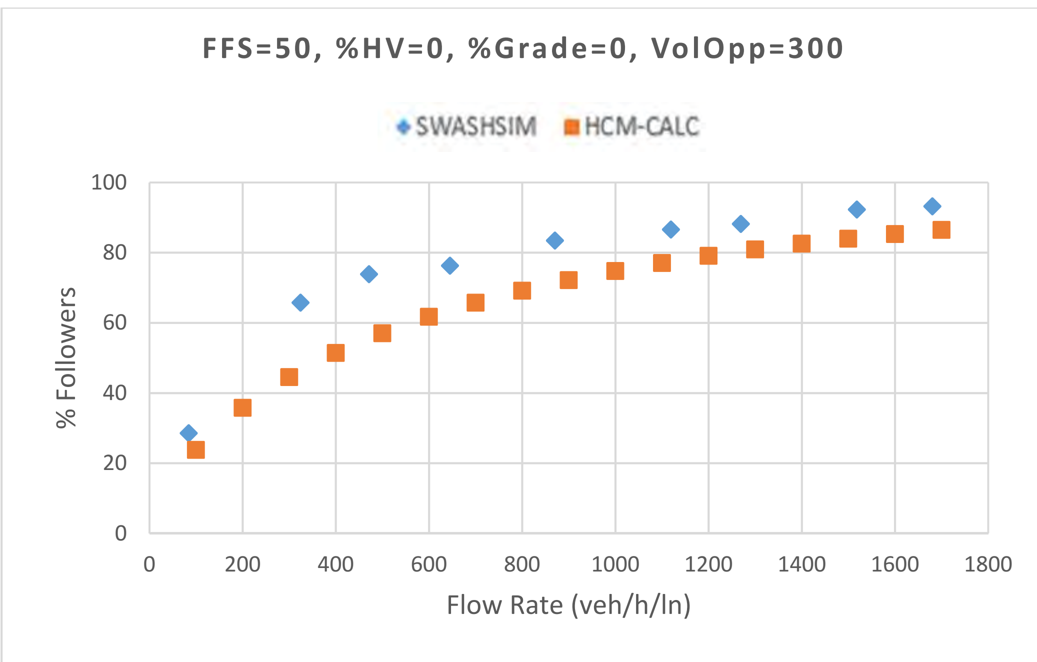
For some detectors, there is large difference in speed between two detectors within a short distance.

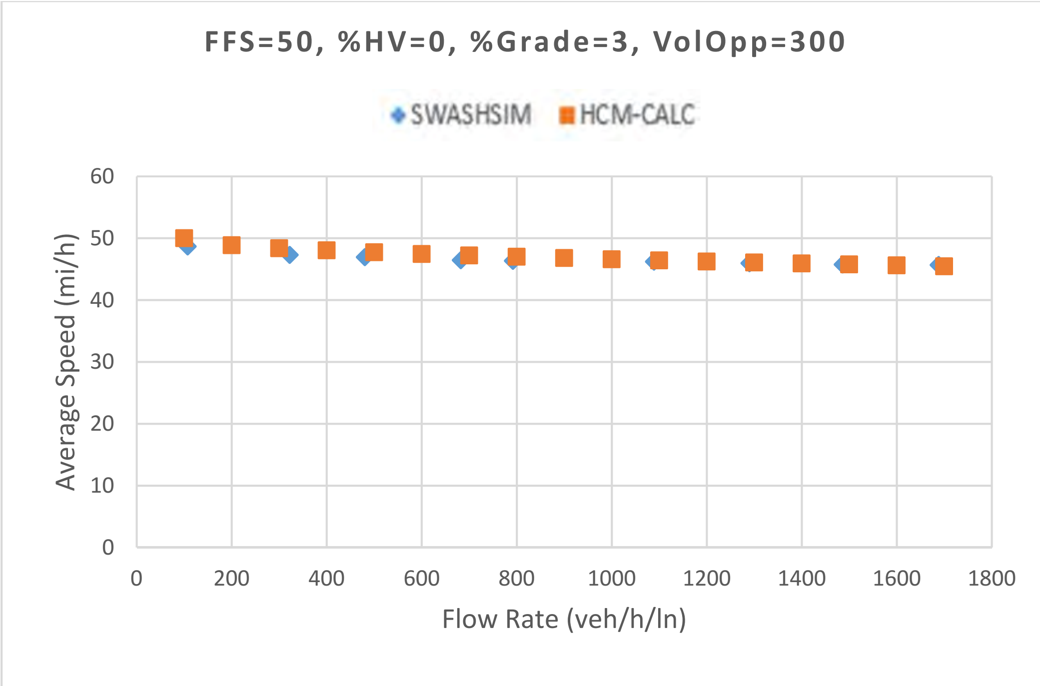
Comparisons of Simulation Data and Developed Models for Average Speed and Percent Followers

The following plots represent speed-flow and percent followers-flow relationships for a sampling of input conditions. These plots are based on output from SwahsSim, TransModeler, and/or HCM-CALC. In the case of the HCM-CALC plots, these values are based on the models derived from the SwashSim simulation data. Plots for percent followers-flow could not be generated for TransModeler, as it does not output percent follower data.

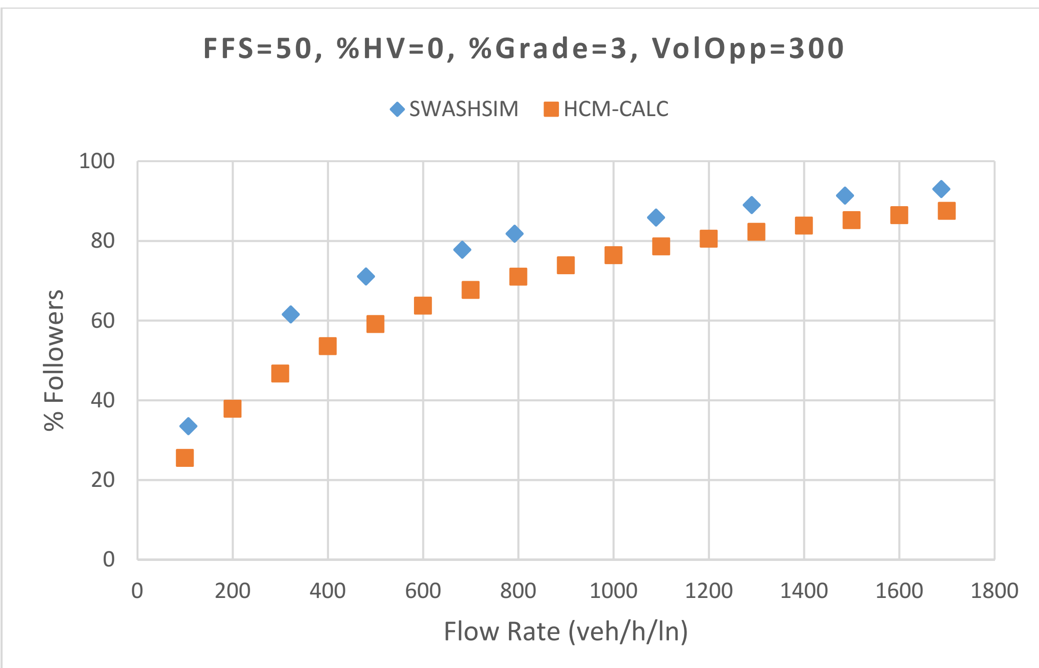
The input conditions the plot values are based on are indicated in the title of the plot. The units for free-flow speed (FFS) is mi/h and the units for opposing direction volume (VolOpp) is veh/h.


FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=0, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
TRANSMODELER
Average Speed (mi/h)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

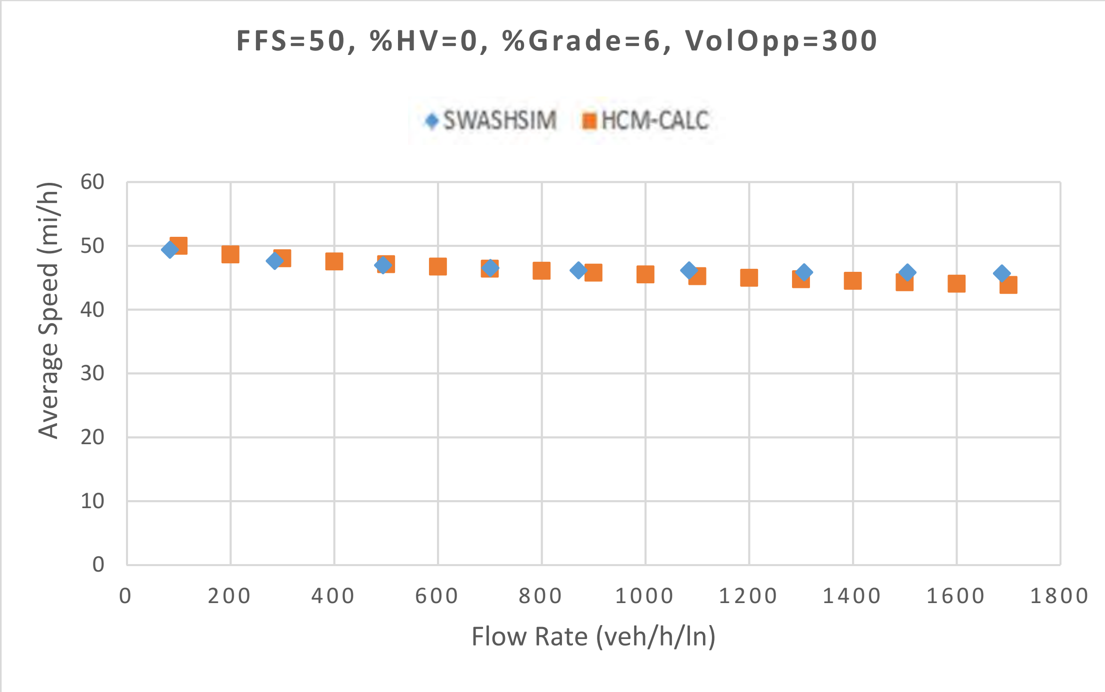

FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=0, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

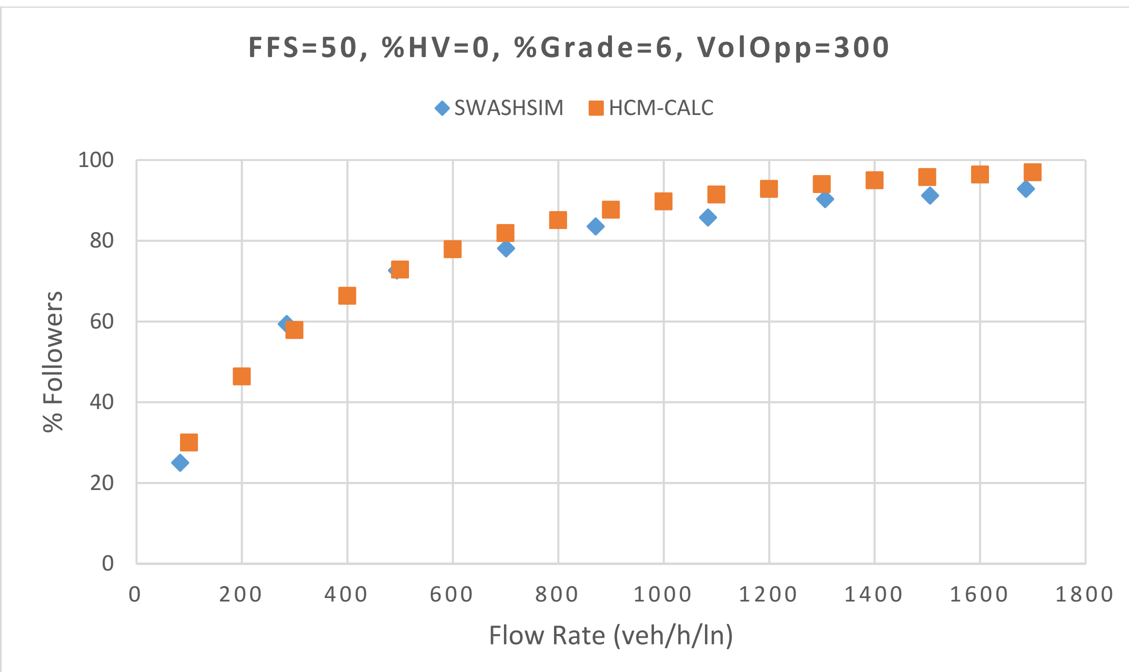


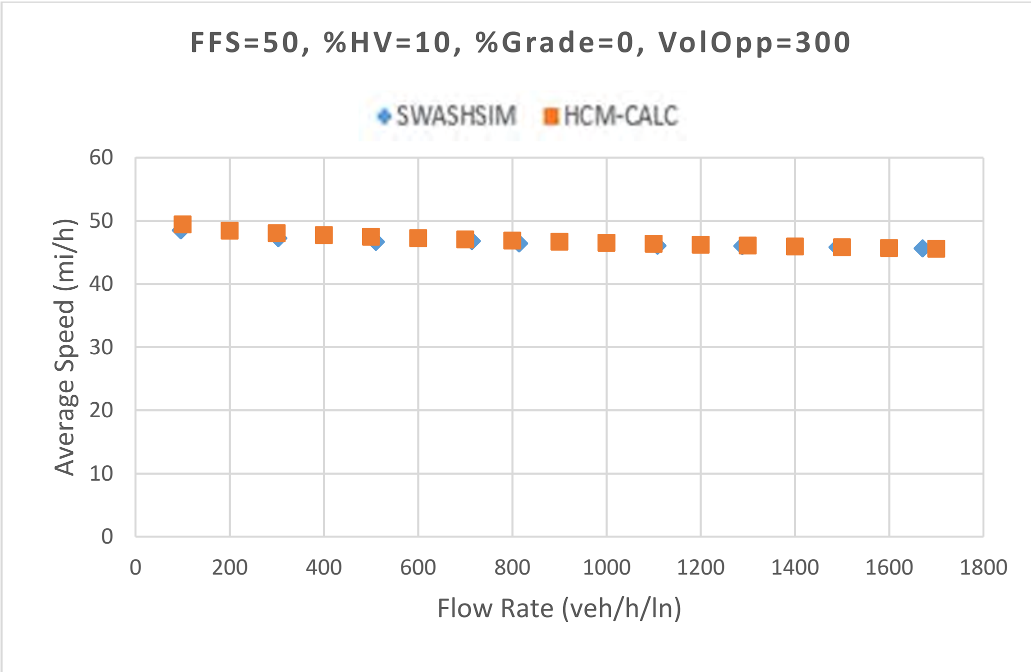
FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=3, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

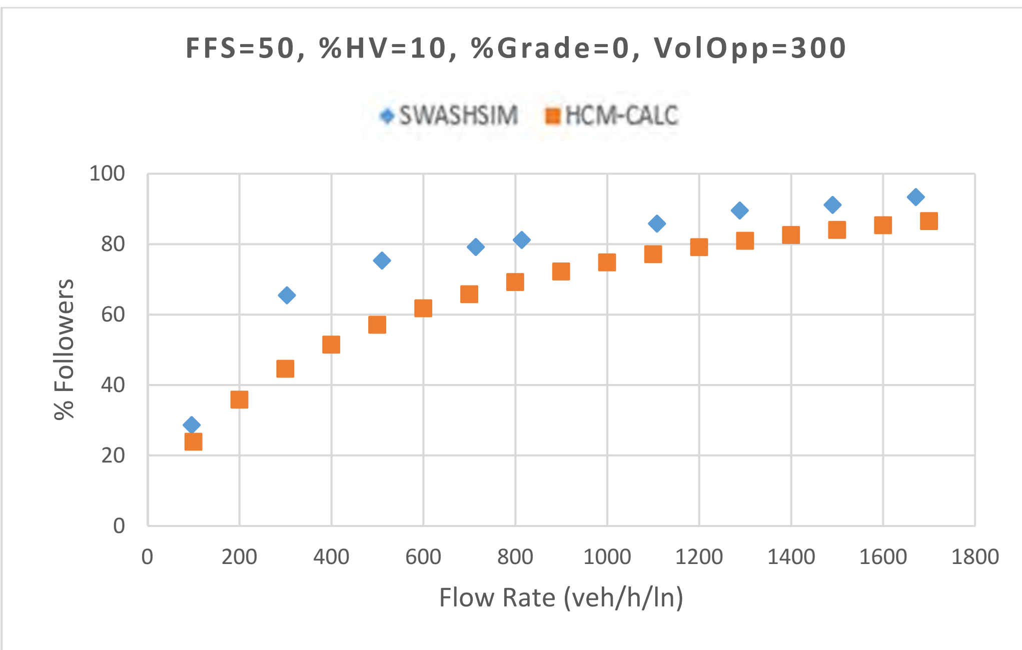


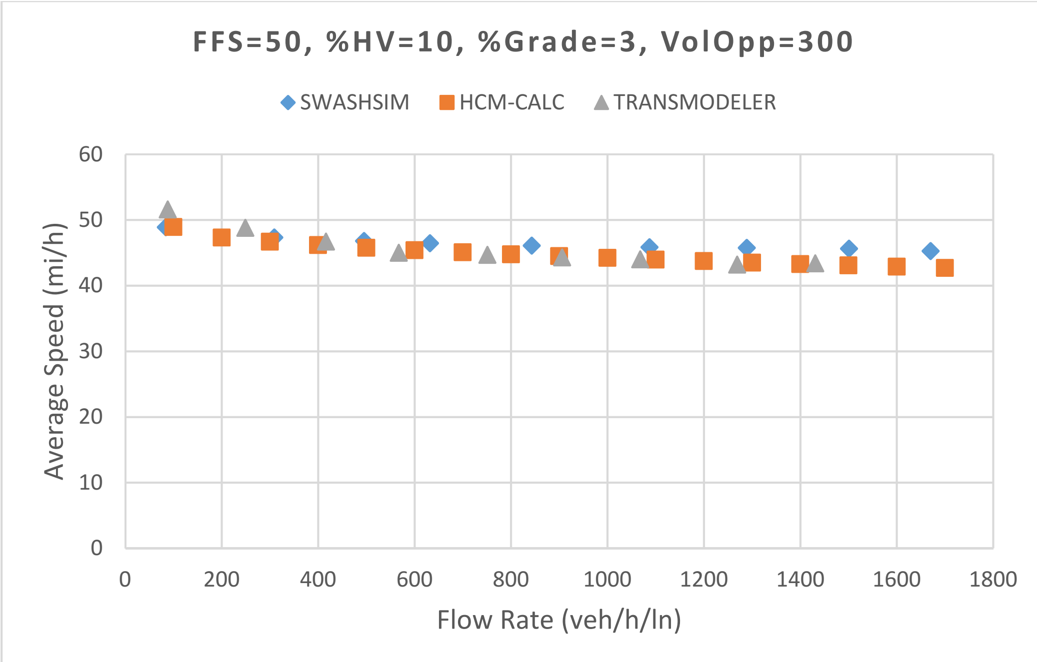
FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=3, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

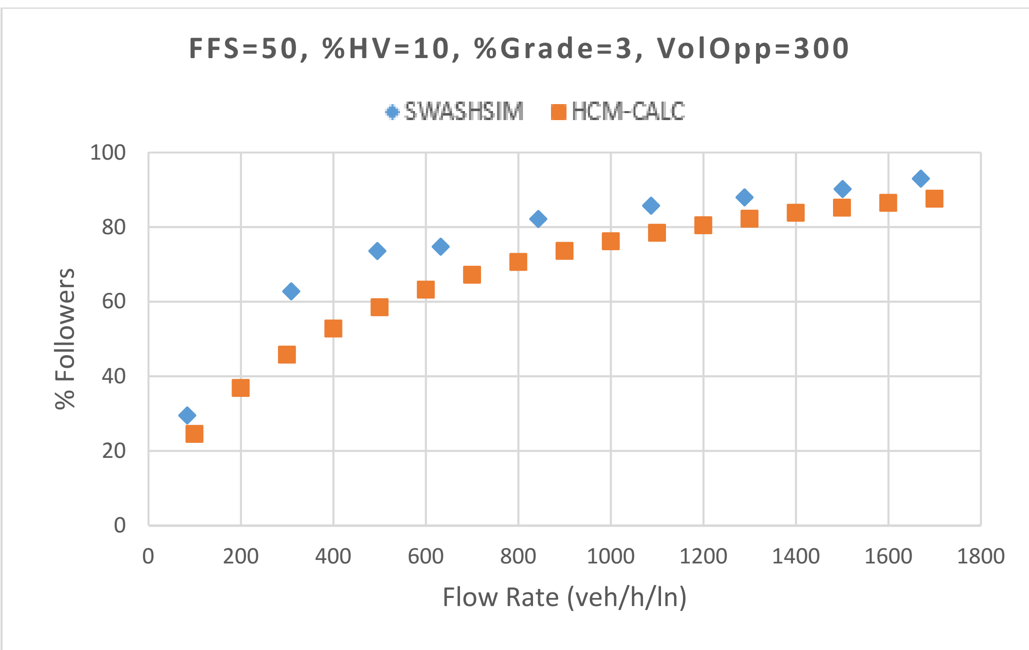

FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=6, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
60
50
40
30
20
10
0
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

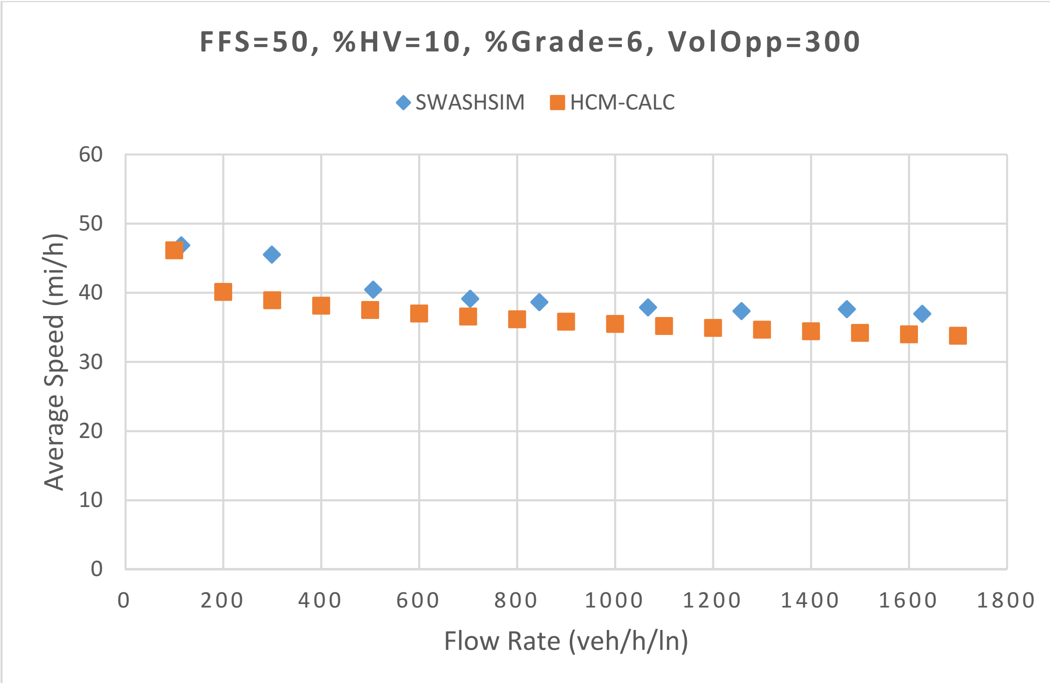

FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=6, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
100
80
60
40
20
0
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

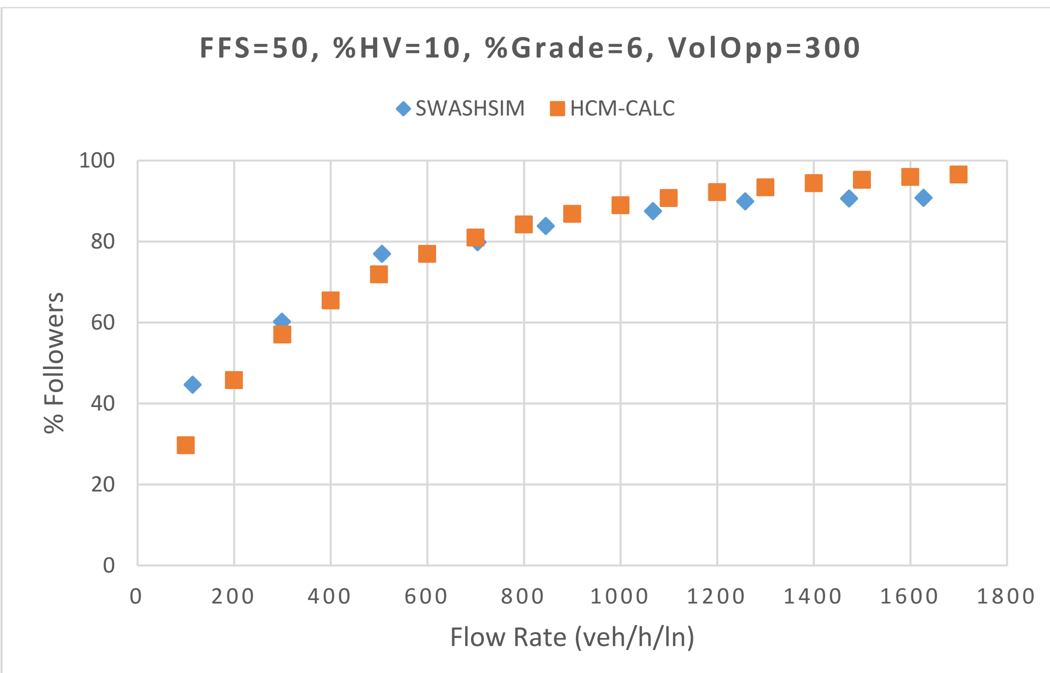

FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=0, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

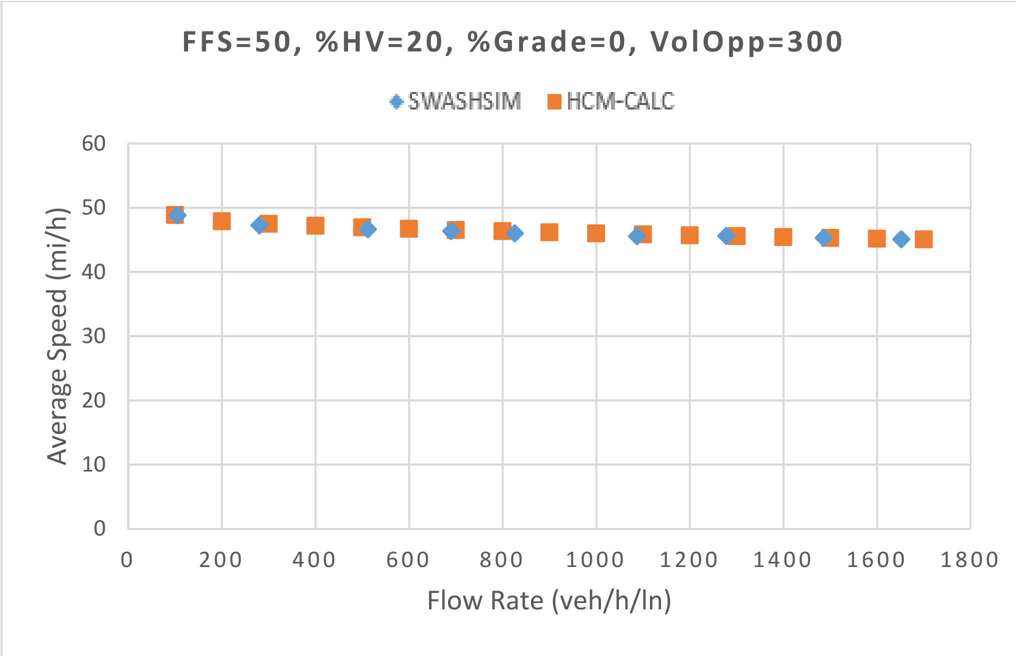

FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=0, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

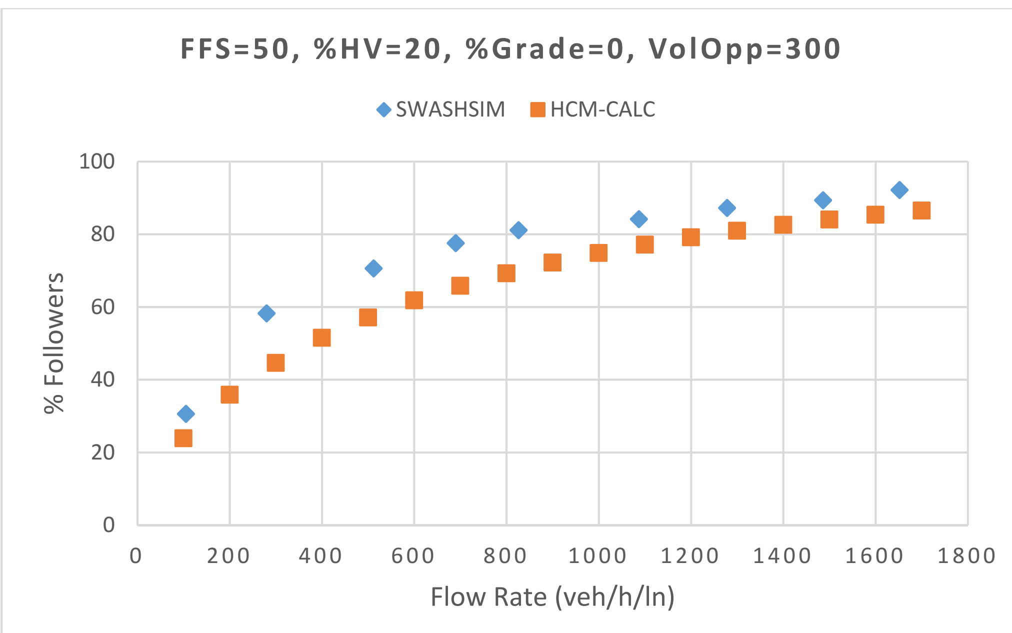

FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=3, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
TRANSMODELER
Average Speed (mi/h)
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

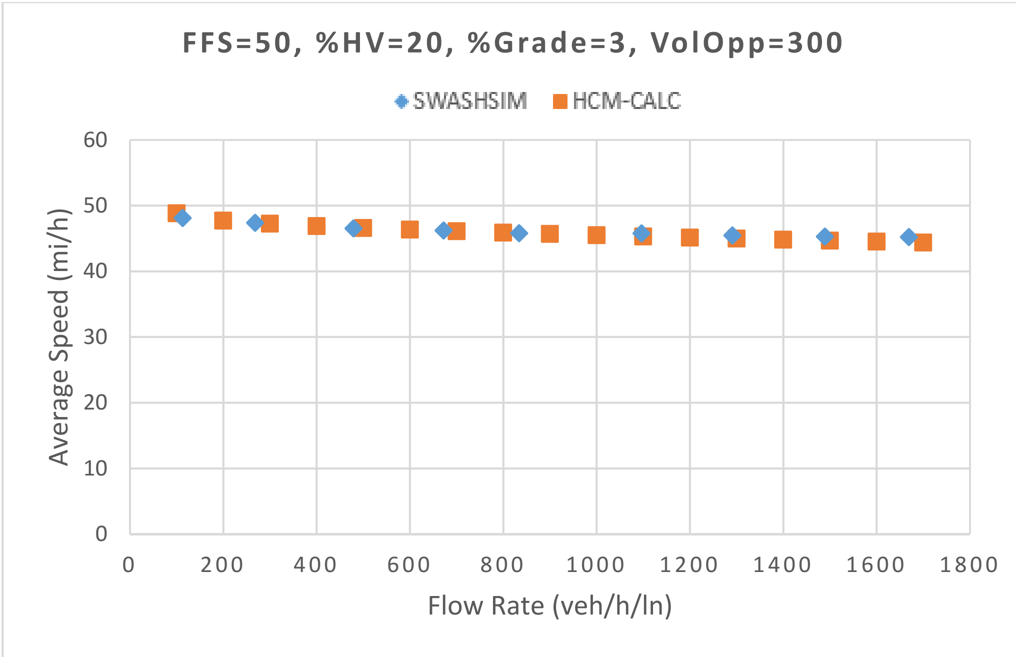

FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=3, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

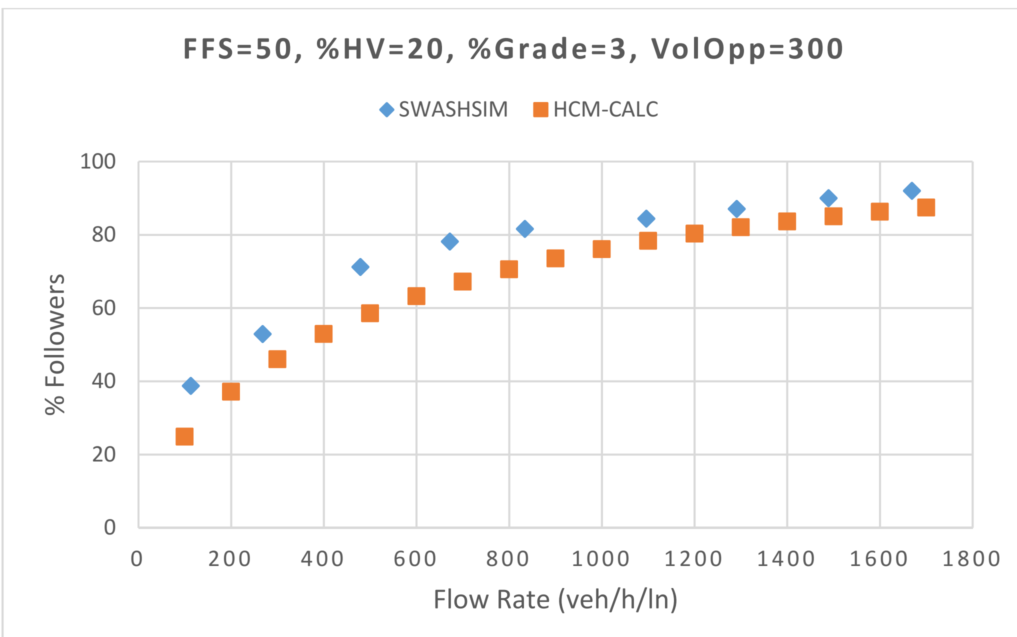

FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=6, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

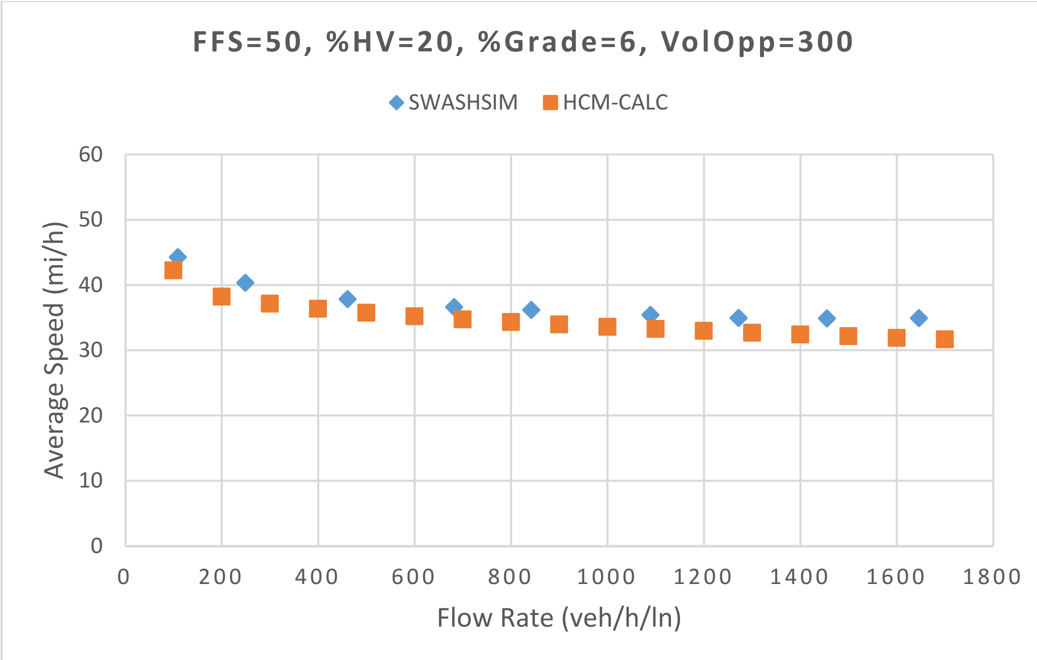

FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=6, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

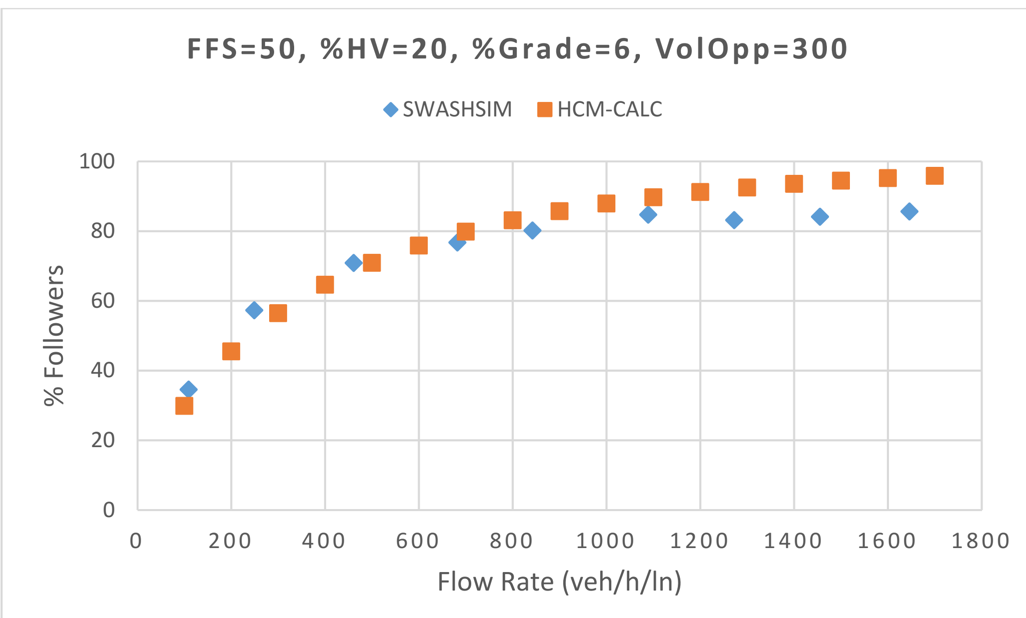

FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=0, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

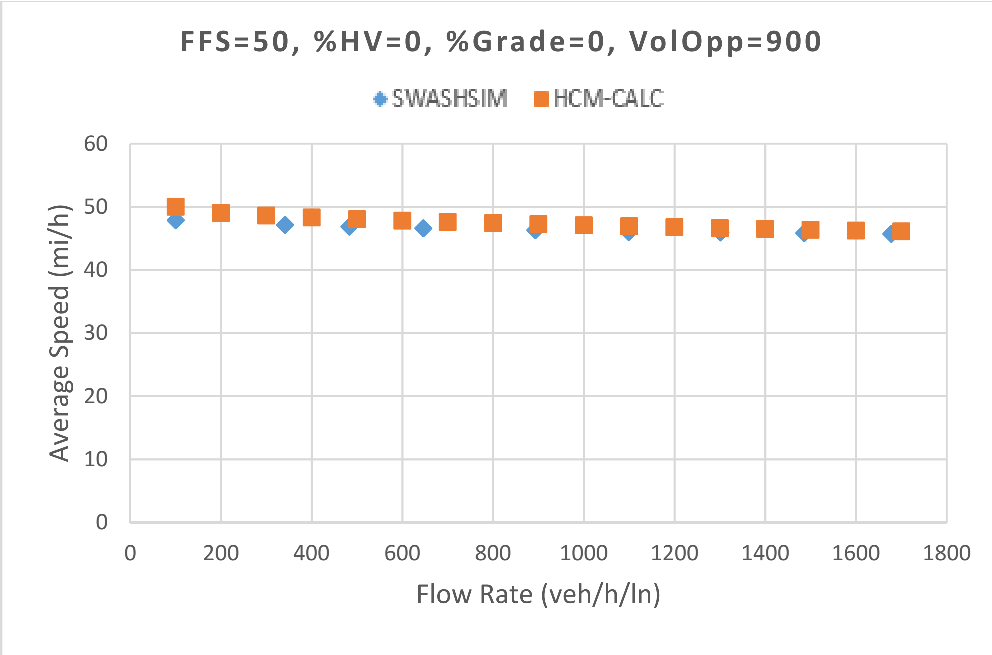

FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=0, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

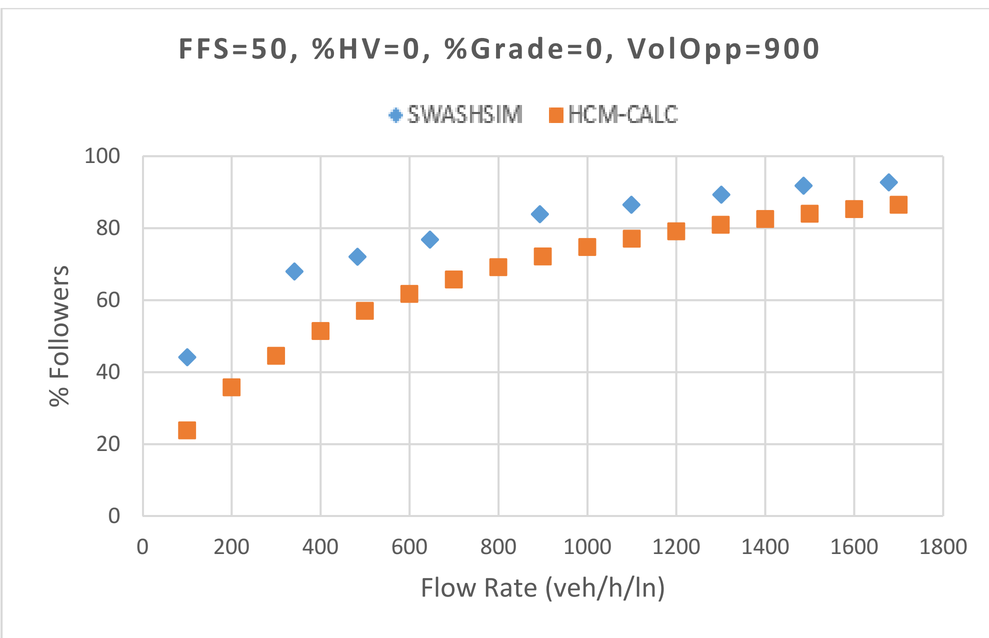

FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=3, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

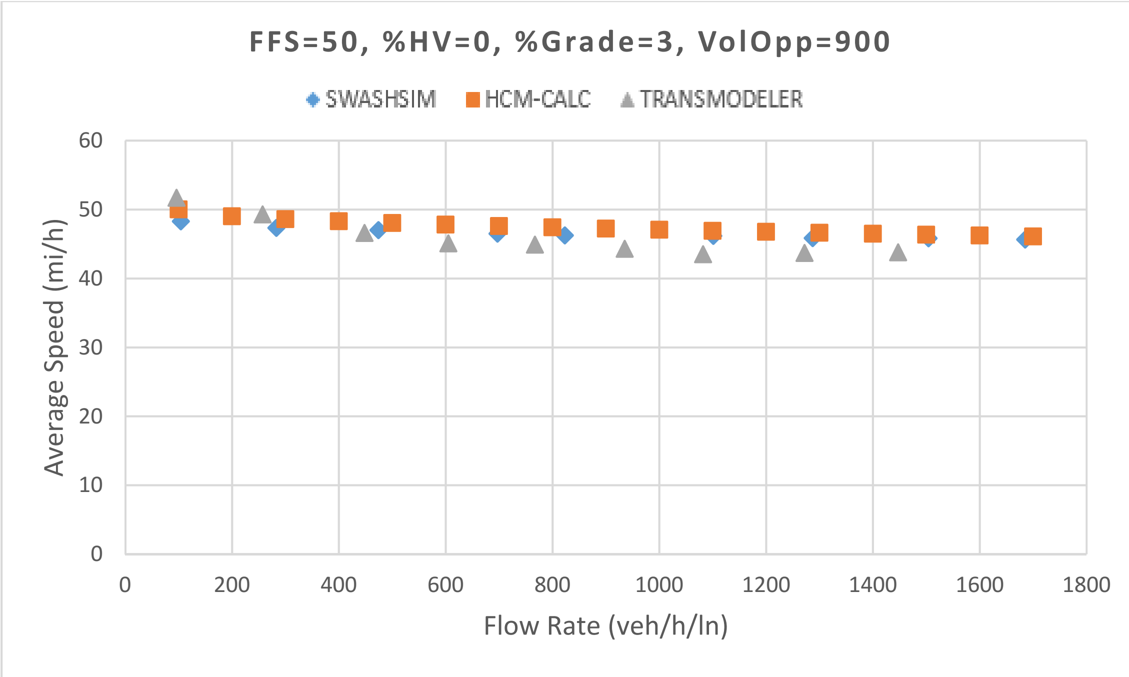

FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=3, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

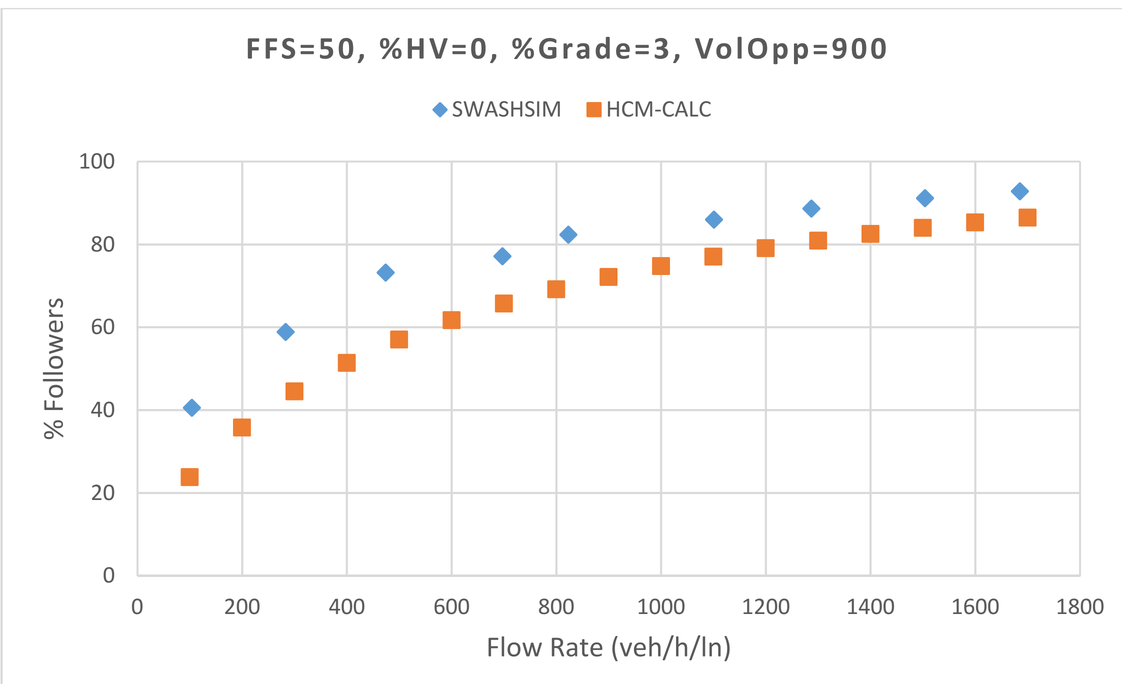

FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=6, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

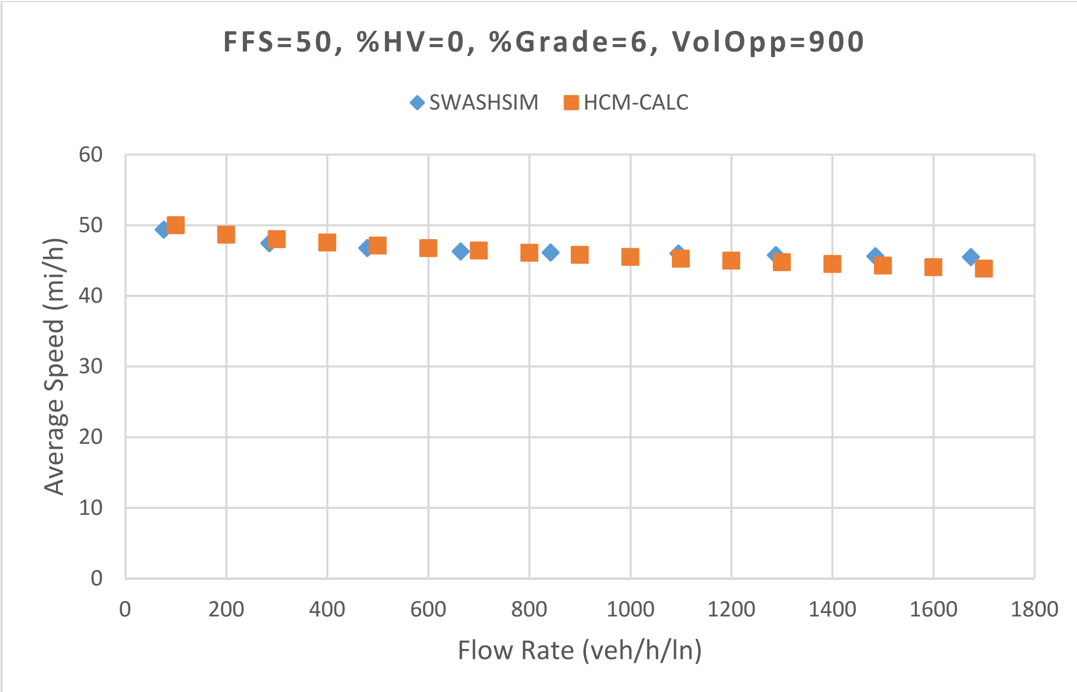

FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=6, VolOpp=300
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

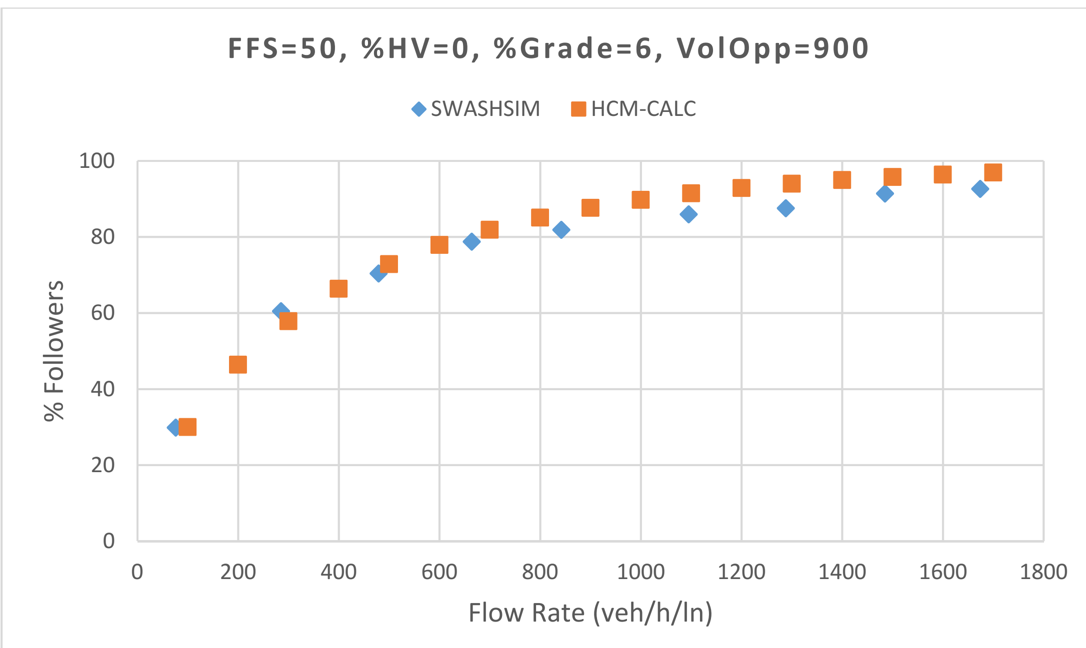

FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=0, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

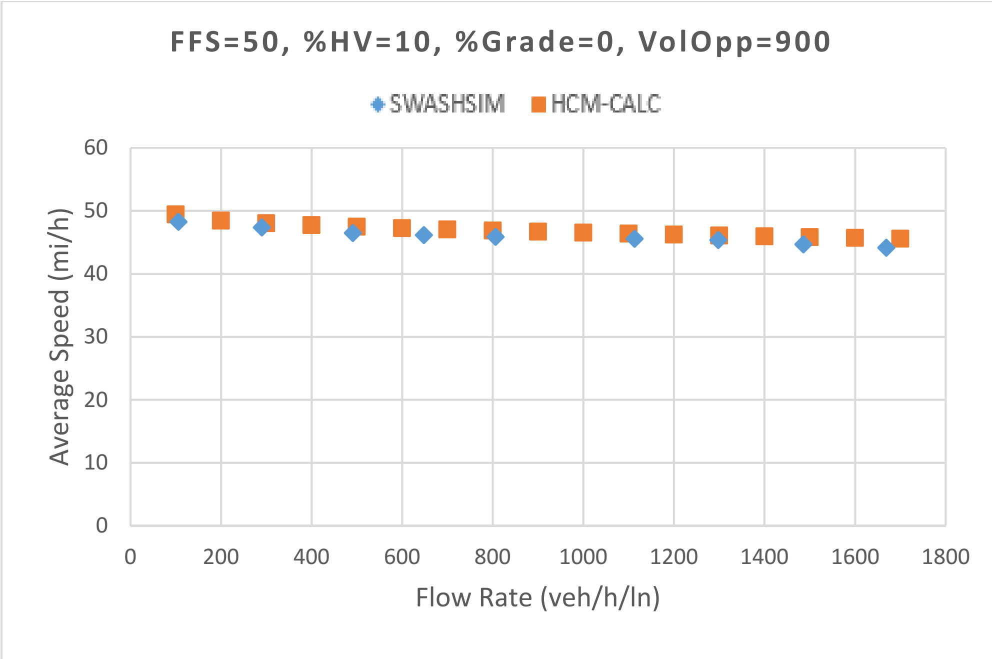

FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=0, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

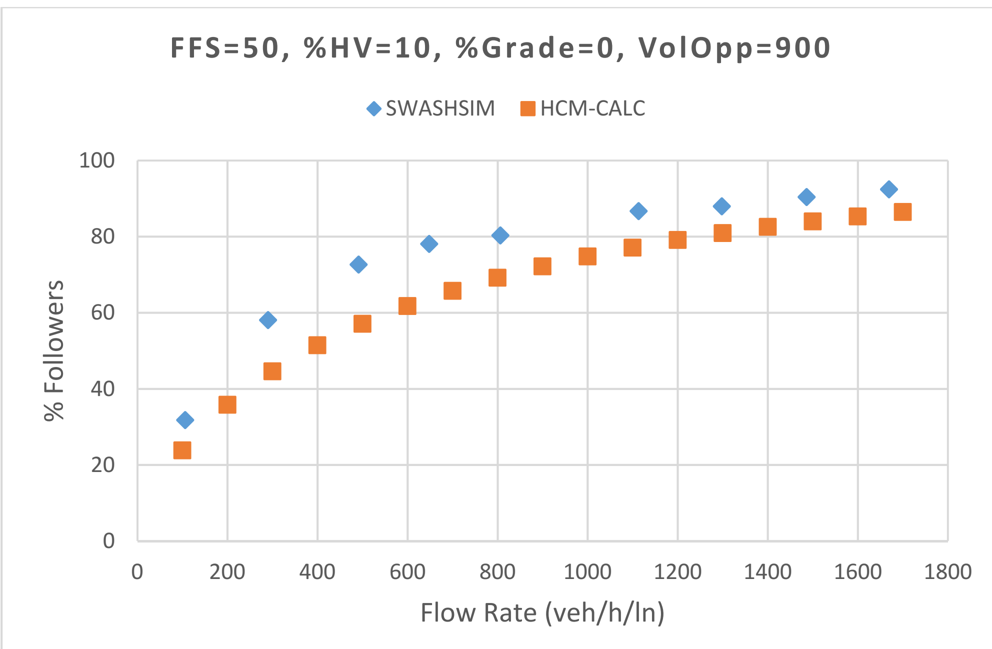

FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=3, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
TRANSMODELER
Average Speed (mi/h)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

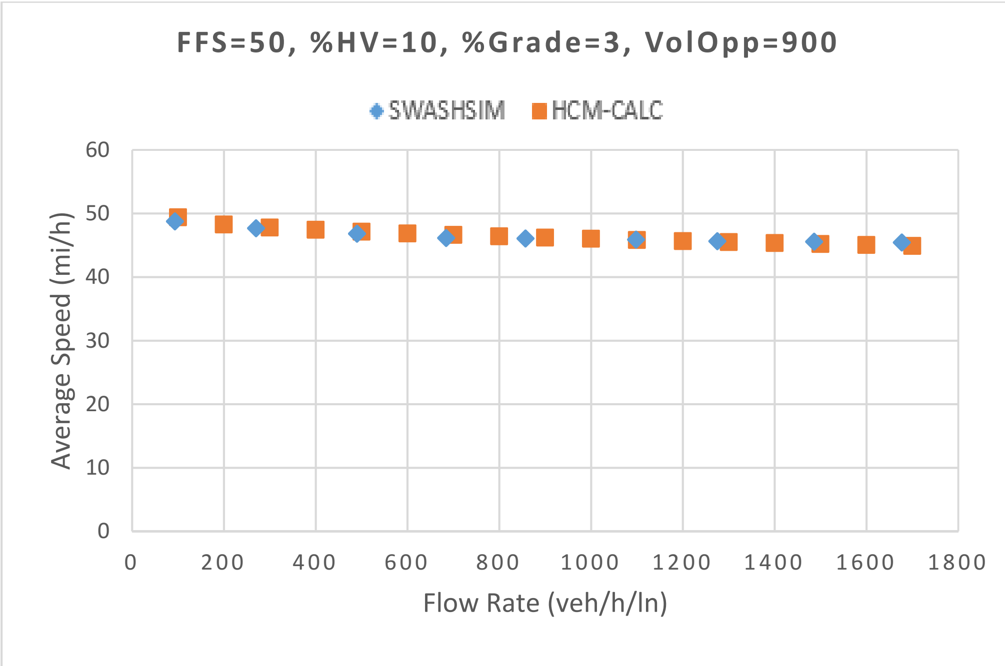

FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=3, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)

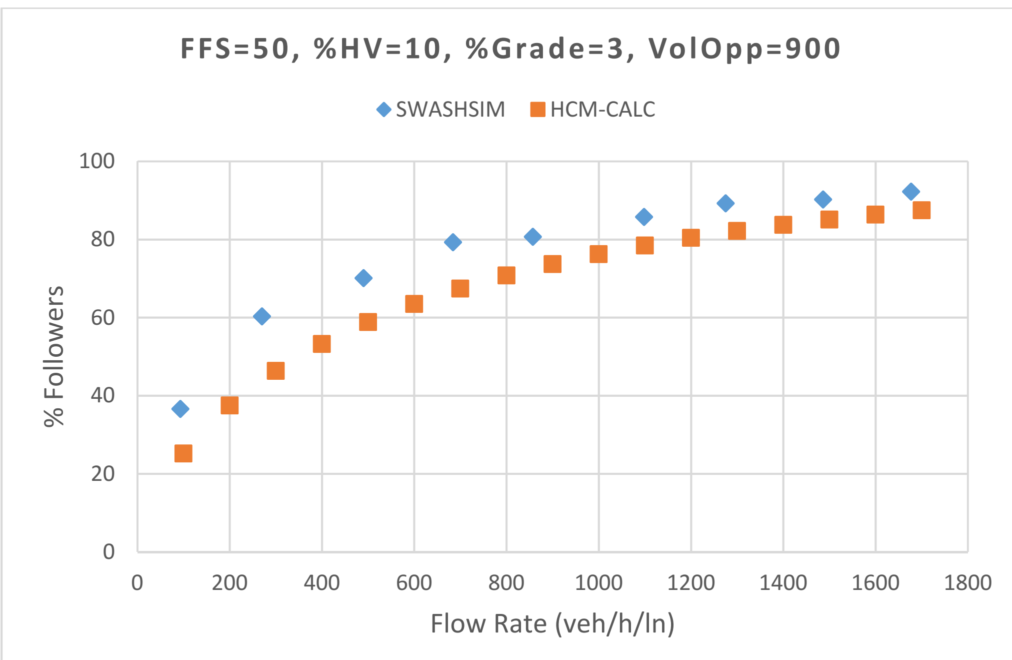

FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=6, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

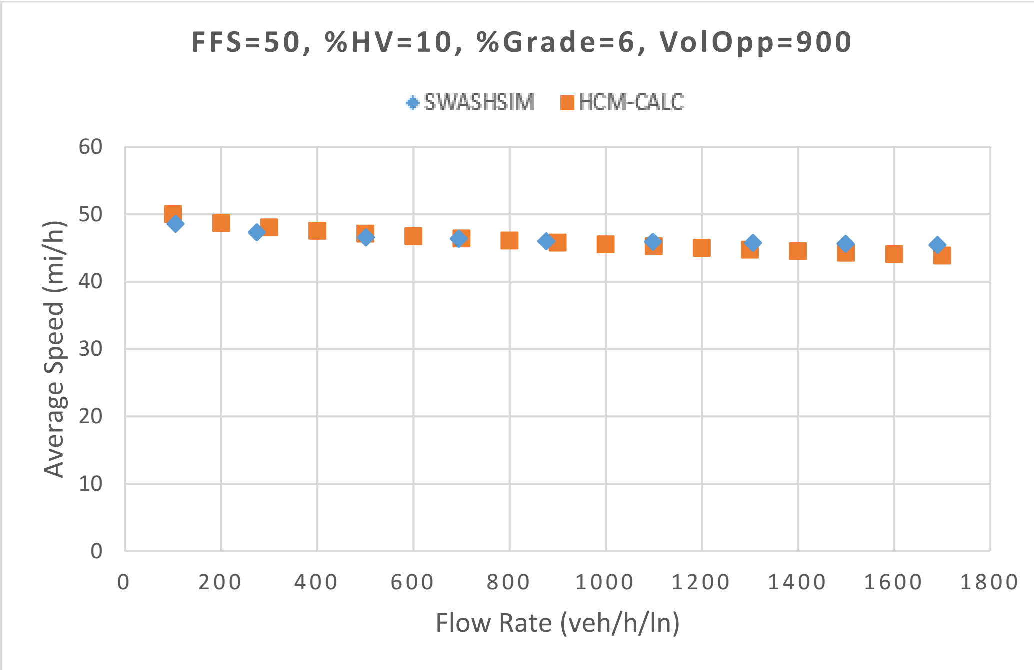

FFS=50, %HV=0, %Grade=6, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

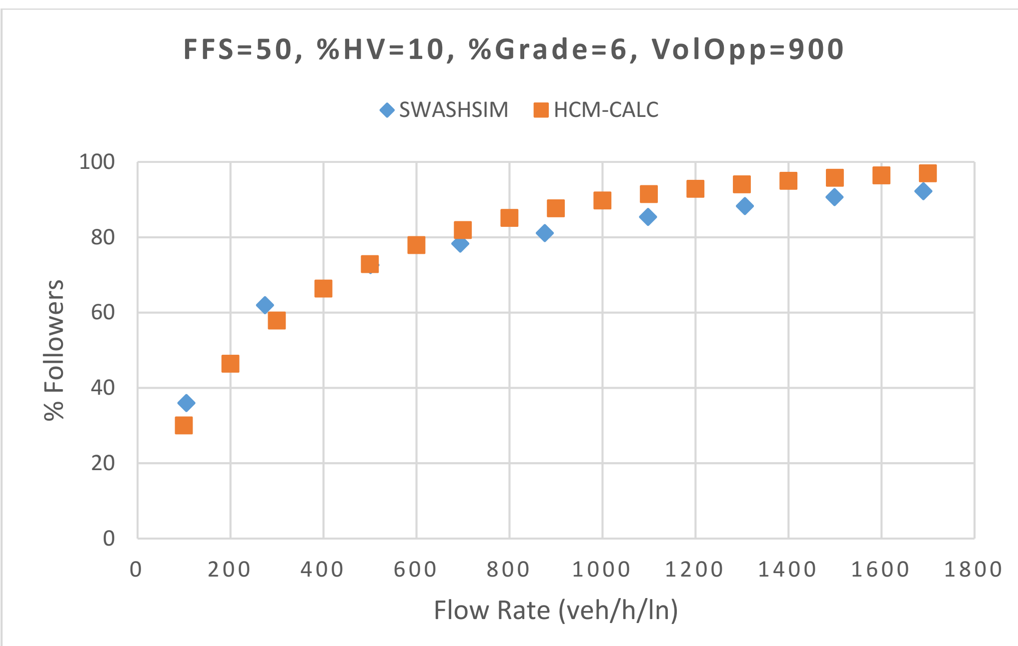

FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=0, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

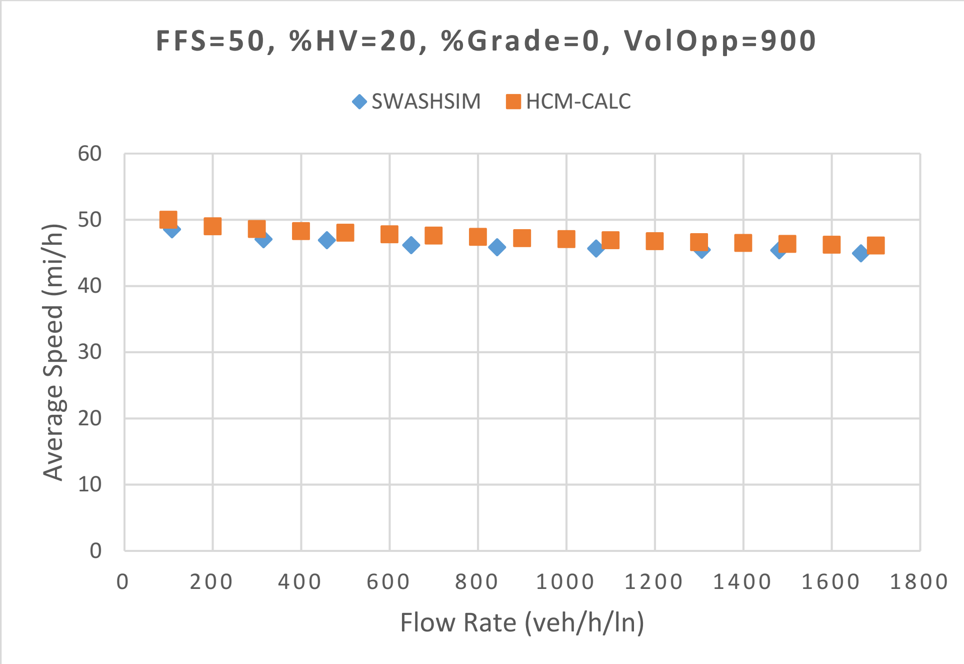

FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=0, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

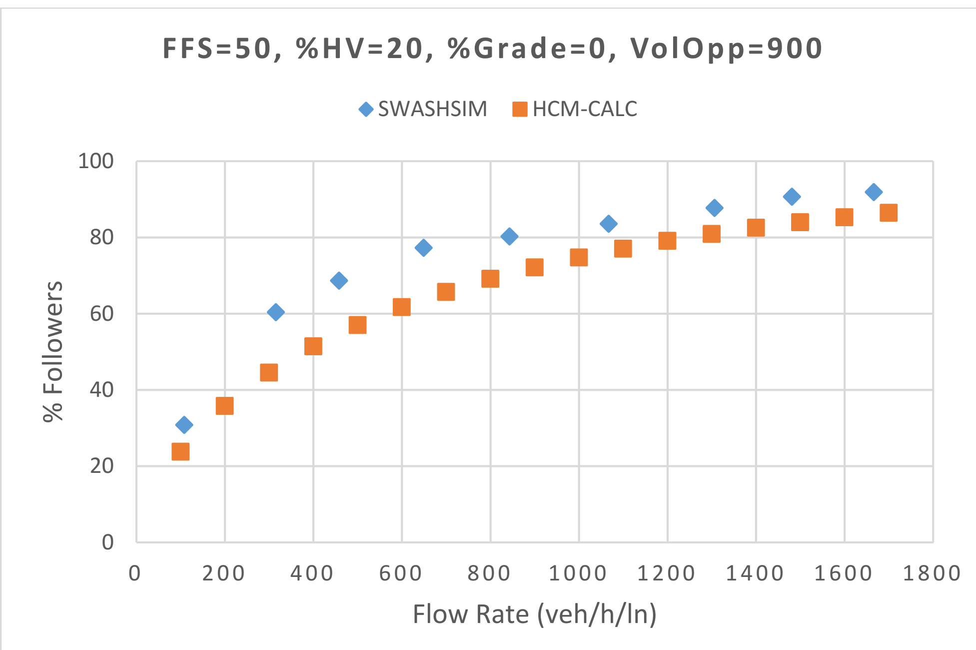

FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=3, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

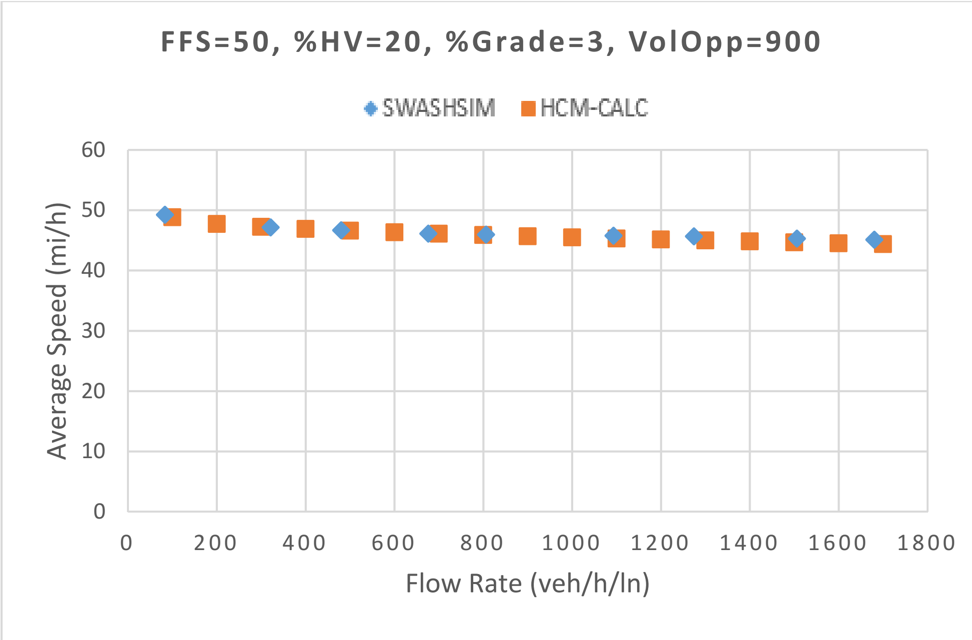

FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=3, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
20
40
60
80
100
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800


FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=6, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

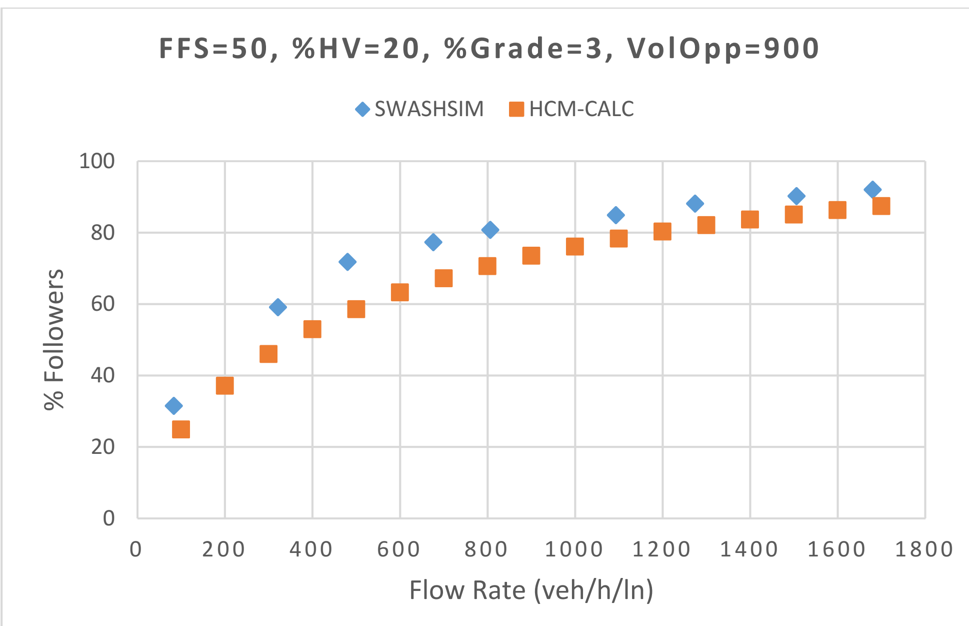

FFS=50, %HV=10, %Grade=6, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800


FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=0, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

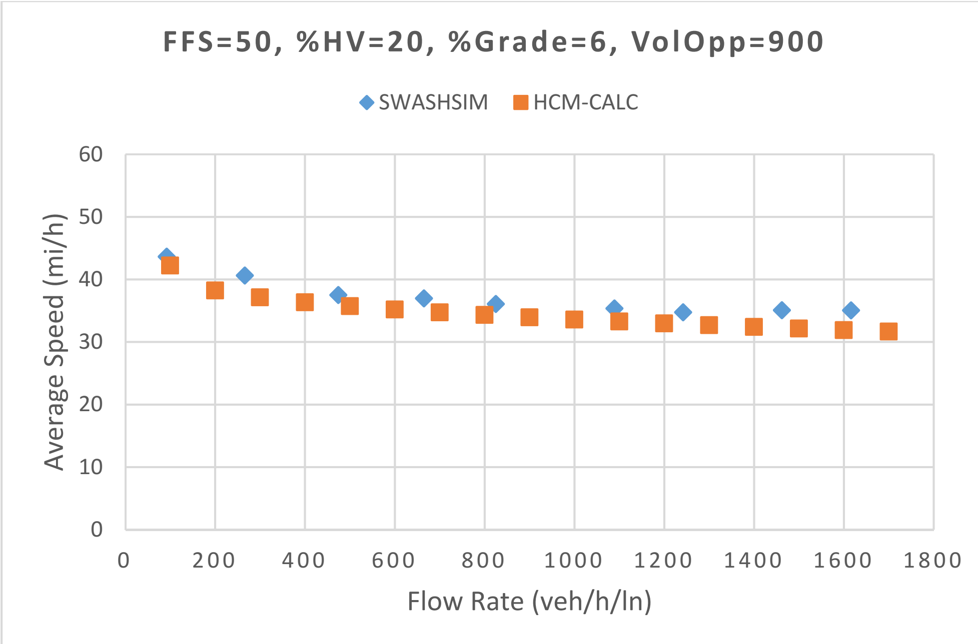

FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=0, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800

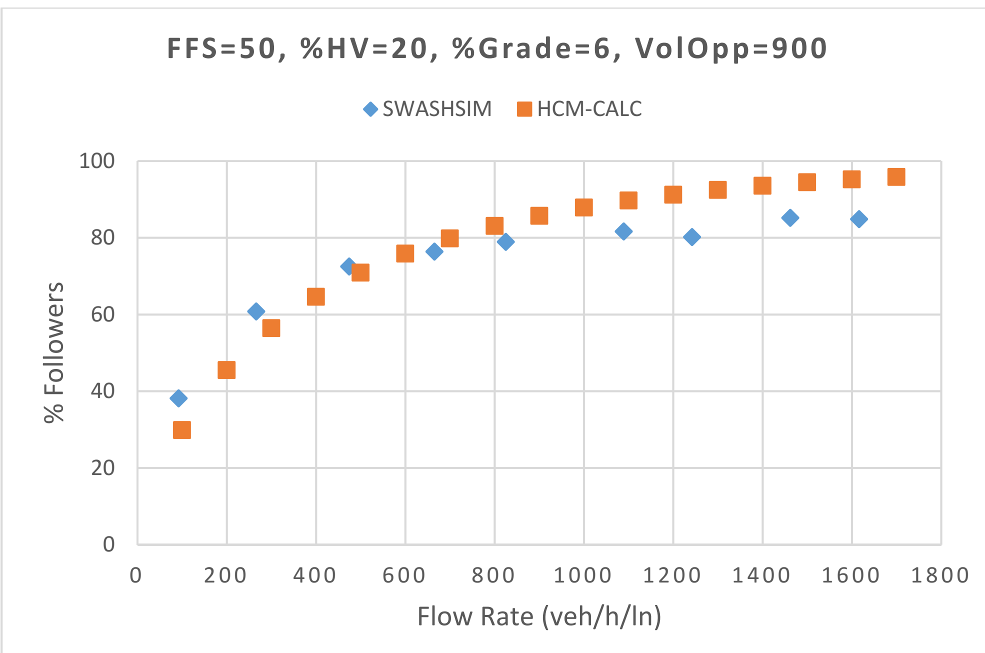


FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=3, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800



FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=3, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
0
20
40
60
80
100
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800


FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=6, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
Average Speed (mi/h)
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)


FFS=50, %HV=20, %Grade=6, VolOpp=900
SWASHSIM
HCM-CALC
% Followers
0
20
40
60
80
100
0
200
400
600
800
1000
1200
1400
1600
1800
Flow Rate (veh/h/ln)